

SWAHILI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

Charles W. Rechenbach

*Assisted by*

Angelica Wanjinu Gesuga  
Harold M. Onyango Josiah

Leslie R. Leinone  
Florence G. Kuipers

*Bureau of Special Research  
in Modern Languages*



*The Catholic University of America Press  
Washington, D. C. 20017  
1967*

## INTRODUCTION

The compilers of this Swahili-English dictionary, the first new lexical work for English speakers in many years, hope that they are offering to students and translators a more reliable and certainly a more up-to-date working tool than any previously available. They trust that it will prove to be of value to libraries, researchers, scholars, and governmental and commercial agencies alike, whose interests and concerns will benefit from a better understanding and closer communication with peoples of Africa.

The Swahili language (*Kiswahili*) is a Bantu language spoken by perhaps as many as forty million people throughout a large part of East and Central Africa. It is, however, a native or 'first' language only in a quite restricted area consisting of the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba and the opposite coast, roughly from Dar es Salaam to Mombasa.

Outside this relatively small territory, elsewhere in Kenya, in Tanzania (formerly Tanganyika), and to a lesser degree in Uganda, in the Republic of the Congo, and in other fringe regions hard to delimit, Swahili is a *lingua franca* of long standing, a 'second' (or 'third' or 'fourth') language enjoying a reasonably well accepted status as a supra-tribal or supra-regional medium of communication.

Its chief competitor in this function is English, and English is of course a formidable competitor indeed in Kenya and Tanzania and particularly in Uganda. The competitors are both English and Luganda in Uganda, both French and Lingala in the Congo. In the long view, the future of Swahili is difficult to predict; but, for the present, its position appears to be more stable than that of any other African language.

The older literature of the language, written in Arabic characters, goes back to the seventeenth century and includes a wide range of subject matter and forms, from poetry to chronicles and history. There is an abundance of modern material, including perhaps a thousand titles in short stories, poetry, scholarly works, and text books for elementary and secondary schools. Swahili can no longer be considered in the category of the 'rarer' languages. There are several Swahili newspapers as well as various commercial media in circulation, and there is an abundance of excellent teaching aids, such as E.V. Parrott's *Teach Yourself Swahili* (The English Universities Press Ltd., London). The East African Literature Bureau of Nairobi has published a great many Swahili titles, and Longmans, Green and Company Ltd., London, should also be mentioned as having made much educational material available in the language.

In view of these resources, the compilers of this dictionary have not felt it necessary or advisable to expand the volume with phonetic or grammatical aids. This volume is primarily and specifically a word source for readers and translators. Like all subsequent compilations, it builds gratefully upon the *Standard Swahili-English and English-Swahili Dictionary* in two volumes, prepared under the direction of Frederick Johnson and published by the Oxford University Press in 1939. The present dictionary has critically reappraised the entire word-stock of the language, modernizing and augmenting from many sources. It brings the vocabulary up to date, including the fantastic developments since World War II.

Copyright © 1968

THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA PRESS, INC.

All Rights Reserved

Library of Congress Catalog Number 67-31438

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The compilers are moved by piety and by a sense of real and deep indebtedness when they acknowledge the long line of earlier toilers in this particular vineyard: Krapf, Steere, Madan, Johnson (and his many associates), Sacleux, Olderogge, and Höftmann.\*

They wish also to acknowledge the very substantial assistance of Miss Barbara Dudley and Mr. Harold A. Goldklang, who furnished lists of new entries and of new senses for old entries drawn from their long experience in reading contemporary Swahili texts of many kinds.

They must finally express their very great obligation to Messrs. Harry Goff and Eugene R. Garnett, who prepared the final text of the dictionary, and to the Right Reverend James A. Magner and other officials of the Catholic University of America Press, who have given it a handsome and practical outward form.

\*See Marcel van Spaandonck, *Practical and Systematical Swahili Bibliography, Linguistics 1850-1963*. Leiden (E.J. Brill), 1965.

## A NOTE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE DICTIONARY

1. Derivative verb forms (applicative, causative, etc.) are listed under the base form of the verb. When the base form is not in current use, the derivative forms appear as separate entries. In cases where derivative forms are much commoner than, or differ drastically in sense from, the base verb, they also appear as separate entries.

2. Derivative nouns (formed with the prefixes *ki-*, *m-*, *u-*, etc.) appear in the normal alphabetical order of the prefix, with a cross-reference to the base word.

3. At the end of the entry for each base word there is an alphabetical list of derivative words (if any) appearing as main entries in this dictionary: *Cf.* ...

4. Words of Arabic origin are likewise cross-referenced to derivative or related words.

5. Common synonyms of rare entries are given in parentheses: (= ...)

6. Each noun is followed by its plural prefix in parentheses or by the indications *sing.* or *pl.* if the entry is commonly used only in the singular or in the plural. The indication (—) after an entry means that the entry is a noun having in the plural the same form as in the singular.

## SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

* foreign loanword (from Arabic unless otherwise specified)	<i>aux.</i> , <i>auxil.</i> auxiliary
(—) plural the same as singular (i.e., without prefix)	<i>av.</i> aviation
< derived from...	<i>Bibl.</i> Biblical
= (more or less) synonymous with...	<i>biol.</i> biological term
<i>abbr.</i> abbreviation, abbreviated as...	<i>bot.</i> botanical term
<i>abs.</i> absolute	<i>caus.</i> causative
<i>adj.</i> adjective	<i>chem.</i> chemistry
<i>adv.</i> adverb(ial)	<i>Christ.</i> Christian (as opposed to Muslim) usage
<i>affirm.</i> affirmative	<i>cl.</i> class
<i>Afr.</i> Afrikaans	<i>coll.</i> colloquial
<i>agr.</i> , <i>agric.</i> agriculture	<i>collect.</i> collective
<i>amplic.</i> ampliative (= augmentative)	<i>comm.</i> communist terminology
<i>anat.</i> anatomical	<i>conj.</i> conjunction
<i>anth.</i> anthropology	<i>conn.</i> connective
<i>app.</i> approximately	<i>consec.</i> consecutive
<i>appl.</i> applicative	<i>cont.</i> contactive
<i>approx.</i> approximately	<i>contr.</i> contrast(ed)
<i>Ar.</i> Arabic	<i>cul.</i> culinary
<i>arch.</i> archaic	<i>dem.</i> , <i>demon.</i> demonstrative
<i>arith.</i> arithmetic	<i>derog.</i> derogatory
<i>ass.</i> associative	<i>det.</i> determinative
<i>astr.</i> , <i>astron.</i> astronomy	<i>dial.</i> dialectal
<i>augm.</i> , <i>augment.</i> augmentative	<i>dimin.</i> diminutive
<i>auto.</i> automotive term	<i>dur.</i> durative

<i>econ.</i>	economics	<i>intrr., interrog.</i>	interrogative	<i>num.</i>	numeral	<i>pron.</i>	pronoun
<i>elec.</i>	electricity	<i>intr.</i>	intransitive	<i>obj.</i>	object	<i>prov.</i>	proverb
<i>emph.</i>	emphatic	<i>inv.</i>	inversive	<i>obs.</i>	obsolete	<i>psych.</i>	psychology
<i>encl.</i>	enclitic	<i>isl.</i>	(term usually restricted to) Islamic (contexts)	<i>onom.</i>	onomatopoeic	<i>punct.</i>	punctuation
<i>Engl.</i>	English	<i>Jap.</i>	Japanese	<i>opp.</i>	(as) opposed (in meaning to...)	<i>railw.</i>	railway term
<i>esp.</i>	especially	<i>jur.</i>	jurisprudence	<i>opt.</i>	optics	<i>rec.</i>	recent
<i>eth., ethn.</i>	ethnology	<i>Lat.</i>	Latin	<i>orig.</i>	originally	<i>red.</i>	reduplicated, reduplication
<i>euph.</i>	euphemism	<i>leg.</i>	legal term	<i>ornith.</i>	ornithology	<i>ref.</i>	reference
<i>expr.</i>	expression	<i>ling.</i>	linguistics	<i>parl.</i>	parliamentary term	<i>refl.</i>	reflexive
<i>fem.</i>	feminine	<i>lit.</i>	literal(ly)	<i>part.</i>	particle	<i>rel.</i>	religious
<i>fig.</i>	figurative(ly)	<i>liter.</i>	literary	<i>pass.</i>	passive	<i>relat.</i>	relative
<i>fin.</i>	finance	<i>loc.</i>	locative	<i>pej., pejor.</i>	pejorative	<i>Russ.</i>	Russian
<i>foll.</i>	following	<i>Lug.</i>	Luganda	<i>pers.</i>	person, personal	<i>sing.</i>	(occurring commonly only in the) singular
<i>Fr.</i>	French	<i>Mal.</i>	Malay	<i>Pers.</i>	Persian	<i>sl.</i>	slang
<i>gen.</i>	general(ly)	<i>masc.</i>	masculine	<i>pharm.</i>	pharmaceutical term	<i>Span.</i>	Spanish
<i>geogr.</i>	geographical term	<i>math.</i>	mathematics	<i>phon.</i>	phonetics	<i>stat.</i>	stative
<i>geom.</i>	geometry	<i>mech.</i>	mechanics	<i>phot.</i>	photography	<i>suff.</i>	suffix(ed)
<i>Germ.</i>	German	<i>med.</i>	medical term	<i>phy.</i>	physiology	<i>tech.</i>	technology
<i>gramm.</i>	grammatical term	<i>meteor.</i>	meteorology	<i>phys.</i>	physics	<i>tr., trans.</i>	transitive
<i>hist.</i>	historical	<i>mil.</i>	military	<i>pl., plur.</i>	(occurring commonly only in the) plural	<i>Turk.</i>	Turkish
<i>id.</i>	ideophone	<i>min.</i>	mining, mineralogy	<i>pol.</i>	political term	<i>typ.</i>	typography
<i>imp., imper.</i>	imperative	<i>mod.</i>	modern	<i>polyg.</i>	(term relating to the practice of) polygamy	<i>us.</i>	usually
<i>Ind.</i>	Indian (Hindi, Gujarati, etc.)	<i>mus.</i>	music	<i>Port.</i>	Portuguese	<i>v.</i>	verb
<i>indef.</i>	indefinite	<i>myth.</i>	mythology	<i>poss.</i>	possessive	<i>vulg.</i>	vulgar
<i>inf.</i>	infinitive	<i>n.</i>	noun	<i>pr.</i>	proper (noun)	<i>w.</i>	with
<i>int.</i>	intensive	<i>naut.</i>	nautical	<i>prep.</i>	preposition(al)	<i>zool.</i>	zoology
<i>interj.</i>	interjection	<i>neg.</i>	negative	<i>prob.</i>	probable, probably	<i>Zu.</i>	Zulu

## A

a, aa, ah *interj.* expressing surprise, joy, pain.

aali\* *adj.* good, excellent, first-class.

aasi\* *see* <sup>1</sup>asi.

abadan\* 1. *adv.* never. hawatakuja kwetu -. They will never come to us.  
2. *interj.* 'Make way!'

abadi, abidi *adv.*, rare always, constantly. (= daima, sikuzote, kila mara, milele.) kazi yake ni kuiba -. He is always stealing.

abd\* (-) *liter.* servant, slave. See abudu.

abe\* *see* labeka.

<sup>1</sup>abedari\* [Port. ?] (-) pulley, block (used on dhows).

<sup>2</sup>abedari\* *see* habedari.

abidi\* *see* abadi.

abiri\* 1. travel by sea; pass over, cross (river, lake, sea). 2. go, travel (by ship, railway, automobile, airplane). *appl.* abiria. *intr.* abirika. *caus.* abirisha. *pass.* abiriwa. Cf. <sup>2</sup>abiria.

labiria\* *appl. of* abiri.

<sup>2</sup>abiria\* (ma-) passenger. meli ya -. passenger ship. motakaa ya -. bus. gari la -. passenger train. motokaa ya -. taxi, bus. Cf. abiri.

abu\* (-) *liter.* father. (= <sup>1</sup>baba.)

abudi\* (-) *see* budi.

abudu\* pray, worship; serve; fear. - Mungu. worship/serve/fear God. *appl.* abudia. *caus.* abudisha. ibada, uabudiwaji, maabadi, maabudu, mwabudu.

Abunuwasi\*, Banawasi *liter.* proper name in tales of Arabic origin; one who tells such tales. Cf. kibananwasi.

acha, *dial.* ata leave (behind), desert, abandon; divorce (wife, husband). Fulani amemwacha mkewe. X is divorced from his wife. wameuacha mji wao. They have left their town. 2. stop, cease, discontinue; fail to do, neglect. 3. release, acquit, pardon. 4. allow, permit. ass. achana. leave each other, separate, be separated; be different, diverge (*views, opinions*). *appl.* achia. leave something to someone, let someone have something; bequeath. achia mtu mali. bequeath property to someone. double *appl.* achilia. 1. pardon, forgive. 2. :achilia mbali. cease, break off; leave alone, abandon.

*double appl.-intr.* achilika. be excusable/pardonable. *caus.* achisha. cause to leave/abandon/divorce; wean (*a child*). *ass.* achana. leave each other; diverge, be different.

achali\* (–) *see* achari.

achana *ass.* of acha.

achari<sup>‡</sup>, achali, ajari [Ind.] (–) appetizer, relish, chutney.

achisha *caus.* of acha.

ada\* 1. (–) fee, (customary) payment, gift (*that is expected to be forthcoming*). – ya mganga. doctor's fee. maada ya harusi. wedding-present. kiasi cha – tu. as is fitting/appropriate. – ya shule. school fees. 2. (ma-) contribution, payment. – ya kuingilia. admission fee.

adabu\* (–) politeness, courtesy, consideration; good manners. Hunu –. You have no manners. Cf. adibu.

Adamu\* (wa-) 1. *pr. n. masc.* 2. *see* mwanadamu, binadamu.

adawa\* (–) *see* uadui.

Aden, Edeni *sing.* (the city of) Aden.

adesi\* (–) *bot.* lentils.

adhabu\* 1. punishment, penalty. 2. pain, torment. tia (pa, patisha) –. punish, chastise. 3. pursuit, persecution. Cf. adhibu.

adhama\*, adhima (–) 1. greatness, grandeur, dignity. 2. fame. 3. power, authority. 4. pomp, splendor. Cf. adhimisho, adhimu, taadhima, taadhimika, uadhimishaji.

adhana\* 1. (–) *Isl.* call to prayer of the muezzin. piga –. call to prayer. 2. *see* adhini.

adhibisha\* *see* adhibu.

adhibu\*, adhibisha 1. punish, chastise; pass judgment/sentence. 2. cause pain/torment; harass, molest, annoy. watakapochelewa kurudi kwenye masomo tutawaadhibu. If they return late to the lessons we shall punish them. Cf. adhabu.

adhima\* (–) *see* adhama.

adhimisha\* *see* adhimu.

adhimisho\* (ma-) (*more commonly* maadhimisho) celebration, solemnity, ceremony. – la misa takatifu. *rel.* celebration of the mass. Cf. adhama.

adhimu\* 1. *adj. & adv., liter.* great, important, significant. 2. (*also caus.* adhimisha) praise, honor, glorify, celebrate. – (adhimisha) sikukuu. celebrate a holiday. *appl.* adhimia. Cf. adhama.

adhini\*, adhana *Isl.* call to prayer. Mwadhini anaadhini. The muezzin calls to prayer. Cf. adhana, mwadhini.

adhiri\*, aziri find fault with, reprove, criticize; degrade, humiliate; slander, defame. Usiniadhiri mbele za watu. Don't criticize me in front of the people.

adhuuri\*, adhuuri (–) midday, noon (*between 12 and 2 o'clock*). wakati wa –. noontime. sala ya –. *Isl.* time of the second prayers.

adhuuri\* (–) *see* adhuuri.

adi\* *arch.* go part of the way with someone (*e.g., a guest*), escort. (= 2sindikiza.)

adia\*, hidaya (–) *arch.* gift, present. Cf. hedaya.

adibisha\* *caus.* of adibu.

adibu\* (*also taadabu*) 1. (*also caus.* adibisha) bring up, educate, teach good manners. 2. *adj.* polite, courteous, gracious, well-bred. 3. *interj.* taadabu! or – nafsi yako! Behave yourself! Cf. adabu.

adili\* 1. be just (righteous, impartial); conduct oneself well. 2. (ma-, –) morality, ethics; good conduct; justice, impartiality. 3. (*also adilifu*) *adj.* right, correct; just, righteous, impartial; straightforward, honest. Cf. adilisha, uadilifu.

adilifu\* *see* adili 3.

adilisha\* cause to be righteous/moral, teach morality/good conduct. Cf. adili.

adimika\*, hadimika be rare/unobtainable. Cf. adimu.

adimu\* *adj.* 1. rare, scarce, unobtainable. 2. insufficient, inadequate; deficient, faulty, unsatisfactory. Cf. adimika.

adinas\*, wadinas\* (–) 1. *arch.* free man. 2. a man of good birth. Cf. 1wadi.

admeli\*, admirali [Engl.] (–) admiral.

adua\* *arch.* 1. make offerings/sacrifices. 2. prepare magic charms (*against the evil eye*).

adui\* (ma-) enemy, opponent. – mbaya. *rel.* devil. Cf. uadui.

aenzi\* (–) *see* enzi.

afa\* (ma-) (*more commonly* maafa) 1. misfortune, catastrophe, disaster, calamity, mishap, accident, bad luck, damage, injury. 2. danger, peril; threat, menace; horror, terror. 3. injustice.

afadhal\*, afdhali, afudhali *adv.* rather, better, particularly. ni – kusafiri kuliko kukaa. It is better to travel than to stay. Cf. fadhili.

afdhali\* *see* afadhal.

afendi\*, efendi [Turk.] (–) mil. effendi (title of rank).

afia\* (–) *see* lafya.

afikana\* *ass.* of afiki.

afiki\* agree, correspond; be the same as; fit, be fitting; satisfy, appease; (*usually ass.* afikiana, afikana) come to an agreement, make a settlement, be reconciled. *ass.-caus.* afikanisha. satisfy, appease, reconcile, conciliate. Cf. maafikiano, mwafaka.

afikiano\* (ma-) see maafikiano.

afisa\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) see ofisa.

afisi\*, ofisi [*Engl.*] (-) office, department, bureau.

afiuni\* (-) see afyuni.

Afrika\* [*Engl.*] sing. -ya kaskazini. North Africa. - ya kusini. South Africa. - ya kati (*or katikati*). Central Africa. - ya magharibi. West Africa. - ya mashariki. East Africa. nchi ya -. African continent. Cf. kiafrika, Mwafrika.

afrikanizesheni\* [*Engl.*] sing. Africanization.

afriti\* (-) 1. (evil) spirit, devil. 2. wicked/ malicious person.

lafu\* (-) flower of the wild jasmine. Cf. mwafu.

2afu\*, afua 1. forgive, pardon. 2. guard, protect, defend. 3. free, liberate, release. 4. heal, cure. 5. (-, ma-) liberation, redemption, salvation, protection, defense.

afua\* see 2afu.

afudhali\* see afadhali.

lafya\*, afia (-) health; strength, vigor. bora -. The main thing is health. hana -nzuri or - yake si nzuri. He is not in good health.

2afya caus. of apa.

afyuni\*, afiuni (-) opium. (= kasumba.)

1aga take one's leave, say good-bye, leave. - dunia. euph. to die. appl. agia. take leave of, dismiss. ass. agana. take leave of each other (*for a long period*). agana buriani. bid each other a final farewell. Cf. 2agano, kiago, 4mwago.

2aga (*usually ass.* agana) agree, come to an agreement, reach a settlement, make a contract. caus. agiza. charge, order, commission; instruct. fanya kama nilivyokuagiza. Do as I have instructed you. caus.-appl. agizia. order/commission for... Cf. lagano, agizo, kiaga, 3mwago, uagizaji.

3aga rare destroy.

Agami\* see Uajemi.

agana ass. of 1aga, 2aga.

lagano (ma-) (*more commonly* maagano) 1. agreement, settlement, contract, treaty, covenant; arrangement,

understanding. Agano Jipy. New Testament. Agano la Kale. Old Testament. 2. promise, vow. Cf. 2aga.

2agano (ma-) rare departure, farewell. Cf. laga.

aghlabu\*, aghlabu adv. usually, ordinarily, mostly; mainly, chiefly, as a rule. maji huchotwa kwa ndoo, - na ng'ombe. Water is drawn with buckets, but the work is usually done by oxen.

aghlabu\* see aghalabu.

agiza (caus. of laga, q.v.) order, direct, commission, give instructions.

agizo (ma-) (*more commonly* maagizo) order, commission, instruction; regulation, directive. Cf. 2aga.

Agosti\* [*Engl.*] (month of) August.

agua 1. foretell, predict, prophesy; interpret (*a dream or omen*). 2. med. treat (*usually with charms or potions*). Cf. aguzi, mwaguzi, uaguzi.

aguzi (ma-) (*usually* maaguzi) 1. medicine, remedy. 2. interpretation (*of a dream or omen*). 3. prophecy, prediction. Cf. agua.

ahadi\*, wahadi (-) promise, obligation, vow, agreement. toa (funga, pa) -. make a promise. vunja -. break a promise/vow. timiza (fikisha, shika) -. keep a promise/vow. Cf. ahidi, miadi.

ahali\*, ahli (-) 1. relations, family, (*distant*) relative. ndugu na -. brothers and (other) relatives. 2. rare wife.

ahera\*, akhera (-) hereafter, life to come. fig. enda -. die. Cf. aheri.

aheri\*, akheri (-) end; limit, border. toka awali hata -. from beginning to end. - yako nini? or - yako kiasi gani? What is your rock bottom price? Cf. ahera.

ahi\* (-) see yahe.

ahidi\*, wahidi promise, vow, agree. Cf. ahadi.

ahiri\*, akhiri 1. be put off/postponed. 2. delay, hesitate, procrastinate. caus. ahirisha. put off, postpone. mtihani umeahirishwa mpaka kesho. The examination is postponed until tomorrow. pass. ahiriwa. Cf. taahari, taahira.

ahli\* (-) see ahali.

ahsante\* see asante.

aibika\* 1. be disgraced/dishonored. 2. be ashamed/abashed. ameaibika. He is ashamed. caus. aibisha. disgrace, dishonor; abash, disconcert. Cf. aibu.

aibisho\* (ma-) see aibu.

aibo\* (-), aibisho (ma-) shame, dishonor, scandal, disgrace. Cf. aibika.

aidha\*, waaidha *conj.*, then, thereupon; moreover, furthermore.

aili\* (& *caus.* ailisha) rare reproach, criticize. Cf. uaili.

ailisha\* *caus.* of aili.

aina\* (-) 1. kind, sort, class. kila - ya... all kinds of... 2. *biol.* sex. 3. *bot.* species. 4. breed (*of cattle, etc.*). 5. grade (*of merchandise*). Cf. aini.

aini\* show; explain, define; classify, differentiate, distinguish. Cf. aina.

aisei\* *interj., coll.* [Engl.] I say, hello.

aishi\* see ishi.

ajabu\*, ajibu, staajabu 1. marvel, be surprised/astonished/amazed. 2. (-, ma-) prise, amazement. ona -. be astounded. 3. *adj. & adv.* amazing, astonishing, extraordinary. 4. (*reinforcing mno & sana*): nyngi mno -. extraordinarily many, an amazing number. See also staajabu.

ajali\* (-) 1. fate, destiny; destination; chance. *prov.* haina kinga wala kafara. Nothing can avert an impending blow of fate. (*lit.*: Fate has neither defense nor sacrifice.) *prov.* tabibu hazui -. The physician does not delay fate. 2. hour of death. 3. accident. hapa leo pana -. An accident occurred there today.

lajari\* (-) see layari.

2ajari\* (-) see achari.

ajazi\* rare be weak/infirm/helpless. *intr.* ajizika. Cf. ajizi, uajizi.

Ajemi\* see Uajemi.

ajenti\* [Engl.] (-) agent, manager, foreman. Cf. uajenti.

ajibu\* see ajabu.

ajiki\* rare pay a visit on someone (*at a considerable distance*).

ajili\* (-) arch. reason, cause. Now occurring only in the expressions kwa - ya as a result of, thanks to and kwa - therefore, because of, on the strength of. Cf. minajili.

ajiri\* hire, engage, employ, enlist, recruit (*laborers, soldiers*). *caus.* ajirisha. 1. employ someone for pay. 2. lease, rent. Cf. ijara, ujira.

ajiza\* (-) see ajizi.

ajizi\* (also ajiza) 1. (-) weakness, limpness, laziness, negligence. 2. (-) delay, indecision, hesitancy. *prov.* - nyumba ya njaa. Indecision is the house of hunger. 3. *adj.* weak, slack, hesitant, dilatory. Cf. ajazi, uajizi.

ajuza\* (-) rare old woman. (= kizee.)

laka interj. expressing amazement, impatience, negation.

akida\* (ma-) 1. chief, leader. 2. official. 3. officer, adjutant. 4. manager, supervisor, foreman.

akidi\* rare suffice; end, conclude, finish.

akidu\* (ma-) contractor.

akifia\* entrust with (*a task, money, property*).

akifu\* see wakifu.

akiki\* (-) akika: 1. ceremony of a baby's first haircut. 2. burial ceremony for a child. Cf. 2akiki.

1akiki\* (-) min. carnelian.

2akiki\* 1. the slaughtering of a goat for the festival of the first hair-cutting. Cf. akika 1. 2. soma -. hold the burial ceremony for a child. Cf. akika 2.

akili\* (-) 1. understanding, reason, intelligence, intellect; judgment, discretion. 2. ability, capability, proficiency, competence. 3. sense, thought. fanya -. consider, reflect. *prov.* - ni mali. Sense is wealth. 4. trick; (*in a good sense*) plan.

akina\*, kina, wakina (-) family; descent, extraction; a person/people like... -. Said. Said's family. - sisi. people like us. - bibi (bwana). collec. women (men).

-ako poss. pron. 2nd pers. sing. your. tunda lako. your fruit. matunda yako. your fruits.

2aka build, erect (*with stone*). *caus.* akisha, asha.

3aka act as if..., pretend to be..., feign. - kimya. feign muteness.

akali\* 1. (-) rare isolation, segregation. 2. *adj.* few, individual, isolated. - ya vitu or vitu -. few things.

akatatu\* (-) see akatatu.

akari\* (-) intoxicating drink.

-ake (rare -akwe) poss. pron. 3rd pers. sing. his, her. kitu chake. his chair. viti vyake. his chairs.

akhera\* (-) see ahera.

akheri\* (-) see aheri.

akhiri\* see ahiri.

akhiyari\* *adv.*, rare well, better.

akhtari\* (-) see aktari.

aki\* (-) see yahe.

akia\* swallow, devour, gulp down; gorge oneself.

akiba\* (-) supply, reserve; savings. vyombo vyaa -. spare parts. - ya wananchi. savings bonds. weka -. lay aside, save. toa -. dip into one's savings. *prov.* - haiozi. What is saved does not spoil.

akrab\* *sing., rare:* — magharibi. southwest. — matlai. southeast.

akraba\* (—) relation, relative (*only of the first degree*).

akrabu\*, akarabu (—) pointer, indicator, hand. — ya saa. hand of a watch or clock.

aksidenti\*, eksidenti [Engl.] (—) rare accident. Cf. ajali.

aktari\*, akhtari (—) crowd, gathering. — ya watu. crowd of people.

-akwe see -ake.

lala\* *interj. expressing amazement or impatience.*

2ala\* (nyala, ala, maala) 1. case, sheath, scabbard (*for knife, sword*). 2. instrument, tool, implement, apparatus, appliance. kila — ya kazi. all kinds of instruments/tools. amekuja na — zake kamili. He came fully equipped.

alaf\* see elfu.

lalafu\* see elfu.

2alafu\* *adv., conj. see halafu.*

alama\* (—) 1. sign, mark, symbol. — ndogo. dot. — ya kwshangaa. exclamation mark. — ya kauliza. question mark. — ya kutaja. quotation mark. — ya usawa. equals mark, sign of equality.

2. indication, marking, trace. tia —. mark, indicate. 3. postmark. 4. symptom, prognosis, prediction. Cf. mialamu.

alambsiki\* *interj.* farewell, goodbye.

alamu\* (—) 1. flag, banner. 2. signalling flag, warning.

alasiri\* (—) 1. afternoon. 2. Isl. prayer (between 3 and 5 o'clock).

alaus\* see walau.

alfabeti\* [Engl.] (—) alphabet. (= herufi.)

alfafa\* (—) alfafa (cloth worn after circumcision to protect the wound).

alfajiri\* (—) 1. dawn, daybreak. 2. Isl. prayer (at 4:00 A.M.).

alfu\* see elfu.

Alhamdulillahi!\* *interj.* Praise be to Allah!

Alhamisi\* (—) Thursday. — kuu. Maundy Thursday.

alhasil\*, alhasir *adv.* 1. then, thereupon; hence, consequently. 2. thus, in this way, similarly. na —. and so forth.

alia make marks on the body (*by a blow*).

lalika 1. splash, ripple (*of water*). 2. go off, explode (*of bombs*). 3. snap, crack. caus. alisha. — vidole. make the joints of one's fingers crack. Cf. 2mwaliko, 2mwalishi.

2alika 1. call, invite; challenge. — karamuni. invite to a feast. — vita, summon to battle, declare war. 2. beckon, entice. 3. inform, explain. Cf. 1mwaliko, 1mwalishi.

3alika confine (*a sick person, etc. to a house or room*).

aliki\* hang, hang up; fasten, attach.

aliko (ma-) see mwaliko.

alili *adv., rare* very.

alisa (—) rare dancing place.

Allah\* God (*usually in Arabic formulas*).

Allah akbar. Allah is great. la illahi ila Allah. There is no God but Allah. Alhamdulillahi. Praise be to Allah. Bismillahi. In the name of Allah. wallahi. By Allah.

almari\* (—) chest of drawers.

almaria\*, halmaria [Port.] (—) 1. embroidery. 2. braid.

almasi\*, almazi (—) 1. diamond, brilliant. 2. *pr. n. masc.*

almuradi\*, mradi *conj.* then, thereupon; hence, consequently.

alowensi\* [Engl.] (—) allowance. (= kipimo.)

alwaridi\* (—) see halwaridi.

1ama\* (rare ima) *conj. or.* — ... —. either ... or. — hii — hii. either this or that. wa —. yet, however. (= au.)

2ama!\* 1. *interj. expressing amazement or impatience.* 2. *introduction of a question.* —, huna habari ya baba yako? It is true that you have no news of your father?

3ama rare lie prone.

lamali\* (—) 1. act, action; behavior. 2. activity, work, employment. — yao ni kujenga nyumba. Their business is house-building. 3. occupation, business, profession, speciality. Cf. amili, mwamali.

2amali\* (—) amali (kind of charm).

amana\* (—) vow; pledge, trust, security. weka —. leave as a pledge, give as security. Cf. lamini.

amani\* (—) peace, security, safety. mapatano ya —. peace treaty. Cf. amana, lamini.

amania\* *liter.* trust, believe in, depend/rely on. Cf. amana, lamini.

amara\* (—) rare (= muhimu) 1. urgent matter/business. 2. help, aid, assistance. haja —? Can I do something for you?

amari\* [Port.] anchor-chain/cable.

1amba 1. *arch.* speak. 2. speak ill of someone, slander. kumwamba mtu. talk about

someone behind his back. *appl.* see **ambia**. Cf. *jigamba*, *kigambo*, *mgambo*, *mwambaji*.

**2amba** rare be in contact, stick together, adhere. *us. intr.* **ambika**. 1. hold/stick together, cohere. 2. prepare a trap for fish; bait, lure. *inv.* see **ambua**. Cf. *ambata*, *ambo*, *ambua*, *ambukizo*, *1chamba*, *chambo*, *chambua*, *2gamba*, *ugambi*, *uambukizo*, *wamba*, *wambiso*.

**3amba** *relat. pron.* who, which, that (*in conj. w. det.*). *wale ambao wamekwenda*, those who have gone.

**ambaa** come near to without touching, pass by, skirt, hug (*the shore*); avoid, escape. *waliambaa mji bila ya kuingia*. They went past the town without entering it. *waliambaa hatari*. They escaped from danger. *caus.* **ambaza**. Cf. *mwambao*, *mmwambao*.

**ambari\*** (—) ambergris.

**ambata** clasp, cling, stick to, adhere. *caus.* **ambatisha**. fix, attach. *ass.* **ambatana**, *nguo iméambatana na* kidonda. The cloth has adhered to the wound. Cf. **2amba**.

**ambia** (*appl.* of **1amba**) 1. speak/say something to someone. 2. inform; tell, relate. *pass.* **ambiwa**, *nimeambiwa*. I was told. *double appl.* **ambilia**. chatter, gossip.

**ambika** *intr. of* **2amba**.

**ambo** (ma-) gum, glue. Cf. **2amba**.

**ambua** (*inv. of* **2amba**) 1. loosen, detach, separate, pull off. — *ngozi*. remove skin (rind, bark). — *mchungwa*. peel an orange. 2. profit, benefit. *alisoma miaka mingi lakini hana alichoambua*. He has studied for a long time, but hasn't benefited from it. *intr.-caus.* **ambuka**. *intr.-caus.* **ambukiza**. *med.* be infectious/contagious. *ugonjwa wa kuambukiza*. contagious disease. Cf. *ambukizo*, *chambua*, *uambukizo*.

**ambukizo** (ma-) *med.* infection, contagion. Cf. **ambua**.

**amdelahane\*** (—) amdelahane (soft, silky material). Cf. *mdarahan*.

**amerikani\*** [*Engl.*] see **merekani**.

**ami\*** (—) see **2amu**.

**amia\*** protect (*a field or garden from birds and animals*). Cf. *mwamizi*; also **hami**, **himaya**.

**amili\*** 1. do, act; complete, accomplish. 2. lead, guide, steer. Cf. **1amali**.

**1amini\*** (*also staamani*) 1. trust, entrust; believe; prove oneself worthy of trust. *nilimwamini na fedha yangu*. I trusted him with my money. *intr.* **aminika**. be trustworthy/reliable. *mtu huyu haaminiki*. This man is not reliable. *caus.* **aminisha**. inspire confidence, give certainty. 2. (—) faithfulness, fidelity, devotion,

reliability. 3. *adj.* (*also aminifu*) faithful, devoted, reliable, trustworthy. Cf. **amaana**, **amani**, **amania**, **imani**, **mwamana**, **mwamini**, **uaminifu**, **toamini**.

**2amini\***, *yamini* (—) blood brother. *huyu ni amini yangu*. This man is my blood brother.

**aminifu\*** *adj.* see **1amini** 3.

**1amiri\*** (ma-) commander, leader, officer, colonel. — *jeshi*. leader of an army. Cf. **amri**.

**2amiri\*** begin/start something. — *shamba* (mji), lay out a new field (village).

**amirisho\*** (ma-) start, beginning. Cf. **2amiri**.

**amka** wake up, stir. *caus.* **amsha**. wake up, rouse. — (*usually fungua*) *kinywa*. eat breakfast. Cf. **amkia**, **changamka**, **kiamshakinywa**, **maamkio**.

**amkia**, **amkua** (*appl.* of **amka**) 1. wake up for/because of someone. 2. show someone one's respect/esteem. 3. greet someone. 4. grow light, dawn.

**amkua** see **amkia**.

**amri\*** (—, ma-) 1. order, command, directive. *toa* —. give an order. *shika* (*fuata*) —. carry out an order, obey a command. 2. authority, rule, mastery, responsibility, power. *aua amri juu yao*. He has power over them. Cf. **1amiri**, **amuru**.

**amria\*** *appl.* of **amuru**.

**amrisha\*** *caus.* of **amuru**.

**amriwa\*** *pass.* of **amuru**.

**amsha** *caus.* of **amka**.

**1Amu** (the island of) Lamu.

**2amu\***, *ami* (—) (paternal) uncle. Cf. **binamu**.

**1amua** end/settle a dispute; adjudge, decide by arbitration; reach a decision; act as an arbitrator. *appl.* **amulia**. *caus.* **amuliza**. Cf. **maamuzi**, **mwamua**, **uamuzi**.

**2amua** = **amwa**.

**amulia** *appl.* of **1amua**.

**amuliza** *caus.* of **1amua**.

**amuru\*** 1. order, command, prescribe, decide, decree. *aliniamuru niende*. He ordered me to go. 2. administer, manage, govern, lead. *appl.* **amria**. *pass.* **amriwa**. *caus.* **amrisha**. drill, train (*soldiers*). Cf. **amri**.

**amuzi** (ma-) (*us. pl.*) judgment, verdict. Cf. **1amua**.

**amwa** suck. *caus.* **amwisha**. nurse/suckle (*a baby*).

**anana** *adj.* soft, mild, gentle. **upepo** **mwanana**. gentle wind. *fig.* **mtu mwanana**, a gentle, modest person.

**anasa\*** (–) 1. pleasure, joy; festive mood. 2. comfort, prosperity, luxury. *maisha ya* –. a life in easy circumstances. Cf. *anisi*, *taanasa*.

**andaa** prepare, make preparations; cook (*food*). *appl.* *andalia*. make preparations for. *waliandalia vita* (*kazi*). They are making preparations for war (work). Cf. *andao*, *andazi*, *maandalio*, *mwandalajia*, *mwandao*, *mwandazi*.

**andama** follow, succeed; accompany. *mwezi umeandama*. new moon. *ass.* *andamana*. follow one another, go together/in a company; walk in a line or row (*procession, demonstration*). Cf. *andamano*, *andamo*, *mwandamano*, *mwandamo*, *mwandani*, *uandamano*, *uandamizi*.

**andamano**, **andamizi** (ma-) (*usually maandamano, maandamizi*) 1. series, sequence, succession. 2. procession, demonstration. Cf. *andama*.

**andamizi** (ma-) (*usually maandamizi*) see *andama*, *andamano*.

**andamo** *adj.* following, subsequent, consecutive. *mwezi mwandamo*. rare new moon. Cf. *andama*.

**andao** (ma-) (*usually maandao*) preparation, arrangement, provision, measure; cooking (*of food*). Cf. *andaa*.

**andazi** (ma-) (*usually maandazi*) pastry, confectionery; seasoning, garnishing; pastry/confectionery shop. Cf. *andaa*.

**andika** 1. put in order, arrange. *appl.* *andikia*. arrange something. – *meza*. set the table. 2. write; register, enter; recruit, sign on. *appl.* *andikia*. write to someone. *alimwandikia barua*. He wrote him a letter. 3. draw, sketch. *andikia picha*. draw a picture. *caus.* *andikisha*. cause to write, dictate; have the table set (*for a meal*); (*or jiandikisha*) register (*for voting*). *ass.* *andikiana*. write to each other, correspond. *ass.-caus.* *andikanya*. get each other to write. Cf. *andiko*, *maandiko*, *maandishi*, *mwandiko*, *mwandikaji*, *mwandishi*, *uandikishaji*, *uandishi*.

**andikanya** *ass.-caus.* of *andika*.

**andiko** (ma-) (*usually maandiko*) 1. what is written: manuscript, text, book, inscription, address, label, heading, title; recent (written) statement, communiqué. 2. *pl.*, *rel.* scriptures. *Maandiko Matakatifu*. The Holy Scriptures. 3. preparation, arrangement. Cf. *andika*.

**langa**, **wanga** 1. *rare* hang, be suspended, float (*in the air*). 2. bewitch, enchant, cast a spell. 3. spend the night. Cf. *angama*, *angika*, *angua*, *3chang*, *kiango*.

**2anga** (ma-) 1. brightness, radiance, brilliance. – *la juu*. sunlight. – *la mwezi*. moonlight. 2. *tech.* lighting, illumination. 3. *psych.* intuition, perception. 4. *meteor.*, *av.* sky, space; atmosphere, weather. *hali ya anga*. weather conditions. *anga la juu*. orbit. *angani*. cosmos, space. *chombo cha*

**angani**. spaceship. *safari ya angani*. space flight. *mwanaanga*. cosmonaut. 5. *adj.* = *angavu*. Cf. *angaa*.

**3anga** *arch.* compute, count. (= *3wanga*.)

**angaa** shine, be bright; give light, gleam, flash. *appl.* *angalia*. be alert, watch; look, observe; be careful/cautious; inspect, test, check. *angalia!* Look! Watch out! *caus.* & *int.* *angaza*. light up, illuminate; look fixedly, stare. *mwezi huangaza usiku*. The moon lights up the night. *angaza macho*. fix one's eyes on something, stare. Cf. *2anga*, *angalifu*, *angavu*, *kianga*, *kiangaza*, *maangalio*, *maangalizi*, *mwanga*, *mwangalifu*, *mwangalizi*, *mwangaza*, *uangaliaji*, *uangalifu*, *uangavu*.

**angaika** see *hangai*.

**angalao** see *angao*.

**angalia** *appl.* of *angaa*.

**angalifu** *adj.* cautious, careful; considerate. Cf. *angaa*.

**angama** (*stat.* of *langa*) hang, be suspended (*in, on*); hover, float (*in the air*); be caught on, be stuck/tangled. – *mtini*. be caught/tangled in the tree. *caus.* *angamiza*. cause to hang, hang up; (*fig.*) store, stockpile. Cf. *2uangamizi*.

**angamia** perish, be ruined; fail, be unsuccessful; be destroyed. *caus.*

**angamiza**. destroy, ruin. Cf. *maangamizi*, *maangamizo*, *mwangamizi*, *uangamio*, *Iuangamizi*.

**angamizi** (ma-) (*us. pl.*) destruction, ruin. Cf. *angamia*.

**angao**, **angalao** *conj.* 1. although, even if. *nipe chakula – ni kidogo tu*. Give me food even if it is only a little. 2. so that, in order that.

**angavu**, **anga** *adj.* 1. bright, gleaming, shining. 2. transparent, clear. 3. *fig.* intelligent, open-minded, clever. Cf. *angaa*.

**angaza** *caus.* & *int.* of *angaa*.

**angema** 1. be despondent/dejected. 2. be timid/timorous.

**angika** hang up (*on the wall, on a tree, etc.*). Cf. *langa*, *angama*, *angua*.

**-angu** poss. pron. *1st pers. sing.* my. *mtoto wangu*. my child. *nyumba yangu*. my house.

**angua** (*inv. of langa*) 1. take off/down, throw down, bring down; drop. – *nazi*. pick coconuts. 2. hatch. – *mayai*. hatch eggs. 3. pass into a state of..., fall into... – *kiecheko* (*machozi*). burst out laughing, burst into tears. *appl.* *angulia*. *intr.* **anguka**. 1. fall down; drip, trickle; crash (*of an airplane*). 2. be ruined. 3. be seized by, be overtaken by. *intr.-appl.* *angukia*. fall down (*into, on, before*). *angukia miguu*. prostrate oneself at someone's feet. *caus.* *angusha*. cause to fall, fell, bring down; ruin. Cf. *anguko*, *kiangushio*, *mwangushi*.

**anguka** *intr.* of *angua*.

anguko (ma-) (*usually maanguko*) 1. fall, drop, collapse, crash. *maanguko ya maji*. waterfall. 2. *fig.* downfall, decay, ruin. 3. ruin(s) (*of a building, etc.*). Cf. angua.

angusha *caus.* of angua.

ania\* 1. intend, plan, propose, have in mind. *anaania kazi ya ualimu*. He intends to become a teacher. 2. defend, fight for. *aliania maisha yake*. He fought for his life. Cf. nia, nua.

anika, janika put out to dry/air. — nyama (*samaki*). dry meat (fish). — nguo. air/dry clothes. Cf. anua.

anisi\* 1. (*also taanisi, taanasa*) please, delight, cause pleasure, be pleasing. 2. *adj.* pleasant, delightful; luxurious. Cf. anasa.

anjili\* (—) see injili.

ankachisu\* [*Engl.*] (—) handkerchief.

ankra\* [*Ind.*] (—) 1. bill of lading; bill, invoice. 2. label, tag, ticket. 3. mortgage.

anna\* [*Ind.*] (—) anna (1/16 of a rupee). Cf. rupia.

anua (*inv. of anika*) remove, take away (*out of the sun*), take down washing. *intr.* anuka. be dry (*of washing*). *fig.* kumeanuka sasa. It has stopped raining. It has cleared up.

anwani\* (—) address. *andika - ya barua*. address a letter.

anza begin, start, set about (something). — kazi. begin to work. *appl.* anzia. *caus.* anzisha, or double *appl.-caus.* anzilisha, anziliza. found, establish. anzisha chama. found a party. Cf. chanzo, maanzilisho, mwanzilishi, mwanzo, uanzishaji.

anzali\* (—) depraved/despised person.

anzilisha, anziliza *double appl.-caus.* of anza.

Anzwani\* Anjouan (island of the Comoros).

1-ao poss. pron. 3rd pers. plur. their. nchi yao. their country. nchi zao. their countries.

2ao\* see au.

apa swear, take an oath. — Kurani. swear by the Koran. *caus.* 1. apisha, (*rare*) afya. put on oath. *caus.* 2. (*w. int. force*) apiza. swear at, curse. *caus.* 1-pass. (kw)apishwa. be sworn in, take an oath (of office). *inv.* apua. break an oath. Cf. apizo, kiapo, mwapaji, mwapizi, luapo.

aparati\* [*Germ. ?*] (—) apparatus. (= nyambo nya kufania kazi.)

apizo (ma-) (*us.* maapizo) curse, imprecation, invective. Cf. apa.

Aprili\* [*Engl.*] April.

apua *inv. of apa.*

Arabu\*: Bara Arabu. Arabia. (= Uarabu.) Cf. Mwarabu.

1Arabuni\* (—) 1. an object of Arabian origin. 2. sing. Arabia. Cf. Mwarabu; also 2Manga.

2arabuni\* (—) deposit, advance (*payment*).

arak\*a\* (—) arrack; any intoxicating liquor.

arba\*, aroba arch. four. (= nne.) -a — fourth. arbatashara. fourteen. — mia. four hundred.

arbaini\* see arbaini.

arda lay eggs.

ardhi\* (—) ground, earth; (dry) land (*as opp. to sea*); (*rare*) world, globe.

ari\* (—) 1. shame, disgrace, dishonor. 2. special effort exerted to prevent being disgraced, will to succeed/win.

aria\* (—) rare part, section, party.

aridhia\* explain, expound, demonstrate; inform, report; interpret. aliniaridhia maneno. He explained (interpreted) the words for me.

aridhilihali\* (—) rare, arch. request, petition; memorandum.

arifu\* 1. state, report, inform (*usually by letter*); tell, relate, say. 2. *adj.* well-informed, educated; experienced, versed, proficient. Cf. maarifa, maarufu, taarifa, umaarufu.

arithi\* rare want, wish.

aroba see arba.

arobaini\*, aruhaini, arbaini 1. forty. 2. forty days of impurity of a woman after childbirth. Cf. arba.

arteri\* [*Engl.*] (—) see ateri.

arubaini\* see arbaini.

arufu\* see harufu.

arusi\*, harusi (—) wedding (*ceremony and festivity*). bwana —. bridegroom. bibi —. bride. fanya —. get married.

asa\*, wasa forbid, prohibit; warn.

asaa\* conj., arch. if.

asali\* (—) honey, syrup. — ya nyuki. honey. — ya miwa. molasses. prov. suata nyuki ukale —. Follow the bee and you will get (eat) honey. (= Attach yourself to the right friend.)

asante\*, absante thanks. — sana. Thank you very much. toa (sema) —. thank.

asfari\* adj. rare yellow. (= kimanjano.)

**asha** *caus.* of <sup>2</sup>aka.

**ashakum\*** Excuse it. Pardon the expression. (*Used in apology for a vulgar word or expression.*)

**ashara\*** arch. ten. (= kumi.)

**asherati\*** (—) see asherati.

**ashekali\*** 1. rare improvement. ona —. note improvement. 2. adj. better, improved (*after an illness*).

**asherati\*, asharatī** (—) 1. dissipation, debauch, excess; prodigality, waste; amusement, good time. 2. adultery, immorality, fornication. Cf. mwasherati, uasherati.

**asherini\*** see ishirini.

**ashiki\***, ashki 1. be in love, love passionately, have a passion for, be enamored of. 2. (—) love, passionate desire; feeling, affection, fondness; yearning, longing, tia —. evoke affection/yearning. Cf. shauku.

**ashiria\*** signal, inform promptly, give someone an indication/warning. Cf. ishara.

**ashki\*** see ashiki.

**asi\***, aasi 1. be disobedient, not meet an obligation; revolt, rebel. wameasia serikali yao. They have rebelled against their government. *caus.* asisha. incite to rebellion, stir up, agitate. 2. (ma—)

(*us. pl.*) revolt, rebellion. Cf. maasi, mwasi, uasi.

**asikari\*** (—) see askari.

**asili\*** (—) 1. beginning; origin, source, home; foundation, basis; (*gramm.*) root; (*math.*) denominator. 2. ancestor, forebear; descent, ancestry. 3. nature, temperament. 4. essence, basic principle; reason (for something). 5. *adv.* originally, from the beginning, by nature; in old times. babu —. of original/proved quality. 6. *adj.*: -a —. original. Cf. asilia.

**asilia\*** *adj.* original, genuine, real, true. Cf. asili.

**asisha\*** *caus.* of lasi.

**asisiwa** found, establish; appoint. *pass.* asiswa. be named/appointed.

**askafu\*** (ma-) see askofu.

**askari\***, asikari (—) 1. warrior, soldier, military man. 2. guard, overseer. — polisi. policeman. — jela. prison guard. — kanzu. local constable/constabulary (*wearing kanzu rather than uniform*). — wapanda farasi. cavalry. Cf. uaskari.

**askofu\***, askafu (ma-) bishop. — mkuu. archbishop. — msaidizi. auxiliary bishop. Cf. uaskofu.

**askut!\*** Be still! Silence! Cf. sukutu.

**aspirini\*** [*Engl.*] (—) pharm. aspirin.

**astahili\*** *see* stahili.

**aste\*** [*Ind.*] *adv.*, rare slowly. (= polepole.)

**asubuhi\***, asubui, asubukhi 1. (—) morning. — na mapema. in the early morning. tangu — hata jioni. from morning to evening. 2. *adv.* in the morning. Cf. sabahi.

**asubui\*** (—) *see* asubuhi.

**asusa\*** (—) 1. meat dish. 2. something eaten when one is drinking alcoholic beverages.

**ata\*** *see* acha.

**atamia**, tamia, latamia brood, hatch (*eggs*). *caus.* atamisha, atamiza.

**arteri\***, arteri [*Engl.*] 1. *anat.* artery. 2. *fig.* arterial road, main route.

**athari\*** (—) 1. mark, spot, blemish. 2. scratch, abrasion, wound, scar, sore. 3. *fig.* fault, defect, mistake, omission, deficiency. ana — ya jicho. He has only one eye (*euph.*). 4. influence. 5. *v.*: (ku)athari. to influence. Cf. athiri.

**athiri\*** damage, injure, destroy, disfigure, deface. *pass.* athiriwa. be corrupted. Cf. athari.

**ati!**, eti! *interj.* 1. *exclamation to attract attention:* Hey! Hey there! — wewe! Hey, you! 2. *exclamation introducing a statement:* Say..., Listen... —! yasemwa watu wale ni wageni! Say, they tell me those

people are strangers. 3. *in requests for for repetition:* — umesema nini? What did you say?

**atia\*** *see* lhatia.

**atibu\*** scold, swear, abuse, insult; blame, find fault with, criticize, reprimand; be dissatisfied. *appl.* atibia. *intr.* atibika.

**atika** replant, transplant, plant out (*seedlings, cuttings*).

**atikali\*** rare understand, know; estimate.

**atilika\*** rare be injured, deformed (*after an accident or illness*).

**Atlantiki\*** [*Engl.*] (—) *geogr.* Atlantic (Ocean).

**atlasi\*** (—) silk cloth. nguo ya —. satin.

**atomiki\*** [*Engl.*] *adj.* —a —. (or kiatomik). atomic, nuclear. bomu la —. atomic bomb.

**atua** split, chop (*wood*); tear, crack. *intr.* atuka. be split, torn. nehi imeatukawa joto la juu. The ground is cracked from the heat of the sun. Cf. mwatuko.

**au\*, ao** *conj.* or. — ... —. either ... or. (= ama.)

**ana** 1. inspect, examine, investigate, check on. — skuli. inspect a school. 2. survey, mark out, lay out. — shamba, survey (mark out) a field. *appl.* aulia. *intr.* auka. *caus.* auza or ausha.

**auka** rare develop, open up (*plants*).

**aula\*** *adj.* better, superior, more important, more suitable. *jambo hili ni aula...* This matter is better (more important)... *si*  $\rightarrow$ . It is unimportant/inconsequential.

**auni\***, **awuni**, **awini** 1. help, assist, support. *appl.* **aunia**, *intr.* **aunika**, *caus.* **aunisha**. 2. rare help, assistance, support. Cf. **muawana**.

**aunsi\*** [Engl.]  $\rightarrow$  ounce (= 28.3 gr.).

**auradi\*** see **uradi**.

**ansha** *caus.* of **aua**.

**ashihi\***  $\rightarrow$  rare 1. life. 2. permanence, durability. *vyungu vya*  $\rightarrow$ . durable pottery. Cf. **ishi**.

**ausi** see **eusi**.

**auwali\***  $\rightarrow$  see **awali**.

**auza** *caus.* of **aua**.

**avya** *dial.* destroy, waste; squander.  $\rightarrow$  **fedha** (mali). squander money (property).

**awa** *dial.* go out, go away.

**awadha\***, **awaza** rare assign, allot; arrange, organize. Cf. **mwawazi**.

**awali\***, **auwali** 1.  $\rightarrow$  beginning, start, inception. *tango*  $\rightarrow$  *hata aheri*. from beginning to end. *prov.*  $\rightarrow$  *ni*  $\rightarrow$ , *hakuna*  $\rightarrow$  *mbovu*. Take the first or nothing.

2. *adj.* & *adv.* in the first place, at first, in the beginning; earlier, formerly; almost, nearly. 3.  $\rightarrow$  *ya nchi*. border/boundary/frontier of a country (*i.e.*, where the country begins; = **asili**, **mwanzo**, **kwanza**).

**awaza\*** see **awadha**.

**awesia\***  $\rightarrow$  **awesia** (kind of dhow).

**awini\*** see **auni**.

**awuni\*** see **auni**.

**aya\***  $\rightarrow$  section, part, paragraph (of a book), verse (esp. of the Koran).

**2aya\***  $\rightarrow$  (children's) nurse(maid). (= **1mlezi**.)

**ayala\***  $\rightarrow$  stag, hart.

**layari\***, **ajari**  $\rightarrow$  cheat, swindler, rascal, scoundrel. *prov.* **mwangalie**  $\rightarrow$  **hoyu aliye** **mtini**. Watch out for the scoundrel who is in the tree.

**2ayari**  $\rightarrow$  **naut**. 1. anchor chain. 2. rope for hoisting a sail. 3. pulley, block.

**aye arch.** thank you. (= **asanti**.)

**aza** see **waza**.

**azali\*** *adj.*, *rel.* eternal, without beginning.

**azama\***  $\rightarrow$  *arch.* nose ring.

**lazima\***  $\rightarrow$  talisman, charm; magic.

**2azima** lend, borrow; borrow something from someone (*without leaving an equivalent or furnishing security*). *appl.* **azimia**. Cf. **maazimo**, **mwazimo**, **uzimaji**.

**3azima\*** (ma-) rare = **azimio**.

**azimio\*** (ma-) (usually **maazimio**) 1. intention, purpose, resolution; motive. 2. proposal, scheme, project, plan. 3. *parl.* motion.  $\rightarrow$  **la kutokuwa na imani**. no-confidence motion. Cf. **azimu**.

**azimo** (ma-) (usually **maazimo**) something borrowed or lent: loan, debt. Cf. **azima**.

**azimu\*** 1. do magic, cast spells. 2. intend, determine, propose. Cf. **azimio** (maazimio).

**aziri\*** see **adhiri**.

**azizi\*** 1. (-) rarity, treasure. 2. *adj.* rare, dear, esteemed (persons).

**azur\***  $\rightarrow$  see **2zuri**.

## B

**baa\***, **balaa**, **balia**  $\rightarrow$  1. evil; disaster, disturbance, calamity, catastrophe. *mvua hii imetuleta baa na balaa*. This rain has led to a great catastrophe. 2. pestilence, epidemic. 3. person who creates trouble or does damage.

**baada\*** *prep.* after, behind (usually  $\rightarrow$  ya after).  $\rightarrow$  ya **miaka mingi**. after many years.  $\rightarrow$  ya **kazi**. after work. Cf. **baidi**.

**baadaye\*** (< **baada yake**) *adv.* & *conj.* thereafter, afterwards, after, then; next.

**baadhi\***  $\rightarrow$  part, section (of a larger whole or number); (small) amount/

quantity, some.  $\rightarrow$  ya **watu**. some of the people. **Wanafunzi wamegawanyika**  $\rightarrow$  **mbili**. The students are divided into two sections.

**baathi\***, **buathi** rare set up, place upright.

**1babu**  $\rightarrow$  1. father, (paternal) uncle.  $\rightarrow$  **mkubwa** (mdogo). uncle (older/younger brother of one's father).  $\rightarrow$  **Mtakatifu**. Holy Father, Pope. 2. ancestor, forebear. 3. patron, protector. 4. guard, watchman. Cf. **ubaba**; also **1babu**.

**2babu** rare fasten/tie tightly.

babaika, babayika 1. stutter, stammer (*from fear*). 2. talk deliriously, rave (*in a fever, etc.*). *caus.* babaisha. deceive, swindle, cheat. Cf. babaiko, ubabaiko.

babaiko, babayiko (ma-) meaningless words, nonsense; confused/unintelligible explanation. Cf. babaika.

babaisha *caus.* of babaika.

babaje (–) babaje (large marine snail).

babaka 1. prove; argue; convince. 2. fight, struggle.

babakabwela sing. proletariat.

babale [?] adv. just, then.

babata strike lightly, tap; hammer (*metal*). *intr.* babatika. (– mbawa) flutter, beat (*with the wings*).

babayika see babaika.

babayiko (ma-) see babaiko.

babewatoto, babewana (–) ornith. (species of owl).

babia overfeed (someone).

1babu (–, ma-) 1. grandfather. 2. ancestor, forbear, patriarch. Mababu wa Kanisa. the Fathers of the Church. 3. respectful term of address for an old man. Cf. 1baba.

2babu\* (–) kind, sort, category; character, quality. – kubwa (ndogo) of superior (inferior) quality (character).

babua pull off, strip off, remove (*skin, rind*); clean, polish. *appl.* babulia. *intr.* babuka. suffer from a disfiguring skin disease.

1badala\* (–) substitute, replacement, representation. – ya, instead of. Cf. badili.

2badala\* [*Ind. ?*] Badala (name of an Indian sect).

badani\*, bidani (–) badani (front or back piece of a kanzu, q.v.).

badhiri\*, badiri 1. embezzle, misappropriate, defalcate; squander (*money, property*). 2. adj. also badhirifu wasteful, extravagant. Cf. badhirifu, budhara, mbadhiri, ubadirifu.

badhirifu\* adj. wasteful, extravagant. Cf. badhiri, ubadhirifu.

badili\* 1. change, exchange. – shauri. change one's mind. – hewa. have a change of air (rest, recuperation). – fedha. change money. – nguo. change clothes. *appl.* badilia. *intr.* badilika. *int.* badilibadili. 2. (ma-) change, alteration, modification; exchange; innovation. Cf. 1badala, badilifu, badiliko, mbadilishaji, ubadilifu, ubadilishaji.

badilifu\* adj. exchangeable, interchangeable; changeable, inconstant; fig. unstable, whimsical. Cf. badili, ubadilifu.

badiliko\*, badilisho (usually mabadiliko, mabadilisho) (ma-) change, alteration, variation, transformation (*conditions, customs, practices*). Cf. badili.

badilisho\* (ma-) see badiliko.

1badiri\* (–) 1. meteor. celestial phenomenon. 2. omen.

2badiri\* see badhiri.

bado\* adv. 1. still. huyu ni mtoto –. He is still a child. 2. not yet (*usually w. the negative particle -ja-*). hawajafika –. They have not yet arrived.

bafe (–) poisonous snake, puff adder (*Bitis arietans*).

bafta\*, bafuta (–) bafta (thin, bleached cotton cloth, used for lining clothes).

1bafu\* [*Engl.*] (–) bathtub, bath.

2bafu (ma-) see pafu.

bafuta\* (–) see bafta.

bagala\* [*Ind.*] (–) bagala (sailing vessel with large stern, usually two-masted).

bagawa use indecent/filthy language.

baghairi\*, minghairi 1. prep., conj. without, apart from, except. 2. adv. exclusively. Cf. ghairi.

baghala\* (–) mule. (= nyumbu).

baghami\* 1. (–) fool, stupid person. 2. adj. foolish, stupid.

bagua separate, detach; discriminate, segregate, divide up, lay aside, put away. *appl.* bagulia. *appl.-intr.* bagulika. be separated/divided; in disagreement/conflict. *intr.* baguka. *intr.-ass.* bagukana. dispute with one another; be opposed to one another in hostile camps, be divided (*into parties, factions*). Cf. ubaguzi.

bahameli\*, mahameli (–) velvet, corduroy.

bahari\* (–) 1. sea, ocean. – ya Sham. Red Sea. – ya Atlantiki. Atlantic Ocean. – ya Arktiki. Arctic Ocean. – ya Hindi. Indian Ocean. – Nyeusi. Black Sea. – ya Pasifikasi. Pacific Ocean. safiri/safari (ya) baharini. navigation. 2. fig. something vast or immeasurable. Cf. baharia, ubaharia.

baharia\* (ma-) sailor, seaman. (= mwanaamaji.) Cf. bahari, ubaharia.

bahasa\* adj. cheap, reasonable (*in price*), worth the money.

bahasha\* (–, ma-) 1. envelope. 2. bag, sack. 3. package, bundle.

bahashika\* be deceived/embarrassed/confused.

bahati\*, bakhti (-) 1. luck, fortune; success. — nasibu. lottery. — njema. good luck, success. — mbaya. bad luck, misfortune. ana bahati. He has good luck. He is successful. hana bahati. He is unlucky/unsuccessful. 2. lot, fate, destiny. 3. chance, accident. 4. -a-. fortunate; (comm.) adventuristic. Cf. bahatika, bahatisha, bahatisho.

bahatika\* be lucky/fortunate. Cf. bahati.

bahatisha\* try one's fortune, trust to luck; guess, speculate, hazard. Cf. bahati.

bahatisho\* (-) 1. guesswork. 2. comm. adventurism. Cf. bahati, bahatisha.

bahili\* 1. (-, ma-) miser. prov. mali ya — huliwa na wadudu. The property of a miser is apt to be eaten by insects. 2. adj. miserly, parsimonious, stingy, frugal. Cf. ubahili.

baidi\* be apart/separated; be by oneself/distant/remote. caus. baidisha. separate, segregate; avoid. Cf. baada.

baina\*, bayana (-) clarity, certainty, incontrovertible fact. — ya. between, among, in the midst of. — ya Tanga na Daressalam. between Tanga and Dar es Salaam. — ya watu. among the people. Cf. baini.

baini\*, bayini 1. see clearly, recognize, know with certainty. yule mwuaji sasa

amebaini. That murderer is now recognized. 2. make clear, show. *intr.* bainika and *intr.-ass.* bainikana. be clear/obvious/irrefutable. Cf. baina, bainifu, bayana, mbayana, ubainifu.

bainifu\* *adj.* clear, plain, apparent, obvious, evident, manifest, generally known. Cf. baini.

baisikeli\*, baiskeli [*Engl.*] (-) bicycle.

baiskeli\* (-) *see* baisikeli.

bajia\* [*Ind.*] bajia (small cake made of flour, ground beans, and pepper).

Bajuni, Bajun (ma-) member of the Bajuni tribe, native of the coast north of Mombasa.

baka\* (ma-) mark on the body, birthmark; scar; ringworm; marking (*of animals*), (*fig.*) stigma.

bakhshishi\* (-) *see* bakshishi.

bakhti\* (-) *see* bahati.

baki\* 1. remain, be left over, remain behind. *appl.* bakia. *caus.* bakisha, bakiza. 2. (ma-) remainder, residue, remnant; (*math.*) remainder (*in subtraction*), balance. 3. *n. & adj.* neutrality, impartiality; neutral, impartial. mtu —, a neutral/impartial person (*in a quarrel, etc.*) siasa ya —. pol. (policy of) neutrality.

bakiza\* *caus.* of baki.

bakora\* (-) 1. stick; walking-stick, cane. — ya kiaskofu. *rel.* crozier. 2. blow (*with a stick*). 3. fee (*given by a father to the master who teaches his son a trade*).

bakshishi\*, bakhshishi (-) gratuity, gift, alms, tip, donation, bonus.

bakua *see* bakwia.

bakuli\* (-) (*also kibakuli, vi-*) basin, deep dish, tureen. kibakuli cha chumvi. saltcellar.

bakwia, bakua take by force, rob, plunder. Cf. ubakuaji.

balaa\* (-) *see* baa

balamwezi (-) *see* mbalamwezi.

balanga (-) *see* mbalanga.

balari\* (-) (kind of) chisel.

<sup>1</sup>balasi\* (-, ma-) balasi (large jug for storing water).

<sup>2</sup>balasi\* (-) *see* barasi.

balbu\* [*Engl.*] (-) (electric-light) bulb.

bale (ma-) *augment.* of ubale (*larger than* <sup>2</sup>mbale).

balegi\* *see* balehe.

balehe\*, balegi 1. be ready for marriage, reach puberty. 2. *bot.* reach the fruit-

bearing stage. 3. (ma-) (*also mbalehe, wa-*) girl or boy at the age of puberty. mtoto huyu sasa —. This girl is now at the age of puberty. Cf. ubalehe.

<sup>1</sup>bali\* *conj.* but, however, on the contrary.

<sup>2</sup>bali\* [*Ind.*] (-) earring.

balia\* (-) *see* baa.

balozi\* (ma-) 1. *hist.* administrator, political agent. 2. representative of a foreign country (ambassador, minister, consul). Cf. ubalozi.

balungi\* [*Ind. Pers. ?*] (-) grapefruit. Cf. mbalungi.

<sup>1</sup>bamba (-) rare discussion; affair, matter; advice. (= shauri.)

<sup>2</sup>bamba 1. arrest, catch, detain. 2. resist, oppose.

<sup>3</sup>bamba (ma-) 1. any thin, flat object: sheet metal, cardboard, paper. — la chuma. sheet of metal. — la kobe. shell of a tortoise. 2. rare tin (*container, for gasoline, etc.*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>bambo, <sup>2</sup>bambo, <sup>2</sup>mbamba, ubamba, ubambo.

bambika dip, soak, steep (*in water*).

<sup>1</sup>bambo (-) 1. sampling rod (*for examining the contents of sacks*). 2. walking-stick. Cf. <sup>3</sup>bamba.

<sup>2</sup>bambo (ma-) strip of palm-leaf (*used to weave baskets and mats*). Cf. <sup>3</sup>bamba.

bambua peel/strip off.

bamia\* (ma-) bot. okra (lady's fingers, fruit of the mbamia, *Hibiscus esculentus*).

bamvua (ma-) spring-tide.

bana press, squeeze, pinch, crush. *intr.* banika. be fixed (meat, fish) on a spit; (*w. trans. force*) roast (on a spit, at a fire). toast. *caus.* banza. *inv.* banua. loosen, release pressure, separate, take apart. — miguu. spread the legs. Cf. bano, banzi, kibaniko, kibanzi, mbano.

banada\*, banaderi [Pers. ?] (—) 1. Somali Coast. 2. ports on the coast north of Mombasa. Cf. bandari.

banaderi\* (—) see banada.

banagiri\* (—) see bangili.

banajili\* (—) see bangili.

Banawasi\* see Abunuwası.

1banda (ma-) 1. hut, shed. 2. workshop, factory. 3. stable. — la farasi. horse stable. — la motakaa. garage. — la gari. railway station. — la ndege. hangar. — la starehe. shed erected on plantations as a rest place for workers. Cf. kibanda.

2banda (—) flower-stem of the coconut palm.

bandama (—) anat. spleen. (= wengu.)

bandari\*, bendari [Pers.] (—) harbor, port, anchorage, roadstead. bandari ya mto. river port. Cf. mbandarini.

bandera\* (—) see bendera.

bandi (ma-) stitch (*in sewing*); a row of stitches. fanya (shona) —. stitch, sew.

bandia\* [Ind., Ar. ?] (—) 1. bolt of cloth. 2. mtoto wa —. doll.

bandika 1. fit together, join, connect, fasten to, attach, stick on, affix, fasten/glue down. — stempu. affix a stamp. — dawa. apply a plaster. 2. fig. attach oneself to someone. amejibandika kwa fulani. He has taken up with X. 3. load (up). — mzigo. put on a load. *caus.* bandikisha, bandikiza. *inv.* bandua. loosen, remove, strip off (bark, skin). Cf. mbandiko, mbanduko.

bandikiza *caus.* of bandika.

1bandua *inv.* of bandika.

2bandua chop up (wood).

bandurn\* (—) naut. bilge, ship's well.

bange (—) bange (kind of fish).

bangi\* [Ind.] (—) hemp, hashish. vuta —. smoke hashish.

bangili\*, banagiri, banajili [Ind.] (—) (chased silver) bracelet. — za mguu. ankle ring.

bango (ma-) 1. broad part of the palm-leaf stem. 2. fender, mud-guard (*bicycle, automobile*). 3. placard, sign.

banguzi (ma-) (large) wound, sore, abscess.

baniani (ma-) see banyani.

banika (*intr.* of bana.) roast, toast. Cf. kibaniko.

banja crack (*nuts, etc.*), break, break open. Cf. mbanjo.

banki\* (—) see benki.

bano (ma-) clamp, vise, press. Cf. bana.

banua *inv.* of bana.

banyani\*, baniani [Ind.] (—) Hindu (*neither Moslem nor Christian*); Banyan, (Indian) small retail tradesman, craftsman (*carpenter, tinsmith, barber*).

banza *caus.* of bana.

banzi (ma-) 1. rod, pole; spit (*for roasting meat*). 2. peg, pin; stick of wood. 3. med. splint. Cf. bana.

bao, bau (ma-) (*also mbao, mi-*) 1. board, plank. — la kuruka. diving-board, trampoline. 2. divining board. piga —. prophesy, tell fortunes. 3. bao or bao la mtaji. game played on a board. 4. fig., sport goal, score. tuliwafunga (*coll. tuliwapiga*) mabao sita. We scored six goals. 5. platform (*at railroad stations*). Cf. kibao, kimbaombao, ubao.

bapa (ma-) 1. flat or slightly curved surface. — la mpanga. flat (side) of a sword. — la kisu. blade of a knife. 2. adj. flat, level. sura —. level surface. Cf. ubapa.

bara\* (—) 1. land, mainland, interior (*as opp. to coast*). 2. territory, continent. — ya Afrika (Ulaya). continent of Africa (Europe). — Arabu. Arabia.

baraba\* see 2 barabara.

1barabara\* 1. (—) wide road, highway. kanuni za barabarani. traffic regulations. av. runway, landing strip. 2. coll. prostitute.

2barabara\*, baraba [Pers.] adj. & adv. proper, right, regular, correct.

baradhuli\*, bardhuli (—, ma-) 1. ordinary person. 2. stupid person, fool. 3. rascal. 4. fop, dandy. Cf. ubaradhuli.

barafu\* [Pers.] (—) ice. mto wa —. glacier.

baragumu\* (—, ma-) 1. horn (used as an instrument for giving signals, 'war-horn'). 2. name of a newspaper appearing in Tanganyika.

baraji\* (—) naut. halyard.

baraka\* (—) 1. blessing, benefaction. 2. fortune, luck. hana —. He has had bad luck. 3. prosperity, advantage. 4. rare gift. Cf. bariki, kibaraka, tabaruki.

barakinya\* [Port.] (–) rare, naut. brig, schooner.

barakoa\* (–) veil, mask.

barangeni\*, burangeni [Pers.] (–) two-colored dhow.

barare (–) see parare.

barasati\* [Ind.] (–) multicolored woven fabric.

barasi\*, balasi (–) med. eruption, rash; leprosy.

barawaji\* [Ind.] (–) barawaji (fabric with gold threads).

baraza\* (–) 1. orig. reception room, entrance hall. 2. recent assembly, meeting; council, committee. – ya mawaziri. cabinet (of ministers). – la kufanya sheria. legislative assembly. – la Amani la Dunia. World Peace Council. – la Usalama. Security Council. – kuu. parliament. – Kuu la Jumuuya ya Madola. General Assembly of the United Nations. 3. members of a council or cabinet; elders of a tribe. Cf. barizi.

barazahi\* (–) rel. paradise. (= peponi, ferdausi.)

bardhuli\* (–, ma-) see baradhuli.

baridi\* (–) 1. cold, frost; damp, vita. – cold war. pata. catch cold. ugonjwa wa. – cold, chill, ague. 2. wind, air. 3. coolness, refreshment. 4. fig.

mildness, gentleness. maneno ya. – gentle words. 5. med. (intermittent) fever. – yabis(i). rheumatism. Cf. buruda, burudi, kiburndishaji, kiburdisho, maburudisho, ubaridi, uburudisho.

bariki\* bless; bloom, thrive, prosper, be successful. appl. barikia. 1. bless someone. 2. accept a final bid, knock down (at an auction). pass. barikiwa. be approved/ratified (by a government). Cf. baraka.

bariyo\* (–) leftover (*food saved for the following morning*).

barizi\* 1. receive guests, give an audience; convene a council. 2. attend a meeting. 3. sit (together) out of doors. appl. barizia. ass. bariziana. Cf. baraza.

barua\* (–) 1. letter, document. – ya ndege. airmail letter. – ya mtengenezaji. editorial, leading article. andikiana. – correspond (with each other). 2. document, testimonial, certificate. – ya fedha. (postal) money-order. Cf. kibarua.

barnbarn\* (ma-) vigorous young man. Cf. beberu(?).

barudi\* (–) see baruti.

baruti\*, barndi [Turk.] (–) gunpowder.

bas\* see 1basi.

basbas\* (–) see basibasi.

hasbasi\* = basibasi.

basha\* [Turk.] (–) cards king.

bashiri\* 1. predict, announce; interpret. 2. report, bring news; deliver, convey (*a report, news*). – heri! I hope it is good news. Cf. mbashiri, nbashiri.

<sup>1</sup>basi\*, bassi, bas conj. 1. at the beginning of a clause: well, and then, so. – twende. Well, let's go. 2. alone: very well, agreed, OK; stop.

<sup>2</sup>basi\* [Engl.] (ma-) (motor)bus.

basibasi\* (–) nutmeg (*the spice*). Cf. kungumanga, mkungumanga.

bassi\* see <sup>1</sup>basi.

bastola\*, pistolola [Port.] (–) pistol, revolver.

basua\* (–) confusion (*of ideas*), weakness (*of intellect*). Cf. mbasua.

bata (ma-) 1. duck. – Bukini. goose. – mzanga. turkey. 2. (also batabata, batua) walk like a duck, waddle, walk flatfooted.

batabata see bata 2.

batela\*, betela [Port. ?] (–) batela (small boat).

bateri\* (–) see betri.

bathdei\* [Engl.] (–) birthday.

bati (ma-) 1. tin, zinc. tia. – coat or line with tin. 2. sheet-metal, galvanized iron, corrugated iron. nyumba ya. – (mabati). corrugated-iron hut. fundi wa. – sheet-metal worker.

batili\* 1. revoke, declare invalid, cancel, annul. appl. batilia. caus. batilisha. 2. (also batilifu) adj. invalid, worthless, ineffective; dishonest, insincere, deceitful. Cf. mbatilifu, ubatili.

batilifu see batili 2.

batini\* (–) rare innermost thoughts/intentions.

batiza\* [Engl.] rel. baptize. Cf. mbatizaji, ubatizo.

batli\* (–) naut. (ship's) log(-book).

bato (ma-) 1. med. ringworm (*on the head*). 2. spot, mark (*on the skin*).

<sup>1</sup>batobato (ma-) (also kibatobato, vi-) marking(s), spot, stripe (*of animals*).

<sup>2</sup>batobato (ma-) open, level place; (*rare*) dancing place.

batua see bata 2.

bau (ma-) see bao.

baura\* [Engl. bower ?] (–) anchor (*with two flukes*).

<sup>1</sup>bavu, mbavu (ma-) strength, power; force, violence. *coll.* usinilete -! Don't force me!

<sup>2</sup>bavu (ma-) augment. of ubavu.

bavuni, ubavuni adv. along, alongside, sideways, at the side; on the other side. Cf. ubavu.

bawa (ma-) (augment. of ubawa) wing (of a bird or airplane).

bawaba\* (ma-) hinge (of a door, etc.). Cf. bawabu.

bawabu\* (ma-) doorkeeper, porter. - wa gereza. guard in a prison. Cf. bawaba, ubawabu.

bawasili\*, bawasiri (-) med. hemorrhoids, piles.

bawasiri (-) see bawasili.

baya 1. adj. bad, evil, wicked. mtu mbaya. bad person. chakula kibaya. bad food. 2. adv. vibaya, kubaya. leo - nje. The weather is bad today. 3. (ma-) see mabaya. Cf. ubaya.

<sup>1</sup>bayana\* adj., adv. clear, plain, obvious; legible; well-known, famous. Cf. baina, baini, mbayana.

<sup>2</sup>bayana\* (-) see baina.

bayini\* see baini.

beba 1. carry, transport (*in gen.*, caus. bebesha. put a load on the back/head; (*fig.*) steal, swipe. 2. recent tune (*a radio, etc.*).

bebea see pepea.

beberu 1. (ma-) billy goat; male animal (*especially of certain domestic varieties*); (*fig.*) strong man. 2. adj. hard, strong; recent dictatorial, imperialistic. serikali ya kibeberu. dictatorial government. Cf. ubeberu, barubaru (?).

bebesha caus. of beha.

bedani\*, behedani [*Pers.*] (-) 1. bedani (sticky substance used for dressing women's hair). 2. seed of the bedani plant.

bedari see habedari.

bedawi (ma-) see bedui.

bedeni\* (ma-) bedeni (Arab sailing vessel with cut-water and sharp stern).

bedui\*, bedawi (ma-) 1. bedouin, nomad. 2. vagrant, tramp.

bee see labeka.

bega (ma-) shoulder (*of man or animal*). chukua begani. carry on the shoulder.

- kwa -. shoulder to shoulder, hand in hand, closely (inter-)connected, inseparable.

belenga strut, show off; boast, brag.

begi\* [*Engl.*] (-) bag, sack.

behedani (-) see bedani.

behewa\* (ma-) 1. orig. inner court of Arab houses. 2. empty space (*in gen.*, nyumba hii ni -). This house consists of a single room (*i.e.*, is not divided up by partitions). 3. railroad car. - la abiria (bidhaa). passenger (freight) car. 4. storage area.

bei\* (-) value, price. fanya -. set a price. pandisha -. push up the price. piga -. bargain, dicker. hati ya -. bill of sale, contract.

beit\* rare house. - al mal. treasury.

beja scorn, disdain, treat with contempt. Cf. beza.

beki\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) sport back.

bekua 1. keep off, divert. - mpira. (receive and) return a ball. lazima ubekue mbu. Mosquitos must be kept off. 2. treat with contempt. 3. take by force.

belaghami\*, belhami, belghamu (-) 1. mucus, saliva, phlegm. 2. med. discharge, excretion.

beled\* (-) see buldani.

beluwa\* [*Ind., Pers. ?*] (-) difficulty, trouble, care, worry.

bemba 1. carry tales, meddle in someone's affairs. 2. flatter; wheedle, coax; flirt. 3. annoy, pester. *appl.* bembea. *double appl.-int.* bembeleza. pet, caress (*a child*); (*fig.*) coax, persuade. Cf. bembe, bembejea, l<sup>m</sup>bembe, ubembelezi.

bembe (ma-) confectionery, dessert (*presented as a gift during Ramadhan and on visits*). Cf. bembu.

bembea rare see pembea.

bembejea obtain by coaxing; curry favor, ingratiate oneself. Cf. bembu.

bendari\* (-) see bandari.

bendera\*, bandera [*Port.*] (-) flag, banner. tweka -. hoist the flag. bendera hufuata upepo. The flag flutters in the wind. *fig.* yeye ni - hufuata upepo. He turns like a flag in the wind (= he is fickle/unreliable).

bendi\*, beni [*Engl.*] (-) (jazz-)band, orchestra.

- beneti\* [*Engl.*] (–) bayonet. (= singe.) beseni\* [*Engl.*] (–) basin, dish.
- bengi\* (–) see benki.
- beni\* (–) see bendi.
- benibeni\* sideways, edgeways; askew, wrong, amiss.
- benki\*, hanki, bengi [*Engl.*] (–) (savings-) bank. – ya shirika. cooperative bank. – ya akiba kwa njia ya posta. postal savings bank. – ya ngawaji. bank of issue.
- benua, binua stick out, protrude, put forward. – kifua. throw out one's chest, swagger. *appl.* benulia. *caus.* benusha. Cf. mbenuko, mbinu.
- benusha *caus.* of benua.
- bepari\* [*Ind.*] (ma-) rare (dishonest) merchant; hoarder, monopolist. Cf. kibepari, ubepari.
- bera despise, scorn, disdain; treat disdainfully, contemptuously.
- beramu\* [*Port.*] (–) flag. (= bendera.)
- berenge\* (ma-) rare. railway car. Cf. kiberenge.
- beresati\* [*Ind.*] (–) beresati (kind of cloth).
- bereu\* [*Port.*] (–, ma-) 1. orig. mixture of oil and lime for caulking boats. 2. mod. tar, asphalt, pitch.
- besera\* [*Ind.*] (–) besera (frame for mosquito-netting).
- bet\* (–) see beti.
- betabeta twist, wind, meander (*of a road or river*); turn, rotate.
- betela\* (–) see batela.
- beteri\* (–) see betri.
- 1beti\*, bet (–) rare house. Cf. ubeti.
- 2beti\* pl. of ubeti.
- 3beti\* [*Engl.* belt?] (ma-) (cartridge) pouch.
- betri\*, beteri [*Engl.*] (–) elec. battery.
- beua scorn, disdain, despise; disregard, slight; detest, abhor; displease, offend. *appl.* beulia. *caus.* beusha.
- beusha *caus.* of beua.
- beza think little of, scorn, despise; disregard, slight, neglect. Cf. bezo, mbezi.
- bezo (ma-) scorn, contempt (*usually of words or admonitions*). Cf. beza.
- 1bi\* arch., prep. by, in, with; by means of. Cf. bila, bilashi, binafsi, bismillahi.
- 2bi see bibi.

- 1bia (ma-) clay vessel, basin.
- 2bia\* (–) cooperation, partnership; business company. changa –. assume an equal share of expenses. hili ni duka letu la –. This is our joint business.
- 3bia\* [*Engl.*] (–) beer.
- biabia be industrious, diligent; like to do something.
- biashara\* (–) business, trade, commerce; business company, concern. fanya –. engage in trade, carry on business. mali ya –. merchandise. tangaza –. advertise. – ya nje. foreign trade. – ya nchi(ni). domestic trade.
- bibi\*, bi [*Pers.*] (ma-) 1. madam, miss (*term of polite address*); lady, mistress (*of a household*). – mkubwa. madam (*showing a higher degree of respect than bibi alone*). – harus. bride. 2. grandmother. Cf. kibibi.
- bibidia show contempt (*by protruding the lower lip*).
- biblia\* [*Port.*] (–) Bible. Cf. agano.
- bibo\* [*Port.*] (–) bibo (cashew fruit). Cf. mbibio.
- bichboi\* [*Engl.*] (–) beach boy (*who assists passengers in the harbor*).
- bichi (*dial.* biti) adj. 1. unripe, raw, fresh. 2. young, immature. 3. damp, moist (*earth*). Cf. ubichi.
- bidaa\* (–) see bidhaa.
- bidani\* (–) see badani.
- bidhaa\*, bidaa (–) goods, merchandise.
- bidhalik(a)\* see kadhalika.
- bidi\* strain, exert pressure; obligate, compel, force (*always used impersonally*). inabidi. It is necessary. It must be. imembidi kwenda. He had to go. *appl.* bidia. *caus.* & *intr.* bidisha. *refl.* jibidisha. exert oneself, make a special effort. Cf. bidii.
- bidi\* (–) exertion, effort; diligence, industry; energy, activity, alacrity. fanya –. exert oneself, display energy. kwa –. diligent, energetic, industrious. Cf. bidi.
- bighairi\* ya..., baghairi ya... without, except, apart from. Cf. ghairi.
- bihii\* 1. forego, renounce, abdicate; revoke, repudiate, withdraw. 2. forgive (*a debt, etc.*).
- bikari\* (–) compass (*for drawing circles*).
- bikira\* (ma-) 1. virgin, virginity. 2. something untouched or newly begun. Cf. bikiri, ubikira.

bikiri\* deflower. *pass.* bikiriwa. Cf. bikira.

bila\* prep. without. — ruhusa (*udhuru*). without permission (excuse). — idadi. without number, numberless. — kusita. constantly. Cf. bilashi.

biladia\* (—) (anything relating to a) town.

bilahi\*, billahi! *interj.* by Allah!

bilashi\*, bilesi *adv.* in vain, for nothing, gratuitously. alimpiga —. He struck him without reason. Cf. bila.

bilau\* (—) [Pers.] pilau (rice boiled with meat). Cf. pilau.

bilauli\* (—) see bilauri.

bilauri\*, bilauli (—) glass, crystal; drinking-glass.

bildi\* (—) 1. *naut.* (sounding) lead. tia (piga) —. take soundings. 2. weight (*of a clock*).

bileshi\* see bilashi.

bilimbi\*, birimbi [Port.] (—) bilimbi (fruit of the cucumber tree). Cf. mbilimbi.

bilingani\*, biringani, biringanya (—, ma-) (fruit of the) eggplant. Cf. mbilingani.

bilionti\* [Engl.] (ma-) billion.

bilisi\* 1. tempt, entice; stir up, incite. 2. (—) temptation, enticement. coll. ana → ya mpira. He is a fanatical football fan. 3. (—) see ibilisi.

lbiliwili (—) biliwili (kind of fish).

2biliwili (—) bot. thistle.

billahi\* see bilahi.

bilula\*, bulule [Ar. ?] (—, ma-) (water-) faucet, tap.

bima\* [Ind.] (—) 1. insurance. — ya maisha. life-insurance. — ya kitaifa ya afya. national health insurance. mwenye kupiga —. insurance agent. 2. lottery, raffle. fanya —. organize a lottery. cheza —. hold a lottery, take a chance in a lottery.

bimbashi\* [Turk.] (—) mil. bimbashi (rank of noncommissioned officer).

bimbiriza flame up, flare up. ass. bimbirizana. quarrel with each other, provoke/exasperate each other.

bimbirizana ass. of bimbiriza.

bin\* (—) son (*only in proper names*). bin Zaid. Son of Zaid. Cf. binadamu, binamu, <sup>2</sup>ubini.

binadamu\* (—) (bin + adamu) human being, man; fellow. Cf. kibinadamu, ubinadamu.

binafsi\* [bi + nafsi] 1. *adv.* personally, by myself, etc. Mimi nimefika hapa kwa matembezi yangu binafsi. I have come here on my own personal business. 2. *n.* personality (= ubinafsi).

binamu\* [bin + <sup>2</sup>amu] (—) cousin.

1binda\* [Ind.] (ma-) bot. okra, lady's-finger (*Hibiscus esculentus*).

2binda\* [Engl.] bind, hem, enclose.

bindo (ma-) see kibindo.

bingiria roll (*a stone, etc.*) *intr.* bingirika. *caus.* bingirisha.

bingwa 1. (ma-) capable/competent person (*worker*); specialist, expert. 2. *adj.* capable, competent. Cf. ubingwa.

bini\* 1. forge, hammer. 2. forge, counterfeit, fake. Cf. mbini, lubini.

binti\* (ma-) 1. daughter (*only in proper names*). — Ali. Daughter of Ali. 2. forming names of certain birds and plants. — Athmani/Ali. (varieties of) cassava. — Chuma. Kersten's weaver finch (= kinuanda).

binua see benua.

binya pinch, nip, tweak.

binzari\* (—) spice, (*us.* =) curry powder.

biri\* [Ind.] (—) tobacco leaf (*rolled up for smoking*).

biriani (—) see biringani.

Birigiji\* [Fr. Belgique] 1. *adj.* Belgian. Kongo —. Belgian Congo. 2. *sing.* birigiji (a kind of cloth of a light brownish yellow color).

birika\* (ma-) 1. (metal) vessel for water. 2. kettle. 3. tank, cistern.

birimbi\* [Port.] (—) see bilimbi.

biringa see virunga.

biringani\*, biringanya (—, ma-) see bilingani.

birinzi\*, biriani [Pers.] (—) birinzi (highly spiced dish of meat and rice).

bisari (—) bisari (annual edible plant).

bisbis\* (—) see bisibisi.

bisha 1. knock, rap (*on a door*). — mlanga (hodi). ask admittance. 2. resist, oppose; quarrel. 3. joke, jest. 4. *naut.* tack. ass. bishana. argue, dispute, quarrel (*with each other*); tease (*each other*). Cf. bishi, bisho, mabishau, <sup>1</sup>mbishi, ubishi.

bishaushi\* [Turk. ?] (ma-) sergeant.

bishi *adj.* 1. quarrelsome; nagging, grumbling, fault-finding; obstinate. 2. humorous, fun-loving. Cf. bisha.

bisho (—) 1. blow, knock (*on the door*). 2. *naut.* tacking. upepo ya —. head wind. Cf. bisha.

bisi\* [?] (–) mbisi (mi-) roasted/parched corn, maize; popcorn.

bisibisi\*, bisbis [*Ind.* ?] (–) screwdriver, wrench.

biskiti\* (–) see biskuti.

biskuti\*, biskiti [*Engl.*] (–) biscuit, cracker.

bismillahi!\* *interj.* in the name of Allah! Cf. simile.

bitana\* (–) thin fabric, lining (*of clothing*).

bitarehe see tarehe.

biti see bichi.

bivu *adj.* ripe (*of fruits*); cooked, well done. Cf. iva, ubivu.

biwi (ma-) heap, pile (*of weeds, leaves, refuse*).

bizari\* (–) 1. seed, grain (*of pepper, coriander, etc.*). 2. (*pl.*) curry powder.

bizi\* [*Engl.*] *adj.* busy.

bizimu\* (–) 1. buckle. 2. brooch, clasp, fastener. (= kifungo.)

blangeti\* see blanketi.

blanketi\*, blangeti, bulangeti [*Engl.*] (ma-) blanket.

bluu\* *see* buluu.

boba *rare* bind, tie.

bobari\* (–) chisel, gouge. (= ngabu.)

boboo\* (–) *see* popoo.

boboka talk indiscreetly, blabber, let the cat out of the bag.

1bodi\* [*Engl.*] (–) body (*of an automobile*).

2bodi\* [*Engl.*] (–) board. – ya taifa. national board.

bodoa obs. *see* jibodoa.

bofu (ma-) (*augment. of kibofu*) 1. *anat.* bladder. 2. *fig.* balloon.

bofnlo\* [*Port. ?*] *sing.* (European type of bread).

bofyia *caus. of* bopa.

boga (ma-) pumpkin, gourd. Cf. mboga.

bohara\* (ma-) *see* bohora.

bohari\*, bokhari (–, ma-) 1. storehouse, warehouse; large store, department store. 2. *rare* chronicle, annals.

bohora\*, bohara [*Ind.*] (ma-) member of the Bohora (sect of Indian Moslems).

boi\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) boy, house-servant, waiter.

boji\* (–) 1. intoxicating beverage, new beer. 2. oatmeal porridge.

bokhari\* (–) *see* bohari.

boko (ma-) *augment. of* <sup>1</sup>kiboko.

bokoa 1. penetrate forcibly; decompose, disintegrate; break in, invade. 2. have a good harvest.

bokoboko (–) something soft/gelatinous: 1. a kind of meat pie. 2. a variety of banana. 3. a kind of sugarcane.

bokoka fall off, come loose, come off (button, etc.); be separated/detached.

boma\* [*Pers.*] (ma-) 1. pile of earth/stones; mound, wall; palisade, enclosure. 2. fort, fortress. fanya (tia) –. fortify, enclose, fence in. 3. (government) administrative office. 4. *rare* framework (*of a house*). 5. stable (*for cattle*). 6. *fig.:* – kuhwa. mainstay.

bomba\* [*Port. ?*] (–, ma-) 1. (water) pump. 2. (large) pipe. – la mafuta. petroleum pipeline. mabomba. piping. 3. (water) tap, faucet. 4. chimney, smokestack, stack (*of a ship*). 5. *med.* syringe, hypodermic needle.

bombo\* *sing.* 1.: suruali –. short, baggy trousers. 2. *see* bombom 2.

bombom\*, bomhomu [*Engl.*] (–) 1. bomb, shell. (mzinga wa) –. machine gun. 2. (*also bombo*) (homa ya) –. *dial., med.* influenza, grippe, pneumonia.

bombwe (ma-) 1. carving, sculpture, ornament. 2. pattern, model. kata mabombwe. carve figures/ornaments.

bomoa break down, tear down, demolish; break through, pierce. – nkuta. tear down/pierce a wall. *appl.* bomolea. *intr.* bomoka. *caus.* bomosha. Cf. bomoko, mbomoshi.

bomoko (ma-) (*us. pl.*) 1. (act of) destroying/demolishing, destruction. 2. collapse, landslide. 3. ruins. Cf. bomoa.

homolea *appl. of* bomoa.

1bomu (ma-) 1. *id.* a loud noise (*shot, drum*). 2. *rare* a kind of dance.

2bomu\*, bom [*Engl.*] (ma-) bomb. – la atomiki. atom bomb. – la kntoa moshi. smokepot.

bonas\* [*Engl.*] (–) bonus, premium, prize, dividend.

bonde (ma-) valley, hollow, low ground. – la mto. river bed.

bonge (ma-) 1. clod (*of earth*); ball (*of yarn*). 2. *pharm.* (*us.* kibonge) tablet.

bongo (ma-) *coll.* brain. hana –. He is stupid. Cf. ubongo.

bong'oa 1. bend down, stoop, bow. 2. *fig.* show one's respect for someone.

bonyea be soft/yielding, yield to pressure, give way. *caus.* bonyezza, bonyesha.

squeeze out (also *fig.*, of examinations, etc.: 'put through the wringer').

bonyeza *caus.* of bonyea.

boosa rare be lame.

bopa 1. be soft to the touch, feel soft (*fruit, sores*). ndizi zikibopa zimeiva.

When the bananas feel soft they are ripe. 2. sink in, become hollow. *caus.* bofyia. Cf. bopo.

bopo (ma-) hole, pit, groove, furrow; dent, depression. Cf. bopa.

bora\* *adj.* excellent, first-class; best. — afya. The best thing is good health. Cf. ubora.

1bori\* [*Pers.*] (—) 1. bowl of a pipe. 2. *dial.* (ma-) fruit of the mkunazi tree.

2bori\* (—) see buri.

boriti\* [*Port. ?*] (—, ma-) 1. (mangrove) post. 2. (*in gen.*) post, beam, girder.

boroho\* [*Pers. ?*] (—) native dish of cooked beans.

boromoka *intr.* of poromoa.

boronga 1. botch, bungle, do sloppy work. 2. confuse, throw into disorder. Cf. borongo.

borongo (ma-) disorder, confusion, muddle, mess. Cf. boronga.

bovu *adj.* 1. bad, spoiled, decayed, unwholesome. 2. *fig.* unhealthy; worthless, unreliable. mtu mbouv, unreliable person. Cf. nbouv.

boyā\* [*Port.*] (ma-) *naut.* buoy.

boza\* [*Pers.*] (—) 1. intoxicating beverage, beer. 2. narcotic.

bozi\* 1. (ma-) fool, idiot, useless person. 2. *red.*: bozibozī *adj.* stupid, useless. Cf. ubozi.

bozibozī see bozi 2.

bradha\* [*Engl.*], bruda\* [*Germ.*] (wa-) rel. brother.

brashi\*, burashi [*Engl.*] (—) brush. piga —. to brush.

breki\* [*Engl.*] (—) brake (*of automobile, etc.*), tia (piga) —. put on the brake.

bruda\* [*Germ.*] (wa-) see bradha.

bua (ma-) bot. stem, stalk (*millet, maize, grass*).

buabua cut/hew/slice (*a little off the top of something*).

buana (—, ma-) see bwana.

buathi see baathi.

buba (ma-) med. frambesia, yaws.

1bubu, bubwi 1. (ma-) mute person. 2. *adj.* dumb, mute. Cf. ububu.

2bubu (ma-) *anat.* nipple.

bubujika, buguika 1. gush/stream out, foam up, burst out. maji yanabubujika. The water gushes out. — maneno. burst out with a flood of words. 2. burst, explode. Cf. bubujiko.

bubujiko (ma-) spring (*of water*). Cf. bubujika.

buburusha 1. scrape, scratch, paw (*of animals*). 2. push, shove. ass. buburushana. watu walibuburushana. The people were pushing and shoving (each other).

bubuta rare strike, hit. Cf. buta.

bubwi (ma-) see 1bubu.

buchari\* [*Ind.*] (—) (large) knife.

budaa become lumpy (*soup, etc.*).

buddi (—) see budi.

budhara\* (—) extravagance. Cf. badhiri.

budi\*, buddi, abudi (—) way out, loophole, evasion, alternative. usually in neg. expressions: hapana —. There is no alternative. One must...

bueta (ma-) see bweta.

bufuu, bupu, bupura, bupuru (ma-) empty shell/husk. — la kichwa, skull.

buga 1. hunt for, gather, collect, glean. 2. sponge, cadge.

buge (ma-) person or animal missing a finger or toe.

bughudha\* (—) 1. aversion, dislike, repugnance, abhorrence, hatred, hostility. 2. slander, calumny. Cf. bughudhi.

bughudhi\*, bughudhu hate, abhor; insult, slander. Cf. bughudha.

bughudhu\* see bughudhi.

bugia, bwakia, bwia bite off, put into the mouth. Cf. mbuge, ubuge.

bugu (ma-) flexible twig/wand (*used for weaving baskets*).

buguika see bubujika.

buheri\*: — wa afya. recovery (*of health, after an illness*). Cf. heri.

buhumu\* (ma-) *anat.* lung. (= pafu, pumu.)

buhuri\* (—) 1. incense; fumigation. 2. steam bath (*for invalids*).

bui (—) 1. large spider, tarantula. 2. mchezo wa —. children's game (a kind of hide-and-seek). Cf. buibui.

**buibui** (–, ma-) 1. spider. *utando wa* –. spider's web, cobweb. 2. buibui (a black veil for women). Cf. bui.

**bujua** press out, squeeze out.

**buka** (–) rare care, worry, grief.

**1Buki**, **Bukini** Madagascar. *komba wa* –. lemur. Cf. Mbuki.

**2buki** (ma-) kidney. (= nso, figo.)

**Bukini** see 1Buki.

**1buku** (ma-) large rat (*Cricetomys gambianus*).

**2buku** [Engl.] rare (large) book. (= kitabu.)

**bukua** uncover, discover, reveal (*secret, scandal*). appl. **bukulia**. intr. **bukuka**. Cf. mbukulia, ubukuzi.

**bulangeti\*** (ma-) see blanketi.

**buldani\***, **beled** (–) district (*of a city*).

**buli\*** [Port.] (ma-) teapot.

**bulibuli\*** (–): *kofia ya* – embroidered white cap.

**bulula** (–, ma-) see bilula.

**buluu\***, **bluu**, **kibuluu** [Engl.] 1. adj. blue. 2. sing. bluing, bleach.

**bumani\*** (–) building, structure.

**bumba**, **pumba** (ma-) 1. lump, heap. – la nyuki. swarm of bees. 2. package, pack, – la sigara. pack of cigarettes.

**bumbi** (–) bot. kind of salad herb, cress (*Barbarea vulgaris*).

**bumbuasa** adj. lumpy.

**bumbuaza** 1. confuse/perplex someone, cause someone discomfort. 2. startle, frighten, astonish. 3. drive a person into a corner; disconcert, embarrass. Cf. bumbuazi.

**bumbuazi** (–, ma-) confusion, consternation, dismay, embarrassment, perplexity. *shikwa na* –. be perplexed/dismayed. Cf. bumbuaza.

**bumbara\*** [Ind.] (–) edible sea-fish; dried fish.

**bumburuka** be startled, be scared away; run away, bolt. caus. **bumburusha**. start up, scare away (*birds*).

**bumbwi** (–) see bwimbwi.

**bumia\*** [Pers. ?] (–) naut. sternpost (*of a native boat*).

**bumunda** (ma-) bumunda (dumplings made of flour and bananas).

**bunda\*** [Engl.] (ma-) 1. bundle, package. – la tumbaku (chai). a package of tobacco (tea). – la noti. a bundle of banknotes. 2. bale. 3. knot.

**bunde** (–) empty coconut.

**bundi** (–, ma-) ornith. (species of) owl.

**bunduki\*** (–) gun, rifle. *piga* –. shoot. elekeza –. aim. – ya marisau. shotgun. – ya midomo miwili. double-barreled gun. – ya kupigia vifaru. antitank gun. – ya mtombo. machine gun. – ya nusu mtombo. submachine gun.

**bunga** adj.: *mtu* –. feeble-minded/foolish/silly person.

**Bungala\*** geogr. Bengal. *mpunga* (muhogo) wa –. Bengal rice, manioc.

**bunge** sing. parliament. Cf. mbunge.

**1bungo** (–) bungo (small dish).

**2bungo** (ma-) bot. bungo (fruit of the rubber liana).

**bungu** (–) 1. a stinging insect which bores holes in wood. 2. kind of caterpillar. Cf. bungua.

**bungua** bore (*of insects which bore holes in wood*). intr. **bunguka**, be eaten away by insects (*wood, grain*). Cf. bungu.

**bunguu** (ma-) large earthenware cooking pot.

**1buni\*** (–) coffee-bean, coffee. Cf. mbuni.

**2buni\*** 1. construct, put together, arrange; write (fiction). – *kitabu*, write a book. 2. invent; fabricate, start false rumors. – *maneno*. fabricate statements. appl. *bunia*. Cf. 3mbuni.

**bunju** (–) round, inedible fish. prov. mimi –, akili yangu kichwani. I am like a bunju. I am clever. (= I overcome all difficulties.)

**bunta\*** [Engl.] (–) pontoon, landing-stage, pier.

**1bunzi** (ma-) large stinging fly.

**2bunzi** (ma-) see gunzi.

**bupu** (ma-) see bufuu.

**bupura**, **bupuru** (ma-) see bufuu.

**1buraa\*** (–) buraa (Arab garment).

**2buraa\*** (–) forgiveness, exemption. Cf. burai.

**buraha\*** (–) rest, comfort. Cf. burahi.

**burahi\*** rest, make oneself comfortable, take it easy. Cf. buraha.

**burai\*** forgive, remit (*debts*); release, absolve (*from obligations*); vindicate, exculpate, acquit. appl. **buraia**. Cf. 2buraa.

**buraia** appl. of burai.

**burangeni\*** (–) see barangeni.

**burashi\*** (–) see brashi.

**burda\*** (–) see buruda.

**bure\*** *adv.* 1. for nothing, free of charge, gratis. 2. uselessly, without purpose, fruitlessly, in vain. *fanya kazi* –. do work to no purpose. 3. without cause/reason. *tukana* –. scold/swear without reason. 4. rashly, frivolously. *sema maneno ya* –. make rash statements. Cf. ubure.

**buri\***, *bori* (–) buri (medium-sized elephant tusk).

**buriani\*** (–) leave-taking, farewell (*only before a journey of some length*), peana –. take leave, say farewell, agana –. exchange farewells.

**buru** (ma-) rare calabash (*used for churning butter*).

**buruda\***, *burda*, *burudai* (–) *Isl.* prayer (*in distress, illness, etc.*). Cf. baridi, burudi.

**burudai\*** (–) see buruda.

**burudi\*** be cool/cold. *usually intr.*: *burudi*. *fig.* be soothed, appeased, pacified. *caus.* *burudisha* (*also tabaradi, tabaridi, tabarudu*). cool, refresh; calm, sooth, appease. Cf. baridi, maburudisho.

**buruga** 1. stir up, mix (*foods*). 2. turn up the ground (*hoe, weed, etc., preparatory*

*to planting*). 3. *fig.* confuse, complicate (*affairs*). *ass.-caus.* *buruganya*. mix together. Cf. mburugo; also vuruga.

**buruganya** *ass.-caus.* of buruga.

**buruhani\*** (–) 1. test, evidence, proof. 2. power of efficacious prayer.

**lburnji\*** (–) *arch.* battlement.

**2buruji\*** [Engl. ?] (–) bugle.

**buruma\*** (–) water-pipe, hookah. (= kikororo.)

**burunga** make balls of earth/clay.

**burura**, *buruta* 1. pull, haul, drag. 2. fan (*a fire*). *mama anaburuta moto*. Mother is fanning the fire. (= pepea). Cf. kiburuta, maburuzo, mburuzo.

**buruta** see burura.

**busa\*** (–) busa (Arab beer, made of barley and millet).

**busara\*** (*rare tabasuri*) (–) 1. sense, prudence, sagacity, foresight, astuteness, skill, adroitness. *tumia* –. act shrewdly, astutely. *leta* –. display sagacity. 2. intention, plan. 3. trick, stratagem.

**busati\*** (–, ma-) (kind of) mat (*used chiefly in mosques*).

**busha\***, *fusha* (–) 1. *mil.* wad, swab. 2. *med.* elephantiasis of the scrotum.

**bushashi\*** (–) bushashi (thin cotton fabric similar to muslin). (= shashi.)

**bushti\*** (–, ma-) see bushuti.

**bushuti\***, *bushti* (–, ma-) bushuti (Arab cloak).

**burstani\*** [Pers.] (–) (flower) garden (*us. a small plot in the back yard, for raising flowers or vegetables*).

**bu\* [Ar., Pers.]** 1. (–) kiss. 2. to kiss. *appl.* *busia*. *appl.-ass.* *busiana*. *busiana mikono*. kiss each other's hands.

**busuri\*** take care, be careful; worry.

**buta**, *puta* rare strike, hit. Cf. bubuta.

**butaa\*** (–) surprise, amazement.

**butu** 1. (ma-) stump, stub. 2. *adj.* dull, obtuse. *kisu* –. a dull knife. *pembetatu* –. an obtuse-angled triangle. *fig.* dull-witted, feeble-minded. Cf. butua, kibubtu, ubutu.

**butua** 1. cut off, knock off (*the end of something*), dull. 2. *fig.* amputate. Cf. butu.

**lbuu!** *interj.* Be quiet!

**2buu** (ma-) zool. grub, maggot, larva.

**buyu** (ma-) 1. *bot.* buyu (fruit of the baobab). 2. calabash (*made from the shell of the fruit*). Cf. mbuyu, abuya.

**buyuka** burst, explode; open up (*of an ulcer*).

**buza\*** (–) intoxicating beverage (*made with honey*).

**bwabwaja**, *bwata* *id.* talk confusedly/meaninglessly.

**bwaga** 1. throw off/down. 2. *fig.* free oneself of something. – *moyo*. free the heart, be comforted. 3. *fig., sport:* Wanderers iliawbaga Brazil kwa mabao matatu. The Wanderers defeated (the) Brazil (team) by three goals. Cf. mbwago.

**bwakia** 1. put/toss into the mouth (e.g., nuts, tobacco). 2. see bugia, bwia.

**bwakua** tear away, take away by force; *fig.* snatch.

**bwana**, *buana* (–, ma-) 1. sir, Mr. (*term of address*). *bwana mkubwa*. sir (*showing a higher degree of respect than bwana alone, but sometimes humorous or contemptuous, especially when used of women*). 2. owner, proprietor. – *shamba*. landlord; supervisor of a shamba; (*sometimes used in a derogatory way to refer to the former*) colonial landowners. 3. *arch.* – *arusi*. bridegroom. 4.: – *shauri*. administrative officer (*Tangan-yika*). 5. *rel.* Lord. Cf. kibwana, ubwana.

**bwata** see bwabwaja.

**bwawa** (ma-) swamp, fen, bog, quagmire.

**bweha**, *mbweha* (–) jackal.

**bweka** bark (*of dogs*). *appl.* bwekeia, bark at. Cf. mbweko.

**bwende** (ma-) bwende (garment worn by those working in the fields).

**bweni** (—) 1. sleeping quarters of unmarried young men or girls. 2. *sport* junior team. 3. boarding-school pupil.

**bwenzi** (—) tuft of hair (*left on top of the shaven head*).

**bweshu** (ma-) unpleasant, ill-disposed person.

**bweta\***, bueta [*Port.*] (ma-) small box, case.

**bwimbwi**, bumbwi (—, ma-) bwimbwi (rice-flour mixed with sugar and coconut milk; eaten uncooked).

## CH

**1cha** conn. ki-/ch- class: kitabu — mwanafunzi. the pupil's book.

**2cha** fear, be afraid of; tremble. *appl.* chea. *double appl.* chelea. *intr.* cheka. *caus.* chesha. *ass.* chana. Cf. kicho, macheleo, mcha, mchea, mchelea, uchaji.

**3cha** dawn, become light. kunakucha. It is growing light. Day is breaking. *appl.* chea. *double appl.* chelea. *double appl.-caus.* cheleza, cause to remain (*all night, for a long time*), delay. *pass.* chewa, be surprised/overtaken by sunrise. *caus.* chesha, remain until morning, tumechesha tukii-mbi. We sang the whole night through. *appl.-pass.* chelewa, oversleep, be

late. *appl.-pass.-caus.* chelewesha, let someone wait. Cf. 2chelezo, ki-cha, 1kucha, macheo, uchao, ucheacea, uehelewaji.

**4cha** see ja.

**1chaa** (—) chaa (edible sea-fish).

**2chaa** (—) group of people who cultivate land in common.

**3chaa** (—) dial. cattle-pen.

**1chacha** (—) chacha (kind of grass which grows in damp places).

**2chacha** be stormy (*of the sea*).

**3chacha** turn sour, ferment, foam; (*fig.*) be angry. *caus.* chachisha, make sour; (*fig.*) challenge, provoke someone. *inv.* chachua, allow something to ferment. *inv.-intr.* chachuka, = chacha. Cf. chachu, uchachu.

**chachachika** be pounded/crushed.

**chachaga** wash (*clothes*).

**chachaniza** see chachawiza.

**chachari** (ma-) (*usually machachari*) 1. unrest, excitement, restlessness. 2. stubbornness, obstinacy. 3. difficulty.

**chacharika**, chachatika 1. tingle, sizzle. 2. insist strongly, persist. 3. gesticulate. 4. run quickly back and forth. *appl.* chacharikia.

**chachatika** see chacharika.

**chachawa** 1. jump, leap; be delighted, enjoy oneself. 2. emulate someone, make a strong effort.

**chachawi** (—) confused speech.

**chachawiza** (*rare chachaniza*) interrupt, disturb someone (*with noises*). Cf. chachawizo.

**chachawizo** (ma-) 1. noise. 2. interruption, delay. 3. embarrassment. Cf. chachawiza.

**chache** adj. 1. little, few; insufficient, incomplete; unimportant. 2. distant, remote. 3. rare, scarce. Cf. uchache.

**chachi\*** (—) see shashi.

**chachia** 1. be difficult, complicated; be too much. 2. confuse, involve in difficulties. *pass.* chachiwa.

**chachili** (ma-) ignorant person; timid person.

**chachu** (—) leaven, yeast. -a —, sour. Cf. 3chacha.

**chachua** *inv.* of 3chacha.

**1chachuka** surge, roll, heave (*of the sea*).

**2chachuka** *inv.-intr.* of 3chacha.

**chadi\*** see 2jadi, 3jadi, 4jadi.

**1chafi**, tasi (—) chafi (kind of fish).

**2chafi** (—) chafi (kind of insect).

**chafia** see chafya.

**1chafu** adj. 1. dirty, unclean. 2. *fig.* indecent, obscene. Cf. chafua, uchafu.

**2chafu** (—) chafu (basket, pannier).

**3chafu** (ma-) see shavu.

chafua 1. soil, pollute; spoil; (*fig.*) dis-turb, disarrange; ruin, destroy. 2. smoke, blacken. 3. be disorderly, messy. 4. surge, be rough (*of the sea*). *appl.* chafulia. *intr.* chafuka. bahari ilichafuka sana. The sea was very rough. *caus.* chafusha. Cf. chafu, chafuko, machafuko, mchafuko, mehafuzi, uchafuko, uchafuzi.

chafuka *intr.* of chafua.

chafuko (ma-), mchafuko (mi-) 1. unrest, disorder, movement; crisis. — wa kilimwengu. international crisis. 2. *naut.* wave, surge, surf. Cf. chafua.

chafulia *appl.* of chafua.

chafuo (—) tsetse fly (= <sup>2</sup>mbungo.)

chafusha *caus.* of chafua.

chafya, chafia *sing.* sneezing. piga (enda) —. to sneeze.

<sup>1</sup>chaga 1. be excited/startled. 2. begin something (*work*). 3. emulate (some-one). 4. be prevalent (*disease, etc.*). *caus.* & *int.* chagiza. annoy, pester, be insistent; press one's point; be talkative/garrulous.

<sup>2</sup>chaga *pl.* of uchaga.

chagernati\* [*Ind.*] chagernati (bleached cotton cloth).

chagina 1. (—) brave, courageous person; bold, daring, impudent person. 2. *adj.* brave; bold, audacious, impudent.

chagiza *caus.* of chaga.

<sup>1</sup>chago (—, ma-) (*also* mchago, uchago) head end of a bedstead.

<sup>2</sup>chago (—) land-crab.

chagua 1. seek out, select, choose. — kwa kura. 2. *pol.* elect. 3. distort, deform; be unjust/unfair/prejudiced. *appl.* chagulia. *caus.* chaguza. Cf. chaguzi, mchagua, mchaguo, mehaguzi, uchaguzi.

chagulia *appl.* of chagua.

chaguza *caus.* of chagua.

chaguzi *adj.* fastidious, critical. Cf. chagua.

chai\* [*Chin.-Ar.*] (—) tea (*the bever-age*). Cf. mchai.

chaji\* [*Engl.*] (—) charges, expenditure, cost.

<sup>1</sup>chaka (ma-) 1. hot season (*December to February*). 2. heat, blazing sun.

<sup>2</sup>chaka (ma-) thicket, bushes, under-growth; clump of trees.

chakaa grow old, be worn out/used up/exhausted; use up, wear out. *appl.* chakalia. *caus.* chakaza. use up, spend, consume. Cf. chakavu.

chakaazi (—) *bot.* a succulent tree (*Euphorbia tirucalle*).

chakacha 1. rustle (*of grass, when one walks through it*), crackle, murmur. — menoni. gnash the teeth. 2. crush, grind. Cf. chakarisha, mchakacho, uchakacho.

chakari 1. *adv.* much, very, to a high degree. 2. *fig., coll.* be drunk. alikuwa —. He was drunk.

chakarisha, charakisha frighten, startle, start (*game*); make a rustling sound (*in dry grass*). Cf. chakacha.

chakavu, chakafu *adj.* old, worn-out, shabby, ragged. Cf. chakaa.

chakaza *caus.* of chakaa.

chake see -ake.

chakeleti\* (—) see chokoleti.

chaki\* [*Engl.*] (—) see choki.

chakleti\* (—) see chokoleti.

chako see -ako.

chakogea (vyakogea) see chakugea.

chakua 1. stir (*foods*). 2. chew. 3. clean the teeth. 4. — matakataka. (*of fowl*) peck, pick up (*grains*).

chakubimbi (vi-) liar, slanderer.

chakugea, chakogea (vyakugea) bathtub. (< cha kogea; cf. <sup>1</sup>oga.)

chakula (vyakula) food, nourishment, victuals; something edible. — cha asubuhi (mchana, jioni). breakfast (lunch, dinner). vyakula vikavu. food (*as opp. to drink*). (< cha kula; cf. <sup>1</sup>la.)

chakura 1. scrape, scratch, paw (*of horses*). 2. *fig.* search carefully, spy. Cf. mchakuro.

chakuzidishwa (vy-) *math.* multiplicand. (< cha kuzidishwa; cf. <sup>1</sup>zidi.)

<sup>1</sup>chale (—, ma-) cut, scratch; tattooing (*tribal marks*). chanja —. tattoo. Cf. uchale.

<sup>2</sup>chale: — cha pwani. sea-urchin.

<sup>3</sup>chale (—) chale (kind of fish).

chali, chani, tani *adv., arch.* backwards, on the back. lala —. lie on one's back. Cf. kiehali.

chama (vyama) 1. association, society, club. — cha biashara. business company. — cha ushirika. cooperative.

2. organization, party. — cha wafanya kazi. labor union, trade union. — cha siasa. political party. utawala wa — kimoya. one-party rule. — cha Msalaba Mwekundu. Red Cross Society. — Kikuu cha Dunia. United Nations Organization.

chamanda\* (—) see jamanda.

<sup>1</sup>chamba (vyamba) 1. bot. bark (of a tree).  
2. anat. cornea. Cf. <sup>2</sup>amba.

<sup>2</sup>chamba wash (esp. after using the toilet). caus. chambiza. wipe up.

chambi, chamvi (—) movement in dancing, dance-step.

chambo (vyambo) 1. bait, lure. prov. mtego bila — haunasi. A trap without bait catches nothing. 2. fig. temptation. Cf. <sup>2</sup>amba.

chambua, chamvua 1. clean (fruits, meat); husk, shell (grain, beans); pull off, pluck out, tease (fibers). 2. fig. criticize. appl. chambulia. Cf. ambua.

chambulia appl. of chambua.

chamburo (—) flat-nosed pliers (used by silversmiths).

chamehela (—) whirlwind; burricane, cyclone, tornado.

chamia\* rare gather, collect.

chanaba 1. be repeated, recur (of disease). 2. open up, break (wounds, abscesses). Cf. chamko.

chamkano (ma-) 1. separation, division, partition. 2. fraction; section, department.

chamko (—) return, repetition; recurrence, relapse (diseases). Cf. chamka.

championi\* [Engl.] (ma-) sport champion.

chamshakinywa (vy-) see kiamshakinywa.

chamvi see chambi.

chamvua see chambua.

<sup>1</sup>chana (—) bundle; cluster, bunch (of large fruits).

<sup>2</sup>chana (—) larva of the bee. Cf. jana.

<sup>3</sup>chana separate, slit, split, cleave, cut up, dissect. kitambaa. tear cloth.  
— miyaa. slit leaves (for plaiting).  
— nywele. comb the hair. intr.  
chanika. be torn/cut up. inv. chanua.  
comb, smooth out; loosen, detach.  
inv.-appl. chanulia. inv.-intr.  
chanuka. Cf. chane, chanuo, kichane.

<sup>4</sup>chana ass. of <sup>2</sup>cha.

chanaba\* (—) see janaba.

<sup>1</sup>chanda (ma-) chanda (leaf of the coconut palm).

<sup>2</sup>chanda (vyanda) arch. finger, toe.  
(= kidole.) Only in the prov. chanda na kidole. stick together (= be inseparable like fingers or toes).

chandalua\*, chandarua, tendarua, jandara [Ind.] (—, vvandalua) (protective) covering: 1. mosquito-net. 2. tarpaulin, awning, canopy. 3. hood (of an automobile).

chandarua\* (—) see chandalua.

chando (—) kind of dance; dance-step.

chane (—) 1. strip of leaf (for weaving mats). 2. bundle. Cf. <sup>3</sup>chana.

<sup>1</sup>changa 1. bring together, gather, collect; recruit (soldiers). — fedha. collect (voluntary contributions of) money, take up a collection. 2. shuffle (cards). caus. changisha, changiza. ass. changana. ass.-caus. changanya, gather, assemble; mix, mingle; jumble, confuse. changanya maneno. jumble words. ass.-double caus. changanyisha. ass.-caus.-intr. changanyika. be mixed/jumbled/confused. ass.-int. changaniza. falsify, forge; produce utter confusion. stat.-ass. changamana (dial. tangamana) be in a condition of mixture; mix with (people); adjoin, border on. inv. changua. take apart, dismember. ass.-inv. changanua.

take apart, dissect; analyse. Cf. changamaao, <sup>1</sup>chango, kichango, kichanganyiko, machanganyiko, machanganyo, mehanganyo, mehanganyaji, mchanganyiko, mehanganyo, <sup>2</sup>mchango, uehanganuo.

<sup>2</sup>changa 1. chop up (firewood, etc.).  
2. fig. damage, injure; cause pain.

<sup>3</sup>changa, janga adj. young, immature, undeveloped, in an early stage of growth. mwezi mehanganga. new moon. Cf. <sup>2</sup>uchanga.

changamana stat.-ass. of <sup>1</sup>changa.

changamano (dial. tangamano) (ma-) union, association; connection, contact; mixture, blend. Cf. <sup>1</sup>changa.

changamfu adj. gay, cheerful, good-humored, amiable; enlivening, animating, encouraging. Cf. changamka, uehangamfu.

changamka (dial. chanjamka) 1. wake up (from sleep). 2. be gay/cheerful/merry; look happy. caus. changamsha, chanjamsha. 1. wake someone up. 2. please, make happy, cheer up, cause pleasure. intr. changamuka, chanjanuka, chanjanuka. 1. be awake. 2. fig. be enlightened/progressive. Cf. amka, changamfu, changamko, kichangamsha, uehangamfu.

**changamko** (ma-) (*also kichangamko, vi-*)  
1. entertainment, amusement; play,  
game. 2. annoyance, nuisance.  
*Cf.* changamka.

**changamsha** *caus.* of changamka.

**changaniza** *ass.-int.* of <sup>1</sup>changa.

**changanna** *ass.-inv.* of <sup>1</sup>changa.

**changanya** *ass.-caus.* of <sup>1</sup>changa.

**changanyika** *ass.-caus.-intr.* of <sup>1</sup>changa.

**changarawe, changawe** (–, vi-; *us. pl.*)  
pebbles, gravel.

**changawe** (–, vi-) *see* changarawe.

<sup>1</sup>**chango** (–, ma-) 1. contribution (*of money, food, etc.*). 2. fee, subscription (*to a newspaper or magazine*). 3. recruitment, levy (*of soldiers*). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>changa.

<sup>2</sup>**chango** (–, ma-) 1. small intestine  
(= *uchengelele*). 2. intestinal worm.

<sup>3</sup>**chango** (vi-) hook, (wooden) peg/pin,  
dowel; cross-beam, railing. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>anga.

<sup>1</sup>**changu** *see* -angu.

<sup>2</sup>**changu** (–) changu (small edible fish).

<sup>1</sup>**changua** (–) rare wilderness, desert.  
*Cf.* jangwa.

<sup>2</sup>**changua** *inv. of* <sup>1</sup>changa.

<sup>1</sup>**chani** *see* chali.

<sup>2</sup>**chani, chanui** (–) sea-urchin, sea-porcupine.

**chania** (–) rare comb. (= chanuo.)

**chanikiwiti** *adj., rare* *see* janikiwiti.

<sup>1</sup>**chanja** (–), kichanja (vi-) 1. basket-work, wickerwork, grill, screen. – *ya chanja*. iron grillwork, wire netting. 2. stand for storing grain (*in a house*).

<sup>2</sup>**chanja** 1. cut in pieces, cut up; make a cut/incision in something. – *kuni*, chop up firewood. 2. *fig.* inoculate, give a hypodermic injection. – *ndui*, vaccinate against smallpox. *appl.-ass.* chanjiana. make cuts in each other. chanjiana uchale. conclude blood-brotherhood. *Cf.* chanjo, mchanjo.

**chanjamka** *see* changamka.

**chanjanuka** *intr. of* changamka.

**chanjari** *see* sanjari.

**chanje** (–) (variety of) crab.

**chanjo** (ma-) 1. cut, incision; slit, scratch, gash, slash. 2. inoculation, vaccination. 3. tattooing. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>chanja.

**chano** (vyano) 1. wooden trough, board for carrying mortar. 2. serving-tray.

<sup>1</sup>**chanua** *inv. of* <sup>3</sup>chana.

<sup>2</sup>**channa** unfold, open (*of buds*).

**chanui** *see* <sup>2</sup>chani.

**chanuka** *inv.-intr.* of <sup>3</sup>chana.

**chanulia** *inv.-appl. of* <sup>3</sup>chana.

**chanuo** (*also shanuo*) (–) 1. wooden comb (*with long teeth*). 2. comb (*in gen.*). *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>chana.

**chanyata** 1. cut up, slice (*fruits*). 2. wash carefully/gently (*fine fabrics*). *Cf.* mchanyato.

**chanyatia** (–) chanyatia (kind of fish, appearing usually in mangrove swamps).

**chanzi** (ma-, –) *see* ganzi.

**chanzo** (vy-a) start, beginning; source; basis, foundation; cause. – *cha dharuba*. storm center. *Cf.* anza.

<sup>1</sup>**chao** *see* <sup>1</sup>-ao.

<sup>2</sup>**chao** (–) *naut.* roller (*used for launching*).

<sup>1</sup>**chapa\*** [*Ind.?*] 1. strike, stamp. – *miguu*. stamp the feet, walk heavily. 2. *fig.* print, stamp.

– magazeti. print newspapers. *inv.* chapua. strike; run fast. *intr.* chapuka. 3. (–) blow, stroke; stamp, impression, printing; trademark, brand. piga –. stamp, print. *Cf.* mchapaji, mchapao, uchapaji, uchapishaji.

<sup>2</sup>**chapa** *adj.* many, numerous.

<sup>3</sup>**chapa, chapara** be very drunk.

**chapara** *see* <sup>3</sup>chapa.

**chapeo\*** (–) *see* chepeo.

**chapua** *inv. of* <sup>1</sup>chapa.

**chapuchapu** 1. *adv.* quickly, speedily, briskly. 2. *interj.* hurry up!

**chapukia** be delicious/appetizing.

**chapuo** (–) chapuo (small drum).

**chapwa** *adj.* 1. tasteless, insipid, flat. 2. repulsive, nasty; unpleasant, painful.

**charahani\*** (–) *see* cherehani.

**charakisha** *see* chakarisha.

**charaza** 1. play (*an instrument*); dance; beat time. 2. *fig.* do something skilfully or energetically.

**charo** (vyaro) caravan, party of travelers. (= msafara.)

charuka 1. begin something over again, start anew. 2. emulate someone.

chasasa (–) chasasa (kind of pearl).

chasi (vi-) abundance, plenty, a great many.

chasiri\* venture, dare, risk. Cf. jasiri.

chata hiss; hum, buzz.

chat\* [Engl.] (–) chart.

chatu (–) python, boa constrictor.

1chavu (–) rare net. Cf. wavu.

2chavu (ma-) see shavu.

chawa (–) louse. prov. kidole kimoja hakivunji –. A single finger kills no louse.

chaza\*, shaza [Pers.?] (–) oyster.

chazi (–) bot. (kind of) liana (*Cissus rotundifolia*).

chazo (–) sucker-fish.

chea appl. of 2cha, 3cha.

checha 1. divide, cut up. 2. object, contradict; forbid; criticize. Cf. 1cheche.

1cheche, chechi (–, ma-) (and mcheche, mi-) small piece, slice (of cassava, etc.). – ya (la) moto. spark, ray. – ya (la) umeme (stimu). electric spark. Cf. checha.

2cheche (–), kicheche (vi-) a small animal resembling a mongoose.

chechea walk carefully; be lame, limp. stat.-appl. chechemea. be lame, limp. caus. chechesha, checheza. support, help someone walk.

chechele (–) forgetfulness, absentmindedness.

chechemea stat.-appl. of chechea.

chechemua stimulate.

chechesha caus. of chechea.

chechevu, kekevu (–) hiccup.

checheza caus. of chechea.

chechi (–) see cheche.

chefua cause nausea. intr. chefuka. have a feeling of nausea. Cf. kichefuchefu.

chega shave off, shave; cut off, dock, clip; cut the hair.

chegama see egama.

1chege (ma-) see tege.

2chege, tege adj. 1. moist, damp, watery. muhogó mchege. watery manioc. 2. fig. feeble-minded, inane, stupid, foolish.

chegema see egama.

chegego (ma-) see gego.

1cheka 1. laugh; smile, grin. 2. (also appl. chekelea, chekerea) laugh at, deride, mock, tease. caus. chekesha. make someone laugh; amuse, stimulate. Cf. chekeshaji, cheko, 1cheshi, kichekesho, kicheko, mchekeshi, mcheko, mcheshi, ucheshi.

2cheka intr. of 2cha.

chekeamwezi (–) ornith. stone curlew.

chekecha sift, select; shake; reduce. Cf. chekecheke, mchekecho.

chekechea (–) ornith. bishop-bird (*Euplectes hordeaceus*).

chekecheke (–) 1. sieve. 2. fig. re-trenchment, frugality, economy, thrift. Cf. chekecha.

chekehukwa (–) ornith. golden plover, dotterel.

chekelea, chekerea appl. of 1cheka.

chekencne (–) rare, med. sty. (= chokea.)

chekerea see chekelea.

chekeshaji adj. gay, jolly, amusing. ni mtu mchekeshaji. He is an amusing person. Cf. 1cheka.

cheki\* [Engl.] (–) fin. check.

cheko (–, ma-) laugh, laughter. Cf. 1cheka.

chekua dig out.

1chekwa, chekwachekwa adj. many, in great numbers.

2chekwa pass. of 1cheka.

chekwachekwa see 1chekwa.

chelebi\* (–) chelebi (kind of light pastry).

chelema adj. watery (of fruit after cooking). Cf. mchelema.

1cheleo (ma-) (usually macheleo) 1. fear, terror. 2. fig. awe, reverence. Cf. 2cha.

2cheleo (ma-) delay, postponement. fig., fin. respite, delay of payment. Cf. 3cha.

1chelewa see 3cha.

**2**chelewa (—) rattle (*used in dances*).

**3**chelewa (—) vein in a leaf.

**1**cheleza *see* **3**cha.

**2**cheleza unload, discharge cargo (*ships*).

**1**chelezo (*vyelezo*) buoy; life-belt; float (*on a fishing-line*). Cf. elea.

**2**chelezo (ma-) hindrance, obstacle, disturbance; delay. Cf. **3**cha.

chembamba (*vyembamba*) chembamba (a small, thin worm).

**1**chembe (—) (*and kichembe, vi-*) grain (*cereal, sand*), tiny particle.

chembechembe *adj.* granular, granulated. sukari chembechembe. granulated sugar.

**2**chembe (*vyembe*) point, head (*of arrow, spear, harpoon*). Cf. jembe, kijembe.

**1**chembeu (*vi-*) rare chisel.

**2**chembeu (—) *anat.* diaphragm.

chemchemi (—) spring (*of water*). Cf. chemka.

chemka, chemuka bubble, seethe, effervesce, boil; boil over; be hot. *caus.* chemsha, chemusha. boil/cook something, heat (up). Cf. chemko, chemchemi.

chemko (—), mchemko (mi-) bubbling, seething, effervescence; boiling, cooking. Cf. chemka.

chemue\*, chemui, chemli [*Engl.*] (—, ma-) chimney (*of a lamp*).

chemni (—, ma-) *see* chemne.

chemsha *caus. of* chemka.

chemua sneeze.

chemuka *see* chemka.

chemusha *caus. of* chemka.

chena (—) chena (kind of haddock).

chenene (—) (kind of) cricket.

cheneo, kieneo (*vi-*) rare, usually eneo, q.v.

cheneta itch, irritate; become inflamed; smart, hurt.

chenezo, kienezo (*vi-*) measure (*measuring-rod, yardstick, tape-measure, etc.*) Cf. enea.

**1**chenga, shenga 1. cut/saw/hack/chop off, split. —kuni. chop firewood. Cf. mchengo. 2. (—) (*also chenge, —; chengechenge, vi-*) grain, particle, chip, shaving, splinter. chengachenga. *adv.* in small particles, granular. unga wa —. flour that is not well ground.

**2**chenga 1. deceive. 2. (—) excuse, evasion. piga —. sport dribble (*a football*), avoid, dodge.

chengachenga *see* **1**chenga.

chengechenge (*vi-*) *see* **1**chenga.

chengelele (ma-) *see* jengelele.

chengen (vi-) lampshade.

chengo (*vyengo*) (dwelling-)house, residence; stopping-place, camp; village.

chengua rare tear down, demolish (*buildings*).

chenji\* [*Engl.*] 1. (—) substitute. fin. change, exchange. fedha ya —. (small) change. 2. *v.* to change/exchange.

chenu *see* -enu.

chenza (ma-) chenza (kind of Mandarin orange). Cf. mchenza.

cheo (*vyeo*) 1. rare measure, measurement, dimension(s); scale. 2. *fig.* rank, degree, status, title; class (*railway*). abiria wa — cha kwanza. first-class passenger.

chepe 1. (ma-) rude, ill-bred person. 2. *adj.* rude, coarse, rough, ill-bred.

chepechepe *adj.* wet, moist, damp, watery. Cf. uchepechepe.

chepeo\*, chapeo, chepeu [*Port.*] (—) (European) hat.

cherahani\* (—) *see* cherehani.

cheraka\* (—) *see* jeraha.

cherehani\*, cherahani, charahani [*Pers.*] (—) small machine. —ya kushonea. sewing machine. kazi ya —. machine-sewn work. fundi —. tailor. shona kwa —. sew with the sewing machine. —ya barafu. refrigerator.

cherehe\* [*Pers.*] (—) grindstone, whetstone.

cheruhi\* *see* jeruhi.

chesha *caus. of* **2**cha.

**1**cheshi *adj.* funny, amusing, comical. Cf. **1**cheka.

**2**cheshi (ma-) *see* jeshi.

chete (—) *dial.* market-place, market-day.

chetezo (—) incense burner, censer.

chethamu\* (—) *see* jethamu.

cheti\* [*Ind.*] (—, vyeti) 1. cbit, note, paper. 2. certificate, receipt, ticket. 3.: —cha njia. passport. 4. testimonial, document.

chetu *see* -etu.

chen (-) 1. ruminating, chewing the cud.  
2. belch(ing). Cf. chena.

chena 1. chew the cud (*cattle*).  
2. belch. *intr.* cheuka. *caus.* cheusha.  
Cf. chen, cheno.

<sup>1</sup>cheuka *dial.* boil, bubble.

<sup>2</sup>cheuka *intr.* of cheua.

cheuo (-) cud (*of ruminants*). Cf. chen,  
cheua.

cheusha *caus.* of cheua.

chenzi\* (vyeuzi) pair (*of shoes, etc.*).  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>jozi.

chewa (-) chewa (large sea-fish; kind of  
rock-cod with very large mouth). *coll.*  
kinywa kama -. very large mouth  
(*of a person*).

cheyaman\* [Engl.] (vyeaman) chair-  
man. (= mwenye kitu.)

cheyo (ma-) *see* gego

cheza 1. play, amuse oneself; dance;  
engage in sports; waste time. 2. set  
in motion, start (*a mechanism*). *int.*  
chezacheza. dally, joke. *appl.*  
chezea. play with; make fun of, tease.  
*intr.* chezeka. Cf. chezo, mcheza,  
mchezo, uchezaji.

chezacheza *int.* of cheza.

chezo (-) 1. game. 2. sport. Cf. cheza,  
mchezo.

chiazi\* (-) mil. cartridge. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kiasi.

chibene (-) *see* jibini.

chiboa (-) rare young dog. Cf. mbwa.

<sup>1</sup>chicha (-, ma-) oilcake (flesh of a ripe  
coconut after the oil has been pressed  
out).

<sup>2</sup>chicha *coll.* very drunk. alikuwa -.  
He was very drunk.

chichiri (-), kijiri (vi-) bribe.  
(= rushwa, hongo)

chifu\* [Engl.] (ma-) chief, leader,  
chairman. Cf. uchifu.

chigi (-) chigi (a small yellow bird).

chika (-) chika (kind of plant:  
Abyssinian dock, sorrel).

chikicha, tikita rare cut (*as with a dull  
knife*), saw away at something.  
Cf. tikisa.

chikichi (-) bot. palm-nut (*fruit of the  
oil-palm*). Cf. mchikichi.

chiku (-) *see* chiriku.

chikwaya (-) bot.: — dumet. *Dichapetalum mosambicense*. — jike. *Dichapetalum macrocarpum*.

chimba (*dial.* timba) 1. dig, excavate.  
— kisima. dig a well. fig. injure,  
damage. *inv.* chimbuia. *inv.-intr.*  
chimbuka. appear, come up (*sun, moon*).  
*inv.-int./-caus.*, chimbuza. force its  
way out, make its appearance, appear  
through the clouds (*sun*). 2. fig. cause  
trouble/misfortune (*to one's parents*).  
Cf. chimbo, chimvu, mchimbaji,  
mehimbi, uchimbaji, uchimvi.

chimbi (ma-) *dial.* cook.

chimbo, chimbuko (ma-) 1. hole. 2. min.  
shaft, pit. 3. excavation, ditch,  
trench. Cf. chimba.

chimbua *inv.* of chimba.

chimbuko (ma-) 1. *see* chimbo.  
2. source; beginning, start.

chimbule (-) chimbule (kind of bird).

chimbuba *inv.-int.* of chimba.

chimvi (ma-) (rare mtimbi, wa-) 1. un-  
lucky person (*with certain peculiari-  
ties which are regarded as bad omens*),  
one who brings misfortune, jinx,  
troublemaker. 2. medicine man (*who  
prepares charms*). Cf. chimba,  
mehimbi, uchimvi.

china 1. be late, be delayed, fail to show  
up. 2. stay on the shelf, find no takers  
(merchandise). 3. (*of a girl*) fail to  
find a husband at the proper age (*the  
girl is not only disappointed because  
she has not met the expectations of  
her society, but is actually considered  
to be delinquent*).

chindi (-) *dial.* *see* kindi.

chingirisha pour off (*water, etc.*, gently  
so as to leave the sediment). (= gida).

chini 1. (-) underside, lower part;  
ground, floor; (*euph.*) the genital  
organs. — ya utawala wa ... under  
the domination/rule of... 2. *adv.* below,  
underneath; on the ground; down-  
stairs; at the feet; on foot. enda -.  
go on foot. — kwa -. very far below,  
underground; (*fig.*) secretly. weka -.  
underestimate. 3. — a -. *adj.* low;  
inferior, humble. Cf. kichinichini.

chinja (*dial.* tinda) slaughter, cut the  
throat, stick (*pigs, etc.*). Cf. chinjo,  
chinyango, kichinja, mchinjoni,  
mehinjaji, mchinjo.

chinjo (ma-) 1. slaughter(*ing*). 2. *fig.*  
massacre, carnage, bloodshed.  
Cf. chinja.

chinjoni *see* machinjoni.

**chinusi, chunusi** (ma-) 1. *liter.* sea-monster, water-sprite. *liwa na* —. be eaten by the sea-monster (*i.e.*, drown). 2. (swimmer's) cramp.

**chinyango** (—) piece of meat (*prepared for cooking*). Cf. chinja.

**chipua** grow, bud, sprout. *intr.* chipuka. *caus.* chipukisha, chipuza. Cf. chipukizi, kichipukizi, mchipukizi, uchipuko.

**chipukizi, chipuko** (ma-) sprout, shoot. Cf. chipua.

**chipuko** (ma-) see chipukizi.

**chira, chura** do harm (*e.g.*, to a child) by failure to observe taboos and traditional restrictions, cause bad luck (to someone). Cf. chirwa, churo, uehuro.

**chiriku, chiku** (—) 1. *ornith.* finch (*Fringilla coelebs*), canary. 2. *fig.* talkative person, chatterbox.

**chiririka** (*dial.* tiririka) 1. drip, trickle; lick; flow, run. 2. glide (*of snakes*). Cf. chirizi, mchiririko, mchirizi.

**chiriwa** (—) see jiriwa.

**chirizi** *adj.* dripping, trickling, machozi machirizi. trickling tears. Cf. chiririka.

**chiroko** (—) see choroko.

**chirwa** (—) *med.* rickets (= nyongea). Cf. chira.

**chisi\*** (—) see chizi.

**chizi\***, chisi [*Engl.*] (—) cheese. (= jibini.)

**cho** *det.* ki- *cl.:* kitn = chote, anything whatsoever.

**choa** (—) *med.* 1. growth, tumor. 2. skin disease, ringworm.

**chobeia** (*and ass.* chobeana) stand opposite each other (*in dancing*).

**chobeana** see chobeia.

**chocha** prod, urge forward (*animals*); stir, poke, stir up. *appl.* chochea. stir (*a fire*). chochea matata (*ugomvi*). stir up unrest (*conflict*), incite, inflame. *double appl.* chochelea. *caus.* & *int.* chocheleza. enrage, provoke, excite, irritate, challenge. Cf. kichocheo, kiechocho, mchocheaji, mchocheo, mchochezi, uchochezi.

**chochoro** (ma-) see kichochoro.

**chochota** feel, suffer (*severe pain*); burn/scald oneself. Cf. chonyota, mchochota.

**chogoe** (—) 1. hooked stick (used to pull down branches in fruit-picking). 2. golf-club.

**1choka** grow tired, be exhausted; be tired of/disgusted with something; be impatient. — safari (kazi), be tired of a trip (job). *fig.* lose strength (or good properties), be exhausted (*e.g., the soil*). *caus.* chokesha, chokeza, chosha, tire out, exhaust. *caus.-ass.* choshana, tire/weary each other. Cf. choshi, chova, mchoshi, uchova.

**2choka** (ma-) see joka.

**3choka** (ma-) see shoka.

**chokaa** (—) lime, mortar, plaster, stucco. **choma** —. prepare lime by burning.

**chokea** (—) *med.* sty.

**chokesha, chokeza** *caus.* of 1choka.

**1choki** (—) *bot.* liana (*Strophanthus kombe*, the seeds of which are used for preparing arrow poison).

**2choki\***, chaki [*Engl.*] (—) chalk, whiting, pipeclay. Cf. chokaa.

**choko** (vyoko) rare oven.

**chokoa, chokocha, chokora** pick at, clear out, take out the contents (*e.g., the meat of a coconut*); stir up. — meno. pick the teeth. *appl.* chokolea. *caus.* chokoza. tease, irritate, annoy; deceive, cheat. Cf. chokochoko, kichokoo, mchokocho, mchokoo, mchokozi, uchokozi.

**chokocha** see chokoa.

**chokochoko** (—) difficulty, trouble, annoyance; dispute, disagreement, provocation. Cf. chokoa.

**chokolea** *appl.* of chokoa.

**chokoleti\*, chakeleti, chakleti** [*Engl.*] (—) chocolate.

**1chokora** (ma-) see chotara.

**2chokora** see chokoa.

**chokoza** (*caus.* of chokoa) tease, annoy; deceive, cheat.

**1chole** (—) chole (edible fish).

**2chole** (—) chole (kind of bird).

**1choma** stick, stab, pierce; hurt, injure. *fig.* stimulate, excite, spur on, impel. *appl.* chomea. *intr.* chomeka. be stuck/pierced/stimulated (*also tr.*: stick/thrust into something). *inv.* chomoa (*rare shumua*). pull out; borrow. chomoa kisu. pull out/borrow a knife. chomoa fedha (*nguo*). borrow

money (clothes). *inv.-appl.* chomolea. pull out for/from someone; (*fig.*) steal from. *inv.-caus.* chomoza. appear, come out (*sun*). Cf. 1chomeo, 1chomo, kichomi, 2mchoma, 2mchomo, uchomozi.

**2choma** burn, be on fire; set fire to; smoke out (*bees, etc.*). juu linachoma. The

sun is very hot. Cf. <sup>2</sup>chomeo, <sup>2</sup>chomo, kichoma, <sup>2</sup>kichomo, <sup>1</sup>mehoma, mehomaji, <sup>1</sup>mchomo, uchomaji.  
**chombo** (vyombo) 1. tool, implement, instrument, utensil, apparatus; item of household goods, piece of furniture. cha kufanya kazi. tool, implement (*used in working*). vyombo nya akiba. spare parts. 2. cooking-pot, pan, jar, jug, cup. 3. vyombo. household goods, personal belongings; gear, machinery. 4. sailing-vessel (*of various kinds*). loc. chomboni. on board. - cha angani. spaceship. - cha kuandikishia maneno. tape-recorder. - cha kunyunyizia. pulverizer, atomizer. - cha kukuzia sauti. microphone. - cha simu. telephone booth.

<sup>1</sup>chomeo (ma-) 1. pointed object (stick, awl, etc.). 2. pain. 3. small wound, prick (*left after removing a thorn, etc.*) Cf. <sup>1</sup>choma.

<sup>2</sup>chomeo (ma-) something used for cooking: frying-pan, grill, etc. Cf. <sup>2</sup>choma.

<sup>1</sup>chomo (ma-) blow, cut, stab, prick. Cf. <sup>1</sup>choma.

<sup>2</sup>chomo (ma-) 1. burn, scar from burning. 2. product of combustion, slag. - la chuma. iron slag. Cf. <sup>2</sup>choma.

chomoa inv. of <sup>1</sup>choma.

chomolea inv.-appl. of <sup>1</sup>choma.

chomoza inv.-caus. of <sup>1</sup>choma.  
<sup>1</sup>chondo (-) 1. musical instrument (*kind of xylophone*). 2. signaling drum.  
<sup>2</sup>chondo (vyondo) chondo (small traveling-bag).  
<sup>3</sup>chondo (vyondo) chondo (small sea-mussel).  
**chonga** 1. cut (*with an instrument*), chop, carve. - sanamu. carve a statue. 2. cut to a point, sharpen. - kalamu. sharpen a pencil. appl. chongea. cut, sharpen something. 3. fig. slander. chongea kwa maneno mabaya. bring someone into discredit by spreading tales about him. inv. chongoa. shape, round off. inv.-intr. chongoka. Cf. chonge, chongelezo, mchongezi, mchongo, uchongezi.  
**chonge** (-) anat. canine tooth; tooth filed to a point. Cf. chonga.  
**chongelezo** (ma-) slander, calumny, gossip. Cf. chonga.  
<sup>1</sup>chongo (-) see mchongo.  
<sup>2</sup>chongo (-) hump (*on the back*).  
<sup>3</sup>chongo (-) condition of having only one eye. mwenye -. one-eyed person. ana -. He has only one eye. Cf. uchongo.

<sup>4</sup>chongo (-) chongo (purulent discharge from the eye).

chongoa inv. of chonga.

chongoe (vi-) chongoe (large fish).

chongoo (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>jongoo.

chonjo (-) incitement (*to quarrel, combat*). Cf. chonjomoa.

chonjomoa incite, instigate, stimulate, impel. Cf. chonjo.

chonyota prickle, sting, burn. pilipili inachonyota ulimini. The pepper burns on the tongue. Cf. chochota.

chonza (-) discord, unrest. tia -. cause unrest.

choo (vyoo) 1. toilet, privy, water closet. enda chooni. go to the toilet. 2. need to relieve oneself; bowel movement, urination. - yabisi. constipation. vyoo excreta. - kidogo. urine. - kikubwa. feces.

chooko (-) see choroko.

chopa 1. take (*a small amount, a handful*); engage in business on a small scale, vend, hawk. inv. chopoa. pull out; snatch away, seize; (*fig.*) steal. inv.-intr. slip away; (*fig.*) be stolen. 2. (ma-) handful, bundle (*of firewood*). Cf. kichopa, mchopozi.

chopi adj./adv. 1. crooked, lopsided. enda -. be lame, limp. 2. fig. drunk, intoxicated.

chopoa inv. of chopa.

chopoka inv.-intr. of chopa.

<sup>1</sup>chora 1. scratch, carve; cut/carve in stone. 2. int. chorachora. scribble, write illegibly. Cf. choro, kichoro, mchorachora, mchoraji, mchoro, mchorochoro, uchoraji.

<sup>2</sup>chora\* (-) see shura.

chorachora int. of chora.

choro (-, ma-) scratch; drawing, engraving; (chorochoro) scribble, scrawl. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chora.

choroa (-) zool. fringe-eared oryx.

chorochoro (ma-) see choro.

choroko, chooko, chiroko (-) choroko (small green bean).

chosha caus. of <sup>1</sup>choka.

choshi adj. tiring, exhausting. Cf. <sup>1</sup>choka.

chosho (ma-) see josho.

chosi (-) chosi (kind of bird).

**chota** take a little of something. — maji. draw water (*by the bucketful*). *caus.*  
**chotesha, choteza**. *fig.* alinichota akili. He deceived/cheated me. Cf. *choto, mchoto*.

**chotara\***, **chokora** (ma-) 1. half-breed, mestizo. 2. person who works at odd jobs, servant performing heavy/dirty work. 3. *fig.* hanger-on.

**chote** see -ote.

**choto** (ma-) small amount: piece, bit, fragment, morsel. Cf. *chota*.

**chovu** *adj.* 1. tired, exhausted. 2. tiring, boring, annoying. Cf. *1choka*.

**chovya** put/dip/plunge into a liquid; submerge. *appl.* *chovyea*. *pass.* *chovywa*. Cf. *chovskyo, mchovskyo, mchovyvo*.

**chovskyo** (ma-) dipping, plunging, submerging. Cf. *chovya*.

**chovywa** *pass.* of *chovya*.

**choyo** (—) greed, avarice; parsimony, stinginess; meanness, pettiness. *mwenye* —. miser. ana —. He is stingy. Cf. *moyo*.

**1chozi, jozi** (ma-) tear. *lia (toka)* *machozi*. shed tears.

**2chozi** (—) *ornith.* sunbird. Cf. *kichozi*.

**1chua, tua** rub, rub in, massage; clean, polish (*by rubbing*); (*fig.*) flatter, deceive. *appl.* *chulia*. rub something. *jiwe la kuchulia*. pestle, grindstone. *ass.* *chuana*. rub/massage each other; (*fig.*) quarrel. *caus.* *chusha*. irritate, anger, provoke. *refl.* *jichua*. masturbate.

**2chua** (vyua) see *chura*.

**chuakari** (—) rare precious stone. jewel. Cf. *johari*.

**chub!** *interj.* Be quiet!

**chubua** abrade, rub off (*skin*), rub sore, bruise badly, gall. — *miguu*. get sore feet. *appl.* *chubulia*. *intr.* *chubuka*. Cf. *chubuko*.

**chubui** (—) see *chubwi*.

**chubuko** (ma-) abrasion. bruise, sore. Cf. *chubua*.

**chubwi, chubui** (—) 1. *naut.* lead. 2. *sinker (on a fishing line)*, plumb-line.

**chucha** see *2chicha*.

**chuchia** shake, move back and forth, swing. — *mtoto*. rock a child.

**1chuchu** (ma-) rare dwarf, pygmy.

**2chuchu** (—, ma-) *anat.* nipple. (= *titi*.)

**chuchumaa** squat, crouch. *caus.* *chuchumaza*.

**chuchumaza** *caus.* of *chuchumaa*.

**chuchumia** stretch, stand on tiptoe or hind legs (*animals*).

**chuchunge** (—) swordfish (*Nemiramphus far*). (= *mchumberuru*.)

**chudi** (—) see <sup>3</sup>*jadi*.

**chugachuga** be uneasy, feel uncomfortable; be confused, unprepared. Cf. *machugachuga*.

**chuguu** (—) (*augment.* of *kichuguu*) 1. anthill, termite-heap. 2. pile of ashes or refuse.

**chui** (—) leopard. *comm.* *chui wa karatasi*. paper tiger.

**chuja** filter, strain; press out; cleanse, purify; *fig.* separate, isolate, pick out, select, sort, refine. — *watu wengine*. pick out a few people. *inv.* *chujuwa*. thin, dilute, water down. *inv.-intr.* *chujuka*. be washed-out/faded; fade (*of colors*). *appl.* *chujia*. *chujia mvuke*. liquefy. Cf. *chujo, uchujo*.

**chujo** (—, ma-), *kichujo* (vi-) filter, strainer. Cf. *chuja*.

**chujo** (—, ma-) 1. = *chujo*. 2. product of filtering/straining; residue, deposit, precipitate. Cf. *chuja*.

**chuja** *inv.* of *chuja*.

**chujuka** *inv.-intr.* of *chuja*.

**chuki** (—) 1. bad humor/mood, dissatisfaction. 2. dislike, aversion, contempt. *ona* —. be in a bad humor. — na majivuno ya kitaifa. chauvinism. Cf. *chukia, chukio, uchukiu*.

**chukia** hate, despise, abhor, loath. *caus.* *chukiza*. offend, insult. *refl.-caus.* *jichukiza*. be annoyed with oneself. *ass.* *chukiana*. Cf. *chuki*.

**chukio, chukizo** (ma-) (*usually machukio, machukizo*) hatred, disgust; offense, insult. Cf. *chuki, chukia*.

**chukiza** *caus.* of *chukia*.

**chukizo** (ma-) see *chukio*.

**chuku** (—) *med.* cupping-glass. *piga* —. cup, bleed; (*fig.*) exaggerate, tell unbelievable stories.

2. *rare* lie, falsehood; something invented, fiction; nostrum. *hadithi ya* —. story, fiction.

**chukua** 1. carry, take along; take, take away, remove. *maji yanachukua* *mehangwa*. The water washes the sand

away. 2. *fig.* bear, endure. — taabu. endure hardships. 3. last. — muda mkubwa. last a long time. *appl.* chukulia. 1. carry to/for someone. 2. *fig.* have sympathy, feel for. *appl.-intr.* chukulika, haichukuliki. It is unbearable. *ass.* chukuana. support each other, agree together, conform. *appl.-ass.* chukuliana, caus. chukuza. employ someone to carry something, hire as a bearer. *ass.-caus.* chukuzana. 1. carry by turns. 2. accompany each other, go together. Cf. mechukuzi, uchukuzi.

chukulia *appl.* of chukua.chukati *pl.* of uchukuti.chukua *caus.* of chukua.

chula (vyula) see chura.

<sup>1</sup>chuma (vyuma) 1. (piece of) iron. — cha pua. steel. mabamba ya —. sheet iron. — cha noti. tuning-fork. bao la —. iron bar. — cha reli. rail. chuma cha pua kisioganda/kisichoingia kutu. stainless steel. 2. *fig.* hardness, severity. mitu huyu ni —. This man is steady/reliable.

<sup>2</sup>chuma (*dial.* tunda) 1. gather, pick (*fruit*). 2. *fig.* earn, make a profit. Cf. chumi, chumo, uchumaji, uchumi.

chumba (vyumba) room (*of a house*). — cha mwendesha ndege. cockpit,

turret (*of an airplane*). — cha dwa. drugstore. — cha kuni. shed, barn. — cha kulala. bedroom. — cha kulia. dining-room. — cha maktaba. reading-room. Cf. chumbisha, jumba, kichumba, kijichumba, mechumba, nyumba, uchumba, unyumba.

chumbe (vyumbe) see kiumbe.

chumbisha bring about an engagement. *pass.* chumbishwa. be engaged (*of a girl*). Cf. chumba, mechumba, uchumba.

chumi (—) cowrie-shell(s) (*used in playing games*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>chuma.

chumo (ma-) total product, yield; (*fig.*) receipts, earnings, profits. Cf. <sup>2</sup>chuma.

chumu (vi-) rare good luck.

chumvi (—) salt; saltiness, salinity; sharpness, pungency. — ya haluli. Epsom salts, sulphate of magnesia. *fig.* tia —. exaggerate, boast. *coll.* kula — nyangi. have a long life.

chuna (*and inv.* chunua) skin, flay (*animals*); strip off (*bark*), scrape off. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chuno, mechunaji.

<sup>1</sup>chunga sift, screen; shake; (*fig.*) tremble (*from fear*). *inv.* chungua. *inv.-appl.* chungulia. *inv.-caus.* (*int.*) chunguza. examine/investigate carefully; (*fig.*) pry into/meddle in someone else's affairs. Cf. chungio, mechungazi, uchunguzi.

<sup>2</sup>chunga, shunga watch over, take care of, tend, take to pasture (*cattle, sheep, etc.*). Cf. machunga, mechungaji, uchungaji.

<sup>3</sup>chunga (—) hull, pod, shell.chungio (—) sieve. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chunga.

<sup>1</sup>chungu (vyungu), ungu (nyungu) clay vessel, cooking pot. kufinyanga vyungu. pottery. Cf. <sup>4</sup>kichungu, jungu, <sup>1</sup>mkungu.

<sup>2</sup>chungu, kichungu *adj.* 1. bitter, sharp, acrid. 2. *fig.* unpleasant, angry, harsh. maneno machungu. bitter/harsh words. Cf. uchungu.

<sup>3</sup>chungu (—, ma-), kichungu (vi-) heap, pile; quantity; mass, crowd. — nzima. a great deal, a lot (*of...*). mkutanoni walikuwapo watu — nzima. There were a lot of people in the gathering. chunguchungu. *adv.* in great quantity/number.

<sup>4</sup>chungu (—) (black) ant.chungua *inv.* of <sup>1</sup>chunga.chunguchungu see <sup>3</sup>chungu.chungulia *inv.-appl.* of <sup>1</sup>chunga.chunguza *inv.-caus.* & *int.* of <sup>1</sup>chunga.

chungwa (ma-) orange. Cf. mechungwa.

chuni (—) chuni (waterfowl).

chunjua (—) med. wart.

<sup>1</sup>chuno (ma-) (*usually* machuno) skinning, flaying. Cf. chuna.

<sup>2</sup>chuno (—) *see* kiuno.chunua *inv.* of chuna.

chunuka favor/encourage someone, be well-disposed toward someone. See also tunuka.

<sup>1</sup>chunusi, kinusi (—) med. acne.<sup>2</sup>chunusi (ma-) *see* chinusi.

chunyu (—) salt-deposit/incrustation (*from sea-water*); salinity. ardhi ina —. saliferous earth. Cf. chumvi, munyu.

<sup>1</sup>chu (vyuo) 1. school. — kikuu. university, enda chuoni. go to school. mwana chuoni. learned man, scholar. 2. rare book (= kitabu). — cha sala. prayer-book.

<sup>2</sup>chu (vyuo) chuo (pointed stick used for opening coconuts).

<sup>1</sup>chupa (—, ma-) 1. bottle. 2. jar (*for jam, etc.*). 3. *anat.* uterus, womb. kuvunja —. first stages of childbirth.

<sup>2</sup>chupa 1. jump, hop. chura anachura. The frog jumps. 2. fig. become too short/small (*of clothes*). suruali yangu imechupa. My trousers have become too small for me. *appl.* chupia. move fast, gallop.

<sup>1</sup>chura (vyura) (*rare chula, chua*) frog, toad.

<sup>2</sup>chura see chira.

churo *adj.* unlucky, ill-omened. mtoto mchuro. child who is supposed to bring misfortune to his family because of omens (*marks, etc.*). Cf. chira, uchuro.

churua see surua.

churupuka flee, run away, escape; slip from one's hand.

churura (*and int. churuza, chuza*) drip, trickle; run, flow (off), drain. *intr.* chururika (*and int. chururiza*). fig. be wasted away, emaciated (*after an illness*). Cf. chururu.

chururika *intr. of churura*.

chururiza *int. of churura*.

chururu (–) efflux, trickle; leak, seepage. Cf. churura.

churusu (vyurusu) chisel.

churuwa\* (–) *med* measles Cf. surua.

churuza *int. of churura*.

chusa\*, chussa [?] (vyusa) harpoon (*for large fish*).

chusha *caus. of chua*.

chussa\* (vyussa) see chusa.

chut! *interj.* = <sup>1</sup>kefu!

chutama squat, crouch.

<sup>1</sup>chuza *int. of churura*.

<sup>2</sup>chuza engage in business in a small way, be a hawker/peddler, have a small shop. Cf. mchuuzi, uchuuzi.

chuzu\* (–) see tuzuu.

chwa (*also twa*) go down, set (*sun*). kumekuchwa. The sun has gone down. It is evening. mchana kutwa. the whole day long. kutwa kucha. every day and every night. kucha hata (mpaka) kuchwa. from morning till evening, the whole day through. kesho kutwa. day after tomorrow. *appl.* chwea. double *appl.-pass.* chwelewa. be overtaken by darkness. Cf. machwa.

chwelewa *double appl.-pass. of chwa*.

daa (–) daa (kind of worm used for fish-bait).

daawa\*, dai (–, ma-) lawsuit, (legal) action, (civil) suit, claim. Cf. dai, mdaawa, mdai, mdaiwa.

<sup>1</sup>daba\* (ma-) simpleton, fool.

<sup>2</sup>daba (–, ma-) see debe.

dabaulo\* see tabawali.

dabiku\* (–) rare sacrifice, offering. Cf. dhabihu.

dabiri\* rare find (again).

dabwadabwa, debwedebe *adj.* fluid, watery, diluted. wali wa –, watery rice.

<sup>1</sup>Dachi\* [*Engl.*] *adj.* Dutch.

<sup>2</sup>Dachi\* [*Ger. m.*] *adj., arch.* German. (= -a kijeremani.) Cf. Kidachi, Mada-chi, Udashchi.

dada (–, ma-) 1. sister. 2. *form of polite address among women*.

dadisa gird, wind around.

dadisi\* besiege with questions, pump; spy on. *intr.* dadisika. be curious/

inquisitive. *appl.* dadisia. *caus.* dadisiza. Cf. mdadisi, udadisi.

dadisika\* *intr. of dadisi*.

dadisiza\* *caus. of dadisi*.

dado\* (–, ma-) see dadu.

dadu\*, dado [*Port.*] (–, ma-) 1. die, dice. 2. any game played with dice.

dafi\* (–) tambourine.

dafina\* (–) 1. something valuable/precious. 2. hidden treasure, find, treasure trove. 3. unexpected gift, windfall.

dafrao\*, dafurao 1. (–) collision, impact, clash; accident. motakaa mbili ziligungona (pigana) –. Two automobiles collided. 2. *adv.* face to face. piga (pigana) –. fight hand to hand.

daftari\*, deftari (–) 1. ledger, account book, catalogue, index, list. – ya hesabu. account book. 2. notebook, exercise book.

dafu (–) dafu (coconut in the unripe stage, with much milk). dafu or maji ya –. coconut milk.

dafurao\* (–) see dafrao.

daga\* (–) see dagaa.

dagaa\*, daga (-) 1. dagaa (small fish, anchovy, sardine). 2. *fig.* trifle, inconsequential thing.

daghadagh\* 1. (-) confusion (*of mind*), uncertainty. 2. *v.* be uncertain. Cf. dukuduku.

dagla\* [*Ind.*] (ma-) cloth coat (*decorated with ornaments*).

daha\* see dai.

dahabu\* (-) see dhahabu.

dahari\* 1. (-) epoch, century, age. 2. *adv.* always, constantly.

dahi *dial.* offer, sacrifice.

dahili\* 1. be well informed about a person. 2. (ma-) inquiry, investigation. Cf. mdahalo.

dai\*, daha 1. demand, claim; (*leg.*) press claims, bring action, sue. *appl.* daia. demand in someone else's name, act as attorney/solicitor. ass. daiana. *refl.* jidai. demand something for oneself (*without justification, falsely*). 2. (ma-) (*also daawa*) demand, claim. madai ya fedha. claim for money, amount due, debt. Cf. daawa, mdaawa, mdai, mdaiwa.

daifu\* see dahifu.

daima\*, dawamu, dawama 1. *adv.* always, constantly, continually. *emph.*

— dawamu. 2. *adj.* -a -. permanent, constant, lasting. 3. *mil.* regular. afisa wa -. regular officer. Cf. <sup>2</sup>dumu.

<sup>1</sup>daka 1. grasp, seize; catch. — mpira. catch a ball. 2. *fig.* catch at (*an idea*). — maneno. make a quick/shrewd reply, contradict. *appl.* dakia. jump over/across (*water, from tree to tree*). *caus.* dakiza. retort, object, contradict, interrupt (*a conversation*). *inv.* dakua. talk foolishly, chatter, gossip. dakua siri. divulge secrets, blab. *inv.-appl.-caus.* dakuliza. protest, object to, demur, disavow. Cf. dakizo, mdakizi, mdako, mdakulizi, udakaji, udaku, udakuzi; also dukiza, dukizi.

<sup>2</sup>daka (ma-) 1. hiding-place, niche. 2. shelf (*on a wall*), cupboard. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kidaka.

dakalika rare be tired/exhausted.

dakawa\* (-) *naut.* tow-rope, hawser. vuta -. to tow.

dakika\* (-) minute, (brief) period of time. kwa — moja. in a moment, immediately, at once. ndani ya — chache. in a few minutes.

dakiza *caus.* of <sup>1</sup>daka.

dakizo (ma-) objection, protest, contradiction; interruption (*of a conversation*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>daka.

dakta\* (ma-) see daktari.

daktari\*, dakta [*Engl.*] (ma-) doctor, physician. Cf. mganga. — wa kupasuwa. rare surgeon. (= kuchinja.) Cf. udaktari.

daku\* (-) feast of Muhammadans at the conclusion of Ramadhan.

dakua *inv.* of <sup>1</sup>daka.

dakuliza *inv.-appl.-caus.* of <sup>1</sup>daka.

dalali\* (ma-) agent, broker, auctioneer. Cf. udalali.

dalasini\*, dallasini [*Pers.*] cinnamon. Cf. mdalasini.

dalia\* (-) powder (*cosmetic*).

dalili\*, delili (-) 1. sign, trace, signal, indication. — ya mguu. footprint. prov.: — ya mvua ni mawingu. Clouds are the signs of rain (= one can always tell when there is something wrong with someone whom one knows well). 2. omen. — mbaya. a bad omen, si hata -. not a bit, not in the least.

dalji\* *adv.* kuenda -. walk gracefully; amble (*of horses*).

dalki\* see telki.

dallasini\* (-) see dalasini.

<sup>1</sup>dama\* (-) see tama.

<sup>2</sup>dama\* [*Port.*] (-) game played on a board. (= bao 3.)

dambwa (ma-) dambwa (secret place where preparations are made for the circumcision ceremonies).

damisi\* *adj.* cheerful, jolly. Cf. ndamisi.

damka *obs.* see jidamka.

damu\* (-) 1. blood. toa -. bleed. 2. *fig.* menstruation. ingia damuni. menstruate. 3. blood relationship. coll. — yangu mwenyewe. my own flesh and blood (*i.e.*, child). watu wenye — moja. blood relatives. prov. — ni nzito kuliko maji. Blood is thicker than water.

danda rare see panda.

dandalo (-) dandalo (a kind of dance).

<sup>1</sup>danga: — maji dip up water (*carefully, in small quantities*).

<sup>2</sup>danga (-) (white) yam (*Dioscorea alata*).

dang'a (-) dang'a (the first milk of an animal after having given birth; beestings).

danganya lie to someone, deceive, cheat, swindle. *appl.* danganya. *caus.* danganyisha. Cf. danganyifu, danganyo, mdanganyi, udanganyifu.

danganyifu *adj.*, deceitful, fraudulent.  
 mtu mdanganyifu. a deceitful person.  
 mke mdanganyifu. an unfaithful wife.  
*Cf.* danganya.

dangano (ma-) (*usually madangano*)  
 deceit, deception, fraud; hypocrisy.  
*Cf.* danganya.

dangro\* (ma-) *see* danguro.

danguro\*, dangro [*Port.*] (ma-) 1. house  
 of ill fame, brothel. *loc.* danguron.  
 section of a city where brothels are  
 located. 2. *rare* prostitute, whore.

dansi\*, densi [*Engl.*] (–) (European)  
 dance.

dauzi (ma-) bitter orange. *Cf.* mdanzi.

dapa *see* tapa.

dara\* [*Pers.*] 1. touch, feel. 2. *fig.*  
 try out, put to the test.

daraba\* (–) lavatory space (on a dhow).

darabi\* (ma-) rose apple. *Cf.* mdarabi.

daraja\* (ma-, –) 1. bridge. – ya reli.  
 railroad bridge. 2. *fig.* rank, degree,  
 social status. amepewa – ya juu. He  
 has been promoted. 3. terrace (*in*  
*agriculture*). 4. *pl.* steps, (flight of)  
 stairs; ladder (= ngazi). *Cf.* kida-  
 raja.

daraka\* (ma-) (*usually madaraka*) 1. ar-  
 rangement, regulation, precept. 2. ob-  
 ligation, responsibility, duty. chukua  
 –. have responsibility, be responsible.  
 madaraka ya kiasi. limited responsi-  
 bility/liability. madaraka bila kiasi.  
 unlimited responsibility/liability.  
 3. pledge, security, guarantee. 4. full  
 responsibility, plenary powers; (*pol.*)  
 self-government, autonomy. *Cf.* diriki.

darasa\* (ma-, –) instruction; lesson,  
 class; classroom. madarasa *rare*  
 school. *Cf.* durusi.

darau\* *see* dharau.

daraza\* *see* darizi.

darbini\* (–) *see* darubini.

dari\* [*Pers.*] (–) 1. roof, attic; upper  
 floor; ceiling (*of a room*); (flat) roof.  
*(Originally the space under the roof*  
*where clothing and food were stored.)*  
 anakaa katika nyumba ya –. He lives  
 in a house of more than one floor/story.  
 2. *fig., naut.* deck of a boat/ship.

darii\* (–) *see* deraya.

darizi\*, daraza, tarizi, taraza 1. em-  
 broider (*a border, edging*). 2. (–)  
*(also tarazo)* embroidery, decoration.  
 kanzu ya –. a kanzu decorated with  
 embroidery. 3. *adj.* decorated, or-  
 namented.

darubini\*, durubini, darbini [*Pers.*] (–)  
 telescope, binoculars. – ya vidudu.  
 microscope.

darumeti\* [?] (–) interior framework of  
 a (native) ship.

darzeni\* (–) *see* dazani.

1dasi\* [*Pers.?*] (–) *naut.* rope (sewed  
 into the edge of a sail).

2dasi\* (–) *med.* dasi (disease of don-  
 keys).

dasili\* (–) dasili (a powder used as a  
 remedy for skin diseases; prepared  
 from the leaves of the m kunazi tree).

1dasturi\* (–) *naut.* bowsprit.

2dasturi\* (–) *see* desturi.

data *rare* crack, crackle (*noise of twigs*  
*breaking*).

datama crouch down, bend over.

dau\* (–) dhow (sailing vessel).

dauati\* (–) *see* dawati.

daula\* (–, ma-) *see* dola.

dausi\*, tausi (–) *ornith.* peacock.

dawa\* (–, ma-) 1. medicine, remedy,  
 drug. – ya homa. febrifuge.

– ya kuhara (*kuharisha*). purgative,  
 laxative. – ya kupatisha. emetic.  
 – ya kunywa. medicine for internal  
 use. – ya kupaka. salve, ointment.  
 – ya sindano. vaccine, serum.  
 2. (*also nyumba ya – or nyumba ya*  
*kutoa –*) pharmacy, drugstore.

dawaa\* *see* duwaa.

dawama\*, dawamu\* *see* daima.

dawati\*, danati (–) (*also kidawati*)  
 writing desk. (= meza.)

dazani\*, dazeni, darzeni [*Engl.*] (–)  
 dozen.

dazeni\* (–) *see* dazani.

debe\*, daba [*Ind.*] (–, ma-) 1. tin  
 can, tank (*for gasoline or kerosine*).  
 2. sheet metal.

debwani\* (–) turban cloth.

debwedebe *see* dabwadabwa.

dede *adv.:* simama –. stand unsteadily  
*(as an infant first learning to walk).*

defa\* (–) *rare* time, occasion. – mbili.  
 twice. (= mara.)

deftari\* (–) *see* daftari.

dega *see* tega.

1dege (ma-) *see* ndege.

<sup>2</sup>dege (–) dege (kind of moth).

<sup>3</sup>dege (–) *med.* cramps, convulsions (*esp. of small children*).

<sup>4</sup>dege (ma-): – la watoto. *bot.* kind of fern (*Pteris longifolia*).

deheni\* 1. (–) deheni (waterproof mixture for caulking boats). 2. *v.* to caulk with deheni.

deheri\* *rare* be plain/evident.

deka put on airs, be presumptuous/arrogant. *caus.* dekeza. spoil (*a child*).

dekua (*dial.* dengua) bring down, knock down (*birds with stones*). – kichwa. behead, decapitate. *appl.* dekulia. Cf. udekuaji.

delali\* [?] (ma-) *rare* peddler (= mchuuizi).

dele\*, deli (–) (*also* mdele, mi-) coffee-pot (*made of metal*). (= mdila.)

deli\* (–) *see* dele.

delili\* (–) *see* dalili.

dema, ndema (–) wickerwork fish-trap.

demani\* (–) 1. season (of the year; period of the southeast monsoon from August to October), autumn. 2. *naut.* sheet. 3. *naut.:* (upande wa –) lee side.

demokrasi\* [*Engl.*] (–) democracy. – yenye kiini kimoja. *comm.* democratic centralism. jamhuri ya –. democratic republic. kidemokrasi. *adj.* democratic.

demu (ma-) work clothes (*for field work*).

<sup>1</sup>denge (–) denge (a style of wearing the hair: the head is shaved leaving only a patch on top). Cf. <sup>2</sup>dengua.

<sup>2</sup>denge (–) 1.: – ya mbuzi. billy goat. (= beberu.) 2. goat pen (*on poles; raised off the ground*).

dengezi (–) dengezi (kind of fish).

dengo\* (–) *see* dengu.

dengu\*, dengo [*Ind.*] (–) 1. *bot.* lentil. (= adesi.) 2. (*us.*) the thick soup made of lentils (or of beans or peas). Cf. mdengu.

<sup>1</sup>dengua *see* dekua.

<sup>2</sup>dengua shave off (*the hair, for a particular hair-style*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>denge.

deni\* (–, ma-) debt, (financial) obligation. fanya (ingia) –. run into debt. lipa –. pay debts. Cf. mdeni.

densi\* (–) *see* dansi.

deraya\*, darii, dirii, durui (–) armor, armament.

derereka drip, trickle, flow.

dereva\*, dreva [*Engl.*] (ma-) 1. driver, chauffeur. – wa ndege. pilot. 2. machinist, mechanic. Cf. udereva.

Desembu\* [*Engl.*] (–) December.

deski\* [*Engl.*] (–) (school) desk.

deste\* (ma-) deste (vessel in which halua is stored).

desturi\*, dasluri (–) custom, usage, practice; customary/prescriptive law; routine. ni –. it is customary. kama –. according to custom. fuata –. comply with customs.

dete, detepwani (–) *ornith.* (species of) kingfisher.

detea *rare* limp, hobble.

detepwani (–) *see* dete.

deua 1. take down/off (*a pot from the fire*). 2. *fig.* turn (*the head, scornfully*).

deuli\* [*Ind.?*] (–) 1. silk sash or waistband. 2. cloth for covering a bier, pall.

devu (ma-) *augment.* of udevu.

dhabihu\*, (*rare*) dabiku 1. sacrifice (*things or animals*). 2. (–) sacrifice. Cf. madhabahu, madhabuha.

dahabu\*, dahabu (–) *min.* gold. –a –. golden.

dahiri\* *adj. & adv.* (well) known, clear, plain, evident, obvious. Cf. dhihiri, dhihirifu.

dhaifu\*, daifu *adj.* 1. weak, sickly, infirm, feeble, powerless. 2. insignificant, slight, poor (*in quality*); unsuitable, useless. 3. bad-tempered. Cf. dhoofika, udhaifu.

dhaka\* (–) *rare* jest, joke; mockery, ridicule.

dhakari\* (–) *anat.* penis. (= uume, mboo.)

dhalika\* *see* kadhalika.

dhalili\* *adj.* deplorable, pitiful, miserable, wretched; humble, meek, obsequious.

dhalimu\* 1. (ma-) swindler, cheat; oppressor, tyrant; unjust person. 2. *adj.* unjust, cruel, oppressive, violent. Cf. mdhalimu, udhalimu. 3. *v., see* dhulumu.

dhaluma\* (–) *see* dhuluma.

dhamana\* (–) pledge, guarantee, security, bail. weka –. give a guarantee, go bail. – ya maisha. social security. Cf. dhamini.

dhamani\* *sing.* last month of the south monsoon.

dhambi\* (–, ma-) transgression, offense, crime; (*rel.*) sin. mwenye – tupu. constant offender/sinner, incorrigible criminal. – ya asili. original sin.

dhambu\* (–) *see* tambuu.

dhamini\* 1. (–) guarantee, bail. 2. *v.* vouch for, go bail for, stand up for, guarantee, sponsor. *appl.* dhaminia. *caus.* dhaminisha. *Cf.* dhamana, mdhamini, udhamini.

dhamira\* (–) *see* dhamiri.

dhamiri\*, dhamira 1. (–) thought, wish; (innermost) conviction, intention; conscience. ni – ya Waafrika kupata uhuru. It is the desire of the Africans to achieve independence. 2. *v.* think, intend. *appl.* dhamiria. reflect (*about something*); intend, contemplate; (*urgently*) desire.

dhamiria\* *appl.* of dhamiri 2.

dhamisa\* *rare* bring to an end, conclude.

dhana\* (–) 1. thought, idea; opinion; suggestion, proposal. 2. suspicion, conjecture, surmise. *Cf.* dhani, ludhani.

dhani\* think, consider, reflect; believe, imagine; assume, conjecture. *appl.*

dhania. think of/about, suspect. *pass.* dhaniva. *Cf.* dhana, ludhani.

dhaba\* (ma-) (*usually* madhaba) damage, injury, harm, loss; misfortune, accident. pata –. come to harm, be damaged/injured. –a –. *adj.* injurious, harmful. *Cf.* dhuru.

dharan\*, darau 1. despise, disregard, have a low opinion of, scorn; deride, ridicule. *appl.* dharaulia. 2. (–) contempt, scorn; derision.

dharba\* (–) *see* dharuba.

dhariri\* (–) radioactive dust.

dharuba\*, dharba (–) 1. pressure; impact, shock; blow, stroke (*of an ax, etc.*). 2. storm, gust of wind. 3. *rare, arith.* multiplication.

dharura\* (–) 1. (sudden, unexpected) event, occurrence; confusion, commotion. 2. *rare* business transaction, deal.

dhati\* (–) 1. intention, plan, purpose, goal, aim. 2. essence, nature, character. 3. *adv.* doubtless, definitely.

dhiaka\* (ma-) 1. bait, lure. 2. alertness, readiness (*to meet a danger*).

dhiba\* (–) *arch.* auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.

dhibiti\* defend, protect from; manage, control. *caus.* dhibitisha. *Cf.* madhubuti, ndhibiti.

dhidi\* ya... *adv.* anti-, against.

dhifa\* (–) guesthouse; feast.

dhihaka\* (–) derision, mockery, laughter, joking, teasing. sema (sanya) –. make fun of, mock, deride. *Cf.* dhihaki.

dhihaki\* joke, mock, deride, tease. *appl.* dhihakia. *caus.* dhihakisha. *Cf.* dhihaka.

dhihiri\*, dhahiri be clear, obvious, apparent. *prov.* kweli ikidhihiri uwongo hujitenga. When the truth is obvious, falsehood usually gives way. *appl.* dhihiria. *caus.* dhihirisha explain, show, reveal, expose. *Cf.* dhahiri, dhihirifu, udhahirifu.

dhihirifu\* *adj.* clear, plain, obvious, apparent, well known. *Cf.* dhahiri, dhihiri.

dhii\* dwindle, waste away (*strength, powers*); grow weak, pine away, perish; grieve. *intr.* dhiika. *caus.* dhiisha.

dhiika\* *intr.* of dhii.

dhiisha\* *caus.* of dhii.

dhiki\* 1. be in need, be poor; be in distress/difficulty; oppress, afflict. *appl.* dhikia. *intr.* dhikika. be in distress. 2. (ma-) difficulty, want, need,

misfortune. ana – gani? What kind of difficulties does he have? *Cf.* udhiki.

dhibiki\*, dhukuru, zikri (–) *isl.* mention of the name of God.

dhila\* *see* dhili.

dhibili\*, dhila 1. degrade, humiliate, despise. 2. (–) humiliation, disparagement, distress. 3. (*also* dhilifu) *adj.* low, abject, humiliated, degraded. *Cf.* madhilifu, udhalifu.

dhilifu\* *see* dhili 3.

dhima\* (–) responsibility.

dhira\* (–) ell, cubit (*unit of measure: about 18 inches or half a yard*).

dhoofika\*, dhoofu become weak/feeble/infirm. *caus.* dhoofisha. *Cf.* dhaifu.

dhoofisha *caus.* of dhoofika.

dhoofu *see* dhoofika.

dhoruba\* (–) storm, hurricane.

duhu\* (–) 1. period between sunrise and noon. 2. *isl.* prayer of this time.

dhuknu\* *rare* taste, try.

dhukuru\* 1. remember, think, consider; praise (*the name of Allah*). 2. (–) *see* dhikiri.

dhulu\* *rare* be discovered, come to light.

dhuluma\*, dhaluma (-) injustice, oppression, tyranny, exploitation. Cf. dhulumu, dhalima.

dhulumu\* 1. treat unjustly, exploit, oppress; do wrong, deceive. *appl.* dhuluma. 2. (-, ma-) injustice, oppression, tyranny. Cf. dhuluma, dhalimu.

dhumna\* (-) dice game, dominoes.

dhuria\* (-) descendants, progeny.

dhurisha\* *caus.* of dhuru.

dhuru\* damage, hurt, injure. haidhuru. It does no harm. It does not matter. All right, OK. *appl.* dhuria. *caus.* dhurisha. Cf. dhara.

dia\* (-) punishment, penalty, fine; atonement (*for homicide*); ransom; (*rel.*) retribution. *toa* (lipa) —. pay a penalty.

dibaji\* (-) style (*of writing*); introduction (*to a letter or book*). Cf. udibaji.

didima, didimia sink in/down, be submerged, be swallowed up. *intr.* didimika & *intr.-appl.* didimikia bore, pierce, penetrate (*with an implement*). *caus.* didimisha. put/stuff into.

didimia see didima.

difensi\* [Engl.] sport 1. (-) defense. 2. (ma-) fullback (*football*).

difu\* (ma-) (*also* kidifu, kilifu, vi-) fiber (*of young coconut leaves*).

digali\* (-) stem of a hookah. Cf. mdakale.

digrii\* [Engl.] (-, ma-) 1. (academic) degree, rank. 2. degree (*of temperature, etc.*). (= daraja.)

dike\* see tike.

diko\* (ma-) *naut.* landing-place, moorings.

dikteshin\*, diktesheni (-) [Engl.] dictation (*in school*). Cf. imla.

dikteta\* [Engl.] (-) dictator. Cf. udikteta.

dila\* (-) dipper, bailer.

dili (-) dili (kind of snake).

dimba (ma-) dimba (camp at which initiation rites are performed).

dimbwi (ma-) pool, puddle. Cf. kidimbwi.

dimu (-) see ndimu.

dinari\* (-) *arch.* dinar (*gold coin*).

dinda 1. be firm /taut. 2. *phy.* be erect, have an erection (*of the penis*). 3. be lasting/durable. 4. be contrary/opposed.

dindi (ma-) see lindi.

dindia sink down, go to the bottom; penetrate.

dini\* (-) religion, creed, faith, worship.

1dira\* cut the hair, shave the head.

2dira\* (-, ma-) 1. *naut.* compass. 2. *elec.* meter.

3dira (-) dira (kind of bird).

dirabu\* *arch.* spin.

diradira\* talk evasively, beat around the bush. Cf. duara, duru.

diramu\* (-) *arch.* dirhem (*coin*).

dirii\* (-) see deraya.

diriki\* (*also* tadariki, tadaraki) be able, be in time (*for something*); manage, achieve, attain; be successful, have possibilities; undertake, venture. *appl.* dirikia. Cf. daraka.

dirisha\* [Pers.] (ma-) 1. square, rectangle. -a madirisha. checkered, checked; divided into squares. 2. window. Cf. kidirisha.

1dirizi\* [Fr. diriger?] direct, lead (*singing, dancing*).

2dirizi\* (-) *arch.* iron armor.

disa *vulg.* be erect (*of the penis*). (= dinda.)

dishi\*, disi [Engl.] (ma-) dish, tureen; (*rare*) dishes, crockery.

diski\* [Engl.] (-) rare disc, phonograph record.

dispensari\* [Engl.] (-) 1. dispensary, pharmacy. 2. public health service.

divai\* [Fr. du vin] (-) wine.

divisheni\* [Engl.] (-) division, part, section.

diwani\* (ma-) 1. adviser. 2. public servant; civil leader, dignitary. 3. collection of poems. 4. *arch.* court/council of a king.

doa 1. (ma-) spot, blot. - la mafuta. grease spot. 2. pl. madoa (*also red.* madoadoa w. adj. sense: spotted, varicolored.

doana (ma-) see ndoana.

1dobí\* [Ind.] (ma-) laundryman. Cf. udobi.

2dobí adj. heavily laden (*a vessel, etc.*).

doda 1. turn bad (*of perishable goods*), become cold (*of foods*). *appl.* dodea. *caus.* dodesha. 2. fail to get something which one has long desired. 3. drop, drip, trickle.

dodi (ma-), udodi (dodi) 1. wire (*iron or brass*). 2. bracelet (*made of such wire*).

dodo (ma-) 1. breast (*of a young woman*). 2.: embe —. large mango.

dodoa rare preserve, keep, lay aside.

dodofu (–) dodofu (kind of fish).

dodoki\* (ma-) bot. (fruit of the) luffah (*Luffa acutangula*). Cf. mdodoki.

<sup>1</sup>dodosa 1. hesitate, drawl; falter, stammer (*in speaking or reading*). 2. cross-examine.

<sup>2</sup>dodosa strike, beat, knock, rattle; scratch, scrape.

doea 1. interfere, meddle; spy; observe, investigate, study; pursue. 2. mil. engage in reconnaissance. *appl.* doelea. Cf. doya, mdoezi.

dofara\*, dofra (ma-) dofara (sailmaker's measure).

dofra\* (ma-) see dofara.

dogo adj./adv. 1. small, little; young. mtoto mdogo. a small child. red. dogo-dogo. very small, tiny. 2. fig. sub-, junior, deputy. komiti ndogo. sub-committee. waziri mdogo. deputy minister. 3. slight, insignificant, unimportant. 4.: kidogo *adv.* a little, somewhat, not much. Cf. kidogo, udogo.

dogori (ma-) dogori (kind of drum).

dohani\*, dokhani (–) 1. smoke-vent, chimney. 2. smoke, soot. 3. long, narrow basket (*for carrying fruit*).

dohori\* (–) 1. rare midday, noon. 2. *isl.* time of prayer.

dokeza 1. indicate, suggest, hint; tell something secretly. 2. use something in small amounts (*e.g.*, medicine). Cf. dokezo, dokoa, kidokezo, <sup>1</sup>kidoko.

dokezi (ma-) hindrance, obstacle, impediment.

dokezo (ma-) suggestion, hint, recommendation. Cf. dokeza.

dokhani\* (–) see <sup>1</sup>dohani.

dokoa 1. break/bite off a small amount of something. 2. = dokeza. *appl.* dokolea. report, tell (*news*). Cf. dokeza.

dokolea *appl.* of dokoa.

dokua (–) dokua (kind of beer).

<sup>1</sup>dola\*, daula, daulati (–, ma-) government, state, power. Jumuia ya Madola. United Nations. mkuu wa –, chief of state.

2dola\* [*Engl.*] (–) dollar.

dole (ma-) 1. *augment.* of kidole. 2. (single) banana. 3. clumsy person.

doli\* [*Engl.*] (–) doll.

dolola 1. dribble, drool, slaver (*of saliva*). 2. be unsuccessful (*in getting something*). 3. take a long time (*in agreeing on the price, when making a purchase*).

dominika\* [*Lat.*] (–) rel. Sunday (= siku ya Bwana). – ya Matawi. Palm Sunday.

domo (ma-) (*augment.* of mdomo) 1. (large) lip/beak. 2. fig. talkativeness, boasting. ana –. He talks constantly/chatters. piga –. boast, brag. 3. fig. projection, crag; promontory, cape.

dona 1. pick at, peck, pick up; bite (*fish, at bait*). kuku wanadona nafaka. Chickens pick up grain. sar aki wanadona sasa. The fish are biting now (it is a good time for fishing). *appl.* donea. *caus.* donesha. ass, donana, peck each other (*chickens, etc.*). *inv.* donoa, peck, sting, bite; (*fig.*) kiss. 2. (ma-) grain of poor quality. Cf. mdono.

donda (ma-) (large) ulcer, sore. – ndugu. sore that refuses to heal. Cf. <sup>2</sup>dondoa, kijidonda.

<sup>1</sup>dondo (ma-) 1. (large) cowrie-shell. 2. starch (*for clothing*), gloss.

<sup>2</sup>dondo, dondoo (ma-) (*usually madondo*) excerpt, quotation, extract; note(s). Cf. <sup>1</sup>dondoa.

<sup>1</sup>dondoa 1. pick up a little at a time. 2. (*also caus.* dondosha) drop (one object after another). 3. make a selection. 4. quote.

<sup>2</sup>dondoa form/cause sores; wound, injure. Cf. donda.

<sup>1</sup>dondoo (ma-) see <sup>2</sup>dondo.

<sup>2</sup>dondoo (–) see <sup>1</sup>dondoro.

<sup>1</sup>dondoro, dondoo (–) dondoro (kind of antelope, steinbuck).

<sup>2</sup>dondoro (–) dondoro (stinging insect, hornet).

donge (ma-) 1. lump, ball. – la uzi. ball of yarn. – la damu. clot of blood. 2. coll. money; winnings; bonus, raise in pay. Cf. tonge, kidonge.

dongo see udongo.

dongoa (–) mass, lump.

donoa *inv.* of dona.

dopa\* (ma-) sailmaker's palm (*of leather or canvas, to protect the hand when sewing heavy material*).

dopoa rare see toboa.

<sup>1</sup>doria\* [*Ind.*] (–) doria (bleached muslin).

<sup>2</sup>doria\* (–) mil. patrol, advance guard. askari –. outpost, picket. linda –. to patrol.

dosari\* (–) rare error, mistake; fault, defect.

doti\* [*Ind.*] (–) 1. loinloth (= <sup>1</sup>shuka.)  
2. measure of length (4 yards). – ya  
kanga. a part of the kanga (see <sup>2</sup>kanga).

dovuo (–) dribble of saliva (*during sleep*).

doya, doyadoya reconnoiter, spy, investigate; sponge (*a free meal, although uninvited*). *caus.* doyeza. Cf. doea, mdoezi.

doyadoya see doya.

doyeza *caus. of* doya.

drammeja\* [*Engl.*] (–) drummer.

dresa\* [*Engl. dresser*] (ma-) orderly, nurse's aide. Cf. udresa.

drevä\* (ma-) see dereva.

dua\* (–) 1. prayer; plea, petition. omba  
–, pray. prov. – ya kuku haimpati  
mwewe. The prayer of the hen does not  
reach the hawk. 2. curse, spell, incantation.

duala\* see duwaa.

duara\*, duwara (–, ma-) 1. circle.  
2. wheel; windlass, winch. – ya maji.  
waterwheel. – ya meno. cogwheel. –  
kamili. elec. circuit. 3. adj. round,  
circular. usukani ni mduara. The  
steering wheel is round. Cf. diradira,  
duru, mduara.

duazi\*, duwazi (ma-) a person who is  
speechless from amazement. Cf. duwaa.

duba\* rare be partially/ not quite full/  
filled.

<sup>1</sup>dubu\* rare improve, correct.

<sup>2</sup>dubu\* (–) zool. bear.

dubwana\* [*Ind.*] 1. (ma-) giant. 2. adj. huge,  
gigantic; extreme, excessive.

dubwasha\* [*Ind.*] (–) loud (dull, reverberating)  
sound (*report of a shotgun, noise  
of an ax striking wood, etc.*). Cf.  
dubwana.

dude\* (ma-) 1. anything the name of which  
one does not know or cannot remember,  
what's-its-name, thingumbob. – gani  
hili? What kind of a thing is that?  
2. coll. worthless person, good-for-  
nothing. Cf. kidude; also <sup>1</sup>dudu (?).

dudia rare fill in (*a hole*); fill up, pour  
on.

<sup>1</sup>dudu\* (ma-) 1. augment. of <sup>1</sup>mdudu.  
2. (fig.) parasite (*term of abuse*).

<sup>2</sup>dudu (ma-) med. infectious disease;  
smallpox. – mai. chicken pox. Cf.  
duduka.

duduka (*also dudulika*) be deformed, disfigured (*as a result of illness or an accident*). – uso. have a pockmarked face. Cf. <sup>2</sup>dudu, duduvule, kidudusi.

dudulika see duduka.

dudumi (–) dudumi (large horn).

dudumia pierce, puncture, perforate. *caus.*  
dudumiza. *intr.* dudumika. *intr.-ass.*  
dudumikana. cause each other embarrassment. *intr.-caus.* dudumikiza. press, squeeze.

dudumikiza *intr.-caus.* of dudumia.

dudumizi (ma-) dudumizi (kind of bird,  
coucal). (= tipitipi.)

duduvule (–) duduvule (kind of wood-boring  
hornet). Cf. <sup>1</sup>dudu.

dufi (–) dufi (kind of sea-tortoise).

dufu\* 1. (ma-) simplicity, folly, stupidity.  
– la mtu or mtu –. foolish/stupid person.  
2. adj. stupid, foolish, silly; dull,  
narrow-minded; useless, uninteresting;  
(fig.) insipid, in bad taste. Cf. udufu.

dugi adj. dull, blunt. kisu kidugi. a dull  
knife. Cf. dugika.

dugika be dull/blunt. Cf. dugi.

dugu (–) dugu (round mat).

duguda shake, jog, jolt.

duhushi\* search out; look into, investigate;  
spy.

duka\* (ma-) shop, store, business. weka  
(anza) –. open up a business. weka  
dukani. display for sale. vunja –. give  
up a business. tembea madukani. go on

a shopping trip. – la vitabu (mboga),  
book (vegetable) store.

dukisa see dukiza.

dukisi (ma-) see dukizi.

dukiza, dukisa impose oneself, intrude;  
listen (secretly), eavesdrop. *appl.* dukizia.  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>daka (?), dukizi.

dukizi, dukisi (ma-) eavesdropping, gossip-mongering. Cf. dukiza.

dukuduku\* (–) 1. confusion, embarrassment;  
amazement, speechlessness; unrest, excitement;  
alarm, apprehension. 2. urgent request. Cf. daghadagha.

dulabu\* (–) spinning wheel.

duma (–) zool. cheetah.

dumaa be stunted, underdeveloped, atrophied;  
be backward, retarded (mentally).

dumbu dial. see umbu.

dume (ma-) male animal, male sex. – la  
farasi or farasi –. stallion. fig. amezaa  
–. She has given birth to a boy. sauti  
–. bass voice. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ume.

dumiliza\* (ma-) go through the ceremony of blood-friendship. Cf. dumilizo; also <sup>2</sup>dumu, dumisha.

dumilizo\* (ma-) (ceremony of blood-friendship. Cf. dumiliza.

dumisha\* conclude a blood-friendship.  
Cf. <sup>2</sup>dumu caus.

<sup>1</sup>dumu (ma-) can, jug, mug, pot.  
(= mdumu.)

<sup>2</sup>dumu\* remain, keep on, last (a long time),  
continue. — daima, last forever. caus.  
dumisha. Cf. daima.

dunda strike forcibly against something.  
Cf. mdundo.

<sup>1</sup>dundu (ma-) dried gourd or pumpkin used  
as a container for liquids, calabash.

<sup>2</sup>dundu (-) scavenger beetle.

dundua be deformed/mutilated.

dunduiza begin to ripen (*of fruit*).

dunduliza put aside, lay away, save,  
keep in reserve.

dundumio (ma-) *anat.* larynx, Adam's  
apple. (= kikoromeo.)

<sup>1</sup>dunga bore, pierce (*usually the ears, for  
ornaments*); (*fig.*) administer a hypo-  
dermic injection. Cf. kidungadunga.

<sup>2</sup>dunga (ma-) dunga (covered basket).

dunge (ma-) (green) cashew apple. See  
also bibo, mbibo.

dungu (ma-) hut or shelter for a watchman  
guarding crops against birds;

scaffolding; (*rel.*) pulpit. — la ndege.  
cockpit (*of an airplane*).

dungudungu (ma-) 1. deformity. 2. deformed  
person. 3. something badly made.  
4. confusion of mind.

dungumaro (-) 1. evil spirit. 2. drum for  
warding off such a spirit. ngoma ya —,  
ceremony for exorcising an evil spirit.

duni\* *adj.* insignificant, low, mean,  
inferior; unimportant, useless, jambo —.  
an unimportant matter, lowness, vulgarity.  
mtu —. an insignificant person.

dunia\* (-) universe, world, globe, earth.  
sehemu ya —. continent. fariki/aga —.  
euph. depart from the world, die.

dunzi (ma-) see mdunzidunzi.

<sup>1</sup>dupa step/jump over, cross; press forward,  
push one's way through.

<sup>2</sup>dupa (ma-) see tupa.

dura\* (-) parrot. (= kasuku.)

duriani\* [*Mal.*] (-) fruit of the breadfruit  
tree. Cf. mduriani.

duru\* 1. surround, encircle; go around.  
*fig.* akili zimemduru. He has lost his  
mind. 2. (-) turn, revolution, rotation;  
(*fig.*) drinking by turn. coll. sasa ni —  
yangu. Now it is my turn (to drink). Cf.  
duara.

durubini\* (-) see darubini.

durufu (ma-) canvas cover.

durui\* (-) see deraya.

durusi\* rare attend a school, learn,  
study. Cf. darasa.

dusa\* (& *appl.* dusia) sponge, live at  
others' expense. Cf. mdusi.

dusamali\* (-) see dusumali.

dusumali\*, dusamali [*Pers.*] (-) (colored)  
kerchief or scarf (worn by women).

duta rebound, bounce back (*a ball*); re-  
verberate; return, reflect (*light*).

duuu (-, ma-) 1. form, shape, appearance,  
constitution. 2. *fig.* spot, blemish;  
pimple, wart.

duvi pl. of uduvi.

duwa\*, dawaa, duala be dumbfounded,  
shocked, unnerved; be silent (*from  
astonishment*); be in a difficult situa-  
tion; become confused. Cf. duazi.

duwara\* (-, ma-) see duara.

duwazi\* (ma-) see duazi.

<sup>1</sup>duzi (ma-) rare eavesdropper, gossip.

<sup>2</sup>duzi\* (ma-) (semi-wild) tomcat.

## E

ebee\* see labeka.

ebu!\* see <sup>2</sup>hebu!

eda\* (-, ma-) eda (ritual seclusion of a  
woman after the death of her husband or  
after divorce).

edaha\* (-) edaha (a sacrifice).

edashara\*, hedashara (-) arch. eleven.  
-a —. eleventh.

Edeni\* see Aden.

edita\* [*Engl.*] (-) editor.

ee! interj. oh! — walla. certainly, all  
right.

eeawa\*, eewala interj. see ewaa.

efendi\* (-) see afendi.

efya caus. of epa.

egama, chegama, egema, chegema lean on,  
rest on, be supported; approach. prov.  
mwega haanguki ela mwega kugwa. Who

supports himself does not fall, unless his support falls. *appl.* egamia, egemea. *intr.* egamika, egameka. *caus.* egesha, egamisha, egamiza, egamesha, egameza. support, prop up; establish, confirm. *caus.-ass.* egeshana, bring together, connect. Cf. egesha, egemeo, mchegamo, mwagamo.

egema see egama.

egemeo (ma-) 1. prop, support; railing, banister. 2. fig. support, assistance. Cf. egama.

egesha bring up close, bring into contact with; secure, moor. meli imgegesha. The ship is moored (at the wharf). *appl.* egesha. *ass.* egeshana. Cf. egama, *caus.-ass.*

ehhee! enhee! *interj.* expressing agreement or approval: yes.

ehsani\* (-) see hisani.

ehuka be a lunatic, be seized with madness. Cf. mwahu.

eidi\* (-) see idi.

eka\* [Engl.] (-) acre.

ekevu see elekevu.

ekeza rare *intr.-appl.-caus.* of elea.

eksidenti\* [Engl.] (-) see aksidenti.

ekua, wekua break (down), destroy, knock to pieces. *intr.* ekuka.

ekuka *intr.* of ekua.

ekundu adj. red (*all shades from yellow-red to red-brown*). — kidogo. reddish.

ekwata\* [Engl.] (-) see ikweta.

eia\* see <sup>2</sup>iia.

elafu\* see elfu.

elea 1. be on the surface, float, swim. samaki wanaleea. Fish swim. 2. fig. be clear/plain/evident. maneno yako yamenielea. Your words are clear/obvious to me. *caus.* eleza. 1. cause to float. 2. make clear, explain. *caus.-appl.* elezea. *appl.-caus.* eleleza.

imitate, copy. *intr.-appl.* elekeaa. point to, be directed toward; incline toward, tend to. *intr.-appl.-ass.* elekeana. be face to face, confront each other, be opposite; agree, correspond. *intr.-ass.-caus.* elekeaaisha. *intr.-appl.-caus.* elekeza. show, show the way; order, direct. elekeza chombo. steer a ship. *intr.-appl.-caus.-ass.* elekezana, reach an agreement. *ass.-caus.* elekanya. put one object on top of another, pile up. See also eleka, elewa, and cf. <sup>1</sup>chelezo elekevu, elezo, kieleaji, kielekezo, kielezo, maelekeo, maelezi, maelezo, mwelewa, mwelezaji, mwelezo, ueleano, uelekeo, uelekevu, uelekezo, uelezaji.

eleka carry (a child on one's hip/back). Cf. mbeleko, mweleko.

elekanya *ass.-caus.* of elea.

elekeaa, lekeaa 1. point to, be directed toward. nyumba yangu inaelekea kusini. My house faces south. 2. appear, seem. inaelekea kuwa atakuja. It seems that he will come. 3. realize, understand. sasa wanaanza kuelekea. Now they are beginning to understand. Cf. elea (*intr.-appl.*), elekevu, kielekezo, maelekeo, mwelekeo, uelekeo, uelekevu, uelekezo.

-elekeana, -a kuelekeana adj. opposite. mistari inayoelekeana. opposite lines/sides. Cf. elea.

elekevu, lekevu, ekevu adj. clear, sensible, reasonable, intelligent, understanding; (fig.) enlightened, open-minded. Cf. eleka, uelekevu.

elekeza *intr.-appl.-caus.* of elea.

elektrisiti\* [Engl.] (-) electricity. (= umeme.)

eleleza *appl.-caus.* of elea.

elemea see lemea.

elementi\* [Engl.] (-) chem. element.

elemisha\* see elimisha.

elewa (*pass. of elea, used actively*) understand. sielewi maana. I don't understand. simuelewi kamwe. I don't understand him. naelewa kwamba hatafika tena. I understand that he will not come again. Cf. mwelewa.

eleza *caus.* of elea.

elezo (ma-) (*usually maelezo*) explanation, description, commentary. Cf. elea, mwalezo.

elfeen\* (-) arch. two thousand.

elfu\*, elafu, alfu, alaf, alafu (ma-) thousand. red. elfu elfu. great number.

eliki\*, elki, iliki, hiliki [Ind.] (-) cardamom (*Elettaria cardamomum*).

elimika\* be well informed/educated. Cf. elimu.

elimisha\*, elemisha impart knowledge, teach, instruct, train, drill. *appl.* elimisha. teach something to someone. pass. elimishwa. Cf. elimu.

elimu\*, ilmu, ilimu (-) knowledge, education, science. — ya hesabu. arithmetic, mathematics. — ya afya. hygiene. — ya roho (or nafsi). psychology. — ya ukulima. agricultural science. Cf. elimika, elimisha, maalum, mwalimu, taalamu, taalimu, mtaalamu, utaalamu, uwalimu.

Eljuma\* see Ijumaa.

elki\* (-) see eliki.

lema adj. good (*in gen.*). chakula chema. good food. moyo mwema. a good heart. upopo mwema. pleasant breeze. Cf. mema, vema, wema.

2ema (-) dial. weir-basket, fishing-net.

**embamba** *adj.* 1. thin, narrow; slender, slim. **bonde jembamba.** a narrow valley. **mtu mwembamba.** a slim/slender person. 2. *fig.* fine, delicate. **nafaka nyembamba.** fine grain. **nguo nyembamba.** fine material, gauze.

**embe\*** [*Ind.*] (–) mango (fruit). *Cf.* **mwembe.**

**emboe** (–) *see embwe.*

**embwe, emboe** (–) resin, gum (of the baobab).

**enchini\*** (–) *see injini.*

**enda** 1. go (*in gen.*), move, progress. – **kwa miguu.** go on foot. – **kwa motokaa.** go by automobile, drive. – **kwa farasi.** ride (a horse). – **nyumbani.** go into a house. – **mbio.** run, gallop. **tikiti ya kwenda na kurudi.** round-trip ticket. 2. go forward, proceed. 3. do, act. – **chafya.** sneeze. – **miayo.** yawn. *in conj. w. poss. pron.: naenda (njia) zangu.* I go my own way. *imp. sing.* **nenda, enenda;** *pl.* **nendeni.** nendeni **zenu.** Go about your business. *appl.* **endea.** go for/with. **endea kuni.** go to collect firewood. *appl.-refl.* **jiendea.** go by oneself, take a walk for pleasure. *double appl.* **endelea.** go forward, move ahead; make progress; continue. **habari inaendelea.** The story will be continued. *double appl.-caus.* **endeleza.** develop; spell (words). *intr.* **endeka.** **njia haiendeki.** The street is impassable. *intr.-caus.* **endekeza.** fit, adapt, adjust; pay attention; spoil (*a child*).

**usimwendekeze maneno yake.** Pay no attention to his words. *caus.* **endesha, enza.** set in motion, start; steer, conduct, lead (*a meeting*); manage, operate (*a business*); carry out (*a plan*). **endesha (rare enza) gari (motakaa).** drive a wagon (an automobile). **endesha eropleni.** pilot an airplane. *Cf.* **endapo, endeleo, enenzi, huenda, kiendeleo, kujiendesha, mwenda, mwendeleo, mwendeiezi, mwendeshu, mwendeshaji, mwendo, mwenenzi, mwenzi, uendelezo, uendeshaji, wenzo.**

**endapo** *conj.* in case, in the event that... *Cf.* **enda.**

**endelea** *double appl.* of **enda.**

**endeleo, endelezo** (*ma-, us, pl.*) 1. (act of) advancing, proceeding. 2. increase, growth, expansion, development. 3. improvement, enhancement, progress. 4. *rare* success. *Cf.* **enda.**

**endeleza** *double appl.-caus.* of **enda.**

**endesha** *caus.* of **enda.**

**enea** spread, expand; become known. *caus.* **eneza.** spread, expand (something); make known; compare. **eneza habari.** spread news, advertise. *caus.-ass.* **enezana.** *Cf.* **eneo, enezi, chenezo, maenezo, mwenea, mweneza, mwenezi.**

**enenda** *imper.* *see enda.*

**enenza** *see lenza.*

**enenzi (ma-)** (*usually maenenzi*) gait, pace. **maenenzi ya pole pole (haraka).** slow (rapid) gait. *Cf.* **enda.**

**eneo, cheneo, kieneo** (*ma-*) 1. expansion, area, range, extent; (*fig.*) sphere of influence, zone. – **la nchi hii.** the extent of this country. – **la kushilia kwa majeshi.** military occupation zone. 2. - **a eneo.** adj. square (*as a measure of area*). **inchi za enea nne.** four square inches. *Cf.* **enea.**

**eneza** *caus.* of **enea.**

**enezi (ma-)** extension, distribution. *Cf.* **enea.**

**lenga** split, slit, cut up (*e.g., manioc*).

**2enga** spoil, pamper. *red. (int.) engaenga.* overwhelm someone with affection.

**engua** remove foam/cream. – **siagi katika maziwa.** separate the cream from the milk.

**enhee!** *see ehee!*

**enjili\*** (–) *see injili.*

**engine\*** (–) *rare* *see injini.*

**-enu** *poss. pron.* *2nd pers. pl.* your. **nyumba yenu.** your house. **nyumba zenu.** your houses.

**-enye, -enyi** possessing, having, containing. used in *conj. w. other parts of*

*speech to form adjectives.* – **giza,** dark. – **maji.** moist, watery. – **watu wengi.** thickly populated. – **kutawala.** governing, ruling. *Cf.* **kienyeji, kimwenye, mwenvye, mwenvyeji.**

**-enyewe** *adj.* -self (*emphasizing identity*). **mtu mwenvewe.** the man himself. **mimi mwenvewe.** I myself, my very self. **sehemu inayojitawala wenyewe.** autonomous region (*i.e.*, self-governing, which governs itself).

**lenyi** *see -enye.*

**2enyi!** *interj.* (*< ee ninyi*) *exclamation referring to 2nd pers. pl.* Hey, you there!

**lenza, enenza, eza** measure, survey; compare.

**2enza** *caus.* of **enda.**

**enzi\*, aenzi, ezi** 1. (–) power; rule, dominion, sovereignty. **kiti cha -.** throne. **katika - ya...** during the reign of... 2. invest with power; install, inaugurate (*as ruler*); exalt, glorify.

**epa** turn aside, get out of the way; go round, make a detour; deviate, diverge; reflect; avoid, evade; (*fig.*) make excuses, wriggle out of something; shirk (something), make oneself scarce. *caus.* **epesha, efya.** *inv.* **epua.** put out of the way, clear away, remove. **epua chungu motoni.** take a pot off the fire. *inv.-intr.* **epuka.** same senses as **epa.** *inv.-ass.* **epukana.** pass by each other, avoid

each other; be at variance, disagree. *inv.-caus.* epusha. keep at a distance, reject. nimeepushwa. I am kept from (doing something). -siyoepukika. unavoidable, inevitable.

**epesi** *adj.* 1. light (*in weight*). kiatu chepesi. slipper. 2. quick, fast, swift; (*fig*) energetic; hasty, impatient. 3. unimportant, of no consequence, not serious.

**eproni\*** [*Engl.*] (-) apron.

**epua** *inv. of epa.*

**epuka** *inv.-intr. of epa.*

**epusha** *inv.-caus. of epa.*

**erevu** *adj.* clever, shrewd, talented, capable, ingenious; crafty, sly. Cf. erevuka, mwerevu, werevu.

**erevuka** be shrewd, intelligent, enlightened. *caus.* erevusha. make wise, open someone's eyes, enlighten. Cf. erevu.

**erevusha** *caus. of erevuka.*

**eria\*** [*Engl.*] (-) area.

**erielii\*** [*Engl.*] (-) elec. aerial, antenna.

**eropleni\*** [*Engl.*] (-) airplane. endesha -. pilot an airplane. njia ya -. air-line.

**esha\*** (-) see 2isha.

**esi\*** (-) rare see hesi.

**espesheli\*** [*Engl.*] *adv.* especially.

**1eti** *conj.* as if.

**2eti!** see ati!

**-etu** *poss. pron. 1st pers. pl.* our. kitabu chetu. our book. vitabu vyetu. our books.

**eua** 1. cleanse, purify. *fig., rel.* purify by prayer or magic. 2. *med.* disinfect. *appl.* eulia.

**eupe** *adj.* 1. white, light (*in color*); light bright, transparent, clean, clear. 2. *fig.* open, free. uchi nyeupe. open land (*without trees*). moyo mweupe. an open/honest character.

**eusi, ausi** *adj.* 1. black, dark (*in color*). 2. *fig.* dark, gloomy.

**ewaa\*, eewaa, eewala** *interj. of assent or approval:* yes.

**ewe!** *interj.* (< ee wewe) Hey there!

**ewedeka** see weweseka.

**еза** see lenza.

**ezeka** 1. cover. — nyumba. cover a roof (*with grass, straw*). 2. *fig.* beat, thrash. Cf. ezeko, ezua, mwezekaji, mwezeko.

**ezeko (ma-)** 1. (act of) covering a roof, thatching. 2. material for roof covering. Cf. ezeka.

**ezi\*** (-) see enzi.

**ezua** uncover; remove roofing (*grass, straw*). Cf. ezeka.

## F

**fa** 1. die, perish. — njaa (baridi). die of hunger (cold), be very hungry (cold).

— kucheka. die laughing, split one's sides. — maji. drown. 2. lose strength, suffer loss of..., come to an end. — macho. become blind, lose one's eyesight. saa imekufa. The clock has stopped. desturi hizi zimekufa. These practices are no longer observed. *appl.* fia. amefia wapi? Where did he die? *double appl.* filia. *pass.* fiwa. amefiwa na mtotowake. His child has died.

**caus.** fisha. *refl.-caus.* jifisha. commit suicide. Cf. fu, 2kifa, kifo, 1kisu, mafsa, masu, mfisha, mfiwa, mfu, usu.

**faa** be good, be of use; fit, suit, be suitable/appropriate; be sufficient/adequate; help. haifai. It is useless/unsuitable/inappropriate/improper. *appl.* falia. *ass.* faana, be useful to/help each other. Cf. fana, fanana, fanya, kifaa, kifano, mafaa, mfano, mfanya, mfanyaji, mfanyizaji, usananaji, usanyaji.

**fadhaa\***, fazaa, fatha (-) difficulty, excitement, confusion. shikwa na (patwa na) -. be involved in difficulties, be thrown into confusion. Cf. fadhaika.

**fadhaika\*** be confused/terrified. *caus.* fadhaisha. Cf. fadhaa.

**fadhili\*** 1. show kiadness/favor; lay under an obligation, put in one's debt. *appl.* fadhilia. *intr.* fadhilika, be well-disposed, show good will. 2. (-) kindness, favor, amiability; preference, privilege; gratitude. *prov.* — ya punda (ni) mashuzi. The donkey's gratitude is stench. Cf. afadhali, mfadhili, tafadhali, ufadhili.

**fafanisha** contrast, compare; explain. Cf. fafanua.

**fafanua** recognize, understand, see clearly. *appl.* fafanulia. make clear to someone. *caus.* fafanusha. explain, make clear. *intr.* fafanuka, be recognizable, clear, plain. Cf. fafanus, mafafanusi, ufafanuzi; also fafanisha.

**fafanusha** *caus. of fafanua.*

**fafanusi** (-) theory. Cf. fafanua.

**fagia** sweep, brush, remove (*dirt*). *appl.* fagilia. *caus. (int.)* fagiza. *pass.* fagiwa. Cf. fagio, mfagiaji, mfagio, ufagio.

fagio (ma-), kifagio (vi-) broom, brush.  
*Cf.* fagia.

fagiza *caus. (int.) of fagia.*

fahali\* (–, ma-) 1. bull. *prov.* mafahali wawili hawakai zizi moja. Two bulls cannot live in the same herd (farmyard).  
 2. *adj.*, fig. manly, brave, strong.

fahamivu\*, fahamifu *adj.* 1. intelligent, quick, acute. 2. understood, implied. sharti –. implied condition. *Cf.* fahamu.

fahamu\* 1. know, be acquainted with, understand. fahamu! Pay attention! kutofahamu. misunderstand. *appl.* fahamia. *intr.* fahamika. be understood/understandable; remember. *caus.* fahamisha. inform, remind. 2. (–) (also ufahami *sing.*) understanding, intelligence; consciousness; memory, recollection. potea –. lose consciousness. *Cf.* fahamivu, ufahamikiano, ufahamivu.

faharasa\*, fahirisi (–) list, index, catalog, table of contents.

fahari\*, fakhari 1 boast, brag, show off, plume oneself. *appl.* faharia. *caus.* faharisha, fahari. *refl.* jifaharisha. boast, pride oneself. 2. (–) dignity, glory, magnificence, pomp, ostentation, pride, arrogance. fanya –. give oneself airs, be haughty/arrogant. 3. *adj.* kwa –. splendid, magnificent; proud, pompous, ostentatious.

fahirisi\* (–) *see* faharasa.

fahuwa\* *see* fauwa.

faida\*, fayida (–) gain, earnings, profit; (*coll.*) interest (*on a loan*). mkopo bila ya –. interest-free loan. – ghafi. gross profits. – safi. net profits. – ya hesa. dividend. *Cf.* faidi.

faidi\* profit/benefit from something; bear interest; prosper, thrive. *appl.* faidia. biashara imemfaidia. He made a profit on the business. *Cf.* faida.

faili\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) file (*of papers*).

fainali\* [*Engl.*] (–) sport final (*round or match*).

faini\* [*Engl.*] (–) fine, penalty. toza –. charge/exact a fine. lipa –. pay a fine.

faiti\*, fawiti hinder, check; delay, detain; keep someone waiting. *intr.* faitika. be delayed, be prevented (*from going somewhere*).

faja\* (–) rare stable. (= l<sub>1</sub>zizi.)

fajaa\* *adv.*, rare suddenly, unexpectedly.

fakaika\*, fakefu *adv.*, rare much more, much less; not to speak of. *Cf.* fauka.

fakefu\* *see* fakaika.

fakhari\* *see* fahari.

fakiri\*, fukara 1. (–) beggar, poor person.  
 2. *adj.* poor. *Cf.* fukarika, ufukara.

Falada\*, Faladi *sing., arch.* Mombasa.

falaki\* (–) astronomy, astrology. piga –. prophesy, tell fortunes; cast a horoscope.

falani\* (–) *see* fulani.

fali\* (–) omen, augury; fate, chance.

faliti\* (–) faliti (children's game: tag).

falka\*, faluka (–) *naut.* hold (*of a ship*).

falme *pl. of* ufalme.

falsafa\* (–) rare philosophy. (= hekima.)

faluda\* (–) porridge made of corn (maize).

faluka\* (–) *see* falka.

fana prosper, succeed. *ass.* fanana, *q.v.*  
*caus.* fanya, *q.v.* *Cf.* faa.

fanaka\* (–) prosperity, success, benefit.  
*Cf.* fanikia, fanikio.

fanana be similar, resemble. *caus.*  
 fananisha. compare, contrast. *Cf.* faa, fana.

faneli\*, fanel [*Engl.*] (–) rare funnel (*of a ship*), chimney.

fanguru\* [?] (–) clamp, vise.

fani\* *adj.* worthy, valuable; favorable, successful.

fania *see* fanya.

fanicha\* [*Engl.*] (–) furniture.

fanidi\* choose, select (*by comparing*).

fanikia\* succeed in something, attain (*a goal*). *pass.* fanikiwa. be successful.  
*Cf.* fanaka, fanikio, mafanikio, ufanikivu.

fanikio\* (ma-) success. *Cf.* fanaka, fanikia.

fanikiwa\* *see* fanikia.

fanusi\* (–) lantern, lamp; headlight, searchlight.

fanya, fania make, do, perform, produce.  
 – shamba. prepare a field (*for planting*).  
 – amani. make peace. – biashara. carry on trade. – dawa. give medical treatment. – kazi. work. – kelele. be noisy.  
 – mali. accumulate wealth, make a profit.  
 – matata. cause trouble. – shauri. advise, negotiate, discuss. – serikali. form a government. *appl.* fanyia. *appl.-refl.* jifanya. do something without purpose/unsystematically. *intr.* fanyika. be done, take place; be feasible, practicable. *caus.* fanyiza, fanza. repair, put in order; complete, perfect. *ass.* fanyana. act together/jointly, cooperate. *refl.* jifanya. pretend, pose, feign. *pass.* fanywa. *Cf.* fa, fana.

fanza *caus. of* fanya.

fara\*, farafara, furifuri *adj./adv.* brimful. jaa –. be full to the brim. *Cf.* fori, fura.

faradhi\*, faridha (-) 1. immutability. 2. obligation, necessity. kula ni - ya kila mtu. Every human being must eat.

farafara\* see fara.

faragha\* (rare feraga) 1. (-) seclusion, privacy; secrecy, secret. nilisema naye kwa -. I have spoken with him privately. coll. amekwenda -. He has gone to the toilet. 2. adv. personally, privately, secretly.

faragua\* boast, brag.

faraja\* (-) rest, comfort, consolation, relief, support. pata -. get relief/rest. coll. amepatikana na -. He is dead. Cf. fariji, mfariji.

faraji\* see fariji.

faraka\* (-) wool-comb, weaver's comb. Cf. fariki.

faraka\* (-) division, sect. Cf. fariki.

faraka\* see fariki.

farakana\* ass. of fariki.

farakano\* (ma-) 1. separation, division, split, faction, sect. - la dini. religious sect. - la chama. splitting up of a party. 2. segregation. Cf. fariki.

faranga\* (ma-) franc (*unit of currency*).

2faranga\* [Port.] (ma-) (also dimin. kifaranga, vi-) young bird, nestling, chick. (= kinda, mtoto.)

farangj\* (-) med., rare syphilis. (= kaswende.)

Faransa\* 1. adj. French. 2. sing. France (= Ufaransa). Cf. Mfaransa, Kifaransa.

farasi\* (-) 1. horse. enda kwa -. ride. panda -. mount a horse. shuka juu ya -. dismount. 2. frame, framework, support. - ya baisikeli. frame of a bicycle. 3. knight (*chess*). Cf. kifarasi.

farasila\* (-) see frasila.

faridha\* (-) see faradhi.

fariji\*, faraji comfort, console, relieve, help. appl. farijia. intr. farijika. Cf. faraja.

fariki\*, faraka rare separate from, be divorced from. fig. - dunia. die. appl. farikia, caus. farikisha. ass. farakana, farikiana. be separated from each other. Cf. 1faraka, 2faraka, farakano, mfariki, mfaruku.

farikiana\* ass. of fariki.

Farisayo\* (ma-) Bibl. Pharisee.

farisi\* adj. experienced, skilful, expert, capable. Cf. ufarisi.

faritha\* rare pay (for).

farn (-) (augment. of kifaru) 1. (large) rhinoceros. 2. fig., mil. tank, armored car.

faruma\*, foroma [Port.] (-) form /last for blocking caps (*after washing*).

farumi\*, farumu, furumi (-) naut. ballast. Cf. turumiza.

farumu\* (-) see farumi.

fasha\*, fashi adj. pure, correct (*style*); faultless, lucid. lugha yake - sana. His language is very correct. Cf. ufasaha.

faseha\* (-) rare cleanliness, purity. Cf. fasaha.

fashini\* [Pers. ?] (-) naut. rudder-block.

fasihi\* see fasaha.

fasiki\* (-) immoral/dissolute person. Cf. ufasiki.

1fasili\* (-) 1. shoot, sprout. 2. fig. offspring, descendant. hana asili wala -. He has no family connections.

2fasili\* cut, tailor (*clothes*).

fasiri\* 1. explain, interpret; translate (*languages*). appl. fasiria. caus. fasirisha. 2. (-) explanation,

exposition, interpretation; translation. Cf. mfasiri, tafsiri.

fata see fyata.

fataki\* (-) 1. mil. percussion cap. 2. fireworks. 3. elec. fuse.

fatha\* (-) see fadhaa.

fathai\* adv. excellently.

fatiha\* (-) 'Opener' = first sura of the Koran.

fatiisha\* be curious, inquisitive; search, spy on. Cf. tafiti, tafuta.

fauka\*, foko: - ya. rare more than. Cf. fakaika.

faulu\* 1. succeed, be successful, reach one's goal. bila kufaulu. unsuccessfully. 2. naut. get past, get round (*a point, etc.*), weather (*a storm*). 3. (-) success (= ufaulu).

fauwa!, fahuwa! interj., rare good! all right! it doesn't matter.

fawiti\* see faiyi.

fayida\* (-) see faida.

fazaa\* (-) see fadhaa.

Februari\* [Engl.] (-) February.

fedeha\* (-) see fedheha.

**fedha\*** (–) silver; money, currency, coin. –*a* –. (made of) silver. –*taslimu* (m<sup>kononi</sup> tayari). ready money, cash. **mambo ya** –. financial matters. –*za* m<sup>kopo</sup>. loan, credit. **waziri wa** (mambo ya) –. minister of finance. *prov.* – **fedheha**. Money does not make happiness.

**fedhaluka\***, **fethaluka** (–) 1. *min.* carnelian. 2. marijani ya –. red coral.

**fedheha\***, **fedeha** (–) shame, disgrace, insult, scandal. Cf. fedhehi.

**fedhehi\*** put someone to shame, disgrace, dishonor. Cf. fedheha.

**fedhuli\*** (ma-) see fidhuli.

**fedhulika\*** see fidhulika.

**fefe** (–) fefe (variety of perennial grass, often used for thatching roofs).

**feguli\*** (ma-) see fidhuli.

**feka\*** see fyeka.

**felefele**, **ferefere** (–) felefele (inferior kind of millet).

**felegi\*** (–) see <sup>1</sup>feleji.

**feleji\***, **felegi** [Pers.] (–) steel (*of good quality*).

**feleji\*** (ma-) see fereji.

**feleti\*** free, discharge, absolve, release (*from an obligation or promise*).

**<sup>1</sup>feli\*** [Engl.] rare fail, be unsuccessful. alifeli mtihani wake. He failed the examination. Cf. anguka (*sub angua*).

**<sup>2</sup>feli\*** 1. surprise, catch, discover, detect. alimfeli mumewa na bibi mwингine. She caught her husband with another woman. alimfeli alipokuwa anaoga. He surprised him while he was bathing. 2. (–) misdeed, mishap.

**fenesi\***, **finesi** [Ind.] (ma-) 1. jackfruit; durian, breadfruit. Cf. mfenesi. 2. proper name (*fem.*) (chiefly in Mombasa).

**feraga** (–) rare see faragha.

**ferdausi\*** [Pers.] (–) rel. paradise.

**serefere** (–) see selefele.

**sereji\***, **feleji** (ma-) channel, canal; ditch, sewer; pipe. Cf. mfereji.

**feruzi\*** (–) 1. turquoise. 2. *masc. pr. n.*

**fesheni\*** [Engl.] (–) fashion, style; (modern) manners, way of life. hii ni – ya sasa. This is the latest fashion.

**feta\*** see fetwa.

**fetwa\***, **feta** 1. pass judgment, make a legal decision. 2. (–) (legal) decision, judgment, verdict.

**feuli\*** (–) *naut.* (ship's) hold.

**fezuli\*** (ma-) see fidhuli.

**fezulika\*** see fidhulika.

**fi\*** prep. in, on, with, by.

**<sup>1</sup>fia** (–) fia (kind of snake).

**<sup>2</sup>fia** appl. of fa.

**fianda** see fyanda.

**fiata** see fyata.

**ficha** (dial. fita) hide, conceal; put aside; keep secret. refl. jificha. conceal oneself, hide. jificha mvua. seek shelter from the rain. stat. fichama. be hidden/concealed. inv. fichua. 1. uncover, reveal, take out. 2. pay someone for something. Cf. ficho, fichuo, kifichoficho, maficho, mfichaji.

**ficho** (ma-) (us. maficho or kificho, vi-) concealment, screen, hiding-place. kaa mafichoni. remain in hiding. Cf. ficha.

**fichua** inv. of ficha.

**fichuo** (ma-) 1. discovery, revelation. 2. present given by bridegroom to bride. Cf. ficha.

**fidhuli\***, **fedhuli**, **fezali**, **seguli**, **fudhali**. 1. (ma-) impudent/insolent person. 2. (also fidhulika) adj. impudent,

insolent, shameless; rude, unmannerly, boorish; provoking, defiant. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fidhulika, mfidhuli, ufidhuli.

**<sup>1</sup>fidhulika\***, **fedhulika**, **fezulika**. boast, talk big; be arrogant. Cf. fidhuli.

**<sup>2</sup>fidhulika\*** see fidhuli 2.

**fidi\*** redeem, ransom; pay a ransom, put up bail, post bond. appl. fidia. fidia mtu. to ransom someone. pass. fidiwa. Cf. fidia, ufidio.

**fidia\*** (–) (also kifidio, vi-) 1. ransom, fine, reparation; bail, bond. 2. rel. redemption. Cf. fidi.

**fidla\*** [Engl.] (–) fiddle, violin.

**fido** (–) wand, sapling, switch.

**fidna**, **fudua** 1. uncover, take out, turn inside out. 2. expose the glans (of the penis); wash after circumcision.

**fieka** see fyeka.

**fieko** (ma-) see fyeko.

**fifia** disappear, die away; wilt, wither; fade (*of colors*). appl. fifilia. pass. fifiwa. caus. fifisha, fifiliza. cause to disappear; (fig.) pretend not to hear or understand, feign forgetfulness. Cf. nfifi.

**figa** (ma-) (usually mafiga) cooking-stone (*one of three, supporting a pot*). prov.

mafiga mawili hayaivishi chungu. You can't cook with only two cooking-stones.

figili\* (-, ma-) (kind of) radish. Cf. mfigili.

figo (ma-) *anat.* kidney. (= <sup>2</sup>buki, nso.)

figu\* [?] (-) quarrel, dispute.

figuta rare work a bellows. Cf. vukuta.

figuto (ma-) rare heat, sweat. Cf. fukuto.

fifi\*, fii (-) discord, dispute, dissension, difference of opinion.

fika arrive, get to..., reach. - mjini. arrive in a city. amesafiri kufika Tanga. He traveled to Tanga. *appl.* fikia. reach someone. *intr.* fifika. be accessible; (*fig.*) be hospitable. *caus.* fiki-sha. cause to reach, lead to, escort. double *appl.-caus.* fikiliza, fikilisha. cause to reach someone, send to, bring upon. *ass.* fikana. *appl.-ass.* fikiana. arrive/meet at the same place. double *appl.-ass.* fikiliana. come to the same result/conclusion, agree. Cf. kifiko, kufika, mfiko.

fikira\* (-) see fikira.

fikicha break into small pieces, crumble; rub. - macho. rub the eyes. *intr.* fiki-chita. be friable/brittle.

fikira\*, fikara, fikra (-) thought, idea; sudden idea, theory, brainstorm; reflection. yuko katika - zake. He is

deep in thought. kwa (katika) - yake. in his opinion.

fikiri\* (also tafakari) think, reflect, consider; meditate, ponder; examine. *appl.* fikiria.

fikra\* (-) see fikira.

filam\* (-) see film.

filifili\* (-) angle iron, carpenter's square.

1filimbi (-) *ornith.* hornbill.

2filimbi, firimbi (ma-) (kind of) flute, whistle.

filisi\*, firisi 1. go bankrupt, declare bankruptcy. 2. make the highest bid (*at an auction*). 3. win all the money (*in gambling*). *appl.* filisia. *intr.* filisika. mwenye kufilisika. bankrupt (person). *caus.* filisisha. *pass.* filisiwa. be overcome/obsessed by a particular desire/ambition. moyo wake ulifisiliwa na tamad kubwa ya kutumikia Mwenyezi Mungu. He was overcome by the desire to serve God. Cf. mfilisi, mfilisika, muflisi, uflisi.

film\*, filmu, filam [*Engl.*] (-) film, movie. tia - katika kamera. put film in a camera. safisha -. develop a film.

filmu\* (-) see film.

filosofia\* [*Engl.*] (-) philosophy. (= hekima, falsafa.)

fimbi (-) *ornith.* crowned hornbill. (= kwembe.)

simbo (-) stick, cane. piga -. beat someone with a stick.

finesi\* (ma-) see fenesi.

tinga protect by magic (*field, house*). *caus.* tingiza. prevent, forbid. Cf. fingo.

tinginyika (also vinginyika, vivinyuka) writhe, wriggle; coil, twist, wind.

tingirika, vingirika turn, roll (along), turn somersaults. *appl.* fingirikia. *caus.* fingirisha. turn/roll something. fingirisha chuma cha pua. roll steel. Cf. usingirishaji.

tingo (ma-) charm, spell (*as a protection against evil*). Cf. singa.

finika see funika.

finya pinch, nip, tweak; press, squeeze. kiatu kinamfinya. His shoes are too tight. fig. - uso. scowl. red. (*int.*) finyafinya. crumble, break into small pieces. *ass.* finyana. be drawn/pinched/wrinkled (*the face*). du7. finyaa. shrivel, become thin/emaciated, lose weight. Cf. finyo, mfinyo.

finyanga knead clay, make pottery. *appl.* finyangia. *caus.* finyangiza. Cf. mfinyanzi, ufinyanzi.

finyo (ma-) (usually mafinyo) 1. fold, wrinkle. mafinyo ya uso. wrinkles on the face. 2. narrowness. coll. njia ya -. narrow street. Cf. finya.

fio (-) arch. rein(s).

fioa see fyoa.

<sup>1</sup>fira (-) cobra.

<sup>2</sup>fira\* practice sodomy/pederasty. Cf. mfiraji.

firaha\*, firaka, firari (-) *anat.* penis.

firangi\* (-) rare, med. measles. (= surua.)

firari\* (-) see firaha.

firashi\* (-) bedspread, quilt.

firidi\* rare have a pleasant smell, be fragrant.

firigisi\* (-) crop, craw, gizzard (*of birds*).

firimbi (ma-) see filimbi.

firisii\* see filisi.

fisadi\* (ma-), mjisadi (wa-) corrupter, seducer, immoral person, libertine. Cf. fisidi, ujisadi.

fisha *caus.* of fa.

fisi (-) (common) hyena. Cf. kifisisifi.

fisidi\* destroy, ruin, corrupt; (*fig.*) seduce; violate, rape. Cf. fisadi, ujisadi.

fisifisi\* (–) see fusfus.

fita see ficha.

fitina\*, fitna 1. (–) discord, strife; intrigue; rebellion, mutiny, revolt. fanya (leta, tia) –. make trouble, cause disension, agitate. 2. (ma-) mischief-maker, agitator. Cf. fitini, ufitina.

fitini\* agitate; slander; cause trouble, do damage. *appl.* fitinia. *appl.-ass.* fitiniana. *caus.* fitinisha. Cf. fitina, mfitini, ufitina.

fitiri\* (–) see futari.

fitna\* (–) see fitina.

fito pl. of usito.

fiwa pass. of fa.

fiwi (–) lima bean. Cf. mfiwi.

fizi pl. of ufizi.

flana\* (–) see fulana.

flotile\* (–) see furutile.

foadi\* (ma-) see fowadi.

fofofo adv. completely, totally, absolutely. kufa –. be dead as a doornail. lala –. sleep very soundly.

foka overflow, run over (of liquids). *fig.* bubble over, gush (in speaking). *appl.* fokea. Cf. mfoko.

foko\* see fauka.

fola\* (–) a gift given by a person who holds a baby for the first time (*both to wish the infant good luck and to indicate that the person holding the child has no ill-feelings toward it.*)

fomu\* [Engl.] (–) form, pattern; (*printed*) form, blank, questionnaire. jaza –. fill out a form/questionnaire.

fora\* 1. defeat someone (*in a game*), win, be successful. 2. (–) victory; (*sport*) goal. katika mashindano timu yetu imetia –. Our team won in the contest. piga –. win out, top the list.

fordha\* (–) see forodha.

fori\* adv. (*also, rare fulifuli*) abundantly, in great quantities. Cf. fara.

forodha\*, fordha, furdha (–) customhouse. loc. forodhani. ship's cargo, reloading place.

foroma\* [Port.] (–) see faruma.

foromali\* (–) naut. yard, spar.

foronya\* [Port.] (–) pillowcase.

forosadi\*, forsadi (–) mulberry. Cf. mforsadi.

forota\* snore. Cf. korota. <sup>2</sup>koroma.

forsadi\* (–) see forosadi.

foto\* [Engl.] (–) photo(graph).

fotoa\* [Engl.]: – foto. take a photo-graph.

fowadi\*, foadi [Engl.] (ma-) sport forward; (*mil.*) attacker, aggressor.

frasila\*, farasila (–) unit of weight (*about 16 kg, 35 lb.*)

fremu\* [Engl.] (–) frame (*of a bicycle, etc.*)

fu adj. dead. Waislamu hawali nyamafu. Moslems do not eat the meat of dead animals. Cf. fa, kifu, mafu, msu, usu.

<sup>1</sup>fua 1. strike, beat, hammer. – chuma (fedha). hammer iron (silver). – nazi. break open a coconut. – nguo. wash (= pound) laundry. *appl.* fulia. *caus.* fulisha. *caus.* & *int.* fuliza. *fig.* keep on, continue doing something. *pass.* fuliwa, fuawa. 2. (–, ma-) washtub. Cf. fuawe, fuliza, <sup>1</sup>fuo, kifuo, mfuua, mfulizo, mfululizo, <sup>2</sup>mfuo, ufuaji.

<sup>2</sup>fua (ma-) see mafua.

<sup>3</sup>fua (–, ma-) wooden bowl.

fuama, fulama, furama lie prone. *caus.* & *int.* fuamisha, fuamiza. put down flat. Cf. mfufuaji, ufuuko.

fuasa *caus.* of fuata.

fuata 1. follow, succeed, pursue; accompany; obey, comply with. – sheria. obey the law. 2. imitate, copy. – mfano. take as an example. *caus.* fuatisha, fuatiza, fuasa. copy, trace. *ass.* fuatana. accompany one another, go together (*in a crowd*); be a (natural) result of, ensue. namba zinazofuatana. numbers in sequence. Cf. kifiasi, mafuatano, mfusi, mfuatano, ufuasi, ufuataji, ufuatanano.

fuatano (ma-) see mafuatano.

fuawe (–, ma-) anvil. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fua.

subaa see fuwaa.

fudhali\* (ma-) see fidhuli.

fudifudi, fulifuli, kifudifudi, kifulifuli *adv.* on the face, face down, upside down. lala –. lie face down. Cf. fudikiza.

fudikiza turn over, turn upside down/ inside out, turn face downwards (*e.g., playing cards*). Cf. fudifudi.

fudua see <sup>1</sup>fidua.

fufua 1. wake up, revive, renew. – desturi. revive (old) customs. – deni. ask for payment of a forgotten debt. 2. – mtu, rel. bring someone back from the dead. *intr.* fufuka (katika wafu). rise from the dead, be resurrected/revived. Cf. mfufuaji, ufuuko.

fufuliza see fuliza.

fufurika rare boil over, overflow.

fufutende adj. lukewarm, tepid.

fuga keep in captivity; tame (*animals*); raise, breed (*livestock*). — ng'ombe (mbuzi), keep/raise cattle (goats). fig. protect. intr. fugika. farasi huyu hafugiki. This horse is not tameable. Cf. fugo, mfuga, mfugo, ufugaji.

fugo (ma-) breeding (*of animals*); breaking in, training; domestication. Cf. fuga.

fuja confuse, bring into confusion, make a mess of something; overturn, turn upside down; waste, squander. Cf. fujo, mfujaji.

fujo (—, ma-) disorder, confusion, unrest; noise, tumult. fanya (tia) —. throw into disorder. red. fujofujo. extreme disorder, total confusion. Cf. fuja.

<sup>1</sup>fuka, vuka smoke, give off smoke/fumes/vapor. jiko linafuka moshi. The stove is smoking. appl. fukia. caus. fukiza, fukisha. smoke (*something*), fumigate, burn incense. Cf. fukizo, fukuto, fusho, kifukizo, kifuku, mfukuto, mvuke, ufukizo, ufukuto.

<sup>2</sup>fuka (—) fuka (oatmeal porridge with pepper and cardamom).

fukara\* (—) see fakiri.

fukarika\* become impoverished, be ruined. Cf. fakiri.

fukia dig in, fill up (*with earth*). — kaburi. fill in a grave. appl. fukilia, caus. fukiza, fukisha. inv. fukua. dig out, dig up. — mizizi. dig up roots. fig. rummage through, ransack. Cf. <sup>2</sup>fuko, fuko, mfukua.

fukiza, vukizo (ma-) vapor, steam, fumes, smoke; something used for fumigation, incense, etc. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuka.

<sup>1</sup>fuko (ma-) 1. augment. of mfuko. 2. rare womb.

<sup>2</sup>fuko (ma-) 1. hole, pit, ditch, trench, excavation. 2. dam, embankment; mole, pier. 3. zool. mole. Cf. fukia.

fukombe (—) see furukombe.

fukua inv. of fukia.

fuko (ma-) cavity, excavation. Cf. fukia.

fukuta see vukuta.

fukuto, vukuto (ma-) 1. vapor, exhalation, (smell of) perspiration. 2. heat, temperature. 3. stuffiness, closeness (*of a room*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuka.

fukuza drive out, drive/chase away; reject, expel, banish; discharge (*from a job*). — katika nchi. expel/banish/exile from a country. Cf. fukuzano, <sup>2</sup>mfukuzi.

fukuzano (ma-) (us. mafukuzano) expulsion, banishment; persecution, molestation. Cf. fukuza.

fulama see fuama.

fulana\*, flana [Engl.] (—) 1. sweater, cardigan. 2. undershirt, vest. 3. flannel.

fulani\* (rare. falani) 1. (—) so-and-so, what's-his-name. — amefika. What's-his-name has arrived. 2. adj. such and such, some or other, any, a given... bidhaa —. such and such goods. namba —. a given number.

<sup>1</sup>fulifuli see fudifudi.

<sup>2</sup>fulifuli\* adv., rare see fori.

fuliza, fululiza, fuuza, fuuliza, fululiza (caus. & intr. of <sup>1</sup>fua) do something uninterrupted/continuously. mvua imefuliza siku tano. It rained continuously for five days.

fululiza see fuliza.

fulusi\* (—) 1. fulusi (kind of fish). 2. coll. money, cash.

<sup>1</sup>fuma weave, knit, crochet, embroider; plait, braid; sew together. inv. fumua. loosen, untie, unravel, undo, unroll. fig. 1. release. fumua vita. start war. 2. uncover, reveal. inv.-appl. fulumia. inv.-intr. fumuka. inv.-intr.-ass. fumukana. separate, scatter, disperse (after

assemblies). Cf. sumukano, mfuma, mfumi, <sup>1</sup>mfumo, mfumua.

<sup>2</sup>fuma pierce, penetrate. Cf. fume, fumo.

fumania 1. surprise, appear unexpectedly, take by surprise, catch unawares. 2. discover someone in a wrongful act (e.g., adultery). intr. fumanika. caus. fumaniza.

<sup>1</sup>fumba 1. bring together, close. — macho (kinywa). close the eyes (the mouth). 2. disguise, mystify, make a secret of. — maneno. speak mysteriously (in riddles). refl. jifumba. be wrapped up in oneself, live in a world of one's own. stat. fumbama. be in a state of confusion. fumbama akili. lose one's senses, not be in one's right mind. cont. fumbata. embrace, grasp, seize, clutch. inv. fumbua. open. coll. kufumba na kufumbua (macho). in a moment. fig. reveal, disclose; explore. inv.-intr. fumbuka. reveal oneself, appear. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fumbo, mfumba, mfumbua, ufumbuzi; also vumbua.

<sup>2</sup>fumba (—) bag made of matting. mkeka wa —. 1. woven sleeping bag. 2. shroud. Cf. kifumba, kifumbu.

<sup>3</sup>fumba (ma-) heap, lump.

<sup>1</sup>fumbi (ma-) stream, brook; drain, gutter; ditch. — la (kupandia) mpunga. furrow for planting rice.

<sup>2</sup>fumbi (—) see vumbi.

**1fumbo** (ma-) 1. mystery; puzzle, riddle; problem. 2. mysterious/veiled language, hidden/obscure meaning; hint, allusion. *sema kwa -.* uae veiled language, speak in riddles (hints, allusions). *mwandiko wa -.* code, cipher. 3. *dial.:* *jina la -.* pseudonym. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fumba.

**2fumbo** (ma-) fumbo (title of a chief). Cf. fumo.

fumbua *inv. of* <sup>1</sup>fumba.

fume (ma-) person wounded (*by a spear*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>fuma.

**1fumi** (–) fumi (kind of fish).

**2fumi** (–) see vumi.

fumo (ma-) 1. *rare* spear. 2. fumo (title of a chief). Cf. <sup>2</sup>fuma, <sup>2</sup>fumbo.

fumua *inv. of* <sup>1</sup>fuma.

fumukano (ma-) (*us.* mafumukano) separation, dispersal, breaking up (*of a meeting, etc.*); spreading, diffusion. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuma.

funa see vuna.

**1funda** pound, pulverize (*grain*); break up, crush (*by pounding*). *red.* fundafunda (*w. int.-dur. force*) pound thoroughly, keep on pounding. – unga. to mix several kinds of meal or flour. Cf. funde.

**2funda** learn. *caus.* fundisha, funza. teach, instruct, educate. *caus.-ass.* funzana. teach each other, study together. *refl.* (ku)jifundisha, jifunza. teach oneself, learn, study. Cf. fundi, funzo, kifundi, mafundisho, mfundishaji, mkufunzi, mwanafunzi, uanafunzi, ufundi.

**3funda** (ma-) mouthful, swallow. – ya maji, a mouthful of water. piga mafunda. to take large bites of food.

**4funda** rare tie in a knot. (= fundika.)

fundarere (–) fundarere (kind of snake).

**fundé** (ma-) something pounded; powder. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funda.

**fundí**, **funzi** (–) craftsman, skilled worker; expert, master (*of something*); instructor. yeye ni – kwa kuchenza mpira. He is a master at football-playing. – cherehani, tailor. – wa cherehani, sewing-machine repairman. Cf. <sup>2</sup>funda.

**fundíka** tie a knot, draw tight, tie up. Cf. <sup>4</sup>funda, fundo, fundua, kifundo, mfundo.

**fundísha** *caus. of* <sup>2</sup>funda.

**fundísho** (ma-) see mafundisho.

**fundó** (ma-) 1. knot; thickening, swelling. – la uzi. knot in thread. – la mti. knot in wood (a tree). – la ua. bud. – la mguu. ankle. 2. bundle. – la nguo.

bundle of clothes. 3. *fig.* difficulty, complication, confusion. – la moyo. bad humor, grudge. Cf. <sup>4</sup>funda, fundika.

**fundua** untie, loosen. – chupa. open/un-cork a bottle. *fig.* overcome difficulties. Cf. <sup>4</sup>funda, fundika.

**funga** 1. tie (on, up). – (kwa) kamba. tie with a cord or string. 2. fasten, secure; close, shut, lock. – mlango. shut/lock a door. – barua. seal up a letter. – choo. *med.* be constipated. – (piga) breki. put on the brake. – maneno. clench the teeth. 3. imprison. – gerezanti. put in jail. 4. conclude. – mapatanu ya biasara. make a business deal, conclude a contract. 5. decide on. – safari (vita). decide on/begin a journey (war), make preparations. funga virago vyake. pack one's bags, close out one's affairs. 6. *sport* win. 7. *elec.:* – stimu. turn off. 8. fast. *refl.* jifunga. 1. devote oneself to, give special attention to. 2. become involved in a difficult situation. *intr.* fungika. be closeable. *ass.* fungana. *ass.-caus.* funganya. pack up, get ready for a trip. *stat.* fungama. be tight/firm/dense. *stat.-ass.* fungamana. be intertwined, be impenetrable (*forest*). siasa ya fungamana. policy of alignment. *inv.* fungua. 1. untie, unfasten, loosen. 2. open. fungua mlango. open a door. 3. open, start, inaugurate. fungua mukutano. open/begin a meeting. fungua kinywa. eat breakfast. 4. free, liberate, release (*from prison*). *appl.* fungulia. *caus.* funguza. *inv.-refl.* jifungua. free oneself, be opened; give

birth. amejifungua mtoto wa kike. She has given birth to a girl. Cf. fungasha, fungo, kifunga, kifungo, kifungua, kifunguo, mafungia, mafungulia, mfunga, mfungizo, mfungo, mfungua, mfunguo, mfungwa, usfunguji, usfunguo.

**2funga** *pl. of* usfunga.

**fungasa** see fungasha.

**fungasha**, **fungasa** (*caus. of* **1funga**) take someone (something) in tow, pull along.

**fungate** (–) 1. *arch.* seven. 2. the first seven days after a wedding (when food is supplied to the newly-weds by their relatives), honeymoon.

**1fungo** (–) *Isl.* period of fasting. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tunga.

**2fungo** (–) civet cat.

**1fungu** (ma-) 1. part, share; piece. – la nyama. a piece of meat. *gramm.:* – la maneno. sentence. *liter.:* verse. 2. heap, pile; quantity, group; (*mil.*) small unit, company; (*sport*) league. 3. *naut.* sandbank, reef. Cf. kifungu.

**2fungu** (ma-) *bot.* cockscomb (*Celosia argentea* and *Celosia cristata*).

**fungua** *inv. of* funga.

**funguo** *pl. of* usfunguo.

**funika, finika** cover, close. — **chungu**. put a lid on a pot. — **fumba**. get into a sleeping bag. *fig.*: conceal, keep secret. — **maneno**. express oneself unclearly. *refl.* **jifunika**. cover oneself. *caus.* **funikisha**, **funikiza**. have something covered. *fig.*: **maji yameifunikisha nchi**. The water has flooded the land. *Cf.* **funua**, **kifuniko**, **mfuniko**.

**funiko** (ma-) *augment.* of **kifuniko**.

**funo** (—) **funo** (kind of antelope, common duiker; *cf.* **mindi**).

**funua** 1. open, uncover. — **mabawa**. spread the wings. — **kitabu**. open a book. 2. *fig.*: reveal, expose, discover. — **taksiri**. discover a crime. *appl.* **funulia**. disclose/explain to someone. *intr.* **funuka**. be open; be obvious/plain. *Cf.* **funika**, **funuo**, **kifunuo**, **mafuno**, **ufunuo**.

**fununu\*** (—) rumor, report.

**funuo** (—) opening. *Cf.* **funua**.

**funutu** (—) see **tunutu**.

**1funza** (—) chigger; grub, maggot; caterpillar. (= **1tekenywa**)

**2funza** *caus.* of **2funda**.

**funzi** (—) see **fundi**.

**funzo** (ma-; us. pl.) teaching, doctrine; instruction, training. **mafunko ya kias-kari**. military training. *Cf.* **2funda**.

**1fuo** (ma-) 1. place for washing clothes. 2. place where a dead body is washed. *Cf.* **1fua**.

**2fuo** (ma-) 1. foam. **mafuo ya bahari**, sea-foam. 2. *fig.* scum, dregs.

**fupa** (ma-) *augment.* of **mfupa**.

**fupi** adj. 1. short, low. **mti mfupi**. a low tree. **watu wafupi**. short/undersized people. 2. brief, terse, concise. **maneno mafupi**. brief/terse words. *Cf.* **fupika**, **kifupi**, **ufupi**, **ufupisho**.

**fupika** be short/low, be brief/abbreviated. *caus.* **fupisha**, **fupiza**. make short, abbreviate, abridge, condense. *Cf.* **fupi**, **ufupisho**.

**fura** 1. rise/swell up; effervesce. 2. *fig.* become excited, be furious, rage. *intr.* **furika**. flow over, flood, inundate; boil over. *caus.* **furisha**. cause a flood. *Cf.* **furufuru**, **mafuriko**, **ufurufuru**.

**furaha\*** (—) joy, pleasure, gaiety, delight, enthusiasm. **fanya(ona)** —. be happy/delighted. **kwa** —. with joy/enthusiasm. **pokea kwa** —. greet cordially. *Cf.* **furahi**, **furahivu**, **mfurahivu**, **ufurahi**.

**furahi\*** be glad/happy/pleased; enjoy oneself, have a good time. *appl.* **furahia**. *intr.* **furahika**. *caus.* **furahisha**. please someone. *Cf.* **furaha**, **furahivu**, **mfurahivu**, **ufurahi**.

**furahifu\*** adj., rare happy, gay. *Cf.* **furaha**, **furahi**.

**furama** see **suama**.

**furdha\*** (—) see **forodha**.

**furifuri** adj./adv. see **fara**.

**furika** *intr.* of **fura**.

**furiko** (ma-) see **mafuriko**.

**furkani\*** (—) 1. *Isl.* Furkani (name applied to the Koran). 2. rare Bible.

**fursa\*** (—) 1. incident, accident. 2. convenient time, favorable moment, opportunity. **toa** —. give an opportunity.

**furufuru** (—) confusion, disorder. *Cf.* **fura**.

**furukobe** (—) see **furukombe**.

**furukombe**, **furukobe**, **fukombe** (—) sea eagle.

**furukuta** be in constant motion, turn, twist, move back and forth restlessly, roll, toss. **alikamata sawasawa hata hakuweza kufurukuta**. He was so tightly bound that he could not move a limb.

**furumi\*** (—) see **farumi**.

**furumiza\*** rare throw away. *Cf.* **farumi**.

**1furungu\*** (ma-) bot. shaddock, pomelo. *Cf.* **mfurungu**.

**2furungu\*** [Pers.] (ma-) anklet.

**furusha** scare away (birds); scatter, disperse (enemies).

**furushi\*** (ma-) package, parcel, bundle.

**furatile\***, flotile [Germ. Flotille?] (—) 1. shipyard, dockyard. 2. (— la kiwanda). workshop. — **la kure-kibisha**. assembly shop.

**1fusa** 1. knock, hit, strike; beat until soft. 2. fall upon, attack. *Cf.* **1fusi**, **fusia**, **ufusio**.

**2fusa\*** release, let off air (*from tires, etc.*).

**fusus\***, **fusus**, **fisifisi** (—) incrustation.

**fusha\*** (—) see **busha**.

**fusho** (ma-) something burnt/producing smoke (e.g., *fumigant*, *charm*). *Cf.* **1fuka**.

**1fusi** (ma-), **kifusi** (vi-) rubble, debris, rubbish. *Cf.* **1fusa**.

**2fusi\*** (ma-) rare see **fuzi**.

**fusia** (*appl.* of **fusa**) lay the foundation/bed (*of a house or street*).

fusus\* (-) see fusus.

fususi\* (-) precious stone, gem.

<sup>1</sup>futa 1. wipe (off), clean (up). — kamsasi. wipe the nose. 2. fig.: clear off, remove, abolish, cancel; steal from. *intr.* futika. be wiped away; (fig.) be erased/eradicated (*from one's memory*). Cf. mfuto.

<sup>2</sup>futa (ma-) see mafuta.

<sup>3</sup>futa (-) futa (variety of large snake).

futahi\* 1. sing. good luck. 2. v. have a lucky escape. *caus.* futusha. save, rescue.

futari\*, fitiri (-) evening meal after a day's fasting. Cf. futuru.

<sup>1</sup>futi\* [Engl.] (-) foot (unit of measurement, 30 cm.).

<sup>2</sup>futi (ma-) knee. (= goti.)

futika tuck into (*the waistcloth, girdle, etc.*), put into the pocket. Cf. futua.

futua 1. take out (*of the pocket, a bundle, etc.*); undo, open up. 2. fig. be exposed/revealed/brought to light. *intr.* futuka. be revealed/exposed; stick out (*of the pocket, etc.*); (fig.) be annoyed/angry. *intr.-appl.* futukia. be angry with someone. Cf. futika.

<sup>1</sup>futuri\* (-) span (unit of measure, 22.5 cm.).

<sup>2</sup>futuri\* (-) hemorrhoids.

futuru\* eat the first meal after fasting. Cf. futari.

futusha\* rare save, rescue, come to the aid of. Cf. futahi.

<sup>1</sup>fuu, fuvu (ma-) 1. (empty) shell. — la yai. eggshell. 2. (— la kichwa) cranium, skull. 3. cuttlefish bone. Cf. kifuu, ufuu.

<sup>2</sup>fuu (-) kind of small berry. Cf. mfusu.

fuliza see fuliza.

fuuza see fuliza.

fuvu (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>fuu.

fuwaa, fubaa be retarded (*in growth*), be stunted/shrivelled.

fuya rare spoil, ruin; waste, squander (*money, property*). Cf. fuja.

fuzi\*, fusi (ma-) *anat.* shoulder, shoulder blade.

fuzu\* be successful, win (*in gambling*), pass (*an examination*).

fyanda, fianda crush, squash; hurt, injure.

fyata, fiata, fata press, squeeze (*between the legs*). *fig.:* be discreet in one's speech, have one's tongue under control. *inv.* fyatua. loosen one's grip, release. fyatua mota. start an engine. fyatua mtego. release a trap. fyatua mkiki (shutii). sport score a goal. fyatua bunduki. release the trigger, discharge a gun. *inv.-appl.* fyatulia. *caus.* fyatusha. Cf. fyatuko, fyusa, mfuso.

fyatua *inv. of* fyata.

fyatuko (ma-), mfyatuko (mi-) (act of) releasing, opening. Cf. fyata.

fyeka, fieka, feka, fyekua clear (*land*), reclaim, make arable; (*fig.*) clear away, eliminate. — mwitu. clear a forest. *appl.* fyokea. *caus.* fyekesha. Cf. fyeko, mafyeko, mfyeika.

fyeko, sieko (ma-; us. pl.) clearing, recitation (*of land*). Cf. fyeka.

fyekua see fyeka.

fyeruka become irritated/angry.

fyoa, fioa 1. cut (*only of grain*). 2. *fig.* be subtle, ingenious, keen. 3. use abusive/insolent language. *caus.* fyoya. treat with contempt, deride. Cf. fyozzi, mfyozaji, ufyozzi.

fyonda see fyouza.

fyonya, sonya make a hissing sound (*as a sign of contempt*). Cf. msouo.

fyouza, fyonda suck. Cf. mfyonza.

fyozzi adj., dial. derisive, scornful, contemptuous. Cf. fyoa.

fyusa set a trap (*for animals*). Cf. fyata, mfuso.

fyuzi\* [Engl.] (-) elec. fuse.

gaagaa, galagala, garagara 1. turn, toss, roll. 2. fig. be idle, lazy; stretch oneself. Cf. mgaagaa.

gabi (-) rare roller, pulley, block(-and-tackle). (= kapi.)

lgadi\* (ma-) prop, support, stay, brace; pillar. Cf. gudi, gadimu.

<sup>2</sup>gadi\* [Engl.] (ma-) 1. guard, watch; protection. 2. watchman.

<sup>3</sup>gadi\* (-) lump of clay.

gadimu\* support, prop up (*with posts, braces*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>gadi.

gadiwana\* [Engl.] (–) rare, mil. guard of honor.

gae, gai (ma-) 1. potsherd, splinter (*of glass, pottery*). 2. fig. nyumba ya vigae. a house roofed with tiles. Cf. kigae.

gafi\* see ghafi.

<sup>1</sup>gaga (ma-) crust, coating; (*med.*) scurf, scab; tartar (*on the teeth*). Cf. ki-gaga, ugaga.

<sup>2</sup>gaga (–) gaga (a spell cast on a house to keep wild animals away).

<sup>3</sup>gaga turn, roll, toss (from one side to the other).

gagamiza penetrate, push in (*forcibly*); press/roll together.

gai (ma-) see gae.

<sup>1</sup>gaidi\* [Engl.] (ma-) guide.

<sup>2</sup>gaidi, mgaidi (ma-) 1. robber, thief. 2. mil. guerrilla. Cf. ugaidi.

gala (ma-) gala (kind of wild cat).

galagala see gaagaa.

galani\* (–) see galoni.

galawa (–) see ngalawa.

gale (ma-) see ugale.

galili (ma-) armor, shell (*tortoise, turtle, crab*).

galme\*, kalme (–) small sail of a dhow. mlingoti wa –. mast for this sail.

galoni<sup>+</sup>, gaiani [Engl.] (–) gallon (*liquid measure*, 4.54 l).

<sup>1</sup>gamba (us. refl.: jigamba) boast, show off. – kwa nguo mpya. show off new clothes.

<sup>2</sup>gamba (ma-) scale, shell, armor. – la kobe. tortoise-shell. magamba ya samaki. fish scales. fig.: – la kitabu, cover/jacket of a book. Cf. <sup>2</sup>amba, <sup>1</sup>chamba.

gambia (–) rare dagger. (= jambia.)

<sup>1</sup>gambusi, kambusi (–) gambusi (musical instrument similar to a banjo).

<sup>2</sup>gambusi, kambusi (–) gambusi (kind of fish).

gamdra\* (–) naut. hatch(way).

gamti\* [Ind.] (–) gamti (inferior kind of unbleached cotton cloth).

gana\* (–, ma-) see <sup>2</sup>kana.

ganda 1. thicken, congeal, coagulate (*blood, milk*); (fig.) freeze, be frozen.

maziwa ya kuganda. curdled milk.

2. stick fast, hold tight, clasp. stat.

gandama. be congealed; be stuck together; be sticky. gandama na. stick to something. stat.-appl. gandamia.

adhere, stick to; rely on something/someone; (fig.) be faithful/devoted. stat.-caus. gandamiza. press heavily on, crush. stat.-ass. gandamana.

harden, thicken; freeze (solid). inv. gandua. loosen, pull off, separate; escape (*from a danger*). gandua stempu. pull off a stamp (*from an envelope*).

inv.-appl. gandulia. inv.-intr. ganduka, gandulika. 3. (ma-) rind, husk, shell, crust. – la mkata. bread crust.

– la limau. lemon rind. – la yai. eggshell. Cf. gandalo, <sup>1</sup>gando,

<sup>2</sup>mganda, mgando, ugandamano, ugandisho.

gandalo (ma-) leg-fetter (*made of wood*), stocks. Cf. ganda.

gandama stat. of <sup>1</sup>ganda.

gandamana stat.-ass. of <sup>1</sup>ganda.

gandamia stat.-appl. of <sup>1</sup>ganda.

gandamiza stat.-caus. of ganda.

<sup>1</sup>gando (ma-) claw, pincers (*of a crab, etc.*) Cf. ganda.

<sup>2</sup>gando (ma-) see ganjo.

gandua inv. of <sup>1</sup>ganda.

gane (–) gane (sleeping place for unmarried boys or girls).

ganga bind up, splice; mend, repair; (fig.) bandage. – kidonda. bandage a wound, treat (medically), cure. inv. gangua. untie, remove (a bandage); free from (*a charm, taboo, etc.*). inv.-app!. gangulia. Cf. gango, <sup>1</sup>mganga, mgango, uganga.

gange (ma-) min. chalk stone, (soft) limestone.

gango (ma-) 1. clamp, brace; hoop. – la pipa. barrel-hoop. 2. med. bandage, sling, splint. Cf. ganga.

gangua inv. of ganga.

gani interr. (*invariable*) what kind of? sababu –? for what reason? why? wakati –? at what time? when? habari gani? What's the news? mahali –? where? in what place?

ganja (ma-) see kiganja.

ganjo (ma-) 1. abandoned village. 2. fig. ruin, impoverishment.

gano (–) rare sinew, tendon, nerve. (= kano, <sup>1</sup>mkano.)

ganza (red. ganzaganza) hesitate, falter, stammer. fig. be clumsy, awkward. caus. ganzisha. med. give a local anesthetic.

ganzi, chanzi (–) numbness. – la meno, numbness of the teeth (*produced by an anesthetic*), mgwu wangu umekufa –. My foot is asleep. *fig.* stupefaction, narcosis. *med.* sindano ya –. local anesthetic.

<sup>1</sup>gao (ma-) 1. palm (*of the hand*).  
2. handful. – moja la unga. a handful of flour.

<sup>2</sup>gao (ma-) augment. of ngao.

garafuu\* (–) see karafuu.

garagara see gaagaa.

gari\* [*Ind.*] (ma-) in gen. vehicle, wagon, car. – la farasi. horse-drawn wagon. – la miguu. arch. bicycle. – la moshi. locomotive. – la mizigo (abiria). freight (passenger) car. chumba cha –. compartment (of a railroad carriage). tikiti ya –. railway ticket. mkubwa wa magari. driver, engineer. – la kulimia. rare tractor. – la maji. watering-machine. – la mtoto. baby-carriage, perambulator. enda kwa –. go by train/car. ende-sha –. drive (*a car*). Cf. kijigari.

gashi (ma-) coll. woman.

gati\* [*Ind.*] (–, ma-) naut. landing stage, pier, dock.

gaugau, geugeu (–) gaugau (kind of bird).

gauni\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) (woman's) gown, dress. vaa – la kisasa. wear modern clothes.

gavana\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) rare governor. (= balozi.)

gawa divide, distribute, pass/hand out.  
– chakula. pass out/serve food.  
– karata. deal cards. – nusu kwa nusu. divide in equal parts, halve.  
ass. gawana. ass.-caus. gawanya. divide up, share. ass.-caus.-intr.  
gawanyika. be divided up. Cf. gawio, gawo, kigawanye, kigawanyo, mgao, mgawaji, mgawanya, mgawanyiko, mgawanyo, ugawaji, ugawanyaji.

gawanya ass.-caus. of gawa.

gawio (ma-) 1. division, distribution, apportionment. 2. math. divisor.  
Cf. gawa.

gawo (ma-) part, share, portion.  
Cf. gawa.

gayagaya (ma-) gayagaya (kind of mat).

gazeti\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) newspaper, magazine, periodical. – la jimbo. provincial/local newspaper. coll.: usinipige magazeti. Don't talk such nonsense.

gea throw; leave behind, abandon, give up.

gebali\* (ma-) see jabali.

gefya gefya see gofyagofya.

geo, chego, cheyo (ma-) anat. molar (tooth). wa na –. have a toothache.

gelada\* (–) see jalada.

<sup>1</sup>geli (–) geli (children's game similar to tipcat).

<sup>2</sup>geli (–) large knife.

gema cut, slit, tap (*the bark of trees, to obtain resin*). – mpira (tembo). tap rubber (palm-wine). prov.: mgema akisifiwa tembo hulitia maji. If the palm-wine tapper is praised for his wine, he dilutes it with water. Cf. mgema, mgemo, ugema, ugemo.

<sup>1</sup>genge (ma-) (steep) slope, declivity, cliff, crag, escarpment; edge, brink.

<sup>2</sup>genge\* [*Engl.*] (–) gang (*of workers*), group, troop.

<sup>3</sup>genge (ma-) coral.

geni adj. strange, foreign; unusual, extraordinary. sema maneno ya kigeni. speak in a remarkable/unusual way. jambo –. a remarkable affair. Cf. kigeni, mgeni, ugeni.

gensi\* (–) see jinsi.

gereji\* [*Engl.*] (–) garage, repair shop.

gereza\*, greza [*Port.*] (–) fort, prison. tia (funga, peleka) gerezani. imprison. toa (fungua, ondoa) gerezani. release from prison. bawabu (mnganjezi) wa –. (prison) guard.

gesa rare turn (on a lathe). Cf. kereza.

geshi\* (–) rare see jeshi.

geso (–) rare lathe. Cf. gesa.

geua rare change, avoid. appl. geulia. caus. geuza. change, alter; interchange, exchange; change position, turn around; (*fig., elec.*) transform (*current*). intr. geuka. be changeable/interchangeable, be transformed; (*fig.*) treat with scorn. Cf. geugeu, geuzi, kigegeu, mageuzi, mgeuzo, ugeuzi.

<sup>1</sup>geugen adj. changeable, fickle, uncertain. Cf. geua.

<sup>2</sup>geugeu (–) see gaugau.

geuko (ma-) see mageuko.

genza caus. of gena.

<sup>1</sup>geuzzi 1. (ma-) (*us.* mageuzzi) change, alteration, transformation. 2. adj. changeable, fickle, inconstant, uncertain. Cf. geua.

<sup>2</sup>geuzzi pl. of ugeuzzi.

geuzo (ma-) see mgeuzo.

geza\* [Pers.] try on (*an article of clothing*). Cf. kigezo.

ghadhabika\*, ghadhibika be angry, irritated. caus. ghadhabisha. anger, irritate, provoke, exasperate. Cf. ghadhabu.

ghadhabu\* (-) anger, vexation, irritation. ona (ingia) --. be annoyed, lose one's temper. ingiwa (patwa. shikwa) na --. be vexed, irritated. Cf. ghadhabika.

ghadhia\* (-) unrest, disorder, tumult, rebellion.

ghadhibika\* see ghadhabika.

ghafala\* (-) see ghafula.

ghafalika\* see ghafilika.

ghafi\*, gafi 1. sing. gross weight. 2. short weight. 3. adj., fig. (*also ghafighafi*) inferior (*in quality*); insignificant, worthless.

ghafilika\*, ghafalika be forgetful, absentminded; be surprised, amazed. caus. ghafilisha. divert; neglect; astonish. Cf. ghafula.

ghafilisha\* caus. of ghafilika.

ghafula\*, ghafala 1. (-) suddenness, abruptness, (*unexpected*) occurrence. kwa --. sudden, abrupt, unexpected. maradhi ya --. med. apoplexy.

kifo cha -. a sudden death. 2. adv. suddenly, unexpectedly. Cf. ghalika, mghafala, taghafali.

ghaibu\* (-) absence; lack, deficiency; distance, remoteness. somakwa --. recite from memory. Cf. ghibu, ughaibu.

ghaidhi\*, ghaidi (-) 1. (sudden fit of) anger. 2. exertion, (strong) effort, determination.

ghaidi\* (-) see ghaidhi.

ghairi\* 1. consider, change one's mind, do something unexpected. appl. ghairia. caus. ghairisha. 2. (-) change, surprise. tia --. surprise, disappoint. 3. prep. ghairi ya --. without; except, exclusive of, apart from. Cf. baghairi.

ghala\* (-, ma-) 1. storage place, storeroom. - chini ya nyumba. cellar, basement. - ya bidhaa. warehouse, stock(room). weka ghalani. put in storage, store away. 2. bot.: - ya mbegu. seed-lobe, cotyledon.

ghalati\* (-) lie, falsehood; fault, mistake, transgression.

ghali\* adj. scarce, rare; costly, expensive. Cf. ghalika.

ghalibu\* see ghilibu.

ghalika\* be scarce, be in short supply; be expensive; rise in price. caus. ghalisha. raise the price. Cf. ghali.

ghalisha\* caus. of ghalika.

ghamma\* be unusual/rare.

ghamu\*, ghammu (-) sadness, sorrow, grief, melancholy, tia --. grieve. ingiwa na --. be caused grief/distress.

ghangi\* (-) ghangi (kind of ship).

ghani\* 1. sing (*songs of a serious character*). Cf. mghani. 2. (ma-) song.

ghanima\* (-) success, good fortune, prosperity, advantage, benefit. pata --. derive benefit, make a profit; win (*in a lottery*).

gharadhi\* (-) 1. rare aim, intention, desire (= kusudi, nia.) 2. usual/routine tasks, odds and ends (*of business, etc.*)

gharama\* (-) expense(s), expenditure; payment; amount due, fee, charges, costs. fanya (toa) --. spend money, go to expense. Cf. gharimu.

gharika\* (-) 1. flood, inundation. mvua ya --. heavy rain, cloudburst. 2. fig. wreck, ruin, downfall. Cf. ghariki, gharikisho, mafuriko.

ghariki\* be flooded/inundated, sink into the water. caus. gharikisha. flood, inundate. -uchi. flood a country. Cf. gharika.

gharikisho\* (ma-) flood, inundation. Cf. ghariki.

gharimu\* cost. imegharimu pauudi ishirini. It cost 20 pounds. appl. gharimia. spend for/on, pay out (money), pay expenses. nimemgharimia safari yake. I have paid his travel expenses. Cf. gharama.

ghashi\* (-) deceit, guile, trickery, fraud.

ghasi\* confuse, complicate; create a disturbance. appl. ghasia. caus. ghasisha. pass. ghasiwa. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ghasia.

<sup>1</sup>ghasia\* (-) confusion, disorder; haste, excitement. kwa --. hurried, restless, agitated. fanya --. cause/produce confusion. Cf. ghasi.

<sup>2</sup>ghasia appl. of ghasi.

ghera\* (-) 1. rare jealousy, distrust. 2. = ari.

ghibu\* be absent; be lost, disappear. Cf. ghaibu.

ghiliba\* (-) deception, cheating, fraud. Cf. ghilibu.

ghilibu\*, ghalibu compete; get the better of (*by underhanded means*), come out ahead; take advantage of, cheat, defraud. appl. ghilibia. appl.-ass. ghilibiana. pass. ghilibiwa. Cf. ghiliba, mghalaba.

ghofira\* (-) *rel.* forgiveness, pardon, absolution. (= msamaha.)

ghofiri\*, gofiri *rel.* forgive, pardon, absolve. *appl.* ghofiria. *caus.* ghofirisha. *pass.* ghofiriwa.

ghorofa\* see orofa.

ghoshi\*, ghushi cheat, deceive; falsify, adulterate. *appl.* phoshia. *caus.* ghoshisha. *pass.* ghoshiwa. Cf. ughoshi.

ghosubu\* swindle, cheat.

ghuba\*, ghubba (ma-) bay, gulf, inlet.

ghubari\* (ma-) cloud (*of rain, vapor, dust*).

ghubba\* (ma-) see ghuba.

ghulamu\* (-) 1. young man. 2. cards knave, jack. (= mzungu wa tatu.)

ghumia\* lose consciousness, grow weak; (*fig.*) be disconcerted/frightened; be speechless from amazement. *caus.* ghumisha. *pass.* ghumawa.

ghuri\* deceive, cheat, mislead; falsify. *intr.* ghurstika, ghururika. be conceited/arrogant; be deluded. Cf. ghururi.

ghurubu\* (-) see magharibi.

ghururi\* (-, ma-) vanity, conceit, presumption, arrogance; self-deception. Cf. ghuri.

ghururika\* *intr.* of ghuri.

<sup>1</sup>ghushi\* see ghoshi.

<sup>2</sup>ghushi\* be sufficient/adequate.

ghusubu\* force, compel, coerce; take by force. *appl.* ghusubia.

gia\* [Engl.] (-) gear, mechanism. auto. gear. tia -. shift (gears).

gida pour off, decant (*a liquid, leaving the sediment*). (= chingirisha.)

gidam\* (-) see gidamu.

gidamu\*, gidam (-) leather strap (*on sandals*).

gilasi\* [Engl.] (-) see glasi.

gilidi\* bind (*a book in leather*). Cf. jalidi.

giligilani\* (-) *bot.* coriander seed (*Coriandrum sativum*). Cf. mgiligliani.

gimbi (-) see ugimbi.

giusi\* (-) see jinsi.

gisi\* rare suppose, guess, believe. Cf. kisi.

gisikafiri (-) gisikafiri (kind of lizard).

gita\* [Engl.] (-, ma-) see gitaa.

gitaa\*, gita [Engl.] (-, ma-) guitar. piga -. play the guitar.

giza, kiza, jiza (-, ma-) dark(ness), gloom. - la usiku. the dark of night. fanya -. become dark. *fig.:* ignorance. *prov.:* moyo wa mwenzio ni msitu wa giza. The heart of another person is a dark forest (*i.e., an unfathomable mystery*). -a -. adj. dark (= not light).

glasii\*, gilasi [Engl.] (-) (drinking) glass, wineglass.

glohu\* [Engl.] (-) elec. (light) bulb.

<sup>1</sup>goba (-) dried manioc.

<sup>2</sup>goba rare end, conclude.

goboa, kobo break, break off, pluck off. - pamha. pick cotton. *appl.* goholea. *intr.* goboka.

gobolea *appl.* of goboa.

gochori\* [?] (-) mil. arch. muzzle-loader. (= <sup>1</sup>koroboi.)

goda (*us. refl.* jigoda) make an effort, exert oneself, work hard for (*one's children, parents*).

godoro\* [Ind.] (ma-) mattress, bolster, cushion.

goe sing. see ugoe.

gofi (-) 1. rind, bark. 2. skin.

gofia\* [?] (-) roller, pulley.

gofiri\* see ghofiri.

golu 1. (ma-) ruin(s). - la nyumba. ruins of a house. *fig.* an emaciated person, human wreck. 2. adj. destroyed, collapsed; thin, emaciated. Cf. golua.

golua fall down, collapse (*buildings*). *fig.* become thin, emaciated; weaken, debilitate. ugonjwa umemgolua sana. The illness has greatly weakened him. *intr.* gofuka. *caus.* gofusha. Cf. golua.

gofyagofya, gefyagefy a drive, impel.

gogadima (-) bot. kind of shrub (*Capparis corimbosa*).

gogo (ma-) log. Cf. kigogo.

gogoreka cackle, cluck, chatter.

gogoroda force, compel.

gogota 1. strike, tap, beat, hammer (*metal*). 2. pull, drag. - mti. drag off a tree. *appl.* gogotea. *caus.*

gogoteza. gogoteza maneno. speak imperfectly/haltingly (*with a poor pronunciation*). red. (*int.*) gotagota.

gotagota maneno. use a mixture of words from different dialects. 3. (-) zool. woodpecker. (= kigogota.) Cf. gota.

gogoteza caus. of gogota.

goigoi 1. (-) laggard, lazy person.  
2. adj. inactive, idle, lazy, indolent. Cf. ugoigoi.

goka rare gag, retch, choke (*in vomiting*). (= kokomoka, tapika.)

goko (ma-) anat. shinbone. (= <sup>1</sup>muundi.)

<sup>1</sup>gole\* [*Pers.*] (ma-) 1. mucus, phlegm, saliva. 2. crop, craw (*of a bird*).

<sup>2</sup>gole\* [*Ind.*] (ma-) pellet of opium (*for smoking*).

golegole, goregore, goligoli (-) ornith. Tanganyika kakelaar, hoopoe (*Phoeniculus purpureus*).

goli\* [*Engl.*] (-) sport goal.

goligoli (-) see golegole.

golikipa\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) sport goal-keeper.

gololi\* [*Pers.*] (-) 1. ball of glass, marble (*for playing*). 2. tech. ball bearing.

<sup>1</sup>goma refuse (*to do something*), stand up for one's rights, strike. watu wame-

goma hawataki kufanya kazi kabla ya kuongezwa mshahara. The people are on strike; they won't work until they receive a pay increase. Cf. mgomaji, ngomo, ngomaji.

<sup>2</sup>goma see <sup>2</sup>gomba.

<sup>3</sup>goma (ma-) see ngoma.

<sup>1</sup>gomba (ma-) fiber of the banana leaf. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mgomba, ngomba.

<sup>2</sup>gomba, goma 1. quarrel, squabble, wrangle; oppose, contradict; refuse.

2. go on a strike, strike. appl. gombea. quarrel, argue (*about something*); stand up for, lay claim to.

gombea cheo. insist on one's social position, claim the privileges due one's rank or class. gombea uchaguz run for office (*in an election*). caus.

gombeza. forbid. tumegombezwa tusiende (kwenda). We are forbidden to go. caus. intr. gombezeka. be reprehensible. ass. gombana. quarrel, fall out, have words (with each other). Cf. gomvi, magombano, magombezi, mgombea, mgombezi, mgomvi, ugomvi.

gombeza caus. of gomba.

gombo (ma-) dial. page of a book. (= ukurasa.)

gomboa (dial. = komboa) liberate.  
pass. gombowa. be liberated.

gome (ma-) 1. bark, rind, peel. ambua - la mti (tunda). peel the bark off a tree (the rind from a fruit). 2. shell (*of a crab, etc.*). 3. coll. shilling.

gomea (appl. of <sup>1</sup>goma) boycott.

<sup>1</sup>gomvi adj. quarrelsome. Cf. <sup>2</sup>gomba, mgomvi, ngomvi.

<sup>2</sup>gomvi pl. of ngomvi.

gona rare sleep, lie down. appl. gonea (also gonia). soothe, appease, pacify. caus. gonya, goneza. Cf. kigono, mgoni, ngono, nyono, ngoroni.

gonda (-) gonda (kind of small lizard).

gondi (ma-) claw (*of a crab, etc.*). (= <sup>1</sup>gando.)

goneza caus. of gona.

gonga strike, tap, knock. - mlango. knock at a door. appl. gongea. appl. ass. gongeana, gongeana bilauri. touch glasses (*when drinking together*). ass. gongana. strike against each other, collide (*ships, automobiles*). inv. gongoa. inv.-stat.-appl. gongomea. hammer, drive (*nails*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>gongo.

<sup>1</sup>gongo (ma-) stick, club, knocker. Cf. gonga.

<sup>2</sup>gongo (ma-) (amplic. of mgongo) 1. height, pinnacle, top. - la mlima.

mountaintop. 2. rare hump (*on the back*). 3.: - la mwitu. dense forest, heavy undergrowth.

gongoa inv. of gonga.

gongomea inv.-stat.-appl. of gongo.

gononola (-) woodpecker. (= gogota, kigogota.)

gong'ota see kong'ota.

gonia appl. of gona.

gonja 1. adj. ill, sick, unwell. 2. (ma-) rare see ugonjwa. Cf. gonjweza, mgonjwa.

gonjweza make ill, refl. jigonjweza. feign illness. Cf. gonja.

gonya caus. of gona.

goo: mtondo (mi-) -. the fourth day from today. (= kushinda -.)

gora\* (-) see jora.

goregore (-) see golegole.

gorofa\* (-) see orofa.

goromoe (-) goromoe (kind of lizard).

gorong'ondo (ma-) leg (*of an animal*).

gorong'ondwa 1. (-) gorongondwa (kind of lizard). 2. move in a zigzag, twist, crawl.

goshi\* (-) see <sup>1</sup>joshi.

gota rap, knock. — *mlango*. knock at a door. *appl.* *gotea*. *caus.* *gotesha*, *goteza*. *red.* *gotagota*. rap continuously, beat a drum. Cf. *mgoto*; also *gogota*.

*gotagota* see *gota*.

*goti* (ma-) *anat.* knee. *piga magoti*. kneel down, fall to one's knees. *kunja magoti*. draw up the knees. *pia ya* —. *anat.* kneecap.

*govi* (ma-), *ngovi* (—) *anat.* foreskin, prepuce (= *zunga*). *mwenye* —. uncircumcised person.

*goya* sing. see *ugoe*.

*lgozi* (ma-) sport (game of) football. *mcheza* —. football player.

<sup>2</sup>*gozi* (ma-) *pejor.* negro, black (*used by Arabs of Africans*).

*gramafoni\** [Engl.] (—) gramophone, record player. *sahani ya* —. (phonograph) record.

*gredi\** [Engl.] (—) 1. grade, rank, position. *ana* — *gani?* What kind of a position (*social, occupational*) does he have? 2. quality, level. *kahawa ya* — *ya chini*. coffee of inferior quality. *mshahara wake ni wa* — *ya juu*. His salary is very high.

*greza\** (—) see *gereza*.

*guama* see *gwama*.

*guba\** (—) see *kuba*.

*gubari\** (—) heavy black cloud, dust-cloud.

*gubeti\** (—, ma-) *naut.* prow, bow; figure-head.

*gubi* (ma-) leaf-stem of the coconut palm.

*gubigubi* *red.* of *gubika*.

*gubika* cover, cover over, cover up; wrap up. *caus.* *gubisha*. *inv.* *gubua*. uncover, open; (fig.) discover, reveal, bring to light. *red.* (*int.*) *gubigubi*. cover oneself from head to foot.

*gubiti\** [Pers.] (—) stick of sugar candy.

*gubu\** (—) 1. ill humor, annoyance, vexation, anger. 2. forwardness, importunity, obtrusiveness, pushiness. *mwenye* —. a forward/pushy person, nuisance, bore.

*gubua* *inv.* of *gubika*.

*gude* (—) 1. awl. 2. *gude* (kind of bird, coucal; = *dudumizi*, *tipitipi*, *shundi*).

*gudi\** (—, ma-) *naut.* dock, dockyard, shipyard. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*gadi*.

*gudulia\** (—, ma-) water-jar.

*gugu* (ma-) weed; undergrowth, brush, thicket. *vunja* (ng'oa) *magugu*. clear out a thicket. *magugu*. bush. *magugu-ni*. in the bush. —a —. wild, uncultivated (*plants*).

*gugumia* 1. swallow, gulp. *caus.* & *int.* *gugumiza*. 2.: *gugumiza maneno*. stutter, stammer. Cf. *gugumizi*, *kigugumizi*.

*gugumizi* (ma-) person with a speech-defect, one who stutters. Cf. *gugumia*.

*gugumu* (—) body odor; sweat, perspiration.

*gugumua* (—) (kind of) reed (*Phragmites communis*).

*guguna* 1. gnaw, nibble; bite, chew, munch. 2. fig. find fault, nag, pester. *caus.* *guguniza*.

*gugurusha*, *gurugusha* 1. pull/drag/haul along (*on the ground, with a scraping or rustling sound*). 2. rustle, scrape, rasp. *appl.* *gugurushia*.

*guguta* (—, ma-) corncob (*without grains*). Cf. *gunzi*.

*guia* see *gwia*.

*gulabi\** [Pers.] (ma-) litchi (*fruit of the mgulabi*).

*gulegule* (—) *gulegule* (kind of fish; porpoise).

*gulio* (ma-) rare, *dial.* (weekly) market. (= *soko*.)

*guma*, *gumia* growl, bark (*dog*). Cf. *gumio*.

*gumba* adj. 1. alone, solitary, isolated. 2. childless, sterile. *only in certain expressions:* *kidole* —. thumb, big toe. *mtu mgumba*. childless/solitary man. Cf. *mgumba*.

*gumbizi* (—) dizziness, fainting spell. *ana* —. He is dizzy.

*gumho* (ma-) *dial.* need, distress; shortage (*of food supplies*); crop failure, poor harvest.

*gumbo* (—) musical instrument (*made of a calabash*).

*gumegume* (—) arch.: *bunduki ya* —. flintlock musket.

*gumia* see *guma*.

*gumio* (ma-) (also *mgumio*, mi-) barking, yelping (*of a dog*). Cf. *guma*.

*gumu* adj. 1. hard, firm, strong, tough; severe. *mkate mgumu*. hard bread. 2. fig. hard, difficult. *kazi ngumu*. hard work. *moyo mgumu*. hardhearted. 3. unyielding, obstinate, stubborn. 4. brave, courageous. Cf. *ugumu*, *vigumu*.

*guna* grumble, growl; be cross/irritable. fig. protest, find fault, criticize. Cf. *mguno*.

<sup>1</sup>gunda (ma-) gunda (musical instrument, horn).

<sup>2</sup>gunda be short (*in stature*). Cf. kundaa.

gundi\* [Ind.] (-) glue, paste.  
(= sherisi.)

gundua discover, expose, disclose, hunt out, (*fig.*) surprise, catch. - siri, divulge a secret. *appl.* gundulia, approach stealthily, sneak up on. *caus.* gundulisha, gunduza. *intr.* gunduka. *ass.* gunduana.

gunga 1. abstain from, give up (*certain foods, as tabu*); resist a temptation. 2. *med.* observe a diet. 3. warn. 4. coax.

gungu (-) gungu (kind of dance)

<sup>1</sup>guni\* [Ind.] (ma-) bag made of matting (*for transporting dates*).

<sup>2</sup>guni\* (ma-) carpenter's square.

<sup>3</sup>guni\* (-) unrhymed/blank verse.

gunia\* [Ind.] (ma-) 1. grain-sack. 2. sacking, burlap.

guno (ma-) see mguno.

gunzi, bunzi (ma-) corncob. Cf. kigunzi; also guguta.

gura *dial.* change one's residence, move. (= hama.) *caus.* gurisha, drive away, expel.

guru\* [Ind.] (-): sukari -. unrefined sugar.

gurudumu\* [Pers.] (ma-) wheel. - la mbele (nyuma), front (back) wheel. jino la -. sprocket. - zenyenewe, lobed wheels. - la mzinga. *mil.* gun carriage.

gurufa\* [Engl.?] (-) curve. katika reli pana - ya hatari. In this section there is a dangerous curve.

gurufu\* (-, ma) rare highway. (= <sup>1</sup>babaraba.)

<sup>1</sup>guruguru (ma-) large lizard (*Gherrosaurus major*).

<sup>2</sup>guruguru (-) guruguru (kind of fish, sole).

gurugusha 1. see gugurusha. 2. do badly, bungle, spoil.

gururu\* (-) curdled milk, whey.

guruta press, flatten, smooth, roll; mangle (*clothes*). Cf. guruto, mguruto.

guruto (ma-) press, mangle. Cf. guruta.

gusa touch, feel, handle. *ass.* gusana. *fig.* get acquainted. Cf. mguso.

<sup>1</sup>guta push, gore, fight (*cattle*).

<sup>2</sup>guta shout, yell, call. *appl.* gutia, call out for (someone).

gutu 1. (ma-) stump (*of a leg, etc.*), ana mguu (kidole) -. He has lost a leg (finger). - la mtu, tree-stump. 2. adj. blunt, dull; broken off, chopped off. kisu kigutu, a dull knife. majani magutugutu, stubble.

<sup>1</sup>gutua 1. do something suddenly; startle, frighten. 2. *med.* set (reduce) a broken or dislocated arm or leg. *appl.* gutulia, *intr.* gutuka, *caus.* gutusha, receive an electric shock; shock, astound, horrify. Cf. mgutusho.

<sup>2</sup>gutua see kutua.

guu (ma-) amplific. of mgun, tia -. cause trouble.

guya rare seize, grasp, hold fast.

gwa rare fall.

gwafua bare the teeth, snarl.

gwama, guama press, squeeze.

gwanda (ma-) man's outer garment (*knee-length*).

gwaraza rub, grind. - meno, grind/gnash the teeth.

gwaride\* (ma-) mil. 1. parade, review; drill exercises. 2. military music, band. 3. guard. - la heshima, honor guard, cheza (pig) -, play military music; drill (*to music*). nyumba ya -. barracks.

gwaru\* [Ind.] (-) bean (*Cyamopsis psoraloides*). Cf. mgwaru.

gwase (ma-) see gwasi.

gwasi, gwase (ma-) warthog. (= ngiri, mbango.)

gwaya tremble, quiver (*from fear, cold*).

gwia, guia 1. catch, seize, hold fast. - myama mtegoni, catch an animal in a trap. 2. *fig.* surprise, take by surprise, catch unawares. *appl.* gwilia, *caus.* gwiza, *pass.* gwiwa, gwiwa na giza, be overtaken by darkness.

gwiji adj. & n. (-) brave, clever (*person*) (*chiefly in reference to witch doctors*).

## H

**1haba\*** *adj.*, little, slight, insignificant; scarce, in short supply. *siku* —. a few days. *prov.* — *na* — *hujaza kibaba*. Little by little fills the measure. *Cf.* *uhaba*.

**2haba\***, huba, hubba (—, ma-) love, devotion, friendship, affection. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>*hebu*, *muhebi*, *stahabu*.

**hababi\*** (ma-) a term of respect used in addressing persons of high rank: Your Excellency.

**habali\*** *adj.*, rare 1. irresponsible. 2. hot-tempered, irritable.

**habari\*** (—) 1. report, message, information, news. *toa* —. give a report, pass out information. — *gani?* What's the news? How are you? 2. material; tradition, history; event. *Cf.* *hubiri*, *mhubiri*.

**habedari!**\* abedari! bedari! *interj.* Watch out! Look out! Take care! *Cf.* *hadhari*.

**Habeshi\*** (ma-) see *Mhabeshi*.

**habibu\*** *adj.*, liter. dear, beloved.

**habitii\*** (—) 1. wickedness, cruelty, malice, dishonesty. 2. a malicious/dishonest person.

**habu\*** see *lhebu*.

**hadaa\*** 1. deceive, cheat, trick. *appl.* *hadai*. *intr.* *hadaika*. *pass.* *hadaiwa*. *ass.* *hadaana*. 2. (—) deception, fraud, trickery.

**hadai\*** *appl.* of *hadaa*.

**hadaika\*** *intr.* of *hadaa*.

**hadaiwa\*** *pass.* of *hadaa*.

**hadaya\*** (—) see *hedaya*.

**haddi\*** (—) see *hadi*.

**hadhara\*** *adv.*: — *ya...* in the presence of... — *ya watu*. in public. *mkutano hadharani*. public/open meeting. *Cf.* *hadhiri*, *lhudhuria*, *hudhirio*.

**hadhari\***, *hathari* (*also tahadhari*) 1. be cautious/watchful, avoid, evade. *appl.* *hadharia*. *refl.* (*interj.*). *jihadhari!* Watch out! Take care! 2. (—) caution, discernment. *kuwa na* —. be on one's guard. *tia* (*fanya*) —. warn. 3. (—) tenseness, tension. — *ya hali ya kisasa*. the tenseness of the present situation.

**hadhi\*** (—) 1. respect, honor. 2. title. — *ya heshima*. honorary title.

**hadhiri\***, *hadhirisha* make known, announce, publish. *Cf.* *hadhara*.

**hadhirisha\*** see *hadhiri*.

**hadi\***, *haddi* 1. (—) boundary, limit; rule. 2. (—): — *mfundo*. children's jumping game. 3. *prep.* & *conj.* until, as far as, so far as to...; so, then. *tangu asububi* — *jioni*. from morning to evening. *nilingoja* — *akaja*. I waited until he came. — *nitampiga*. I will even go so far as to beat him. — *asububi*. Well then, until tomorrow. 4. *conj.* so as to, so that, in order that. *Nitasanya akili gani hadi tugawe sawasawa?* What arrangements shall I make so that we may divide equally?

**hadima\***, *hedima* (ma-) service. *Cf.* *hadimu*, *huduma*.

**hadimika\*** see *adimika*.

**hadimu\*** (ma-) 1. servant. 2. (freed) slave. *Cf.* *hadima*, *huduma*, *hudumu*, *mhadimu*.

**hadithi\*** 1. (*us. appl.* *hadithia*) tell, relate, report; describe, explain. *pass.* *hadithiwa*, *nimehadithiwa*. I was told. 2. (—) report, narrative, story, legend; myth. *ni* — *tu*. It is only a story (*i.e.*, something made up).

**hafifisha\*** 1. reduce, diminish, decrease; minimize, disparage; lessen (*in value*); weaken, debilitate, exhaust. 2. *fig.* behave in a careless/frivolous way. *Cf.* *hafifu*.

**hafifu\*** (*also tahafifu*) *adj.* trivial, worthless, insignificant. *Cf.* *hafifisha*, *uhafifu*.

**hafisi\*** (—) see *afisi*.

**hafla\***, *halfa* (ma-) ceremony, party, feast.

**hafu\*** [*Engl.*] (—) half. *sport* half-time.

**hafukasti\*** [*Engl.*] (—) half-caste.

**hafutaimu\*** [*Engl.*] (—) sport half-time.

**hai\***, *hei* *adj.* living, alive, existent. *Cf.* *hayati*, *hui*, *uhai*.

**haiba\***, *heiba*, *heba* (ma-, —) 1. beauty, charm, grace (*of external appearance or of character*). 2. good reputation/character.

**haidhuru\*** see *dhuru*.

**haini\*** 1. betray, divulge (*a secret*), deceive. 2. (—) (*also mhaini*, *wa-*) traitor, deceiver, informer, deserter, renegade. *Cf.* *uhaini*.

**haja\*** (—) 1. need, desire; necessity. *sina* — *nayo*. I have no need of that. 2. request, demand, petition. 3. need to relieve oneself. *kwenda* —. go to the toilet. *Cf.* *hitaji*, *hoja*, *hoji*, *uhaji*.

**hajambo** sing. see *ujambo*.

haji\* 1. (–) pilgrimage (*to Mecca*).  
enda –. go on the pilgrimage. 2. (ma-) pilgrim. Cf. hiji.

hajiri\*, hujuru change one's residence, move; emigrate. *appl.* hajiria. *appl.-ass.* hajiriana. *intr.* hajirika. live far away, be an emigrant. *caus.* hajirisha. expel, deport. Cf. mhajiri.

hajivale (–) (kind of) hawk (*Gymnogenys/polyboroides typicus*).

haka\*, hakali (–) payment, price, (entrance) fee; fine (*for violating the rules of a club, etc.*). shika –. pay the entrance fee.

hakali\* (–) see haka.

hakama\*, hakma (ma-) rare (law-)court. Cf. hukumu, hakimu.

haki\*, hakki (–) 1. law, legality; (legal) claim. – ya kuchagua. right to vote, active suffrage. – ya kuchagliwa. eligibility. 2. justice, love of truth. shika (fanya) –. be just/upright. mtu mwenye –. a just/upright/righteous person. 3. (lawful, just) right, privilege, claim. nipe – yangu. Give me what is coming to me (*i.e.*, what is mine by right). takie –. take legal action on someone's behalf. Cf. stahika, stabiki, ustahiki.

hakika\* 1. (–) certainty, reality, fact, truth, correctness, accuracy. mambo haya ni –. These are facts. This is

the truth of the matter. sina –. I have no certainty. 2. *adv.* undoubtedly, of course, for certain, positively. Cf. hakiki, hakikisho, uhakikisho.

hakiki\* make sure, prove, ascertain, check on, determine the truth. *appl.* hakikia. ask after someone. *caus.* hakikisha. 1. have inquiries made. 2. (*int.*) attest, certify, vouch for; convince. *pass.* (ku)hakikishwa. be convinced. Cf. hakika.

hakikisho\* (ma-) proof, evidence; deposition, testimony. Cf. hakiki.

hakimu\* (ma-) 1. judge. 2. rare leader, chief. Cf. hukumu.

hakiri\* rare scorn, despise, treat with contempt, deprecate, humiliate, vilify. (= dharau, tweza.) *appl.* hakiria. *caus.* hakissha. abuse, revile, insult.

hakki\* (–) see haki.

hakma\* (ma-) see hakama.

hakuna there is/are not.

<sup>1</sup>halafa\*, hilafu (–) dissension, difference, quarrel; rupture, cleavage; opposition. Cf. <sup>1</sup>halifu.

<sup>2</sup>halafa\*, halfa (–) oath.

halafu\*, hilafu, alafu 1. *adv.* afterwards, later; subsequently, in future.

(= baadaye, nyumaye.) 2. *conj.* and then... Cf. <sup>2</sup>halifu.

halahala!\* *interj.* 1. immediately!  
2. Don't forget! (= upesi, sasa hivi.)

halali\* 1. (–) *isl.* law, lawfulness. ni – yako kula nyama hii. You are permitted to eat this meat. 2. *adj.* lawful, permitted. Cf. halalika.

halalika\* be lawful, be permitted. *caus.* halalisha. permit, legalize; declare to be lawful. Cf. halali.

halasa\* (–) 1. profit (*from business*).  
2. arch. payment, wages (*of seamen*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>halisi.

<sup>1</sup>halfa\* (–) see <sup>2</sup>halafa.

<sup>2</sup>halfa\* (ma-) see hafla.

halif\*: (–) (*also uhali, ilhalii*) 1. condition, state (*of health*). – gani? in address. How are you? 2. situation. – ya kisasa. the present situation. – ya hatari. state of emergency. kwa kila –. under all circumstances. – ya anga. weather conditions (*for flight purposes*). – ya maisha. standard of living.

halifa\*, khalifa (–) *hist., isl.* successor, caliph. Cf. halafu, <sup>2</sup>halifu.

<sup>1</sup>halifu\* 1. act contrary to, disobey, infringe, violate. – amri (sheria). disobey an order (the law). – kwa seri-

kali. oppose/resist the government. *caus.* halifisha. incite (to rebellion). 2. (ma-) mutineer, rebel, insurgent; lawbreaker. 3. *adj.* disobedient, rebellious, seditious. Cf. <sup>1</sup>halafa, halifu.

<sup>2</sup>halifu\* leave, bequeath. Cf. halafu.

halili\* (–) beloved/esteemed/distinguished person.

<sup>1</sup>halisi\* *adj.* exact, definite; real, genuine.

<sup>2</sup>halisi\* 1. make a profit (*from business*).  
2. rare receive wages. Cf. halasa.

halitumwa (–) halitumwa (variety of sweet potato).

halkumu\* (–) *anat.* carotid artery, jugular vein.

halmaria\* (–) see almaria.

halmashauri\*, halmashauri (–) council, committee, organization. – ya kufanya sheria. legislative body. – ya udhamini. trust company. – ya Umoja wa Mataifa. United Nations Organization. – ya Usalama. Security Council (of the United Nations). ya kuwaajiri wafanya kazi. committee for public services. – kuu. central committee. – ya taifa kusimamia mazao. National Agricultural Products Board. – Kuu ya serikali ya uehi ya Urusi. Supreme Soviet of the USSR. Cf. shauri.

- halmshauri\* (-) see halmashauri.
- halua\* (-) kind of candy, Turkish delight.
- halula\* (-) *med.* abscess, swelling in the throat, quinsy.
- haluli\* (-) laxative, Epsom salts.
- halwaridi\*, alwaridi (-) attar of roses. Cf. waridi.
- halzeti\* (-) (*also* masuta ya -) olive oil. Cf. zeituni.
- hama change one's residence; migrate; move out, emigrate. *appl.* hamia, emigrate/immigrate (*from/to a country*). *caus.* hamisha, expel; resettle. Cf. hamaji, hame, hamiji, hamio, kihame, mahame, mhamiaji, mhamishi, uhamaji, uhamisho.
- hamaji *adj.* unsettled, homeless, nomad. Cf. hama, uhamaji.
- hamaki\* 1. act heedlessly (suddenly, unexpectedly). 2. (-) rash/inconsiderate act, burst of temper.
- hamali\* (ma-) 1. carrier, porter. 2. load, burden, freight. gari la -. cart for transporting goods. Cf. himila, himili, mhimili, stahimili, stahimilivu, ustahimilivu.
- hamamu\* (-) public bath.
- hamanika be confused, disconcerted, dismayed; be irritated/excited.

- hamarawi\* (-) *naut.* rope for attaching a yard.
- hamaya\* (-) see himaya.
- hamdi\*, hemdi (-) see hamdu.
- hamdu\*, humdu, himdu, hamdi, hemdi (-) *rel.* praise. al-lilahi. Praise be to Allah. Cf. himidi.
- hame (ma-) deserted place (*village, town*). (= kihame, mahame, <sup>1</sup>tongo.) Cf. hama.
- hami\* protect, defend; show favor. Cf. amia, himaya, mahamia.
- hamia *appl.* of hama.
- hamidi\*, hemidi (-) see hamdu.
- hamiji (wa-) 1. homeless person, nomad, vagrant. 2. *rel.* pilgrim. Cf. hama, hamaji.
- hamio (ma-) move, removal, emigration. Cf. hama.
- hamira\* (-) yeast, leaven.
- hamisha *caus.* of hama.
- hamna there is not. Cf. mna.
- hamsa\* *arch.* five. (= tano.) - mia. five hundred. Cf. hamsini, hamstashara, hamsauishirini.

- hamsauishirini\* *arch.* twenty-five. (= ishirini na tano.)
- hamsini\* fifty.
- hamstashara\* *arch.* fifteen. (= kumi na tano.)
- <sup>1</sup>hamu\* (-) desire, (urgent) wish; anxiety. ona (kuwa na) -. desire. wish/ yearn for.
- <sup>2</sup>hamu\* be alert/on one's guard. jihamu, defend oneself. Cf. ujihamu.
- hamumi\* (-) hamumi (kind of smoking tobacco).
- hanamu\* 1. (-) slope, slant, bevel, edge; (*math.*) diagonal. - ya chombo. *naut.* bow, cutwater. 2. *adj.* diagonal, slanting, oblique.
- handaki\* (-) trench, ditch, channel; (*sport*) sector.
- hando\* [*Ind.*] (-) (copper) water-vessel.
- hangaika, angaika be excited/restless; be disconcerted/upset; be irresolute; be impatient. *fig.* rock, swing. *caus.* hangaisha, confuse, worry (someone). Cf. hangaiko.
- hangaiko (ma-) restlessness, excitement; worry; noise, commotion. Cf. hangaika.
- hangwe, hangue (-) hook, bend.

- hani\* comfort, show sympathy; condole.
- hanithi\* (-, ma-) 1. perverse, homosexual. 2. (sexually) impotent man. 3. *adj.* homosexual, perverted; shameful.
- hanjari\* (-) scimitar, dagger. (= jambia.)
- hanziri\* (-) rare pig. (= nguruwe.)
- hanzua\* (-) sword dance.
- hao *det. 3rd pers. pl.* these/those mentioned (already referred to). watu -. the people referred to.
- hana 1. *dem. pron.* this. mjini -. at this town. 2. *adv.* here, to this place. aje -. He should come here. toka - mpaka pale. from here to there. papa -. at this very place.
- hapana *adv.* no (lit.: there is no...).
- hapo 1. *demon.* that (already mentioned). mahali -. at the place referred to. 2. *adv.* there, to/from that place. ningojee -. Wait for me there. papo -. at that (very) place (*previously mentioned*). - kale, then, in ancient times, once upon a time (*at the beginning of stories*).
- <sup>1</sup>hara\* purge, evacuate; have diarrhea. dawa ya kuhara. laxative. *caus.* harisha. 1. produce diarrhea. dawa hii inaharisha. This medicine has a

laxative effect. 2. (*intr.*) be terribly frightened (*e.g.*, when caught in wrong-doing). Cf. harisho.

<sup>2</sup>hara\* (–) rare (*us. loc.* harani) district, quarter (*of a town*).

harabu\* 1. (–, ma-) (*also mharabu, wa-*) destroyer, spoiler, vandal. *prov.* nazi mbovu – ya nzima. A bad coconut spoils the good ones. 2. *adj.* destructive, pernicious; violent, brutal. Cf. haribu.

haradali\* (–) mustard. (= mastadi.)

haragi\* (ma-) see haragwe.

haragwe\*, haragi [*Pers.*] (ma-) bean (*Phaseolus communis*). Cf. mharagwe.

haraja\* 1. (–) expense, expenditure, outlay, consumption; loss. 2. incur expenses, spend money recklessly. Cf. hariji.

haraka\* 1. (–) hurry, haste, speed, rapidity, excitement. fanya –. hurry up, hasten. enda kwa –. go fast, be in a hurry. *prov.* – – haina baraka. Haste brings no blessing. 2. *adj.* hasty, fast, excited, feverish. Cf. harakisha, taharaki.

harekisha\*, harikisha urge, press, hurry. Cf. haraka.

haram\*, ihramu *pl.* the Pyramids. Cf. haramu, harimu.

haramia\* (ma-) robber, bandit, pirate, outlaw. Cf. haramu, uharamia.

haramu\* 1. (–) *rel.* prohibition, avoidance (*of something unlawful*). ni – kula nyama ya nguruwe. It is forbidden to eat pork. mtoto wa –. an illegitimate child. 2. *adj.* undesirable, forbidden, prohibited. Cf. harimu, uharamu, haramia.

harara\* (–) 1. warmth, heat, temperature. *med.* fever, inflammation; erythema. 2. *fig.* zeal, enthusiasm, passion. ana –. He is passionate/temperamental. Cf. hari, uharara.

hari\*, harri (–) 1. heat, fervor. – ja juu, heat of the sun. 2. *rare* sweat. toka –. sweat, perspire. Cf. harara.

haria\* see heria.

haribifu\*, haribivu *adj.* destructive, pernicious; extravagant, wasteful. Cf. haribu, uharibifu.

haribivu\* see haribifu.

haribu\* destroy, ruin, damage. *fig.* demoralize. – mimba. procure abortion. *appl.* haribia. *pass.* haribiwu. *intr.* haribika. be destroyed, ruined, dilapidated. *caus.* haribisha. bring misfortune, ruin. Cf. harabu, haribifu, uharibifu.

hariji\* spend, waste, squander (*money*). *appl.* harijia. 1. spend money on (*someone*), be generous. 2. donate, contribute to. Cf. haraja.

<sup>1</sup>harijia\* *appl.* of hariji.

<sup>2</sup>harijia\* (–): waziri –. foreign minister.

harikisha\* see harakisha.

harimu\* 1. forbid, prohibit. *appl.* harimia. *caus.* harimisha. pronounce unlawful, declare taboo. 2. (ma-) harimu (a taboo: person or thing). 3. (ma-) Harimu (name used by a sister for her brother). Cf. haram, haramu, ihramu, maharimisho.

hariri\* (–) silk.

harisha\* *caus.* of <sup>1</sup>hara.

harisho (ma-) 1. *med.* diarrhea. 2. (strong) laxative. Cf. <sup>1</sup>hara.

harita\* (–) seeds of the soapberry tree. Cf. mharita.

haro\* [*Engl.*] (–) *rare* harrow.

harri\* (–) see hari.

harufi\* (–) see herufi.

harufu\* (–) smell (*good or bad*), aroma, scent.

harusi\* (–) see arusi.

<sup>1</sup>hasa\*, hassa *adv.* 1. especially, exactly, just. 2. completely, wholly, very much. Cf. husu, hususa, mahsusu.

<sup>2</sup>husa\* (–) *rare* castrated man or animal, eunuch. Cf. hasi, mhasi.

hasada\* (–) hasada (kind of porridge).

<sup>1</sup>hasama\* (–) nose ring, (= kipini.)

<sup>2</sup>hasama\* (ma-) see hasimu 2.

<sup>3</sup>hasama\* (ma-) = uhasama, husuma.

hasanati\* (–) see hisani.

hasara\*, khasara (–) loss, damage, injury. pata –. lose. lipa –. pay for damage incurred, compensate. Cf. hasiri.

hasha!\* *interj.* by no means! impossible! of course not!

hasharati\* 1. (–) excess, dissipation, intemperance; extravagance, wastefulness. 2. (ma-) dissolute person, hard drinker; spendthrift.

hashiki\* (–) *liter.* ardor, passion.

hasho\* (ma-), kihasho (vi-) *naut.* piece of wood for repairing a boat, patch, plug.

hasi\* 1. castrate, geld. *pass.* hasiwa. 2. *fig.:* mtu huyu ni –. This man is an outcast/outlaw. Cf. <sup>2</sup>hasa, hasua, maksai, mhasi. <sup>1</sup>uhasi.

**hasidi\*** 1. (ma-) envious/malicious person; enemy. 2. (–) envy, ill will. 3. v. (also husudu) envy, hate, hold a grudge. Cf. husuda, husudu, uhasidi.

**hasimu\*** 1. see husumu. 2. (ma-) (also hasama) opponent, rival; a person with whom one is not on speaking terms; wrangler, quarrelsome person. Cf. husuma, husumu, uhasama.

**hasira\*** (–) vexation, anger. pata (wa na) –. be vexed/angry.

**hasiri\*** do harm, damage, wrong, injure. – mtu katika ugomvi. injure someone in a dispute. *appl.* hasiria. *intr.* hasirika. decay, deteriorate. Cf. hasara.

**hassa\*** see hasa.

**hasua\*** (–) *anat.* testicles. Cf. hasi.

**hata\*** 1. *prep.* until, as far as. tangu asubuhi – jioni. from early to late. 2. *prep.* since. 3. *conj.* so, so that, in order that; even if. tutasoma kitabu gani – tujuce maneno yenu? What kind of a book should we read so that we may understand your words? – akija. even if he comes. 4. *adv.* (or – kidogo, usually after negation) (not ...) at all, in the least. maneno haya si kweli –. These words are absolutely untrue.

**hatamu\*** (–) bridle, rein.

**hatari\*** (–) danger, risk. hali ya –. state of emergency. Cf. hatarisha.

**hatarisha\*, hatirisha** imperil, endanger, risk, jeopardize. *refl.* jihatarisha. expose oneself to danger. Cf. hatari.

**hathari\*** see hadhari.

**hati\***, **hatti** (–) (prepared) document; form, blank. – ya maombi. application form. – ya deni. promissory note. – ya uwakala. power of attorney. – ya mkonoo. handwriting, manuscript. – ya utambulishi. credentials.

**1hatia\*** (–) error, transgression, violation, crime, guilt. tia hatiani. accuse, find guilty. tiwa hatiani. be convicted. ana –. He is guilty. patikana na hatia. be found guilty.

**2hatia\*** (–) rare gift, gratuity, tip. (= bakshishi.)

**hatibu\*** (ma-) *isl.* preacher. Cf. hutubu.

**hatima\*** 1. (–) end, conclusion, termination. 2. *adv.* (also hatimaye) finally; then, later, afterwards; (*conj.*) after. Cf. hitima, hitimu.

**hatimaye\*** see hatima.

**hatimisha\*** *caus.* of hitimu.

**hatimu\*** see hitimu.

**hatirisha\*** see hatarisha.

**hatta\*** see hata.

**hatti\*** (–) *see* hati.

**hatua\*** (–) 1. step, pace. pima kwa –. measure in paces. ni – tu. It is only a short distance. 2. *fig.* progress, development; possibility, opportunity.

**haula\*** *see* lahaulaa.

**lhawa\*** (–) 1. longing, yearning, desire. 2. (passionate) love/atraction. – ya moyo. deep/fervent love. 3. lust. 4. (ma-) concubine. 5. *pr. n. fem.* (also Ewa) Eve.

**2hawa\*** (–) *see* hewa.

**3hawa** *dem., pron. pl.* these. watu –. these people.

**hawaa\*** (ma-) *see* hawara.

**hawai\*** (ma-) rare whore. (= hawara.)

**hawala\*** (–) check, draft; money order, bill of exchange. Cf. hawili.

**hawara\*, hawaa** (ma-) lover, paramour, concubine, mistress. Cf. uhawara.

**hawili\*** change, exchange, convert; transfer (*funds*). – hawala. refund a note, repay a debt. *caus.* hawilisha. *jur.* convey, make over. Cf. hawala.

**1haya\*** (–) 1. shame, modesty, bashfulness, timidity. tia (ingiwa na) –, ona –. feel shame. 2. subservience,

humility. 3. esteem, respect, reverence, awe. Cf. tahayari, tahayuri.

**2haya!\*** *interj.* Come on! Now then! Get a move on!

**3haya** *demon. pron. (pl. of hili)* these.

**hayati\*** (–) deceased (person). Cf. hai.

**hayawani\*** (–) rare 1. animal, beast. 2. monster. 3. feeble-minded person, imbecile, idiot. Cf. uhayawani.

**hayo** *det. ma-cl.* those (mentioned, referred to). maneno –. those words (which have been mentioned).

**hazama\*** (–) hazama (ornament, ring, etc. worn in the nose). (= kikero, kishaufu.)

**hazamu\*** (ma-) *see* mahazamu.

**hazina\*** (–) 1. treasure (*money, jewelry*), valuables. 2. treasury, exchequer.

**heba\*** (ma-, –) *see* haiba.

**1hebu\*, habu** love, like; be content/happy. Cf. <sup>2</sup>haba. muhebi, stahabu.

**2hebu!\*** ebu! helu! *interj.* well! come now!

**hedashara\*** (–) *see* edashara.

hedaya\*, hidaya, hadaya (–) (valuable) gift.

hedhi\*, hidhi, hethi (–) menstruation. kuwa na –. menstruate.

hedikwota\* [Engl.] (–) headquarters.

hedima\* (ma-) see hadima.

hedimasta\* [Engl.] (ma-) headmaster, principal (of a school).

hehema see 2hemma.

hei\* see hai.

heiba\* (ma-, –) see haiba.

hekaheka\* (–) 1. confusion, unrest, noise. 2. fig., sport cheers, cheering. Cf. heko.

hekalu\* (ma-) rel. 1. temple (esp. the Temple of Jerusalem). 2. pagoda (China, India).

hekaya\*, hikaya (–) 1. tale, story, anecdote. 2. remarkable occurrence, wonder, miracle.

hekemua 1. stretch oneself. 2. rare sneeze. (= chemua.)

hekima\* (–) wisdom, knowledge; philosophy; (power of) judgment, discernment. wana –. be wise/shrewd. mwenye –. philosopher, well-informed/educated person. Cf. hukumu.

hekimiza\* impart knowledge, inform, instruct. Cf. hukumu, hekima.

heko\* 1. interj. hurrah! bravo! well done! 2. sing. compliments, congratulations. Cf. hekaheka.

lheala\* see 2hebu.

2hela\* [Germ.] (–) arch. heller, money.

lhemma\* (–) tent. piga –. pitch a tent. ng'oa –. strike a tent.

2hemma, hehema be out of breath, pant, breathe heavily, gasp. appl. hemea. pass. hemewa. fig. be very busy, be overworked.

hemaya\* (–) see himaya.

hemdi\* (–) see hamdu.

hemera buy (or go hunting for) food.

hemidi\* (–) see hamdu.

henezi adv. slowly, gradually.

henza\* (–) naut. halyard.

henzarani\*, henzerani, henzirani, hinzi-rani (–) 1. cane, rattan, bamboo. 2. plaited belt/sash.

heri\* 1. (–) good luck, success, advantage. mtu wa –. fortunate/successful person. jaliwa (na) –. have

good luck. salutation: kwa –! or kwa – ya kuonana! Good-bye! 2. –a –. adj. fortunate, successful. 3. adv. better, rather. prov. – adui mwerevu kama rafiki mpumbavu. Better a clever enemy than a stupid friend. Cf. bu-heri, uheri.

heria\*, haria [Port. arrier] 1. naut. take in (a sail). 2. lower! (direction to crane operators, etc.)

herimu\* (–) see hirimu.

herini\* [Engl.] (–) coll. earring. (= 2bali, kipuli.)

hero (ma-) hero (small wooden serving dish). Cf. kihero.

heroe (–) flamingo.

herufi\*, harufi (–) letter (of the alphabet). – za kiarabu. Arabic letters.

hesabu\* 1. count, calculate; estimate, appraise; consider. appl. hesabia. settle an account with someone; consider, regard as. alihesabiwa kuwa ana hekima. He was regarded as/had the reputation of being a clever man. intr. hesabika. be countable/calculable. 2. (also hisabu) (–) arithmetic, mathematics (= elimu ya –); account, bill; number, sum: settlement: calculation, computation; (bank) account, credit; rate. – ya biashara. balance of trade. – ya mapato na matumizi. balance of income and ex-

penditures. neno la –. gramm. numeral. sanya –. work a sum, draw up an account. tia katika –. put to (someone's) account. –a –. mathematical.

hesima\* (–) honor, respect, courtesy, esteem. wekeana –. treat each other with respect. shika kwa –. receive someone with courtesy. prov. – huuzwa bure. Politeness costs you nothing. Cf. heshimu, mahashumu, muhashamu.

heshimu\* honor, respect, esteem; be polite. appl. heshimia. caus. heshimisha. Cf. heshima, mahashumu, mheshimiwa, muhashamu.

hesi\*, hessi, esi (–) screw, bolt; peg (of a musical instrument).

hethi\* (–) see hedhi.

heti\* [Engl.] (–) hat, cap.

howa\*, hawa (–) 1. air, atmosphere: climate, weather; sky. punga –. take a walk, get a breath of fresh air; enjoy a change of air, take a trip. utabiri wa –. weather forecasting, meteorology. kujilinda hewani. air defense. 2. gas. – ya kutoa machozi. tear gas.

hezaya\* (–) see hizaya.

lhiana\*, hiyana 1. (–) treachery, betrayal, deceit. 2. (ma-) betrayer,

traitor, renegade. 3. *adj.* faithless, disloyal, treacherous. *mtu* —, a treacherous person. *mfanya* —, *pol.* renegade. Cf. hini, uhiana.

<sup>2</sup>hiana\* (—) rare hardness (*of wood*).

hiari\*, hiyari 1. choose, select; prefer. 2. (*also hitiari, ihtiari, ikhtiari*) (—) wish, choice, (*free*) will, pleasure, discretion, judgment. — *yako*, at your discretion, as you see fit. *kwa* —, at one's own discretion, voluntarily. *kazi ya* —, voluntary work.

hiba\* (—) gift, present, donation; legacy.

hibia\* please/delight (*someone*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>hebu.

hicho *det.* *ki- cl.* that (*previously mentioned/referred to*). *kitabu* —, the book referred to.

hidaji\* see hitaji.

<sup>1</sup>hidaya\* (—) see hedaya.

<sup>2</sup>hidaya\* (—) see adia.

<sup>3</sup>hidaya\* *adj.* beautiful, desirable.

hidhi\* (—) see hedhi.

hidi\* persuade, convert.

hidima\* *adv.* quickly, promptly; diligently, carefully.

hifadhi\* 1. keep, save; put aside, keep in reserve; preserve. 2. guard, protect; rescue. — *hadithi*, preserve stories/traditions. — *maziwa*, store up milk. *appl.* hifadha. *intr.* hifadhi. *refl.* jihifadhi, protect oneself. 3. (—) guarding, protection.

hii *dem. pron.* 1. *mi- cl.* these, miti —, these trees. 2. *ni- cl.* this, nyumba —, this house.

hijabu\* (—) *med.* 1. neuralgia. 2. swelling of glands in the neck.

hiji\* *Isl.* go on the pilgrimage (to Mecca). Cf. haji.

hikaya\* (—) see hekaya.

hiki *dem. pron.* *ki- cl.* this, kitu —, this thing.

hila\* (—) trick, stratagem, pretext, subterfuge, deceit, cunning. *kwa* —, craftily, deceitfully. *fanya* —, employ a trick. — *a* —, *adj.* crafty, deceitful.

<sup>1</sup>hilafu\* *adv.* see halafu.

<sup>2</sup>hilafu\* (—) see <sup>1</sup>halafa.

hilali\* (—) crescent.

hili *dem. pron.* *ji- cl.* this, tunda —, this fruit.

<sup>1</sup>hiliki\* (—) see eliki.

<sup>2</sup>hiliki\* be destroyed, be lost; (*fig.*) die, pass. hilikiwa.

hilo *det.* *ji- cl.* this (*previously mentioned*). jina —, the name referred to.

hima\* 1. (—) haste, hurry, precipitation. 2. (—) stubbornness, obstinacy; persistence, perseverance; energy, stamina. 3. *adv.* hastily, hurriedly, quickly; persistently. Cf. himia, himiza, mahimu.

himaya\*, hamaya, hemaya (—) protection; guardianship, tutelage. Cf. amia, hamia.

hamdu\* (—) see hamdu.

himia\* drive, impel; force, urge. Cf. himia.

himidi\* *rel.* 1. to praise (God). 2. (—) = hamdu.

himila\* (—) 1. load, burden; freight, cargo. 2. *fig.* pregnancy. Cf. hamali.

himili\* 1. bear, endure, hold out. 2. *fig.* be pregnant. *appl.* himilia. *intr.* himilika. *caus.* himilisha. Cf. hamali.

himiza\*, himu urge (to haste); speed up, drive on. *refl.* jihimiza, make haste, hurry. — *mtu kazi*, urge someone to speed up his work. Cf. himia.

himu\* see himiza.

hina\*, hinna (—) henna (*a red dye used for staining the nails and hair*). Cf. mhina.

<sup>1</sup>Hindi\* *adj.*: Bara Hindi, India (= Uhindi). Cf. <sup>2</sup>hindi, Kihindi, Mhindi, <sup>1</sup>muhindi, Uhindi.

<sup>2</sup>hindi\* (*ma-*) single grain of corn, maize. mahindi, corn, maize. unga wa mahindi, cornmeal. Cf. <sup>1</sup>Hindi, <sup>1</sup>muhindi.

hini\* withhold, keep back; refuse. *refl.* jihini, refrain, abstain; restrain oneself. *appl.* hinia. *refl.-caus.* ji-hinisha, deny oneself, practice self-denial/abstinence. Cf. <sup>1</sup>hiana, uhiana.

hiakiza break off, interrupt (*a conversation*); be bored.

hinna\* (—) see hina.

hinzirani\* (—) see henzarani.

hirimia\* intend, decide.

hirimu\*, herimu (—) 1. time of life, age. 2. *eth.* age-group. *hunu* — *yangu*. This man belongs to my age-group. 3. a contemporary.

hirizi\* (—) amulet, talisman.

<sup>1</sup>hisia\* (—) 1. part, share. 2. *math.* quotient. 3. *econ.* share of stock.

<sup>2</sup>hisā\*, hissa (-) forgiveness, pardon.

hisabu\* (-) see hesabu 2.

hisani\*, ehsani, ihsani, hasanati (-) kindness, complaisance, favor, benefaction, preference. fanyia -. show favor to someone, treat preferentially. Cf. mhisani.

hisi\* recognize; feel, perceive, sense. Cf. hisiya.

hisiya\* (-) feeling. Cf. hisi.

hissa\* (-) see <sup>2</sup>hisā.

historia\* [Engl.] (-) history. - ya Afrika. African history.

hitaji\*, hidaji, ihtaji 1. be lacking; want, desire; be necessary; need, require. yahitaji. It is necessary. appl. hitajia. intr. hitajika. 2. (ma-) (usually mahitaji) necessity, need, requirement, requisite; request, petition. Cf. haja, mhitaji, uhitaji.

htiari\* (-) see hiari 2.

hitilafu\*, ihtilafu 1. distinguish, differentiate; differ, be different. appl. hitilafia. appl.-ass. hitilafiana. be different/distinct; disagree, contradict. 2. (-) difference; exception, contradiction, discrepancy; fault, defect.

hitima\* (-) Isl. 1. reading from the Koran. 2. funeral sermon. 3. feast

at the conclusion of a funeral service. Cf. hatima, hitimu.

hitimu\*, hatimu end, stop; complete, finish, conclude (esp. school, courses, etc.). mtoto huyu amehitimū. This child has finished school. appl. hitimia. caus. hitimisha, hatimisha. Cf. hatima.

hivi 1. dem. pron. vi class. these. vitu -. these things. 2. adv. thus, in this way, of this sort; just. ameniambia -. This is what he told me. leo -. just today. - juzi (karibu). recently, just now. sasa - (- sasa). immediately, directly.

hivyo 1. det. vi- cl. these/those (mentioned). vitu -. the things mentioned. 2. adv. thus, in this way. vivyo -. just so, in this very way.

hiyana\* (-) see hiana.

hiyari\* (-) see hiari.

hiyo 1. det. mi- cl. that/those (previously mentioned). miti -. those trees which were mentioned. 2. det. n- cl. this. nyumba -. the house referred to. 3. adv. in this way. kwa -. therefore.

hizaya\*, hezaya (-) disgrace, dishonor; disfavor, misfortune, curse. Cf. <sup>1</sup>hizi.

<sup>1</sup>hizi\* (rare stihizai) abuse, insult, disgrace, put to shame; curse, execrate;

dishonor, debase. appl. hizia. intr. hizika. be disgraced/dishonored. caus. hizisha. Cf. hizaya.

<sup>2</sup>hizi dem. pron. n- cl. pl. these, nyumba -. these houses. siku -. these days. fig. recently, today. zizi -. emph. these very...

hobe!\* interj. Go! Get out! Get started!

hobelā\*: -- adv. somehow or other, any old way, hastily and badly.

hodari\* adj. 1. strong, powerful. 2. firm, stable. 3. active, energetic. 4. diligent, skilful, capable. mtn -. a capable person. Cf. nhodari.

hodhi\* (-) 1. water-tank, boiler. 2. waste land adjoining a cultivated field (and claimed by its owner).

hodi!\* interj. May I come in? (before entering a house/room.) piga -. call 'hodi,' ask for admission.

hoduma\* (-) see huduma.

hofia\* appl. of hofu.

hofu\* 1. fear, be afraid. appl. hofia. be afraid of (someone/something). intr. hofika. pass. hofiwia. caus. holisha. frighten/intimidate (someone). 2. (-) fear, fright, terror. wana (patwa na, shikwa na) -. be afraid, dread. kwa -. from fear.

hogo\* (ma-, -) see muhogo.

hohehahe\* [Pers.] (-) lonely/solitary person. Cf. hoi.

hoho (-) 1.: pilipili -. red pepper. 2. a kind of cake (flavored with red pepper).

hoi\* [Pers.] adj. helpless.

hoihoi\* [Pers.] (-) noise, shouting. - ya karamu. mirth at a feast or festival.

hoja\*, huja (-, ma-) 1. necessity; wish. 2. affair, matter; reason, motive; evidence, argument. hapana - ya kugombana. There is no reason to quarrel. una -? jur. Do you have a question? 3. (trumped-up) excuse, evasion. usinipe -. Don't make excuses to me! Cf. haja.

hoji\*, huji jur. question, examine, investigate; argue; compel, press. appl. hojia. ass. hojiana. argue. pass. hojiba. red. (int.). hojihoji. keep on asking questions, cross-examine. Cf. haja.

hojihoji\* red. (int.) of hoji.

hokumu\* see hukumu 1.

homa\* (-) med. fever. imenishika or nimeshikwa na -. I have a fever/temperature. - ya malaria. an attack of malaria. kipimo cha -. fever thermometer.

hombwe (–) hombwe (kind of snail).

homu\* (–) steady wind.

homugadi\* [Engl.] sing. home guard.

hondo, hondohondo, horohoro (–) ornith. crowned hornbill. (= kwembe.)

hondohondo (–) see hondo.

honga 1. pay (*toll, tribute*). 2. congratulate. 3. bribe, corrupt. *appl.* hongea, hongela, hongera. 1. pay for something. 2. recover (*esp. after child-birth*). 3. *jur.* be acquitted/cleared of a charge. *caus.* hongeza, make someone pay, ask for a bribe/blackmail. *refl.* jihongeza, rid oneself of something. Cf. hongera, hongo.

hongera 1. (–) congratulations; gift, present (*birthday, holiday*). 2. *appl.* of honga. Cf. honga.

hongo (ma-, –) exaction, tribute; bribe, blackmail. Cf. honga.

honi\* [Engl.] (automobile) horn.

1hori\* (–) geogr. bay, inlet.

2hori\* [Pers.] (–) 1. watering trough, feed-trough (*for animals*). 2. a kind of canoe.

horji\*, horiji (–) saddlebag.

horohoro (–) see hondo.

horuma\* (–) see huruma.

horumia\* see hurumia.

hositali\* [Engl.] (also sipitali) (ma-, –) hospital, clinic. Cf. kijihositali.

hosumu\* (–) see husuma.

hota treat, give medicine to (*against sterility or to encourage the growth of teeth in infants*). Cf. hoto.

hoteli\* [Engl.] (–) hotel, restaurant.

hoto (ma-) medicine against sterility. dawa ya – la uzazi, medicine for inducing pregnancy. Cf. hota.

hotuba\* (–) see hutuba.

hoza (–) hoza (medicine for teething children).

hozahoza remove, eliminate (*doubts, difficulties*).

hozi\* 1. acquire, have, possess. mwenyékuhozi. monopolist. 2. (–) *jur.* property.

hozuni\* (–) see huzuni.

hua (–) ornith. wild dove (*Streptopelia semitorquata*).

huba\* (–) see 2haba.

hubba\* (–) see 2haba.

hubiri\* 1. say, tell, report, inform, announce. 2. (ma-) communication, report, message; (*rel.*) sermon. Cf. habari, mhubiri.

hudhud\* (–) ornith. hoopoe.

hudhuni\* see huzuni.

<sup>1</sup>hudhuria\* be present, attend, participate. – katika mkutano, attend a meeting. *caus.* hudhurisha, summon, convene, convoke; invite. Cf. hadhara, hudhuria.

<sup>2</sup>hudhuria\* risk, venture.

hudhurio\* (ma-) presence, attendance, participation. Cf. hadhara, <sup>1</sup>hudhuria.

hudhurungi\* 1. (–) light-brown cotton cloth (*for making kanzu*) 2. adj. light brown, yellow.

huduma\*, hoduma (–) service, attention, assistance. *med.* – ya kwanza, first aid. Cf. hadimu, hudumu.

hudumia\* see hudumu.

hudumu\*, hudumia serve, attend, wait on; take care of, nurse. Cf. hadimu, huduma.

huduru\* gather, assemble. Cf. hadhara.

huenda *adv.* possibly, perhaps. – akaja. Possibly he will come. Cf. enda.

hui\* be revived. *caus.* huisha, revive, resuscitate, revivify. Cf. hai.

huja\* (–, ma-) see hoja.

hujambo see <sup>1</sup>jambo, ujambo.

huji\* see hoji

hujuma\* rare attack.

hujuru\* see hajiri.

huko 1. *dem. pron.* this (*previously mentioned*). kucheza –, the game referred to. shambani –, in the field mentioned. 2. *adv.* there, to that place; here, to this place. huko –, in that very place. 3. *conj.* – nyuma, while, as when.

huku 1. *dem. pron.* this. kucheza –, this game. nyumbani –, at his house. 2. *adv.* here, to this place. toka – mpaka huko, from here to there.

hukumu\*, hokumu 1. judge, dispense justice, sentence; decide; rule, govern. *appl.* hukumia, pass judgment on. *caus.* hukumiza, hukumisha. 2. (–) administration of justice, judgment, sentence, decision; trial; decree, ordinance, regulation; jurisdiction, authority, power. – ya mwisho, *rel.* last judgment. hana – hapa. He has no authority here. – ya saa kumi, at the tenth hour. Cf. hakama, hakimu, hekima, hekimiza, mahakma.

huliwa\* (–) fish-roe, caviar.

hulka\*, huluka (–) status, natural condition, nature, quality, characteristic. Cf. huluki, huluku, mahluki.

hulu\* 1. cease, desist. 2. allow, permit.

huluka\* (–) see hulka.

huluki\* (–) 1. creation. 2. creature, being. Cf. hulka.

huluku\* rel. create. Cf. hulka.

humdu\* (–) see hamdu.

humo 1. dem. pron. in this... (*previously mentioned*). nyumbani –. in the house referred to. 2. adv. here, in this place. mumo –. at/in this very place.

<sup>1</sup>humu 1. dem. pron. this, in this... nyumbani –. in this house. 2. adv. here, in this place. mumu –. in this very place.

<sup>2</sup>humu\* (–) rare sorrow, grief.

humuda (–) help, assistance. – ya kwanza. first aid.

humusi\* (–) a fifth.

hundi\* [Ind.] (–) bill, draft, check, money order.

huui\* 1. wander around, be idle. 2. do wilful damage, commit acts of vandalism/robbery. 3. be unstable/flighty, change

about (e.g., from one political party to another). 4. be disobedient. Cf. mhuni, uhuni.

huntha\* (–) rare hermaphrodite.

huo dem. pron. m- and u- cl. this (*previously mentioned*). mti –. the tree mentioned. upanga –. the sword referred to.

huri\*, hurri, huria, huru (ma-) free person, freedman. Cf. huria, huru, uhuru.

huria\* 1. (–) freedom (*of action, choice*). 2. (ma-) = huri. Cf. huri, uhuru.

hurijia\* rare invite (*to a celebration*).

hurri\* (ma-) see huri.

hurrū\* see huru.

huru\*, hurru 1. adj. free; liberated, emancipated. sisi ni watu –. We are free people. 2. (ma-) see huri. Cf. huri, uhuru.

hurulaini\*, huruleini (ma-) Isl. houri.

horuma\*, horuma (–) sympathy, compassion; affection, generosity, humanity. wa na (patwa na, shikwa na, ona, fanya) –. show sympathy, be sympathetic/generous. Cf. rehema, hurumia.

hurumia\*, horumia show sympathy toward someone, have pity/mercy. Cf. huruma.

hurunzi\* (–) see kurunzi.

husiana/kuhusiana na... according to... Cf. husu.

husiano\* (ma-) relationship. Cf. husu.

husika\* intr. of husu.

husisha\* caus. of husu.

husu\* (*and appl. husia*) give someone a share, divide up; belong to, be due to. alimhusu katika damu. He belonged to him (was related to him). fig. concern, pertain to, affect: befit, be suitable; be in accordance with. maneno haya ya-limhusu kila mtu. These words concerned everyone. intr. husika. caus. husisha. ass. husiana. concern each other, be pertinent. (ku)husiana na... according to... Cf. <sup>1</sup>hasa, hususa, husiano, husuniano, kihusiano, kuhusu, mahsusu, uhusiano.

husuda\* (–) envy, ill will, jealousy. hostility. Cf. hasidi, husudu.

husudu\*, hasidi be envious, envy. – fulani kwa mali yake. envy someone for his wealth. appl. husudia. pass. husudiwa. Cf. hasidi, husuda.

husuma\*, hosumu, hasama (–) enmity, antipathy, antagonism, hostility; quarrel, dispute. jur. lawsuit, action. ana – na mwenzake. He is having a quarrel with his friend. Cf. hasima, husumu.

husumu\*, hasimu quarrel, dispute. fig. compete, be rivals. appl. husumia. appl.-ass. husumiana. quarrel with each

other. amehusumiana na mwenzangu. He has quarreled with my friend. Cf. hasimu, husuma.

husuni\* (–) fort, fortress, castle.

husuniano\* (ma-) relationship, connection. Cf. husu.

husoru\* suppress, subjugate, oppress. fig., mil. besiege. fig. press, assail (*with words*).

hususa\* 1. adj. special, particular. 2. adv. especially, exactly, extremely, fully, completely. Cf. <sup>1</sup>hasa, husu, mahsusu.

hutuba\*, hotuba (–) 1. Isl. reading from the Koran, sermon. 2. recent. speech, address. Cf. hutubu.

hutubu\* 1. Isl. read the Koran, preach. 2. recent make a report, give a speech/lecture. appl. hutubia. speak before..., address. Cf. hatibu, hutuba.

huu dem. pron. m- and u- cl. this. mti –. this tree. utawala –. this government.

huwa adv. usually, ordinarily, as a rule; perhaps, possibly. Cf. lwa.

huyo dem. pron. m- cl. this (*previously mentioned*). mtu –. the person mentioned.

huvu dem. pron. m- cl. this. mtu –. this person.

**huzuni\***, **hudhuni**, **hozuni** (–) mourning, sorrow, grief. **kwa – kubwa**, in deep mourning. **wa na** (–), be worried/distressed. **ona** (*shikwa na*, *pata*) (–), grieve, worry. Cf. **huzunia**.

**huzunia\*** grieve, worry; regret. *intr.*  
**huzunika**, be sad. *caus.* **huzunisha**, make sad, sadden. Cf. **huzuni**.

## I

**iba** embezzle, misappropriate, defalcate; steal, purloin. *appl.* **ibia**, steal from someone, rob someone. **tumeibiwa**. We have been robbed. *caus.* **ibisha**, **ibiza**. Cf. **jizi**, **kijivi**, **mwivi**, **wivi**.

**ibada\*** (–) 1. *rel.* reverence, worship; liturgy, divine service. 2. cult. – **ya ubinafsi**, personality cult. (= **uabudiwaji**). Cf. **abudu**.

**Ibadhi\*** (–) *isl.* (sect of the) Ibadites.

**ibara\*** (–) paragraph, clause.

**ibilisi\***, **iblisi**, **bilisi** (–) devil, satan.

**iblisi\*** (–) see **ibilisi**.

**ibura\*** (–) 1. marvel, miracle, (remarkable) occurrence. 2. sign, mark, characteristic. 3. spot, speck, blot.

**idadi\*** (–) 1. number, quantity, amount. **bila** (–), without number, numberless. 2. counting, computing.

**idara\*** (–) (government) office, department, ministry. – **ya posta**, post-office department. – **ya elimu** (*ukulima*), ministry of education (agriculture). – **ya ntibabu wa wanyama**, veterinary service.

**idhaa\*** (–) program. – **ya redio**, radio program, broadcast.

**idhara\*** 1. (–) slander, calumny; shame, disgrace, discredit. 2. *v.* slander, cause disgrace.

**idhini\*** 1. allow, permit; approve, confirm; empower, authorize; assent, concur. *appl.* **idhinia**. *intr.* **idhinika**, *caus.* **idhinisha**, *pass.* **idhinawa**, 2. (–) permission, approval, confirmation, concurrence, authorization. **taka** (–), request approval. **toa** (–), give approval/consent.

**idi\***, **eidi** (–) *isl.* festival. **siku kuu ya** (–), Bairam festival. – **ndogo**, festival at the end of Ramadhan. **pa mkono wa** (–), to visit and shake hands on Bairam holiday.

**idili\*** 1. (–) exertion, effort; perseverance; enthusiasm. 2. *v.* learn good conduct; teach someone good manners.

**iftari\*** (–) iftari (a talisman).

**ifu** (–, **ma-**) *rare*, *dial.* 1. ashes. 2. remainder, residue. Cf. **jivu**.

**ifuifu** *rare*, *adj.* gray, ash-color.  
(= *jivujivu*). Cf. **ifu**.

**ifya** be vexed/angry (*at someone*).

**iga** imitate, copy. – **maneno ya kigeni**, imitate a foreign language. **hodari wa kniga**, imitator, mimic. *appl.* **igia**, imitate someone. *caus.* **igiza**, **jina la kuigiza**, pseudonym. Cf. **igizo**, **mwigaji**, **mwigo**, **nigaji**.

**igizo** (*ma-*) imitation. **matendo ya maigizo**, stage setting. Cf. **iga**.

**ihramu\*** (–) 1. *isl.* clothing worn on the pilgrimage to Mecca. 2. the Pyramids. (= **haram**). Cf. **haramu**, **harimu**.

**ihsani\*** (–) see **hisani**.

**ihtaji\*** see **hitaji**.

**ihtiari\*** (–) see **hiari** 2.

**ihtilafu\*** see **bitilafu**.

**ihtinsa\*** end, conclude (*apprenticeship*, *education*).

**ijapo**, **ijapokuwa** *conj.* even if, although.

**ijara\*** (–) 1. payment, rent. 2. pay, wages, earnings. Cf. **ajiri**.

**ijaza\*** (–) 1. reward. 2. requital, retribution, punishment. Cf. **2jaza**.

**Ijumaa\***, **Eljuma** Friday. – **kun.** Good Friday.

**ika** *rare* put, place. (= **weka**, **ikiza**.)

**ikhiari\*** *adv.* better.

**ikhtiari\*** (–) see **hiari** 2.

**ikibali\*** *sing.* see **ukubali**.

**ikirahi\*** (–) see **kirahi**.

**ikirari\*** (–) *jur.* plea. Cf. **1kiri**.

**ikiwa** *conj.* if.

**ikiza** lay across, place crossways, spread out over. **ikiza nyumba boriti**, build the roof of a house.

**iko** loc. be. **minazi iko shambani**, The coconut palms are in the plantation. **nyumba yake** (–) **wapi?** Where is his house? **snkari** (–)? Is there sugar there?

**iktikazi\*** (–) increase.

**iktisadi\*** (–) thrift, economy. -**a** (–), economic.

**Ikulu** Ikulu (the State House in Dar es Salaam).

**ikweta\*, ekwata** [*Engl.*] (–) equator.

**lila\*** (–) fault, defect, shortcoming; shame, disgrace. *tia mtu* —. to attribute a failing/fault to someone.

**2ilia\***, *ilia*, *eia* *conj.* except, apart from; unless; but; otherwise, or else.

**ilakini\*** see lakini.

**ilanji\*** (–) announcement, publication, (public) statement, declaration, proclamation. — *ya ulimwengu kuhusu haki za binadamu*. universal declaration of human rights.

**ile** *dem. pron.* 1. *mi-cl.* those. *miti* —. those trees. 2. *n-cl.* that. *kazi* —. that work.

**ilhali\*** see hali.

**ili\*** *conj.* (so)that, in order that, (in order) to.

**iliiki\*** (–) see eliki.

**ilimu\*** (–) see elimu.

**ilizi\*** (–) ilizi (charm against lions).

**ilkanun\*** (–) measure, standard.

**illa\*** see *2ila*.

**ilmu\*** (–) *see* elimu.

**lima** *see* wima.

**2ima** rare eat up (*food intended for others*).

**3ima\*** ... *ima* *conj.*, rare either ... or. (= *lama*.)

**imaima** *adv.* *see* kiwimawima.

**imamia** fall upon, attack.

**imamu\*** (–) *isl.* imam.

**imani\*** (–) belief; (religious) faith, creed; confidence, honesty. *hana* — *na mwenziwe*. He has no confidence in his friend. — *ya kithanra*. revolutionary spirit. Cf. amana, lamini.

**imara\*** 1. (–) strength, power; (*fig.*) firmness, steadfastness; stubbornness, persistence, perseverance, stamina, endurance. *kipa* —. *rel.* confirmation (*lit.* that which gives strength). 2. *adj.* strong, powerful; (*fig.*) firm, steadfast, persistent. Cf. imarika, uimara, uimarisho.

**imarika\*** be strong/firm, be steadfast/persistent. *caus.* imarisha, strengthen, establish, confirm. Cf. imara.

**imarisha\*** *caus. of* imarika.

**imba** sing. *appl.* imbia. *appl.-ass.* imbiania. sing together/in chorus. *caus.* imbisha, imbiza: 1. lead singing, direct a chorus. 2. study singing. Cf. mwimba, mwimbishi, wimbaji, wimbo.

**imla\*** (–) dictation (*in school*).

**imo** *loc. be.* mizizi imo mehangani. The roots are in the sand. nguo imo sandukini. The clothes are in the chest.

**ina\***, *inna* *adv.* truly, surely, certainly, positively.

**inadi\*** (–) *see* inda.

**inama** 1. bend, decline, sink. — macho. cast down the eyes. 2. bow, bend over; crouch. *appl.* inamia, bow to someone; lean/depend on someone. *fig.* insist on something. *caus.* inamisha. — kichwa. lower the head (*from shame, embarrassment*). Cf. jinamizi, kiinamizi, mwinamishi, mwinoamo; also inika, inua.

**1inch\*** [*Engl.*] (–) inch (2.5 cm).

**2inch** (–) *see* nchi.

**linda\***, *inadi* (–) obstinacy; tactlessness, troublesomeness.

**2inda** *see* winda.

**inde** (–) *bot.* Guinea grass (*Panicum maximum*).

**ingawa, ingawaje** *conj.* although, even if, notwithstanding.

**ingi** *adj.* many, numerous. *watu wengi*. many people. *wale wengi*. majority. *miaka mingi*. many years. *matunda mengi*.

much fruit. *vitu vingi*. many things. *nyumba nyangi*. many houses. Cf. lwingi.

**ingia** 1. come/go in, enter. — *nyumba/nyumbani*. enter a house. 2. have a share in, take part in, join. — *safarini*. start a journey; join an expedition. 3. get, become. — *baridi* (*kutu*). get cold (*rusty*). — *hofu*. become/be afraid. 4. be imported. *appl.* ingilia. 1. enter with a purpose, go in for..., pry into... 2. cohabit, have sexual intercourse with (*pass.* *ingiliwa*, *ass.* *ingiliana*), *stat.* *ingika*. *caus.* *ingiza*. cause/permit to enter, effect entry; insert; import. *appl.-caus.* *ingiliza*. introduce someone to (*a new job, etc.*), break in; install (*in office*); import (*merchandise*). *ass.* *ingiana*. *caus.-ass.* *ingizana*. Cf. *kiingilio*, *maingiano*, *maingiliano*, *mwingilizi*, *mwingizaji*, *ningizaji*.

**ingine** *adj.* 1. other, second; different. *watu wengine*. other people. *miti mingine*. other trees. *matunda mengine*. other fruits. *vilima vingine*. other mountains. *nyumba nyngine*. other houses. *ingine* ... *ingine*. some ... others. 2. some, a few. *watu wengine*. some people. 3. next. *saba nyngine*. next week. Cf. *kwngineko*, *pengine*, *vingine*, *vinginevyo*.

**ingu** scare, frighten.

**ini (ma-)** 1. *anat.* liver. 2. heart (*as the seat of emotions*). *maneno yale yalimkata* —. Those words cut him to the quick. (= moyo.)

inika 1. bend, bend down; lower the head (*from shame*). 2. lower, pull down. — tawi. pull down a branch. 3. overturn, lay on one side. 4. *fig.* humble/abase oneself. *caus.* inikisha, inikiza. humble/humiliate someone. Cf. kiini-kizo; also inama, inua.

injili\*, anjili, enjili (—) *rel.* gospel, New Testament. (= maandiko ya Agano Jipyा.)

injini\* (*rare* engine, enchini) [Engl.] (—) engine, machine, motor. — ya moshi. steam engine.

injinia\* [Engl.] (—) engineer. Cf. uinjinia.

inkishafi\* (—) 1. *rel.* revelation. 2. Inkishafi (*name of a poem*).

inna\* see ina.

insaidi\* [Engl.] (—) sport inside (football). — kuumé (wa raiti). inside right. — kushoto (wa lefti). inside left.

insha\* (—) 1. essay; theme, composition (*school*). 2. (written) draft, version. 3. work (*of literature or music*).

inshallah!\* *interj. of assent* Yes, certainly. (*If Allah wills it.*)

inspekte\* [Engl.] (ma-) inspector. — wa polisi. police inspector.

insurensii\* [Engl.] (—) insurance. — ya maisha. life insurance.

inua 1. raise, lift, elevate. — mizigo. raise/pick up a load. — macho. raise the eyes. 2. *fig.* heal, cure. *intr.* inuka. raise oneself, rise; be raised. nchi inainuka. The country is a highland. *intr.-appl.* inukia. get better, improve; pick up, start to thrive. Cf. kiinua, mwinku; also inama, inika.

inuka *intr.* of inua.

inya see nya.

inzi (ma-, —) (common house-) fly.

iowe\* (—) see yowe.

1ipi see pi.

2ipi (—) *rare* fist. (= ngumi.)

ipo loc. be. miti ipo shambani. The trees are there in the field.

ipu (—) see jipu.

ipua *inv.* of epa.

irabu\* (—) vowel sign (*in the Arabic script*).

iriba\* (—) *rare* see riba.

iriwa (—) (bench-)vise.

lisa\* *rare* love, like.

2Isa\* pr. n. masc. Isa (bin Mariamu). Jesus (son of Mary) (*when spoken of by Moslems*).

isha end, conclude; stop, cease; complete. ugomvi umekwisha. The dispute has been ended. kazi imekwisha fanywa. The work is already done. appl. ishia. double appl./int. ishilia. double appl.-caus. ishiliza. Cf. kisha, mwisho, <sup>2</sup>maishilio.

<sup>2</sup>isha\*, esha (—) *Isl.* evening prayer (6:30 - 8:30).

ishara\*, taashira (—) 1. sign, indication, symptom; phenomenon. 2. something strange/remarkable. Cf. ashiria.

ishi\*, aishi live, exist; last, remain. — milele, last forever. kuishi pamoja kwa amani. peaceful coexistence. appl. ishia. Cf. aushi, maisha, <sup>1</sup>maishilio.

ishirini\*, asherini twenty.

isilahii\* (—) see suluhu.

isimu\*, ismu (—) 1. name. 2. essence, character; person. — ya mtu, everyone, each person. 3. gramm., *rare* subject.

isipokuwa 1. *prep.* except, with the exception of. 2. *conj.* if not, unless.

Islamu\* 1. (—) Islam. ingia —, accept Islam. 2. (ma-) Moslem, Mohammedan. Cf. silimu, Kiislamu, Mwislamu.

ismu\* (—) see isimu.

Israfil\* see Izraili 2.

Israeli\* see Izraili.

istakahadhi\* (—) see stakabadhi.

istiimari\* *sing.* colonialism, imperialism.

istiska\* (—) *med.* dropsy.

istiwai\* *sing., rare* equator. (= ikweta.)

ita call, summon; name, mention; call upon, invite. *intr.* itika. be called; respond to a call/summons/invitation. *intr.-appl.* itikia. answer someone, respond to something; agree with someone. *caus.* itisha. summon someone, have someone called. *pass.* itwa. anaitwa Saidi. He is called Said. His name is Said. kama inavyoitwa. so-called. Cf. itikio, itiko, kiitikio, mwitaji, mwito.

itakadi\* *rel.* believe. Cf. itikadi.

itatubwaga bring a curse upon oneself, suffer the bad effects of one's own action. Cf. bwaga.

ithibari\* (—) see itibari.

ithibati\* (—) confirmation, evidence, proof.

itibari\*, ithibari (—) confidence; esteem, respect; faith, fidelity.

itifaki\* (—) agreement, concord, harmony.

itikadi\* (—) 1. belief, faith (*religion, tradition*). 2. endurance, perseverance. Cf. itakadi.

itikio (ma-) 1. answer, echo. 2. *liter.* refrain. 3. consent, acceptance. Cf. ita.

itiko (ma-) answer. Cf. ita.

ituri\* (–) odor, fragrance, perfume.  
(= manukato, marashi.)

itwa *pass.* of ita.

iva, wiva 1. ripen, become ripe; be cooked/done. embe zinaiva. The mangoes are ripening. nyama imeiva. The meat is done. 2. be ready/prepared. coll. mambo yote yameiva. Everything is prepared/ready. Cf. bivu.

ivu, ivo (–) see jivu.

iwapo *conj.* if, even if; although.

iza\* rare refuse, decline, reject (*assistance*); not like, not favor. (= chukia, kanusha, zia.)

izara\* (–) disgrace, shame, dishonor.  
(= aibu, fedheba.)

Izraili\*, Israili 1. Israel. 2. (*also* Israfil) the angel of death.

fig. saa imejaza. The clock is wound up. caus.-ass. jazana. push, crowd (one another). Cf. <sup>2</sup>jazi, kijaa, ujalivu, ujazi.

<sup>2</sup>jaa (–) rubbish-heap, dunghill. Cf. jalala.

<sup>3</sup>jaa\* (–) rare north. (= kaskazi, kibla.)

jaahiri\* (ma-) see jahili.

jaali\* 1. be powerful. 2. favor.

jaamati\* (–) 1. mosque. 2. meeting-place. Cf. jamii.

<sup>1</sup>jaa 1. be/become full. mtungi umejaa maji. The jug is full of water. maji ya kuja. flood. 2. *fig.* be abundant/plentiful; have plenty of something, be abundantly supplied. amejaaj ujanja. He has very great skill. appl. jalia. caus. jaza. fill (up, out). jaza hati. fill out a form.

## J

jabali\*, jibali, gebali (ma-) 1. mountain, mountain range; rock, crag, cliff. 2. *fig.* prominent/exceptional person. mtu huyu – sana. This is a fearless person. 3. *fig.* raised embroidery on the back of a kanzu.

jabari\* (–) 1. almighty, omnipotent (*a title of Allah*). 2. proud, fearless person. 3. martyr (*to a cause*). Cf. jabali.

jaddi\* (–) see <sup>4</sup>jadi, <sup>5</sup>jadi.

<sup>1</sup>jadi\* (–) 1. ancestor, forebear. 2. family tree, genealogy. (= nasaba, asili, ukoo, kabila.) watu hawa hawana – nasi. The people are not related to us.

<sup>2</sup>jadi\* 1. wish, desire (strongly); demand. 2. (ma-) (*usually* majadi) desire; effort, exertion; persistence. 3. *adv.* very much; exorbitantly.

<sup>3</sup>jadi\*, chadi (–) *astr.* Capricorn.

<sup>4</sup>jadi\*, jaddi (–) rare hunger, famine.  
(= njaa.)

<sup>5</sup>jadi\*, jaddi (–) kafir corn.

jadili\* discuss, argue, debate. *appl.* jadilia. *ass.* jadiliana. prove/demonstrate something to each other. Cf. jadiliano.

jadiliano\* (ma-) (*usually* majadiliano) discussion, argument, debate. shirikiana –. take part in a debate. Cf. jadili.

jafi\* (–) jafi (kind of insect).

jafu (–) weir-basket (*for crabs*).

jagi\* [Engl.] (–) jug. – la maji. water-jug. – la maziwa. milk-can. – la mana. flower-vase.

jaha\* (–) 1. dignity, honor, fame, glory. 2. good luck, success. (= uiukufu, ukuu, nsitawi, beshima.) mtu aliyeshu-shiwa –. a person who has been granted good fortune. *fig.* kilango cha –. the gate of paradise. nyota ya –. astr. comet. ameona nyota ya –. He has a happy/successful future before him. pa –. show honor (*to someone*); raise in rank, promote; appoint (*to a responsible post*).

jahabu\* 1. shore up (*a ship for repairs*). 2. (ma-) naut. brace, stay; slipway. Cf. majahabu.

jahanum\*, jahinu, jehannum, jehena (–) rel. hell.

jahazi\* (–, ma-) sailing ship (*in gen.*).

jahi\* (–) geogr. North Pole.

jahili\*, jaahiri rare 1. (ma-) rough, insensitive person. 2. *adj.* cruel; ignorant, uncivilized. (= katili, jinga, pumbavu.) Cf. ujahili.

jahina\* adj. bold, brave, courageous.

jahinu\* (–) see jahanum.

jaja (–) jaja (perennial plant, *Aneilema aequinoctiale*).

jajaga rare wash (*cloth, by rubbing between the hands*).

1jaji\* [Engl.] (ma-) judge. Cf. 1ujaji.

2jaji (ma-) see yai.

jajua make sour.

jalada\*, jelada, gelada (–) bookbinding, cover. – ya karatasi, cardboard, paste-board; case/folder (*for documents*). Cf. 1jalidi.

jalala (–) rubbish-heap, dump. Cf. 2ja.

jalali\* (–) almighty, omnipotent (*title of Allah*).

jali\* 1. honor, respect. 2. pay attention to, observe, regard. bila kujali. inattentive.

1jalia\* grant, empower, enable; lend support. pass. jaliwa. tutasafiri tukijaliwa. We will make the trip if we are able (if it is granted to us). Cf. majaliwa.

2jalia appl. of jaa.

1jalidi\*, jelidi 1. bind (*a book*). 2. beat, whip. Cf. jalada, mjelidi.

2jalidi\* (–) (black) frost, killing frost. Cf. sakitu.

jaliko (ma-) see 1mwaliko.

jaluba\*, jaruba (–), kijaluba (vi-) metal box (*usually for betel*).

jamaa\* (–) 1. family, relatives. mtu wa –. a member of the family, a relative; (*fig.*) companion, comrade. interj. jamani twendeni. Let us go, friends. 2. company, gathering, meeting; cooperation. Cf. jamii, ujamaa.

jamadari\* (ma-) see jemadari.

jamala\* (–) 1. courtesy, manners, propriety, decorum. hana jamaa wala –. He has neither breeding (*lit. family*) nor manners. 2. kindness, complaisance. Cf. tajamala, tajamali.

jamanda\*, chamanda (–) (round) covered basket. Cf. kijamanda.

jamba 1. break wind loudly. 2. (ma-) (intestinal) wind.

jambazi\* (ma-) 1. tramp, beggar. 2. rogue, cheat, sharper.

jambeni\* (–) crosscut saw (*two-handed*).

jambia\*, jamvia (–) dagger (curved, broad-bladed). Cf. shembea.

1jambo (mambo) 1. matter, affair, condition, circumstance. katika mambo ya sasa. under the present circumstances/conditions. – gumu, difficult matter. 2. fact, actual state of affairs. hili ni – wazi.

This is an obvious fact. 3. general formula of greeting. jambo! Good Day, Hello (*to a single person*). jamboni! (*to several persons*). hujambo? How are you? jambo or sijambo. Good, thank you. Cf. ujamb.

2jambo (–) (fishing-)bait.

jambua rare clean, cleanse.

jamda (–) cumin, caraway. Cf. kisibiti.

jamdani\* [Pers.] (–) (white) brocade, ribbon.

jamei\* unnatural sexual relations.

jamhuri\* (–) 1. republic. – ya Sudan. the Republic of the Sudan. – ya Muungano, – ya Waarabu. United Arab Republic. tangaza – (*or nchi kuwa* –), proclaim a republic. 2. accumulation, gathering, assembly. – ya watu. a gathering of people, crowd; (*comm.*) People's Republic.

jamia\* (–) see jamii 3.

jamii\* 1. gather, collect, assemble. 2. (*also ass. jamiiana*) copulate, have sexual intercourse. caus. jamiisha. 3. (*also jamia*) (–) mass, group, body; company, community; number, sum; totality. – ya manowari. navy. – ya ndege. air force. – ya mizinga. battery. 4. gramm. substantive. – ya dini. religious community. – ya mali. sum (total) of money. 5. adv. in mass, together.

wote –. all together. Cf. jaamati, jamaa, jumuuya, ujamaa.

jamvi\* (–) (plaited floor-)matting.

jamvia\* (–) see jambia.

1jana (ma-) 1. large/healthy child. 2. young person, young man/woman (= kijana). 3. larva of insects. majana ya nyuki. bees in the larval stage. Cf. mwana.

2jana 1. (–) time past/previous. siku ya –. the previous day. wiki (ya) –. last week. 2. adv. yesterday. tumefika –. We arrived yesterday.

janaa\* (–) see janaha.

janaba\* (rare chanaba) (–) Isl. (ritual) impurity, pollution, uncleanliness (*after sexual intercourse*).

janaha\*, janaa (–) shame, dishonor, disgrace. (= aibu, haya, fedheha.)

janda (ma-) rare leaf, foliage.

jandala (–) leaving, leftover (*after a meal*).

jandaru\* [Ind.] (–) see chandalua.

jando (ma-) 1. (rite of) initiation/circumcision. 2. secret place where initiation rites are performed.

1janga 1. (ma-) torment, pain, annoyance; failure. patwa na –. be beset by pain/

failure. 2. *v.* grumble, complain; blame, accuse. Cf. *mjango*.

<sup>2</sup>janga *adj.* see <sup>3</sup>changa.

jangwa (*ma-*) desert, wilderness, desolate place. (= nyika, pori, pululu, wangwa.)

jani (*usually majani*) (*ma-*) 1. leaf, grass; leaves, foliage, bush. ingia majanini. go into the bush. 2. *adj.* green. majani mabichi. dark green.

janibu\* (-) side; district, region; direction.

janika see anika.

janikiwiti (*rare chanikiwiti*) *adj.* green, grass-green.

janja 1. (*ma-*) (*augment. of mjanja*) thief, swindler, rogue. — na janjuzi. a great rogue outwitted by a still more artful rogue. 2. *adj.* clever, crafty, cunning, artful, deceitful. Cf. *mjanja*, *ujanja*.

janjuzi see janja.

janna\* (-) *rare* paradise. (= peponi, ferdausi.)

jano (-) footstool.

jansi (-) *med.* cramp, spasm, convulsion.

Januari\* [*Engl.*] (-) January.

japo *conj.* although, even if. — hakuja... although he did not come... Cf. *ijapo*.

jarabati\*, mjarabati, mjaribati *adj.* tried, tested, attested, certified. Cf. *jaribu*.

jaraka\* (-) *rare* see jeraha.

jarari\* (-) *naut.* halyard.

jaribio\*, jaribu (*ma-*) (*usually majaribio*) attempt, trial, test, experiment; effort. — ya makombora ya atom. atomic test. Cf. *jaribu*.

jaribosi\* (*ma-*) tinfoil.

jaribu\*, jeribu 1. try out, test; taste (*foods*). *appl.* jaribia. *intr.* jaribika. *caus.* jari-bisha. 2. (*ma-*) see *jaribio*. Cf. *jarabi*, *jaribio*, *majaribu*, *mjaribu*.

jarida\*, jerida (*ma-*) *rare* newspaper. (= gazeti.) — la serikali. official gazette.

jarifa\* (*ma-*) dragnet (*for fishing*).

jaruba\* (-) see jaluba.

jasho\* (*ma-*) 1. heat, temperature. 2. sweat, perspiration. fanya (toa) —, sweat, perspire. kazi ya —. heavy physical labor. jitia —. work up a sweat.

<sup>1</sup>jasji\* (*ma-*) *rare* jasi (ear-ornament, a round silver disc). (= kipali, kipini.)

<sup>2</sup>jasji\* (*ma-*) white limestone (*used on the fingers when plaiting mats and as a face-powder*).

jasiri\*, jusiri 1. be reckless, foolhardy; be bold, brave. *appl.* jasiria. *intr.* jasirika.

*caus.* jasirisha. 2. (*ma-*) see *mjasiri*. 3. *adj.* brave, courageous. Cf. *mjasiri*, *ujasiri*.

jasisi\* 1. find, locate. 2. *rare* investigate, go into thoroughly, pursue (*a subject*); shadow, spy on (someone). (= mpelelezi, mdoya, haini, saliti.) *appl.* jasisia. *caus.* jasishisha. Cf. *mjasusi*, *ujasusi*.

jasmini\* (-) see yasmini.

jasusi\* (*ma-*) see *mjasusi*.

jauri\* (-) see jeuri.

jawabu\* (*ma-*) 1. answer. *math.* product. 2. matter, affair. — liwe lote. be it (the matter) as it may. Cf. <sup>1</sup>jibu, majibizano.

<sup>1</sup>jaza *caus.* of <sup>1</sup>jaa.

<sup>2</sup>jaza\* 1. reward, give a present to; maintain, support. 2. punish. Cf. *jazi*, *jazua*.

<sup>1</sup>jazi\* 1. reward, requite; compensate, indemnify. *appl.* jazia. *caus.* jazisha. 2. (*ma-*) reward, compensation; gift. Cf. <sup>2</sup>jaza.

<sup>2</sup>jazi, jazo (*ma-*) enlargement, increase, augmentation, increment; abundance, profusion; excess, surplus. Cf. <sup>1</sup>jaa.

jazo (*ma-*) see <sup>2</sup>jazi.

jazua\*, jezwa, jizya (-) indemnification, compensation; reward; gift, present. Cf. <sup>2</sup>jaza.

je *interr.* how? what? nifanyeje? What shall I do?

jebu\* [*Ind.*] (*ma-*) woman's ornament (of gold or silver, worn under the chin).

jedhamu\* (-) see jethamu.

jedwali\* (-) list, table, plan, schedule.

jefua\* *rare* abhor, feel repugnance/ loathing.

jejule\* (-) roughness, brutality, violence, coercion; tyranny, despotism.

jehannum\* (-) see jahanum.

jeheна\* (-) see jahanum.

jeki\* [*Engl.*] (-) 1. jack. kutia —, jack up (e.g., an automobile, for repairs). 2. *coll.* money. nipige (tie) —. Lend me some money.

jela\* [*Engl.*] (-) 1. jail. 2. jailer.

jelada\* (-) see jalada.

jelidi\* see <sup>1</sup>jalidi.

jem\* [*Engl.*] (-) jam, marmalade.

jemadari\*, jamadari [*Ind., Pers.*] (*ma-*) commander, general. — mkuu. commander-in-chief.

jembe (*ma-*) 1. *agric.* hoe, mattock, spade, plow. — la meno. harrow. — Ulaya. plow. piga —. hoe, plow. 2.: majembe.

naut., av. screw, propeller (= rafardha). Cf. <sup>2</sup>chembe, kijembe, wembe.

jenabu\* (–) jenabu (title of address in Arabic letters).

jeneral\* [Engl.] (ma-) general.

jeneza\* (–) bici.

jenga build, construct, erect. *appl.* jengea. *intr.* jengeka. *caus.* jengesha. *inv.* jengua. cut down, tear down, destroy. sisi kazi yetu kujenga, sio kujengua. It is our task to build up, not to destroy. *inv.-appl.* jengulia. *inv.-intr.* jenguka. *inv.-caus.* jengusha. Cf. jengo, jenzi, mjengo, mjenzi, ujenzi.

jengelele, chengelele (ma-) (also ujengelele, –) *anat.* 1. small intestine. 2. (*vulg.*) penis.

jengo (ma-) (usually majengo) 1. building, construction. toa (andika) –. draw a plan for a building. 2. building material. 3. scaffolding, enclosure, shed. Cf. jenga.

jengua *inv.* of jenga.

jenzi (ma-) (usually majenzi; also ujenzi) style/method of building. Cf. jenga.

jera\* (ma-) rare see jeraha.

jeraha\* (rare jera, jeraka) (ma-) 1. mark, marking. 2. wound, injury; ulcer, sore.

(= kidonda.) pata –. be wounded. Cf. jeruhi, majeruhi.

jeraka\* (ma-) rare see jeraha.

jeribu\* see jaribu.

jerida\* (ma-) see jarida.

jeruh\* wound, injure. *pass.* jeruhiwa. Cf. jeraha, majeruhi.

jeshi\* (rare geshi, cheshi) (ma-) 1. mil. army. – la ukombozi la umma. People's Liberation Army. fanya (kusanya) –. muster/levy an army. majeshi. armed forces. majeshi ya kanuni. regular army/troops. 2. mass, crowd, host. Cf. kijeshi.

jeta\* [Ind.] (–) loafer, lazybones.

jetea, nyetea 1. rely on, count on (someone, something). 2. be arrogant/overbearing. *refl.* jjetea. be self-assured/conceited.

jethamu\*, jedhamu, chethamu (–) *med.* 1. leprosy. 2. elephantiasis.

jeuri\* (rare jore) 1. (–) (also ujeuri) injustice, brutality, oppression. mwenvye –. tyrant, oppressor. fanya (leta, toa) –. act unjustly/arbitrarily/tyrannically. 2. adj. unjust, arbitrary, violent, tyrannical.

jezi\* [Engl.] (–) jersey, knitted jacket.

jezwa\* (–) see jazua.

jia *appl.* of ja.

jibali\* (ma-) see jabali.

jibene\* (–) see jibini.

jibini\*, jibene (dial. chibene) (–) cheese. (= chizi.)

jibio\* (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>jibu 2.

jibiza *caus.* of <sup>1</sup>jibu.

jibodoa praise oneself, boast.

<sup>1</sup>jibu\* 1. answer, reply, respond. *appl.* jibia. answer someone. *intr.* jibika. swali hili halijibika. This question is not answerable. *caus.* jibiza, jihisha. 2. (ma-) (also jibio: usually majibu & majibio) answer, response. pata (pokea) –. receive an answer. kupa (toa) –. give an answer. Cf. jawabu, majibizano.

<sup>2</sup>jihu\* [Engl.] (–) naut. jib.

jibwa – a-) large dog. Cf. mbwa.

jieho (macho) eye. fumba (fumbua) macho. open (close) the eyes. angaza –. fix the eye on, look fixedly at. pepesa –. wink, blink. kaa maeho. be/keep awake. ana (yu) macho. He is awake. tazama kwa macho. observe, inspect. macho kwa macho. eye to eye, face to face. fig. – la maji. spring (of water). – la ua. (opening) bud. rel. Jicho la Mungu. God Almighty. Cf. kijicho, kimacho.

jidai\* *refl.* of dai.

jidamka dial. get up (very early in the morning).

jifia (ma-) see jifya.

jifu (ma-) see jivu.

jifundisha *refl.-caus.* of <sup>2</sup>funda.

jifya, jifia (mafya) cooking-stone. (Three of these stones form the cooking place).

jigamba boast, show off. Cf. <sup>1</sup>amba.

jigonweza see gonjweza.

jiguzo (–) 1. pillar, post (in house construction). 2. fig. support, comfort. Cf. nguzo.

jihadhari\* *refl.* (interj.) of hadhari.

jihifadhi\* *refl.* of hifadhi.

jihongeza *caus.-refl.* of honga.

jjetea *refl.* of jetea.

jiji (ma-) rare big town/city. Cf. mji, kijiji.

1jika make an effort; press, strain (in giving birth). Cf. mjiko.

2jika *intr.* of ja.

jikalia *refl.-appl.* of <sup>1</sup>kaa.

jikalifu\* *refl.* of kalifu.

jikania *refl.-appl. of* <sup>1</sup>kana.

jike (ma-) female animal. farasi —. mare.  
*Cf.* ke.

jikimbiza *refl.-caus. of* kimbia.

jiko (meko) fireplace, cooking-place, stove. kazi ya kijungu —. a job which affords a bare subsistence. — or loc. jikoni, kitchen. — la umeme, electric cooker; dynamo (*on a bicycle*). mkaa jikoni, stay-at-home.

jikohoza *refl.-caus. of* kohoa.

jikunjua *refl.-inv. of* kunja.

jikweza *refl.-caus. of* kwea.

jilio (ma-) 1. (*us. pl.*) arrival, occurrence, approach. 2. (*majilio, usually rel.*) advent. *Cf.* ja.

jilisi\* sit down. *Cf.* majilisi.

jiliwa\*, jiriwa (*rare chiriwa*) (—) vise.

<sup>1</sup>jimbi (ma-) cock, rooster. (= jogoo.) — lawika. The cock crows.

<sup>2</sup>jimbi (—) 1. taro root (*Colocasia antiquorum*). *Cf.* myugwa, mayugwa. 2. (*also mjimbi, vi-*) fern, bracken (*Pteridium aquilinum*).

jimbo (ma-) 1. (inhabited) territory, district, province. 2. *rel.* diocese.

<sup>2</sup>jimbo (ma-) medicine made from tamarind leaves (*used for washing new-born babies*).

jina (ma-) name, proper name; appellation, designation; (*gramm.*) substantive, noun. — lako nani? What is your name? — la kupanga (dhihaka, utani), nickname. — la fumbo. pseudonym. *Cf.* kijina.

jinai\* (—) crime, delict. kesi ya —. criminal case.

jinaki\* think well of oneself, be proud, boast. *Cf.* nakawa.

jinamisi (—) jinamisi (kind of fish).

jinamizi (ma-) (*also ujinamizi*) 1. twist, bend, curve. 2. bow, (act of) bending over/bowing. 3. humility, self-abasement. 4. nightmare. — limenilemea. I had nightmares. *Cf.* inama.

jinga adj. & adv. stupid, ignorant, foolish. *Cf.* kijinga, mjinga, ujinga.

<sup>1</sup>jingi (ma-) quantity, (great) number.

<sup>2</sup>jingi (ma-) one of the uprights of a frame for rope-making (*supporting a cross-board*, bao la —).

jingizi see zingizi.

jini\* (ma-) spirit (*chiefly in children's stories: benevolent, but sometimes frightening*). (= zimwi, not shetani.) *Cf.* ujini.

jino (meno) 1. tooth. — la mbele, front tooth, incisor. — la nyuma, molar. meno ya jnu, upper teeth. meno ya chini, lower teeth. ng'oa — (*or, in the case of a child*, ota —). pull a tooth. toa meno, show/bare the teeth. umwa na —, have a toothache. meno ya msumento, saw-teeth. -a meno meno, notched, serrated, crenelated. 2. something toothlike: prong (*of a fork, etc.*), cog. 3. strand (*of rope, etc.*); plug, twist (*of tobacco*). — zima la tumbako, plug of pressed tobacco. *Cf.* kimenomeno, msumento.

jinsi\*, ginsi (—) 1. kind, sort; class, quality. 2. manner, procedure, method. — gani? in what way? how?

jinywa (ma-) (*augment. of kinywa*) big mouth (*as a term of opprobrium*). *Cf.* nywa.

jio (ma-) 1. *rare* approach, arrival. 2. *fig.* evening, usually loc. jioni. (in the) evening. jioni leo, this evening. *Cf.* ja.

jiografia\* [*Engl.*] (—) geography.

jioni (*loc. of jio*) (in the) evening.

jipu (ma-) med. abscess, tumor, boil. tumhua —. lance a boil.

jira (—) caraway, cumin. *Cf.* kisibiti.

jirani\* (—, ma-) 1. neighbor. prov. heri — karibu kuliko ndugu mbali. A neighbor nearby is better than a relative far away. 2. neighborhood, vicinity. nechi hii ni —

na kwetu. This country is close to ours. 3. *adv.* near, close by. shamba —. an adjacent field. tunakaa —. We live near each other. *Cf.* majirani, ujirani.

jiri\* 1. start, set in; happen, occur. 2. flow (*of water*); pass, elapse (*of time*); (*fig.*) circulate (*of money*). caus. jirisha, carry out, execute (*laws, etc.*).

jiriwa\* (—) see jiliwa.

jisima\* (ma-) rare form, figure, (external) appearance.

jisu (ma-) (*augment. of kisu*) large knife.

jitahidi\*, jitihadi 1. exert oneself, try hard, take pains. caus. jitahidisha. 2. (ma-) see jitihadi.

jiti (ma-) (*augment. of 1mti*) large tree, tree trunk; (large) piece of wood.

jitihadi\*, jitahidi, jitihada (ma-) (*also ujitahidi*) exertion, effort, industry, zeal. *Cf.* jitahidi, juhudi.

itimai\* (—) sorrow, grief, sadness, melancholy, affliction. kuwa na —. grieve.

jito, juto (ma-) (*augment. of 1mti*) (large, broad) river, lake.

jitu (ma-) (*augment. of mtu*) giant.

jituka be frightened/startled/confused; be anxious/uneasy. *Cf.* shtua (?).

<sup>1</sup>jivi (ma-) *see* jizi.

<sup>2</sup>jivi (ma-) wild hog.

jivu, jifu (ma-) ash(es). jivujivu, -a kijivu.  
adj. ash-colored, ashen, gray.

jivujivu adj. *see* jivu.

jivuna be proud; put on airs, boast. Cf. vuna.

jiwe (mawe) 1. stone. nyumba ya mawe.  
stone house. mchongaji wa mawe.  
stonemason. — la thamani. precious  
stone. — la msingi. cornerstone. *fig.*,  
*interj.* mawe! Nonsense! 2. (us, pl.:  
mawe ya mizani) weights (*of scales*).  
Cf. kiwe, mbwe.

jiza (—, ma-) *see* giza.

jizi, jivi (ma-) (*augment.* of mwivi, mwizi)  
a well-known/habitual thief. Cf. iba.

jizla\* (—) jizla (unit of weight: 166 kg).

jizya\* (—) *see* jazua.

jodari\* (—) jodari (kind of dried fish).

jogoo (ma-) cock, rooster. — la kwanza.  
first cock-crow (2:00 A.M.). — la pili.  
second cock-crow (4:00 A.M.). Cf.  
kijogoo, ujogoo.

johari\* (—) jewel, precious stone; valu-  
able thing. *fig.* — ya mtu. valuable  
human quality.

john\* (—) 1. woolen cloth. 2. a kind of  
Arab cloak.

joka, choka (ma-) (*amplic.* of nyoka) large  
snake.

joko (ma-) potter's kiln. Cf. oka.

jonfea move, come near, approach. *appl.*  
jongelea, caus. jongeza.

jango (ma-) 1. *amplic.* of mgongo.  
2. (strong, heavy) seam (*in sewing*).  
3.: ugonjwa wa —. med. gout, rheumatism.

jongomeo (—) myth. hereafter, life to come.

1jongoo (ma-) millipede. — la pwani.  
bêche-de-mer, large sea slug (= babaje,  
kojojo).

2jongoo: — halipandi mtungi. coll. impo-  
tent man.

jora\* [Ind.] (—) 1. cotton, calico. 2.  
piece of calico about 30 yards long.

1jore (—) jore (kind of bird, *Eurystomus*  
afer).

2jore\* (—) *see* jeuri.

1joshi\*, goshi (—) *naut.* weather/wind-  
ward side.

2joshi adv. (ride) at a gallop. alimpanda  
farasi —. He rode the horse at a gallop.

<sup>3</sup>joshi (ma-) (*augment.* of moshi) thick/  
copious smoke.

joshø, chosho (ma-) 1. place for washing/  
bathing. 2. place for washing corpses.  
Cf. osha.

joto (ma-) (*augment.* of <sup>1</sup>moto) 1. (in-  
tense) heat. 2. med. inflammation, high  
fever. pima —. take the temperature (*of*  
*a person*). Cf. ujotojoto.

joya (ma-) joya (coconut with spongy  
shell). kama —. spongy, porous.

<sup>1</sup>jozi\* (—, ma-) 1. pair. — ya viatu. a  
pair of shoes. 2. things belonging to-  
gether (*in a set, etc.*). — ya karata. a  
deck of playing cards.

<sup>2</sup>jozi\* (—) (kernel of a) nut, almond,  
walnut. Cf. lozi.

<sup>3</sup>jozi (ma-) *see* lchozi.

1jua (ma-) 1. sun, sunshine. — kucha.  
sunrise. — kuchwa. sunset. — kichwani.  
midday, noon ('sun on the head'). —  
kali. hot sun. 2. clear, sunny weather.

2jua know, be acquainted with; recognize;  
grasp, understand. — jambo. know a  
thing, know about something. — kuandi-  
ka. know how to write. kwa kujuia. inten-  
tionally, on purpose. *appl.* juia, julia.  
*intr.* julika. *intr.-ass.* julikana. be  
known/recognizable/understandable.

caus. julisha (*rare* juza). let know,  
announce, inform. Cf. juvi, kijuvi,  
mjovi, mjuzi, ujuvi, ujuzi.

<sup>1</sup>juba\* (—) chisel.

<sup>2</sup>juba\* (—, ma-) linen shirt/coat.

<sup>3</sup>juba\* adj., *rare* fearless, brave.

juguru\* 1. force, compel. 2. encourage.

jugumu\* talk contemptuously/derisively/  
ironically.

jugwe\* [Engl.] (—) sport tug-of-war.

juha\* (ma-) *rare* stupid person, fool.  
(= mjinga, mpumbavu, baradhuli.)

juhudi\* (—) effort, exertion, zeal. mwenye  
—. comm. activist. Cf. jitihadi.

rukumu\* [Ind.] (—) insurance, guarantee,  
warranty; responsibility; rôle, task.  
lipa —. insure (*commercial goods*).  
chukua —. bear the responsibility,  
guarantee. jichukulia —. take/assume  
responsibility.

rukwa\*, rukwari (ma-) 1. scaffold(ing),  
platform. 2. gallows, scaffold. 3.  
rostrum.

rukwari\* (ma-) *see* rukwaa.

Julai\* [Engl.] (—) July.

juma\* (ma-) 1. week. — moja. a week.  
— nzima. the entire week. 2. (*usually*  
jumaa, ijumaa) Friday. 3. pr. n. masc.

Jumamosi Saturday.

Jumanne Tuesday.

Jumapili Sunday.

Jumatano Wednesday. — ya majivu. Ash  
Wednesday.

Jumatatu Monday.

jumba (ma-) (*augment. of nyumba*) (large)  
house, mansion, palace. — la kufanya  
majiribio. laboratory, experimental  
station. — la ukumbusho. National  
Museum.

jumbe (ma-) village elder, headman, chief.  
*Cf.* kijumbe, mjambe, ujumbe.

jumla\* 1. (—) final result. *math.* sum  
(total). *fig.* — ya maneno ni. in brief  
(‘the result of the words is...’). kwa —.  
in general. 2. *adv.* all together, as a  
whole. *Cf.* jumlisha, ujumla.

jumlisha\* 1. put together, count up.  
2. *math.* add, plus. *pass.* jumlishwa.  
*Cf.* jumla.

jumu\*, nujumu (—) luck, fate, chance.

jumuiya\*, jumua (—) 1. society, associa-  
tion. — ya michezo. sports/athletic  
association. — ya taaluma ya Kiswahili.

Society for the Study of Swahili. 2. al-  
liance. — ya madola. commonwealth;  
United Nations. *Cf.* jamii.

jungu, kungu (ma-) (*augment. of* <sup>1</sup>chungu)  
large cooking pot.

Juni\* [Engl.] (—) June.

jura (ma-) 1. (*amplic. of chura*) large frog.  
2. *rare* stupid person, fool. (= mjinga,  
mpumbavu, baradhuli.)

jurawa (—) ornith. (species of) sparrow.

jusiri\* see jasiri.

juta\* regret, deplore; be ashamed/dejected.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>juto.

<sup>1</sup>juto\* (ma-) (*usually majuto*) regret, pangs  
of conscience, contrition. ona (fanya)  
majuto. have regrets, feel pangs of con-  
science. shikwa (patwa) na —. be over-  
come by regret/pangs of conscience.  
*Cf.* juta.

2juto (ma-) see jito.

juu 1. (—) top, upper part; sky. — ya  
nyumba. the top of the house. — yuko.  
You are responsible. It is your business.  
2. *adv.* up, above. panda —. go upstairs.  
— kwa —. at the top, uppermost. weka —.  
overestimate. *red.* juujuu. 1. *adv.* (high)  
up, aloft. 2. proud, arrogant. 3. shallow,  
superficial; perplexed. *Cf.* kijuujuu,  
ujuu.

juvi curious, inquisitive, impudent. *Cf.*  
<sup>2</sup>jua, kijavi, mjivi, ujivi.

juya\* (ma-) *rare* fishing net (made of  
coconut fiber).

juzi (ma-) day before yesterday. tanga  
majuzi yale. for some time. mwaka  
(wa) —. year before last. — hivi. not  
long ago, recently.

jazijuzi *adv.* see majuzi.

juzu\* be permissible/admissible; be suit-  
able/proper. inajuzu kwenda. It is per-  
missible to go.

juzuu\* (ma-) part, section, paragraph;  
chapter (*of the Koran*).

<sup>2</sup>kaa (—) crab.

<sup>3</sup>kaa (ma-) (*usually makaa*): makaa ya  
mawe. coal. makaa ya miti. charcoal.  
— la moto. glowing embers. choma  
makaa. burn charcoal.

Kaaba\* Kaaba (in Mecca).

<sup>1</sup>kaakaa, kaka (ma-) *anat.* palate.

<sup>2</sup>kaakaa see <sup>1</sup>kaa 4.

<sup>1</sup>kaanga, karanga fry, roast, bake, stew,  
— nyama. roast meat. mayai ya kuka anga.  
fried eggs. *caus.* (*rare*) kaanza, kanza;  
usually kaanza moto. warm at a fire,  
warm up. *Cf.* kaango, kanzo, kikanza,  
akaango.

<sup>2</sup>kaanga, kanga (ma-) branch bearing fruit.

kaango, kango (ma-) cooking pot, frying pan. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaanga.

kaanza caus. of <sup>1</sup>kaanga.

kaanzo (ma-) see kanzo.

<sup>1</sup>kaba\* 1. press, squeeze. nguo hii ina-mkaba. This garment is too tight for him. fig. — tohu. choke, throttle. 2. (—): hana — ya ulimi. He talks too much.

<sup>2</sup>kaba\* (—) 1. lining of kanzu. 2. collar.

kabadhi\* see kabidhi.

kabaila\*, kabaili 1. (ma-) important person, person in high position or much respected. 2. hist. one born of free parents, nobleman. Cf. kikabaila, ukabaila.

kabaili\* (—) see kabaila.

kabaka\* [Lug.] 1. kabaka (title of the king of Buganda). 2. (humorous or ironical) one who behaves as if he were a king.

kabari\*, kabali (—) wedge (of wood or iron). kaza kwa —. to wedge tightly.

kabati\* [Engl.] (—, ma-) cupboard, cabinet.

kabe\* [Engl.] (—) elec. cable.

kabei\* (—) see kabichi.

kabibu\* adj. narrow.

kabichi\*, kaboji [Engl.] (—) cabbage, lettuce.

kabidhi\*, kabadhi 1. seize; accept, receive; lay hand on something. — mali. keep, save. 2. (in a caus. sense) hand over, deliver. — fedha (mali) warithi. leave money (property) to heirs. appl. kabidhia. intr. kabidhika. caus. kabidhisha. 3. (—) care, attention; guardianship. 4. adj. economical, thrifty, frugal. fig. greedy, avaricious; penurious, stingy, miserly. Cf. mkabidhi, stakabadhi, takabadhi, ukabidhi.

kabila\* (—, ma-) tribe (*a smaller division than taifa, but larger than usfungu, jamaa*). Cf. kikabila, ukabila.

<sup>1</sup>kabili\* 1. go and stand before/face someone; approach; be directed toward. — uso kwa uso. stand face to face with someone. naut. kuikabili bahari ile. shape a course for that sea. appl. kabilia. appl.-ass. kabiliana. go and face each other, have relations with each other. intr. kabilika. caus. kabilisha. — mtu. introduce someone. 2. adj. honest, upright. Cf. kabla, kibla, mkabala.

<sup>2</sup>kabili\* (—) see kabiri.

kabiri\*, kibili (—) flute player.

kabiso\* adv. 1. completely, totally. mji huu umeharibika —. This city is totally destroyed. nyuma —. right at the end, far to the rear. 2. very, extremely.

kwenda mbio —. run very fast. 3. absolutely, definitely. lazima — aende. He definitely has to go. (= kamwe, hasa, hasili.)

kabla\*, kabula 1. conj. before. — hajaja (bado), before he will come. 2.: — ya. prep. before, ago. — ya siku nyingine. several days ago. Cf. kibili.

kabsa\* (—) see kamsa.

kabula\* see kabla.

<sup>1</sup>kabuli\* [Ind.] (—) a dish prepared with rice and curry.

<sup>2</sup>kabuli\* see kubali.

<sup>3</sup>kabuli\* (—) see ukubali.

kaburi\* (ma-) grave, mound. loc. makaburini. burial-place, cemetery. prov. kama huji kula tazama —. Even though you don't know what dying means, keep an eye out for a grave. — kubwa. tomb, mausoleum.

kaburu\* [Afr.] (ma-) (us. pl.) 1. Boor(s); Government of South Africa; (comm.) imperialist, colonialist. 2. (in gen.) European settler/farmer in Africa.

kabwela (ma-) 1. (unfair, arbitrary) use of force/power. hakimu wa korti amenipa kabwela kabwa ya nguvu kushinda masataka yangu. The magistrate fined me heavily for nothing, for he has the power.

2. fig. a person who conceals his true motives/acts on false pretenses (who claims to need something which he really does not need, etc.), hypocrite, deceiver, fraud. Hassan ni kabwela usisadiki yote asemayo. Hassan is a deceiver; don't believe anything he tells you. Nchi yetu imepotenza viongozi, sasa twatawaliwa na makabwela. Our country has lost (real) leaders and is now run by frauds and hypocrites.

kabwiri (—) kabwiri (kind of anchovy).

kachala\*, kachara adj. old, worn-out; of inferior quality.

kachara\* see kachala.

kachumbari\* (—) [Ind.] pickle(s).

kada\* [Engl.] (—) comm. cadre.

kadamisha\*, kadimisha precede, send ahead/in advance. Cf. kadamu.

kadamnasi\* adv. in public, publicly (*lit.*: before the people; cf. kadamu).

kadamu\* 1. adv., rare before (= mbele). 2. (ma-) (also mkadamu, mtakadamu, wa-) rare foreman, supervisor. Cf. kadamisha, kadamnasi, <sup>1</sup>kidamu, takadamu.

kadha\* adj. & adv. so and so many, several (*an indefinite number*). — wa —. so and so many, and many more, and so on, etcetera. miaka — wa —

kajayeye (–) kajayeye (kind of manioc).

kajekaje (–) *naut.* (thin) rope (for fastening sails to the yards).

kajia (vi-) *see* kinjia.

1kaka (–) elder brother, brother (*in gen.*).

2kaka, (*rare*) kaha (ma-) shell (*of an egg*), rind (*of fruit*), husk (*of grain*).

3kaka (ma-) *dial.*, *med.* circulation.

4kaka (ma-) *see* kaakaa.

5kaka (ma-) *rare* leech. (= ruba.)

kakaka (–) kakaka (variety of vegetable).

kakakaka *adv.* hastily, precipitately, headlong, head over heels. Cf. kikaka.

kakakuona (–) kakakuona (animal resembling an armadillo; it is believed that burning its scales will ward off wild animals).

kakamavu *adj.* sly, cunning, crafty, deceitful. Cf. kakamia, mkakamavu, ukakamavu.

kakamia strive after something, work hard, exert/strain oneself. *inv.* kakamua = kakamia. *inv.-intr.* (*w. intr.* force). kakamuka, kakamka, make great exertions, take great pains; groan, moan. Cf. kakamavu, kakamizi, mkakamavu, ukakamavu.

kakamizi *adj.* stubborn, obstinate, unyielding, inflexible, uncompromising. Cf. kakamia.

kakamka *inv.-intr.* of kakamia.

kakamua *inv.* of kakamia.

1kakara\* (–) struggle, combat, hand-to-hand fighting, scuffle. Cf. kikiri, kukuru.

2kakara (–) kakara (variety of vegetable).

kakasi (–) *see* ukakasi.

kakata feel pain, be in pain.

kakatua break, break off; tear off (*with the teeth*). *appl.* kakatulia. *intr.* kakatuka.

kakawana 1. be strong/powerful/muscular. 2. (ma-) athlete.

1kaki\* [*Pers.*] (–) kaki (kind of cloth).

2kaki\* [*Pers.*] (–) kaki (kind of pastry made of rice-flour and sugar).

kakindu (–) kakindu (variety of plant, *Striga pubiflora*).

1kala (–) large mongoose.

2kala\*, kola [*Engl.*] (–) collar. (= ukosi.)

3kala\* (–) *rare*, liter. word.

kalab\* (–) rabies, hydrophobia. Cf. kelb.

kalafati\*, kalfati 1. *naut.* caulk. *appl.* kalafatia, *pass.* kalafatiwa. 2. (–) caulking material.

kalakonje (–) kalakonje (kind of wild cat).

1kalala, karara (ma-) woody covering of the flower-stem of the coconut (*used as firewood*).

2kalala (ma-): – la nyuki, honeycomb; (*fig.*) grill, gridwork (*something resembling a honeycomb*).

kalambezi (–) kalambezi (kind of mackerel).

kalamka, karamka be alert/intelligent/quick-witted. *interj.* –! Watch out! Look sharp! *appl.* kalamka, outwit/get the better of someone, cheat, *caus.* kalamsha, enliven, revive, cheer up. *appl.-pass.* kalamkiwa, be cheated.

kalamu\* (–) 1. pen, penholder. 2. – ya lisasi (mate), pencil, chonga –, sharpen a pencil. – ya wino, (fountain-)pen.

kalamzi *adj.* quick-witted, witty, sharp-tongued. Cf. kalamka.

kalanga (–, ma-) *see* karanga.

kalasha\* (–) small elephant-tusk.

kalasia\*, karasia [*Ind.*] (–) small metal jug.

kale 1. (–) the past, past ages, antiquity. watu wa –, ancestors. prov. mavi ya – hayanuki. The filth of ancient times does not smell. 2. *adv.* earlier, formerly, hapo –, long ago, once upon a time. zamani za –, in ancient times, tangu –, long since, long ago. – na –, a very long time ago. Cf. kikale, mkale.

kalenda\* [*Engl.*] (–) calendar. coll. – iko mbai. There's a long time to go until payday.

kalfati\* *see* kalafati.

kali *adj.* 1. sharp, kisu kikali, a sharp knife. 2. sharp, hot, sour, strong (*of foods, etc.*). siki ni –. The vinegar is sour. tembo –, strong palm-wine. 3. strong, scorching, intense, juu –, a scorching sun. 4. *fig.* violent, cruel, wild, vehement, severe. simba ni nyama mkali, The lion is a wild animal/a beast of prey. hukumu –, a severe verdict. 5. distressing, urgent, swalii –, sore point/subject, urgent matter. Cf. makali, ukali, and also karipia, karipio.

kalia *appl.* of 1kaa.

kalibu\* (–) 1. mold, form, matrix (*for casting metal, concrete, etc.*). 2. heating pot, furnace.

kalifu\*, kilifu (*usually refl.* jikalifu) force/drive oneself; torment oneself. Cf. takalifu, ukalifu, utakalifu.

kalika *intr.* of 1kaa.

imepita. so and so many years have passed. (= vivi hivi, vivyo hivyo.)

kadhabu\*, kedhabu (-) rare liar. (= mwongo.) Cf. kadhibisha.

kadhalika\*, dhalika, bidhalika *adv.* likewise, similarly; at the same time; again. na - (*abbr.*: n k). and so forth, etc.

kadhi\*, kadi (ma-) rare judge. (= hakimu, mwamuzi.)

kadhia\* (-) rare matter, affair; occurrence, event.

kadhibisha\* deny, reject, refute. Cf. kadhabu.

<sup>1</sup>kadi\* (ma-) see kadhi.

<sup>2</sup>kadi\* [Engl.] (-) 1. card. - ya kutambulisho. identification card. 2. invitation.

kadimisha\* see kadamisha.

kadalini\*, kardinali [Engl.] (ma-) 1. rel. cardinal. 2. math. cardinal (number). namba ya kikadalini. cardinal number.

kadir\* 1. reckon, calculate, estimate, assess. - kiasi. estimate/establish the value of something. fig. judge, appraise, consider, form an opinion of something. - maneno. weigh words. appl. kadiria. appraise/consider something. intr. kadirika. be limited/measurable. caus. kadirisha. 2. (-)

measure, calculation; amount; extent; (*arith.*) numerator. - gani. What amount? How much? pima -. take a measurement. - ya miaka kumi. in the course of ten years. 3. (*also* - ya) *adv.* & *conj.* to the extent that, in accordance with; about, on the average. - upendavyo. as much as you please. lipa (toa) - ya shilingi ishirini. pay on the average 20 shillings. Cf. kadirifu, makadirio, ukadirifu.

kadirifu\* *adj.*, rare moderate, temperate; abstemious, continent; careful, anxious. Cf. kadiri, ukadirifu.

kadirio\* (ma-) see makadirio.

kadogo 1. *adj. (dial. emph. of kidogo)* extremely small, tiny; (*fig.*) insignificant. 2. *adv.* to a very slight extent.

kafala\* (-) rare security, bail.

kafara\* (ma-) 1. animal sacrifice, expiatory offering; atonement, penalty. ton (fanya) -. make a sacrifice. rare: chinja -. slaughter a sacrificial animal. 2. amulet, charm.

kaffi (ma-) see kafi.

kafi, kaffi (ma-) *naut.* paddle, oar. piga -. to paddle, row.

kafila\* (-) rare caravan. (= safari, msalara.)

kafini\* rare cover, wrap. - (kwa) sanda. wrap (a corpse) in a shroud.

kafiri\* (ma-) *isl.* unbeliever, non-Moslem, atheist. Cf. kufuru, makufuru, ukafiri.

kaftani\* (-) caftan (outer garment of Arabs).

kafu see kavu.

kafua rare thresh (grain). (= pura, piga.)

kafuri\* (-) camphor.

<sup>1</sup>kaga *dial.* protect, ward off evil (*by magic*). - shamba. protect a field by magic. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kago, ukago.

<sup>2</sup>kaga (-) *med.* swelling, tumor.

<sup>1</sup>kago 1. protect someone or something by magic. 2. (-) (*dial.*) protective magic. - la simba. charm against lions. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaga, ukago.

<sup>2</sup>kago\* [Engl.] (-) *naut.* 1. cargo. 2. dock.

kagua inspect, superintend; examine, check. - skuli. inspect a school. - askari. review troops. - hesabu. check accounts. *appl.* kagulia. *intr.* kaguka. *appl.-caus.* kagulika. Cf. mkagua, mkaguo, mkaguzi, ukaguzi.

kaha (ma-) rare pod, shell. - la yai. rare eggshell. (= <sup>2</sup>kaka.)

kahaba\* (ma-) (*and* mkahaba, wa-) prostitute. Cf. ukahaba.

kaharabu\* [Pers.] (-) amber.

kahawa\* (-) coffee. - ya tangawizi. a ginger beverage. Cf. kahawia, mkahawa.

kahawia\* *adj.* coffee-colored. Cf. kahawa.

kahini\*, kuhani (ma-) 1. *Bibl.* priest, prophet. 2. rare: soothsayer.

kahuni\* (-) rare law. Cf. kahini.

kai\* [?] 1. hand over, deliver, surrender. (= angukia, miguuni, shika miguu.) 2. rare be timid.

<sup>1</sup>kaida\* (-) see kawaida.

<sup>2</sup>kaida\* Kaida (the second month after Ramadhan).

kaidi\* 1. be intractable/obstinate/disobedient; contradict; offer resistance. *appl.* kaidia. *caus.* kaidisha. incite someone to disobedience; dare someone to contradict. 2. *adj.* intractable, disobedient, obstinate. mtoto mkaidi. disobedient child. Cf. mkaidi, ukaidi.

kaimia\* force oneself to do something.

<sup>1</sup>kaimu\* (ma-) 1. representative, substitute, deputy. - wa president. vice-president. 2. manager, agent, legal adviser. kuwa - wa shughuli. act as legal adviser in a matter. Cf. makamu, ukaimu.

<sup>2</sup>kaimu\* (ma-) exorcist, necromancer.

kalikana *intr.-ass.* of <sup>1</sup>kaa.

kalima\* (–) *arch.* word. Cf. mkalimani, mkalimu, ukalimani.

kalipia *see* karipia.

kalisha *caus.* of <sup>1</sup>kaa.

kaliwa *pass.* of <sup>1</sup>kaa.

kalme\* (–) *see* galme.

kaltiveta\* [Engl.] (–) *agric.* cultivator.

kalua\* [Ind.?] (ma-) Kalua (name of a sect of Indian fishermen).

<sup>1</sup>kama\* (*rare kana*) *conj. & adv.* 1. if. – ukitaka. if you wish. – ningewambia angefanya. If I told him, he would do it. 2. as, like; about, approximately. lia – mtoto. scream like a child. – upendavyo. as you like. – hivi. like this; for example. – maji. watery, fluid. – nini (*rare kamani*). extraordinarily (*lit.*: like what). anakimbia – nini. He ran extraordinarily fast. – shilingi kumi. about ten shillings. 3. than (*in comparisons*). bora dbahabu – fedha. Gold is more valuable than silver. 4. (*also ya –*) that (*conj.*). tumeona – aliondoka. We have seen that he went away. 5. whether. walimwambia (*kama*) aje. They called to him (and asked) whether he was coming. kama ... kama. whether ... or.

<sup>2</sup>kama press, press out; milk. *appl.* kamia. squeeze someone dry (*i.e.*, extort some-

thing from him). *fig.* extort, demand insistently, threaten. *appl.-ass.* kamiana. *intr.* kamika. *caus.* kamisha, kamiza. *inv.* kambua. press (out), squeeze, crush. kamua mafuta. extract oil. kamua maziwa. milk. kamua nguo. wring out clothes. *inv.-appl.* kamulia. *inv.-intr.* kamulika. *inv.-caus.* kamulisha. *inv.-pass.* kamuliwa. Cf. kamio, kikamulio, ukamio.

<sup>1</sup>kamani *see* <sup>1</sup>kama 2.

<sup>2</sup>kamani\* [Pers.] (–) watch spring, mainspring.

kamari\* (–) game of chance (*in gen.*: any game played for money). cheza –. play for money, gamble.

kamasi (ma-) (*usually makamasi*) 1. mucus discharge from the nose. futa –. blow one's nose. vuta –. breathe heavily, pant. 2. cold in the head, sniffles. siwezi –. I have a cold in the head. toa (penga) –. blow one's nose.

kamata 1. seize, grasp; catch, detain. – kwamtego. catch in a trap. – mvizi. catch a thief. *appl.* kamatia. *intr.* kamatika. be seizable/tangible, palpable. hewa haikamatiki. Air is not palpable. 2. sing. influenza, pneumonia.

<sup>1</sup>kamba\* (–) rope, cord, twine, string. – ya nazi. rope made of coconut fibers. – ya ulayiti. rope of European manufacture. funga (pigta) –. tie/lace up. suka (sokota) –. make rope. sport: mvutano wa –. tug-of-war. *fig.*: mvutano

wa – ya siasa. political wire-pulling. Cf. ukambaa.

<sup>2</sup>kamba (–), mkamba (mi-) lobster, crayfish, crab, shrimp. meno ya –. crab's claws. – wa pwani (bahari). land (sea) crab. – mdogo. shrimp, prawn.

<sup>3</sup>kamba (ma-): – ya asali, honeycomb.

kambaa\* (ma-) 1. rope (*braided with strips of leaves*). 2. whip. (= ukambaa.) Cf. lkamba.

kambare (–, ma-) (kind of) catfish, barbel, mudfish.

kambi\* [Engl.] (–) 1. camp, camping-place. piga (panga) –. pitch camp. vunja –. break camp. 2. recent, pol. camp, bloc. – ya (ki)socialisti. socialist camp/bloc.

cambo (–) relationship by remarriage, step-relationship. mtoto wa –. stepchild. baba (mama) wa –. stepfather (stepmother). kikambo. *adj. & adv.* typical of a step-parent, in the way a stepparent typically behaves.

kambuka 1. dry up, wither. 2. *fig.* lose strength, become weak.

kambusi (–) *see* <sup>1</sup>gambusi, <sup>2</sup>gambusi.

kame *adj.* desolate, waste, empty, uncultivated, uninhabited. Cf. ukame.

kamera\* [Engl.] (–) camera. kazi ya –. photography.

kamia *appl.* of <sup>2</sup>kama.

kamili\* 1. end, complete, perfect. *appl.* kamilia. *intr.* kamilikia. be whole/complete/perfect. *caus.* kamilisha. 2. (*also kamilifu*) *adj.* complete, perfect, whole, intact. Cf. takamali, ukamilifu.

kamilifu\* *see* kamili 2.

kamio (ma-) (*usually makamio*) rare 1. threat, demand. 2. reproach, reprimand; criticism. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kama.

kamisheni\* [Engl.] (–) *see* komisheni.

kamiti\* (–) *see* komiti.

kamo (–) *arch.* sieve. (= chekecheke, chungio.)

kampuni\*, kumpuni (*rare kompania*) [Engl.] (–, ma-) 1. (business) company, firm. – ya biasara. business company. – ya kuchimba barabara. street railway company. 2. mil. company.

kamsa\*, kabsa (–) 1. alarm, danger signal. pigi –. sound an alarm. 2. mil. reville.

kamua *inv.* of <sup>2</sup>kama.

kamus\* (–) *see* kamusi.

kamus\*, kamus (–) 1. dictionary, glossary. 2. encyclopedia.

**kamwe** *adv.* (*at the end of neg. sentences*) not at all, by no means, absolutely not, never. *sitaki* —. I definitely do not want that.

**1kana** deny, reject, repudiate, refuse to recognize. — *deni*. repudiate a debt. — *rifikasi*. disown a friend. *appl.* **kania**. *appl.-refl.* **jikania**. justify oneself. *caus.* **kanya**. reprove, censure; refuse. *inv.-caus.* **kanusha**. dare someone to disagree; (*in an int. sense*) deny, refute. *Cf.* **2kano**, **mkana**, **mkanya**, **mkanyo**.

**2kana\***, **gana** [*Port.?*] (—, ma-) *naut.* tiller.

**3kana\*** see **1kama**.

**Kanani\*** Palestine.

**kanchiri\*** (—) cloth worn by women to support the breasts, (*recent*) brassiere (= *sidiria*.)

**1kanda** (—, ma-) (*also kikandi, vi-*) grain-sack (*made of matting*).

**2kanda** *pl.* of **ukanda**.

**3kanda** knead, press. — *unga* (*udongo*) knead dough (clay). *fig.* massage. — *mwili*. massage the body. *appl.* **kandia**. *intr.* **kandika**, usually used transitively: plaster a house with clay. *stat.-int.* **kandamiza**. impress, compress, exert pressure; oppress. *stat.-caus.* **kandamisha**. *Cf.* **kandiko**, **mkandaji**, **mkandamizo**, **1mkando**, **ukandamizwaji**.

**kandamiza** *stat.-int.* of **3kanda**.

**kandanda** (—) rare 1. football game. 2. football.

**kandarinya\***, **kanderinya** [*Port.*] (—) *arch.* teakettle. (= *birika*, *buli*.)

**1kande** (—) 1. *dial.* supply of food, provisions. 2. rare industry.

**2kande** (—) **kande** (a special dish prepared for New Year's Day [*Nairuzi*] in which seven kinds of grain are included).

**kanderinya\*** (—) see **kandarinya**.

**kandika** *intr.* of **3kanda**.

**kandiko** (ma-) rare clay coating (on the walls of a house). *Cf.* **3kanda**.

**kandili\*** (ma-) lantern, lamp.

**kando** 1. (—) (*also ukando*) side, corner, edge. — *ya mto*. bank of a river. — *zote*. on all sides. 2. (*also — ya*) *adv.* sideways, along, aside; by, next to. *simama* —. stand aside. — *ya nyumba*. at the side of the house. *red.* **kando-kando** (*or kandokando ya*): — *ya mto*. along the river.

**kandokando** see **kando**.

**1kanga** (—) *ornith.* (common) guinea fowl (*Numida mitrata*).

**2kanga** (—) cotton cloth (*with designs in several colors*) worn by women.

**3kanga** (ma-) see **kaanga**.

**kang'a** see **kanganya**.

**kangaga** (ma-) 1. (*species of*) reed, flag. 2. (*species of*) fern.

**1kangaja** (ma-) **kangaja** (small mandarin orange). *Cf.* **mkangaja**.

**2kangaja** (—) **kangaja** (kind of fish).

**3kangaja** (—) **kangaja** (variety of tall grass growing usually in stagnant water).

**kanganya**, **kang'a** confuse, surprise; intrigue.

**kangara** (—) beer made from corn-husks and sweetened with honey.

**kang'ata** 1. feel pain. 2. (—) rheumatic pains.

**kango** (ma-) see **kaango**.

**kani\*** (—) 1. strength, energy. *penda kwa* — to love passionately. 2. vexation, anger.

**kaniki\*** (—) 1. (*dark blue*) cotton cloth. 2. **kaniki** (article of women's clothing).

**kanisa\*** (—, ma-) 1. (*Christian*) church, chapel. 2. rare mosque.

**kanji** (—) starch, starch-flour. (= **1wanga**.)

**kanju\*** [*Ind.*] (ma-) fruit of the cashew tree. *Cf.* **mkanju**.

**1kano** (ma-) *augment.* of **1mkano**.

**2kano**, **karo** (ma-) rare 1. refusal, denial, disavowal. 2. sudden fit of anger. *Cf.* **1kana**.

**kanseli\*** [*Germ. Kanzlei?*] (—) chancery (*of an embassy*), consulate.

**kantara\*** (—) rare bridge. (= *daraja*.)

**kantini\*** [*Engl.*] (—) canteen, bar.

**kann** (ma-) 1. wild cat. 2. marten, weasel.

**kanuni\*** (—) rule, regulation, precept; (*essential*) condition, principle; theory.

— *za barabarani*. traffic regulations.

*majeshi ya* —. regular army/troops.

— *tano za kuishi pamoja kwa amani*. the five principles of peaceful coexistence.

*hana* — *ya kuja*. He doesn't come as a rule.

*sina* —. I am not certain. — *ya* sheria. lawbook.

— *a* —. unalterable, irrevocable, necessary.

**kanusha** *inv.-caus.* of **1kana**.

**kanwa** (vi-) see **kinywa**.

**kanya** *caus.* of **1kana**.

**kanyaga** 1. step/tread/stamp on, trample down. *Cf.* **kanyagio**. 2. copulate (*of a male bird*).

kanyagio (ma-) (bicycle) pedal. Cf. kanya<sup>g</sup>a.  
kanyo (ma-) see mkanyo.

kanza *caus. of* <sup>1</sup>kaanga.

kanzi\* (-) (hidden) treasure, valuable.

kanzo, kaanzo (ma-) heating, warming (up). (= akiba, hazina, dasina.) Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaanga.

kanzu\* (-) kanzu (long, white outer garment, the old traditional costume of Swahili men). - ya mfuto, simple kanzu. - ya darizi, embroidered kanzu.

kao (ma-) (*usually* makao) dwelling, residence. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaa.

<sup>1</sup>kapa (-) sleeveless shirt. Cf. kwapa?

<sup>2</sup>kapa *adv.:* enda -. lose (*in a card-game*). *coll.* amekwenda -. He owns nothing.

kapanj\* [Pers.] (-) (kind of) scales, balance.

kapatula (-) see <sup>1</sup>kapatala, <sup>2</sup>kaputula.

kapela, kapera (ma-) unmarried man. (= mvulana, mseja.)

kapera (ma-) see kapela.

<sup>1</sup>kapi (ma-) chaff, husks. makapi ya mpunga, rice husks.

<sup>2</sup>kapi (-, ma-) pulley.

kapilari\* [Engl.] (-) 1. phy. capillary action. 2. *anat.* capillary (vessel).

kapile (-) any kind of cooked food sold in the market.

kapteni\*, kepteni [Engl.] (ma-) *naut. & sport* captain. - wa manowari, captain of a warship.

kaptara (-) see <sup>1</sup>kaputala.

kapa (ma-) *augment. of* kikapu.

kapangu (-) kapungu (1. kind of eagle. 2. variety of shark).

kapata (-) kaputa (kind of dance performed in exorcising spirits).

kapati\* [Germ.?] *adj.:* nasa -. stunned, stupefied.

<sup>1</sup>kaputula, kaptura, kapatula (-)(short) trousers, shorts.

<sup>2</sup>kaputula, kapatula (-) *med.* grippie, influenza.

<sup>1</sup>kara\* (ma-) splinter, shaving.

<sup>2</sup>kara\* (ma-) *isl.* reading from the Koran.

karabai\* (-) 1. lamp (burning gasoline, kerosine). 2. recent electric light bulb.

karabu\* see karibu.

karadha\* (-) loan, credit (*without interest*). ombo -, raise a loan. pa -. give a loan. Cf. karidhi.

karafuu\*, karofua, gurafuu (-) clove(s). Cf. mkarafuu.

karagosi\* (-) see karangosi.

karaha\*, ikirahi (-) aversion, distaste, antipathy, abhorrence, rejection, disfavor. Cf. kirahi, kirihi, makuruhi.

karai (ma-) 1. (metal) washbasin. 2. cooking pot. - la kukaanga, frying pan.

karakana\*, karkana [Pers.] (-) workshop, factory.

karakoli\*, karakoni (-) see korokoroni.

<sup>1</sup>karama\* (-) 1. honor, respect, esteem, favor. ana -. He enjoys respect. 2. worth, value, importance, weight. maneno yake yana karama. His words have importance/carry weight. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kirima, karimu.

<sup>2</sup>karama\* see karimu.

karamka see kalamka.

karama\* (-) party, festival, festivity, celebration; feast, banquet. lanya -. give a feast. enda karamuni, go to a festival. - ya kiserikali, state banquet. Cf. kirimu, karimu.

<sup>1</sup>karanga, kalanga (-, ma-) 1. peanut, groundnut (*usually when roasted*).

2.: - mwitu, a perennial herb (*Desmodium ascendens*).

<sup>2</sup>karanga see <sup>1</sup>kaanga.

karangosi\*, karagosi [Turk.] (-) puppet.

karani\*, kerani (ma-) clerk, secretary, office-worker, bookkeeper. (= katibu, mwandishi,) - wa kodi, tax-official. Cf. ukarani.

karantini\* [Engl.] (-) med. quarantine.

karara (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>kalala.

karasa (-) mongoose, ichneumon (*Herpestes ichneumon*).

karasia\* (-) see kalasia.

karata\* [Port.] (-) playing card. gawa -. deal cards. cheza -, play cards.

karatas\*, kartasi (-) paper, list. kipande cha -. a piece of paper. - ya kakaashia wino, blotting paper. - ya kunakilisha, tracing paper, carbon paper. - ya shashi, tissue paper. Cf. kikaratasi.

kardinali\* (ma-) see kadinali.

karela\* [Ind.] (-) karela (an annual plant, *Momordica benghalensis/charantia*).

karema be sterile/barren.

Kariakoo\* [Port.] Kariakoo (center of Dar es Salaam).

**karibia\***, kurubia come closer, approach; be near. *ass.* **karibiana**. meet. *caus.* **kari-**  
bisha. bring closer, approximate; invite, make welcome. **karibisha chakula**, offer food. **karibisha kiti**. invite someone to sit down. *pass.* **karibiwa**. Cf. **karibisho**, **karibu**, **mkaribishaji**.

**karibisho**\* (ma-) welcome. Cf. **karibia**.

**karibu**\* (rare **karabu**) 1. (-) (close) relative. **watu hawa ni ndugu zangu wa -**. These people are my close relatives. 2. also - **ya [na]** (na) *adv.* near, in the vicinity. - **yangu**. near me. **tunakaa - ya (na) mji hunu**. We live near the city. 3.: **hivi - (karibuni)**. recently, not long ago; soon. 4. **karibu!** *interj.* (plur. **karibuni!**) Come in! Welcome! (*in response to the query Hodi?*). **karibu kitini!** Please be seated. Cf. **karibia**.

**karidhi\***, **kiridhi** rare 1. lend (*money*). 2. borrow (*money*). *appl.* **karidhia**. *pass.* **karidhiwa**. Cf. **karadha**.

**karii\*** (ma-) (recognized) expert/authority on poetry/literature, literary critic. **alitoa vyeti na tuzo kwa washindi wa mashairi**, **naye akiwa - wa washairi**. He awarded the prizes to the winners of the poetry contest, for he is an authority on poetry.

**karimu\***, **kerimu**, **kirimu**, **karama** *adj.* generous, magnanimous; hospitable. Cf. **1ki-**  
**rimu**, **mkarimu**, **ukarimu**.

**karini\*** (-) see **karne**.

**karipia**, **kalipia** scold/reproach/reprimand someone; be vexed with/angry at someone. *pass.* **karipiwa**. Cf. **kali**.

**karipio** (ma-) scolding, rebuke, reprimand. Cf. **kali**, **karipia**.

**kariri\*** say again, repeat; recite. *appl.* **kariria**. *caus.* **karirisha**. *pass.* **kaririwa**. Cf. **kikariri**.

**karkana\*** [*Pers.*] (-) see **karakana**.

**karne\***, **karini**, **karni** (-) century. - **ya sasa**. the present century, modern times.

**karni\*** (-) see **kame**.

**1karo\*** (-) pay, remuneration, fee (*usually in kind*); recompense, reward.

**2karo\*** (-) see **2kano**.

**karofuu\*** (-) see **karafuu**.

**karoti\*** [*Engl.*] (-) carrot.

**kartasi\*** (-) see **karatasii**.

**1kasa\***, **kassa** [*Pers.?*] (-) **kassa** (sea-tortoise).

**2kasa\*** *adv.* less (than), shorter (than). **saa sita - robo**, 11:45 o'clock (*lit.*: sixth hour less a quarter).

**3kasa** see **kaza**.

**kasabu\*** (-) cloth of gold, brocade.

**1kasama\*** (-) see **1mkasama**.

**2kasama\*** (-) **kasama** (an oath).

**kasarobo\*** see **2kasa**.

**kasha\*** [*Port.*] (ma-) box, chest, case. - **la fedha**, strongbox, safe.

**kashabi\*** [*Pers.*] rare crush, squeeze out, press (*sugarcane*).

**kashabu\*** (-) 1. wooden rod (*on a loom*). 2. hollow bead (*of gold, silver, or glass*).

**kashata\*** (-) **kashata** (a confection made of burnt sugar and grated coconut).

**kashida\*** (-) shawl, scarf, neckerchief.

**kashifa\*** (-) 1. unveiling, exposure. 2. slander, libel; false statements about a person, or secret facts the revelation of which is injurious to him. (= **aibisha**, **chongea**, **singizia**). Cf. **kashifu**, **ukashifu**.

**kashifu\*** unveil, reveal, expose; slander, offend, insult; throw suspicion on someone. *appl.* **kashifia**. *intr.* **kashifika**. *pass.* **kashifiwa**. Cf. **kashifa**.

**1kasi\*** (-) 1. intensity, energy, exertion, effort. 2. hurry, haste, speed. **tia (piga) -**. make an effort, exert oneself. 3. *adv.* quickly, speedily; energetically, vigorously. **enda (kwa) -**. run very fast. *red. (int.)*. **kasikasi**. *adj.* distorted.

**2kasi** (-, ma-) calabash (*for storing milk or palm-wine*).

**1kasia** (ma-) **naut.** oar. **piga (vuta) ma-** **kasia**. row. - **la nyuma**. steering-oar, rudder.

**2kasia** (ma-) **kasia** (species of antelope, oribi).

**kasiba\*** (-) pipe, tube. - **ya bunduki**. **mil-** rifle-barrel. **fig.** **mdomo kama -**. small, round mouth (*evidence of female beauty*).

**kasida\*** (-) see **kusudi** 2.

**kasidi\*** see **kusundi**.

**kasikasi** *red. (int.)* of **1kasi**.

**1kasiki\*** (ma-) 1. robe, gown (*of a clergyman*). 2. *rel.* chalice, communion-cup.

**2kasiki\*** (-, ma-) large earthenware jug (*for storing water*).

**kasimile\*** (-) coconut oil.

**kasimu\*** rare divide (up). (= **gawa**, **gawa-nya**). Cf. **1mkasama**.

**kasirani\*** (-) anger, annoyance, vexation. Cf. **1kasiri**.

**1kasiri\*** (*usually caus.* **kasirisha**) irritate, vex, annoy; make angry, infuriate. *appl.* **kasiria**. *intr.* **kasirika**. be annoyed/irritated/angry. *intr.-appl.* **kasirikia**. be annoyed with/angry at someone. *pass.* **kasiriwa**. Cf. **kasirani**.

<sup>2</sup>kasiri\* (–) rare end. (= mwisho, hatima.)

kasirisha\* caus. of <sup>1</sup>kasiri.

kasisi\* (ma-) priest. (= padre.) Cf. ukasisi.

kaskazi\* (–) 1. north wind, northeasterly wind. 2. north. kaskazini. in a northerly direction. 3. time of the northeast monsoon, hot season of the year (December–March).

kasoro\* 1. (–) fault, defect. gari hii ina –. This car has something wrong with it. 2. adv. less, except, but. nimepata vitabu vyote – vitabu vitatu. I have received all the books but three. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kasa.

kasri\* (–) palace.

kassa\* (–) see <sup>1</sup>kasa.

kassi\* (–) twined thread. tia (piga) –. twist, twine.

kastabini\*, kustabini, kustabani, kustubani (–) thimble.

kasuku (–) parrot. (= dura.)

kasumba\* [Ind.] (–) opium. (= afyuni.)

kaswende (–) med. syphilis.

<sup>1</sup>kata\* 1. cut (off). – kwa kisu. cut with a knife. – nguo. cut out a garment. 2. chop, fell. – mti. chop down/fell a tree. – kuni. chop firewood. 3. cut up, divide

up; reduce, abbreviate; (*math.*) subtract. 4. buy, purchase, order. fig. – njia. shorten/block a road. – mshahara. reduce/cut wages. – kiu (njaa). appease thirst (hunger). – shauri. decide, conclude. – hukumu (maneno). make a decision. – tamaa. lose hope. – shauri. frustrate a plan. red. (*int.*) katakata. cut into small pieces. appl. katia, appl.-ass. katiana. settle accounts (with each other), strike a balance. intr. katika. ukuni huu haukatiki. This wood cannot be cut. caus. katiza. 1. interrupt. katiza maneno. interrupt a conversation, break in. 2. do away with, end. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kataa, kato, mkata, mkataji, mkate, mkato, mka-tizo, ukata.

<sup>2</sup>kata (–, ma-) dipper, ladle (*made of a coconut shell or of wood*).

<sup>3</sup>kata (–, ma-) pad (*made of grass*) serving as a rest for loads carried on the head.

<sup>4</sup>kata\* (–, ma-) see <sup>2</sup>kataa.

<sup>1</sup>kataa\* 1. refuse, decline, reject (something); refuse to do something. appl. katalia. nimemkatalia. I have refused him/turned him down. intr. katalika. pass. kataliwa. caus. kataza. forbid, prohibit; prevent. kataza watu wasiende. forbid the people to go. 2. adj. final, definitive. neno hili –. This is the final word. Cf. kataao, katavu, katazo, makataa, mkataa, mkatavu, ukatavu, ukatazaji.

<sup>2</sup>kataa\*, kata (–, ma-) part, section, division. – ya nchi. district. – ya nyumba. room. – la kitabu. section/chapter of a book; page. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kata.

katabahu\* at the end of letters, preceding the signature (*lit.* ‘he wrote it’). Cf. kitabu, katibu.

katadole (–) ornith. grosbeak weaver (= yombiyombi).

katakata red. (*int.*) of <sup>1</sup>kata.

katani\* (–) sisal, hemp (*the fiber*). Cf. mkatani.

kataao\* (ma-) rare refusal, rejection, denial. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kataa.

katara (–) 1. old/dilapidated vehicle. 2. coll. motor bus.

katavu\* adj., rare stubborn, argumentative. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kataa, mkatavu.

kataza\* (caus. of <sup>1</sup>kataa.) forbid, prohibit; prevent. Cf. katazo.

katazo\* (ma-) (usually makatazo) 1. prohibition. 2. refusal, denial. 3. embargo. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kataa, kataza.

kati, katikati 1. (–) middle, center. – ya mahali. in the middle of the place. wakati wa –. interval, interim, interregnum. 2. (also – ya) adv. & prep. in the middle/midst of, between. weka –. put/place in middle. 3. – a –. central. komiti ya kati. central committee.

katiba\* (–) text, piece of writing, document; decree; decision, declaration; (*pol.*) constitution. Cf. kitabu.

katibin\* 1. write. appl. katibia. appl.-ass. katihiana. correspond (with each other), make a settlement/contract/treaty. 2. (ma-) writer, clerk, secretary. – mwenezi. secretary for propaganda. Cf. kitabu, ukatibu.

<sup>1</sup>katika prep. in, at, with, from, to, on; during; concerning. ingia – mji. go to/intro a city. toka – nchi. come from a country. panda – mlima. climb (up) a mountain. – kuenda. while going. – wakati wote. during the whole time. – habari zile. concerning those reports.

<sup>2</sup>katika intr. of <sup>1</sup>kata.

katikati see kati.

katili\* 1. (ma-) murderer. 2. adj. murderous; (fig.) bloodthirsty, cruel. Cf. mktili, ukatili.

katiti 1. adj. very small, tiny. 2. adv. very little, not much.

katiza caus. of <sup>1</sup>kata.

kato\* (ma-) section, fragment. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kata.

katoliki\* [Engl.] adj. Catholic. kanisa (ya) –. Catholic church. Cf. kikatoliki.

<sup>1</sup>katu\* [Ind.] (–) katu (gum for chewing with betel).

<sup>2</sup>katu\* *interj.* no! (*emph.*)

katua clean, polish, shine up. — fedha. polish silver. *appl.* katulia. *intr.* katuka. Cf. kwatua.

kauka become dry, dry up. nchi imekauka. The ground is dried up. *fig.* sauti imem-kauka. He is hoarse (*lit.*: his voice has dried up). *fig., coll.* nimekauka, I am broke. I have no money. *caus.* kausha. dry something. wamekausha matunda. They have been drying fruit. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kausha, <sup>1</sup>kavu, kikausho, kikavu, mkavu, ukavu.

kaule\* [*Ind.*] *sing.* china, porcelain, imported earthenware. sahani za —. (*imported*) crockery. Cf. kauri.

kauleni\* (ma-) deceitful/untrustworthy person.

kauli\* (—) 1. expression, voice. kwa — moja. unanimous. 2. advice; prescription, regulation; report.

kaumu\* (—) 1. crowd, mass. — ya watu. a gathering of people. 2. representative, delegate.

kaumwa (ma-) kaumwa (root of the mkaumwa tree, serving as a medicine for dysentery).

kauri\*, kaure [*Ind.*] (—) cowrie shell. vyombo vy'a —. porcelain, china. Cf. kaule.

<sup>1</sup>kausha *caus. of* kauka.

<sup>2</sup>kausha (wa-), kikausha (vi-) one who brings bad luck, ill-omened person. Cf. kauka.

kauta (—) dust, grit.

<sup>1</sup>kavu, kafu *adj.* 1. dry, dried up. kuni —. dry firewood. mto mkavu. a dried-up stream. 2. *fig.* sarcastic; deceitful, cunning; impudent, insolent. mtiu mkavu wa macho. a deceitful, insolent person. Cf. kauka, kikavu, mkavu, ukavu.

<sup>2</sup>kavu\* [*Engl.*] (—) curve. (= mstari uliopinda.) — kueleka kulia. curve to the right.

<sup>1</sup>kawa, kawili (—, ma-) a plaited cover or lid (*for covering foods*). prov. tulingane sawasawa kama sabani na —. We want to be like dish and lid (*i.e.*, live in harmony with each other).

<sup>2</sup>kawa (—) mold, mildew, blight.

<sup>3</sup>kawa (*and appl.* kawia) be delayed, tarry, linger, be late, be in arrears. *appl.-caus.* kawilisha. keep back, hold up, delay. *caus.* kawisha. put off, postpone, adjourn. Cf. ukawiaji.

kawadi\*, kuwadi (—) procurer, pimp. Cf. kawadia, mkuwadi.

kawadia\* procure, pander. Cf. kawadi.

kawaida\*, kaida (—) 1. rule, habit, regulation; custom, usage; system, form, scheme. 2. norm, standard. mambo ya —. an ordinary, everyday matter. fuata —. follow/comply with a rule/custom. —a —, kwa —. regular, ordinary, usual. kamiti ya —. standing committee. Cf. kiada.

kawe (vi-) see kiwe.

kawia see <sup>3</sup>kawa.

kawili (—, ma-) see <sup>1</sup>kawa.

<sup>1</sup>kaya (ma-) kaya (kind of shellfish).

<sup>2</sup>kaya\* [*Zu.?*] (—) town, village.

<sup>3</sup>kaya *pl. of* ukaya.

kayamba (—) rattle.

kayaya (—) rare trouble, difficulty. (= matata.)

kaza, kasa (*caus. of* <sup>1</sup>kaa?) 1. fasten, tighten, make fast, hold tight. — kamba. fasten, pull tight a rope/cord. — sukuru. exert pressure. 2. exert oneself, intensify one's efforts. — (mwendo) mbio. move faster, run. *fig.* persist, insist on. *appl.* kazia macho. fix the eyes on something. *ass.* kazana. hold together. Cf. kikaza, kikazo, mkazo.

kazi (—) 1. work, employment, occupation; (military) service. — ya kulima. agricultural work. — ya hiari. voluntary work.

— ya kibaharia. service in the navy. mfanya —. worker. fanya —. to work. shika —. go to work. loc. kazini. at work. 2. business, affairs. — ya bahari. naval affairs. 3. product of (skilled) work, art, decoration. kanzu ya —. decorated (embroidered) kanzu. 4. duty, obligation. 5. specialty. Cf. kaza (?).

kazo (ma-) see mkazo.

kazoakazoa (—) *term of abuse* (scavenger? Cf. zoa).

ke *adj.* female, feminine. Cf. jike, kike, kuke, mke, mwanimke, uke.

kebe (ma-) see mkebe.

kebehi\* insult, abuse, offend, injure.

kecha (—) jealousy, envy.

kedhabu\* (—) see kadhabu.

kefiakefia see kefyakefyा.

<sup>1</sup>kefu\* (*also kefule, sefule*) *interjection of surprise/disgust/indignation.* 1. Shame! You scoundrel! 2. It is not worth mentioning.

<sup>2</sup>kefu\* see <sup>2</sup>kifu.

kefule!\* *interj.* see <sup>1</sup>kefu.

kefyakefyा, kefiakefia torment, annoy, vex, tease; nag; discourage, depress (= sumbuwa, tesa, chokoza, udhi.)

**kejekewe** *adj.*, rare loose, slack. (= pwaya, legea.)

**kejeli\*** deride, mock, make fun of someone; slander, malign.

**<sup>1</sup>kekee** (–) drill, auger, brace and bit.

**<sup>2</sup>kekee** (–) broad silver bracelet. (= kikuku, bangili, urembo.)

**keketa** cut (by sawing back and forth, as with a dull knife). – meno. grit/grind one's teeth. Cf. mkeketo.

**kekevu, chechevu** (–) hiccup(s). fanya –. have the hiccups.

**keki\*** [Engl.] (–) cake, pastry.

**kelb\*** (–) rare dog. (= mbwa.) Cf. kalab.

**kelele** (ma-) (also ukelele, –, ma-) noise, shouting, tumult, uproar. piga –. be noisy, shout, scream. nena kwa –. interrupt, interject. *interj.* kelele! Quiet! sema kwa –. talk loudly.

**keleti** see keti.

**keleza** see kereza.

**kem\*** *adv.* how much? how many? what amount?

**<sup>1</sup>kema** *dial.* shout, roar, yell, scream. *appl.* kemea. scold. *caus.* kemesha, kemeza.

**<sup>2</sup>kema** take off, peel (*fruits*).

**keme** (–) call, shout. Cf. kemea.

**kemea** scold, reprimand (someone). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kema, keme, kemeo, ukemi.

**kemeo** (ma-) rare rebuke, reprimand; warning, threat. Cf. kemea.

**<sup>1</sup>kenda** *num. (arch., dial.)* nine. –a –. ninth. (= tisa.)

**<sup>2</sup>kenda** (< ka-endā) see ka and enda.

**kende** (ma-) *anat.* scrotum, (pl.) testicles.

**kenga** deceive, dupe, cheat, hoax, bamboozle. *appl.* kengea. *intr.* kengeka. *caus.* kengeza.

**kenge, mburukenge** (–) monitor lizard (*Varanus niloticus*).

**kengée** (–) (also ukengée) 1. blade (*of a knife or sword*), spearhead. 2. ray of the sun, sunbeam. – za juia. sunrise.

**kengele** (–, ma-) bell. piga (gonga) –. ring (a bell).

**kengemeke** rare rebuke, reprimand; accuse. (= sutu, laumu, shutumu, shtaki.)

**kengeua** deviate, diverge, turn aside/off. – njia. depart from/turn off a path/road. *intr.* kengeuka. *caus.* kengeusha. pass. kengeuliwa. Cf. ukengefu.

**kengewa** (–) *ornith.* African kite. (= mwewe.)

**<sup>2</sup>kereng'ende** (–) dragonfly.

**<sup>1</sup>kengeza** 1. squint. 2. (ma-) cross-eyed condition, convergence. mtu mwenyē make-ngeza, a squinting/cross-eyed person. 3. adj. squinting/cross-eyed. macho ma-kengeza. squinting eyes. Cf. makengeza.

**<sup>2</sup>kengeza** *caus. of* kenga.

**kenyekenyē** *adv.* completely, absolutely, unconditionally.

**kenyo** (–) rare excuse, evasion. (= da-nganyo, zuzuio.)

**Kepi\*** [Engl.] *sing.* Cape (of Good Hope).

**kepteni\*** [Engl.] (ma-) see kapteni.

**kera** torment, bother, tease, worry. Cf. kero, mkero.

**kerani\*** (ma-) see karani.

**<sup>1</sup>kereketa** scratch, cause irritation, prickle, cause a rough feeling (*in the throat*). *fig.* irritate, vex, anger. habari hii inani-kereketu sana This report made me very angry. *appl.* kereketea.

**<sup>2</sup>kereketa** (–) rancid oil.

**keremkerem** (–) *ornith.* keremkerem (kind of bird, *Merops*).

**<sup>1</sup>kereng'ende** (–) *ornith.* (kind of) partridge, francolin.

**kereza, keleza** 1. saw, file, rasp, abrade, grind. *fig.* – meno. grind the teeth. 2. turn (*on a lathe*). Cf. kerezō, mkerezā.

**kerezō** (ma-) lathe. Cf. kerezā.

**kerimu\*** see karimu, <sup>1</sup>kirimu.

**kerō** (ma-) unrest, disturbance; annoyance, teasing. Cf. kera.

**kerosini\*** [Engl.] (–) rare kerosine, lamp oil.

**kesha** 1. be awake, not sleep, have insomnia. nimekesha usiku kucha nikisoma.

I spent the whole night reading. *appl.* keshea. stay up with, watch over.

keshea na mgonjwa. stay up with a sick person. *caus.* keshesha, kesheza.

2. (ma-) insomnia; night-watch, vigil. Cf. kesho, <sup>2</sup>mkessa.

**kesho** 1. (–) the next day. 2. *adv.* tomorrow. – kutwa. day after tomorrow. Cf. kesa.

**kesi\*** [Engl.] (–) case (*at law*). – ya jinai. criminal case.

**keta** rare knock someone down, injure someone.

**kete** (–) 1. small cowrie shell. 2. a game played with these shells. meno kama –. teeth like cowrie shells (*a high compliment*).

**keti** (*rare* *keleti*) sit down. — *kitini*, sit down in a chair. *tafadhalī* —. Please be seated. *appl.* *ketia*. *caus.* *ketisha*. keep someone from leaving; preserve, protect. *pass.* *ketiwa*. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*kaa* (?).

<sup>1</sup>*keu*: *kupiga* —. chew the cud. Cf. *cheu*.

<sup>2</sup>*keu* a cut made with an ax (*in order to straighten a pole*; see *keua*).

**keua** cut a notch (*in a pole, in order to straighten it and make it serviceable for building after a wedge has been inserted*).

**khalfia\*** (—) see *halifa*.

**khasara\*** (—) see *hasara*.

<sup>1</sup>*kia* (vi-) 1. bolt, latch (*on a door*). 2. *anat.* joint.

<sup>2</sup>*kia*, *kiwa* step over, pass, cross, *isiokia*. impassable. Cf. *kiuka*.

**kiada\*** *adj.* plain, clear, distinct. *sema* —. speak slowly and clearly. Cf. *kawaida*.

**kiafrika\*** [*Engl.*] *adj.*: —*a* —. African. Cf. *Afrika*.

**kiaga** (vi-) *dial.* promise, agreement, contract. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*aga*.

**kiagano** (vi-) see *agano*.

**kiago** (vi-) *rare* departure, farewell. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*aga*.

**Kiajemi\*** 1. *sing.* Persian language. 2. *adv.* in the Persian manner. Cf. *Mwajemi*, *Uajemi*.

**kiama\*** (—) see *kiyama*.

**kiamba** (vi-) see *mwamba*.

**kiambaza**, *kiwambaza*, *kiyambaza* (vi-) (outer) wall (*made of earth and rubble*); (*in gen.*) wall (*of a house*). Cf. *wamba*.

**kiambo** (vi-) *rare* 1. household, housekeeping, household furnishings. 2. village.

**kiamerika\***, *kiamerikani*, *kimarekani* [*Engl.*]: —*a* —. *adj.* American.

**kiamerikani\*** see *kiamerika*.

**kiamshakinywa** (vi-), *chamshakinywa* (vy-) breakfast. Cf. *amka*, *kinywa*.

**Kiamu** *sing.* Old Swahili (*the language of Lamu preserved in literary works*).

**kianga**, *kiangazi* (vi-) clearing up (*of the weather, after rain*), *pigwa na* —. clear up. Cf. *angaa*.

**kiangaza** (vi-): —*macho*. reward for finding something lost (*lit.*: eye-brightener). Cf. *angaa*.

**kiangazi** (vi-) see *kianga*.

**kiango** (vi-) *arch.* lampstand, lamp holder. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*langa*.

**kiangu** (vi-) *kiangu* (kind of fish).

**kiangushio** (vi-) parachute. Cf. *angua*.

**kiapo** (vi-) 1. oath. *apa* (*fanya, shika*) —. swear an oath. —*cha uwongo*. perjury. also *lia* —. take an oath. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*lia*. 2. *myth.* test, trial by ordeal. *la* —. subject oneself to a trial by ordeal. —*cha moto*. trial by fire. Cf. *apa*.

**Kiarabu\*** 1. *sing.* the Arabic language. 2. *adv.* in the Arab manner. 3.: —*a* —. *adj.* Arabic, Arabian, Arab. Cf. *Mwarabu*, *Uarabu*.

**kiarifa\*** (vi-) *gramm.* verb. Cf. *arifu*.

**kiarusi\*** *sing.*: —*ana* —. He trembles. Cf. *arusi*.

<sup>1</sup>**kiasi\*** (—) 1. measure, price, value, amount. —*gani?* What is the price? How much does it cost? —*cha sehemu*. *math.* numerator. *bila* —. without measure, inexact; immoderate. 2. *fig.* moderation, temperance. *kwa* —. moderately, temperately. 3. *adv.* a little, somewhat; for a short time. *tembea* —. go walking for a short time.

<sup>2</sup>**kiasi\*** (—) *mil.* charge, round (*of ammunition*); cartridge. Cf. *risasi*.

**kiaskari\***: —*a* —. *adj.* military. *utumishi wa* —. military service. Cf. *askari*.

**kiatomiki\*** [*Engl.*]: —*a* —. atomic. Cf. *atomiki*.

**kiatu** (vi-) sandal, shoe. —*cha ngozi*. leather shoe. —*chepesi*. slipper. *mshona* (*mshoni wa*) —. shoemaker. Cf. *lkwata*, *kwato*, *liwata*.

**kiazi** (vi-) sweet potato. —*sena* (*kindoro*). white (red) sweet potato. —*kikuu*. yam. —*cha kizungu*. European potato.

<sup>1</sup>**kibaba\*** (vi-) *kibaba* (unit of weight or capacity: about 700 g. or .56 liters). *prov.*: *haba na haba hujaza* —. Little by little fills the measure.

<sup>2</sup>**kibaba** (vi-) *dimin.* of *lbaba*.

**kibafute** (vi-) *kibafute* (a children's game in which the identity of an object hidden in the hand must be guessed at).

**kibago** (vi-) stool.

**kibahaluli\*** (vi-) *rare* 1. small torch, paper spill. 2. foolish/stupid person.

**kibakuli\*** (vi-) see *bakuli*.

<sup>1</sup>**kibali\*** see *kubali*.

<sup>2</sup>**kibali\*** *sing.* see *ukubali*.

**kibama** (vi-) *kibama* (cake made of flour and bananas).

**kibanawasi\*** (vi-) *liter.* rabbit, hare. Cf. *Abunuwasí*.

**kibanda**, *kijibanda* (vi-) (*dimin.* of *banda*) 1. hut, shed, lean-to; pavilion. 2.: —*cha uso*. *rare*. forehead.

kibaniko (vi-) 1. (roasting) spit. 2. *recent toaster.* Cf. bana.

kibano (vi-) see mbano 3.

Kibanyani\* [Ind.] *sing.* language of the Banyani (*q.v.*).

kibanzi (vi-) 1. splinter, chip, shaving. *rare; vibanzi vua msumeni.* sawdust. 2. *fig. pointed instrument: skewer, etc.* Cf. bana.

kibao (vi-) (*dimin. of bao*) 1. small board, tray, salver. 2. slate (*used by schoolchildren*).

kibapara (vi-) 1. old, worn-out article of clothing. 2. *pejor.* poor person, beggar. 3. kind of cap.

kibaraka\* (vi-) vassal, lackey; (*comm.*) reactionary. Cf. baraka.

kibaramwezi (vi-) windmill (*children's toy*). (= kititia 2.)

kibarango (vi-) (*dimin. of mbarango*) 1. short, thick stick. 2. short, heavyset person.

kibarua\* (vi-) (*dimin. of barua*) 1. (*also kijibarua*) slip of paper, card. 2. irregular employment. kazi ya-. work by the day. 3. worker who has no permanent employment, day laborer. 4. employment (*in gen.*), siku hizi hana-. He has no employment at present, is unemployed.

kibatari\* [Pers.] (vi-) small oil lamp.

kibatobato (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>batobato.

kibavu, kibavubavu, kiubavubavu adv. on/at/ to the side, sideways. Cf. ubavu.

kibe (-) rare noise, shouting. (= ukelele.)

kibeberu 1. (vi-) *dimin. of beberu.* 2. -a -. adj., dictatorial, imperialistic. Cf. beberu, ubeberu.

kibemasa (-) children's game (hide-and-seek).

kibepari\* [Ind.] (vi-) (petty) bourgeoisie. Cf. bepari, ubepari.

kiberenge\* (vi-) 1. small locomotive (*narrow-gage*). 2. *fig.* deceiver, dishonest person. 3. *rare* prostitute.

kiberiti\* (-) see kibiriti.

kibete (vi-) see kibeti.

kibeti, kibweti, kibete (vi-) person or animal of less than normal size, dwarf, midget, bantam, pygmy.

kibia (vi-) (*dimin. of <sup>1</sup>bia*) 1. small earthenware pot. 2. lid of such a pot.

kibibi\* [Pers.] (vi-) (*dimin. of bibi*) 1. young mistress (*eldest daughter of the house*). 2. *liter.* princess. 3. young hen, peahen, female parrot; (*in gen.*) peacock (= tausi). 4. numbness, going to sleep (*of the feet*).

kibinadamu\*: -a -. adj. human, natural. Cf. binadamu, ubinadamu.

kibindo (vi-), bindo (ma-) fold of the loin-cloth used for carrying money or tobacco.

kibinja (vi-) whistle (*sound or instrument*). Cf. ubinja.

kibiongo (vi-) one who stoops when he walks. a person bent over by age or illness.

kibirkizi (vi-) summons, appeal, proclamation. piga -. announce, proclaim.

kibiriti\*, kiberiti, kibriti (vi-) 1. sulfur. 2. match. ganda la -. matchbox. washa -. strike a match.

kibisi (vi-) ornith. kibisi (species of grebe, dabchick).

kibla\*, kibula (-) 1. *Isl.* direction of prayer (*toward Mecca*). 2. part of a mosque where the imam stands. 3. north. nyumba yangu inatazama -. My house faces north. Cf. kibili.

kibobwe (vi-) see kibwebwe.

kibofu (vi-) *anat.* (urinary) bladder. Cf. bofu.

kibogoshi (vi-) small traveler's bag.

kibogoyo (vi-) 1. toothless person. 2. one who makes others laugh but does not laugh himself, funnyman, humorist (*writer of a humorous column in a newspaper, etc.*); (*sometimes derog.*) card.

kiboko\* [Pers.?] (vi-) 1. hippopotamus. 2. whip made of hippopotamus hide. 3. zigzag embroidery around the neck of a kanzu.

kibile (vi-) *anat.* appendix.

kibonge (vi-) (*dimin. of bonge*) pharm. tablet, pill, capsule.

kibri\* (vi-) see kiburi.

kibriti\* (vi-) see kiberiti.

<sup>1</sup>kibua (vi-) kibua (a small fish).

<sup>2</sup>kibua (vi-) 1. something light/pithy. 2. *dimin. of bua.*

kibubutu (vi-) rare 1. tree-stump. 2. *fig.* stump of an amputated limb. Cf. butu, butua.

kibudu\* adv.: fa -. die a natural death.

kibuhudi\* (vi-) see kibuhuti.

kibuhuti\*, kibuhudi (vi-) 1. grief, care, trouble. shikwa na -. have troubles. 2. foreboding, presentiment.

kibula\* (vi-) see kibla.

kibuluu\* [Engl.] 1. (-) kibuluu (kind of manioc). 2. adj. see buluu.

kibumba, kipumba (vi-) (*dimin. of bumba*) lump, ball; (small) package, packet; paper box.

<sup>1</sup>kibunzi (vi-) corncob. (= gunzi.)

<sup>2</sup>kibunzi, kigunzi (vi-) end of the year, last day of the year.

<sup>3</sup>kibunzi (vi-) kibunzi (children's game).

kiburi\*, kibri (-) pride, arrogance, presumption, conceit. fanya (onyesha, wa na) —. be proud/arrogant/conceited. mtu anawenza kuwa na — bila ya kukionyesha kila siku. A person can be proud without showing it every day. Cf. takabari.

kiburu (-) *dial.* = kibuyu.

kiburudishaji\* (vi-) a cool and refreshing confection served as dessert. Cf. baridi, burudi.

kiburudisho\* (vi-) 1. rest, relaxation, refreshment, recreation, recuperation. 2. relief, alleviation (*of pain*). 3. flavor, savor. Cf. baridi, burudi.

kiburuta (vi-) (kind of) fan (*usually made of tin and used to fan a fire*). Cf. burura.

kibuyu (*dial.* kiburu) (vi-) (*dimin.* of buyu) (small variety of) calabash.

kibuzi (vi-) see mbuzi.

kibwana (vi-) (*dimin.* of bwana) 1. young master (eldest son of the house). 2. *liter.* prince.

kibwanyenye (vi-) (petty) bourgeoisie.

kibwebwe, kibobwe (vi-) (white) loincloth (*worn by women*).

kibwengo (vi-) 1. evil sea spirit. 2. dance performed in exorcising spirits.

kibweti (vi-) see kibeti.

kibwiko (vi-) 1. deformed or mutilated foot, clubfoot (= kiguu). 2. a person with such a deformity.

kicha (vi-) bunch, bundle (*usually of palm-leaf strips, used for plaiting mats*).

kichaa *sing.* mental disorder, insanity. (= wazimu.) ana —. He is deranged/insane.

kichaani (vi-) bot. kichaani (annual grass, *Striga elegans*).

kichaazi (vi-) kichaazi (variety of banana).

kichaga (vi-), uchaga, uchala (-) container for storing grain (*on a raised platform*).

kichaka (vi-) (*dimin.* of <sup>2</sup>chaka) 1. thicket, bushes, shrubbery. 2. group of trees., grove.

kichala (vi-) bunch (*of fruit*).

kichali, kichalichali (*rare chali*) *adv.* backwards, on the back. lala —. lie on one's back.

kichalichali see kichali.

kichane (vi-) 1. splinter, shaving. 2. bunch (*of fruit*). Cf. <sup>3</sup>chana.

kichangamko (vi-) see changamko.

kichangamsha (vi-): — kinywa. a confection (*served before the main part of a meal*). Cf. changamka.

kichanganyiko (vi-) *math.* multiplier; product (*of multiplication*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>changa.

kichango (vi-) collection (*of money*). changa —, contribute to a collection. Cf. <sup>1</sup>changa.

kichanio (vi-) see kichanuo.

kichanja (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>chanja.

kichanuo, kichanio, kitana (vi-) (*dimin.* of chanuo) comb. Cf. <sup>3</sup>chana.

kichea *sing.*, rare 1. dawn. 2. clearing up (*after a rain*). Cf. <sup>3</sup>cha.

kicheche (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>2</sup>cheche.

<sup>1</sup>kichefuchefu *sing.* see <sup>1</sup>kitefutefu.

<sup>2</sup>kichefuchefu *sing.* nausea, seasickness. coll. nina —. I feel sick. Cf. chefua.

kichekesho (vi-) amusement, entertainment, diversion, fun. Cf. <sup>1</sup>cheka.

kicheko (vi-) laugh, smile, grin. angua —. burst out laughing. Cf. <sup>1</sup>cheka.

kiehele (*dial.* kichelele) *adv.* 1. naked, bare, bald. 2. *fig.* well-defined, clear, plain. amenambia — sana. He spoke to me very plainly.

kichelele see kichele.

<sup>1</sup>kichelema (vi-) watery manioc (or potatoes).

<sup>2</sup>kichelema (vi-) see kiselema.

<sup>1</sup>kichembe (vi-) see kitembe.

<sup>2</sup>kichembe (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>chembe.

kichinichini *adv.* underhandedly, secretly, disingenuously. Cf. chini.

kichinja (vi-): — (or kitinda) mimba. the last child to whom a woman gives birth. — udhia. a weed (*Dissotis prostrata*) used as a remedy for headache. Cf. chinja.

kichinjo (vi-) see mchinjo.

kichipukizi (vi-) 1. sprout, shoot. 2. *fig.* — mtu huyu ni — tu. This person is as yet undeveloped (is still at the beginning of his career). Cf. chipua.

kieho (vi-) 1. fear, anxiety, timidity. 2. something arousing fear; danger, peril. Cf. <sup>2</sup>cha.

kichocheo (vi-) 1. poker (*for stirring a fire*). 2. *fig.* a quarrelsome person. Cf. chocha.

kichocho (vi-) *med.*, bilharzia. Cf. chocha.

kichochoro (vi-), chochoro (ma-), mchochoro (mi-), uchochoro (ma-) narrow passage, alley (*between houses*).

kichogo (vi-) see kisogo.

kichokoo (vi-) 1. *dimin.* of mehokoo.  
2. spur (*on a boot*). Cf. chokoaa.

kichoma (vi-): — mguu (nguo). 1. a shrub (*Bidens pilosa*, *Bidens leucantha*). 2. an annual plant (*Heteropogon contortus*). Cf. 2choma.

kichomi, kiehomo (vi-) sharp (pricking/stabbing) pain, twinge, stitch. ana —. He has sharp pains/twinges. Cf. 1choma.

1kiehomo (vi-) see kiehomi.

2kiehomo (vi-) rare (process, manner of burning, cauterization. Cf. 2thoma.

kichongochongo see kitongo.

kichopa (vi-) small bundle. Cf. chopa.

kichoro (vi-) small, illegible handwriting. Cf. 1chora, mchoro.

kichozi (vi-) 1. kichozi (kind of bird: 'palm-wine drinker'). 2. fig. heavy drinker, drunkard. coll.: huyu — sana. He is a heavy drinker. Cf. 2chozi.

kichuguu, kisuguu, kisngulu (vi-) ant/termite hill. Cf. chuguu.

kichujio (vi-) *dimin.* of chujio.

kichumba (*dimin.* of chumba) (vi-) compartment, cab. — cha dreva. cab (*of a locomotive*).

1kichungu: *coll.* niliwakuta watu —. I met a tremendous crowd of people. Cf. 3chungu.

2kichungu *adv.* sharply, bitterly, caustically. Cf. 2chungu.

3kichungu, kijungu (vi-) (*dimin.* of 1chungu) small cooking pot.

4kichungu (vi-) tuft (*of grass*).

kichwa, kitwa (vi-) 1. head. — kikubwa. arrogance, presumption. jipa (pata) —. be proud/arrogant/presumptuous, wa na (fanya) —. be obstinate/recalcitrant. ana — (kizuri). He is intelligent, nina (naumwa) — or — kinaniwanga. I have a headache, *fig.* — cha gari la moshi. locomotive. *coll.* — chini m iguu juu. upside down, topsy-turvy. 2. upper part, top, main part. loc. kichwani. upper end. — cha maneno. book title. — cha mlima. top of a mountain. 3. important person, leader. 4. *adv.*: kichwa kichwa, headlong, head over heels.

kichwamgomba, kitwamgomba (vi-) somersault.

Kidachi\* [*Germ.*] arch. 1. *sing.* German language. 2.: —a —. *adj.* German. (= Kijeremani.) Cf. 2Dachi.

1kidaka (vi-) coconut (*in the first stages of growth*).

2kidaka (vi-) 1. niche. 2. *anat.* throat. — tongue. *anat.* uvula. Cf. 2daka.

kidako (vi-) kidako (kind of fish).

kidalali\* (vi-) (*dimin.* of dalali) agent, henchman.

1kidamu\* (—) *naut.*, rare bow (= omo, gu-beti.) Cf. kadamu.

2kidamu\* rare = takadamu.

kidanga (vi-) 1. unripe fruit. 2. *adj.* mchungwa —. unripe orange.

kidani (vi-) necklace.

kidaraja\* (vi-) sport steeplechase, hurdle-race, obstacle-race. Cf. daraja.

kidari (vi-) breast, breastbone (*usually of animals or birds*). *coll.* toa —. be conceited/egotistical.

kidato (vi-) 1. notch (*cut in the trunk of a palm-tree as an aid for climbing*). 2. rung (*of a ladder*).

1kidau\* (vi-) *dimin.* of dau.

2kidau\* (vi-) see kidawa.

kidawa\*, kidau (vi-): — cha wino. inkwell.

kidawati\* (vi-) see dawati.

kidazi *sing.* baldness, bald spot, bald head. (= upaa.)

kidei (—) see kideri.

kidemokrasi\* [*Engl.*] *adj.*: —a —. democratic. jamhuri ya —. democratic republic. sheria za —. democratic laws.

kideri, kidei (—) 1. cattle plague, render-pest. 2. disease of chickens.

kidete *adv.* firmly.

kidevu (vi-) *anat.* chin. ndevu za —. goatee. Cf. udevu.

kidhabidhabina\* (vi-) see mdhabidhabina.

kidhi\* grant, bestow, lend, present, confer; satisfy. — maombi. grant a request. *appl.* kidhia, *caus.* kidhisha. *pass.* kidhiwa. Cf. mkidhi.

kidifu\* (vi-) see difu.

kidiku (vi-) fragment, scrap.

kidimbwi, kidumbwi (vi-) (*dimin.* of dimbwi) pool, puddle.

1kidimu (vi-): — msitu. wild lemon tree.

2kidimu (vi-) kidimu (a chicken with ruffled feathers or a bare neck).

kidingapopo (vi-) *med.* dengue fever (tropical intermittent fever).

kidiplomasi\* [Engl.]: -a -. *adj.* diplomatic. *mtume wa-*, diplomatic courier.

kidiri (-) squirrel. (= kindi.)

kidirisha\* (vi-) ventilator. Cf. dirisha.

kidividivi (vi-) earring.

kidogo *adv.* a little, some, not much, few. maji -. some water, a little water. ekundu -. reddish. bado -. soon. *red.* kidogo kidogo, kidogodogo. very little, not much at all. Cf. dogo.

kidokezi (vi-) see kidokezo.

kidokezo, kidokezi (vi-) suggestion, proposal; hint, allusion; advice. Cf. dokeza.

<sup>1</sup>kidoko (vi-) 1. click (*of the tongue*). piga -. to click. 2. *ling.* click (consonant). lugha yenye vidoko. language with click consonants. 3. hint, sign. Cf. dokeza.

<sup>2</sup>kidoko (vi-) kidoko (kind of fish).

kidole (vi-) finger, toe. *Also:* -cha mkono. finger. -cha mguu. toe. -cha gumba. thumb. -shahada. index finger. -cha kati. middle finger. -cha kati ya kando. ring finger. -cha mwisho. little finger. Cf. dole, ubole.

kidomo (vi-) 1. *dimin.* of *mdomo*. 2. daintiness, fastidiousness (*with respect to food*).

mwenye -. gourmet. 3. *red.* kidomodom. *adv.:* ana kidomodom. He talks continuously.

kidonda (vi-) see donda.

<sup>1</sup>kidondo (vi-) (*usually vidondo*) shaving(s); firewood, kindling.

<sup>2</sup>kidondo (vi-) sea mussel.

kidonge (vi-) (*dimin.* of donge) 1. small piece/lump, globule. 2. *pharm.* tablet, pill.

kidotia, kilotia (vi-) child's cap.

<sup>1</sup>kidoto (vi-) 1. blinker, blinder (*fastened over a camel's eyes*). 2. *fig., coll.* funda -. follow blindly.

<sup>2</sup>kidoto (vi-) (small) drinking cup, goblet.

kidude\* (vi-) (*dimin.* of dude) 1. trifle; undefinable thing, what's-its-name, thing-umbob; gadget, device, instrument, knob. 2. something unknown/mysterious/frightening. -gani hili? What in the world is this object?

kidudu\*, kijidudu (vi-) (*dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>mdudu) microbe, germ.

kidudusi (vi-) 1. spot, speck. 2. *med.* pimple, rash. Cf. duduka.

kidugu, kindugu 1. (vi-) *dimin.* of ndugu. 2. *adv.* in a brotherly way. pendana -. love each other like brothers.

kiduka\* (vi-) small shop/business. Cf. duka.

kiduku\* [Afr.] (vi-) kiduku (duiker, small antelope).

kidumbwi (vi-) see kidimbwi.

<sup>1</sup>kidundu (vi-) forehead. (= <sup>2</sup>kipaji.)

<sup>2</sup>kidundu (vi-) see dundu.

kidungadunga (vi-) boring insect, weevil. Cf. <sup>1</sup>dunga.

kidurango (vi-) rare dwarf. (= mbilikimo, kibeti.)

kidurazi (vi-) see kidurusi.

kidurusi, kidurazi (vi-) *dial.* termite hill. (= chuguu.)

kidusi (-) 1. acrid odor. (*e.g., of game, fish*). 2. *in gen.* unusual smell/taste.

kiduta (vi-) prominence, height, hill.

kieleajji (vi-) something which floats; (*pl.*) flotsam. Cf. elea.

kielekezo (vi-) sign, indication, hint. Cf. elea, elekea.

kielelezo (vi-) see kielezo.

kielezo, kielelezo (vi-) explanation; pattern, model, form; example, illustration. Cf. elea.

kiendeleo, kiendelezo (vi-) progress, advance. Cf. enda, endeleo.

kiendelezo (vi-) see kiendeleo.

kieneo (vi-) see eneo.

kienezo (vi-) see chenezo.

kienge (vi-) see mwenge.

kienyeji *sing.:* -a -. peculiar to or limited to a country, national. nguo za -. national dress/costume. vita vya -. civil war. Cf. enye, mwenyeji.

<sup>1</sup>kifa (vi-) *mil.* nipple(*of a musket*), firing pin, detonator.

<sup>2</sup>kifa (vi-) dying, death. Cf. fa.

kifaa (vi-) 1. implement, utensil, apparatus, equipment, material. vifaa vya kuoga equipment for washing. vifaa vya nyumbani. household implements. 2. (*us. pl.*) counter (*small object used in teaching arithmetic, etc.*). Cf. faa.

kifabakazi (vi-) *bot.* Nandi flame tree (*Spathodea nilotica*).

kifaduro (vi-) *med.* whooping cough.

kifafa (vi-) *med.* convulsion, spasm, fit; epilepsy. mwenze -. an epileptic. amepata (ugua) -. be epileptic, have a fit of epilepsy.

kifalme *adj. & adv.* royally). *nguo ya -*  
regal clothing. Cf. *mfalme, ufalme*.

kifandugu (–) *anat.* coccyx.

kifani (vi-) *see* kifano.

kifano, kifani (vi-) similar thing, equal,  
match. *haina -*. It is unequaled/unique  
Cf. *faa, fana, faanaa*.

kifaranga\* [Port.] (vi-) (*dimin. of* <sup>2</sup>*faranga*) young bird, chick.

Kifaransa\* 1. *sing.* French language.  
2.: –a –. *adj.* French. Cf. Faransa,  
Mfaransa, Ufaransa.

kifarasi\* *adj. & adv.* like a horse; at a gallop, galloping. *enda mbio -*, run at a gallop. Cf. farasi.

kifaru (vi-) (or *augment.* faru) 1. rhinoceros.  
2. *fig., mil.* tank. *bunduki ya kupigia vi-*  
*faru*. antitank gun. 3. –a *vifaru*. *adj.* armored. *kikundi cha vifaru*. armored battalion.

kifauwongo (vi-) (*lit.* that which feigns death; cf. <sup>2</sup>*kifa, uwongo*) 1. mimosa (*Mimosa pudica*). 2. kifauwongo (a shrub, *Biophytum sensitivum*). 3. (kind of) weevil (or other insect which feigns death when touched).

kifefe\* (vi-) 1. = *ufefe*. 2. weak/useless person.

kifia *appl. of* <sup>2</sup>*kifu*.

kifichifichi *see* kifichoficho.

kifichoficho, kifichifichi *adv.* stealthily, in secret. *maneno ya -*, intrigues. Cf. ficha.

kifidio\* (vi-) *see* fidia.

kifijo (vi-) (*usually* *visijo*) applause, joyful approval, exultation.

kifiko (vi-) time of arrival; place where one arrives, destination. Cf. fika.

kifisifisi *adv.* like a hyena; (*fig.*) secretly, surreptitiously. Cf. fisi.

kifo (vi-) death, dying, manner of death.  
– *chake kilituhuzunisha*. His death has distressed us. *prov.* – *cha wengi arusi*. The dying of many is like a wedding (= the awareness of working in common for a good cause gives one strength). Cf. fa.

<sup>1</sup>kifu 1. (vi-) something dead (decayed, decomposed), carrion. 2. *adv.* as if dead. *lala -*, sleep very soundly. Cf. fa.

<sup>2</sup>kifu\*, kefu 1. be enough, suffice. *chakula chako kimenikifu*. Your food has satisfied me (I cannot eat any more). *appl.* kifia. *kifia haja*. satisfy someone's desires. 2. *sing.* sufficiency, plenty, abundance.

kifua (vi-) breast, chest (*of men*); breastbone. *hawezo -*, he coughs. – *kikuu*. *med.* tuberculosis. *See also mafua*.

kifuasi (vi-) 1. succession, series, sequence (*of numbers*). 2. even number. Cf. fuata.

kifudifudi *see* fudifudi.

kifufu (vi-) *see* kifuu.

kifuka (vi-) *bot.* kifuka (*a shrub, Verononia cinerea*).

kifikizo, kivukizo (vi-) smoking, fumigation, burning of incense; fumigating material, incense. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuka.

kiluko (vi-) (*dimin. of* *mfuko*). 1. pouch, small bag/sack. – *cha fedha or cha kutilia fedha*. purse. 2. *anat.* tonsil. 3. *red.*: kifukofuko. cocoon (*of an insect*).

kifuku (vi-) the hot rainy season. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuka.

kifuli (vi-) *see* kivuli.

kifulifuli *see* fudifudi.

kifumba (vi-) (*dimin. of* <sup>2</sup>*fumba*) small sack made of matting.

kifumbazi (vi-) *see* <sup>1</sup>kivumbasi.

kifumbu (vi-) filter, sieve (*of matting or basketwork*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>*fumba*, kifumba.

kifumufumu (vi-) rare kifumufumu (*kind of manioc*). (= muhogo.)

kifundi: –a –. technical. *msaada wa -*, technical assistance. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*funda*, fundi.

kifundo (vi-) (*dimin. of* *fundo*) 1. knot. *piga -*, tie a knot. 2. *anat.* joint. – *cha mkono*. wrist. – *cha mguu*. ankle, heel. *loc.* kifundoni, up to the ankles. 3. tassel. Cf. <sup>4</sup>*funda*, fundika.

kifunga (vi-) 1. rare something used for tying/fastening. – *mbuzi*. a short-lived variety of grass (*Eleusine indica*). 2.: – *stimu*. elec. fuse. (= fataki.) Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

kifungo (vi-) 1. (act of, method of) fastening. 2. fastener (button, buckle, clasp, etc.). 3. confinement, prison; jail sentence. *peleka (tia) kifungoni*. put into prison. 4. typ. parenthesis, bracket. *andika vifungoni*. put in parentheses. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

kifungu (vi-) (*dimin. of* <sup>1</sup>*funga*) small portion; paragraph, section, article (*of a law, constitution, etc.*); (*mus.*) measure.

kifungua (vi-) something that opens or unfastens. – *kopo*. can opener. – *kinywa*. breakfast. – *mimba*. firstborn child. – *mkoba*. hist. payment to a medicine man for discovering the cause of an illness – *mlango*. gift made by the bridegroom to those who, on his wedding day, open the door to the room of the bride. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

kifunguo (vi-) 1. *dimin. of* *ufunguo*. 2. skeleton key. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

kifunifuni *see* fudifudi.

kifuniko (vi-) 1. cover, lid, screen. — cha chungu. potlid. — cha saa. case of a watch. — cha taa. lampshade, globe. 2. fig. concealment, refuge, hiding-place. Cf. funika.

kifunuo (vi-) uncovering, revealing. Cf. funua.

kifuo (vi-) kifuo (a pointed stake thrust in the ground, used for stripping off the husks of coconuts). Cf. <sup>1</sup>fua.

kifupi adv. briefly, in brief. Cf. supi.

kifusi (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>fusi.

kifuu, kifufu (vi-) 1. (empty) shell of the coconut. 2. rare: — cha yai. eggshell. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funu.

kifyonza: —(or mfyonza) vumbi (vi-) vacuum cleaner. Cf. fyonza.

kiga (vi-) dial. thigh (*of an animal*), shank, ham. (= paja.)

kigae, kigai (vi-) (*dimin.* of gae) small fragment, splinter, potsherd; (roof-)tile.

kigaga (vi-) (*dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>gaga) crust, scurf, scab.

kigagazi (vi-) nausea, seasickness.

kigai (vi-) see kigae.

kigambo (vi-) controversy, controversial question, (point at) issue. Cf. <sup>1</sup>amba.

Kigana\* [Engl.]: —a—. Ghanaian.

<sup>1</sup>kiganda (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>2</sup>ganda.

<sup>2</sup>Kiganda: —a—. adj. pertaining to/characteristic of the Baganda.

kigango (vi-) *dimin.* of gango.

kiganja, kiganya (vi-), ganja (ma-) palm of the hand. (= <sup>1</sup>kitanga.)

kigao (vi-) (*dimin.* of ngao) (small) shield, screen.

kigasha (vi-): — cha mkono. forearm.

kigawanye, kigawe (vi-) *math.* dividend.  
40 ni kigawe cha 10. Forty is a multiple of ten. Cf. gawa.

kigawanyo, kigawo (vi-) division, distribution; (*math.*) divisor. Cf. gawa.

kigawe (vi-) see kigawanye.

kigawo (vi-) see kigawanyo.

kigego (vi-) 1. child that develops abnormally (*regarded as unlucky*). 2. fig.: mtoto huyu ni — sana. This child is hard to bring up.

kigelegelc (vi-) (*also ugelegele sing.*) shout of joy (*usually of women, on the occasion of a returning, a birth, a wedding, etc.*) (= kelele, shangwe, kijijo.)

kigeni: —a—. adj. foreign. maneno ya — a foreign language. Cf. geni.

kigeregenja (vi-) see kigereng'enza.

kigereng'enza, kigeregenja (vi-) splinter, fragment, chip, shaving.

kigesi, kigezi (vi-), kugesi (—) anklet.

kigegeu (vi-) 1. inconstant/fickle person.  
2. chameleon. (= <sup>2</sup>kinyonga). 3. adj. & adv. inconstant, changeable, vacillating, fickle. fanyia fulani —. make someone vacillate/waver. Cf. genua.

kigezi (vi-) see kigesi.

kigezo\* [Pers.]: (vi-) 1. pattern (*for cutting clothes*). 2. measuring rod, yardstick. Cf. geza.

kigingi, kigwingwi (vi-) peg, stake, post (*for tying animals*).

Kigiriki\* [Engl.]: 1. sing. (modern) Greek language. 2. adv. in the Greek manner.  
3.: —a—. adj. Greek. Cf. Mgiriki, Ugiriki.

kigo pl. of ukigo.

Kigoa\* [Ind.]: 1. sing. language of the Goanese. 2.: —a—. adj. Goanese.

kigodo (vi-) kigodo (confection made of rice flour, sugar, and grated coconut).

kigoe (vi-) see kingoe.

kigogo. 1. (vi-) *dimin.* of gogo. 2. adv. lala (kama) —. sleep very soundly.

kigogota, kigotagota, kigong'ota, king'oto (vi-) woodpecker. Cf. gogota.

kigoli, kigori (vi-) young girl (*before menstruation*).

kigoma (vi-) (*dimin.* of ngoma) small drum, tambourine.

kigomba (vi-) (*dimin.* of mgomba) young banana plant.

kigombegombe (vi-) kigombegombe (kind of fish).

kigongo (vi-) see kijongo.

kigong'ota (vi-) see kigogota.

kigono (vi-) resting place, shelter, camp. Cf. gona.

kigori (vi-) see kigoli.

kigosho (vi-) bend, crookedness, deformity. — cha mkono. deformed arm.

kigotagota (vi-) see kigogota.

kiguba (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kikuba.

kigugu 1. (vi-) *dimin.* of gugu. 2. adv. wild, in confusion, like weeds. jenga —. build in a disorderly fashion (*not in rows*).

kigugumizi, kigugumiza (vi-) stuttering, ana —. He stutters. Cf. gugumia.

**kigumba** (vi-) arrowhead, barb on an arrow-head.

**kigumi** (vi-) see kiguni.

**kiguni\***, **kigumi** (vi-) (*dimin. of 1guni*) small bag of matting (*for packing dates*).

**kigunzi** (vi-) 1. *dimin. of gunzi*. 2. *fig.* the last day of the year. (= <sup>2</sup>kibunzi.)

**kiguu** (vi-) (*dimin. of mguu*) 1. deformed foot, clubfoot. 2. lame person.

**kiguzo** (vi-) (*dimin. of nguzo*) 1. prop., support, stand (*for holding something*). 2. (cricket) stump. 3. comfort, assurance.

**kigwaru** (*also kinyevu*) (vi-) a growth or swelling on the genitals.

**kigwe** (vi-) (*dimin. of ugwe*) string, cord; tape, braid; strap; lace (*of a shoe*); rein.

**kigwingwi** (vi-) see kigingi.

**kihame** (vi-) deserted dwelling place. (= hame, mahame, <sup>1</sup>tongo.)

**kiharusi\***, **kiarusi** (vi-) *med.* stroke, spasm, apoplexy.

**kiherchere** (vi-) confusion, excitement. — cha moyo. palpitation of the heart.

**kihero** (vi-) 1. *dimin. of hero*. 2. crib, manger, trough.

**kihesabu\***: —a—. *adj.* mathematical. Cf. hesabu.

**Kihindi\*** 1. *sing.* Hindustani (*language*). 2. —a—. *adj.* Indian. Cf. <sup>1</sup>Hindi, Mhindi, Uhindi.

**kihongwe**, **kongwe** (vi-) (*also punda —*) pack donkey.

**1kihori\*** (vi-) *rare dimin. of 1hori*.

**2kihori\*** (vi-) *dimin. of 2hori*.

**kihoro** (vi-) grief, pain. tia —. feel grief/pain.

**kihunzi** (vi-) thieves' Latin (*a form of concealed speech in which final syllables are put first*). Cf. kinyume 1.

**kihusiano** (vi-) *gramm.* relative affirmative (*infix or suffix*). Cf. husa.

**kiinamizi** (vi-) share of meat which the butcher receives for slaughtering an animal. Cf. inama.

**Kiingereza\*** 1. *sing.* the English language. 2. *adv.* in the English manner. 3.: —a—. *adj.* English. Cf. Mwingereza, Uingereza.

**kiingilio**, **kiingio** (vi-) admission fee. Cf. ingia.

**kiingio** (vi-) see kiingilio.

**1kiini**, **kini** (vi-) 1. inside, interior; pith; kernel, nucleus. — cha matunda, kernel/stone of fruit. — cha yai. yolk of an egg. — cha jicho. *anat.* pupil (of the eye). 2. *fig.* substance, essence, gist (*of a*

*matter*). — ya hoja. central issue. 3. recent —a—. nuclear, siasa ya —. comm. policy of nuclear blackmail. silaha za viini. nuclear weapons. Cf. ini.

**2kiini:** — macho (vi-) (*conjuring*) trick, sleight of hand.

**kiinikizo** (vi-) 1. heavy burden. 2. bribery, bribe. Cf. inika.

**kiinua:** — mgongo (vi-) extra payment, bonus (*for heavy work*); tip. Cf. inua.

**kiisha\*** see kisha.

**Kiislamu\*** 1. *sing.* (religion of) Islam. 2. *adv.* in the Moslem manner. 3.: —a—. *adj.* Islamic, Moslem. Cf. Islamu, silimu.

**kiitikio**, **kiitiko** (vi-) response, repetition, refrain. Cf. ita.

**kiitiko** (vi-) see kiitikio.

**kiijaa** (vi-) 1. millstone. 2. a completely filled vessel. Cf. <sup>1</sup>jaa.

**kijakazi** (vi-) (*dimin. of mjakazi*) hist. young slave girl. Cf. ja.

**kijaluba\***, **kijaruba** (vi-) *dimin. of jaluba*.

**kijamanda\*** (vi-) 1. *dimin. of jamanda*. 2. blinker, blinder (*of basketwork; fastened over the eyes of camels*).

**kijambia\*** (vi-) 1. *dimin. of jambia*. 2. gusset (*of a kanzu*).

**Kijampani\*** *sing.* & *adj.* see Kijapani.

**kijana** (vi-) young person, boy, girl, youngster. wewe — sisi ni watu wazima. You are a youngster, (but) we are grown-ups. Cf. mwana.

**kijani** 1. (vi-) *dimin. of jani*. 2. *adv.* like grass. 3. *adj.* — kibichi. grass-green.

**Kijapani\*** [*Engl.*] 1. *sing.* the Japanese language. 2.: —a—. *adj.* Japanese. Cf. Mjapani.

**kijaruba\*** (vi-) see kijaluha.

**kijembe** (vi-) (*dimin. of jembe*) 1. small knife, pocketknife. 2. *fig.* cutting/sarcastic language.

**Kijeremani\*** [*Engl.*] 1. *sing.* German language. 2. —a—. *adj.* German. Cf. Mjeremani, Ujeremani.

**kijeshi\*** 1.: —a—. *adj.* military, army... korti la —. court-martial. 2. (vi-) military training. Cf. jeshi.

**kijia** (vi-) see kinjia.

**kijibanda** (vi-) see kibanda.

**kijibwa** (vi-) little dog; (*fig.*) lackey, puppet. Cf. mbwa.

**kijicho** (vi-) 1. envy, jealousy. 2. malice, spite. 3. malignant/envious glance. kuwana — or kuwa na — rohoni. be envious/jealous. Cf. jicho.

kijichumba (vi-) (*dimin.* of chumba) cubicle, cabin.

kijidonda (vi-) (*dimin.* of donda) pimple, pustule.

kijidudu (vi-) see kidudu.

kijigari\* [*Ind.*] (vi-) (*dimin.* of gari) motor scooter.

kijihospitali\* [*Engl.*] (vi-) (*dimin.* of hospitali) medical station, first aid.

kijiji (vi-) (*dimin.* of mji) (small) village, hamlet. (= kitongoji)

<sup>1</sup>kijiko (vi-) (*dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>mwiko) spoon (*in gen.*) - cha chai. teaspoon. - cha chakula, tablespoon. - cha kupika. serving spoon.

<sup>2</sup>kijiko (vi-) *dimin.* of jiko.

kijimbi: - msitu (vi-) ornith. (species of) kingfisher.

kijimea (vi-) (*dimin.* of mmea) bacterium.

kijimo (vi-) dwarf. (= mbilikimo, kibeti.)

kijina (vi-) (*dimin.* of jina) gramm. pronoun.

kijineno (vi-) (*dimin.* of neno) prattling (*of children*), tittle-tattle. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nenia.

<sup>1</sup>kijinga (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>2</sup>kinga.

<sup>2</sup>kijinga, kijingajinga adj. stupid, foolish. Cf. jinga.

kijingajinga see kijinga.

kijini\* (vi-) (*dimin.* of jini) liter. spirit, fairy, elf.

kijino (vi-) 1. *dimin.* of jino. 2. a small fish, whitebait. 3. shrimp.

kijio (vi-) evening meal, dinner. Cf. ja.

kijiri (vi-) see chichiri.

kjisanduku\* (vi-) (*dimin.* of sanduku) mailbox.

kijisehemu\* (vi-) (*dimin.* of sehemu) phys. micron.

kijisu (vi-) (*dimin.* of kisa) small knife.

kijitabu\* (vi-) (*dimin.* of kitabu) 1. pamphlet, brochure. 2. article, essay.

kijiti (vi-) (*dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>mti) 1. small tree, bush, shrub. 2. (small) stick, twig, piece of wood, peg.

kijito, kijuto (vi-) (*dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>mto) small stream, brook, rivulet.

<sup>1</sup>kijitu (vi-) small person; (*often contemptuous*) little man, wretch. Cf. mtu, jitu.

<sup>2</sup>kijitu: -a -. adj. huge, gigantic. ameangu-kiwa na kijitu cha jiwe. A huge stone fell on him. Cf. jitu.

kijivi 1. (vi-) (*dimin.* of mwivi) thievish person. 2. adv. in a thievish/underhanded way. Cf. iha.

kijivu, kijivujivu adj. ash-colored, ashen, gray. Cf. jivu.

kijiwe (vi-) see kiwe.

kijogoo 1. (*dimin.* of jogoo). 2. (vi-) (species of) sea-fish. 3. adv. like cocks/roosters. fig. shindana -. fight with each other like cocks, prov. mtu huyu ndiye - wa mji siku hizi. He is a notorious character. Cf. jogoo.

Kijomba sing. arch. Swahili (language). (= Kiswahili; cf. mjomba, Ujomaha.)

kijongo, kigongo (vi-) (*dimin.* of mgongo) hump. mwenye -. hunchback.

kijoyo (vi-) (*dimin.* of moyo) 1. = kimoyo. 2. inclination, desire.

kijukuu (vi-) (*dimin.* of mjukuu) great-grandchild.

kijumha (vi-) (*dimin.* of nyumba) small house, hut; booth. - cha simu. telephone booth.

kijumbamshale sing. (epithet applied to the) swallow.

kijumbe (vi-) (*dimin.* of jumbe) intermediary in arranging a marriage, go-between. Cf. mjambe, njumbe.

kijungu (vi-) see <sup>4</sup>kichungu.

<sup>1</sup>kijusi\* (vi-) 1. bad smell. 2. impurity (period of forty days after parturition, during which a woman is considered to be impure). Cf. ujusi.

<sup>2</sup>kijusi (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>mjusi.

kijusu (vi-) anat. foetus (of four months).

kijuto (vi-) see kijito.

kijujuu adv. 1. above, up, upwards, on top. 2. fig. superficially. Cf. juu.

kijuvi 1. adj. & adv. impudent, impudent, insolent. sema -. talk impudently. 2. (vi-) an impudent child. Cf. <sup>2</sup>jua, juvi.

kikaango (vi-) (*dimin.* of kaango) (cooking-) pot, frying pan.

kikabaila\*: -a -. adj. great, important. serikali za -, the great powers. Cf. kabaila.

kikabila\* adj. & adv. pertaining to the people. -a -. people's ..., popular, national. Cf. kabilia.

kikaimati\* (vi-) 1. (kind of) porridge, gruel (*made of wheat meal*). 2. (kind of) pancake, fritter.

kikaka 1. (vi-) haste, hurry, rush; confusion, disorder. 2. adv. hurriedly, hastily. Cf. kakakaka.

kikale adj. & adv. ancient, archaic; old-fashioned, obsolete. Cf. kale.

kikalio (vi-) *coll.* luxury (*cigarettes, tobacco*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaa.

kikambo *adv.* like a stepparent. Cf. kambo.

kikamulio (vi-) press, squeezer (*for extracting juice from fruit*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>kama.

kikanda (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kanda.

kikande (vi-) kikande (fish similar to sole).

kikanza (vi-) 1. (act of) warming up. 2. something which warms. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaanga.

kikao (vi-) 1. domicile, residence. — chake Tanga. He lives/resides in Tanga. 2. duration of one's stay in a place, period of residence. 3. way/style of life; (social) position, standing; conduct, behavior, attitude. kaa kwa — chema. live on good terms. 4. section, division, department. 5. session. — cha Halmashauri. session of parliament. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaa.

kikapu (vi-) (*also kapu, ma-*) basket. — cha karatasi. wastepaper basket.

kikaratasi\*, kikartasi (vi-) (*dimin. of karatasi*) handbill, broadside, circular.

kikarini\* 1. (vi-) repetition, reiteration. 2. *adv.* again, repeatedly, for the umpteenth time, over and over. Cf. kariri.

kikartasi\* (vi-) see kikaratasi.

kikatoliki\* [*Engl.*] 1. *sing.* (Roman) Catholic religion, Catholicism. 2.: —a—. *adj.* (Roman) Catholic. Cf. katoliki.

kikaufu see kikavu.

kikausha (vi-) see <sup>2</sup>kausha.

kikausho (vi-): —cha wino. blotting paper. Cf. kanka.

kikavu, kikanvu 1. *sing.* dryness. 2. *adj.* & *adv.* dry; (*fig.*) cool, reserved. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kavu, kauke.

kikawaida\* —a—. *adj.* usual, regular, natural. Cf. kawaida.

kikawe (vi-) see kiwe.

kikaza, kikazo (vi-) 1. fastener (clamp, clip, joint, coupling, etc.). 2. lintel (*of a door or window*). Cf. kaza.

kikazo (vi-) 1. = kikaza. 2. pressure. 3. *ling.* stress, accent. Cf. kaza.

kike *sing.* 1. femininity. —a—. female, feminine. mtoto wa —. girl. fanya —. behave like a woman. 2. *adv.* like a woman, in a feminine way. Cf. ke.

kikero (vi-) nose ring. (= hazama, kishafu.)

kiki\* [*Engl.*] (—) *sport.* kick-off (*in football*).

kikiki *adv.* firmly, tightly. funga —. fasten tightly.

kikiri\* (—) struggling, wrestling; pushing, crowding. Cf. kikirika; also <sup>1</sup>kakara, kukuru.

kikirika\* wrestle, fight; push, shove. Cf. kikiri.

kikisa speak fast/indistinctly; be confused/incoherent. *appl.* kikisia.

kikisia *appl.* of kikisa.

<sup>1</sup>kiko (vi-) (tobacco) pipe.

<sup>2</sup>kiko (vi-) *anat.* elbow. (= <sup>1</sup>kivi.)

<sup>3</sup>kiko *loc., sing.* he (she, it) is there. kitu —? Is the chair there?

<sup>1</sup>kikoa (vi-) people doing something in common, a thing done in common (*meal, collection of money*); group, team. kula —. have meals in common.

<sup>2</sup>kikoa (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>ko, <sup>3</sup>ko.

kikofi (vi-) palm of the hand, handful. Cf. kofi, ukufi.

kikohozi (vi-) cough, fit of coughing. aumwa —. He has a cough. Cf. kohoa.

kikoi (vi-) white loinloth (*with colored border*).

kikojozi (vi-), kojozi (—) person with weak kidneys, bed wetter. dawa ya —. diuretic (*medicine*). Cf. kojoa.

kikoko (vi-) (*dimin. of ukoko*) rare scurf, scab.

kikoloni\* [*Engl.*]: —a—. colonial. seri-kali ya —. colonial administration. Cf. koloni.

kikomba (vi-): —cha njaa or njaa ya —. ravenous hunger, tremendous appetite. Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba.

kikombe (vi-) 1. *cup* (mug, goblet, etc.). 2. *elec.* insulator. vikombe vya simu. insulators on a telegraph-pole. 3. *hub (of a wheel)*. (= kinu.) Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba.

kikombo 1. (vi-) bend, curve. 2. (*also kikombokombo*) *adv.* in a curved/crooked way. *fig.* unintelligibly. maneno ya —. unintelligible words. Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba.

<sup>1</sup>kikomo (vi-) (*also komo, ma-*) 1. end, conclusion, termination, boundary, goal. — cha uso. forehead. 2. place to stop, stand. 3. *gramm.* object. Cf. <sup>1</sup>koma.

<sup>2</sup>kikomo\* (vi-) *dimin.* of omo.

kikounisti\*, kikomyunisti [*Engl.*]: —a—. *adj.* communistic. Cf. mkomunisti, ukounisti.

<sup>1</sup>kikondo (vi-) kikondo (variety of banana).

<sup>2</sup>kikondo (vi-) *dimin.* of mkondo.

kikondoo 1. (vi-) (*dimin. of kondoo*) lamb. 2. *adv.* like a sheep, unresistingly, patiently, meekly. Cf. kondoo.

kikongo 1. *sing.* Kikongo language. 2.: —a—. *adj.* Congolese.

kikongwe 1. (vi-) very old person, one bent and feeble from old age. 2. *adv.*: enda —, to walk bent over and with difficulty.  
*Cf.* <sup>3</sup>kongwe, <sup>1</sup>konga.

kikono (vi-) 1. stump of an arm, deformed arm. 2. antenna (*of insects*). *Cf.* mkono.

kikonyo (vi-) stalk, stem (*of fruit*). *Cf.* mkono, kikono.

kikope (vi-) 1. *dimin.* of <sup>3</sup>kope, ukope. 2. *med.* inflammation of the eyes, conjunctivitis, sty (= chokea).

kikopo (vi-): mtoto —, ruffian, rascal, cheat.  
*Cf.* <sup>3</sup>kopa.

kikopwe (vi-) see kilopwe.

kikora *sing.*, rare joy, rejoicing. *Cf.* kora.

<sup>1</sup>kikore (vi-) a newly laid out garden or field. *Cf.* kore.

<sup>2</sup>kikore (vi-) rich/famous person. *Cf.* kora.

kikorokoro (vi-) 1. rare thing, piece of equipment, utensil. 2. (*plur.*) goods, chattels, belongings, utensils, appurtenances. (= makolokolo.)

kikorombwe (vi-) call, shout (*with the hands cupped around the mouth*). piga —, to call/ shout to someone.

<sup>1</sup>kikoromeo (vi-) a coconut when almost ripe.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>koroma.

<sup>2</sup>kikoromeo (vi-) *anat.* Adam's apple.  
*Cf.* <sup>2</sup>koroma.

kikororo (vi-) water-pipe, hookah.  
(= buruma.)

<sup>1</sup>kikosi (vi-) *anat.* nape of the neck. *Cf.* kosi.

<sup>2</sup>kikosi (vi-) *mil.* unit, troop, squad, platoon. — cha askari. a squad of soldiers. afisa ya vikosi nya jeshi la East Africa. officer of a unit of the East African army. — cha askari wapanda farasi. cavalry squadron.

kikota, kikoto (vi-) stalk of millet (= <sup>2</sup>kota).

<sup>1</sup>kikoto (vi-) 1. switch, whip (*braided of grass or twigs*). 2. pigtail, braid (*of hair*).

<sup>2</sup>kikoto (vi-) see kikotwe.

<sup>3</sup>kikoto (vi-) see kikota.

kikotwe, kikoto (vi-) kikotwe (kind of fish).

kikozi (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kozi.

kikristo\*, kikristu [*Port.?*]: — a —. *adj.* Christian. *Cf.* mkristo, Ukristo.

<sup>1</sup>kikuba\*, kiguba (vi-) bundle of aromatic plants (*worn by women at the throat*).

<sup>2</sup>kikuba\* 1. (vi-) *dimin.* of kuba. 2.: — a —. *adj.* dome-shaped.

kikucha (vi-) *dimin.* of ukucha.

kikuchia (vi-) hangnail. *Cf.* ukucha.

<sup>1</sup>kikuku (vi-) bracelet, anklet. — cha kupa ndia farasi. stirrup.

<sup>2</sup>kikuku (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>kuku.

kikuli *sing.* fright, terror, dread, horror.  
(= hofu kuu.)

kikulia (vi-) someone who grew up in a place (but was not born there). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kua.

kikumbatio (vi-) embrace. *Cf.* kumbatia.

kikumbo (vi-; also kumbo, ma-) push, thrust, butt. piga —. shove, jostle, butt. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kuumba.

kikumbuko *sing.*, rare memory, remembrance. *Cf.* kumbuka.

kikumi (vi-) ten-cent piece. *Cf.* kumi.

kikunazi\* [*Pers.*] (vi-) *anat., vulg.* clitoris (= kisimi, kinembe). *Cf.* kunazi.

kikundi (vi-) (*dimin.* of kundi) 1. (small) group, clique, circle. vikundi nya muawana. cooperatives. vikundi nya kivita. military circles. 2. *mil.* battalion. — cha visaru. armored battalion. *Cf.* kundi.

kikundu (vi-) *med.* hemorrhoid(s). *Cf.* mkundu.

kikunja: — jamvi (vi-) court fee, costs.  
*Cf.* kunja.

kikunje (vi-) see kikunjo.

kikunjo, kikunje (vi-) 1. fold, crease, seam, pleat, edge. 2. *fig.* wrinkle. *Cf.* kunja.

kikuta (vi-) (*dimin.* of ukuta) stone border, masonry enclosure (*e.g., around a grave*).

<sup>1</sup>kikuti (vi-) chance, opportunity; event.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kuta.

<sup>2</sup>kikuti (vi-) *dimin.* of kuti.

<sup>1</sup>kikuto (vi-) something rolled up, roll.

<sup>2</sup>kikuto (vi-) rare hyena (= fisi).

kikuukuu 1. (vi-) old, worn-out article of clothing. 2. *adj. & adv.* useless, worthless. *Cf.* kuukuu.

kikwapa (vi-) 1. see kwapa. 2. perspiration (*from the armpits*). ananuka —. He smells of perspiration. 3. armhole (*of a garment*).

kikwaru (vi-) cock's spur. (= kipi.)

<sup>1</sup>kikwata, kwata *adv.*: enda —. go on foot.  
*Cf.* kiatu, <sup>1</sup>kwata.

<sup>2</sup>kikwata (vi-) a tall thorny shrub (*Acacia mellifera*) used to form hedges.

kikwato (vi-) *dimin.* of kwato, ukwato.

kikwazo (vi-) hindrance, difficulty, impediment. Cf. kwaa.

kikwe (vi-): — cha mkono rare elbow.  
 (= kiko [cha mkono], kivi.)

kikwi (vikwi, zikwi) 1. crowd, multitude, countless number. 2. *liter.* thousand (*only in tales;* = elfu).

kikwifukwifu sing. 1. hiccup. 2. sobbing.

kila\*, killa, kula, kulla 1. *adj.* each, every, all, entire. — mtu. every person, all people. — mji. every city, the entire city. — mara. every time. 2. *adv.* ever (*generalizing*). — aendako. Wherever he goes. — aendapo. Whenever he goes.

kilabu\*, klabu [*Engl.*] (vi-) 1. club. mwanachama wa —. club member. 2. bar.

kilaji (vi-) food. Cf. lila.

kilalanungu (vi-) *bot.* a hardy creeping plant (*Callopis Volkensii*).

kilalio (vi-) 1. sleeping-place, bed(stead). 2. evening meal. Cf. lala.

kilalo (vi-) resting-place, shelter. Cf. lala.

kilango (vi-) (*dimin.* of mlango) 1. narrow passage. — cha bahari. strait, channel, narrows, fairway, waterway. — cha mlima. ravine, defile, bottleneck. 2. valve.

kile demon. ki- cl. that. kiti —. that chair. kitabu —. that book.

kilegesambwa 1. (vi-) *anat.* kneecap.  
 (= pia ya goti.) 2. *prov., arch.* Everyone can expect to have bad things said about him during his lifetime.

kileji (vi-) kileji (a cake made of wheat or rice meal).

kilele\*, kileleta [*Pers.*] (vi-) tip, peak, highest point. — cha mlima. mountain-top. — cha mti. treetop. Cf. kinyangalele.

kileleta\* (vi-) see kilele.

kilema (vi-) 1. defect, infirmity. mwenye —. cripple. — cha mkono. a one-armed person. 2. deformed/crippled person. Cf. lemaa.

kilemba (vi-) 1. turban. piga—. put on/wear a turban. vunja —. take off a turban. fig. — cha jogoo. cock's comb. 2. praise, flattery; reputation. coll. usinivike — cha ukambaa (ukoka). Don't try to flatter me (*lit.*: Don't put a turban of grass on my head). 3. gift (*e.g.*, that given by a bridegroom to his father-in-law), gratuity. Cf. mkilemba.

kilembwa (vi-) termination, tip, point.  
 — cha titi. nipple.

kilembwe (vi-) great-great-grandchild.

kilemea: — nembo. (vi-) *bot.* a shrub (*Cremaspura africana*).

kilendo (vi-) kilendo (kind of fish).

kilenga (vi-) foetus (*in the fourth month*).  
 (= kijusu.)

kilenge (vi-) kilenge (a children's game).

kileo (vi-) 1. intoxication. 2. intoxicating beverage. Cf. lewa.

kileti (vi-) 1. handle, (door-)latch, lever.  
 2. naut. thole, rowlock. 3. stick used in rope-making.

kili pl. of ukili.

<sup>1</sup>kilifu\* (vi-) see difu.

<sup>2</sup>kilifu\* see kalifu.

kilihafu (vi-) first stomach (*of ruminants*).  
 (= kisafu.)

kiliili (vi-) *dimin.* of ulili.

kilima (vi-) (*dimin.* of mlima) hill, knoll.

kilimbili (vi-) wrist; (*rare*) upper arm.

kiliyi (vi-) 1. (*dimin.* of ulimi) *anat.* uvula. 2. *med.* sore throat. 3. mouthpiece (*of a wind instrument*). 4. *fig.* bad/abusive language. Cf. limi, mlimi, ulimi.

kilia *sing.*, *astr.* Pleiades. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lima.

kilimo (vi-) 1. agriculture, cultivation.  
 2. produce, crop(s). Cf. lima.

kilimwengu sing. internationalism. — ya wafanya kazi. proletarian internationalism. —a —. international. mchafuko wa —. international crisis. Cf. ulimwengu.

kilinda (vi-) guard, watchman, protector.  
 Cf. linda.

kilindi (vi-) place where water is deep, channel. Cf. lindi.

Kilindini sing. Kilindini (the harbor of Mombasa). Cf. kilindi.

kilindo (vi-) 1. (act of) watching, guarding, protecting (*especially planted fields against birds*). 2. watchman's platform (*on a plantation*). 3. shelter (*from rain, etc.*). 4. storage place. Cf. linda.

kilinge (vi-) 1. secret meeting-place (*of medicine-men*). 2. *fig.* secretiveness, mystification. maneno ya —. mysterious, unintelligible words.

<sup>1</sup>kilingo (vi-) (*dimin.* of ulingo) platform (*for keeping a watch over planted fields*).

<sup>2</sup>kilingo (vi-) 1. notch, cut, mark (*on trees, to show the way*). 2. *fig.* example, model, pattern. Cf. llinga.

<sup>3</sup>kilingo (vi-) war drum.

kiliniki\* (—) see kliniki.

kilinzi (vi-) bracelet of beads.

kilio (vi-) 1. sound. 2. cry, scream; weeping, lamentation, mourning. 3. gramm. interjection. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lia.

killia\* see kila.

kilo\* [Engl.] (–) kilogram.

kilometra\* [Engl.] (–) kilometer.

kilopwe, kikopwe (vi-) bot. kilopwe (shrub, *Jaquemontia capitata*).

kilotia (vi-) see kidotia.

kilua (vi-) flower of a species of liana.  
Cf. mkilua.

kiludhu\*, kuludhu (–) velvet.

kilunzi sing. kilunzi (a secret language in which the final syllables of words become the first).

kiluwiluwi (vi-) 1. insect larva. 2. tadpole.

1kima\* (vi-) 1. price, value. – chake kadiri gani? How much is it worth? 2. measure; size, stature. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kimo.

<sup>2</sup>kima (–) kima (kind of monkey, *Cercopithecus pygerythrus*).

<sup>3</sup>kima\* [Pers.] (–) minced meat.

kimaada\* adj. right, correct, true; genuine; fitting, proper; due.

kimacho, kimachomacho adj. & adv.  
1. alert, wide awake. lala –. lie (stay) awake. 2. open, frank. alisema naye –. He spoke frankly with him. Cf. jicho.

kimachomacho see kimacho.

kimagamaga adv. very fast, in a hurry.  
nilipomwona alikuwa anakwenda –. When I saw him, he was in a great hurry.  
Cf. magamaga.

kimaji, kimajimaji adj. & adv. watery, wet, damp, swampy, misty, steamy. Cf. maji.

kimajimaji see kimaji.

kimako sing. astonishment, amazement.  
Cf. <sup>2</sup>maka.

kimalidadi\*, kimaridadi: –a –. adj. elegant, fashionable; (pej.) overdressed. Cf. malidadi.

kimanda (vi-) 1. (rare kiwanda) omelet, scrambled eggs. 2. a trial by ordeal (*the parties are given bread to eat; the guilty person is supposed to be unable to swallow it*). Cf. manda.

Kimanga\* rare (= Kiarabu) 1. sing. the Arabic language. 2. adv. in the Arab manner. 3.: –a –. adj. Arab, Arabic, Arabian. Cf. <sup>2</sup>Manga.

kimangalingali see kingalingali.

kimangari (vi-) bot. kimangari /hardy plant, *Ramphicarpa veronicaefolia*.

kimango (vi-) round grinding stone (for grinding flour, etc.). Cf. mango.

kimanjano: –a –. adj. yellow. rangi ya –. yellow pigment (dye, paint). Cf. manjano.

kimarekani\* see kiamerika.

kimaridadi\* adj. see kimalidadi.

kimashamba\* 1. sing. language/manners/ customs of the agricultural peoples. 2.: –a –. adj. rural, rustic; rude, crude, rough. Cf. shamba.

kimasomaso sing. pretext, excuse, pretence, evasion, dissimulation, hypocrisy. fanya –. be evasive, make excuses, pretend.

kimatu (vi-) young locust. Cf. matumatu, tunutu.

kimau (vi-) uniform shirt (with short sleeves).

kimavi: – cha kuku. bot. variety of weed (*Ageratum conyzoides*, sometimes used as a vegetable).

kimazeru (vi-) see zera.

kimba (vi-) 1. rare corpse (= maiti). anguka kimba kimba. lose consciousness, faint. 2. heap of dung/excrement.

kimhaombao (vi-) 1. kimhaombao (kind of chameleon). 2. coll. tall, thin person. Cf. bao.

kimburu (vi-) 1. half-wild cat. (= shume.) 2. rare mongoose. (= nguchiro.)

kimea (vi-) sprouted seed of grain (used for making beer). Cf. mea.

heels. kukimbia kwa kupeana. relay race. intr. kimbika. pass. kimbiba. appl. kimbilia. 1. run to someone. 2. run up. kimbilia roho. save someone's life. appl.-caus. kimbiliza. 1. save oneself. 2. (w. int. force) hurry, hasten. kimbiliza kazi. work fast. kimbiliza maneno. talk very fast (and unintelligibly). caus. kimbiza. 1. put someone to flight. 2. help someone escape, abduct someone. caus.-refl. jikimbiza. hide, remain in hiding. Cf. kimbilio, kimbio, kimbizi, mkimbiaji, mkimbizi.

kim bilio (ma-) 1. refuge, hiding-place, shelter. 2. fig. help, salvation. Cf. kimbia.

kimbimbi sing. gooseflesh. (= msisimko.) fanya –. shiver (from cold).

kimbio, kimbiombio adv. at full speed, on the double, quickly, hastily. Cf. kimbia.

kimbiombio see kimbio.

kimbizi: maji ya –. rushing/turbulent water, torrent. Cf. kimbia.

kimbugibugi (vi-) bot. kimbugibugi (variety of grass, *Dactyloctenium aegyptiacum*).

kimbunga (vi-) 1. storm, whirlwind, hurricane, typhoon. 2. fig.: – cha nyama. rinderpest, hoof-and-mouth disease.

kimburu (vi-) 1. half-wild cat. (= shume.) 2. rare mongoose. (= nguchiro.)

kimea (vi-) sprouted seed of grain (used for making beer). Cf. mea.

**kimelea** (vi-) 1. a parasitic plant. 2. a plant/tree which grows wild. Cf. mea.

**kimene** sing. pride, arrogance; contempt, disdain. Cf. mena.

**kimenomeno** (vi-) disease of the teeth (thrush, pyorrhea). Cf. jino.

**kimerimetzi** (vi-) see kimeti.

**kimeta**, **kimete**, **kimetameta** (vi-) 1. radiance, glitter, sparkle, brightness. 2. spark. Cf. <sup>1</sup>meta.

**kimetameta** (vi-) see kimeta.

**kimete** (vi-) see kimeta.

**kimeti**, **kimetimeti**, **kimerimetzi** (vi-) glowworm, firefly. Cf. <sup>1</sup>meta.

**kimi** (–) pay, wage(s). – cha chini. minimum wage.

**<sup>1</sup>kimia** (vi-) 1. (fine) network, netting. 2. net, casting net.

**<sup>2</sup>kimia** (–) see kimya.

**kimio** (vi-) (*dimin. of umio*) 1. *anat. uvula*. 2. *med.* sore throat, tonsillitis.

**kimkumku** 1. *sing.*, rare madness, insanity, lunacy. (= wazimu, kichaa.) 2. (–) rare lie, falsehood. (= uwongo.)

**<sup>1</sup>kimio\*** (vi-) 1. measure, size; height, stature; altitude. – cha mtu. the size/

stature/height of a person. 2. tape measure, measuring tape. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kima.

**<sup>2</sup>kimo** loc. be in something.

**kimondo** (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kimwondo.

**kimoyo**, **kimoyomoyo** (vi-) (*dimin. of moyo*) 1. grief, sorrow, pain. 2. *med.* heart disease. 3. sweetheart, favorite (*term of endearment*).

**kimoyomoyo** see kimoyo.

**Kimrima\*** sing. coast language (= Swahili). Cf. mrima.

**kimu\*** 1. *isl.* begin prayer (*in a mosque*). 2. provide with food/clothing. 3. harp on (*a subject*). Cf. mkimu.

**kimua** see kimwa.

**kimulimuli**, **kimurimuri** (vi-) 1. glowworm, firefly. 2. will-o'-the-wisp. Cf. mulika.

**kimurimuri** (vi-) see kimulimuli.

**Kimvita** sing. Swahili dialect of Mombasa. Cf. Mvita, Mmvita.

**kimwa**, **kimua** 1. fly into a rage, become violent. 2. be out of sorts/discontented. Cf. mkimwa, ukimwa.

**kimwenye**, **kimwinyi** sing. (*rec., comm.*) feudalism. Cf. enye, mwenvye.

**kimwezi** (vi-) (*dimin. of mwezi*) artificial satellite, sputnik (*lit.*: little moon).

**kimwinyi** see kimwenye.

**kimwitu** 1. (vi-) *dimin.* of mwitu. 2. *adv.* in a wild/uncultivated manner. 3.: -a -. *adj.* of the jungle, wild.

**<sup>1</sup>kimwondo**, **kimondo** (vi-) (*also -cha nyota*) astr. shooting star, meteor.

**<sup>2</sup>kimwondo** (vi-) rare stupid person, fool. (= mjinga.)

**kimya**, **kimia** 1. *sing.* calm, quiet. *prov.* – kingi kina mshinda mknn. Great calm is followed by a great storm. nyamaza –. be silent, keep silence. 2. *adv.* (*also kimyakimya*) still, quiet.

**kimyakimya** see kimya 2.

**<sup>1</sup>kina** (vi-) (great) depth. – cha bahari. deep place in the ocean, a deep. Cf. mwina.

**<sup>2</sup>kina\*** (–) see akina.

**<sup>3</sup>kina\*** (vi-) liter. rhyme. tunga (tia) vina. make rhymes, write poetry. shairi la (lenye) vina. rhyming poem.

**kinaa\*** (–) see kinaya.

**kinaganaga** *adv.* 1. personally, oneself. kuja –. to come oneself/personally. 2. thoroughly, in detail. eleza –. explain in detail.

**kinagiri** (vi-) (gold) pendant (on a necklace).

**kinai\*** have enough, be satisfied. wamekula mpaka wamekinai. They ate until they

were satisfied. fig. be satiated/surfeited; feel disgust/loathing. amekinai. 1. He has had enough (to eat). 2. He is surfeited/has no appetite. *intr.* kinaika. *caus.* kinaisha. Cf. kinaifu, kinaya, mkinaifu, ukinaifu.

**kinaifu\*** adj. self-contented, complacent. fig. proud, arrogant. Cf. kinai.

**kinakilo\*** sing. carbon paper, tracing paper. Cf. nakili.

**kinamasi**, **kinamassi** (vi-) 1. slimy, slimy substance (*mucilage, etc.*). 2. swamp, marsh.

**kinamassi** (vi-) see kinamasi.

**kinamisa** (–) rare deep/dead silence.

**kinamo** sing. flexibility, pliancy, plasticity. udongo wa –. potter's clay. Cf. nama.

**kinana** (vi-) kinana (kind of yam).

**kinanasi** (vi-) kinanasi (variety of grass).

**kinanda** (vi-) 1. stringed instrument (a kind of banjo). 2. piano. 3. harmonium, (parlor-) organ. 4. mouth organ. 5.: – cha rekodi. record player. 6. ornith. (species of) finch (= binti chuma).

**<sup>1</sup>kinanga** (–) kinanga (kind of drum).

**<sup>2</sup>kinanga\*** (vi-) *dimin.* of nanga.

**<sup>1</sup>kinara\*** (vi-) 1. (*dimin. of mnara*) candlestick. 2. platform, podium (*usually for Moslem religious observance in the open air*). Cf. nuru.

<sup>2</sup>kinara\* [*Ind.*] (vi-) embroidery (*on the collar of a kanzu*).

kinaya\*, kinaa (–) independence, self-sufficiency; (*fig.*) self-content, complacency; arrogance, conceit. Cf. kinai.

kinda 1. (ma-) (*also mkinda, mi-, wa-*) young of animals/birds. *Originally only – la ndege.* chick. *Now also – la ng'ombe.* calf. – *la farasi.* foal, colt. 2. adj. young, immature. mnazi mkinda. young coconut palm.

kindakindaki *adv.* above, up(wards), aloft. (= jujuu.)

kindana *dial.* object, protest. aliambiwa ahame lakini alikindana. He was told that he had to move, but he protested. Cf. kindano; also <sup>1</sup>kinga, kinza.

kindanindani *adv.* surreptitiously, furtively, secretly. cheka –. laugh furtively. vita ya –. partisan warfare. Cf. ndani.

kindano (ma-) (*dial.*) objection, protest. Cf. kindana.

kindi (*dial. chindi, sindi*) (–) squirrel.

kindoro (vi-) 1. red pigment. 2. red sweet-potato. muhogo wa –. sweet manioc. 3.: kofia ya –. red cap, fez.

kindu (–) kindu (fruit of the mkindu).

kindugu see kidugu.

kinegwa, kinega (vi-) ornith. swallow.

kinembe (vi-) anat. clitoris. (= kisimi.)

kinena (vi-) anat. groin, mons veneris. Cf. <sup>2</sup>nena, manena.

<sup>1</sup>kinga 1. protect. ninajikinga macho na juu. I protect my eyes from the sun. 2. check, obstruct, stop. nipihe usinikinge. Don't stand in my way. 3. *fig.* contradict, object, oppose. 4. intercept, catch, collect. – mvua. collect rainwater. *caus.* kingiza. defend. *refl.-caus.* jikingiza. defend oneself. *stat.* kingama. be between, be in the way; cut across, intersect. *ass.* kingana. protect each other; oppose each other. 5. (–) check, obstruction, means of protection, screen, safety-device; protection, defense, aid. Cf. kingio, kingo, mkinga, mkingaji, mkingamo, mkingiko, ukingo.

<sup>2</sup>kinga (–) 1. piece of firewood, log. 2. firebrand. *prov.* – na – ndipo moto uwakapo. Log after log keeps the fire burning.

<sup>1</sup>kingaja (vi-) bracelet (*of grains or seeds or of glass beads*).

<sup>2</sup>kingaja (vi-) back of the hand.

kingalingali, kimangalingali *adv.* backwards, on the back. lala –. to lie on one's back.

kingama *stat. of* <sup>1</sup>kinga.

kingana *ass. of* <sup>1</sup>kinga.

Kingazija *sing.* language of the Comoro Islands. Cf. Ngazija, Mngazija.

kingilizi (–) see kingio.

kingio, kingo, kingilizi (–, ma-) protection, cover, screen, shield. – ya taa. lampshade. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kinga.

kingiza *caus. of* <sup>1</sup>kinga.

kingo (–) 1. see kingio. 2. threshold, door-step, sill. 3. *fig., med.* cataract. 4. *pl. of* ukingo. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kinga, ukingo.

kingoe, kigoe (vi-) 1. hooked stick (*for pulling down the branches of fruit trees*). 2. rec. golf club. Cf. ngoeka.

kingojeo (vi-) see kingojo.

kingojezi (vi-) see kingojo.

kingojo, kingojeo, kingojezi (vi-) 1. keeping, saving, preservation. 2. watching, guarding, kaa (linda) –. keep watch/guard. 3. sentry post, guard station. Cf. ngoja.

king'ong'o *sing.* talking through the nose. ana –. He talks through his nose. Cf. <sup>2</sup>ng'ong'a.

kingoringori, kinjorinjori *adv.* lengthwise, longitudinally. Cf. njorinjori.

king'oto (–) see kigogota.

Kingozi *sing.* Old Swahili (*the language of Malindi and Pate, preserved in poetry*).

kingu\* [*Engl.*] (–) king.

kingubwa (vi-) see kingugwa.

kingugwa, kingubwa (vi-) spotted hyena.

kingune (vi-) stunted tree.

kinguo (vi-) (*dimin. of* nguo) small piece (*of cloth*), rag.

Kingwana *sing.* Congo Swahili. (= kiungwana.)

<sup>1</sup>kini\*, kinika be true, be probable. Cf. yakini.

<sup>2</sup>kini (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kiini.

kinika\* see <sup>1</sup>kini.

kining'inna, kinying'inna (vi-) great-great-grandchild.

kinini\* (–) see kwinini.

kinja, kijja, kajja (vi-) (*dimin. of* njia) narrow road/street, path. Cf. ja.

<sup>1</sup>kinjorinjori, kinjurinjuri, kinjorijori, kinjurijuri (–) style of cutting the hair (one tuft is left long). Cf. njorinjori.

<sup>2</sup>kinjorinjori see kingoringori.

kinjuri(n)juri (–) see <sup>1</sup>kinjorinjori.

kinofu (vi-) (*dimin.* of *mnofu*) piece/bite of meat.

kinokero (vi-) gazelle, impala. (= <sup>4</sup>paa.)

kinono (vi-) a (young) fatted animal. Cf. nona.

kinoo (vi-) 1. whetstone, grindstone, knife sharpener. 2. *fig.* bar (of soap). Cf. noa.

kinsuiri (vi-) rare ring finger.

kinu (vi-) 1. mortar, press, mill. — cha moshi. steam engine. — cha taa (stimu). power plant. — cha kushindikia mafuta. mold for pressing butter. — cha kuchambulia pamba. cotton gin. 2. hub (of a wheel, bicycle, etc.). 3.: vinu. *coll.* machinery.

Kinubi\* 1. *sing.* Nubian language. — a —. Nubian. 2. (vi-) Kinubi (Nubian musical instrument similar to a harp). 3.: -a —. adj. Nubian, Sudanese. Cf. Mnubi.

kinuka: — jio (—) kind of flower (four o'clock, *Mirabilis jalapa*).

kinundu 1. (vi-) (*dimin.* of *nundu*) (small) lump, bump; tubercle; (*fig.*) pushbutton. 2. (also kinundunundu) *adj./adv.* bumpy, uneven.

kinundunundu see kinundu.

kinusi (—) see <sup>1</sup>chunusi.

kinwa (vi-) see kinywa.

kinyaa (vi-) 1. something which causes disgust: kinyerenyere *adv.* gently, calmly, slowly. discharge, secretion; excrement; filth. 2. disgust, repugnance. Cf. <sup>2</sup>nyara.

kinyago (vi-) 1. comedy, farce, masquerade. 2. comedian, clown, joker. 3. kind of dance (*performed at the initiation rites of children*). 4. scarecrow. Cf. manyago, unyago.

kinyakuzi (vi-) see kigwarz.

kinyama 1. (vi-) *dimin.* of *mnyama*. 2. *adv.* like an animal, in a brutish/coarse way. Cf. mnyama.

kinyamkela (vi-) wind spirit. pepo ya —. whirlwind.

kinyangalele (vi-) point, tip, summit, peak, top. Cf. kilele.

kinyangalika, kinyangarika *sing.* a nondescript/useless/meaningless thing. Cf. nyangalika, mnyangalika.

kinyegele, kinyegere (vi-) see nyegere.

kinyegenyege *sing.* prurience, lasciviousness. Cf. nyega.

kinyegere (vi-) see nyegere.

kinyeleo, kinyweleo (vi-); nyeleo, nyweleo, unyweleo (ma-) pore (of the skin). Cf. nya, nywa.

kinyemi, nyemi 1. (—) something good/pleasant. 2. *adj. & adv.* good, pleasant.

kinyenyevu, kinyevunyevu *sing.* moistness, dampness. Cf. nya.

kinyesi, kinyezi (vi-), nyesi (ma-) excreta, excrement, feces. Cf. nya.

<sup>1</sup>kinyevu *sing.* see kinyenyevu.

<sup>2</sup>kinyevu *sing.* tickling, itching; prurience, lasciviousness. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nyea.

<sup>3</sup>kinyevu (vi-) see kigwarz.

kinyevunyevu (vi-) see kinyenyevu.

kinyezi *sing.* see kinyesi.

kinying'inga (vi-) see kining'inga.

kinyo (vi-) *anat.* anus (= mkundo). Cf. nya.

<sup>1</sup>kinyonga (vi-) *med.* lameness caused by disease/injury of the hip. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nyonga, unyonga.

<sup>2</sup>kinyonga (vi-) chameleon. (= kigeugeu.)

kinyonge 1. (vi-) misery, wretchedness; depravity. 2. *adv.* miserably, wretchedly. kaa —. to live wretchedly/in poverty. lia —. to cry piteously. Cf. nyonge.

kinyongo *sing.* 1. whim, mood; fad; melancholy. mwenye —. hypochondriac. 2. qualms, scruples; aversion. prov. mpenzi hana —. A lover has no scruples. 3. bitterness, vindictiveness. Cf. <sup>2</sup>nyonga, nyonge.

kinyong'onyo 1. *sing.* fatigue, weariness, weakness. 2. *adv.* weakly, weakly. enda —. to walk along weakly. Cf. nyong'onyea.

kinyozi, mnyozi (vi-) barber, hairdresser. Cf. nyoa.

kinyuma see kinyume.

kinyumba (vi-) (*dimin.* of *nyumba*) 1. concubine. kaa (or ishi) —. live with a woman. 2. *pl.* household utensils. —a —. household..., domestic.

kinyumbo (vi-) see nyumbu.

kinyume, kinyuma *sing.* 1. back part, rear; background; reversal, inversion. msemo wa —. thieves' Latin (*produced by moving the last syllable of each word to the beginning*; cf. kihunzi). 2. opposite, contrary; antithesis. habari ya —. a contrary report. 3. result, consequence. 4. *adv.* backwards, behind; in the opposite/contrary way. mpango wa —. reverse order. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nyuma.

kinyunga *sing.* dough.

kinyunya (vi-) confection, piece of candy/cake. Cf. nnyanya.

kinywa, kinwa, kanwa (vi-) mouth, throat. kwa —. orally. — wazi. with open mouth. Cf. nya.

kinywaji, kinyweo, kinywewa (vi-) beverage, drink. Cf. nya.

kinyweleo (vi-) see kinyeleo.

kinyweo (vi-) 1. *see* kinywaji. 2. drinking-vessel. Cf. nya.

kinza retort, object, protest; check, obstruct.  
ass. kinzana. kinzana na mtu. quarrel  
with someone. Cf. kinzani, kinzano,  
mkinzani, ukinzani; and also <sup>1</sup>kinga.

kinzani adj. obstinate, refractory; quarrel-  
some. Cf. kinza.

kinzano (ma-) (usually makinzano) contra-  
diction, objection, protest; obstruction,  
obstacle. Cf. kinza.

<sup>1</sup>kio (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kioo.

<sup>2</sup>kio (vi-) see <sup>2</sup>kioo.

kioga, kiyoga (vi-) see uyoga.

kiogajivu (vi-) ornith. blue roller.

kiogeo (vi-) bathtub. Cf. <sup>1</sup>oga.

kioja (vi-) see kiroja.

kiokosi, kiokozi (vi-) reward given the  
finder of a lost object. Cf. okota.

kiokote (vi-) foundling (child). Cf. okota.

<sup>1</sup>kiokozi (vi-) (act of) recovering/saving/  
rescuing. Cf. <sup>2</sup>okoa.

<sup>2</sup>kiokozi (vi-) see kiokosi.

kiolezo (vi-) pattern, sample, specimen,  
example; sampler(sewing, embroidery).  
Cf. oleza.

kiomo\* 1. (vi-) *dimin. of omo* (also kikomo).  
2. adv. straight ahead.

kiongozi (vi-) 1. leader, guide; conductor  
(of a band, orchestra). 2. leadership,  
vanguard. Cf. ongoa.

kiongwe (vi-) see kihongwe.

kionja (vi-): — mchuzi. small beard below  
the lip, imperial (*lit.*: 'gravy-taster').  
Cf. onja.

kionjo (vi-) taste, sample (of food, etc.).  
Cf. onja.

kionyo (vi-) rare characteristic, sign, in-  
dication, allusion, hint, warning. Cf. ona.

<sup>1</sup>kioo, kio (vi-) (sheet/pane of) glass, (— cha  
kujitazamia) mirror. — cha dirisha. win-  
dowpane. — cheupe. clear glass.

<sup>2</sup>kioo, kio (vi-) rare fishhook. (= ndoana.)

kiopoo (vi-) hook, stick/pole with a hooked  
end; handle (of a pump). Cf. opoa.

kiosha (vi-) 1. — miguu. (ceremonial wash-  
ing of the feet (*on the occasion of a mar-  
riage*)). 2. payment made at a wedding for  
such ceremonial washing. Cf. osha.

kiosho (vi-) 1. (act of, place for) washing.  
2. what is needed for washing; (*usually*  
viosho) washing utensils. Cf. osha.

kiota, kioto (vi-) nest, roost (of fowls).  
Cf. <sup>2</sup>ota.

kioteo (vi-) see <sup>2</sup>oteo.

kioto (vi-) see kiota.

kiowe (vi-) see yowe.

kioza sing. decay, rottenness; badness;  
(med.) gangrene. — cha matunda. decay  
of fruit. fig. ana — ndani. He has a bad  
character. Cf. oza.

<sup>1</sup>kipa (vi-) that which gives (w. foll. n.).  
1.: — mkono. present given by the bride-  
groom to the bride before he enters the  
bedroom for the first time. 2.: — imara  
rel. confirmation. Cf. <sup>1</sup>pa.

<sup>2</sup>kipa\* [Engl.] (ma-) doorkeeper, porter;  
(sport) goalkeeper.

<sup>1</sup>kipaa (vi-) (dimin. of <sup>3</sup>paa) edge, side,  
slope (of a roof). — cha mbele (nyuma).  
front (back) slope of a roof. Cf. <sup>2</sup>paa.

<sup>2</sup>kipaa (vi-) see kipara.

kipago (vi-) 1. step, rung (of a ladder).  
2. threshold, doorstep, sill.

<sup>1</sup>kipaji (vi-) 1. gift, present, donation.  
2. fig. ability, talent, endowment. ana —  
kwa lugha. He has a gift for languages.  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>pa.

<sup>2</sup>kipaji (vi-) (dimin. of <sup>2</sup>paji) 1.: — cha  
uso. forehead, brow, temple. 2. a cos-  
metic or beauty patch applied to the fore-  
head or temple.

kipakasa sing. gift of the bridegroom to the  
bride after entering the bedroom. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kipa.

kipaku (vi-), paku (—) 1. spot of color.  
2. adj. spotted, speckled. Cf. <sup>1</sup>paka.

kipamba\* [Pers.] (vi-) (also upamba, —)  
tuft of cotton, (small piece of) lint, wedding,  
cotton-wool. Cf. <sup>2</sup>pamba.

kipambio (vi-) see kipambo.

kipambo, kipambio (vi-) 1. decoration, orna-  
ment. 2. furnishings, appointments (of a  
house). Cf. <sup>1</sup>pamba.

kipanda (vi-) dial. see <sup>5</sup>panda.

kipande (vi-) (also mpande, mi-)  
1. piece, part, portion. — cha nyama.  
a piece of meat. 2. fragment, splinter.  
3. instrument, equipment. — cha kupimia.  
surveying instrument. 4. arch. card on  
which the daily work of a laborer is re-  
corded kazi ya — work by the day.  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>pande, pandikizi, upande.

kipandikizo (vi-) see pandikizo.

kipandio (vi-) rung of a ladder. (= kipago.)  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>panda.

kipandisho (vi-) mus. sharp sign. Cf. <sup>1</sup>panda.

<sup>1</sup>kipanga (vi-) kipanga (a bird of prey, *Falco*  
*Dickensonii*).

<sup>2</sup>kipanga (vi-) horsefly.

<sup>3</sup>kipanga (vi-) *dimin.* of upanga.

kipanya (vi-) (*dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>panya) mouse.  
(*= panya mdogo.*)

kipao (vi-) (act, means, etc., of) ascending/  
mounting. Cf. <sup>2</sup>paa.

kipapa (vi-) 1. trembling, shudder, tremor.  
2. *med.* chill,ague. Cf. <sup>1</sup>papa.

kipapae (vi-) witchcraft, black magic.

kipapatiko, kipapato (vi-) tip of a bird's wing  
or of a single feather. Cf. <sup>1</sup>papa.

kipapato (vi-) see kipapatiko.

kipara, kipa (vi-) bald spot, bald head;  
(*rel.*) tonsure. Cf. <sup>2</sup>para.

kipasha: — mto (vi-) heater, hot plate.  
Cf. pata.

kipasusanda (vi-) kipasusanda (kind of  
bird). Cf. pasua, sanda.

Kipate *sing.* Swahili dialect of the island of  
Pate.

kipato (vi-) earnings, receipts, pay, wages,  
salary. — cha shirika. *fin.* dividend.  
Cf. pata.

<sup>1</sup>kipawa (vi-) 1. gift, present. 2. *fig.*  
talent. Cf. <sup>1</sup>pa.

<sup>2</sup>kipawa (vi-) step, rung (*of a ladder*).  
(*= kipago, kipadio.*)

<sup>3</sup>kipawa (vi-) *dimin.* of upawa.

kipee (vi-) see kipele.

kipele, kipee (vi-) (*dimin.* of upele)  
pimple, pustule; (*pl.*) rash.

kipembe, kipembepembe adj. & adv. angular;  
notched, serrated; bent, crooked. Cf.  
<sup>2</sup>pembe.

kipembepembe see kipembe.

kipendo (vi-) rare love, affection, devotion.  
(*= upendo.*) Cf. penda.

kipendwa (vi-) see kipenzi.

kipenga, kipyenga (vi-) rare whistle.  
(*= filimki, uluzi, miunzi.*)

kipenge, kipengee, kipengele, kipengere (vi-)  
see pengee.

kipenu (vi-) 1. see upenu. 2. side cabin  
(*of a ship*).

kipeno (vi-) 1. perforation, hole (*through*  
*something*), aperture, break (*in a hedge*,  
*etc.*). 2. socket. 3. axis (*of a globe*,  
*etc.*), diameter (*of a circle*). nusu-kipeno.  
radius. Cf. penya.

kipenzi, kipendwa (vi-) favorite, pet.  
Cf. penda.

<sup>1</sup>kipeco (vi-) 1. apex, vertex, peak, tip.  
— cha macho. horizon. 2. *fig.* ideal.  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>pea.

<sup>2</sup>kipeco (vi-) rare broom, brush. (= usagio.)  
Cf. <sup>2</sup>pea.

kipeco (vi-) 1. fan, (*recent*) ventilator.  
2. butterfly. 3. kipepeo (kind of fish,  
*Zanclus cornutus*). Cf. pepa.

kipeco 1. *sing.* (gentle) breeze. 2. *adj.*  
ghostly, ghostlike. anasema —. He speaks  
unclearly/confusedly. Cf. pepa.

kipera, kiperea (vi-) small canoe (*for two*  
*people*).

kiperea (vi-) see kipera.

kipete (vi-) ferrule, ring. Cf. <sup>1</sup>peta.

kipeto (vi-) 1. container (bag, box, case).  
— cha harua. 2. *rare* envelope. Cf.  
<sup>1</sup>peta.

kipi (vi-) cock's spur. Cf. kipia.

kipia (vi-) 1. top, tip (*of a mountain, tower*).  
2. post, pillar (*supporting a ceiling*).  
3. *fig.* see kipi.

kipigi, kipiki (vi-) small stick (*thrown to*  
*knock down fruit*). Cf. piga, <sup>1</sup>pikipiki.

kipigo (vi-) blow, stroke, thrust, impact.  
alipata — kikuhwa. He got a good thrash-  
ing. Cf. piga.

kipiki, kipikipiki (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>pikipiki.

kipila (vi-) ornith. curlew. (= <sup>3</sup>sululu.)

<sup>1</sup>kipilipili (vi-) kipilipili (kind of edible fish).

<sup>2</sup>kipilipili\* [Pers.] adj. & adv. 1. peppery,  
peppered; resembling peppercorns. nywele  
za —. anthr. peppercorn hair. 2. *fig.*  
clever, shrewd. Cf. pilipili.

kipima (vi-) measure(ment), measuring instru-  
ment. — joto. thermometer. utcago.  
rangefinder. Cf. pima, kipimo.

kipimio (vi-) scale (*of a map*). Cf. pima.

kipimo (vi-) 1. measure(ment), instrument  
for measuring, gauge. — cha jasho. baro-  
meter. — cha homa. fever thermometer.  
— cha volta. voltmeter. — cha maji. water  
gauge. — cha urefu. linear measure. — cha  
ujazo (nafasi). cubic (dry/liquid) measure.  
— cha eneo. square/surface measure.  
— cha uzito. weight measure. — cha wa-  
kati. measurement of time. 2. size  
(*of shoes, clothes, etc.*). Cf. upinda.

kipinda 1. (vi-) (*also pindi, pinda, ma-*)  
cadaver, carcass (*of an animal that has*  
*died a natural death*). 2. *adv.*: kufa —.  
die a natural death. Cf. upinda.

kipindi (vi-) 1. (unit, period of) time, period,  
moment. — cha asubuhi. (*in the*) morning.  
kila — or — chote. at all times, always.  
kwa vipindi. periodically, regularly. — a —.  
temporary, for the time being. 2. *set time*,  
definite period of time. — cha masoma.  
period of instruction. 3. *med.* attack, fit.  
— cha homa. attack of fever. homa ya vi-  
pindi. intermittent fever. 4. *sport time*,  
count. 5. (*radio*) program. 6. *adv.* for  
the present, for the time being. Cf. pinda.

**kipindo** (vi-) 1. wrapper. 2. fold (*of cloth-ing*). 3. winding-sheet (*for a corpse*). 4. bag, pocket, purse. Cf. pinda.

**kipindua** (vi-): — cha reli. railw. switch. Cf. pinda.

**1kipindupindu** (vi-) 1. outbreak; spasm, convulsion. 2. med. epidemic, cholera. — cha nyama. rinderpest. Cf. pinda.

**2kipindupindu** adv. headlong, head over heels. Cf. pinda, pindu.

**kipinga** (vi-): — hatari. safety precaution/device. Cf. pinga.

**kipingamizi** (vi-) rare difficulty, obstacle, impediment. Cf. pinga.

**kipingili, kipingiri** (vi-) 1. thickening; joint, node (*of plants*). 2. portion between two nodes or joints. fig. — cha mkono. lower arm. — cha mguu. shinbone. Cf. pinga, pingua.

**kipingiri** (vi-) see kipingili.

**kipingo** (vi-) 1. obstruction, barrier, hurdle. 2. peg, bar, bolt. 3. pin. 4. necklace, bracelet (*of beads*). Cf. pinga.

**kipingu** (vi-) dimin. of pingu.

**kipingwa** (vi-) bar, bolt (*on a door*). Cf. pinga.

**kipini** (vi-) 1. handle, haft, hilt (*of tool, knife, sword, etc.*). 2. ornament worn in the ear or nose. Cf. mpini.

**kipito** (vi-) means of getting through, passage. Cf. pita.

**kipo** loc. be there. kitu — barazani. The chair is there on the veranda.

**kipofu**. 1. (vi-) (*rare* mpofu, wa-) a blind person. 2. adj. & adv. blind(ly), heedless(ly), reckless(ly). Cf. pofua.

**kipokee** adv. alternately, by turns, in succession. Cf. pokea.

**kipokeo** (vi-) mus. accompaniment, refrain. Cf. pokea.

**1kipolepole** see polepole.

**2kipolepole** (vi-) kipolepole (kind of butterfly).

**1kipondo** (vi-) dimin. of pondo.

**2kipondo** (vi-) see kipondwe.

**kipondwe, kipondo** sing. a dish prepared of crushed grain and grated coconut. Cf. ponda.

**kiponya** (vi-) medicine, remedy. Cf. pon'a.

**kipooza** 1. sing. (*also upooza*) insensitivity; (*med.*) paralysis. 2. adj. & adv. paralyzed, helpless. Cf. pooza.

**kipopo** (vi-) moth, butterfly. (= kipepeo 2.) Cf. popo.

**kipora** (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>pora.

**kiporo** (vi-) (*also uporo*) leftovers (*of food*).

**kiporomoko** see poromoko.

**kipozamataza** (vi-) ornith. clapper lark.

**kiprotestanti\*** [*Engl.*]: —a —. adj. Protestant.

**kipua** 1. (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>pua. 2. *adv.* through the nose, nasally. sema —. speak through the nose/with a nasal twang.

**kipuku, kipukupuku** *adv.* in great quantity, in abundance, without number. watu wanakufa — maradhi. The people perished in great numbers from an epidemic. Cf. pukuta.

**kipukupuku** see kipuku.

**1kipukusa** (vi-) 1. falling, dropping (*of leaves, fruit*). 2. fig. downfall, ruin. 3. med. epidemic, pestilence. Cf. pukuta.

**2kipukusa** (vi-) wood-boring beetle. Cf. pukuta.

**3kipukusa** (vi-) see kipukute.

**kipukute, kipukusa** (vi-) kipukute (variety of banana). Cf. <sup>2</sup>pukusa.

**kipuli** (vi-) kipuli (ear-pendant)

**kipumba** (vi-) see kibumba.

**kipumbu** (vi-) med. scrotal hernia, orchitis, varicocele. Cf. pumbu.

**kipumziko** sing. rest(ing-place), recreation, refreshment. Cf. pumua.

**1kipungu** (vi-) 1. eagle. 2. osprey.

**2kipungu** (vi-) kipungu (kind of fish).

**kipunguo** (vi-) 1. reduction, decrease. 2. absence, lack, shortage. Cf. <sup>2</sup>punga.

**kipunguzi** (vi-) deduction, discount, rebate. Cf. <sup>2</sup>punga.

**kipunjo** 1. (vi-) short weight. 2. *adv.* deceitfully, slyly, craftily. cheka —. laugh slyly. Cf. punja.

**kipupa** sing. (excessive) eagerness, haste. — cha kula. greediness, gluttony. — cha kazi. zeal in one's work. kwa —. eagerly, zealously. Cf. pupa.

**kipupwe** (vi-) 1. cool season (June-August). 2. a cool wind blowing during this season.

**kipure** (—) ornith. (variety of) dove (*with red at the throat and beneath the wings*).

**kipusa** (vi-) 1. small tusk (*of a rhinoceros*). 2. coll. pretty girl.

**kipuzi** (vi-) bauble, trinket, worthless thing. Cf. <sup>2</sup>puza.

kipwa (vi-) dry place (*rock, etc.*) left by the tide, shallow place; (*pl.*) reef, sandbank. Cf. pwa.

kipwe (–) *ornith.* (species of) shrike (*Dryoscopus senegalensis*).

kipwepwe (vi-) *med.* skin-eruption, rash (*applied chiefly to a symptom of leprosy*).

kipyenga (vi-) *see* kipenga.

kirafiki\* *adv.* in a friendly manner. Cf. rafiki.

kirago (vi-) 1. sleeping-mat. 2. *fig.* belongings, (personal) affairs. funga virago vyake. pack one's bags, close out one's affairs. Cf. rago.

kirahi\*, ikirahi, karaha (–) aversion, dislike, abhorrence, antipathy; prejudice. Cf. karaha.

kiraia\* 1. *adv.* as/like a citizen. fanya –. behave as a citizen. 2.: –a –. *adj.* civil. haki za –. civil rights. Cf. raiia.

kiraka\* 1. (vi-) spot of color. 2. patch. nguo yenye –. a patched garment. shona (tia) –. apply a patch, patch (up), mend. 3. *adv.* (*also* kiraraka) spotted, speckled. Cf. mararakaka.

kiranja (vi-) title applied to the first boy of a group to be circumcised.

kirauni\* [*Engl.*] (–) crown.

kireaktive\* [*Engl.*]: ndege ya –. jet airplane.

kirehani (vi-) kirehani (variety of sweet potato).

kirembo 1. (vi-) (*dimin. of rembo*) ornament, decoration; beauty spot (*line, etc., on the face*). 2. *adv.* elegantly, with fine clothes, all dressed up. Cf. remba.

Kireno\* [*Port.*] 1. *sing.* the Portuguese language. 2.: –a –. *adj.* Portuguese. Cf. Reno.

<sup>1</sup>kiri\*, kirri recognize, acknowledge; accept, assent, confirm, ratify; approve, grant, allow; admit, confess. – kosa plead guilty. *appl.* kiria. *intr.* kirika. *caus.* kirisha. *pass.* kiriwa. Cf. ikirari, ukiri.

<sup>2</sup>kiri (–) strip of matting (*for plaiting*). (= ukili.)

kiriba\* (vi-) water-container (*made of hide*), waterskin.

kiridhi\* *see* karidhi.

kirihi\*, kirikhi 1. abhor, feel aversion; be prejudiced. 2. offend, treat discourteously. *appl.* kirihia. *intr.* kirihika. *caus.* kirihiha. *pass.* kirihiwa. Cf. karaha.

kirikhi\* *see* kirihi.

kirimba (vi-) 1. cage (*for a bird or animal*) (= kizimba); (*fig.*) meat safe, refrigerator. 2. frame (*of a door or window*), sill/lintel.

<sup>1</sup>kirimu\*, kerimu 1. entertain, give presents to a person. 2. be hospitable/generous. *appl.* kirimia. *intr.* kirimika. *pass.* kirimawa. Cf. karama, karamu, karimu, mkarimu, ukarimu.

<sup>2</sup>kirimu\* [*Engl.*] (–) cream. rangi ya –. cream-colored, pale yellow.

kiroboto (vi-) flea.

kiroho\*: –a –. *adj.* spiritual. Cf. roho.

kiroja\*, kioja (vi-) 1. something astonishing/terrifying (e.g., oddity, monster). 2. rarity, marvel. 3. something that gives pleasure, something amusing/comical. Cf. roja.

kirokironi\*, kirokoroni (–) *see* korokoroni.

kirri\* *see* <sup>1</sup>kiri.

kirugu (vi-) 1. top of a wall (*of a house*). 2. height of a house-wall.

kiruhu\*, kiruu (–) anger, wrath, rage, fury.

kirukanja (vi-) 1. zool. shrew. 2. *ornith.* nightjar. 3. *fig.* restless/footloose person. Cf. ruka.

kirukia (vi-) kirukia (parasitic climbing plant). Cf. ruka.

<sup>1</sup>kirumbizi, kiumbizi (vi-) *ornith.* golden oriole.

<sup>2</sup>kirumbizi, kiumbizi (vi-) kirumbizi (kind of dance or mock fight with sticks).

Kirumi\* 1. *sing.* Latin (language). 2. –a –. *adj.* Roman, Latin. kanisa la –. the Roman (Catholic) Church. Cf. Rumi, Mruma.

kirungu (vi-) (*dimin. of rungu*) knob (*of a radio, etc.*)

Kirusi\*, Kirussi 1. *sing.* Russian language. 2.: –a –. *adj.* Russian. Cf. Mrusi, Urusi.

Kirussi\* *sing., adj.* *see* Kirusi.

kirusu (–) mixture of millet flour (*prepared for making beer*).

kiruu\* (–) *see* kiruhu.

<sup>1</sup>kisa\*, kissa (vi-) 1. narrative, report, story. 2. explanation; cause, reason. nipe – cha kunitukana. Tell me the reason why you are insulting me. 3. matter, affair, business. nipe – chako. Tell me your affair (*i.e.*, something about yourself). 4. *jur.* complaint, charge. Cf. mkasa.

<sup>2</sup>kisa (vi-) kernel of a fruit-stone.

kisababu\* (vi-) (*dimin. of sababu*) pretext, excuse, evasion.

kisafu (vi-) (first) stomach (*of ruminants*). (= kilihafu.)

<sup>1</sup>kisaga (vi-) a dry measure (app. one quart). Cf. saga.

<sup>2</sup>kisaga (vi-) (species of) weevil.

kisagalima (vi-) an old worn-out hoe. Cf. kiselema.

kisagaunga (vi-) kisagaunga (species of crab). Cf. saga, iunga.

kisahani\* (vi-) (dimin. of sahani) 1. small plate, saucer. 2. sport discus, tupa —. throw the discus. 3. (phonograph) record.

kisaki\* adv. firmly, tightly. funga —. tie tight. Cf. saki.

kisalisi\* sing. med. gonorrhea; (rare) bilharzia (the two diseases are believed to be the same because their symptoms are similar). (= kisonosono, kichocho.)

kisambare (vi-) kiaambare (species of grass, *Lobelia fervens*).

kisambo sing. see kisamu.

kisamli (vi-) see kitamli.

kisamu, kisambo sing. vegetable dish (prepared with manioc leaves and beans).

kisanamu\* (vi-) (dimin. of sanamu) picture postcard.

kisanduku\* (vi-) (dimin. of sanduku) small box, casket.

kisarawanda (vi-) sheet (*spread over the bed on the wedding night*).

kisasa\* 1. sing. modern times, the present. 2. adj. & adv. new, modern, present-day. up-to-date. Cf. sasa.

kisase\* (vi-) see kisasi.

kisasi\*. kisase (vi-) 1. revenge, retaliation. 2. compensation, indemnification. toza (fanya) —, demand compensation.

kisawazisha (vi-) — joto. rec. thermostat. Cf. sawa, sawazisha.

kiselema, kichelema (vi-) an implement (*hoe, knife, pencil*) that has been worn down by much use.

kisengesenge adv. forward and backward, like a crab. enda —. run like a crab.

kiserikali\*: —a —. adj. governmental, state... karamu ya —. state banquet. Cf. serikali.

kisetiri\* (vi-) 1. dividing wall, partition, a screen. 2. hiding-place. 3. fig. toilet, W.C. Cf. stiri.

kiseyeye sing. bleeding of the gums (from scurvy?).

kisha\*, kiisha adv. afterwards, thereafter, then. Cf. <sup>1</sup>isha.

kishale (vi-) dimin. of mshale.

kishamba\* 1. (vi-) villager, countryman. 2. sing. rustic manners/speech. 3. adj. (-a —) & adv. rustic, countrified (= kimashamba). Cf. shamba.

kisharifu\* (vi-), msharifu (mi-) ornith. (species of) kingfisher. Cf. sharifu.

kishashi (vi-) see kishazi.

kishaufu\* (vi-) 1. piece of jewelry, trinket, pendant (*on a chain*). 2. nose ring (= kikeru, hazama). Cf. shaua, shaufu.

kishaushi (vi-) see kishawishi.

kishawishi\*, kishaushi (vi-) temptation, allurement; attraction, lure, bait. Cf. shawishi.

kishazi\*, kishasi (vi-) (dimin. of shazi) string/stick on which fish or fruit are hung.

kishenzi\* [Pers.] 1. sing., hist. language of the inhabitants of the interior. 2. sing. wildness, barbarity. 3. adv. in a savage/barbarous way. 4. —a —. adj. wild, uncivilized. Cf. shenzi.

kisheria\*: —a —. legal. See sheria.

kishigino (vi-) see kisigino.

kishika: — mkono (vi-) advance (of money), earnest (money), instalment. Cf. shika.

kishiki: — cha buga (vi-) climbing plant (*Cissampelos pariera*).

kishikizo (vi-): — heruſti printer's form. Cf. shika.

kishiko (vi-) elec. contact. Cf. shika.

kishiku\* (vi-) 1. (tree) stump, log. — cha jino. root of a tooth. 2. wooden block/wedge.

<sup>1</sup>kishina (vi-) see shina.

<sup>2</sup>kishina (vi-) kishina (kind of dance).

kishinda (vi-) remainder, residue; dregs (*in a drinking-vessel*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>shinda.

kishindi (vi-) see ushindi.

kishindo (vi-) 1. noise, (sound of a) blow, impact, step. 2. fig. excitement, uproar. 3. fig. disorder, confusion. Cf. <sup>1</sup>shinda.

kishogo (vi-) see kisogo.

kishona (= kichoma nguo.) (vi-) kind of grass (*Heteropogon contortus*).

kishoroba\* (vi-) (also ushoroba sing.) narrow strip of land, patch; path (*in a field*).

kishungi (vi-) toupee. Cf. <sup>1</sup>shungi.

kishupi (vi-) small bag or basket (*of matting*).

kishutuo (vi-) see kisutuo.

kishwara\* (vi-) loop of rope (*for holding an oar, etc.*).

<sup>1</sup>kisi\*, kissi (*rare gisi*) 1. presume, surmise, guess; estimate, calculate, consider carefully. *appl.* kisia. guess at, estimate (*something*). 2. (ma-) estimate, calculation; proposal. Cf. kisio, makisi.

<sup>2</sup>kisi\*, kissi *naut.* change course, tack, put about.

kisibao\* (vi-) see kisiban.

kisibau\*, kizibau, kisibao, kisibayo (vi-) open jacket or vest (*worn over the kanzu*).

kisibayo\* (vi-) see kisibau.

kisibiti\* (vi-) (*also mboga za -*) caraway seed, cumin.

kisichana (vi-) 1. *dimin.* of msichana. 2. girl who has not yet reached puberty.

kisicholipwa, kisichotendwa (vi-) debt, arrears. Cf. lipa, tenda.

kisifa\* (vi-) gramm. adverb. Cf. <sup>1</sup>sifa.

kisigino, kishigino (vi-) *anat.*: - cha mkono. elbow. - cha mguu. heel.

kisiki (vi-) 1. tree-stump. 2. block/chunk of wood, log. 3. fig. prostitute. Cf. kishiku.

kisikusiku, kinsikusiku 1. (vi-) evening, twilight, dusk. 2. *adv.* at night, in the nighttime. Cf. <sup>1</sup>siku, usiku.

kisima (vi-) water hole, well. *prov.* mchimba - hutumbika mwenyewe. Who digs a pit for others falls into it himself.

kisimamleo (vi-) aloe(s). See also <sup>1</sup>udi.

kisimbo (vi-) see msimbo.

kisimi (vi-) *coll., anat.* clitoris. (= kinembe.)

kisio\* (ma-) (*usually makisio*) estimate, conjecture; proposal. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kisi.

kisirani\* (-) 1. failure, (bad) omen, misfortune. atanitia -. He will bring me bad luck. 2. annoyance, anger. ana -. He is vexed/angry. 3. tendency to cause trouble/damage, destructiveness, delinquency, hoodlumism, hooliganism. Cf. <sup>2</sup>mkosi.

kisiri\* (vi-) secret; (*rec., pol.*) secret ballot. -a -. secret, covert. Cf. <sup>1</sup>siri.

kisiwa (vi-) island.

kisogo, kishogo, kiehogo (vi-) *anat.* nape of the neck, back of the head. *prov.* akupaye - si mwenzio. Whoever turns his back on you is not your friend. kisogoni. (what is) behind, the past. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kogo.

kisomari\* (vi-) see kisumari.

kisombo (= kisamvu, kisambo.) (vi-) paste/porridge made of manioc and beans.

kisomo (vi-) instruction, training, education. Cf. soma.

kisongo (vi-) 1. pressing, pressure. 2. press, vise. 3. typ. ligature, logotype. 4. *med.* tourniquet. Cf. songa.

kisonono, kisunono (vi-) *med.* gonorrhea, -cha damu. bilharzia. Cf. sonona.

kisoshialisti\* [*Engl.*] (vi-) socialism, -a -. socialist(ic).

kispoti\* [*Engl.*] adj.: -a -. sport ...

kissa\* (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kisa.

kissi\* see <sup>1</sup>kisi, <sup>2</sup>kisi.

kistari\* (vi-) (*dimin. of mstari*) punct. dash, hyphen.

kisu (vi-) knife. kata kwa -. cut with a knife. ukali wa -. edge of a knife. - cha kukunja. pocketknife. *coll.* wewe - mimi nyama. Do whatever you want with me (*lit.*: You are the knife, I am the meat). Cf. jisu, kijisu, msumeno.

kisua\* (vi-) 1. garment, suit (of clothes). 2. a well-dressed person.

kisugulu (vi-) see kichuguu.

kisuguu (vi-) see kichuguu.

kisukari\* 1. (-) kisukari (sweet variety of banana). 2. adj.: -a -. very sweet, sugary. Cf. sukari.

kisukumi (vi-) growth or swelling on the genitals. (= vitio.) Cf. sukuma.

kisukumizi (vi-) 1. = kisukumi. 2. disease/misfortune transferred by one person to another. Cf. sukuma, msukumizi.

kisukuu (vi-) see kitukuu.

kisuli\*, kisulisuli, kizuli, kisunzi (vi-) (spell of) dizziness, fainting fit, vertigo, swoon. upopo wa kisulisuli. whirlwind. Cf. kisusuli.

kisumari\*, kisomari (vi-) (*dimin. of msumari*) pin, peg, (= pini.)

kisunono (vi-) see kisonono.

kisunzi (vi-) see kisuli.

kisura\* (vi-) sl. pretty girl. Cf. <sup>1</sup>sura.

kisusi (vi-) 1. slope of a roof. 2. sloping side of a thatched roof.

kisusuli\* (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kisusuli.

kisusuli\*, kisusui (vi-) 1. scorpion. 2. paper kite, windmill (*children's toy*). Cf. kisuli.

kisutu\* (vi-), msuto (mi-) kisutu (large piece of printed cotton cloth, used as a woman's garment or as a screen or curtain).

kisutuo, kishutuo (vi-) 1. payment (*especially in kind*). 2. special remuneration for workers, usually in the form of food received during or after the performance of heavy work.

Kiswahili\* 1. *sing.* the Swahili language.  
2. *adv.* in the Swahili manner. Cf. Swahili, Mswahili, Us wahili.

<sup>1</sup>kita, kitakita prickle, sting, itch.

<sup>2</sup>kita 1. be/stand firm (*in the face of danger, etc.*). 2. thrust firmly into the ground (*a spear, etc.*), place firmly.

<sup>1</sup>kitaa\* (vi-) *dimin.* of mtaa.

<sup>2</sup>kitaa\* (vi-) kitaa (kind of fish).

kitabosha (vi-) kitabosha (pastry made of rice-flour, sugar, and honey).

kitabu\* (vi-) 1. book. — cha ramani. atlas, nfluataji wa vitabu tu. pedantry, dogmatism. 2.: vitabu. literature. Cf. katiba, katibu, katabahu, kijitabu, kitiba, maktaba, mkataba, ukatibu.

kitadali (vi-) bot. kitadali (variety of herb, *Euphorbia hirta*).

kitagaa (vi-) 1. dividing, splitting, branching, forking (*of trees, roads*). 2. (rotten) branch (*of a tree*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>taga.

kitaifa\* 1. (vi-) (*dimin. of taifa*) small ethnic group, tribe. 2.: —a —. adj. popular, national. bima ya — ya afya. national health insurance.

kitakataka (vi-) (*dimin. of takataka*) 1. particle of dust/dirt. 2. fig. trifle, bagatelle. Cf. <sup>1</sup>taka.

kitakita see <sup>1</sup>kita.

kitakizo (vi-) kitakizo (head or foot of a bedstead). Cf. tako.

kitako 1. vi-) *anat.* seat, bottom, buttock; perineum. 2. seat, place to sit; base. mstari wa —. base line. kaa —. seat oneself, be seated, sit. — cha haisikeli. saddle of a bicycle. 3. med. hemorrhoid(s). 4. adv. below, at the bottom, at the lower end. Cf. tako.

kitale (vi-) kitale (young coconut in the stage of milk-formation).

kitali (vi-) 1. *naut.* sailcloth, canvas.  
2. recent, sport ring (for boxing).

kitalu (vi-) 1. fence, wall. 2. enclosed place (*yard, courtyard, garden*).

kitambaa (vi-), mtambaa (mi-) 1. cloth, rag, patch. 2. med. bandage. 3. napkin, handkerchief. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tambaa, utambaa.

<sup>1</sup>kitambi (vi-) turban-cloth. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tambaa.

<sup>2</sup>kitambi (vi-) *anat.* 1. peritoneum. 2. mesentery. — cha nyama. reticular fat (*of a slaughtered animal*). fig. mwenye —. corpulent person.

<sup>3</sup>kitambi: — cha maskini (vi-) kind of vegetable (*Talinum cuneifolium*).

<sup>4</sup>kitambi *sing.* pride, conceit, arrogance. Cf. tampa.

kitambo (vi-) 1. (short) time, moment. — kidogo. after a short time, soon thereafter. — cha chuo. school term. 2. (also tambo, utambo) (short) space, distance, length, height. hapa na B ni — kidogo. From here to B is only a short distance.

kitambulisho (vi-) certificate, authentication. Cf. tambua.

kitamli, kisamli (vi-): mnazi wa —. variety of coconut palm (*the nuts are used only for their milk*). Cf. mkitamli.

kitana (vi-) see kichanuo.

kitanda (vi-) 1. bed, bedstead. 2. litter, stretcher. enda (panda) kitandani. go to bed. 3.: — cha mfumi. (weaver's) loom. Cf. tanda.

kitandawili (vi-) see kitendawili.

kitandiko (vi-) cover, blanket. Cf. tanda.

<sup>1</sup>kitanga (vi-) (small, circular) mat, prayer mat. — cha mkono. palm (*of the hand*). — cha mgun. sole (*of the foot*). — cha mizani. pan of a scale/balance. Cf. utanga.

<sup>2</sup>kitanga (vi-): — cha pepo. a kind of dance.

<sup>3</sup>kitanga (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>2</sup>tanga.

kitangangaya *sing.* kitangangaya (children's game, hide-and-seek).

<sup>1</sup>kitango (vi-) idleness, indolence, waste of time, trifling. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tanga.

<sup>2</sup>kitango (vi-) lace, fastener (*e.g., the tufts on a mattress, etc.*).

kitangulizi (vi-) 1. math. uneven/odd number. 2.: — cha jeshi. vanguard. 3. = utan-gulizi. Cf. tangulia.

kitanguo (vi-), mtanguo (mi-) 1. annulment, cancellation, abolition, suspension, revocation, invalidation, nullification. 2. dismissal, discharge, removal (*from office*). Cf. tangua.

kitani\* (—) 1. sisal, flax, tow. shamba la —. sisal plantation. 2. linen (cloth). 3. string, lace (*of a shoe*).

kitanitani, kitanutanu *adv.* backwards, on the back. lala —. lie on one's back.

kitano (vi-) kitano (small coin, 5-cent piece). Cf. <sup>1</sup>tano.

kitanutanu see kitanitani.

kitanzi (vi-) (small) loop, noose, eyelet. Cf. tanda, tanzi, utanzi.

kitapo (vi-) 1. shivering, trembling. 2. med. chill, ague. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tapa.

<sup>1</sup>kitara\* [*Ind.*] (vi-) scimitar.

<sup>2</sup>kitara (—) dial., rare 1. kitara (place where a council meets). 2. (law) court.

kitarishi\* (vi-) messenger-boy, 'stooge.'  
*Cf.* tarishi.

<sup>1</sup>kitasa (vi-) 1. lock (*on a door, etc.*).  
 2. buckle.

<sup>2</sup>kitasa\* (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>tasa.

<sup>1</sup>kitata\* (vi-) 1. lath, molding. 2. *med.* splint.

<sup>2</sup>kitata (vi-) 1. = matata. 2. speech impediment, lisp (= <sup>1</sup>kitembe, utasi). *Cf.* tata.

<sup>3</sup>kitata (vi-): – cha asali. honeycomb.

kitatange (vi-) 1. kitatange (sea-fish with spines). 2. *fig.* mischief-maker, insufferable person. *Cf.* tata.

kitawa\* 1. *sing.* retirement, solitude, seclusion. 2. *adv.* retired, secluded. kaa – live in retirement/seclusion. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tawa.

<sup>1</sup>kitawi (vi-) 1. *dimin.* of tawi. 2. kitawi (a kind of weed).

<sup>2</sup>kitawi (vi-) kitawi (implement used in weaving).

kitaya (vi-) see taya.

kite *sing.* 1. groan, moan, wail, sigh, cry (of pain). 2. suffering, torment, grief. 3. passion. 4. effort, exertion, straining (*as in childbirth*).

kitefu (vi-) see <sup>2</sup>kitefutefu.

kitefute (vi-) *anat.* cheekbone. (= kituguta.)

<sup>1</sup>kitefutefu, kichefuchefu (vi-) 1. sobbing, sighing. 2. hiccup.

<sup>2</sup>kitefutefu (*also* kitefu, kitetefu) (vi-) something soft/smooth. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>teke.

kiteku (vi-) 1. style, burin; chisel. 2. pick-ax. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tekua.

kitelemsho (vi-) 1. downward movement.  
 2. *mus.* flat(-sign). *Cf.* telemua.

<sup>1</sup>kitembe, kichembe (vi-) speech defect, lisp, indistinct pronunciation, stuttering, piga/ sema –, speak with a lisp/indistinctly.

<sup>2</sup>kitembe (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>tembe.

<sup>1</sup>kitembwe (vi-) vegetable fiber. *Cf.* utedumbo.

<sup>2</sup>kitembwe (vi-) kitembwe (kind of fish).

kitendakazi (vi-) determining/decisive factor.  
*Cf.* tenda.

kitendawili, kitandawili (vi-) riddle, puzzle.  
 tegā –. propound a riddle, pose a problem.  
*Cf.* tenda.

kitende (vi-) surroundings, environment, milieu. *Cf.* tenda.

kitendo (vi-) 1. act, action. 2. undertaking, operation. 3. feat, exploit. 4. *gramm.* verb. *Cf.* tenda.

kitengele (vi-) 1. band, stripe. 2. small round mat.

kitengeneza: – uvuke (mvuke) (vi-) *auto.* carburetor. *Cf.* tengeneza.

kitengo (vi-) (*dimin.* of mtengo) *gramm.* preposition. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tenga.

kiteo (vi-) (*dimin.* of uteo) (shallow, dish-shaped) basket (*used for sifting grain*).

<sup>1</sup>kitete (vi-) (*dimin.* of <sup>1</sup>tete) reed, sedge.

<sup>2</sup>kitete (vi-) *dial.* mongoose.

kitetefu *sing.* see <sup>2</sup>kitefutefu.

kitetemeko (vi-) see kitetemo.

kitetemo, kitetemeko (vi-) shivering, trembling, shuddering. *Cf.* tetema.

kiteuzi (vi-) *chem.* separator. *Cf.* teua.

kitewetewe, kitewetewe (vi-) kitewatewa (small worm).

kitewetewe (vi-) see kitewatewa.

kithaura\* (vi-) *dimin.* of thaura.

kithiri\* 1. grow, become larger, increase.  
 2. (*also caus.* kithirisha) cause to grow, enlarge, increase. *appl.* kithiria.

kiti (vi-) 1. seat, chair. – cha kifalme. throne. – cha farasi. saddle. 2. *fig.* seat (*in a representative assembly*). mwénye –. chairman. 3. headquarters. 4.: – cha pweza. starfish.

kitiba\* *sing.* essential nature, character, disposition, constitution. *Cf.* kitabu.

kitimbakwira (vi-) *pol., comm.* stooge, opportunist.

kitimbi (vi-) deception, deceit, trick, intrigue. *Cf.* chimbi.

kitimiri\* *sing.* 1. name of an evil spirit.  
 2. charm to ensure easy childbirth.

kitinda (vi-), mtinda (wa-): – mimba. last/youngest child. *Cf.* tindika.

kitingisha (vi-) earthquake. (= tetemeko la nchi.) *Cf.* tinga.

kitinitini (vi-) see <sup>2</sup>kititi.

kitisho, kitusho (vi-) threat, menace, danger; fright, fear, apprehension; confusion. coll. amepata – cha kutosha. He has really had a scare thrown into him. *Cf.* tisha.

<sup>1</sup>kitita, kititi *adv.* 1. in great numbers, in abundance. 2. all at once, in cash, cash down. amelipa pesa –. He paid in cash. 3. suddenly, unexpectedly.

<sup>2</sup>kitita (vi-) *dimin.* of tita 3.

<sup>1</sup>kititi (vi-) 1. *dimin.* of titi. 2. *med.* mastitis (inflammation of the mammary glands).

<sup>2</sup>kititi, kitinitini (vi-) small hare.

<sup>3</sup>kititi sing.: — cha bahari. the depths of the ocean.

<sup>4</sup>kititi adv. 1. see kitita. 2. upright, in an erect position, vertically). simama —. be upright, stand erect.

kititia (vi-) 1. blade, vane (*of a fan, windmill*). 2. windmill (*children's toy*). 3. fig. ventilator.

kititimo (vi-) 1. (rolling, reverberating) noise (*like thunder*). 2. disorder, confusion.  
*Cf.* titima.

<sup>1</sup>kito (vi-) (*also — cha thamani*) precious stone, jewel.

<sup>2</sup>kito (vi-) kito (children's game in which objects are hidden and hunted for).

kitoasi, kitoazi (vi-) castanet. *Cf.* toasi.

kitobo, kitobwe (vi-) (*dimin.* of tobo)  
1. small hole, perforation. 2. fig. dimple.  
*Cf.* toboa.

kitobwe (vi-) see kitobo.

kitokono (vi-) (*also tokoni, tokono, ma-*) *anat.* coccyx.

kitoleo (vi-) *math.* subtracted. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>toa.

kitoma (vi-) 1. small round pumpkin. 2. kitoma (the pumpkin shell used as a vessel for milk or water). 3. *med.* orchitis, hydrocele.

kitone (vi-) (*dimin.* of tone) drop (of liquid), (ink) blot. *Cf.* tona.

kitonge (vi-) small lump, ball, morsel. — cha wali, small lump of rice (*taken in the fingers and eaten*).

kitongo, kichongochongo adv. from the side, on a slant, diagonally, obliquely. tazamia mtu —. look at someone askance/contemptuously. *Cf.* tongoza.

kitongoji (vi-) (small) village, hamlet.  
(= kijiji.)

kitongotongo see kitongo.

kitoria (vi-) kitoria (edible fruit of the East African rubber liana, mtoria).

kitoroli\* [*Engl.* lorry or *Germ.* Motorroller?] (vi-) motor scooter.

kitororo (vi-) ornith. (species of) barbet.

kitoto 1. (vi-) (*dimin.* of mtoto) small child, baby. 2. adv. in a childish/foolish way.

kitovu (vi-) 1. *anat.* navel, umbilical cord. 2. middle, center. 3. fig. home, place of origin. enda kitovuni. go home (*to one's birthplace*). 4. hub (*of a wheel*), (*anything that serves as a*) pivot.

kitoweleo (vi-) see kitoweo.

kitoweo, kitoweleo (vi-), toweo (ma-) 1. something added to food (*i.e.*, vegetables to meat, gravy, sauce, curry, etc.), relish. 2. seasoning, condiment, spice. *Cf.* towea.

kitreya\* [*Engl.*] (vi-) tray.

kitu (vi-) thing, object; matter, substance. viti vya starehe. luxuries. — kidogo. trifle, small matter. hapana —. nothing.

kitubio (vi-) 1. repentance, atonement; (*rel.*) penance, confession. 2. punishment, retribution. *Cf.* tubu.

kitugata (vi-) *anat.* cheekbone. (= kitefute.)

kituka (vi-) 1. clump of trees, copse, grove. 2. thicket. (= kichaka.)

kituko (vi-) (*usually vituko*) 1. fear, terror. tia fulani vituko. inspire someone with terror. 2. excitement, confusion, dismay, consternation. alipokuja akaionyesha vituko vingi. When he came, he found things in a state of great confusion. *Cf.* tukia.

kitukun, kisukuu (vi-) great-grandchild.

kituliva adv. quietly, calmly, peacefully.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tua, tulivu.

kitulizo (vi-) soothing, relief, alleviation. dawa hii ni — cha manmiwu. This medicine is a sedative/anodyne. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tua.

kitumbo 1. (vi-) *dimin.* of tumbo. 2. (vi-) abnormally large stomach, obesity. coll.: usinitie — uchungu. Don't annoy me. 3. adv. (*also kitumbotumbo*) on the stomach, prone. lala —. lie prone.

kitumbotumbo see kitumbo 2.

kitumbua (vi-) (rice) fritter (*fried in fat*). (= andazi.)

kitumwa adv. in a servile/obsequious way.  
*Cf.* tuma.

kitunda (vi-) 1. pawn (*chess*). 2. *dimin.* of tunda.

<sup>1</sup>kitunga (vi-): kofia ya —. a kind of fez.

<sup>2</sup>kitunga (vi-) *dimin.* of <sup>2</sup>tunga.

kitungo (vi-) *dimin.* of mtungo.

kitungle (vi-) 1. hare. (= sungura.) 2. fig. sly, crafty person.

kitnguu (vi-) onion, shallot. — saumu. garlic.

kituo (vi-) 1. pause, interruption, rest. 2. stopping place. — cha gari. railway station. 3. settlement, establishment, post, camp. — cha kupumzika. (vacation) resort. — cha biashara. trading post, commercial center. — cha mafuta. *auto.* filling station. — cha kivita. military base. 4. gramm. alama ya —. punctuation. 5. section, paragraph (*in a book*). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tua.

**Kituruki\*** sing. Turkish language. —a —.  
adj. Turkish. Cf. Mturuki, Uturuki.

**kitusho** (vi-) see kitisho.

**kitutumi** (vi-) something causing a rumbling/growling sound. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tutuma.

**kitwa** (vi-) see kichwa.

**kitwamgomba** see kichwamgomba.

**kitwana** (vi-) (dimin. of mtwana) 1. hist. slave boy. 2. scamp, brat.

**kitwea** sing. solitude, loneliness.

**kitwitwi** (vi-) ornith. sandpiper.

**kiu** (—) 1. thirst. ona (wa na) —. be thirsty. komesha (kata) —. quench the thirst. 2. fig. dryness, drought. — ya maji. water shortage. Cf. kwiu.

<sup>1</sup>**kiua** (vi-) 1. buttonhole. 2. embroidering on a kofia.

<sup>2</sup>**kiua** (vi-) kiua (kind of fish).

<sup>3</sup>**kiua** (vi-): — mwitu. variety of tree.

<sup>4</sup>**kiua** (vi-) something that kills (= kiuaji).

<sup>5</sup>**kiua** (vi-) dimin. of <sup>1</sup>ua, <sup>2</sup>ua.

**kiuaji** (vi-) 1. deadly weapon. 2. something that has a deadly effect (snake, poison, etc.). Cf. <sup>3</sup>ua.

**kiubavubavu** see kibavu.

**kiuka** step/jump/pass over something.  
(= kia, chupa, ruka, vuka.) Cf. ukiauaji.

**kiuma** (vi-) 1. something that stings/bites/causes pain. — mbuzi, a kind of black lizard (lit.: 'goat-biter'). 2. fork. Cf. uma.

**kiumbuзи** (vi-) 'goat-biter.' kind of lizard.  
Cf. uma, <sup>1</sup>mbuzi.

**kiumanzi** (vi-) kiumanzi (small insect that kills flies).

**kiumbe** (vi-) (rare chumbe, vy-) creature, (human) being. Cf. umba.

<sup>1</sup>**kiumbo** (vi-) nature, character, quality.  
Cf. umba.

<sup>2</sup>**kiumbo** (vi-) vessel used for holding potter's tools.

**kiume** 1. sing. male sex. —a —. male, masculine. mtoto wa —. boy. 2. sing. masculinity; strength, vigor; heroism. 3. adv. in a masculine/manly way. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ume.

**kiunda** (vi-) kiunda (a kind of trap). Cf. <sup>1</sup>unda.

<sup>1</sup>**kiunga** (vi-) 1. suburb(s), environs (of a town). 2. garden, fruit-orchard. — cha minazi (michungwa). coconut (orange) grove. Cf. <sup>2</sup>unga.

<sup>2</sup>**kiunga** (vi-) kiunga (kind of fish).

<sup>1</sup>**kiungo** (vi-) 1. something serving to connect or join: connection, joint, coupling, etc. 2. elec. connection, switch, contact. 3. anat. & mech. joint, articulation. 4. gramm. conjunction. Cf. <sup>2</sup>unga.

<sup>2</sup>**kiungo** (vi-) spice, seasoning, condiment (salt, vinegar, etc.). Cf. <sup>2</sup>unga.

<sup>3</sup>**kiungo** (vi-) palm-leaf (used as roofing material).

**Kiunguja** 1. sing. Swahili dialect of Zanzibar (as contrasted w. the dialect of the coast [Kimrima], of Mombasa [Kimvita], and of Lamu [Kiamu]). 2. adv. in the manner usual in Zanzibar. Cf. Unguja.

**kiungulia** (vi-) 1. stomach upset, indigestion. 2. belching, eructation. — moyo, med. heartburn, pyrosis. fanya —, belch. Cf. <sup>1</sup>unga.

**kiungurumo** (vi-) see ngurumo.

**kiunguza, kiungozo** (vi-) 1. poison, virus, 2. medicine containing viruses. 3. acid. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ingga.

**kiungozo** (vi-) see kiunguza.

**kiungwana** 1. sing. Swahili language (term used in the back country); manners and speech of a well-bred person. 2. adv. in a well-bred/cultivated manner. 3. —a —. adj. cultivated, civilized. Cf. mwungwana, unungwana; also Kingwana.

**kiuno** (vi-) (also chuno, —) 1. (us. kiunoni) waist. 2. anat. hip, loins. 3. anat. rump, buttocks.

**kiunza** (vi-) a board placed in a grave to protect the corpse from contact with earth and stones. Cf. <sup>1</sup>unda.

**kiunzi** (vi-) wooden frame, scaffolding.  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>unda.

**kinsikusiku** (vi-, adv.) see kisikusiku.

**kiva** (—) rare harmony, unity; agreement, approval. (= umoja.)

**kivazi** (vi-) dress, clothing: style (of dress). Cf. vaa.

<sup>1</sup>**kivi** (vi-) anat. elbow. (= <sup>2</sup>kiko.)

<sup>2</sup>**kivi** (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kiwi.

**kivimba** (vi-) see kivimbe.

**kivimbe, kivimba, kivimbo** (vi-) 1. med. swelling, tumor. 2. arch, vault(ing). 3. girth, circumference. — cha dunia, rare equator (= ikweta). Cf. vimba, uvimbe.

**kivimbo** (vi-) see kivimbe.

**kivinyovinyo** 1. (vi-) trembling, quivering. 2. (vi-) confusion, uncertainty, clouding (of the mind). 3. adv. tremblingly. Cf. vinya.

**kiviringo** (vi-) see mviringo.

kivita *adj.*: —a —, warlike, military, mambo ya —, matters relating to war, military affairs; military actions/movements. Cf. vita.

kivivu, kivivuvivu *adv.* in a lazy/indolent/bored manner. tazama —, look at something in an indolent/bored way (*with half-closed eyelids*). Cf. vivu.

kivivuvivu *see* kivuvu.

kivo, kizo (vi-) (great) quantity, abundance; superfluity, surplus. (= 1wingi.)

kivoteo\* [Engl.] (vi-) vote, ballot.

kivukizo (vi-) *see* kifukizo.

kivuko, kivusho (vi-) 1. ford, crossing; ferry. — kikavu. isthmus. 2. crossing place, landing stage. 3. ferry time/fare. Cf. 2vua.

kivulana (vi-) (*dimin.* of mvulana) boy, young man.

kivuli, kifuli (vi-) 1. shadow, shade; shaded place. lala kivulini. lie in the shade. 2. vision, phantom, ghost. Cf. mwavuli, uvuli.

kivumanyuki (vi-) kivumanyuki (hardy plant, *Pentas purpurea*).

kivumanzi (vi-) small bell, cowbell.

kivumbasi, kivumbazi, (*rare*) kifumbazi (vi-) kivumbasi (a fragrant wood which, when ground up with oil, is used as a perfume or to keep off mosquitoes).

kivumbazi (vi-) *see* kivumbasi.

kivumbi (vi-) 1. dust; vapor, haze. 2. dust-cloud, sandstorm. 3. *fig.* great quantity, large number. 4. *fig., coll.* crowd, noise, confusion. mjini kulikuwa na —. There was a great hubbub in the city. Cf. vumbi.

kivumi, kivumo (vi-) 1. humming, murmuring, rustling. 2. *fig.* rumor, gossip, hearsay. Cf. vuma.

kivumo (vi-) *see* kivumi.

kivunde *adj.* fermented, ugali (wa) —, porridge of manioc meal which has begun to ferment. Cf. vunda.

kivunga (vi-) (*dimin.* of vunga): — cha nywele. long, thick hair.

kivunjavunja, kivunjajungu (vi-) zool. mantis (*so called from the superstition that the person who kills a mantis will break the next thing he touches; cf. vunja and jungu*).

kivunjo (vi-) 1. (act of) breaking, splintering. 2. *med.* fracture. 3. *auto.* breakdown. 4. tool for breaking (*hammer, crowbar, etc.*). Cf. vunja.

kivuno (vi-) *rare* 1. harvest, yield. 2. gain, profit. Cf. vuna.

kivusho (vi-) *see* kivuko.

kivya (vi-) *see* kizao.

kivyazi (vi-) *see* kizao.

kiwa *adj.* (*of persons:*) poor; solitary, abandoned, outcast; (*of things:*) solitary, isolated. (= upweke, hame, ganjo.) Cf. makiwa, mkiwa, ukiwa.

kiwaa (vi-) *see* lwa.

kiwasuwafu *adv.*, *rare* sideways. anguka — fall sideways.

kiwamba (vi-) *see* kiwambo.

kiwambamoyo (vi-) *see* kiwambo.

kiwambaza (vi-) *see* kiambaza.

kiwambo, kiwamba, kiambo (vi-) tension, tautness; something stretched tightly, covering. — cha ngoma. drumskin, drumhead. kiwamba cha moyo (or kiwambamoyo) *anat.* diaphragm. Cf. wamba.

<sup>1</sup>kiwanda (vi-) 1. plot of ground, yard. 2. working place, workshop, factory, plant. — cha jotojoto. heat-treatment plant. — cha kufanya unga wa maziwa. powdered-milk processing plant. — cha kutoa nguvu za umeme (katika mto). (hydro-)electric power station. 3. mine, forge, foundry. 4. pl. industry, enterprise(s). Cf. uwanda.

<sup>2</sup>kiwanda (vi-) *rare* *see* kimanda.

<sup>1</sup>kiwango (vi-) 1. number, quantity. 2. calculating, computing; computation. 3. *fig.* status, (social) position. Cf. 3wanga.

<sup>2</sup>kiwango (vi-) kiwango (variety of cowrie shell).

kiwanja (vi-) 1. place, plot of land, field. — cha ndege (cropland), — cha kutma. airfield, landing field. — cha kurusha roketi. launching pad/platform. — cha michezo. playing field, (sports) stadium, arena. 2. forecourt, courtyard. — cha mwezi. astr. halo of the moon. Cf. uwanja.

kiwara\* (vi-) flat land, plain, savannah.

kiwavi (vi-) 1. larva, grub, caterpillar. 2. chrysalis. 3. (*variety of*) stinging nettle (*Tragia furialis*, *Tragia Schefflerii*). Cf. wana.

kiwe, kawe, kijiwe, kikawe (vi-) 1. *dimin.* of jiwe. 2. (— cha uso) pimple, rash (*on the face*).

kiweko (vi-) 1. base, support, prop, underpinning. 2. *fig.* basis, foundation. Cf. weka.

kiwele (vi-) udder, mammary gland (*of animals*; cf. 2ziwa).

kiweo (vi-) thigh, shank, ham. (= paja, kiga.)

kiwete 1. (vi-) lameness, crippling. enda —, be lame, limp. 2. (vi-) a lame person, cripple. 3. *adv.* in a limping way, like a cripple. 4. —a —, *adj.* lame, crippled.

kiweto (vi-) hen that does not lay.

kiwewe (vi-) confusion, dismay, astonishment.

<sup>1</sup>kiwi, kiwi, kivi (vi-) 1. stick set against a door to hold it shut. 2. bolt (*on a door*).

<sup>2</sup>kiwi (vi-) 1. (*also -cha macho*) blinding, dazzling (*by the sun, etc.*). 2. fig., delusion. Cf. ukiwi.

kiwiko (vi-) *anat.* wrist, ankle. — cha mkono, wrist. — cha mguu, ankle.

kiwili (vi-) eth. community, common interest. kazi ya —. cooperative work (*regarded as a social obligation of all village dwellers*).

kiwiliwili (vi-) 1. body, trunk. 2. fig. girth, size, volume. Cf. mwili.

kiwimawima, imaima *adv.* in an upright position, head up, top uppermost; erect, vertical, straight. Cf. wima.

kiwimbi 1. (vi-) small wave, ripple. 2. *adv./adj.* wavy, undulating. Cf. <sup>1</sup>wimbi.

kiwiwi (vi-) see <sup>1</sup>kiwi.

Kiyahudi\* 1. *sing.* the Hebrew language. 2. *adv.* in the Jewish manner. 3. : —a —. adj. Jewish. Cf. Myahudi.

kiyama\*, kiama (—) *isl.* resurrection, day of judgment. (= *ufufuo, which is used in both Moslem and Christian contexts.*)

kiyambaza (vi-) see kiambaza.

kiyana\* (vi-) earthenware dish.

kiyoga (vi-) *dimin.* of uyoga.

kiyombo (vi-) bark cloth.

kiyowe (vi-) see yowe.

Kyunani\* 1. *sing.* (ancient) Greek language. 2. *adv.* in the (ancient) Greek manner. 3. : —a —. adj. (ancient) Greek, Hellenic. Cf. Myunani, Uyunani.

kiyuyu (vi-) kiyuyu (poisonous shrub, *Synadenium carinatum*).

kiza (—, ma-) see giza.

kizalia (vi-) kizalia (someone who was born in a particular place, native). mimi — cha hapa. I was born here. I am a native of this place. — cha Tanga. someone born in Tanga, a native of Tanga. Cf. zaa.

kizamaji (vi-) something thrown into the water; (*pl.*) jetsam. Cf. <sup>2</sup>zama.

kizamani\* *adv.* in an earlier way, earlier, formerly. Cf. zamani.

kizamiadaga (—) kizamiadaga (kind of bird, kingfisher).

kizao, kivyo, kivyazi (vi-) *rare* 1. produce, production. 2. product. Cf. zaa, zao.

kizazi (vi-) 1. procreation, reproduction; progeny, offspring. hana —. she is childless. She cannot bear children. 2. birth. 3. generation. — hiki. the present (living) generation. Cf. zaa, uzazi.

kizee (vi-) 1. old woman. 2. sorceress, witch. Cf. zee.

kizembe 1. (vi-) indolent, relaxed posture; (*fig.*) bad behavior. 2. *adv.* in an idle/indolent/negligent manner. Cf. zembe, mzembe, uzembe.

kizibau (vi-) see kisibau.

kizibo (vi-) 1. stopper, plug, spigot, tap. 2. (act of) stopping up, filling up. 3. *fig.* stopgap, (temporary) expedient. Cf. ziba.

kizibuo (vi-) corkscrew. Cf. ziba.

kizidishe\* (vi-) *math.* multiplicand. Cf. zidi.

kizidisho\* (vi-) *math.* multiplier. Cf. zidi.

kizimba, kizimbi (vi-) 1. birdcage, dovecote. 2. *jur.* witness stand.

kizimbi (vi-) see kizimba.

kizimwe (vi-) *bot.* blight, smut (*of grains*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>zima, zimwe.

kizimwi (vi-) *liter.* 1. fairy, sorceress. 2. evil spirit. Cf. zimwi, mzimu, kuzimu, wazimu.

kizinda (vi-) 1. virginity. 2. virgin. weka —. preserve virginity. tomoa —. deflower. 3. *anat.* hymen. Cf. zinda.

kizingia (vi-) something that revolves/whirls. — cha maji. whirlpool. Cf. zinga.

kizingiti (vi-) 1. threshold, sill, lintel (= top or bottom piece of a door or window). 2. dam, weir. 3. reef, bar.

<sup>1</sup>kizingo (vi-) twist, turn, bend (*of a road, river*). Cf. zinga.

<sup>2</sup>kizingo (vi-) sand (*from the seashore*).

<sup>1</sup>kizio (vi-) 1. half (*of a round body, e.g., fruit*). 2. *fig., geogr.*: — cha dunia. hemisphere.

<sup>2</sup>kizio (vi-) (*also -cha simu*) elec. insulator. Cf. <sup>3</sup>zia.

kiziwi (vi-) 1. a deaf person. 2. a coconut that has dried up inside (*i.e., shell without meat or milk; compare Germ. eine taube Nuss?*). Cf. ziwi, ukiziwi.

kizo (vi-) see kivo.

kizuio, kizuizi (vi-) 1. obstacle, impediment. 2. restriction, limitation, curb, prohibition. Cf. zuia.

kizuizi (vi-) see kizuio.

kizuizini (vi-) detention (*by police, as in Mau Mau Camps*). Cf. zuia.

kizuizui (—) kizuizui (children's game, similar to blindman's buff).

kizuka (vi-) 1. apparition, vision. 2. *liter.* fairy, spirit. 3. window. Cf. zua, <sup>1</sup>zuka.

kizuli (vi-) see kisuli.

**Kizungu** 1. sing. (collective term for any) European language. —a —. adj. European. 2. adv. in the European manner. 3.: kizunguni. arch. European quarter in an African town. Cf. zungu, <sup>1</sup>mzungu, <sup>2</sup>Mzungu, <sup>2</sup>Uzungu.

kizunguko (vi-) see mzunguko.

**kizunguzungu** sing. dizziness, indisposition. Cf. zungua.

**kizushi** (vi-) 1. innovator, revolutionary. 2. intruder. 3. novelty, sensation. Cf. zua, <sup>2</sup>zuka.

**kizuu** (vi-) kizuu (evil spirit). Cf. zua, <sup>1</sup>zuka.

klabu\* (vi-) see kilabu.

**kliniki\***, **kiliniki** [Engl.] (—) clinic. — ya watoto. children's clinic.

**k.m.** abbr. of kwamfano. for example, e.g.

<sup>1</sup>**ko** (ma-) 1. metal ring (worn as an ornament around the neck or on the arm). 2. leather strap/belt.

<sup>2</sup>**ko** 1. be sharp/pointed. kisu kinakoa. The knife has a sharp point. 2. fig. be attractive.

<sup>3</sup>**ko** (ma-) snail, slug; snail-shell.

**koba\*** (vi-) (augm. of mkoba): fanya —. be convex/bulgy; belly out (of a sail). Cf. kuba, kubaza.

**kobati\*** [Engl.] sing. cobalt.

**kobe** (—) 1. land tortoise. 2. /sl. a person who breaks his fast during Ramadhan.

**kobo** see goboz.

**lkobwe** (—) kobwe (variety of bean).

**2kobwe** (—) kobwe (kind of snail).

**3kobwe** (—) clapping (with cupped hands).

**koche** (ma-) koche (fruit of the dwarf palm). Cf. mkoche.

**kocho** adj. shrewd, experienced, clever, expert. (= bingwa, hodari, stadi.)

**kochokocho** adv. in great abundance, numberless.

**kodi\*** 1. rent, lease. caus. kodisha. ni-memkodisha fulani shamba. I have leased a field to X. 2. (—) rent, lease; tax, duty. taratibu za —. tax regulation. mtoza —. tax-collector. Cf. mkodi, ukodishaji.

**kodoa** (usually — macho) look fixedly, stare. appl. kodolea. stare at. caus. kodosha. gape, goggle.

**kodolea** appl. of kodoa.

**kodwe** (—) small stone; piece, man (*in games*), die. Cf. jiwe, mbwe.

**koeka** see ngoeka.

**kofi** (ma-) 1. (also ukofi) palm of the hand, handbreadth. piga makofi. clap, applaud. 2. (also ukofi) handful. 3. slap, box on the ear. 4. hand clapping (*with a dance*). 5. pl. cf. ukofi.

**kofia\*** (—) headdress, cap, fez. — ya bulihuli. embroidered white cap. — ya kitunga, — ya kibandiko. ordinary cap/fez. — ya zari. cap decorated with braid.

<sup>1</sup>**koga** (ma-) 1. mold, mildew, blight, dry rot. fanya (ota) —. moulder, rot, become moldy. — la meno. tartar on the teeth. — ya maji. seaweed. 2. fig. moldiness, mustiness; uncleanliness, foulness. — la nguo. slovenliness of dress.

<sup>2</sup>**koga** show, explain, demonstrate. Cf. lmkogo.

<sup>3</sup>**koga** see loga.

<sup>1</sup>**kogo** (ma-, —), **mkogo** (mi-) anat. the back of the head, occiput.

<sup>2</sup>**kogo** (—) kogo (string of beads worn by women around the loins).

<sup>3</sup>**kogo** (ma-) conceit, presumption, arrogance.

<sup>4</sup>**kogo\*** [Engl. cargo] (—) rare, naut. dock. (= gudi, majahabu.)

**kohl\*** (—) min. antimony, kohl (*for application to the eyes as a cosmetic*). (= wanja wa manga.) Cf. mkahale.

**koho\***, **korho** (—) koho (*species of hawk or eagle*).

**koho** cough. caus. kohoza. refl. jikohoza. clear one's throat (*from embarrassment or attract attention*). Cf. kohozzi, kikohozi, ukohozi.

**kohoo** (ma-) see kohozzi.

**kohozzi**, **kohoo** (ma-) 1. cough. 2. expectoration, phlegm, mucus. Cf. kohoza.

**koikoi** (ma-) 1. evil spirit. 2. heron, stork.

<sup>1</sup>**koja** (—) koja (ornament worn around the neck). — la dhahabu. gold necklace.

<sup>2</sup>**koja** (—) koja (metal pot).

**kojoa** urinate. appl. kojolea. caus. kojisha/kojiza. dawa ya kukojisha. diuretic. Cf. kojozi, kikojozi, mkojo.

**kojojo** (ma-) sea slug, bêche-de-mer.

**kojozi** (—) 1. see kikojozi, mkojo. 2. kojozi (*species of banana with diuretic effect*). Cf. kojoa.

<sup>1</sup>**koka** 1. (usually — moto) kindle a fire. 2. warm oneself at a fire.

<sup>2</sup>**koka** = kuoka (*inf. of oka*).

<sup>1</sup>koko (ma-) 1. bush, thicket, wilderness.  
2. see kokwa.

<sup>2</sup>koko\* [Engl.] (–) cocoa. Cf. <sup>2</sup>mkoko.

kokoa 1. sweep up/away. 2. wash away.  
appl. kokolea. maji yameukokolea mchanga. The water has washed away the sand.

kokoleka, kokoleka unoma crow, cackle.

kokomea drive/knock/wedge in. Cf. kongomea.

kokomoa (& intr. kokomoka) 1. throw up,  
vomit. 2. fig. blurt out.

kokomoka intr. of kokomoa.

kokona, sosona wipe oneself with leaves  
(after a bowel movement).

kokoreka see kokoleka.

kokorocha see korocha.

kokota draw, pull, drag. — gari. pull a wagon.  
fig. — maneno. speak slowly or with difficulty.  
— roho. be short of breath,  
breathe with difficulty. — kazi. work  
slowly. appl. kokotea. intr. kokoteka.  
caus. kokoteza. refl. jikokota, drag one-  
self along, move slowly/with difficulty.  
Cf. kokotevu, mkokoto.

kokotevu adj. slow, hesitant, dilatory.  
Cf. kokota.

kokoto (ma-; us. pl.) crushed stone. mako-  
koto ya kupigilia. (rough) gravel (*for making*  
*concrete*). makokoto ya kutomelea. paving  
stones.

kokwa, koko (–, ma-) 1. fruit-stone. 2. nut.  
— ya jicho. eyeball. 3. coll., anat. (– za  
chini/pumba) testicle.

<sup>1</sup>kola\* [Engl.] (–) see <sup>2</sup>kaia.

<sup>2</sup>kola see kora.

<sup>1</sup>kole (ma-) coconut-palm branch. Cf. <sup>2</sup>mkole.

<sup>2</sup>kole (ma-) hostage (*someone held as surety*  
*for another's debt*). Cf. koleza 2.

kolea 1. season, prepare (foods). 2. fig.  
make something appear attractive (*by arts*  
*of persuasion*). caus. koleza. 1. = ko-  
lea. 2.: koleza moto. start or encourage  
a fire (*with oil, etc.*).

kolego (ma-) spade, shovel.

kolekole (–) kolekole (large fish).

koleo, kweleo (–, ma-) 1. tongs, pincers,  
pliers, forceps, tweezers. 2. koleo (a  
long pole with a bent end for picking fruit  
from trees). 3. notch in an arrow.

koleza 1. caus. of kolea. 2. make someone  
accountable for another's offense or debt;  
keep back/withhold something. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kole.

coli\* (–) 1. naut. ship's papers. 2. list,  
index.

kololo (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>kororo.

koloni\* [Engl.] (ma-) colony, colonial prop-  
erty. afisi ya makoloni. Colonial Office.  
uhuru wa watu wa makoloni. freedom for the  
colonial peoples. Cf. kikoloni, mkoloni,  
ukoloni.

<sup>1</sup>koma stop, end, cease; come to an end, reach  
a goal/destination. prov. lisilo na mkoma  
hujikoma lenyewe. A matter that has not  
been settled settles itself. caus. komesha.  
put a stop to, bring to an end, terminate;  
cut short, curtail. amekomeshwa. He has  
been compelled to stop. komesha maneno.  
cut off a debate. komesha vita. break off  
hostilities. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kikomo, <sup>3</sup>mkoma, ukomo,  
ukomeshaji.

<sup>2</sup>koma (ma-) koma (edible fruit of the mkoma).

<sup>3</sup>koma (ma-) koma (spirit of a deceased per-  
son).

<sup>4</sup>koma\* [Engl.] (–) comma.

komaa 1. be full-grown/mature (*people or ani-*  
*mals*). 2. be over-ripe (*fruit*). 3. fig. be  
decayed/ruined; lose strength/vitality; be  
demoralized. caus. komaza. 1. aid/pro-  
mote/encourage development/growth. 2. de-  
moralize, ruin.

komafi (ma-) komafi (fruit of the mkomafi).

komakanga (–) ornith. (species of finch).

komamanga (ma-) pomegranate. Cf. mkomamanga, <sup>2</sup>Manga.

komanguku (–) komanguku (a wild herb,  
*Crotalaria senegalensis*).

komanya rare know, understand. (= sahamu.)  
caus. komanza. inform, announce; explain.

komanza caus. of komanya.

komaza caus. of komaa.

<sup>1</sup>komba hollow out, scratch out; press out,  
empty; scrape off, clean out. — dafu.  
scrape out the meat of a coconut. — chugu.  
clean out a pot. fig.—fulani mali.  
take the money out of someone's pocket,  
impoverish/ruin someone. double appl.  
kombelea. double appl.-intr. kombeleka,  
amekombeleka. He has lost his last cent.  
He is completely ruined. Cf. komboa,  
<sup>1</sup>kombe, <sup>3</sup>kombe, <sup>1</sup>kombo, <sup>3</sup>kombo, kikomba,  
kikombe, kikombo, ukombe.

<sup>2</sup>komba (–) 1. zool. galago (*which drinks*  
*the sap of the coconut palm*). — wa Bukini.  
lemur. 2. coll.: mlevi kama —. a heavy  
drinker (*lit.*: one who drinks like a komba).

<sup>3</sup>komba (–) komba (kind of fish).

kombaini\* [Engl. combine] (–, ma-) 1.  
union, alliance, club. 2. sport combined  
team.

kombamoyo (ma-) roof-beam, rafter.

kombamwiko (–) cockroach. (= mende.)

kombati (ma-) see kumbati.

<sup>1</sup>kombe (–, ma-) 1. a bivalve shellfish.  
– ya pwani. oyster (= chaza). 2. dish,  
plate. 3. *anat.* shoulder-blade, scapula.  
– la kichwa. skull. Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba.

<sup>2</sup>kombe (–) kombe (a climbing plant yielding poison for arrows).

<sup>3</sup>kombe (–) gouge, scraper. Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba.

<sup>4</sup>kombe (–): kunywa –. treatment by a witch doctor (*the witch doctor writes on a plate which is then washed off and the water drunk by the patient*).

kombeo, kumbewe (ma-) sling, catapult.  
piga –. throw by use of a sling.

<sup>1</sup>kombo (ma-) (usually makombo) 1. piece, fragment, morsel. 2. leftovers, crumbs. sili makombo ya mtu mwingine. I don't eat another man's crumbs. 3. fig. trash, junk. Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba.

<sup>2</sup>kombo (ma-) pardon; reprieve, amnesty.  
omba –. beg pardon. pa –. grant pardon.  
Cf. komboa.

<sup>3</sup>kombo (ma-) 1. curve, bend, twist; crookedness. 2. hook, hooked implement. 3. fig. fault, defect; difficulty. 4. fig. fad.  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba.

komboa 1. get out, scrape out. 2. buy off, redeem, ransom; free, liberate; (rel.) save, redeem. – deni. pay/settle a debt. refl. jikomboa. buy oneself off; recover/recoup (one's losses, in gambling, etc.). appl. kombolea. intr. komboka. caus. komboza. Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba, <sup>2</sup>kombo, mkombozi, ukombozi; also (dial.) gomboa.

kombora\* (ma-) bomb, shell, grenade, rocket.  
– dogo. (hand-)grenade. – la atomiki.  
atomic bomb. – la hydrogen. hydrogen bomb.

kombozi (ma-) see ukombozi.

kome (ma-) pearl oyster (*Cassis madagascariensis*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kombe.

komea close, bolt, latch (*a door*). – mlango.  
bolt a door. appl. komelea. intr. komeka.  
caus. komeza. inv. komoa. 1. unbolt.  
2. fig. free, liberate. 3. fig. dishonor,  
bring into disrepute. Cf. komeo.

komeo (ma-) bar, bolt, latch (*on a door or window*). Cf. komea.

komishena\*, komeshena [Engl.] (–) com-missioner.

komisheni\*, kamisheni [Engl.] (–) com-mission.

komiti\*, komitii, kamiti [Engl.] (–) com-mittee. – ya uchaguzi. pol. electoral committee. – ya kawaida. standing com-mittee. – ndogo. subcommittee.

komitii\* (–) see komiti.

komoo (ma-) see kikomo.

komoa inv. of komea.

komoo (–) expulsion, exorcism. – ya koikoi.  
exorcising of an evil spirit. Cf. komea.

<sup>1</sup>kompania\* [Port.] (–) mil. company.

<sup>2</sup>kompania\* (–) see kampuni.

komred\* [Engl.] (–) comrade.

komwe (ma-) komwe (seeds of the mkomwe;  
used as counters in playing bao).

<sup>1</sup>kona\* (–) secret meeting place; a second establishment maintained by a married man for his mistress.

<sup>2</sup>kona\* [Engl.] (–) corner.

konda waste away, become thin/emaciated,  
lose one's strength; pine away, languish.  
– kwa njaa. become emaciated from starvation. appl. kondea. caus. kondesha.  
refl.-caus. jikondesha. languish, pine away, grieve.

kondakta\* [Engl.] (ma-) conductor.

kondavi, kondawi (ma-) string of beads worn around the loins by women.

kondawi (ma-) see kondavi.

<sup>1</sup>konde (ma-) fist. piga – usoni. strike someone in the face with the fist. fig. piga moyo –. display courage/manliness. Cf. konzi.

<sup>2</sup>konde (ma-) (small) field, cultivated plot of land. lima –. cultivate a plot of land.

<sup>3</sup>konde (ma-) stone, pit (*of fruit*). (= kokwa.)

<sup>1</sup>kondo (–) arch., liter. battle, combat, war.  
(= vita.)

<sup>2</sup>kondo (–): – ya nyuma. afterbirth. siku ya kondoni. period of a woman's recovery after childbirth.

kondoo (–) sheep. – dume. ram. – jike.  
ewe. manyoya ya –. (sheep's) wool,  
fleece. Cf. kikondoo.

konesha\* [Engl.] sport throw a corner  
(football). Cf. <sup>2</sup>kona.

<sup>1</sup>konga become old/weak/sickly. caus.  
kongesha. make old, wear out. pass.  
kongwa. Cf. kikongwe, <sup>2</sup>kongoka, kongoja,  
<sup>3</sup>kongwe, mkongojo, mkongwe, ukongwe.

<sup>2</sup>konga (–) konga (dance).

konge pl. of ukonge.

kongoa draw (pull, tear, break) out, extract;  
disconnect. – msunari (jino). pull out a nail (tooth). appl. kongolea. take apart/  
to pieces. intr. kongoka. become disconnected, come apart.

kongoja walk unsteadily, stagger, totter. *appl.*  
 kongojea, *simbo ya kukongojea*, walking  
 stick, cane. *appl.-refl.* jikongojea, walk un-  
 steadily with the aid of a cane. Cf. <sup>1</sup>konga,  
 mkongojo.

kongojo pl. of ukongojo. See mkongojo.

<sup>1</sup>kongoka intr. of kongoa.

<sup>2</sup>kongoka be old. Cf. <sup>1</sup>konga.

kongomana 1. come together, assemble, meet,  
 gather. 2. crowd/pack together, pile/heap/  
 stack up; weld together, agglomerate. 3. be  
 joined/united.

kongomea join, put together, fasten, nail,  
 attach, hang up. Cf. kokomea.

<sup>1</sup>kongomeo (ma-) fastening, connection.

<sup>2</sup>kongomeo (ma-) *anat.* larynx, Adam's apple.  
 Cf. koromeo.

kongoni, kuguni (–) zool. kongoni (species of  
 antelope: hartebeest, gnu, topi). (= nyumbu.)

kongonyoa see konyoa.

kongoro (–) old bull. Cf. <sup>1</sup>konga.

kongosho (–) *anat.* pancreas, thymus, sweet-  
 bread.

kong'ota, gong'ota 1. beat (*hides, in preparing*  
*leather*). 2. hammer (*metals*).

kongoti (ma-) 1. ornith. heron, stork. 2. kongoti

(a children's game, in which one child walks  
 on stilts and represents a stork).

<sup>1</sup>kongwa (ma-) arch. slave stick (*a pole with*  
*a forked end and a cross pin, used for*  
*shackling slaves by the neck*).

<sup>2</sup>kongwa (–) kongwa (a plant used for animal  
 fodder, *Commelina bracteosa*).

<sup>1</sup>kongwe (–) mus. soloist, leader of a chorus/  
 choir. *toa* –. lead (singing), start a song (in  
 which others join).

<sup>2</sup>kongwe (–) kongwe (a perennial plant, *Aneilema*  
*aequinoctiale/sinicum*).

<sup>3</sup>kongwe adj. old, worn-out. *bibi kikongwe*.  
 a very old woman. Cf. <sup>1</sup>konga, mkongwe,  
 kikongwe, ukongwe.

konje (–) zool. konje (species of marten).

konjo (ma-) see konzo.

kono (mi-) (augm. of mkono) 1. (fore-)paw.  
 2. handle, grip. 3.: – la tembo. trunk of an  
 elephant. Cf. mkono.

konoa see konyoa.

<sup>1</sup>konokono (ma-, –) slug, snail. (= <sup>3</sup>koा.)

<sup>2</sup>konokono (–) konokono (variety of tree,  
*Annona squamosa*).

konsonanti\* [Engl.] (–) phon. consonant.

kontinenti\* [Engl.] (–) geogr. continent.  
 – la Afrika, the continent of Africa.

kontrakti\* [Engl.] (–, rare ma-) contractor.

<sup>1</sup>konya float, hover, swing, rock, wave,  
 flutter. *bendera inakonya*. The flag waves.  
*caus.* see konyeza.

<sup>2</sup>konya (–) konya (a children's game).

konyeza (caus. of konya) 1. give a sign/  
 signal; wink, beckon; warn. *ass.* konyezana,  
 wink/make a gesture at each other (as a  
 sign of mutual understanding or as a greet-  
 ing). 2. (ma-) see konyezo. Cf. konyezo,  
 mkonyezo, ukonyezo.

konyezo, konyeza (ma-) sign, signal; wink;  
 warning. Cf. konyeza.

konyo (ma-) great number, abundance. – la  
 nazi. a great quantity of coconuts.

konyoa, kongonyoa, konoa tear/pluck/pick off.  
 – *maua* (matunda), pick flowers (fruit). –  
*maungo*, divide/separate into parts.

konzi (–, ma-) 1. fist; a blow with the fist.  
*piga* –. strike with the fist. 2. the open  
 hand. 3. handful. Cf. <sup>1</sup>konde.

konzo, konjo (ma-; augm. of mkonzo), ukonzo,  
 ukonjo (konzo) stick, rod, pole (*with a*  
*hardened tip, used as a hunting weapon or in*  
*pit traps*).

<sup>1</sup>koo (ma-) *anat.* throat, Adam's apple, craw.

<sup>2</sup>koo (ma-) 1. a breeding female animal. – la  
 kondoo. brood ewe. – la kuku. brooding hen.  
 2. fig., coll. mistress, prostitute.

<sup>3</sup>koo pl. of <sup>1</sup>koo.

koongo, korongo (ma-) 1. depression in the  
 earth; drainage, catchment. 2. ravine, gully.  
 3. hole dug for planting seed.

<sup>1</sup>kopa (ma-) (usually makopa) (pieces of dried)  
 manioc.

<sup>2</sup>kopa\* [Port.] (ma-) cards (suit of) hearts,  
 ace of hearts.

<sup>3</sup>kopa 1. borrow, take on credit. nimemkopa  
 rafiki yangu fedha. I have borrowed money  
 from my friend. prov. kukopa rahisi, kulipa  
 matanga. Borrowing is pleasure, paying  
 back is pain. caus. kopesha. lend, extend  
 credit. 2. cheat, defraud. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kope, kikopo,  
 mkopaji, mkopeshi, mkopo, ukopaji.

<sup>1</sup>kope, kopo (ma-) loan, credit. Cf. <sup>3</sup>kopa.

<sup>2</sup>kope (–) burnt end of a wick.

<sup>3</sup>kope (–, ma-) *anat.* eyelash, eyelid. kwa –  
 la juu na chini. in the twinkling of an eye.  
 Cf. kikope, ukope.

kopesa: – macho. blink, wink.

koplo\* [Engl.] (wa-) mil. corporal.

<sup>1</sup>kopo (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>kope.

<sup>2</sup>kopo\* [Port.] (ma-) 1. metal vessel, can; pan, pot. 2.: samaki ya --. canned fish. 3.: - la maji ya mvua. gutter, eaves, rain-spout.

kora, kola rare please; be enough/sufficient, suffice. Cf. kikora, <sup>2</sup>kikore.

korani\*, kurani (-) Koran.

kore (-) rare (cultivated) field, garden, plantation. (= sbamba.) Cf. kikore.

korho\* (-) see koho.

korija\*, korja [Ind.] korija (unit of quantity used in selling: score, 20 units).

korja\* (-) see korija.

koro adv., rare altogether, throughout.

<sup>1</sup>koroboi\* [Engl. carbine ?] (-) arch. muzzle-loader. (= gobori.)

<sup>2</sup>koroboi\* [Engl. carbide ?] (-) small lamp.

<sup>3</sup>koroboi\* [Engl. call a boy or crew boy ?] (-) arch. native child employed at a mission. Cf. boi.

korocha, korochakorocha, kokorocha poke, stick, pierce.

korodani\* [Pers.] (-) 1. sheave (of a pulley). 2. anat. scrotum, testicles.

korofi\* 1. adj. rough, wild, brutal, cruel; unlucky, ominous, disastrous. 2. (-) korofi (a species of bird supposed to bring bad luck). Cf. korofika, mkorofi, ukorofi.

korofika\* be ruined, suffer misfortune. caus. korofisha. ruin/injure someone, bring someone bad luck/misfortune. Cf. korofi.

korofindo\* [? Cf. Engl. carbine. Germ. Flinte ?] (-) arch. muzzle-loader, musket.

korofisha\* caus. of korofika.

koroga stir (up), mix, shake; (fig.) agitate, provoke. - simu. sl. call someone up on the telephone. (= more formal piga simu). Cf. mkoroga, mkorogo, ukorogefu.

korokoni\* (-) see korokoroni.

korokoroni\*, korokoni, kirokironi, kirokoroni, karakoli, karakoni [Turk.] (-) 1. jail. 2. rare guardhouse, police station.

<sup>1</sup>koroma (ma-) koroma (coconut when almost ripe). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kikoromeo.

<sup>2</sup>koroma 1. breathe heavily, pant; snore; groan, sigh; purr (like a cat). 2. (ma-) (also koromo) snore, snoring; groan, sigh; purring. Cf. koromeo, <sup>2</sup>kikoromeo, mkoromaji, mkoromo.

koromeo (ma-) anat. 1. larynx. 2. esophagus, gullet. Cf. <sup>2</sup>koroma.

koromo (ma-) see <sup>2</sup>koroma 2.

<sup>1</sup>korongo (ma-) see koongo.

<sup>2</sup>korongo (ma-) 1. heron, stork. 2. fig. long-legged person.

<sup>1</sup>kororo, kololo (ma-) ornith. crested guinea fowl (*Guttera pucherani*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>lkanga.

<sup>2</sup>kororo (ma-) med. Basedow's disease, exophthalmic goiter.

<sup>3</sup>kororo sing. (sound of) heavy breathing, snoring. Cf. <sup>2</sup>koroma.

korosho (ma-) cashew nut. Cf. mkorosho.

korota\* rare snore, pant. Cf. <sup>2</sup>koroma.

korowai (-) korowai (a variety of rice).

koroweza 1. confuse, embarrass, baffle, disconcert, take aback. 2. rare seize, grasp (by the throat); catch (a ball, a thief). 3. fig. rack one's brains (over something). Cf. makorowezo.

korti\* [Engl.] (ma-) see <sup>2</sup>koti.

<sup>1</sup>kosa 1. err, be mistaken, make a mistake. nimekosa. I was mistaken. haikosi. undoubtedly, doubtless. 2. do wrong; (rel.) sin, commit a sin. 3. lack, be wanting. 4. be unsuccessful, not achieve one's purpose. 5. deviate, go astray; miss one's mark. - njia. lose one's way. pass. koswa. be without a means of escape, get into a cul-de-sac. ass. kosekana. be missing/lacking. 6. (ma-) error, mistake; blame; censure; wrong,

offense; sin; lack, deficiency. tia kosani. blame, rebuke; accuse. Cf. kosefu, mako-sekano, mkosaji, ukosekano.

<sup>2</sup>kosa (-) kosa (sheaf of 60 cornstalks).

kosakosa adv. almost, nearly.

kosefu adj. incorrect, erroneous; faulty, defective. kazi ni --. The work is defective. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kosa.

kosha\* [Ind.] (-) (sweet) palm wine.

koshi\* [Pers.] (ma-) slipper.

kosi (ma-) anat. (nape of the) neck, cervical vertebra. coll. vunja --. break one's neck. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kikosi, ukosi.

<sup>1</sup>kota (ma-) curve, bend, hook, crook. - la njia. bend in a road.

<sup>2</sup>kota (ma-), kikota (vi-) (sweet) millet-stalk (chewed like candy).

<sup>3</sup>kota inf. of ota.

kotama (-) short, curved knife (used for slashing the bark of palm trees in order to collect the sap for making palm wine).

kote (loc. of -ote) adv. 1. everywhere. 2 always 3. red. kotekote: kisu kinakata --. The knife cuts on both edges.

<sup>1</sup>koti\* [Engl.] (ma-) coat, jacket; (women's) two-piece suit.

<sup>2</sup>koti\*, korti [Engl.] (ma-) lawcourt (= baraza, hakumu, sheria). — kuu, — rufaa. court of appeal, supreme court.

<sup>1</sup>koto (—) 1. arch. obligatory labor (*of a slave*).  
2. (also kotokoto) extra earnings (*from jobs outside of one's regular working-hours*).

<sup>2</sup>koto (ma-) large fishhook (*for catching sharks*).

kotokoto (—) see <sup>1</sup>koto 2.

kotwe (—) (white-backed) duck (*Thalassornis leuconotus*).

kovo (—, ma-) see kovu.

kovu, kovo (—, ma-) scar. mwenye —, a person disfigured by a scar.

kowana (—) kowana (edible fish).

koya rare be contented/happy.

koza be bright, shine. rangi hii imekoza. This is a very bright color.

<sup>1</sup>kozi (—), kikozi (vi-) (species of) hawk.

<sup>2</sup>kozi (—) pinnule, fibrous sheath (*of the coconut palm*).

krimu\* [Engl.] (—) cream, salve. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kirimu.

Kristo\*, Kristu [Port. ?] Christ. Yesu —. Jesus Christ. — Mfalme. Christ the King.

Cf. kikristo, mkristo, ukristo; also masihiya.

<sup>1</sup>kua grow, grow up; be increased/enlarged/magnified. *appl.* kulia, *caus.* kuza. 1. raise, rear, cultivate; (*fig.*) increase, magnify. magazeti yaliikuza habari hii. The newspapers have magnified/blown up these reports. 2. *phot.* enlarge. — picha. enlarge a photograph. Cf. kuu, kulivu, kikuliu, mkulivu, mkuzaji, ukuaji, ukulifu, ukuzaji.

<sup>2</sup>kua *dial. for* kuwa, *q.v.*

kuaga, kuagana *sing.* parting, farewell. Cf. <sup>1</sup>aga.

kuagana *sing.* see kuaga.

kuamkia *sing.* greeting. Cf. amkia.

kuba\*, kubba, guba, kuba (—, ma-) 1. dome, cupola, vault. 2. geogr. gulf, bay. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kikuba.

kubadhi\* (ma-) see kubazi.

kubali\*, kabuli, kibali, takabali agree, consent; acknowledge; admit, approve. *appl.* kubalia. *appl.-ass.* kubaliana, be of one mind, be on good terms with each other. *intr.* kubalika, be acceptable, be deserving of recognition. *caus.* kubalisha, persuade, talk over, prevail on someone to agree to something. Cf. ukubali.

kubaza\* [Pers.] puff up, swell, be inflated. Cf. kuba.

kubazi\*, kubadhi (ma-) sandal. (= kiatu, koshi, mtalawanda, ndara.)

kubla\* (—, ma-) see kuba.

kubwa *adj.* 1. big, large, great. mji mkubwa, a big/large city. 2. *fig.* important, significant, influential. mtu mkubwa, an important/influential personage. 3. essential, principal; serious, weighty. neno —, a weighty utterance. 4. old, dignified. ndugu mkubwa, the older brother. 5. strong, heavy. mvua kubwa, a heavy rain. 6. loud. sema kwa sauti —, speak in a loud voice. 7. real, total, utter; regular, confirmed (*used with a n. or another adj. simply to intensify its meaning, like the adv. suna*). mwizi mkubwa, a regular thief. Mtu huyu ni mlevi mkubwa. This fellow is a confirmed drunkard. (= kuu; cf. also kua, tukuka.) Cf. makubwa, mkubwa, ukubwa.

kubwebwe, kumbwebwe, kumhewe (ma-) sling, piga —, throw with a sling.

<sup>1</sup>kucha (*inf. of* <sup>3</sup>cha) 1. dawn, (early) morning. (= pambauko.) 2. dark(ness). usika —, the whole night long. amelala —. He slept the whole night through.

<sup>2</sup>kucha (ma-) (*augment. of* ukucha) claw (*of a lion, etc.*), talon (*of a bird of prey*).

<sup>3</sup>kucha *pl. of* ukucha.

kuchanganya *sing.* (act of) mixing, mixture. — chokaa na mchanga, a mixture of mortar and sand.

kucheza *sing.* see mchezo.

kuchi (—) gamecock, fighting cock.

kuchwa see chwa.

kudhamini\* *sing.* surety, security, bail. Cf. dhamini.

kudhumani\* (—) pomegranate (= komamanga). Cf. mkudhumani.

kudra\* (—) see kudura.

kudu (—) kudu (kind of fish).

kudra\*, kudra (—) *rel.* rare power, might. (= nguvu, uwemo.) — ya Mungu, the might of God. Cf. makadara.

kuendesha *sing.* driving. — motokaa, automobile driving. Cf. enda.

kufa *sing.* dying, death. — ni kubaya. Dying is bad. Cf. fa.

kufika (*inf. of* fika, used sometimes like a *prep.*) to, as far as. amesafiri — Tanga. He traveled to Tanga.

kufuli\* (—, ma-) padlock.

kufuru\* 1. offend, injure. 2. *rel.* abandon a religion, turn apostate. *appl.* kufuria, *intr.* kufurika, *caus.* kufurisha. 3. (ma-, us, pl.) sacrifice, atheism. — sakramenti, sacrifice. Cf. kafiri, makufuru.

kugesi (—) (also kigesi, kigezi, vi-) anklet.

kuguni (—) *see* kongoni.

kuhanī\* (ma-) *see* kahini.

kuhusiana\* na... *see* husu, husiana.

kuhusu\* (*inf. of* husu *used as prep.*) concerning.

kungiza *sing.*, *econ.* import(ing), importation. *Cf.* ingia.

kujiendesha: —a —. *adj.* automatic. *Cf.* enda.

kujitarawala\* *sing.*, *pol.* self-government, autonomy, independence. *Cf.* tawala.

kujitorawa *sing.* — makosa. self-criticism. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>toa, kutowana.

kujuua *sing.* suicide. *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>ua.

kuke, kuuke *sing.* 1. the female side (*of a family*), *loc.* kukeni. on one's mother's side. jamaa ya kukeni. relatives on one's mother's side of the family. 2. *rare:* mkono la —, left hand. *Cf.* ke.

kuki (ma-) *see* mkuki.

kuko *adv.* there, in/to that place. — huko. in that very/same place.

<sup>1</sup>kuku (—) poultry, fowl, chicken, hen. mtoto wa —, chick.

<sup>2</sup>kuku *adv.:* — huku. right there, in that very place.

kukurika\* 1. be excited/upset/distressed. 2. be sad/depressed/melancholy. 3. fight, wrestle. *Cf.* kukuru.

kukura\* (—) 1. excitement, uneasiness. 2. distress, depression. 3. fighting, wrestling. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kakara, kikiri, kukurika.

kukusa be inattentive/careless/negligent/ slovenly.

kukuta 1. shake off (*drops of water*). 2. gasp for breath, breathe with difficulty. *intr.* *Cf.* kukutika. be shaken off, be dry/dried off.

kukutaa be hard, be dried up (*e.g., the ground by the sun*). *Cf.* kukuta, kukutu.

kukutu *adv.:* kauka —. be completely dry. *Cf.* kukuta, kukutaa.

kukuu *adj.* *see* kuukuu.

kula eat. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>la.

kulabu\*, kalabu (—) hook, clamp.

kulasitara\* (—) *ornith.* (black) heron. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>la, stiri.

kule *adv.* 1. that, in that place. 2. *adv.* there, in/to that place. *red.* kulekule. in that very place. kule-e-e! (*in giving directions, etc.*) Way over there! A long way off!

kulea *sing.* upbringing, (traditional) education. *Cf.* lea.

kuli\* [*Ind.*] (ma-) 1. dock-worker, longshoreman. 2. *fig.* dock, wharf, shipyard.

<sup>1</sup>kulia (—) right side. *pol.* the right, right-wing. —a —, right. mkono wa —, the right hand. *Cf.* la *appl.*

<sup>2</sup>kulia *appl. of* <sup>1</sup>kua.

kulifu *see* kulivu.

kulihali\* *adv.* in any case, at all events.

kuliko 1. than (*in comparisons*). mji huu mkubwa — ule. This city is larger than that one. 2. *rare* as to, as regards.

kulingana na... according to... *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>linga.

kulivu, kulifu *adj.* 1. lacking perseverance/grit, slack, indolent, apathetic. 2. oppressive, burdensome, troublesome. 3. tedious, boring. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kua, ukulifu.

kuliwi (—) kuliwi (*species of insect*).

kulla\* *see* kila.

kuludhu\* (—) *see* kiludhu.

kulula\* *rare* be superior, surpass, excel. (= shinda, pita.)

<sup>1</sup>kululu 1. (ma-) kululu (large kind of cowrie shell of very small value). 2. *fig., adv.* of little value. amepata —. He has received something utterly worthless.

<sup>2</sup>kululu (ma-) kululu (*species of locust*).

kulungu, kuungu, kungu (—) kulungu (*species of antelope, bushbuck, Tragelaphus sylvaticus*).

kuma (—) *anat.*, *vulg.* vagina (= uke).

<sup>1</sup>kumba 1. push, shove, jostle; butt. 2. destroy, do away with. *caus.* kumbiza, kumbisha. push someone aside; push something off on someone; force something on someone. kumbizia fulani kazi. push a job off on someone. *ass.* kumbana. push/shove each other; bump into each other. collide; butt (each other), fight (*cattle, etc.*). *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>kimbo, <sup>1</sup>mkumbizi, ukumbaji.

<sup>2</sup>kumba 1. clear out/away, clean/sweep out; bail (*water out of a boat*; = <sup>3</sup>vua). 2. make a clean sweep of something, monopolize. *appl.* kumbia. *pass.* kumbwa. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kimbo, <sup>1</sup>mkumbizi, mkumbo, <sup>1</sup>ukumbizi.

<sup>3</sup>kumba, kumbakumba *adj.* mixed, miscellaneous, heterogeneous.

<sup>4</sup>kumba (—) kumba (kind of fish).

kumbakumba *see* <sup>3</sup>kumba.

kumbati, kombati (—) pole (*used in building houses*).

kumbatia embrace, take in the arms. *intr.* kumbatika. *caus.* kumbatisha. *ass.* kumbatiana. mtoto alikumbatiana na mamaye. The child and its mother embraced each other.

kumbe *interj.* expressing surprise. — ni ye ye aliyejunja nyumba! So he is the one who broke into the house. Ah, — kila mtu ni tayari ila mimi! So everybody is ready except me!

<sup>1</sup>kumbewe (ma-) *see* kubwebwe.

<sup>2</sup>kumbewe (ma-) see kombeo.

<sup>1</sup>kumbi, kumvi (ma-) 1. vegetable fiber (*usually from coconut palm leaves*). 2. chaff.

<sup>2</sup>kumbi (ma-) 1. circumcision hut (*where boys stay before and after being circumcised*). 2. rare circumcision.

<sup>3</sup>kumbi pl. of ukumbi.

kumbikumbi (—) winged white ant (*especially when in the edible flying stage*).

<sup>1</sup>kumbo (ma-) destruction, devastation, annihilation, depopulation. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kumba.

<sup>2</sup>kumbo (ma-) see kikumbo.

kumbufu adj.: mtu mkumbufu. a person with a good memory. Cf. kumbuka.

kumbuka remember, call to/bear in mind; recognize. appl., kumbukia. caus. kumbusha. Cf. kumbufu, kumbuko, kumbukumbu, kumbusho, kikumbuko, mkumbufu, ukumbuko, ukumbusho.

kumbuko (ma-) 1. memory, recollection, remembrance. 2. reflection, consideration, thought. Cf. kumbuka.

kumbukumbu (ma-, —) 1. = kumbusho. 2. memory. ana - nzuri. He has a good memory. Cf. kumbuka.

kumbusha caus. of kumbuka.

kumbusho, kumbukumbu (ma-) 1. memory, recollection. 2. memento, souvenir.

3. memorial, monument, statue. jumba la makumbusho. museum. Cf. kumbuka.

kumbwaya (—) 1. kumbwaya (kind of drum which stands on legs). 2.: ngoma ya —. kind of dance.

kumbwe (ma-) coll. bite, taste, snack. — na kinyweo. food and drink.

kumbwebwe (ma-) see kubwebwe.

kumi 1. ten. —a —. tenth. 2. (ma-) decade (*of a month*). — la kwanza (kati, mwisho). first (middle, last) decade. 3. a tenth, tithe. Cf. kikumi.

kumoja (—) one (and the same) kind, uniformity, homogeneity. Cf. moja.

kumpuni (—) see kampuni.

kumunta see kung'uta.

kumunto (ma-) see kung'uto.

Ikumvi (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>kumbi.

<sup>2</sup>kumvi pl. of ukumvi.

Ikuna there is/are in that place. shambani — minazi. There are coconut-palms in the plantation. — nini? What's the matter?

<sup>2</sup>kuna scratch, scrape, grate. — nazi. remove the meat of a coconut from the shell. refl. jikuna. scratch oneself. Cf. kuno, mkuno; also kunuya.

kunazi\* [Pers.] (ma-) kunazi (fruit of the mkunazi, jujube). Cf. mkunazi, kikunazi.

<sup>1</sup>kunda (ma-) kunda (a kind of vegetable similar to spinach).

<sup>2</sup>kunda see kunja.

kundaa be small/underdeveloped/stunted/dwarfed, shrink, shrivel. mtu aiyekundaa. dwarf, pygmy.

kunde pl. of ukunde.

kundi (ma-) 1. herd. — la wanyama. a herd of cattle. 2. swarm, flock. — la ndege (nyuki). a flock/swarm of birds/bees. 3. group, band, troupe. makundi makundi. in large groups/crowds. — la manowari. naut. flotilla, squadron. — la askari. mil. squadron. 4. an unregistered association; (rare) (political) party. — la mbele. comm. vanguard.

kundu (ma-) anat. anus. (= mkundi.)

<sup>1</sup>kunga fold, hem, seam, edge, trim (*with tape*). — nguo. hem/trim a garment.

<sup>2</sup>kunga 1. instruct, teach (*especially in connection with the initiation of boys and girls when they reach sexual maturity*). 2. (ma-) secret. Cf. kungwi, <sup>1</sup>mkunga, ukunga, ukungwi.

<sup>3</sup>kunga (—): — ya uzazi. anat. umbilical cord.

<sup>1</sup>kunge (—) 1. wood-fiber. 2. center of a tree, heart.

<sup>2</sup>kunge, kungu, kungugu (—) fog, mist.

<sup>1</sup>kungu (ma-) kungu (edible kernel of the mkungu fruit). Cf. <sup>2</sup>mkungu.

<sup>2</sup>kungu (ma-) see jungu.

<sup>3</sup>kungu (—) see kulungu.

<sup>4</sup>kungu (—) see <sup>2</sup>kunge.

kungugu (—) see <sup>2</sup>kunge.

kungumanga (—) nutmeg. Cf. mkungumanga; also basibasi.

kunguni (—) 1. bug, bedbug. 2. — mgunda. an insect which eats the roots of growing plants.

<sup>1</sup>kunguru (—) ornith. (species of) crow (*Corvus albus*).

<sup>2</sup>kunguru (ma-) blue and white checked cotton cloth.

kung'uta, kumunta 1. shake, shake off. — mavumbi. shake off dust. 2. separate, sift, winnow. 3. check carefully, examine, scrutinize. refl. jikung'uta. shake oneself. Cf. kung'uto, mkung'uto.

kung'uto, kumunto (ma-) winnowing or sifting basket. Cf. kung'uta.

kunguwala see kungwala.

kungwala, kunguwala stumble.

kungwi (*ma-*), ngungwi (–) 1. midwife. 2. assistant at initiation rites. *fig.*, mimi ni – lako. I understand the matter better than you do. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kunga.

kungwia (–) kungwia (kind of dance).

kuni pl. pf ukuni.

kunja (*dial.*, kunda) fold (up), close (e.g., a pocketknife), wind up (*string*, etc.); (*naut.*) furl, take in (*sail*). *fig.* – uso. wrinkle the forehead, make a face. – uzi. wind up yarn. *coll.*, mkewe amemkunya. He is henpecked. *prov.* samaki mkunjye yungali mbichi. Tie up the fish while it is fresh. *refl.* jikunja. crouch, cower. *ass.* kunjana. heal (wounds). *stat.* kunjama. *stat.-ass.* kunjamana. be wrinkled. *kinj.* kunjamana uso. wrinkle the forehead, frown. *inv.* kunjua. unfold, smooth out, spread out. *kinj.* kunjua uzi. unwind a ball of yarn. *kinj.* kunjua miguu. stretch out the legs. *kinj.* kunjua uso. smile. *inv.-refl.* jikunjua. be hospitable/obliging. Cf. kunjo, kunjufu, kikunja, kikunjo, mkunjaji, mkunjuo, ukunjufu.

kunjama stat. of kunja.

kunjo (*ma-*) 1. fold, crease. 2. wrinkle. – la nywele. lock of hair. Cf. kunja.

kunjua inv. of kunja.

kunjufu adj. serene, untroubled; frank, honest; friendly, cordial, obliging; cheerful, genial. Cf. kunja (*inv.*), ukunjufu.

kuno (*ma-*) 1. scraping, scratching. 2. product of scraping/scratching, that which has been scraped/scratched off. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kuna.

kunradhi\* *interj.* Excuse me! Pardon me! Cf. radhi.

kunvnu (*ma-*) empty husk/spike (*of grain*). (= pepe.) – la mawele. empty/withered ear of millet.

kunusa sing. sense of smell. Cf. nuka.

kunyanzi (*ma-*) 1. fold, crease. 2. *fig.* wrinkle. Cf. kunja.

kunyata press, squeeze. *refl.* jikunyata. 1. embrace. 2. *fig.* be depressed. mbona umejikunyata sana? Why are you so depressed/sad? Cf. kunja.

kunyua 1. scratch/cut/hurt oneself. 2. warn, give a sign. *appl.* kunyulia. *intr.* kunyuka. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kuna.

kuo (*ma-*) 1. furrow; ditch, trench; hole, pit. 2. hole for planting seed, bed. 3. cultivated plot/parcel of land. nyosha –, mark out a field.

kuona sing. sensation, feeling. – kwangu. in my opinion. Cf. ona.

kupa\* (*ma-*) side-piece of a pulley.

kupanda sing. planting-time. (= wakati wa –.) Cf. <sup>2</sup>panda.

kupasuliwa sing., med. operation. – kwa moyo. heart operation. Cf. pasua.

kupe (–) (cattle-)tick.

kupia 1. wink, blink. 2. nod, doze, nap.

kupita 1. see pita. 2. than (*in comparisons*). nyumba hii kbwa – ile. This house is larger than that one.

kuponi\* [*Engl.*] (–) coupon.

kupua 1. shake out/off; drop. – nguo. throw off one's clothes. *fig.* – mali. waste/squander property. 2. pour out, spill. – maji. spill water. *appl.* kupua. *intr.* kupuka. 1. be shaken off; be an outcast/fugitive. 2. *fig.* be depraved/infamous (*in character*). Cf. mkupuo, mkupuzi.

kura\* (–) 1. lot, chance. piga (tupa) –, cast/draw lots. 2. fate, destiny. – ilimwangkia yeye. Fate caught up with him. 3. *pol.* voting, balloting. – ya siri. secret voting, voting by ballot. piga –, cast a vote, vote. 4. a vote (*in an election*), ballot. kwa – ayingi zaidi. by majority vote.

kurani\* (–) see korani.

kurasa\* pl. of ukurasa.

kurea (–) ornith. kurea (species of king-fisher).

kuro (–) zool. kuro (species of antelope, waterbuck).

kuru\* (–) (solid) cylindrical object. Cf. mzinga.

kuruba\* (–) curve, bend.

kurubia see karibia.

kurumbiza (–) see kurumbizi.

kurumbizi, kurumbiza (–) ornith. golden oriole (*Oriolus oriolus*).

kurunzi\*, hurunzi (–) 1. flashlight, searchlight. 2. (cigarette-)lighter.

kurupuka be surprised/startled/frightened. *caus.* kurupusha. startle/frighten someone. *refl.-caus.* jikurupusha. rise with a start,rouse oneself.

kurupusba caus. of kurupuka.

kururu (–) kururu (white crab).

kuruta smooth, make even. Cf. guruta.

kurutu\* [*Engl.*] (–, *ma-*) recruit, trainee.

kuruwiji (–) ornith. (species of) bulbul.

kusa caus. of <sup>1</sup>kuta.

kusanya (double caus. of <sup>1</sup>kuta) collect, gather, assemble, pile up, accumulate. – mali. accumulate wealth. – jeshi. assemble an army. *intr.* kusanyika. *ass.* kusanyana. assemble, meet together. Cf. kusanyiko, mkusanya, mkusanyiko.

kusanyiko, kusanyo (–) 1. gathering, assemblage (*without special purpose*), crowd. 2. gathering-place. Cf. kusanya.

kusanyo (*ma-*) see kusanyiko.

kusha caus. of <sup>1</sup>kuta.

kushoto (–) left side. *pol.* the left, left-wing. –a –. left. mkono wa –. left hand. kutoka – kwenda kuume. from left to right.

**kusi\***, **kussi** (–) 1. south wind, south monsoon. 2. period of the south-southwest monsoon. (May - October). 3. loc. **kusini**. in/from the south.

**kusini\*** loc. see **kusi**.

**kussi\*** (–) see **kusi**.

**kustabani\***, **kustabini**, **kustubani** (–) see **kastabini**.

**kusudi\***, **kasidi** 1. intend, purpose, have in view, plan, propose. us. appl. **kusudia**. intr. **kusudika**. caus. **kusudisha**. 2. (also **kasida**) (ma-) intention, purpose, plan, aim. 3. adv. intentionally, on purpose; in order to. amevunja **makusudi**. He broke it intentionally. amesafiri – akamwone. He traveled with the intention of seeing him (or: in order to see him). (= shauri, maana, nia, mradia). Cf. **makusudio**.

**1kusuru\*** try hard, make an effort, do under difficulties/with great exertion.

**2kusuru\*** shorten, lessen, reduce. Cf. **2kasa**.

**1kuta** come upon, meet, run across (someone or something). ass. **kutana**. meet (each other). caus. **kutisha**, **kusha**, **kusa**. produce, create. **kutisha mashaka**. create doubts. Cf. **kusanya**, **kutano**, **1kikuti**, **mkutano**, **mkuto**.

**2kuta** appease, satisfy (hunger). (= shiba.)

**3kuta**: – **mayai**. lay eggs. (= **1taga**)

**4kuta** pl. of **ukuta**.

**kutaa** dry up, wither. (= nyauka, kauka.)

**kutana** ass. of **1kuta**.

**kutano** (ma-) (usually **mkutano**) 1. meeting, gathering (with a definite purpose). 2. assemblage, crowd. Cf. **1kuta**.

**kutawala\*** sing. government, rule. Cf. **tawala**, **utawala**.

**kutayarisha\*** sing. preparation. Cf. **tayari**, **tayarisha**.

**kuti** (ma-) leaf (of the coconut palm). Cf. **ukuti**.

**kutoingilia(na)** sing., pol. non-intervention. Cf. **ingia**.

**kutoka** prep. from, out of. – pale. from there. Cf. **2toka**.

**kutokana na...** according to, as a result of. Cf. **tokana** (**1toa**).

**kutokujua** sing. ignorance. Cf. **2juua**.

**kutoshambulia**, **kutoshambuliana** sing., pol. non-aggression. **mkataba wa** –. non-aggression pact. Cf. **shambulia**.

**kutota** sing. degeneration. Cf. **tota**.

**kutowana** sing.: – **makosa**. criticism. – **makosa na kujitowa makosa**. comm. criticism and self-criticism. Cf. **1toa**.

**kutu** sing. 1. rust. **ingia** –. to rust. 2. (plant) blight.

**kutua**, **gutua** 1. jerk, cause a shock, pull (suddenly). 2. fig. land (of airplanes). intr. **kutuka**. be shocked/startled/frightened. caus. **kutusha**. shock, frighten. Cf. **mkutuo**.

**kutuzi** (–) (odor of) perspiration. (= **kikwapa**.)

**kutwa** see **chwa**.

**kuu** adj. 1. large; great, important; distinguished, prominent, eminent, famous. 2. old, experienced. Cf. **makuu**, **mkuu**, **ukuu**; also **1kua**, **kubwa**.

**kuuke** sing. see **kuke**.

**kuukuu**, **kukuu** adj. worn-out, old, useless. Cf. **kikuukuu**.

**kuume** sing. 1. male/paternal side (of a family). loc. **kuumeni**. on one's father's side. jamaa ya **kuumeni**. relatives on one's father's side. 2. right side. –a –. right. **mkono wa** –. right hand. Cf. **1ume**.

**kuuganisha** sing. collectivization. Cf. **2unga**.

**kuungo** (–) **kuungo** (oval stone, used to smooth the surface of pottery).

**kuungu** (–) see **kulungu**.

**kuvu** (–, ma-) mold, mildew, blight; fungus, lichen.

**kuvuli** rare: **mkono wa** –. right hand.

**kuwa** (dial. **kua**) conj. 1.: ya –. (so) that, (in order) that. 2.: **kwa** –. because.

**kuwadi\*** (–) see **kawadi**.

**kuwi** (–) **kuwi** (a fish).

**kuwili** adv. in two ways, in a double way. **kisu chenyé makali** –. a double-edged knife. Cf. **wili**.

**kuyu** (–) wild fig. Cf. **mkuyu**.

**kuza** caus. of **1kua**.

**kuzaliwa** sing. birth. Cf. **zaa**.

**kuzi** (–, ma-) water-jug (with one or two handles). (= **mtungi**, **chombo**.)

**kuzika**, **kuzikani**, **kuzikwa** sing., rare burial, funeral (= **maziko**). Cf. **zika**.

**kuzimu** sing. realm of the dead, underworld; (rel.) limbo. **amekwenda** – (or: **kuzimuni**). He is dead. Cf. **mzimu**, **wazimu**, **zimwe**.

**kuzumburu** (–) **kuzamburu** (species of bird, *Colius leucatus*).

k. v. abbr. of **kama** vile. that is, for example (i.e., e.g.).

**kwa** prep. 1. with, by means of, by. **safiri** – **motokaa**. travel by automobile. **andika** – **Kiswahili**, write in Swahili. 2. because of, as a result of. **walikimbia** – **hofu**. They fled because of fear. 3. with, to (a person), at/to the home of... **kaa** – **fulani**. live/stay with/at

the home of someone. kwenda – fulani. go to (see, visit) someone. 4. in, for (*a period of time*). safiri – miaka mitatu. be away for three years. – mwezi miwili. in two months. 5. according to. – maoni yao. in their opinion. 6. *forming adverbs*: – haraka. hastily, quickly. – siri. secretly, mysteriously. mara – mara. again and again. – moyo. by heart. – miguu. on foot. – kujuia. deliberately. 7. *forming conjunctions*: – kuwa. since, because. – sababu (ya). since, because. 8. *interr.* – nini? why? 9.: – heri! Good-bye!

**kwaa** (*and refl.* jikwaa) bump, stumble (against, over), slip. – na jiwe. stumble over a stone. *fig.* 1. be mistaken/wrong. 2. hesitate, falter. 3. be pugnacious/quarrelsome. amenikwaa. He is trying to pick a fight with me. *caus.* kwaza. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kwao, kikwazo; *also* kwama.

**kwadragesima\*** [*Lat.*] (–) see kwaresima.

**kwaje** *interrog.* how? in what way? why?

**kwaju** (–) tamarind (*fruit of the* mkwaju).

**kwajuka** fade, deteriorate, become ugly, shrivel up.

**kwake** 1. see –ake. 2. *loc. poss.* 3rd pers. sing. to/with/at/from him (her), his/her house. enda –. go to him/her, go to his/her house.

**kwako** 1. see –ako. 2. *loc. poss.* 2nd pers. sing. to/with/from you, to/at/from your house. ja –. come to you, come to your house.

**kwakura** scratch the ground (with the claws).

**kwale, kware, kwara** (–) *ornith.* partridge.

**kwama** 1. stick, be stuck/jammed. amekwamwa na mwiba wa samaki. A fishbone is stuck in his throat. 2. *naut.* run aground, be stranded. 3. *fig.* be in a difficult situation. *inv.* kwamua. loosen, free, extricate. *inv.-appl.* kwamulia. Cf. kwaa.

**kwamba** (*also ya* –) *conj.* 1. that, in order that, in order to. alisema (ya) ... He said that... 2.: kama –. as if. alisema kama – ana hakika. He talked as if he were sure. 3.: – ... –. whether ... or. – ni vibaya an – ni ya vibaya. whether it is good or bad.

**kwamua** see kwama (*inv.*) and kwamyua.

**kwamyua, kwanyua, kwamua, kwanaa** pick, pluck, tear off, break off (*fruit, branches*). *appl.* kwanyulia. *intr.* kwanyuka.

**kwaaga** (–) *zool.* rock rabbit (hyrax, coney).

**kwangu** 1. see –angu. 2. *loc. poss.* 1st pers. sing. to/with/from me, to/at my house. kaa –. stay with me, stay at my house.

**kwangua** clean, scrape, scour.

**kwanzi** (< kwa nini) 1. *conj.* since, because. 2. *interrog., sl.* (*pronounced kwa'*) why, for what reason. (= kwa sababu, kwa maana, kwa ajili, kwa kuwa.)

**kwanua** see kwamyua.

**kwanyua** see kwamyua.

**kwanyulia** *appl.* of kwamyua.

**kwanza** *adv.* first, at first, in the beginning. –a –. *adj.* first. Cf. anza.

<sup>1</sup>**kwao** 1. see –ao. 2. *loc. poss.* 3rd pers. plur. to/with/from them, to/at/from their house. kaa –. stay with them, stay at their house. 3. (ma-) birthplace, home.

<sup>2</sup>**kwao, kwazo** (ma-) obstruction, impediment. njia ya –. a rough, stony road. Cf. kwaa.

<sup>3</sup>**kwao** (–) *ornith.* brown-headed parrot.

**kwapa** (ma-) *anat.* armpit. chukua (futika) kwapani. carry something under the arm. Cf. kikwapa.

**kwapua** see kwepua.

**kwara** (–) see kwale.

<sup>1</sup>**kwarara** (–) *ornith.* (species of) ibis.

<sup>2</sup>**kwarara** *pl.* wild fruit.

<sup>1</sup>**kware** (–) see kwale.

<sup>2</sup>**kware** *adj.* lascivious, lewd, prurient. Cf. mkware, ukware.

**kwaresima\*, kwadragesima** [*Lat.*] (–) *rel.* Lent.

**kwaru** (–) *ornith.* Grosbeak weaver (= yombi-yombi, katadole).

**kwaruza** 1. scrape, scratch. 2. be rough/gritty/uneven/bumpy. Cf. kwaruzo, mkwaruzo.

**kwaruzo** (ma-) file, rasp. Cf. kwaruza.

**kwasi** *rare* 1. be rich/wealthy/affluent. 2. *adj.* rich, wealthy; extravagant, wasteful. (= tajiri.) Cf. mkwasi, ukwasi.

<sup>1</sup>**kwata** 1. (*also kikwata*) *adv.* on foot. 2. (–) mil. drill, review, parade, maneuver. Cf. kiatu, kwato, liwato.

<sup>2</sup>**kwata** (–): – jeupe (jekundo). white (red) sweet potato.

**kwato** (ma-), ukwato (kwato), kikwato (vi-) hoof (*of an animal*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kwata.

**kwatua** clean. – shamba. clear a field, pull weeds. *refl.* jikwatua. clean/spruce oneself up.

**kwaya\*** [*Engl.*] (–) choir, chorus; choral music, anthem.

**kwaza** *caus. of* kwaa.

**kwazi** (–) *ornith.* kwazi (variety of fish-eating eagle).

**kwazo** (ma-) see <sup>2</sup>kwao.

**kwea** 1. climb up on, get on top of, mount. – mnazi. climb a coconut palm. – meli. go on board a ship. 2. mount, cover, copulate with (*of a male animal*). 3. go up, rise, become higher. *appl.* kwelea. *rare:* mawimbi ya kwelea. surf, high seas. *appl.-intr.* kweleka. *caus.* kweza. raise, increase. kweza hei. raise prices. kweza mashua. pull a boat

onto the beach. *refl.-caus.* jikweza.  
exalt oneself, boast, brag. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kweleo,  
kwezi, mkwco, mkwezi, ukwezi.

kweche (ma-) old, worn-out vehicle.

kwechi (-) *ornith.* bishop bird. (= chekechea.)

kwekwe (-, ma-) weed.

kweleka *appl.-intr.* of kwea.

<sup>1</sup>kweleo (-, ma-) see koleo.

<sup>2</sup>kweleo (ma-) peg (or notch) in a tree-trunk  
(to facilitate climbing). Cf. kwea.

kweli 1. (-) truth; truthfulness, honesty,  
candor. *coll.* — inauma. The truth hurts.  
— ikisimana, wongo hujitenga. Where truth  
is, falsehood must yield. 2. *adv.* indeed,  
truly, honestly, really. 3.: —a —. *adj.*,  
true. Cf. ukweli.

kwembe (ma-) 1. *ornith.* crowned hornbill  
(*Lophoceros melanoleucus*). — maji. African  
woolly-necked stork (*Dissoura episcopus*).  
2. *fig.*: domo la —, a walking-stick with a  
handle shaped like the bill of the kwembe.

kweme (-) kweme (seed of the mkweme plant).

kwenda *prep.* (going) to. amesafiri — Tanganyika. He traveled to Tanganyika. — baharini.  
sea-going (vessels). Cf. enda.

kwenu 1. *see* -enn. 2. *loc. poss.* 2nd pers.  
*plur.* to/with you, to/at your home.

kwenye *see* enye.

kwenzi (-) *ornith.* starling.

kwepua, kwapua take/snatch away, steal. Cf.  
mkwepnzi.

kwesha fix, fasten.

kweta flounder, flop, struggle.

kwetu 1. *see* -etu. 2. *loc. poss.* 1st pers.  
*plur.* to/with us, at our home.

kwepe, kweu (-) light, brightness; bright sky,  
good weather. leo ni —. There is fine weather  
today.

kweza *caus.* of kwea.

kwezi *adj.* climbing, twining (of plants). Cf.  
kwea.

kwikwi (-) hiccup, sobbing.

kwingineko *adv.* elsewhere. Cf. ingine,  
pengine.

kwini\* [*Engl.*] (-) queen.

kwini\*, kinini [*Engl.*] sing., pharm. quinine.

kwisha 1.: —a —. last, final. 2. *adv.* then,  
subsequently. alikula chakula — akaenda  
zake. He ate his meal, then he went away.  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>isha.

kwiu (-) (pangs of) hunger, craving (for meat).  
Cf. kiu.

k.w.k. *abbr.* of kadha wa kadha and so forth,  
etc.

<sup>1</sup>la 1. eat. 2. eat up, devour, consume; use up.  
*fig.*, *dial.* itakula siki nyangi. It will last for  
many days. 3. eradicate, destroy. *fig.* —  
fedha. spend money. *appl.* lia. lia viapo. to  
take oaths. (*lit.* to 'eat' oaths, since various  
tribes contract oaths by eating sacrificial  
foods such as the flesh of sheep, cow's  
blood, etc.). mwiko wa kulia. spoon. *intr.*,  
likia. be edible; be eaten (up), be consumed.  
tunda hili haliliki. This fruit is not edible.  
*caus.* lisha. 1. cause to eat, feed, pasture.  
lisha ng'ombe. put cattle out to pasture. 2.  
*fig.*, bribe, corrupt. *pass.* liwa. ass. lana.  
*rare.* eat together/in company. *usually*  
*appl.-ass.* liana. *refl.-appl.* jilia. be  
selfish; (wilfully) waste, squander. *double*  
*caus.* lishisha, lishiza. nourish, support,  
care for. Cf. chakula, kilaji, malaji, ma-  
lisho, mlisha, mliso, mla, mlaji, mlo,  
nlaji, ulio.

<sup>2</sup>la\* no, not so. (= siyo, sivyo, hakuna,  
hapana, hasha.)

<sup>3</sup>la *conn.* ji- cl.: tunda — mti. fruit of the tree.

laabu\* amuse, entertain (oneself).

laana\*, lana (ma-) curse, imprecation; (*rel.*)  
damnation. ana — la wazee wake. He has  
been disowned by his parents. Cf. laani,  
laanifu, maleuni, mlaanifu, ulaanifu.

laani\*, lani curse, damn, execrate, swear at.  
*intr.* laanika. *caus.* laanisha. *pass.* laa-  
niwa. Cf. laana.

iaunifu\* rare, adj., accursed, damned. Cf.  
laana.

labda\*, labuda *adv.* perhaps, possibly,  
probably.

iabe\* *see* labeka.

labeka\*, lebeko, labe, bee, abe, ebee! *interj.*  
At your service! Yes, sir (ma'am)! (*formerly*  
used by slaves).

labuda\* *see* labda.

ladha\*, laza, ludha (-) 1. odor, aroma, fra-  
grance (*used for either pleasant or unpleas-*  
*ant odors, but rarely for unpleasant;* = onja,  
harufu). — ya kahawa. the aroma of coffee.  
2. taste.

lado\* [*Ind.*] (-) a confection made of peanuts  
and sugar or meal and syrup.

lafidhi\* (-) *see* lafudhi.

lafua 1. be greedy/voracious. 2. be very  
hungry. *intr.* lafuka (*in an int. sense*). be  
insatiable. Cf. lapa, mlaifi, ulafi.

lafudhi\*, lafuzi, lafidhi (-) 1. pronunciation,  
accent. 2. style, manner of speaking. 3.  
excuse, evasion.

lafuzi\* (-) *see* lafudhi.

laghai\*, raghai, ragai 1. deceive, cheat;  
confuse. 2. (ma-; also mlaghai, wa-) cheat,  
swindler. 3. adj. false, fraudulent. Cf. uragai.

laha\* (–) *rare* piece/sheet of paper.  
 (= ukuras.)

laika, uilaika (ma-) 1. body hair (*on the hands, arms; cf. vuzi.*) 2. down (*of birds*).

laiki\* 1. be suitable/appropriate/proper. 2. (–) suitability, appropriateness, what is fitting/proper. 3. *adj.* suitable, appropriate, proper (*usually in reference to actions/be-havior*). *matendo yake yanamlaiki.* His actions are just what you would expect of him.

laini\*, leini, lainifu *adj.* 1. delicate, soft, fine, smooth, thin, pliable. 2. *fig.* gentle, good-natured. Cf. lainika, ulaini.

lainifu\* see laini.

lainika\* be soft/delicate/smooth. *fig.:* 1. be soothing/reassuring. 2. be spoiled/pampered. 3. be gentle/good-natured. *caus.* lainisha. soften, smooth; (*fig.*) ease, alleviate. *pass.* lainiwa. Cf. laini.

lainisha\* *caus.* of lainika.

lainzimani\* [Engl.] (ma-) *sport* linesman.

laisensi\* (–) see leseni.

laiti\* *interj.* would that..., if only... – angalikuja. If he would only come!

laka\* [Germ. Lack?] (–) sealing wax. tia –, seal. Cf. lakiri.

lake poss. pron. 3rd pers. sing. ji- cl. see -ake.

llaki\*, lakkii [Ind.] (–) 1. hundred thousand.  
 2. great number.

2laki\* (go to) meet, greet, welcome.

lakini\*, walakini, ilakini *conj.* but, however, nevertheless.

lakiri\*, lakri [Port.] (–) sealing wax.

lakki\* (–) see laki.

lako poss. pron. 2nd pers. sing. ji- cl. see -ako.

lakri\* (–) see lakiri.

lala 1. lie, lie stretched out, be horizontal; lie down. – macho, lie awake. mstari uliolala. horizontal line. 2. sleep, go to sleep. – usingizi. sleep soundly. 3. fall down, collapse. 4. *tr.* sleep with, have sexual intercourse with (*a woman*). *appl.* lalia. sleep on (*in, etc.*). *intr.* lalika. kitanda hiki hakilaliki. This is not a good bed to sleep in. *caus.* lalisha, laza. put to bed, put to sleep; (*fig., sport*) defeat, beat. timu hii imewalaza kwa mabao matano. The team has beaten them by five goals. *ass.* lalana. sleep with each other, have sexual intercourse. *refl.-caus.* jilaza. rest, take a rest. amejilaza apumzike. He is lying down to take a rest. Cf. kilailo, kilalo, malale, malalo, mlalaji, mlalavi, mlazi, lulalo, 2ulalo.

lalaika *rare* complain, groan (*from hunger, pain*). Cf. lalama.

lalama (*and intr.* lalamika) 1. groan, complain, lament, wail, cry out. 2. beg for mercy/

forgiveness. *appl.* lalamia. *caus.* lalamisha. *pass.* lalamawa. Cf. lalamiko, mlalamishi, ulalamishi; also lalaika.

lalamika see lalama.

lalamiko (ma-) (*usually* malalamiko) appeal, entreaty, supplication; request, petition. Cf. lalama.

iamba, ramba lick. *appl.* lambia. *intr.* lambika. *caus.* lambisha. give someone a taste of something, arouse someone's desire for something. *appl.-cont.-appl.* lambitia. make someone's mouth water, arouse strong desire. Cf. mlamba, lambilambi, nlambilambi.

lambilambi adj. soft (*of something that can be licked off*). Cf. lamba.

lambitia *appl.-cont.-appl.* of iamba.

lambo (ma-) weir, dam, dike.

lamii\*, lammi (–) 1. glue. 2. pitch, tar. barabara ya –. asphalt street. paka –. tar something.

lammi\* (–) see lami.

lana\* (ma-) see laana.

landa, randa *rare* be like/similar, resemble. – baba yake. He looks like his father. *ass.* landana. resemble each other, look alike. (= fanana, lingana, –a sawasawa.)

2landa\* (–) see 2randa.

lango (ma-) (*augment.* of mlanga) 1. large door, gate, portal. 2.: malango. initiation (*of boys and girls at puberty*; cf. kunga, jando, unyago, mizingu).

langu poss. pron. 1st pers. sing. ji- cl. see -angu.

lani\* see laani.

lao poss. pron. 3rd pers. pl. ji- cl. see -ao.

lapa eat greedily/hastily, be famished. Cf. lafua, mlafi, ulafi.

lapulapu (–) sandals.

lasi\* [Pers.] (–) lasi (*kind of silk cloth: pongee, shantung*).

latamia 1. see atamia. 2. *fig.* rear, bring up (*a child*).

latifu\* (–) goodness, kindness, gentleness.

latitudo\* [Engl.] geogr. (–) latitude.

lauka *intr.* of lawa.

laula\* *rare:* kama –. if not, unless. Siwezi kumaliza kazi hii – kama nitapata msaada. I cannot finish this work unless I get help. (= isipokuwa, ila.)

laumu\* 1. criticize, reproach, blame, accuse. (= karipia, kemea, sutu, shtaki, hatia, nenea.) *appl.* laumia. *intr.* laumika. *caus.* laumisha. (*also w. int. force:*) scold someone. *pass.* laumiwa. *refl.* jilaumu. reproach oneself, blame oneself. 2. (ma-) see lawama.

<sup>1</sup>launi\* (–) rare. 1. resemblance, similarity. 2. form, shape. 3. expression (*of the face*).

<sup>2</sup>launi\* [Engl. (make the) rounds] rare walk/stroll around.

laugilauni\* *adv.* different, various. Cf. <sup>1</sup>launi.

lavani\* [Engl., w. transposition of syllables?] (–) vanilla.

lavaya *caus.* of lawa.

lawa *rare* go out. *refl.* jilawa and *intr.* lauka. get up/leave one's house early in the morning. *intr.-appl.* laukia. get up early for someone (or to surprise someone). *caus.* lavaya. *fig.* disclose, reveal.

lawalawa, lovulovu (–) (kind of) candy, dessert.

lawama\* (ma-) 1. criticism, fault-finding, reproach, reprimand, accusation. 2. risk of criticism, responsibility. hatutajitia – kuandika mambo hayo. We are not running the risk/taking the responsibility of writing on those matters. Cf. laamu.

lawiti\* practice sodomy/pederasty. (= <sup>2</sup>fira.)

laza *caus.* of lala.

<sup>2</sup>laza\* (–) see ladha.

lazima\* 1. (–) necessity, obligation, responsibility. chukua –, assume a responsibility, be responsible for, vouch/go bail for. 2. *adv.* irrevocably, necessarily. Cf. lazimu.

lazimu\* must, have to, be obligated; be necessary. maneno yamemlazimu. The words have obligated him. *appl.* lazimia. *intr.* lazimika, *pass.* lazimiwa, *caus.* lazimisha (also *w.* *int.* force), force, compel, obligate; punish. *refl.-caus.* jilazimisha na... take an interest in/devote oneself to something, take full responsibility for something. Cf. lazima.

<sup>1</sup>le *dem. pron.* that, those. watu wale, those people.

<sup>2</sup>le (< lake) *poss. pron.* his/her. jinale, his name.

lea rear, bring up, educate; care for, tend. *prov.* mwana umleavyo ndivyo akuavyo. As one rears a child, so it grows (As the twig is bent, so the tree inclines). *appl.* lelea, *pass.* lelewa. amelelewa na shangazi yake. He was brought up in his aunt's house. Cf. malezi, <sup>1</sup>mlezi, <sup>2</sup>ulezi.

<sup>1</sup>leba\* (–) rare lie, falsehood, deception. Cf. lebu.

<sup>2</sup>leba\* [Engl.] (–) rare labor. waziri wa –. minister of labor.

lebasi\*, libasi (–) clothes, clothing. (= mavazi, <sup>1</sup>nguo.)

lebeka\* see labeka.

lebu\* rare lie, deceive, cheat. Cf. <sup>1</sup>leba.

lefti\* [Engl.] *sing./adj.*, sport left (= kushtoto). insaidi wa –. inside left (football).

lega, rega, legalega, regarega 1. waver, be unsteady, oscillate, swing, totter. 2. be loose. 3. be indefinite, uncertain. siku ya safari yangu inalega (legalega). The day of my departure is indefinite. 4. be slack/limp; (*fig.*) be negligent/careless/idle. *appl.* legea, *caus.* legeza. loosen, slacken, relax, ease tension; cause to waver/fluctuate. Cf. legevu, mlegevu, ulegevu.

legalega see lega.

legeni\* (–) legeni (large metal cooking pot).

legevu *adj.* loose, slack, limp, relaxed; (*fig.*) idle, easy-going. Cf. lega, mlegevu, ulegevu.

legeza *caus.* of lega.

Legiko\* see Lejiko.

lehamu\* see lehemu.

lehemu\*, lehamu, lahamu, lihamu 1. solder. *appl.* lehemia. nyundo ya kulchemia. soldering iron. *intr.* lehemika, *caus.* lehemisha. *pass.* lehemawa. 2. (–) solder, soldered joint, soldering. tia –. to solder.

leinii\* see laini.

Lejiko\*, Legiko [Engl.] Legico (*abbr. of Legislative Council*).

lekea see elekea.

lekevu *adj.* see elekevu.

<sup>1</sup>lela\*, leli (–) rare night. (= usiku.)

lele\* (ma-) *augment. of* kilele.

<sup>1</sup>leli\* (–) see lela.

<sup>1</sup>lema (–) *dial.* fish trap (*of basketwork*).

<sup>2</sup>lema exorcise a spirit.

lemaa 1. be disfigured/deformed/maimed/mutilated/crippled. 2. be diseased/paralytic; be addicted. mwenyi kulemaa maungo. a paralytic. amelemama kwa kuvuta. He is addicted to tobacco. *caus.* lemaza. disfigure/maim/cripple. 3. (–) defect, blemish, deformity, mutilation. Cf. kilema.

<sup>1</sup>lemba see remba.

<sup>2</sup>lemba (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>kilemba.

lemba hand/*pass* something down to someone (*fruit from a tree, etc.*).

lemea, clemea 1. press/weigh down, oppress, crush, overwhelm. mzigo huu unamlemea. This load weighs him down. 2. push forward, impel. 3. be burdensome/troublesome/annoying. *pass.* lemewa. ass. lemeana. *caus.* lemeza. pile on, load up.

<sup>1</sup>lenga, linga aim, take aim. – shabaha. take aim at a target. *appl.* lengea.

<sup>2</sup>lenga cut up into pieces/slices/strips; clip, crop, dock. *appl.* lengea. ass. lengana.

**lengalenga** be on the point of crying, be tearful/lachrymose.

**lengelenge** (ma-) *med.* blister (*from a burn*); scar, weal, welt; pockmark.

**lenço** (ma-) aim, target; (*fig.*) goal, objective. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lenga.

**lensi\*** (–) see lenzi.

**lenu** poss. pron. 2nd pers. pl. ji- cl. see –enu.

**lenye** see –enye.

**lenyewe** see –enyewe.

**lenzi\*, lensi** [*Engl.*] (–) opt. lens.

**leo** 1. (–) the present day/time. *prov.* juzi na jana si kama –. Day before yesterday and yesterday are not like today. *coll.* – ni –. today is today. 2. *adv.* today. si –. a long time ago. ukoloni mambo –. neo-colonialism.

**lepe** (ma-) rare sleepiness, drowsiness. (*usually* – la usingizi; = usingizi, uzito, sinzia.)

**lesani\*, lisani** (–) rare tongue, voice, language. (= ulimi, usemi, lugha.)

**leseni\*, laisensi, lesensi** [*Engl.*] (–) 1. license, permit, – ya udereva or – ya kuendeshea motokaa. driver's license. – ya bunduki. gun-license, omba–. apply for a license. 2. rare patent.

**lesensi\*** (–) see leseni.

**leso\*** [*Port.*] (–, ma-) 1. leso (woman's kerchief or shawl). 2. rare handkerchief. 3. scarf, sash.

**leta** 1. bring, go and get, fetch. – kiti. pull up a chair. 2. *fig.* produce, bring about, result in. vita inaleta uharibisu. War produces destruction. – baina. prove. ass. (*rare*) letana. *appl.* letea. *appl.-ass.* leteana. leteana barua. correspond (with each other). Cf. mletaji, uletaji.

**letu** poss. pron. 1st pers. pl. ji- cl. see –etu.

**levi** adj. drunk(en), intoxicated. Cf. lewa.

**levuka** (*inv.-intr. of lewa*) sober up, become sober.

**levya** *caus. of lewa.*

**levysha** *double caus. of lewa.*

**lewa** 1. be/become drunk. 2. (*also red. lewalewa*) stagger, reel. *appl.* lewea. *caus.* levya, lewesha. make someone drunk. *refl.-caus.* jilevya get drunk. *double caus.* levysha. *fig.* confuse, turn someone's head. pesa nyigi zimemlevyeshya. All that money has turned his head. Cf. kileo, mleo, levi, mlevi, ulevi, uleoleo.

**lewalewa** *red. of lewa.*

**lewesha** *caus. of lewa.*

**li aux. v., arch.** be. wewe aliye mwaliimu. You who are a teacher.

**1lia** make a sound/noise (*in gen., animate or inanimate*; = toa/paaza sauti, vuma, nguruma, imba, etc.); 1. weep, cry. mtoto analia. The child is crying.

2. sing, twitter. ndege analia. The bird is singing. 3. make a loud noise, go bang. bunduki imelia. The gun is fired. *appl.* lilia. weep/mourn for someone. *refl.-appl.* jililia. be sorry for oneself. *caus.* liza. iiza bunduki. fire a gun. *pass.* liliwa. ass. liana. Cf. lio, kilio, malizano, malizi, mlia, mllo, mlizi, ulizi.

**2lia** *appl. of la.*

**libasi\*** (–) see lebasi.

**liche** (*or – ya*) ... hata... *conj.* not only... but (what is more important)... – ya Said hata Musa amekuja. Not only Said but also Musa has come (*Musa being a more important personage*).

**liga** rare 1. (ma-) poison. 2. to poison. (= sumu, sumisha.)

**ligi\*, ligu** [*Engl.*] (–) league, club, association.

**ligu\*** (–) see ligi.

**lihamu\*** (–) see lehemu.

**lijamu\*, luguamu** (–) bit (*part of a bridle*).

**lika** *intr. of la.*

**1likiza** dispose of something quickly, finish, dispatch.

**2likiza** rare 1. give a holiday to someone, let go. 2. dismiss, send away. 3. *fig.* wean (a child). (= acha, ondosha, ruhusu.) Cf. likizo.

**likizo** (ma-) holiday, vacation. Cf. <sup>2</sup>likiza.

**likwama** (ma-) handcart, wheelbarrow.

**lilamu\*, lilam** [*Ind.?*] (–) public sale, auction.

**lile** *dem. pron. ji- cl.* see le.

**1lima** 1. hoe, cultivate land. 2. plow. *appl.* limia. jembe la kulimia. a hoe. *intr.* limika. be arable. *caus.* limisha. Cf. limaji, kilimia, kilimo, malimo, makulima, mkulima, mlimaji, mlimo, ukulima, ulimaji.

**2lima\*** (–) wedding feast.

**limaji** adj. engaged in agriculture, agricultural. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lima.

**limao\*** [*Pers.*] (ma-) see limau.

**limatia, lumatia** *dial.* hesitate, delay, stay behind; be late. *caus.* limatisha. *pass.* limatiwa.

**limau\*, limao** [*Pers.*] (ma-) lemon. Cf. mlimau.

**limbika** 1. wait for something to grow/ripen. – nywele (kucha). let the hair (fingernails) grow. – ndizi. let bananas ripen. 2. save, store up. 3. *fig.* be indulgent/patient. Cf. mlimbiko.

limbiko (ma-) *see* mlimbiko.

limbua, rimbua 1. eat the first fruits of a new harvest. 2. use for the first time. *caus.*

limbusha. *intr.* limbuka. taste, try out; enjoy an anticipated pleasure. Cf. limbuko.

limbuka *intr.* of limbua.

limbuko (ma-; us. pl.), mlimbuko (mi)  
1. first fruits/benefits. 2. anticipated enjoyment/pleasure. Cf. limbua.

limi *adj.* talkative, loquacious. Cf. kilimi, mlimi, ulimi.

limuka\* 1. be sly/cunning. 2. be underhanded/treacherous. *caus.* limusha. (= danganya, hila, hadaa.) Cf. elimu, limuko.

limuko\* (ma-) cunning, craftiness, deceit. Cf. limuka.

linda watch over, guard, protect. — shamba (nyumba). guard a field (house). *ml.* — doria. to patrol. *refl.* jilinda. 1. protect/defend oneself. 2. watch out, be on one's guard. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lindo, kilinda, kilindo, mlinda, mlinzi, ulinzi.

lindi, dindi (ma-) pit, hole; cesspool, drain. — la kupanda mbegu. hole for planting seed. kitovu cha —. navel. — la choo. cesspool. Cf. kilindi.

<sup>1</sup>lindo (ma-) lookout, guard-post. Cf. linda.

<sup>2</sup>lindo (ma-) lindo (a cylindrical box made of bark).

<sup>1</sup>linga rare make equal/harmonious, adapt, accommodate. usually *caus.* lingana. fit, suit, match; be similar; harmonize, agree. kulingana na ... according to ... *appl.* lingania. *caus.* linganisha, linganya. compare; effect agreement/harmony; (*mus.*) tune (*instruments*); check, collate. Cf. linganifu, linganisho, <sup>2</sup>kilingo, mlingano, ulinganifu, ulinganisho, ulingano.

<sup>2</sup>linga *see* <sup>1</sup>lenga.

linganifu, linganyifu *adj.* fitting, suitable, homogeneous, agreeing, harmonious, symmetrical. Cf. <sup>1</sup>linga.

linganisho (ma-) comparison. Cf. <sup>1</sup>linga.

linganyifu *see* linganifu.

lingo *pl.* of ulingo.

lingwa be tangled up/caught in something; (*fig.*) become confused, be perplexed/disconcerted.

lini *interrog.* when? at what time?

lio (ma-) *augment.* of mlio.

lipa 1. pay, pay for. *fig.* nitakulipa. I will pay you back (= get even with you). 2. make up for, compensate, indemnify. *caus.* lipisha, lipiza. *refl.-caus.* jilipiza. jilipiza kissasi. take revenge. Cf. lipizi, lipo, kisicholipwa, majilipo, mlipa, mlipizi, ulipizi.

lipizi (ma-; us. pl.) 1. demand for payment of a debt. 2. extortion, blackmail. 3. retaliation, revenge. 4. *rel.* atonement, penance. Cf. lipa.

lipo (ma-; us. pl.) 1. payment. 2. compensation, reparation. Cf. lipa.

<sup>1</sup>lipu\* [*Ind.*] (—) plaster, stucco.

lipuka, ripuka flare up, burst into flames; explode; (*fig.*) fly into a rage. *caus.* lipusha. explode (something). *pass.* lipuliwa. Cf. mlipuaji, mlipuko.

<sup>1</sup>lisani\* (—) lisani (flap under the opening of a kanzu).

<sup>2</sup>lisani\* (—) *see* lesani.

lisha *caus.* of <sup>1</sup>la.

lishiza *double caus.* of <sup>1</sup>la.

livu\* [*Engl.*] (—) leave, leave of absence; break for rest.

liwa\*, luva (—) liwa (variety of sandalwood). Cf. mliwa, msagaliwa.

liwaa rare forget.

liwado (—, ma-) *see* liwato.

liwali\*, luwali, wali (ma-) liwali (administrative official, headman; generally an Arab appointed by the government to handle relations with the Moslem community).

liwata step/tread on. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kwata, liwato.

liwato, liwado (—, ma-) 1. flattened grass. 2. spoor, trail (*of an animal*). 3. butt end of something (*i.e.*, the part put on the ground). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kwata, liwata.

liwaza comfort, calm, reassurance; condole, express sympathy. Cf. liwazo, maliwazo.

liwazo (ma-) rare anything that soothes: comfort, sympathy, condolence. Cf. liwaza.

liza (—) *see* riza.

<sup>1</sup>lo *det.* ji- *cl.*: — lote, *indef.* relat. whatever, no matter what. *w. neg.* (nothing) at all. hakufanya (neno) — lote. He did nothing at all.

<sup>2</sup>lo *see* loo.

loa *see* lowa.

lodí (—) *see* rodi.

loga, roga *arch.* enchant, place under a spell. *inv.* logoa, free from a spell. Cf. <sup>2</sup>mlozi, urozi.

loja *see* roja.

lokalaizesheni\* [*Engl.*] sing. localization.

lokeshen\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) location, native settlement area.

loma (—) ant-bear.

londea, rondea 1. hunt/look for something, want. 2. sponge, live at someone else's expense. *caus.* londesha. *pass.* londewa.

longitudo [Engl.] (–) geogr. longitude.

lonjo, ronjo *adj.*, rare big, tall (*of persons*). Cf. mlonjo.

ionyo 1. (–) show, presentation, demonstration; ostentation, showing off, bragging. 2. *adj.* fine, grand, splendid; pretty, smart, chic (*of clothes*). Cf. ona.

loo, lo *interj.* of joy or amazement oh! well!

lopoka see ropoka.

lori\* [Engl.] (ma-) 1. lorry, truck. 2. railw. (open) freight car.

lote see ote.

lovnlovu (–) see lawalawa.

lowa, loa be wet/moist/damp; get wet, be soaked/saturated. *intr.* loweka. 1. = lowa. 2. make wet, douse, soak, immerse. 3. be confused/at a loss/perplexed, non-plussed. *stat.* lowama. be in a condition of dampness, be wet/soaked. Cf. lowefu.

lowama *stat.* of lowa.

lowefu *adj.*, rare wet, damp. Cf. lowa.

lowela settle, establish oneself, remain (*in a certain place*). Cf. mlowezi.

lozi\* (ma-) almond. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mlozi.

luanga (–) luanga (kind of bird).

ludha\* (–) see ladha.

lugha\* (–) language, dialect. maarifa ya —. linguistics.

iuguamu\* (–) see ijamu.

luja\* (–) rare thief, robber. (= mwizi, mkwepuzi.)

2luja\* *sing.*, rare deep thought. (= mawazo, fikira.) yumo katika —. He is deep in thought.

lukuki\* [Ind.] (–) countless number, myriad.

lukuma\* (–) 1. bite, morsel. 2. *fig.* inducement, quid pro quo. — yako, basi nifanyizie hivi. Here is something for you, so you do such-and-such for me.

lulu\* (–) pearl. ubamba wa —. mother-of-pearl (= lulumizi).

lulumizi\* (–) mother-of-pearl.

lumatia see limatia.

lumba 1. rare question. 2. talk, speak; report; give a (serious, formal) talk/speech. (= simulia, hadithia, hoji.) Cf. malumba-no, mlumbaji.

lumbui (–) see lumbwi.

lumbwi, lumbui (–) chameleon. (= <sup>2</sup>kinyonga, kigeugeu.)

lundika, rundika 1. be piled up, be stored. 2. gather, assemble, store up, accumulate. Cf. lundo.

lundo (ma-) pile; heap, stack. Cf. lundika.

lungo *arch.* = <sup>2</sup>lungo.

lungu see rungu.

lungula, rungula 1. take by force, rob. 2. threaten, extort. Cf. mlungula.

Lusiferi\* [Engl.] *rel.* Lucifer. Cf. Shetani, Ibilisi.

lusu\* (–) rare thief, robber. (= luja.)

luva\* (–) see liwa.

luwali\* (ma-) see liwali.

luzu\* [?] *coll.* broke, on the rocks.

## M

maabadi\* *sing.*, *rel.* place of worship. Cf. abudu.

maabudu\* *sing.*, *rel.* 1. reverence, worship, religious observance/service. 2. object of worship. Cf. abudu.

maadam\* 1. *conj.* when, while, since, as long as. 2. *conj.* since, because. — umekuja, nitakuambia. Since you have come, I will tell you. 3.: — ya... *prep.* according to, in consequence of.

maadili\* *pl.* see adili.

maadini\* (–) see madini.

maafa\* *pl.* see afa.

maafikiano\*, maafikano *pl.* mutual understanding; agreement, settlement, contract, treaty. Cf. afiki.

maagano *pl.* see agano.

maagizo *pl.* see agizo.

maaguzi *pl.* see aguzi.

maakuli\*, makuli *pl.*, *arch.* food, victuals, provisions, provender (= chakula.)

maalum\*, maalumu 1. *adj.* well-known, famous, acknowledged, esteemed, distinguished. 2. *adj.* special, particular, characteristic. mwandishi —, specialist, expert. 3. *adv.* definitely, certainly; regularly, permanently. leo atakuja Said? — Is Said coming today? Definitely.

hana – ya kuja hapa. He does not come here regularly. Cf. elimu.

maalumu\* see maalum.

maambukizo pl. see ambukizo.

maamkiano pl. see maamkio.

maankio, maamkiano, maamkizi pl. greeting, salutation, bow. Cf. amka, amkia.

maamkizi pl. see maamkio.

maamuma\*, mahamuma (–) stupid person, simpleton, fool. (= mjinga, baradhuli.)

maamuzi pl. decision, judgment, verdict. Cf. lamua.

maana\* (–) 1. meaning, significance. ma-neno ya –, meaningful words. 2. reason, cause, purpose, intention, objective. 3. (also – ya) conj. since, because, in order that. – yake. namely, that is to say.

maandalio pl. preparation (of food, etc.). – yamkutano. preparations for a meeting. Cf. andaa.

maandamano pl. see andamano.

maandamizi pl. see andamizi.

maandazi pl. see andazi.

maandikio pl. see maandiko.

maandiko pl. 1. writing, document; (pol.) (written) statement, communiqué. – Matakatifu. 2. rel. Holy Scriptures. 3. (also maandikio) preparation, serving (of food). Cf. andika, andiko.

maandishi pl. 1. literature. 2. content, significance, idea (of a literary work). 3. theory (in gen.). 4. rare (style of) handwriting. 5. = maandiko 2. 6.: –a –. adj. theoretical. Cf. andika, mwandishi.

maangalio pl. 1. observation, inspection. 2. examination, investigation. Cf. angaa.

maangalizi pl. 1. attention, attentiveness. 2. observation, supervision, care. 3. rare visit. Cf. angaa.

maangamizi pl. destruction, ruin, decay, decline, downfall. Cf. angamia.

maangamizo pl. accident, casualty. Cf. angamia.

maanguko pl. see angako.

maanzilisho pl. organization, foundation, establishment, introduction. Cf. anza.

maao pl. see maawio.

maapizo pl. see apizo.

maarasi\* (–) rare carrying-pole (a pole carried on the shoulder with water in tins hanging from either end). (= mzegazega, mpika.)

maarifa\* pl. 1. knowledge, information, science. – ya lugha. linguistics. 2. understanding, insight, discernment, erudition. Cf. arisu.

maarubu\* pl., rare (concealed) purpose, (ulterior) motive (but not necessarily bad).

maarufu\* adj. 1. well-known, famous, esteemed, distinguished. 2. coll. enthusiastic, inveterate, untiring. msikilizaji – wa radio. an inveterate listener to the radio, a great radio fan. Cf. arisu.

maarusi\* pl. bride and bridegroom. coll. msiente kama –. Hurry up! (lit.: Don't walk like a bride and bridegroom).

maasi\* pl. 1. disobedience, insubordination, recalcitrance. 2. revolt, rebellion, insurrection. 3. mil. desertion. Cf. asi.

maasum\* (wa-) see mwasi.

maawio, maweo, maao pl. 1. (also – ya juu) sunrise. 2. east. Cf. 2waa.

maazimio\* pl. 1. intention, purpose, aim, decision. 2. plan, project, program. Cf. azimu.

maazimo pl. loan, debt. Cf. azima.

mabadili\*, mabadiliko pl. see badiliko.

mabaki pl. see baki.

mabao pl. sport score. Cf. bao.

mabaya pl. 1. badness, wickedness, spitefulness, malice. 2. bitterness, embitterment. Cf. baya.

mabembelezo, mapcmbelezo pl. caressing, coaxing, flattery, cajolery. Cf. bemba.

mabishano pl. 1. quarrel, dispute, altercation. 2. contradiction, rejoinder. Cf. bisha.

mabotea pl. plants which come up by chance/unexpectedly (without seeds having been planted).

Mabruki\* pr. n. masc.

maburudisho\*, maburudu pl. 1. distraction, diversion. 2. refreshment, recreation. 3. relief, alleviation, comfort; (fig.) repairs. Cf. burudi.

maburudu\* pl. see maburudisho.

maburuzo, maburuze pl. 1. draft, current (of air). 2. track, rut (left by something dragged over the ground). Cf. burura.

machachari, macharichari pl. 1. restlessness, sleeplessness. 2. awkwardness, clumsiness, ineptitude. 3. harmfulness, destructiveness. Cf. chaehari.

machafuko pl. 1. disorder, confusion. 2. violation, infraction (of a rule or law). Cf. chafua.

machagazi pl. see uchagazi.

machangamano *pl.* see changamano.

machanganyiko *pl.* mixture. Cf. 1changa.

machanganyo *pl.* mixture, mixing up. Cf. 1changa.

macharichari *pl.* see machachari.

machaza *pl.* leftover rice (*from the evening meal*).

macheko *pl.* see kicheko.

machela\* [Port.] (–) 1. litter, stretcher. 2. hammock.

macheleo *pl.* 1. fear, anxiety. 2. trembling, quivering. Cf. 2cha.

macheo *pl.* 1. sunrise, dawn. 2. east. Cf. 3cha.

1Machi\*, Marchi [Engl.] (month of) March.

2machi\* [Engl.] (–) march, march-music. enda –. to march. piga –. play march-music.

machinjoni *pl.* see machinjoni.

machinjo *pl.* chinjo.

machinjoni, machinjoni *pl.* (rare chinjoni) 1. (cutting) edge (*of a knife*; cf. mafutuni). 2. slaughtering place, slaughterhouse. Cf. chinja.

machipukizi *pl.* see chipukizi.

macho *pl.* see jicho.

machozi *pl.* see chozi.

machugachuga *pl.* unrest, excitement, restlessness. Cf. chugachuga.

machukio, machukizo *pl.* see chukio.

machumbwichumbwi, machubwichubwi, matubwitubwi *pl.* med. mumps.

machunga, machungani *pl.* pastureland, pasturage. Cf. 2chunga.

machungu *pl.* see uchungu.

machwa, machweo *pl.* 1. sunset, dusk. 2. west. Cf. chwa.

machweo *pl.* see machwa.

madadi\*, madati (–) opium ball (*prepared for smoking*).

madaha\* *pl.* self-importance, complacency; boasting, bragging; presumption, arrogance. ana –. He is conceited. fanya/piga –. show off.

madahili\* see 2dahili.

madahiro\* (–) rare 1. politeness, grace, charm. 2. elegance, distinguished manner.

madai\* *pl.* see dai.

madakata *pl.* dry leaves (*fallen or ready to fall*).

madanganyo *pl.* see danganyo.

madaraja\* *pl.* steps, (flight of) stairs, staircase. Cf. daraja.

madaraka *pl.* see daraka.

madarasa\* *pl.* 1. see darasa. 2. rare school, academy.

madati\* (–) see madadi.

madenda *pl.* saliva (which flows from the mouth during sleep).

madende *pl.* rare trill.

madevu *pl.* see udevu, devu.

madhabahu\* (–) 1. place where sacrifices are performed, altar. 2. rare slaughterhouse. Cf. dhabihu.

madhabuha\* (–) rel. sacrifice, victim. Cf. dhabihu.

madhalih\* conj. if, in case that; since, because; when, while, since. Cf. mithili, methali.

madhechebu\* *pl.* 1. custom, usage; principle, tenet. – ya awali. basic principle. 2. rel. creed, denomination, sect. upendaji wa –. sectarianism.

madhilifu\* *pl.* difficulty, confusion; misfortune. Cf. dhili.

madhubuti\* adj. firm, strict; reliable; accurate, precise; (fig.) honest, upright. Cf. dhibiti.

madhumuni\* (–) intention, purpose, aim.

madini\*, maadini (–) 1. mineral, metal, ore. – ya chini. low alloy. 2. metallurgy.

madoadoa 1. *pl.* spot, blot. 2. *adj.* spotted, dappled; varicolored. Cf. doa.

madoido *pl.* decoration, ornament, embellishment. – ya muziki. trill.

madole *pl.*: – matano bot. (variety of) fern (*Polypodium phytodes*).

maduhuli\* (–) pay, wages; income, revenue.

maduyuni\* *pl.* see mdeni.

maelekeo *pl.* 1. effort, endeavor. 2. tendency, inclination; talent, gift. – ya maono. feeling, ideal. Cf. elea, elekea.

maelezi *pl.* rare, naut. anchorage. Cf. elea.

maelezo *pl.* explanation, description. Cf. elea.

maendeleo *pl.* see endeleo.

maendelezo *pl.* see endeleo.

maeneo *pl.* see eneo.

maenezo *pl.* tendency, trend. Cf. enea.

mafā, mava *pl.* burial place, graveyard, cemetery. Cf. fa.

mafāa, mafao *pl.* benefit, profit, privilege, advantage. Cf. faa.

mafalanusi *pl.* see *ufafanusi*.

mafamba *pl.* secret/underhanded dealings.

mafankio\* *pl.* prosperity, success. Cf. *fanka*, *fanikia*.

mafao *pl.* see *mafaa*.

maficho *pl.* 1. hiding place, ambush. 2. disguise. Cf. *ficha*.

mafieko *pl.* see *mafyeiko*.

mafinyo *pl.* see *finyo*.

mafū: maji —. neap tide. coll. leo maji —. Today was not a good day for fishing. Cf. *fa*.

mafua *pl.* *med.* bronchitis, congestion of the upper respiratory tract, pains in the chest. ana —. He has a bad cold. Cf. *kifua*.

mafuatano *pl.* 1. following, escort; accompaniment. 2. succession, series. — ya santi. *mus.* melody. Cf. *fuata*.

mafukizo, mavukizo *pl.* see *mfukuto*.

mafunde *pl.* see *mavunde*.

mafundisho *pl.* 1. teaching, instruction, doctrine. 2. instructions, directions (*for taking medicine, using a device, etc.*). Cf. *2funda*.

mafungia *pl.* closing, locking, fastening. Cf. *1funga*.

mafungulia *pl.* (*also - ng'ombe*) time when cattle are driven out to pasture (8-9 A.M.). Cf. *1funga*.

mafunko *pl.* reeds, sedge, papyrus.

mafunu *pl.* revelation. Cf. *funua*.

mafuriko *pl.* 1. rising (of water). 2. flood, inundation. (= *gharika*). 3. *naut.* flood-tide. Cf. *fura*.

mafusho *pl.* mafusho (something burned in order to drive out an evil spirit). Cf. *1fuka*.

mafuta *pl.* 1. fat, oil, grease, salve, lubricant. — Ulaya, — ya taa, petroleum, kerosine. — ya motakaa, gasoline. — ya uto, sesame/semsem oil. tia —, fill up, refuel. 2. *fig.* ingratiating/oily manner.

mafutu *pl.* anger, rage, fury.

mafutuni *pl.* back of a knife blade (*as opposed to the edge*).

*1*mafuu *pl.* folly, stupidity.

*2*mafuu *pl.* of *1fuu*.

mafya *pl.* of *jisya*.

mafyeiko, mafieko *pl.* 1. clearing land, preparing ground for cultivation. 2. weeding. Cf. *fyeka*.

*1*magadi *pl.* soda.

*2*magadi\* *pl.* of *1gadi*, *2gadi*.

magombano *pl.* quarrel, dispute. Cf. *2gomba*.

magombezi, magombezo *pl.* 1. contradiction, rejoinder, retort. 2. prohibition. 3. enmity, hostility, antagonism. Cf. *2gomba*.

magombezo *pl.* see *magombezi*.

magoti *pl.* see *goti*.

magubiko *pl.* *arch.* caravan tax (*to be paid when entering a city*). Cf. *gubika*.

magugu *pl.* weeds; bush, jungle.

mahaba\*, mahuba (—) affection, devotion, inclination, attachment, sympathy. *prov.* — hayana dawa. There is no cure for love. Cf. *2haba*.

mahabusu\*, mahabusu 1. (—) prisoner, condemned person. 2. (—) rare prison, jail. (= *korokoroni*). 3. *adv.*: amefungwa —. He has been given a jail sentence.

mahabusu\* (—) see *mahabusi*.

mahakma\* (—) rare place of judgment, court, Cf. *hukumu*, *hakimu*.

mahala\* (—) see *mahali*.

mahali\*, mahala (—) place (*in gen.*), situation; area, district. si ... — (po pote). nowhere. — hapa. there. kila —. everywhere. — pa. instead of. — pa kufanya kazi, place of employment. — pa kanuni pa kukaa na kulala. permanent place of residence. — pa kupigia kura. electoral precinct. Cf. *pahali*.

magamaga 1. walk with the legs wide apart, straddle, waddle. 2. walk fast. Cf. *kimagamaga*.

magangao, magaogao *pl.* 1. devastation, destruction. 2. ruin, decay, downfall.

magaogao *pl.* see *magangao*.

magendo *pl.* selling of crops or other merchandise without keeping records of profits and losses.

magengo *pl.* contingency (something that will happen *if...*); tit for tat, *quid pro quo*; clandestine bargain, illegal transaction; threat, blackmail. kwa —, on the black market. si asaya — ya kiini. policy of nuclear blackmail.

mageuko *pl.* see *mageuzi*.

mageuzi, mageuzo, mageuko *pl.* change, fluctuation. mageuzi makuu. revolution. Cf. *geua*, *mgenuzo*.

mageuzo *pl.* see *mageuzi*.

maghaibi\* (—) see *magharibi*.

magharibi\*, maghaibi, mangharibi, ghurubu (—) 1. time of sunset. 2. west. — ya kusini, southwest. nimemtafuta mashariki na —. I have hunted for him everywhere (*lit.*: in the east and in the west). 3. *isl.* evening prayer.

maghofira\* (—) *rel.* forgiveness, remission. Cf. *ghofira*, *ghofiri*.

**mahame, mahamo** *pl.* deserted place.  
 (= hame, kihame, <sup>1</sup>tongo.) *Cf.* hama, hamaji.

**mahameli\*** (—) *see* bahameli.

**mahamia\*** *pl.* protectorate. *Cf.* hami.

**mahamo** *pl.* *see* mahame.

**mahamuma\*** (—) *see* maamuma.

**maharagwe** *pl.* *see* haragwe.

**maharazi\*** (—) awl, bradawl.

**mahari\*** (—) bride-money, marriage settlement, dowry. mke huyu nimeozwa bure, sikulipa —. I married this woman without making a marriage settlement.

**maharimisho\*** *pl.* ban, prohibition. — ya si-laha. disarmament. *Cf.* harimu.

**maharimu\*** *pl.* blood-relatives (*who are forbidden to marry*). *Cf.* harimu.

**mahashumu\*, mahushumu** (—) respectable/honest person, person of good repute. *Cf.* heshima, heshimu, muhashamu.

**mabati\*** (—) scribe, style; (carpenter's marking) gauge (*for scribbing lines parallel to the edge of a board*).

**mahazamu\*** *pl.* belt, girdle, sash.

**mahindi\*** *pl.* (grains of) corn/maize. unga-wa —. cornmeal. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>muhindi.

**mahir\*** *adj.* 1. skilful, adroit, nimble, agile, dexterous; clever, quick-witted, capable. 2. *fig.* sly, crafty, deceitful. *Cf.* umahiri.

**mahiteji\*** *pl.* *see* hitaji.

**mahluki\*, mahluku** (—) rare human being. *Cf.* hulka.

**mahoka, masoka** *pl.* 1. spirit of an ancestor, evil spirit. ibada ya — (or mizimu). ancestor worship. 2. delusion, mania, madness. 3. joke, jest. maneno yake yasikutishe, yeye ni mtu wa — sana. Don't believe what he says, he is a wag/joker.

**mahonyo** *adv.* for nothing, gratis, free. msile matunda yangu —. Don't eat my fruit without paying.

**mahsai\*** (—) *see* maksai.

**mahsus\*, maksusi** *adj./adv.* special, particular, precise. mukutano —. special/extraordinary session. *Cf.* husu, hususa.

**mahushumu\*** (—) *see* mahashumu.

**mahututi\*** *adj.* serious, difficult. ugonjwa —. a serious illness.

**maige\*** [Pers.] (—) young locusts.

**maili\*** [Engl.] (—) mile.

**maingiano** *pl.* society, social life. *Cf.* ingia.

**maingilio, maingiliyo** *pl.* 1. approach. 2. interference, intervention. — ya kivita. armed intervention. *Cf.* ingia.

**maisha\*** *pl.* life, lifetime. nitakaa hapa —. I will live here forever (my whole life). — pamaja kwa salama. peaceful coexistence. *Cf.* ishi.

<sup>1</sup>**maishilio\*** *pl.* 1. livelihood, subsistence. 2. work, occupation, job. *Cf.* ishi.

<sup>2</sup>**maishilio** *pl.* end, limit, goal. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>isha.

**maiti\*, mayiti** (—) dead body, corpse, cadaver. *Cf.* mauti.

**maiza\*** (—) (mark of) respect, honor, distinction.

**maizi\*** *coll.* know, be acquainted with, understand; recognize, ascertain, determine.

**majadi\*** *pl.* 1. effort, exertion. 2. yearning, longing, (strong) desire, passion. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>jadi.

**majahaba\*** (—) *see* majahabu.

**majahabu\*, majahaba** (—) *naut.* wharf, dock. (= gudi.) *Cf.* jahabu.

**majaliwa** *pl., rel.* 1. mercy, grace, favor, aid. 2. (grace of) God. 3. *pr. n. masc.* *Cf.* jalia.

**majani** *pl.* grass; leaves, herbage, foliage; weeds. — ya mwaka. kind of vegetable. rangi ya —. green (color). anavuta — mabichi. *fig.* He smokes opium. *Cf.* janji.

**majaribu\*** *pl., rel.* temptation. *Cf.* jaribu.

**majembe** *pl., naut./av.* screw, propeller (= rafardha). *Cf.* jembe.

**majengo** *pl.* *see* jengo.

**majenzi** *pl.* *see* ujenzi.

**majeruhi\*** rare 1. (—) wounded person. 2. *adj.* wounded. *Cf.* jeraha, jeruhi.

**majeshi\*** *pl.* armed forces. *Cf.* jeshi.

**maji** *pl.* 1. water, liquid. — ya kunywa. drinking water. — ya mwua. rain water. — chumvi (bahari). salt water, brine. **mwana** —. sailor. — makuu. spring tides. — mafu. neap tides. — kujaa. high tide. — kupwa. low tide. 2. *med.* secretion, discharge. 3. —a — (or majimaji). *adj.* watery, damp; (*techn.*) hydraulic. mkanadamizo wa majimaji. hydraulic press. *Cf.* kimaji, umaji.

**majibizano\*** *pl.* 1. question and answer, assertion and contradiction, give and take. 2. press conference. *Cf.* jawabu, <sup>1</sup>jbilo.

**majilio** *pl.* *see* jilio.

**majilipio** *pl.* *see* majilipo.

**majilipo, majilipio, majilipizi** *pl.* 1. repayment, amortization (*of a loan, debt*). 2. revenge, retaliation, reprisal, satisfaction. *Cf.* lipa.

**majilisi** *pl., rare* reception room, waiting room, lounge. *Cf.* jilisi.

**majimaji** see maji 3.

**majinuni\*** *pl.* see majununi.

**majira\*** (–) 1. (point of) time. – ya saa. clock-time. 2. watch, clock. saa yangu haishiki –. My watch is not keeping good time. 3. period, season. – ya masika. the great rainy season. 4. *naut.* course.

**majirani\*** *pl.* 1. neighborhood. 2. environment, environs. Cf. jirani, ujirani.

**majisifu\*** *pl.* self-praise, conceit, egotism, bragging, showing off, arrogance. Cf. 1sifa, sifu, mjisisifu.

**majivu** 1. *pl.* ashes. Cf. jivu. 2.: –a –. *adj.* gray. rangi ya –. of a gray color. Cf. kijivu.

**majivuno** *pl.* self-praise, conceit, boasting, showing off, pride, arrogance. anapotembea ana – sana. The way he walks shows that he is arrogant. Cf. vuna.

**majonzi\*, mayonzi** [Ar.?] *pl.* sadness, sorrow, grief. fanya/ona –. be sad.

**majuni\*** (–) majuni (a narcotic confection made of opium or hemp and sugar). (= afyuni, madadi, kasumba.)

**majununi\*, majinuni** (–) 1. madman, lunatic. 2. clown, buffoon. 3. foolish/silly talk (*causing amusement or provoking ridicule*). 4. *adj.* insane, mad, crazy.

**majusi\*** *pl.* see 3mjusi.

**majuto** *pl.* regret, contrition. Cf. juta, 1juto.

**majuzi, juzijuzi** *adv.* a few days ago. Cf. juzi.

**1Maka\*** Mecca.

**2maka** 1. be surprised/astonished/amazed. 2. utter an exclamation of surprise. Cf. kimako.

**makaa** *pl.* 1. coal, charcoal. 2. embers, cinders. Cf. 3kaa.

**makaakaa** *pl.* see kaakaa.

**makaburi\*** *pl.* graveyard, cemetery. Cf. kaburi.

**makadara\*, makadari** *pl.* 1. *rel.*, rare might, power, omnipotence (*with ref. to God; = nguvu, uwemo*). 2. Makadara (name of a section of Nairobi). Cf. kudura.

**makadari\*** *pl.* see makadara.

**makadirio\*** *pl.* bill, estimate (*of cost*), evaluation. Cf. kadiri.

**makala\*** *pl.* treatise, article, essay.

**makali** *pl.* 1. edge, point (*of a knife, sword, spear, etc.: the sharp part*). 2. *fig.* daring, bravery. 3. *fig.* fierceness, cruelty; harshness, severity. Cf. kali.

**makamo\*** *pl.* makamu.

**makamu\*, makamo** *pl.* 1. rank, status, dignity, social position. 2. age-class (*of a person*). 3. substitute, deputy. – wa rais. vice-president (*Tanzania*). Cf. 1kaimu, ukaimu.

**makani\*, maskani, masikani** (–) residence, home, settlement. Cf. 1sakini.

**makanika\*** [Engl.] (–) 1. mechanic. 2. *phys.* mechanics. Cf. umakanika.

**makao** *pl.* (place of) residence, home. – makuu. headquarters. Cf. 1kaa.

**makapo** *pl.* chaff. Cf. 1kapi.

**makasi\*** *pl.* (pair of) scissors. (= mkasi.)

**makataa\*** 1. *pl.* (final) arrangement, settlement, decision, conclusion. 2. *adv.* definitely, categorically; firmly, resolutely. Cf. 1kataa.

**makazi** *pl.* 1. residence, settlement; environment. 2. mode of life; condition, situation. 3. occupation, activity. Cf. 1kaa.

**makeke** *pl.* 1. excitement, disturbance. 2. annoyance, vexation. 3. exaggeration, boasting.

**makengeza** *pl.* squinting. macho ya –. squinting eyes. tazama kwa –. look askance at, frown on (someone). Cf. 1kengeza.

**makeruhi\*** see makuruhi.

**maki\*** *pl.* 1. thickness. nguo ya –. thick cloth. 2. stoutness, heaviness, corpulence. ana –. He is heavy (and strong).

**makini\*** 1. *pl.* strength of character, dignity, composure; calmness, attentiveness. siki-liza kwa –. listen attentively. 2. *adj.* quietly, calmly, deliberately, with dignity.

**makiri\*** (–) cleat (*for fastening a rope, etc.*).

**makisi\*, makisio** *pl.* guess, conjecture, supposition; estimate, approximation; proposal. Cf. 1kisi.

**makisio\*** *pl.* see makisi.

**makiwa** *pl.* expression of sympathy, condolence. makiwani! Condolences! (*formula of greeting when one enters a house where a death has recently occurred*). hapa pana –. There has been a death here (in this house). Cf. kiwa, ukiwa.

**makohoo, makohozzi** *pl.* see kohozi.

**makoko** *pl.* crust (*esp. on cooked rice*). Cf. ukoko.

**makolokolo** *pl.* 1. bundle, pack, baggage. 2. equipment, utensils. 3. goods, chattels, property. (= vikorokoro.)

**makomba** *pl.* millet gruel (*also used in the preparation of beer*).

**makombo** *pl.* see 1kombo, 2kombo, 3kombo.

**makombozi** *pl.* see ukombozi.

**makopa** *pl.* dried manioc.

**makoros\*** (—) *naut.* knot tied in an anchor cable. (= mangrini.)

**makororo** *pl.* 1. *med.* swelling of the tonsils. 2. heavy/difficult breathing; death rattle. *vuta* —. breathe with difficulty; have the death rattle.

**makorowezo** *pl.* 1. confusion. 2. work poorly done, botchwork. *Cf.* koroweza.

**makosekano** *pl.* fault, defect; mistake, oversight. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kosa.

<sup>1</sup>**makoza\*** *pl.*, *rare, anat.* testicles, scrotum.

<sup>2</sup>**makoza** *pl.*, *rare* ivory bracelets.

**maksai\***, *mahsai* (—) castrated animal. *ng'ombe* —. bullock, ox. *farasi* —. gelding. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>hasa, hasi.

**maksi\*** [*Engl.*] (—) mark, grade (*in a class or course*).

**maksusi\*** see mahsusui.

**maktaba\*** *pl.* library, reading room. *Cf.* kitabu.

**makubadhi\*** *pl.* see makubazi.

**makubazi\***, *makubadhi* *pl.* leather sandals (decorated).

**makubwa** *pl.* importance, important matter. *Cf.* kubwa.

**makucha** *pl.* see ukucha.

**makufuru\*** *pl., rel.* unbelief, atheism; sacrifice, blasphemy. *Cf.* kafiri, kufuru, ukafiri.

**makulaji** *pl., coll.* food, provisions, victuals. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>la, chakula.

<sup>1</sup>**makuli\*** *pl.* see maakuli.

<sup>2</sup>**makuli\*** *pl.* see kuli.

**makulima** *pl.* agriculture. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>lima.

**makupwa** *pl.* beach, sandbank, rock (*exposed at low tide*). *Cf.* pwa.

**makuru\*** (—) 1. salve, ointment. 2. (adhesive) plaster.

**makuruh\***, *makeruhi* *adj.* bad, offensive, disgusting, abominable, nasty. *Cf.* karaha.

**makusudi\*** *pl.* see makusudio.

**makusudio\***, *makusudi* *pl.* aim, intention, purpose. —a makusudi. intentional, deliberate. *kwa* —. intentionally, on purpose. *bila* —. unintentionally. *Cf.* kusudi.

**makutano** *pl.* see kutano.

**makuu** *pl.* 1. pride, arrogance, vanity, conceit. 2. ambition. *Cf.* kuu.

**makwa** *pl.* 1. support, prop, post, pillar. 2. notch, groove (*in wood*).

<sup>1</sup>**malaika\*** (—) 1. *rel.* angel, messenger. — mkuu. archangel. — mlinzi. guardian angel. 2. small child, baby. *huyu ni* —. This child is still a baby.

<sup>2</sup>**malaika** *pl.* body hair (*usually on the arms and legs*). *Cf.* laika.

**malaji** *pl.* 1. food, foodstuffs. 2. diet, fare. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>la, kilaji.

**malale** *pl.*: *ugonjwa wa* —. *med.* sleeping sickness, encephalitis. *Cf.* lala.

**malalo, malazi, malazo** *pl.* 1. sleeping-place, bedding, bed; lair, den (*of animals*). 2. *rec.* housing. *Cf.* lala.

**malango** *pl.* initiation (*of boys and girls at puberty*). *Cf.* lango.

**malaya\*** (—) prostitute. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>umataya.

**malazi, malazo** *pl.* see malalo.

**malele** (—) *bot.* litmus, orchilla (*Rocella Montagnei, Rocella tinctoria*).

**maleleji, malelezi** *pl.* period between the southwest and northeast monsoons, *i.e.*, approx. late March to early April and late November to early December. *Cf.* lala (?).

**malandalenda, marendarella** *pl.* 1. mucus (discharge). 2. *med.* mucus-like or watery feces.

**malenga** (wa-) 1. professional singer, leader of singing (*at dances*). 2. unfermented beer. (= togwa.)

**maleuni\*, maluuni** 1. (—) accursed/damned person. 2. (—) *rel.* Satan. 3. (—) good-for-nothing. 4. *adj.* accursed, damned. *mtoto huyu ni* — sana. This child is a good-for-nothing. *Cf.* laana.

**malevi** *pl.* see ulevi.

**malezi** *pl.* (home) education, upbringing. — *mabayi*. poor upbringing, bad manners. *Cf.* lea.

**malhamu\*** (—) see marhamu.

**mali\*** (—) possessions, property, goods. — *ya kusafirisha*. export goods. — *inayoondoka*. movable possessions, goods and chattels. — *isiyoondoka*. real estate.

**malidadi\***, *mmalidadi*, *maridadi*, *mardadi* [?] 1. (—) person dressed in up-to-date style. 2. (—) showily dressed person, fop, dandy. 3. *adj. & adv.* modern, stylish; vain, conceited. *Cf.* kimalidadi, umalidadi.

<sup>1</sup>**maliki\*** (—) see malki.

<sup>2</sup>**maliki\*** begin/start something, set to work on a job, do the spadework of a project.

**malimati\***, *maliumati* (—) *Isl.* 1. ceremony in commemoration of the dead. 2. meal served after the memorial ceremony.

**malimbiko** *pl.* see mlimbiko.

malimo *pl.* field work, agriculture. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lima, makulima, ukulima.

malimwengu *pl., rel.* worldly things, mundane matters. Cf. ulimwengu.

<sup>1</sup>malindi *pl.* malindi (small apron of beads worn by women).

<sup>2</sup>malindi *pl. of* lindi.

malipizi *pl.* see lipizi.

malipo *pl.* see lipo.

malisaa\*, malisao *(—) see marisaa.*

malisha *pl.* see malisho.

malisho, malisha, malishoni *pl.* 1. pasture, pasturage. 2. fodder. Cf. <sup>1</sup>la.

malishoni *pl.* see malisho.

maliumati\* *(—) see malimati.*

maliwato *pl.* 1. bathroom (*inside a house*). 2. a small open area adjoining a house where one may wash one's hands, face, etc.

maliwazo *pl.* comfort, sympathy, aid. Cf. liwaza, liwazo.

maliza 1. end, conclude, finish, complete. —kazi. complete a job. —deni. pay/settle a debt. 2. consume, polish off (food). —chakula. completely consume a

meal. 3. destroy, exterminate. ugonjwa huu umewamaliza watu wengi. Many people have fallen victim to the disease. *appl.* malizia. *intr.* malizika. *caus.* malizisha. *ass.* malizana.

malizano *pl.* lamenting, sobbing, weeping, wailing. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lia.

malizi *pl.* rustling, crackling, rattling. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lia.

maliki\*, maliki *(—) ruler, monarch, king.* Cf. <sup>1</sup>miliki, milki.

malkia\* *(—) queen.* Cf. malki.

malu *(—) malu* (species of antelope, *Strepsiceros strepsiceros*).

malumbano *pl., jur.* cross-examination. Cf. lumba.

maluuni\* *(—) see maleuni.*

mama *(—)* 1. mother. mamangu (< mama yangu). my mother. 2.: —mkubwa. aunt (older sister of one's mother). —mdogo. aunt (younger sister of one's mother). 3.: —wakambo. stepmother. 4. a term of polite address used by younger men or women to older women or by older men in positions of authority to younger women who are their subordinates (*in an office, etc.*). Cf. umama.

mamanua open, loosen, separate, break-apart.

mamba *(—)* 1. crocodile. 2. kind of poisonous snake. 3. rare leech (= mruha).

<sup>1</sup>mambo *pl. of* <sup>1</sup>jambo.

<sup>2</sup>mambo *pl. of* uwambo.

mamboleo *adj.* modern, present-day. ukoloni —. neo-colonialism. Cf. <sup>1</sup>jambo, leo.

mamlaka\* *(—)* 1. power, rule, government. —ya kujitawala. rare self-government. 2. *jur.* jurisdiction. 3. right of ownership, property right, possession. wa na —. have the right of possession over a thing. 4. (official) position, capacity, status. Cf. <sup>1</sup>miliki, malki.

mamoja *adv.* one and the same, all the same, immaterial. ukija usije, kwangu ni —. Whether you come or not is immaterial to me. Cf. moja.

mamsahib\*, memsahib [*Hind.-Ar.-Engl.*] *(—)* lady, mistress. Cf. sahibu, subuhana.

mamwana *pl. of* mwana 2.

man\* *(—) see mani.*

manamba\* [*Engl.*] *pl.* crowd (*of people*). Cf. namba.

manane *pl.*: usiku wa —. the dead of night, the small hours (about 2:00 A.M.). (*Jit.* 'the eighth hour of night'; cf. nane.)

manani\* *sing., rel.* Benefactor, the Benevolent (a title of God).

manati\* *(—)* sling, catapult.

manawa *(—) med.* skin disease, herpes (*affecting especially the hands*). Cf. nawa.

manda *(—)* manda (a pastry made of rice-flour and grated coconut). Cf. kimanda.

mandari\* *(—)* entertainment, revel, dance. Cf. mandhari.

mandhari\* *(—)* (external) appearance, view, scene, sight; prospect, landscape.

mandusi\* *(—)* 1. box, chest (= ndusi). 2. trunk, suitcase.

manemane\* *(—)* myrrh (*Commiphora abyssinica*).

manena *pl., anat.* groin. (= kinena.)

maneno *pl.* see neno.

maneva\* [*Engl.* maneuver?] *(—)* pleasure trip, excursion. tunakwenda —. We are going on an excursion.

<sup>1</sup>manga eat food plain (*without relish, gravy, etc.*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>umanga.

<sup>2</sup>Manga\* *(—)* 1. Arabia. (= Uarabu.) 2. an object of Arabian origin (= Mwarabu, Arabin), pilipili —. black pepper. mkoma —. pomegranate tree. njiwa —. (species of) pigeon. wanja wa —. antimony, kohl. Cf. Kimanga, Mmanga, <sup>2</sup>Umangn.

mang'amung'amu, mang'ang'amu *pl.* mental derangement; confusion, dismay. Cf. ng'amua.

manganja *pl.* 1. rattle/bell worn by dancers on the legs. 2. child's rattle.

mangazimbwe *pl.* optical illusion, mirage. (= mazigazi.) usiku *—*. dark night.

mangharibi\* *(—)* see magharibi.

mangili\* *(—)* *naut.* device (cathead) for securing a cable/anchor (*on native boats*). Cf. mangrini.

mango *(—)* (*augment. of kimango*) millstone (*upper part of a stone mill*).

mangrini\* *(—)* *naut.* knot tied in an anchor cable. (= makoros.) Cf. mangili.

mang'ungumu *adv., rare* secretly, surreptitiously, on the sly, confidentially. (= siri.)

mangwaji *pl.* ostentation, vanity.

mani\*, man *(—)* man (unit of weight: three pounds, 1.4 kg).

manii\* *(—)* *phy.* semen, sperm. (= shahawa.)

manisipaa\*, manisipali *(—)* see munisipali.

manja *(—)* *ornith.* Pemba white-eye. (= shige la manjano.)

manjali\* *(—)* *naut.* rope of the front sail (*of a native boat*).

manjano *(—)* 1. turmeric. 2.: rangi ya *—*. yellow pigment. rangi ya — mabivu. orange pigment. Cf. kimanjano.

manjorinjori *pl.* see ujorinjori.

manju *(—)* leader of singing (*at dances*).

manoari\* [Engl.] *(—)* see manowari.

manoleo *pl.* 1. metal ring between the blade and handle of a knife. 2. back of a knife blade (*as opp. to the edge*; = malutani). Cf. noa, noleo.

manong'onezo, manong'ono *pl.* 1. whispering. 2. rumor, gossip. 3. prophecy, prediction. Cf. nong'ona, mnong'ono.

manong'ono *pl.* see manong'onezo.

manowari\*, manoari [Engl.] *(—)* man-of-war, warship, naval vessel. kundi la *—*. flotilla, squadron.

mansuli\* *(—)* (kind of) woolen cloth, blanket.

manufaa\* *(—)* 1. necessary/useful thing. 2. usefulness), profit, benefit, advantage. Cf. nafuu.

manuku\* *(—)* see manukuu.

manuknu\*, manuku *(—)* *rare* 1. copy, transcript. 2. imitation. 3. translation. Cf. nakili, nakala.

manuwijo\*, manuwijo *pl.*, *rare* intention, aim, purpose (*especially in respect of a visit to a witch doctor or the use of a charm*). Cf. nuia, nuio.

manuwijo *pl.* see manuwijo.

manyago *pl.* initiation ceremony (*for children*). Cf. kinyago.

manyatta\* [Maasai] *(—)* compound.

manyonyota *pl.* fine rain, drizzle. Cf. nyonyota.

manyoya *pl.* fur, feathers, wool (*of an animal*). Cf. nyuya, sufi.

manza *(—)* 1. crime, offense, delict, outrage. 2. legal action, trial.

manzili\*, menzili *(—)* *rel.* something sent by God, revelation.

maokozi *pl.* rescue, deliverance (*from a personal difficulty*). Cf. 2'okoa.

maombez: *pl.* see maombi.

maombi, maombo, maombezi, maomvi *pl.* 1. request, entreaty, petition, appeal. 2. mediation, intercession. Cf. ombo.

maombo *pl.* see maombi.

maombolezo *pl.* 1. wail(ing), lamentation. 2. groaning, moaning. 3. (sound of) mourning, dirge. (= kilio.) Cf. omboleza, ombolezo; also ombo.

maomvi *pl.* see maombi.

maondokeo *pl.* see ondokeo.

maondoleo *pl.* 1. removal, elimination. 2. *rel.* forgiveness, absolution. — ya dhambi. forgiveness of sins. Cf. ondoa, ondoleo.

maonevu *pl.* see nonevu.

maonezi *pl.* oppression. Cf. ona, nonevu.

maongezi *pl.* 1. conversation, chat. weka *—*. begin a conversation. 2. pastime, amusement. Cf. 2'ongea.

maongozi *pl.* 1. order, arrangement, regulation. — ya siasa. political platform. 2. repair, restoration. 3. management, administration. 4. *rel.* guidance, providence. — ya Mungu. God's providence. Cf. ongoa.

maoni *pl.* view(s), opinion. — ya wananchi. public opinion. Cf. ona, ono.

maono *pl.* thought, feeling, sensation, perception. Cf. ona, ono.

maonyesho *pl.* exhibition, demonstration. — ya ukulima. agricultural exhibition. Cf. ona.

maonyo *pl.* warning; sign, hint. Cf. ona.

maoteo *pl.* hiding-place, ambush. Cf. 2'ota.

maovu *pl.* 1. evil, wickedness. 2. malice, spite. 3. unfairness, injustice. Cf. ovu, uova.

maovyo *pl.* trash, rubbish. Cf. ovyo.

maowidha\* *pl.* see mauidha.

maozi *pl.* marriage arrangements. Cf. oa.

mapacha *pl.* twine. — watatu. triplets. Cf. pacha.

mapakio, mapakizi *pl.* 1. loading-platform; (*naut.*) loading-crane. 2. *naut.* freight, cargo. 3. freightage. *Cf.* *l'pakia.*

mapakizi *pl.* *see* mapakio.

mapalilio *pl.* *see* mapalio.

mapalio, mapalilio *pl.* hoeing, weeding. *Cf.* *i'paa.*

mapambano *pl.* 1. contact; impact, collision. 2. meeting, (close) touch (*with a person*). 3. sport contest, match. *katika* — *ya timu mbili hizi*, Brazil *watashinda* Chile. In the contest between the two teams Chile was defeated by Brazil. *Cf.* *pambana.*

mapana *pl.* 1. width, breadth. 2. diameter. *Cf.* *l'pana*, *upana.*

mapatano *pl.* *see* patano.

mapatilizo *pl.* *see* upatilivu.

mapato *pl.* *see* pato.

mapayo *pl.* delirium. *Cf.* *payo.*

mapema *adv.* early, in good time. *asubuhi na* —, early in the morning. — *mwaka*. at the beginning of the year.

mapembelezo *pl.* *see* mabembelezo.

mapendano *pl.* (reciprocal) affection, fondness. *Cf.* *penda.*

mapendeleo, mapendo *pl.* inclination, liking, partiality, preference, predilection, favor. *Cf.* *penda.*

mapendezi *pl.* friendliness, kindness, politeness, obligingness. *Cf.* *penda.*

mapendo *pl.* *see* mapendeleo.

mapenzi *pl.* *see* penzi.

mapepe *pl.* 1. chaff, grain-husks. 2. empty/ barren ears of grain.

mapepete *pl.*: — *ya mpunga*. unripe grains of rice (roasted). *Cf.* *pepete.*

mapesa\* [*Port.*] *pl.* money. — *taslimu*. cash, ready money. *Cf.* *l'pesa.*

mapigano, mapigiano *pl.* fight, conflict, struggle, battle. — *ya kitabaka*. *comm.* class struggle. *Cf.* *piga*, *pigano.*

mapindu *pl.* somersault. *Cf.* *pinda*, *pindu.*

mapinduzi *pl.* 1. (radical) change, upheaval. 2. revolution. *Cf.* *pinda.*

mapishi *pl.* cooking, cookery. *prov.* *mchele* *mmoja* — *mabalimbali*. There is only one rice, but there are various ways of cooking it. *Cf.* *pika.*

mapiswa *pl.* stupidity, folly, nonsense. *Cf.* *piswa.*

maponea *pl.* food, subsistence, livelihood. *Cf.* *pona.*

maponyea, maponyo *pl.* 1. drugs, medicines. 2. cure, (course of) treatment. *Cf.* *pona.*

maponyo *pl.* *see* maponyea.

maposo *pl.*, rare 1. courtship, proposal of marriage. 2. arrangements of marriage. *Cf.* *posa.*

mapoza *pl.* drugs, medicines. *Cf.* *pona.*

mapumziko *pl.* 1. rest, relaxation. 2. cessation (*of work*), pause, break. *Cf.* *pumua.*

mapune (—) *med.* a skin disease. *Cf.* *puna.*

mapurendi\* [*Engl.*] *pl.* epaulets, gold braid.

mapusa *pl.* *augment.* of *kipusa.*

mapwa, mapwaji *pl.* shore, coast, beach. *Cf.* *pwa.*

mapyoro *pl.* 1. boasting, giving oneself airs. 2. exaggeration, fraud. *Cf.* *pyora*, *pyoro.*

mara\* 1. (—) time, turn, occasion; series, sequence. 2. *adv.* once; immediately; suddenly, unexpectedly. — *moja*. once. — *mbili*. twice. — *nyingi*. often, frequently. — *kwa* —. again and again, often. — *hi*. immediately, directly.

maraba\* *pl.* *see* *mraba.*

maradhi\*, marazi (—) illness, sickness, disease; pestilence, epidemic. — *ya ng'ombe*. cattle plague. — *nyogea*. rachitis. — *ya mti*. scrofula.

maradufu\*, marudufu, mardufu 1. (—) doubling, duplicate. 2. (*also* *rudufu*) *adj.* double, twofold. *Cf.* *rudufu.*

marahuba\* *interj.* 1. good, thank you. 2. very well (*in response to the salutation shikamoo*).

marahamu\* (—) *see* marhamu.

marakaraka\* 1. *pl.* spot, patch, stripe. 2. *adj.* spotted, speckled, striped, checked. *Cf.* *kiraka.*

marashasha\* *pl.* 1. sprinkle, shower, spray. 2. sprinkling, moistening. *mvua ya* —. light rain, drizzle. *Cf.* *rasha.*

marashi\* (—) perfume. *Cf.* *rasha.*

marazi\* (—) *see* maradhi.

mardadi\* *see* malidadi.

mardudi\* (—) 1. refusal, denial, rejection, repudiation. 2. *rare* going over something for a second time (*e.g., checking one's arithmetic to make sure there is no mistake*). *Cf.* *rudi.*

mardufu\* (—) *see* maradufu.

marefu *pl.* length, height, depth. *haina* — *ya kutosha*. It is not long enough. *Cf.* *refu.*

marehemu\* (—) deceased person, the late...; (*pl.*) the dead. *Sikuku ya* — *Wote*. All Souls' Day. *Cf.* *rehema*, *rehemu.*

marekani\* *adj.* American.

marendarenda *pl.* see malendalenda.

marengu *pl.*, *naut.* outrigger.

marhamu\*, marahamu, malhamu (–) 1. grease, paste. 2. salve, ointment, plaster.

maridadi\* (–) see malidadi.

maridhawa\* 1. *adj.* much, plenty of, enough, abundant. 2. *adv.* in abundance/profusion. Cf. radhi, ridhi.

maridhia\*, mridhia (wa-) 1. polite/charming/nice person. 2. unassuming, unpretentious, modest person. mke wangu –. My wife is unassuming. Cf. radhi, ridhi.

marigedi\* (–) marigedi (large copper kettle).

marijani\* (–) coral. – ya fedhaluka red coral.

marika *pl.* persons of the same age or belonging to the same age group, contemporaries. hawa ni – yangu. These people are my contemporaries. Cf. rika.

marikani\* (–) see merikani.

marimba (–) marimba (kind of wooden xylophone).

marinda *pl.* edge, border; pleat (*of a skirt, etc.*).

maringo *pl.* 1. boasting, arrogance. 2. tale-bearing. Cf. ringa.

marini\* [?] *adj.* 1. pleasant, attractive. 2. fashionable, elegant. 3. fresh, healthy, good-looking.

marisaa\*, marisawa, marisao, marisau, mali-saa, malisao *pl.* (small) shot, lead. bunduki ya –. shotgun. Cf. risasi.

marisao\*, marisau, marisawa (–) see marisaa.

marmar\* (–) marble.

marudi\*, marudio *pl.* 1. return, arrival. 2. requital, punishment; reprimand. Cf. rudi.

marudio\* *pl.* see marudi.

marudufu\* (–) see maradufu.

marufaa\* (–) 1. bookrest (*used for reading the Koran*). 2. candlestick. 3. part of a native loom. Cf. rufaa.

marufuku\* *pl.* 1. prohibition. – kuvuta hapa. No smoking. 2. embargo. Cf. rufuku.

marugurugu *pl.* swelling, lump(s).

marupurupu *pl.* increase, extra compensation; discount, rebate.

masaa, masao, masalio, masalia, masazo *pl.* 1. remains, remainder, vestige, remnant. 2. *rel.* relic. 3. *rare* corpse. (= maiti.) Cf. 2saa.

masahaba\* *pl.*, *Isl.* companions of Muhammad. Cf. sahibu.

masahala\*, msaala (–) question. – ya siasa (dini). political (religious) questions. Cf. saili, swali.

masaibu\* (–) 1. *rel.* predestination, divine punishment. 2. grief, distress, misfortune, affliction. Cf. 2sibu.

masakasaka *pl.* dry leaves/twigs.

masala\* (–) *rare, Isl.* law.

masalala\* (*usually lo masalale*) *interj.* of amazement.

masalan\* see mathalan.

masalia, masalio *pl.* see masaa.

masalkheri\* *salutation:* Good evening. Cf. sabalkheri.

masamaha\*, masameho *pl.* see msamaha.

masango *pl.* thick wire of brass or copper (*used to make ornaments*).

masao *pl.* see masaa.

masarifu\* *pl.* see masurnfu.

masazo *pl.* see masaa.

masega *pl.*: – ya nyuki. honeycomb, honey in the comb.

masengenyo *pl.* slander, calumny. Cf. se-ngeya.

mashabo\* (–) see mashobo.

mashairi\* *pl.* see shairi.

mashaka\* *pl.* 1. trouble, distress, difficulty. 2. need, privation, misery. Cf. shaka, shuku.

mashambizo *pl.* mashambizo (cloths used for washing a corpse).

mashapo *pl.* 1. residue, sediment, dregs. 2. *rare* pulp, husks (*of fruit, grain, etc., left after squeezing or pounding*). (= masira, mashata, masimbi, mashudu.)

mashariki\* (–) 1. sunrise. 2. east. – ya mbele. Near East. – ya kati/katikati. Middle East. – yambali. Far East. – ya kusini. southeast. 3.: –a –. *adj.* eastern, oriental.

masharti\* *pl.* see shuruti.

masharubu\* *pl.* moustache. Cf. sharubu.

mashata\* *pl.* lees, residue (*of oil, etc.*).

mashavu *pl.* see shavu.

mashenaka\* *pl.*, arch. gallows.

mashendea *pl.* mashendea (thin, watery rice soup).

mashindano *pl.* see shindano.

mashine\*, mashini [*Engl.*] (–) 1. machine, engine. – ya kuandika. typewriter. – ya

barafu. refrigerator. — ya stimu. electric motor. — za upuraji wa nafaka. thresher. kwa kutumia —. mechanical. 2. rare locomotive.

mashini\* (—) see mashine.

mashitaka\* pl. see mashtaka.

mashitakiano\* pl. see mashtaka.

mashkara\* (—) see masihara.

mashobo\*, mashabo (—) show(iness), ostentation, vanity.

mashono pl., mshono (mi-) 1. sewing, tailoring, dressmaking. 2. manner of dress; style, fashion; dress, clothing. — mpya. modern dress. Cf. shona.

mashtaka\*, mashtakiano, mashitaka, mashitakiano pl. 1. accusation, reproach, imputation. 2. jur. charge, indictment, suit, action, prosecution. ameleta — ya uwongo. He was convicted of falsehood. fanya —. accuse, sue. — waziwazi na ya kisiri. overt and covert charges. Cf. shtaki.

mashtakiano\* pl. see mashtaka.

mashua\* [Ind.] (—) boat(s).

mashudu\* pl. oilcake (residue after seed has been pressed for oil).

mashuhuri\*, mashuuri adj. famous, well-known, prominent, distinguished. (= maa-rufu, enye sifa, <sup>1</sup>bayana.)

mashurti\*, mashuruti pl. see shuruti.

mashuuri\* see mashuhuri.

masia\* (—) rare walk, stroll. enda —. go walking, go for a walk.

masifu\* pl. praise, flattery. Cf. <sup>1</sup>sifa, sifu.

masihara\*, mashkara (—) jest, joke; mockery. derision. —a —. ridiculous.

masihiya\*, masiya 1. (—) Messiah, Christ. (= Kristo.) 2. (= mmasihiya, wa-) Christian. (= Mkristo.) 3. adj. Christian. Cf. umasihiya.

masika pl. masika (the great rainy season, approx. April-May).

masikani\* (—) see makani.

masikitiko pl. see sikitiko.

masilaha\*, masilahi, masuluu rare 1. agreement, concord, harmony. 2. reconciliation, compromise. 3. (final) result (of bargaining, negotiation). Cf. suluu.

masilahi\* (—) see masilaha.

masimbi pl. residue, dregs. (= mashapo, mashudu.)

masingizio pl. slander, calumny; hypocrisy. Cf. singiza.

masinzi pl. see masizi.

masira\* pl. lecs (of wine, beer).

masiwa, maziwa pl. 1. rare large island. 2. (small) group of islands. Cf. kisiwa, siwa.

masiya\* (—) see masihiya.

masizi, masinzi pl. soot.

maskani\* (—) see makani.

maskhara\* (—) rare mask, disguise.

maskini\* 1. (—) poor person, beggar. 2. adj. poor, indigent, destitute, wretched. Cf. umaskini.

<sup>1</sup>masoka (—) iron/brass wire.

<sup>2</sup>masoka pl. see mahoka.

masombo pl. belt, girdle, sash.

masomo pl. study, studies. alimaliza — yake. He completed his studies. — ya kujifunza. self-education. Cf. soma.

mastadi\* [Engl.] (—) mustard. (= haradali.)

mastakimu\* (—) environment, surroundings. Cf. stakimu.

masua\*, mazua (—) swoon, fainting spell, dizziness. Cf. mbasua.

masubuto\* (—) see mathubuti.

masuko, masukosuko pl. 1. rocking, tossing (of a ship). 2. disturbance, convulsion, excitement, agitation, unrest. Cf. <sup>2</sup>suka.

masukosuko pl. see masuko.

masuluu\* (—) see masilaha.

masumbulu pl. see masumbuko.

masumbuko, masumbo, masumbuo, masumbulizi pl. 1. pain, torment. 2. disturbance, difficulty, obstacle. 3. unrest; annoyance, vexation. 4. pursuit, persecution, suppression. Cf. sumbuu, sumbufu.

masumbulizi pl. see masumbuko.

masumbuo pl. see masumbuko.

masuo pl. water used for rinsing out the mouth. Cf. <sup>1</sup>sua.

masurufu\*, masarifu pl. expenses, expenditure; housekeeping allowance; cost of living. Cf. sarafu, sarifu.

masuto pl. reproach(es), faultfinding, criticism, accusation. Cf. <sup>1</sup>suta.

mata pl., rare bow and arrows. Cf. uta; also upinde, mshale.

matabwatabwa pl. gruel, paste (anything pounded until soft and semi-liquid).

matafuni, matafuno pl. 1. chewing, ruminating. 2. something chewed/nibbled at. Cf. tafuna.

matafuno pl. see matafuni.

matagataga pl.: enda —. walk with the legs far apart, walk straddle-legged; take long strides. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tagaa.

<sup>1</sup>mataka, matakwa *pl.* 1. need, wish, desire.  
2. inclination, leaning, talent, gift.  
*Cf.* <sup>3</sup>taka.

<sup>2</sup>mataka, matakataka *pl.* refuse, rubbish; dirt, filth. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>taka.

matakataka *pl.* see <sup>2</sup>mataka.

matako *pl.*, *anat.* buttocks. *Cf.* tako.

matakwa *pl.* see <sup>1</sup>mataka.

matamalaki\* *pl.* power, rule, reign, government. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>miliki, malki, milki.

matambuzi *pl.* explanation, clarification.  
*Cf.* tambua, tambuzi.

matamko, matamshi *pl.* pronunciation, articulation, accent. sema *—*. speak with a foreign accent, speak a language with the accent of one's mother tongue. *Cf.* tamka.

matamshi *pl.* see matamko.

matana *pl.*, *med.* leprosy. (= ukoma.)

matanga *pl.* 1. *pl.* of <sup>2</sup>tanga. 2. (ceremonies of) mourning. *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>tanga.

matapishi *pl.* 1. vomit; vomiting, nausea.  
2. obscene language, profanity. *Cf.* tappa.

matarajio\* *pl.* hope, expectation. *Cf.* taraji.

matata *pl.* confusion, trouble, mess, commotion, complication, difficulty. *Cf.* tata.

matatizo *pl.* business. *Cf.* tata.

mataya *pl.* chops, jowls. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>taya.

matayarisho\* [Pers.] *pl.* 1. preparation(s), precaution. 2. training, education. *Cf.* tayari, tayarisha.

matbaa\* (—) rare (printing-)press. (= mtambo wa kupiga chapa na kutoa vitabu, kiwanda cha kupiga chapa.)

mate *pl.* saliva. tema *—*. spit, expectorate.  
*Cf.* ute.

mategé *pl.* bowlegs. mwenye *—*. bow-legged person. *Cf.* tege.

mategu *pl.* typographical error, misprint.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tego.

mateka *pl.* 1. prey, booty, plunder. 2. captive, prisoner-of-war. *Cf.* teka.

matembele *pl.* sweet-potato leaves (*used as a vegetable*).

matembezi *pl.* walking, strolling; gadding about, loitering, loafing; loose living.  
— ya wageni. tourism. *Cf.* tembea.

matemo *adj.* & *adv.* 1. slanting, crooked.  
2. deformed, misshapen.

matendo *pl.* activity, occupation, work.  
*Cf.* tenda.

matengano *pl.* sectarianism. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tenga.

matengemano *pl.* 1. geogr. depression.  
2. calming down, pacification, return of peace (*after war*). 3. prosperity, stabilization. *Cf.* tengemaa.

matengenezo *pl.* 1. arrangement, disposition.  
2. regulation. 3. preparation. *Cf.* tene-nea.

matengo, matengu *pl.*, *naut.* outrigger.

matengu *pl.* see matengo.

mateso *pl.* see teso.

matetezi *pl.* see utetezi.

mateto *pl.* protest, objection, argument.  
*Cf.* teta.

mathalan\*, mathalani, masalan, methalan *adv.* for example. *Cf.* mithili, methali.

mathalani\* see mathalan.

mathubuti\*, mathubutu 1. (—) proof, evidence.  
2. adj. firm, hard, durable, stable. 3. fig. honest, trustworthy, dependable. *Cf.* thabitii, thibiti.

mathubutu\* (—) see mathubuti.

matibwitibwi *pl.*: maji *—*. stale/muddy water.  
*Cf.* tibia.

<sup>1</sup>matiko *pl.* tempering (*of metal*). tia *—*.  
temper (*metal, by heating*).

<sup>2</sup>matiko *pl.* of utiko.

matilaba\* *pl.* 1. desire, request. 2. purpose, aim, intention.

matilo\* (—) naut. stay.

matimutimu *pl.*: — ya nyele or nyele za —. ruffled/unruly hair. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>timka.

matindi *pl.* young maize plant (*before the formation of ears*). *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>tindi.

<sup>1</sup>matiti *pl.*: enda *—*. trot (*of animals*).

<sup>2</sup>matiti *pl.* of titi.

matlaa\* (—) see matlai.

matlai\*, matlaa (—) rare 1. sunrise. 2. east (= mashariki.) 3. east wind.

matokeo *pl.* 1. event, occurrence, incident, episode. 2. result, outcome, upshot.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>toa.

matoki *pl.* see toki.

matongo, matongotongo *pl.* (*also utongo*) discharge from the eye. *Cf.* <sup>4</sup>chongo.

matope *pl.* dirt, mud; swamp. *Cf.* tope.

matubwitubwi *pl.* see machumbwichumbwi.

matukano *pl.* 1. cursing, invective, abuse.  
2. quarrel, dispute. 3. terms of abuse, insults. *Cf.* tukana.

matuko\* [?] (—) grace, charm.

**matule\*** *pl.* 1. vulgarity, baseness, meanness. 2. dishonor, disgrace. 3. misery, distress. *Cf.* tule.

**matumatu** *pl.* grasshoppers, (young) locusts. *Cf.* kimatu, tunutu.

**matumbawe** *pl.* coral (in the stage before complete fossilization).

**matumbo** *pl.* bowels, intestines, entrails, viscera. *Cf.* tumbo.

**matumio** *pl.* see matumizi.

**matumishi** *pl.* service, attention, care. *Cf.* tuma.

**matumizi, matumio** *pl.* 1. use, employment, utilization, exploitation. 2. expenses, expenditures. — yake ya mapesa ni makubwa. His expenses are great. He spends a great deal of money. *Cf.* tuma.

**matunguu** *pl., bot.* wild cardamom (*Aframomum angustifolium*). *Cf.* kitunguu.

**matusi, matushi** *pl.* 1. cursing, insults. 2. quarrel, dispute. 3. terms of abuse. *Cf.* tusha.

**matwana** (—) bus, truck.

**mandhiko\*** *pl.* 1. unrest, disturbance. 2. annoyance, vexation, trouble, grief. *Cf.* udhi.

**mauguzi** *pl.* care of the sick, nursing. *Cf.* ugua.

**mauidha\***, maowidha, mawaidha (—) (good) advice, admonition, instruction.

**imanja\*** (—), muuya, mwuja (miuja) 1. unrest, excitement, alarm. 2. danger; misfortune, accident.

**2mauja\*** (—) rare wave (= l<sup>1</sup>wimbi.)

**manjundi\*** (—) rare things which are obtainable/available/in one's possession/known from experience.

**mauko** *pl.* 1. leaving, departure. 2. sending off/away. 3. *euph.* decease, death. *Cf.* uka.

**maulana\*** (—) *rel.* Master, Lord (= God).

**maulidi\*** (—) *Isl.* 1. birthday of Muhammad. 2. festivity celebrating Muhammad's birthday.

**maulisho** (—) cause of death. *Cf.* 3ua.

**maulizo** *pl.* 1. investigation, interrogation. 2. *jur.* hearing, trial. *Cf.* uliza.

**maumbile** *pl.* 1. nature, environment. 2. (natural) character, constitution. *Cf.* umba, umbile.

**maume** *pl.* manly deeds, strength, prowess. *Cf.* 1ume.

**maumivu** *pl.* see nmiva.

**maundifu** *pl.*: maji —. flood, tidal wave.

**maungo** *pl.* body, limbs, extremities. *Cf.* 2unga, 2ungo.

**mannzi** *pl.* building, construction, erection. *Cf.* 1unda.

**manti\*** (—) death. — yalimfika njiani or alifikwa na — njiani. Death overtook him on the way. dhambi ya —. *rel.* mortal sin. *Cf.* maiti.

**mauzauza** (—) 1. trick(s), deception, illusion, juggling, legerdemain. 2. confusor, bewilderment, embarrassment.

**mava** *pl.* see mafa.

**mavalio** *pl.* decoration, ornament, adornment, finery. *Cf.* vaa.

**mavazi** *pl.* clothing. *Cf.* vaa.

**mai** *pl.* 1. waste, rubbish, trash. — ya chuma, slag. 2. dung, excrement. *prov.* — ya kale hayanuki. The bad part of the past is forgotten. (*lit.*: the offal of the past does not smell.) 3. a coarse term of abuse or contempt: rot, humbug. *Cf.* mawe.

**maiilio** *pl.* stoppage, cessation, stagnation. — ya damu. *med.* bruises, contusions. *Cf.* via.

**mavu** (—) hornet. (= nyigu.)

**mavnkizo** *pl.* see mfukuto.

**mavunde, mavundevunde** *pl.* 1. (scattered) clouds, overcast sky. 2. see mavune.

**mavundevunde** *pl.* see mavunde.

**mavune** (rarely mavunde) *pl.* 1. weariness, weakness. 2. stiffness (of the joints).

**mavunga** *pl.*: — ya nywele. thick, unkempt hair.

**mavungu** *pl.* what one has killed/caught when hunting, bag, catch. (= mawindo.)

**mavunno** *pl.* 1. harvest, harvesttime, crop. 2. *fig.* gain, profit, proceeds. *Cf.* vuna.

**mavurugano** *pl.* 1. unrest, confusion. 2. disagreement, misunderstanding, difference of opinion. *Cf.* vuruga.

**mavurungo** *pl.* confusion, mess. *Cf.* vurunga.

**mavuzi** *pl.* body hair (armpits, genitals). — ya kwapa. hair in the armpits. *Cf.* vuзи.

**mawaidha** (—) see mauidha.

**mawakili\*** *pl.* agency. — wa kutoa habari. news agency. *Cf.* wakili.

**mawazo** *pl.* see wazo.

**mawe** 1. (*pl.* of jiwe) stones, stonework. 2. (— ya mizani) weights (of scales). 3. *fig.* nonsense, foolishness.

**1mawele** *pl.* mawele (kind of millet, *Penicillaria spicata* or *Pennisetum malacochaete*). *Cf.* 2mwele, 1uwele.

<sup>2</sup>mawele *pl.*, arch. milk. (= <sup>2</sup>maziwa.)

maweo *pl.* see maawio.

mawese *pl.* palm oil (*from the seeds of the mehikichi palm*).

mawimbi *pl.* breakers, surf. Cf. <sup>1</sup>wimbi.

mawindo *pl.* bag, catch (*in hunting*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>winda, uwindo.

mawingu *pl.* clouds, kumefanya —. It is cloudy. Cf. wingu.

mayiti\* (—) see maiti.

mayonzi *pl.* see majonzi.

mayowe *pl.* see yowe.

mayugwa *pl.* leaves of the taro (*used as a vegetable*). Cf. myugwa.

mayungiyungi *pl.* 1. water lily. 2. honeycomb (= kamba ya asali, masega, mazana).

mazao *pl.* 1. produce, offspring. 2. profit, gain. 3. math. product (*of multiplication*). 4. result, consequence. taabu anayopata ni — ya upuuzi wake. The difficulties that he has are the result of his folly. Cf. zaa, zao.

mazeka\* [Germ. Musiker?] (mi-) trumpeter, horn player, bugler.

mazeruzeru *pl.* see zeruzeru.

maziada *pl.* see ziada.

maziga *pl.* 1. vessel for burning incense, censer. 2. earthenware dish/pot. Cf. ziga.

mazigazi *pl.* optical illusion, mirage. (= mangazimbwe.)

maziko *pl.* 1. burial, interment. 2. graveyard, cemetery. 3. funeral service. Cf. zika.

mazimbwezimbwe *pl.* 1. rare darkness. 2. dark/gloomy weather. 3. fig. dullness, stupidity.

mazingaombwe, mazingaumbo *pl.* 1. trick, illusion, cheating (*in games*). 2. witchcraft, magic.

mazingaumbo *pl.* see mazingaombwe.

mazingazinga *pl.* 1. turn, revolution; rounds (*of a policeman, etc.*). 2. deception, misleading. Cf. zinga.

mazingira, mazingo *pl.* environment, surroundings. Cf. zinga.

mazingiwa, mazingo *pl.* siege, blockade. Cf. zinga.

mazingo *pl.* 1. see mazingira. 2. = mazingiwa. 3. circumstances, conditions. Cf. zinga.

mazishi *pl.* 1. preparations for a burial. 2. articles used in a burial. Cf. zika.

<sup>1</sup>maziwa *pl.* see masiwa.

<sup>2</sup>maziwa *pl.* milk, dairy products. — mabichi/ya robu. curdled milk. — ya kopo. condensed milk. — matupu. powdered milk. Cf. <sup>2</sup>ziwa.

mazoea *pl.* 1. habit, custom, usage, practice. 2. conduct, behavior. Cf. <sup>1</sup>zoea.

mazoezi, mazoezo *pl.* exercise, practice, training, experience. Cf. <sup>1</sup>zoea.

mazoezo *pl.* see mazoezi.

mazu\* *pl.* mazu (variety of banana).

mazua\* (—) see masua.

mazuka *pl.* apparition, ghost. Cf. zua, lzuka.

mazunguko *pl.* 1. circular movement, turn, rotation, revolution. 2. round (*of a sentry, policeman, etc.*). Cf. zungua.

mazungumzo *pl.* 1. conversation, chat, discussion. 2. amusement, pastime. Cf. zungumza, zungumzo.

mba (—) 1. med. acne. 2. dandruff.

mbaa (—) see mbala.

mbaamwezi (—) see mbalamwezi.

mbaazi (mi-) bot. 1. plant bearing a variety of pea (*Cajanus indicus*). 2. (—) peas from this plant.

mbacha (mi-) old, worn-out mat.

mbadhir\*, mbadhirfu (wa-) swindler, cheat; extravagant person, spendthrift. Cf. badihi.

mbadhirifu\* (wa-) see mbadhir.

mbadilishaji (wa-) changeable/fickle/whimsical/shifty person; (*comm.*) revisionist. Cf. badili, ubadilishaji.

mbafu be uncouth/unmannerly/stupid.

mbago: enda —. go separately, avoid each other's company, be at odds.

mbaguzi (wa-) racialist, racist. Cf. mbago.

mbahili\* (wa-) see bahili.

mbala, mbaa (—) zool. mbala (species of antelope, bushbuck). (= mbawala.)

mbalamwezi, mbaramwezi, mbaamwezi, balamwezi (—) 1. moonlight. 2. full moon.

mbalanga\*, balanga (—) med. mbalanga (a skin disease). — nyeupe (nyeus). white(black) mbalanga.

mbalasi\* (mi-) see balasi.

<sup>1</sup>mbale *pl.* of ubale.

<sup>2</sup>mbale (mi-) augment. of ubale (*smaller than bale*).

mbalehe\* (wa-) see balehe.

**mbali** 1. *adv.* far, distant, remote; at/from a distance; (*fig.*) aloof. — *ya...* far from... Said na mimi tunakaa — Said and I live far away from each other. nimirwona kwa —. I saw him from a distance. 2. *adv.* long since, for a long time. niliyajua mambo haya —. I have known about this matter for a long time. 3. *adv.* (*with the appl. form of v.*) completely, entirely, utterly. ulia —. kill outright. 4. *adj.* (*also mbalimbali*) separate, different. Cf. umbali.

**mbalimbali** *adj.* different, various. Cf. mbali.

**mbalungi\*** [*Pers.*] (mi-) *bot.* grapefruit tree. Cf. balungi.

**1mbamba** (mi-) *bot.* mbamba (poisonous plant, spurge: *Euphorbia abyssinica*).

**2mbamba** (mi-) spade, shovel. Cf. 3bamba.

**mbambakofi** (mi-) *bot.* magnolia tree (*Afzelia quanzensis*).

**mbambangoma** (—) *bot.* mbambangoma (a shrub with long spines).

**mbamia\*** (mi-) *bot.* okra plant. Cf. bamia.

**mbandarini\*** [*Pers.*] (wa-) dock worker, longshoreman. (= kuli.) Cf. bandari.

**mbande** (—) rare neap tide. (= maji mafu.)

**mbandiko** (mi-) 1. pasting, gluing; application. 2. something applied/stuck/pasted (*a plaster, etc.*). Cf. bandika.

**mbarika** (mi-) 1. (act of) pulling off, removing. 2. *fig.* decrease; abolition, annulment. Cf. bandika.

**mbangi\*** (mi-) see bangi.

**1mbango** (—) wild pig, warthog (= ngiri).

**2mbango** (—) *sl.* money.

**mbanjo** (mi-) 1. (act of) breaking up, tearing down. 2. damage, injury. 3. *auto.* breakdown. Cf. banja.

**mbano** (mi-) 1. (act of) pressing, squeezing. 2. *fig.* pressure, tension; effort, exertion (*physical or mental*). 3. (*also kibano*) tongs, pincers, tweezers. 4. hand vise. Cf. bana.

**1mbao** (mi-) see bao.

**2mbao** *pl. of* ubao.

**mbaraka** (mi-) see baraka.

**mbaramba** (—) see mrumba.

**mbaramwezi** (mi-) see mbalamwezi.

**mbarango** (mi-) stick, club.

**mbarapi** (—) *zool.* mbarapi (sable antelope).

**mbari** (—) rare family, clan, tribe.

**mbarika** (mi-) *bot.* castor-oil plant (*Ricinus communis*). mbono/kokwa ya —. seed of the castor-oil plant. mafuta ya —. castor oil.

**mbaruti** (mi-) *bot.* Mexican poppy (*Argemone mexicana*).

**mbashiri\*** (wa-) 1. messenger, one who brings news. 2. prophet. — dini. commentator (*on religious matters*). 3. soothsayer, fortune-teller. Cf. bashiri.

**mbasua\*** (—) 1. spell of dizziness. 2. madness, insanity, mental aberration. Cf. basua, masua.

**mbata** (—) fully ripe coconut.

**mbati** *pl. of* 2uwati.

**mbatilifi\*** (wa-) one who declares something to be invalid/ineffective. Cf. batili.

**mbatizaji\*** [*Engl.*] (wa-) one who baptizes. Mtakatifu Johana Mbatizaji. St. John the Baptist. Cf. batiza.

**1mbau** (mi-) see bao.

**2mbau** *pl. of* ubao, ubau.

**1mbavu** *pl. of* ubavu.

**2mbavu** (ma-) see 1bavu.

**mbawa** *pl. of* ubawa.

**mbawala, mbawara** (—) *zool.* mbawala (kind of antelope, bushbuck). (= mbala.)

**mbawara** (—) see mbawala.

**mbawawa** (—) mbawawa (kind of fish).

**mbayana\*** 1. (wa-) well-known/famous person. 2. *adj.* evident, apparent, obvious, well-known. 3. *adv.* see 1bayana. Cf. baina, baini, 1bayana.

**mbayuwaya\*** [*Pers.*] *ornith.* swallow, swift.

**mbazazi\*** (wa-) see bazazi.

**mbea** 1. (wa-) (also mmbea) slanderer, gossip, talebearer, scandalmonger. 2. (mi-) slander, denunciation. 3. *adj.* false, untrue. Cf. umbea, mmbea.

**mbega** (—) mbega (species of monkey, *Colobus vellerosus*).

**mbegu** (—) 1. seed. panda —. sow. 2. germ, bud, shoot, seedling, cutting. 3. race, breed, species.

**mbeja\*** [*Pers.*] (wa-) neat/well-dressed person, one who takes pride in his personal appearance. Cf. ubeja.

**mbeko** (—) see mbeleko.

**mbele** 1. (—) front. — yangu. in front of me. — ya sheria. before the law. loc. mbeleni. coll. genitals. 2. *adv.* before, in front, forward; further, beyond; earlier, previously, long ago; later, subsequently, in the future; on the other hand, on the contrary. Cf. umbele.

**mbeleko, mbeko, ubeleko, uweleko** (—) (also beleko, ma-) mbeleko (cloth sling used for carrying children on the back). Cf. eleka.

mbelewele (–) *bot.* pollen.

Mbelgiji\* [Germ.?] (wa-) a Belgian.

<sup>1</sup>mbembe, mbembelezi, mbembezi (wa-)  
1. flatterer. 2. seducer, tempter. 3. flirt,  
coquette, immoral woman. Cf. bembé.

<sup>2</sup>mbembe (mi-) coll. hunger.

mbembelezi, mbembezi (wa-) see <sup>1</sup>mbembe.

mbenuko (mi-) roundness, curve, bulge.  
Cf. benua.

mbepari\* (wa-) comm. bourgeois, wadoezi  
wa wabepari. bourgeois hangers-on. Cf.  
bepari, kibepari, ubepari.

mbezi (wa-) presumptuous/arrogant/conceited  
person. Cf. beza.

mbibo\* [Port.] (mi-) cashew apple tree  
(*Anacardium occidentale*). Cf. bibo.

mbigili, mbigiri (mi-) mbigili (species of  
thorny shrub, *Tribulus terrestris*).

mbiginyo (mi-) humiliation.

mbigiri (mi-) see mbigili.

mbiha (mi-) mbiha (a perennial plant, *Abuti-*  
*lum zanzibanicum*).

mbili two, nyumba –. two houses. mara –  
twice. mbili-tatu. two or three, several.  
Cf. wili.

mbilikimo\* (–) 1. dwarf, gnome. 2. pygmy.

mbilimbi, mbirimbi (mi-) cucumber tree  
(*Averrhoa bilimbi*).

mbilingani\* [Pers.] (mi-) eggplant (*Solanum*  
*melongena*). Cf. bilingani.

mbinda\* [Ind.] (mi-) okra, lady's finger  
(*Hibiscus esculentus*). (= mbamia.)

mbingu (plur. of uwingu) 1. sky, heaven.  
2. clouds, cloudiness. 3. rare darkness.

mbini\* (wa-) 1. blacksmith. 2. forger,  
counterfeiter. Cf. bini.

mbinja (plur. of ubinja) whistle, whistling.

mbinu (–) 1. roundness, curvature. – ya  
mkono (mguu). well-shaped arm (leg).  
2. pressure, arm-twisting. 3. trickery,  
distortion. suata –. follow suit. Cf. be-  
nua.

<sup>1</sup>mbio 1. (–) (act of) running, race. piga/  
enda –. to run. 2. adv. (also mbiombio)  
very fast, in haste, at full speed.

<sup>2</sup>mbio (–) mbio (kind of cassava).

mbiomba (–) rare maternal aunt. (= mama  
mkubwa/mdogo.)

mbirambi\* (–) see rambirambi.

mbirimbi (mi-) see mbilimbi.

<sup>1</sup>mbishi (wa-) 1. stubborn/obstinate person.  
2. argumentative/contentious/cavilling per-  
son. 3. mocker, scoffer. Cf. bisha.

<sup>2</sup>mbishi pl. of ubishi.

mbisho (mi-) see bisho.

mbisi\* (mi-) see bisi.

mbiu (–) 1. buffalo horn. 2. announcement,  
proclamation (*to which attention was former-*  
*ly called by blowing a buffalo horn*). piga  
–. blow the buffalo horn, make an announce-  
ment.

mbiya (–) cutting, seedling: tia –. transplant  
seedlings.

<sup>1</sup>mbizi (–) dive, diving. piga –. to dive.  
mají ya –. deep water. sport fancy diving.

<sup>2</sup>mbizi (–) mbizi (kind of bird).

mbobo (–) 1. abundance, excess, superfluity.  
2. fertility. 3. cheapness.

mboga 1. (–) mboga (large pumpkin, *Cucurbita*  
*moschata*). 2. (also mbogamboga, –) vege-  
table (of any kind). – ya pwani. purslane.

mbogamboga (–) see mboga.

mbogo (–) buffalo (= nyati.)

mboji (–) soil moisture.

mbokora (–) beer calabash (*with a narrow*  
*neck*). Cf. <sup>3</sup>ua, mwuaji.

mbolea (–) 1. manure, fertilizer. 2. richness  
(*of soil*).

mbomoko (mi-) see bomoko.

mbomoshi (wa-) 1. one who destroys/ruins.  
2. rec., pol. revolutionist, radical. Cf.  
bomoa.

mbona interrog. why? for what reason? (*more*  
*polite than kwa nini*). – umekawia kuja?  
Why are you late?

mboni (–) 1. (also – ya jicho) anat. eyeball,  
pupil. 2. fig. something precious, the apple  
of one's eye. 3. a lost thing, missing person.  
mtumwa wa –. a missing slave. 4. reward for  
finding a lost object. Cf. ona.

<sup>1</sup>mbono (mi-) mbono (castor-oil plant, *Ricinus*  
*communis*). mafuta ya –. castor oil. Cf.  
ubono, <sup>2</sup>nyonyo.

<sup>2</sup>mbono (pl. of ubono) seeds of the castor-oil  
plant.

mboo, mboro (mi-) anut., vulg. penis.  
(= dhakari, nume.)

mboro (mi-) see mboo.

mboza (mi-) mboza (kind of tree, *Sterculia*  
*cinerea*).

mbu (–) mosquito.

mbuai adj., rare wild, brutal. mnyama –. wild  
animal. Cf. <sup>3</sup>ua, mwuaji.

mbuga (–) savannah, steppe, grassland.

mbuge (wa-) a person who is constantly eating. Cf. bugia, ubuge.

mbugi (–) small bells (*fastened to the legs of children or dancers*).

<sup>1</sup>mbugu (mi-) mbugu (climbing plant, rubber liana). Cf. <sup>1</sup>mbungo.

<sup>2</sup>mbugu pl. of ubugu.

mbuguma (–) cow that has calved.

mbuji (wa-) see mmbuji.

Mbuki (wa-) a Malagasy. Cf. <sup>1</sup>Buki.

mbukulia, mbukuzi (wa-) chatterbox, gossip, scandalmonger. Cf. bukua.

mbukuzi (wa-) see mbukulia.

mbulia (mi-) mbulia (a wild shrub).

mbulu, mbulukwa (wa-) insane/feeble-minded person.

mbulukwa (wa-) see mbulu.

mbungati (mi-) mbungati ('sausage tree,' *Kigelia pinnata*).

mbunge (ma-) member of parliament. Cf. bunge.

<sup>1</sup>mbungo (mi-) rubber liana (*Landolphia florida*).

<sup>2</sup>mbungo, mbung'o (–) tsetse fly. (= chafuo.)

mbung'o (–) see <sup>2</sup>mbungo.

mbungu (–) zool. mbungu (species of antelope, eland.) (= Impofu.)

<sup>1</sup>mbuni\* (mi-) coffee bush. Cf. <sup>1</sup>buni.

<sup>2</sup>mbuni\* (–) zool. ostrich.

<sup>3</sup>mbuni\* (wa-) 1. organizer. 2. inventor; author. Cf. <sup>2</sup>buni.

mbura (mi-) mbura (kind of tree with yellow blossoms, *Parinari curatellaefolium*).

mburuga (mi-) magic for identifying a wrong-doer (*by use of the bao, q.v.*).

mburugo (mi-) 1. mixing, mixture. 2. fig. confusion, disorder, jumble. Cf. buruga.

mburukenge (–) zool. monitor lizard. (= kenge.)

mburuzo, mbuuzzo (mi-) 1. pulling, dragging. 2. trace, track, mark. – wa nyoka. track of a snake. Cf. burura.

mbuuzzo (mi-) see mburuzo.

mbuya (–) 1. concubine, mistress. 2. prostitute.

mbuyu (mi-) baobab, calabash tree (*Adansonia digitata*). Cf. buyu, ubuyu.

mbuzi (–) 1. goat. – mwitu. ibex, klipspringer. 2. coconut grater.

mbwa (–) dog. – wa mwitu. jackal. – koko. wild dog; (fig.) bastard. – ya kuwinda. hunting dog. Cf. jibwa, kijibwa.

mbwago (mi-) 1. fall, collapse, slump. – wa bei. drop in price. 2. falling off, subsiding (of interest, etc.). Cf. bwaga.

mbwanda (mi-) sword-bean (= mwingsasifu). kula –. fig. be successful, get what one wants, rejoice.

mbwe (–) 1. small stone, pebble. 2. gravel. Cf. jiwe.

mbwedu 1. (wa-) an unpleasant/dirty/disgusting/malicious person. 2. (mi-) a disgusting/repulsive thing.

mbweha (–) jackal (*Canis mesomelas*). (= bweha.)

mbweko (mi-) bark(ing) (of dogs). Cf. bweka.

mbwende (–) mbwende (apron of beads worn by women beneath their normal clothing).

mbweu (–) belch(ing). piga –. to belch.

mbwoji (mi-) spring (of water); spout, fountain.

meha, mehaji (wa-): – Mungu. rel. a God-fearing person. Cf. <sup>2</sup>eha.

mehachatochachato (–) slow, deliberate gait.

mehafuko (mi-) 1. something dirty/filthy. 2. disorder, confusion; (pol.) crisis. – wa kilimwengu. international crisis. 3. breakers, surf. Cf. chafua.

mehafuzi (wa-) person who creates confusion/disorder; (pol.) diversionist, saboteur. Cf. chafua.

mehago (mi-) see <sup>1</sup>chago.

mehagua (wa-): prov. – jembe si mkulima. A poor workman blames his tools. Cf. chagua.

mehaguo (mi-) choice, selection. Cf. chagua.

mehaguzi (wa-) 1. fastidious/exacting person. 2. pol. voter, elector. Cf. chagua.

mehai\* (mi-) bot. 1. tea-plant (*Thea sinensis*). Cf. chai. 2. lemon grass (*Andropogon citriodorus*).

mehaji (wa-) see mcha.

mehakacho (mi-) 1. crushing, pounding, pulverizing. 2. crackling, rustling. Cf. chakacha.

mehakuro (mi-) 1. scratching, scribbling, scrawl; scratch, laceration. 2. fig. careful scrutiny, investigation, revision. Cf. chakura.

mehamya (mi-) mchamya (tree with edible fruit, *Pachystela Sacleuxii*). (= mchocha.)

mehana sing. 1. day. – kntwa (knchwa). the whole day. 2. daytime. – mdogo. midday (period preceding and following noon). chakula cha –. midday meal. 3. daylight.

mehanga sing. 1. sand. – mnene (mwembamba). coarse (fine) sand. chembe ya –. grain of sand. 2. dust, powder. sukari –. granulated sugar. Cf. <sup>1</sup>uchanga.

mchanganuo (mi-) analysis. Cf. <sup>1</sup>changa.

mchanganyaji (wa-) 1. one who mixes or compounds something, 2.: - dawa, druggist, pharmacist. Cf. <sup>1</sup>changa.

mchanganyiko (mi-) mixture. Cf. <sup>1</sup>changa.

mchanganyo (mi-) 1. confusion, 2. forgery, imitation. Cf. <sup>1</sup>changa.

<sup>1</sup>mchango (mi-) intestinal worm, maw-worm. (= <sup>2</sup>chango.)

<sup>2</sup>mchango (mi-) 1. payment, deposit; contribution. 2. collection (of money); (fin.) fund. — wa Kitaifa, National Provident Fund. 3. mil.: — wa askari, recruitment of soldiers. Cf. <sup>1</sup>changa.

mchanjo (mi-) 1. cutting, lopping (of branches). 2. cut, wound. 3. med. vaccination. Cf. <sup>2</sup>chanja, chanjo.

mchanyato (mi-) mchanyato (a dish consisting of bananas and manioc). Cf. chanyata.

mchapao: — maji. (wa-) coll. drinker. Cf. <sup>3</sup>chapa.

mchapaji\*, mchapishaji (wa-) printer, publisher. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chapa.

mchapishaji (wa-) see mchapaji.

mchapao (mi-) 1. blow, cut (with a whip). 2. whip. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chapa.

mehawi (wa-) magician, sorcerer, wizard. Cf. uchawi.

mche (mi-) 1. seedling, cutting, slip. 2. fig. descendant, offspring.

mchea, mcheaji (wa-) timid/timorous person. Cf. <sup>2</sup>cha.

mcheaji (wa-) see mchea.

<sup>1</sup>mcheche (mi-) spine, quill (of a porcupine).

<sup>2</sup>mcheche (mi-) spark. (= <sup>1</sup>cheche.)

mchegamo (mi-) mat placed under the head of a corpse. Cf. egama.

mchekecho (mi-) sifting. Cf. chekecha.

mchekele (mi-) wild olive tree. Cf. mzeituni.

mchekeshaji (wa-) see mchekeshi.

mchekeshi, mchekeshaji (wa-) jolly/amusing person, joker, wag, clown. Cf. <sup>1</sup>cheka.

mcheko (mi-) (manner of) laughing, laughter. Cf. <sup>1</sup>cheka.

mchele (mi-; us. collec. sing.) 1. (husked) rice. 2. (cleaned) grain (in gen.). — wa mtama. millet grain.

mchelea, mcheleaji (wa-) nervous person. Cf. <sup>2</sup>cha.

mcheleaji (wa-) see mchelea.

mchelema (mi-) watery manioc. Cf. chelema.

mchemko (mi-) see chemko.

mchengo (mi-) 1. mowing (grain), 2. cutting, felling (trees). Cf. <sup>1</sup>chenga.

mchenza (mi-) mandarin-orange tree (*Citrus nobilis*). Cf. chenza.

mcheshi (wa-) pleasant/affable person. Cf. <sup>1</sup>cheka, <sup>1</sup>cheshi.

mcheza, mchezi; mchezaji (wa-) 1. player, athlete. — gozi, football player. 2.: — wa michezo ya kuiga, actor. 3.: — ngoma, dancer. mcheza and mchezi are used generally and without special connotation; mchezaji, however, implies always that the person is especially skilled or a professional. Cf. cheza.

mchezaji (wa-) see mcheza.

mchezi (wa-) see mcheza.

mchezo (mi-) 1. game. 2. sport. — wa mpira, football game. — wa ngumi, boxing match. 3. dance. 4. entertainment, amusement, fun. anafanya haya kwa — ta. He does this only for the fun of it. Cf. cheza.

mchi (michi) 1. pestle, pounding-pole. 2. (— wa machine) piston.

mchicha (mi-) edible plant, spinach (*Amaranthus spinosus*).

mchikichi (mi-) oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*). Cf. mawese.

mchikicho (mi-) seasoning, flavoring (for foods).

mchimbaji, mchimbuzi (wa-) one who digs for a living: excavation/construction laborer; (— wa madini) miner, mine worker. — dhahabu, goldminer, gold-digger. Cf. chimba.

mehimbi, mehimvi, mtimvi (wa-) arch. unlucky person, person of ill omen (one for whom an unfortunate life was foretold at his birth). Cf. chimba, chimvi, uchimvi.

mchimbuzi (wa-) see mchimbaji.

mchimvi (wa-) see mehimbi.

mchinja (wa-) see mchinjaji.

mchinjadamu (mi-) (kind of) banana.

mchinjaji, mchinja (wa-) 1. slaughterer, butcher. 2. executioner, hangman. 3. murderer. Cf. chinja.

mchinjiko (mi-) cord, rope (made of the fibers of the baobab; used by nursing mothers to support the breasts).

mchinjo (mi-), kichinjo (vi-) slaughter, murder, massacre. Cf. chinja.

mchipukizi (wa-) handsome young woman. Cf. chipua.

mehiririko (mi-) drainage water (from the eaves of a house). Cf. chiririka.

mehirizi, mkirizi (mi-) gutter, eaves, pipe, drainage ditch. Cf. chiririka, chirizi.

mchocha (mi-) mchocha (tree with edible fruit). (= mehamvya.)

mchocheaji (wa-) (*usually - moto*) stoker, fireman. Cf. chocha.

mchocheo, mchocho (mi-) 1. (act of) poking, stirring (*a fire*); push, shove, kick. 2. fig. stimulus, impulse, instigation. Cf. chocha.

mchochezi (wa-) one who stirs up, excites, provokes; agitator. — wa vita, warmonger. Cf. chocha.

mchocho (mi-) see mchocheo.

mchochoni (mi-) mchochoni (variety of yam; poisonous, but eaten after the poison has been removed).

mchochoro (mi-) see kichochoro.

mchochota (mi-) med. itching dry scab. Cf. chochota.

mchokocho (mi-) irritation, vexation, annoyance. Cf. chokoa.

<sup>1</sup>mchokochore (mi-) mchokochore (kind of tree). Cf. chopa.

<sup>2</sup>mchokochore (mi-): — dumé a weed.

mehokoo (mi-) pointed stick. Cf. chokoa.

mehokozi (wa-) inquisitive/obtrusive/annoying/troublesome person. Cf. chokoa.

<sup>1</sup>mchoma: — moto (wa-) stoker, fireman (*on a locomotive*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>choma.

<sup>2</sup>mchoma (wa-) one who stabs. Cf. <sup>1</sup>choma.

mchomaji (wa-) arsonist, incendiary. Cf. <sup>2</sup>choma.

<sup>1</sup>mchomo (mi-) 1. (act of) burning. 2. rare cooking. Cf. <sup>2</sup>choma.

<sup>2</sup>mchomo (mi-) 1. irritation. 2. med. inflammation; (sharp, sudden) pain. 3. stab (wound). Cf. <sup>1</sup>choma.

mchongelezi (wa-) see mchongezi.

mchongezi, mchongelezi (wa-) 1. betrayer, talebearer, informer. 2. slanderer, scandal-monger. Cf. chonga.

mchongo (mi-), chongo (-) (act of) cutting, cut, notch. Cf. chonga.

mchongoma (mi-) mchongoma (thorny shrub, *Flacourtie indica*).

mchoo (mi-) rainy season (*July to late September*).

mchopozí (wa-) 1. thief. 2. miser, skinflint. Cf. chopa.

mchorachora (wa-) 1. poor writer, scrawler. 2. (*in gen.*) one who does something badly, botcher, bungler. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chora.

mchorají (wa-) engraver. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chora.

mchoro (mi-) 1. scratching, inscribing. 2. engraving. 3. carving, sculpture. 4. tattooing. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chora.

mchorochoro (mi-) 1. scrawling, scribbling, illegible handwriting. 2. arabesque. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chora.

mchoroko (mi-) plant resembling the pea (*Phaseolus mungo*).

mchoshi, mchovu (wa-) annoying/boring person. Cf. <sup>1</sup>choka.

mehoto (mi-) small amount, pinch. Cf. chota.

mehovu (wa-) see mchoshi.

mchovya (wa-) a person who dips his finger into the food when eating. Cf. chovya.

mchovyo (mi-) hardening, tempering (*metals*); plating. dhahabu ya — gold-plating, gilding. Cf. chovya.

mehu (michu) mchu (species of mangrove, *Avicennia marina*).

mehukuzi (wa-) carrier, bearer, porter. Cf. chukua.

mchumba (wa-) 1. lover, sweetheart. 2. fiancé(e). Cf. chumba, chumbisha, uchumba.

mchumbururu (mi-) swordfish. (= chuchunge.)

mehunaji, mchuni (wa-) flayer, knacker. Cf. chuna.

<sup>1</sup>mchunga (wa-) see mchungaji.

<sup>2</sup>mchunga (mi-) mchunga (a plant the leaves of which are cooked as a vegetable).

mchungaji (wa-) (*rare mchunga*) 1. herdsman, shepherd. 2. fig. leader; (*rel.*) pastor, priest. Cf. <sup>2</sup>chunga.

mchunguti (mi-) see <sup>2</sup>msunguti.

mchunguza (wa-) 1. inquisitive/impudent person. 2. spy, scout. 3. observer, journalist. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chunga.

mchungwa (mi-) orange tree. Cf. chungwa.

mchuni (wa-) see mchunaji.

mchuruzi (wa-) see mchuuzi.

mchunzi, mchuruzi (wa-) retail merchant, shopkeeper. Cf. <sup>2</sup>chuuza.

mchuzi (mi-) soup, broth, gravy, sauce, curry. kionja — small beard below the lip, imperial (lit.: ‘gravy-taster’).

mchwa (-) white ant, termite.

mdaa (mi-) mdaa (plant used for making a black dye, *Euclea multiflora*). (= msirisha.)

mdaawa\* 1. (wa-) jur. plaintiff, claimant. 2. (mi-) = daawa, dai. Cf. daawa, dai.

Mdachi\* [*Germ.*] (wa-) rare a German. (= Mjeremani.) Cf. <sup>2</sup>Dachi.

mdadisi (wa-) inquisitive/impudent person. Cf. dadisi.

mdago (mi-) mdago (a weed, *Adenium coetaneum*).

mdahalo\* (mi-) discussion, debate, exchange of views. Cf. dahili.

**mdai\*** (wa-) 1. creditor. 2. *jur.* plaintiff, claimant. Cf. dai.

**mdaiwa\*** (wa-) 1. debtor. 2. *jur.* defendant, accused. Cf. dai.

**mdakale\***, **mdakali** (mi-) stem of an opium pipe. Cf. digali.

**mdakali<sup>2</sup>** (mi-) see mdakale.

**mdakizi**, **mdakuizi**, **mdukizi**, **mdaku** 1. (wa-) eavesdropper, gossipmonger, talebearer, slanderer, informer. 2. (mi-) gossip, slander. Cf. <sup>1</sup>daka, dukiza.

**mdako** (mi-) mdako (children's game played with pebbles). Cf. <sup>1</sup>daka.

**mdaku** (wa-) see mdakizi.

**mdakulizi** (mi-) 1. slanderer, talebearer, informer. 2. someone who habitually contradicts or protests. Cf. <sup>1</sup>daka.

**mdakuizi** (wa-) see mdakizi.

**mdala** (mi-) *dial.* bolt of cloth.

**mdalahani\*** (mi-) see mdarahanī.

**mdalasini\*** (mi-) cinnamon tree (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*), cinnamon (bark). Cf. dalasini.

**mdambi** (—) 1. savannah, grassland. 2. *bot.* heather (*Erica*).

**mdanganyi**, **mdanganyifu** (wa-) deceiver, cheat, swindler; traitor. Cf. danganya, danganyifu.

**mdanganyifu** (wa-) see mdanganyi.

**mdanzi** (mi-) (Seville) orange tree (*Citrus bigaradia*). Cf. danzi.

**mdarabi\*** [Pers.] (mi-) rose-apple tree (*Eugenia jambosa*). Cf. darabi.

**mdarahani\***, **mdalahani** (mi-) mdarahanī (soft silk fabric).

**mdeke\*** (mi-) see mdeki.

**mdeki\***, **mdeke** (mi-) *mil.* ramrod.

**mdele\*** (mi-) see mdila.

**mdengu\*** (mi-) *bot.* lentil plant. Cf. dengu.

**mdeni\*** (wa-), **maduyuni** (—) debtor. Cf. deni.

**mdewere** (mi-) *bot.* spinach.

**mdhabidhabina\*** (wa-), **kidhabidhabina** (vi-) 1. liar, deceiver, cheat, swindler. 2. gossip-monger.

**mdhaha\***, **msaha** (—) mockery, joking, teasing.

**mdhalimu\*** (wa-) 1. oppressor, tyrant, despot. 2. unjust/cruel person. Cf. dhalimu.

**mdhamana\*** (wa-) see mdhamini.

**mdhamini\***, **mdhamana** (wa-) 1. guarantor, trustee, guardian, sponsor. 2. rare oppressor. Cf. dhamini.

**mdhana\*** (—) 1. bad luck, misfortune, calamity. 2. bad omen. 3. thing or person supposed to

bring bad luck/misfortune. 4. one who brings others under suspicion, talebearer, informer.

**mdila\*** (mi-) coffeepot. (= dele.)

**mdimu\***, **mdimū** [*Ind.*] (mi-) lime tree (*Citrus aurantifolia*). Cf. udimu.

**mdiria** (—) *ornith.* kingfisher.

**mdirisu\*** (wa-) well-to-do person, someone who lives in easy circumstances.

**mdodoki\*** (mi-) *bot.* luffa (*Luffa acutangula*). Cf. dodoki.

**mdoea** (wa-) see mdoezi.

**mdoezi**, **mdoea**, **mdoya** (wa-) 1. scout, spy. 2. fig. parasite, sponger. wadoezi wa wabepari. comm. bourgeois hangers-on. Cf. doeza, doya.

**mdogo** (wa-) junior (*in age or rank*). — wa waziri, deputy minister. Cf. dogo.

**mdomo** (rare *mlomo*) (mi-) 1. lip. 2. mouth. tia nyama .mdomonī. put meat in one's mouth. 3. beak (*of a bird*). 4. mouth of an animal (*snout, maw, etc.*), proboscis (*of an insect*). 5. opening, hole; nozzle, spout; mouthpiece (*of a wind instrument, etc.*); barrel (*of a gun*). bunduki ya midomo miwili. double-barrelled gun. 6. mouth of a river, estuary. Cf. domo, kidomo.

**mdongea** (mi-) mdongea (kind of shawl or wrap).

**mdono** (mi-) bite, biting (*of fish at bait*). Cf. dona.

**mdoriani\*** (mi-) see mduriani.

**mdoshi** (mi-) treadle (*of a loom*).

**mdoya** (wa-) see mdoezi.

**mduara\*** 1. adj. round, circular. 2. (mi-) see duara.

**mdubira\*** (wa-) unlucky person, someone who is always unsuccessful.

**1mdudu\*** (wa-) insect (*any small creeping or flying creature*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>dudu, kidndu; also dude (?).

**2mdudu** (mi-) mdudu (shrub with tuberous roots, rarely used for food; *Thylachium africanum*).

**mdukizi** (wa-) see mdakizi.

**mduko** (mi-) push, poke, blow, slap, box on the ear. Cf. dukiza, <sup>1</sup>daka (?).

**mdumu** (mi-) 1. pot, jug (*usually metal*). 2. tin can/box. (= <sup>1</sup>dumu.)

**mdundo** (mi-) 1. sound of a drum. 2. mdundo (kind of drum). Cf. dunda.

**mdundungo** (mi-) mdundungo (a charm or amulet supposed to make the wearer invulnerable).

**mdunzidunzi** (wa-), **dunzi** (ma-) 1. spy, detective. 2. prying person, busybody.

**mduriani\***, **mdoriani** [*Mal.*] breadfruit/durian tree (*Durio zibethinus*).

mdusi\*, mdusia (wa-) parasite. Cf. dusia.

mea 1. sprout, germinate. 2. grow (*of the hair or fingernails*). *appl.* melea. grow on...; (*intr.*) be overgrown. *caus.* melesha. *intr.* meleka. Cf. kijimea, kimea, kimelea, mimea, mmea, mmelea.

<sup>1</sup>mechi\* [*Engl.*] (–) match, game. – ya mpira. football game.

<sup>2</sup>mechi\* [*Engl.*] (–) rare match (*for lighting fires*). (= kibititi.)

medali\* [*Engl.*] (–) medal.

<sup>1</sup>mede\* (–) small bed/couch (*also used as a seat for guests*).

<sup>2</sup>mede\* (–) sport 1. goal, winning-post. 2. rare goal, point.

mega break off, divide up. – kwa meno. bite off. *appl.* megea. *intr.* megeka. *caus.* megesha. Cf. mego, mmego.

mego (ma-) piece; bite, morsel; slice (*of bread*). Cf. mega.

meguka (*us. red.* megukameguka) be confused, disjointed, incompletely expressed, unintelligible. kifungu hiki cha maneno ya sheria kilitafsiriwa na fundi mmoja lakini maana kamili ya kisheria haipo timamu bali imemegukameguka. This section of law has been translated by an expert, but its true meaning is confused.

Mei\* [*Engl.*] (month of) May.

meka 1. blaze/flame up, be red-hot, burn, glow. 2. be red; (*fig.*) turn red, be embarrassed. 3. (mekameka) glitter, sparkle.

mekanika\* [*Engl.*] (–, ma-) mechanic, workman.

meko pl. of jiko.

melea *appl.* of mea.

meleka *intr.* of mea.

meli\* [*Engl. mail*] (–) 1. steamship (*in gen.*) chumba cha –. cabin. ingia (pakia) –. go on board. 2. cargo. 3. imported goods (*brought by ship*). mpunga wa –. kind of imported rice.

melikora (–) variety of rice.

melimeli\*, melmeli [*Ind.*] (–) melimeli (kind of thin fabric like muslin).

mena pl. goodness, good actions. *prov.*: – na maovu ndio ulimwengu. There are both good and evil in the world. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ema.

membra\* [*Engl.*] (–) member.

membe (–) ornith. (species of) curlew (*Numenius phaeopus*).

memeteka, memetuka, meremeta 1. shine, sparkle, glitter, twinkle; give off sparks. 2. rare rage, be furious. Cf. umeme, memetuka.

memetuka see memeteka.

memetuko (–) shining, glittering, sparkling, twinkling. Cf. memeteka.

memsahib\* (–) see mansahib.

mena 1. scorn, disdain, despise. 2. be rude / impudent / insolent / impudent. Cf. kimene.

mende (–) 1. *zool.* cockroach. 2. *vulg.* one who practices sodomy.

meneja\* [*Engl.*] (–) 1. manager, director, administrator. – wa sinema. movie director. 2. sport trainer.

mengi see ingi.

meno pl. of jino.

mentaa\* (–) see mentari.

mentari\*, mentaa (–) tweezers (*for depilation*).

menya 1. pull off, peel, husk. – muhogo (viazi), peel manioc (potatoes). – mpunga, husk rice. 2. beat, pound, pulverize.

menzili\* (–) see manzili.

merekanji\*, amerikani, (–), mrekani (mi-) [*Engl.*] rough, unbleached cotton cloth, sheeting.

meremeta see memeteka.

merikebu\* (–) ship, steamship (*always a vessel of European origin*; chombo = native vessel; meli = steamship only). loc. merikebuni. aboard. Cf. <sup>1</sup>rakibu.

mesenja\* [*Engl.*] (–) messenger.

meski\* (–) see miski.

meskiti\* (–) see msikiti.

messi\* [*Engl.*] (–) mess, board, dining-hall.

<sup>1</sup>meta 1. gleam, glitter, sparkle, shine. 2. *fig.* do very well at something, be successful. *appl.* metea. *intr.* meteka. *caus.* metesha. Cf. kimeta, kimeti; also memeteka.

<sup>2</sup>meta\* [*Engl.*] (–) meter; cubic meter (*of wood, building stone*). – a – metric. kipimo cha –. metric system.

methalan\* see mathalan.

methali\*, mithali, misali (–) symbol, emblem; parable, proverb. tumia – katika mazungumzo, use proverbs in a conversation. Cf. mithili.

<sup>1</sup>meza\* [*Port.*] (–) 1. table. loc. mezani. dining room. *adv.* at table. 2. counter, (ticket) office/window (*bank, railroad station*). – ya kuandikia. (writing-)desk. kitambaa cha –. tablecloth. 3.: – ya Bwana. rel. altar rail.

<sup>2</sup>meza swallow (up), devour. *intr.* mezeka. *caus.* mezesha. *pass.* mezwa.

mfaa (mi-) mfaa (center piece of a door).

mfadibili\* (wa-) benefactor, donor, contributor (*to a collection of money*). Cf. fadibili.

mfafanusi (wa-) draftsman, illustrator. Cf. safanua.

**mfagiaji** (wa-) 1. street sweeper. 2. charwoman. Cf. fagia.

**mfagio** (mi-) *bot.* mfagio (plant similar to the mallow; used for making brooms: *Sida carpinifolia*). Cf. fagia.

**mfalme** (wa-) ruler, king. Cf. kifalme, ufalme.

**mfano** (mi-) 1. sample, model, pattern; (*liter.* parable). kama —. similar, analogous. 2. example. kwa —. for example. 3. *liter.* style (*of writing*). Cf. faa, fana, fanana.

**mfanya, mfanyi** (wa-) 1. someone who performs an action or engages in an activity. — kazi. worker. — kazi ya reli. railroad worker. — biashara. businessman, merchant, trader. — mambo ya magendo. black-marketeer. — hiana. pol. renegade. 2. executor. 3. organizer. Cf. faa.

**mfanyakaji** (wa-): — kazi. worker. — kazi uchukizi wa magari. chauffeur. — kazi wa relwe. railroad worker. — kazi wa shamba. agricultural worker. Cf. faa.

**mfanyi** (wa-) see mfanya.

**mfanyizaji** (wa-): — kazi. worker. Cf. faa.

**Mfaransa\*** (wa-) Frenchman. Cf. Faransa, Kifaransa, Ufaransa.

**mfariji\*** (wa-) comforter, consoler. Cf. fariji.

**mfarika\*** (wa-) young animal (*lamb, calf*).

**mfariki\*, mfaraka** (wa-) lonely/solitary/ abandoned person, one who separates himself

from his home and relatives; refugee, dislocated person. Cf. fariki.

**mfarishi\*** (mi-) mfarishi (kind of quilt or quilted mattress).

**mfaruku\*** (wa-) a bereaved person. Cf. fariki.

**mfasa** (mi-) *bot.* mfasa (variety of grass with blue blossoms, *Veronica obconica*).

**mfasiri\*** (wa-) 1. interpreter, commentator. 2. translator. Cf. fasiri.

**mfeleji\*** (mi-) see mfereji.

**mfenesi\*** (mi-) jack-fruit tree (*Artocarpus integrifolia*). Cf. fenesi.

**mfereji\*, mfeleji** (mi-) 1. ditch, sewer, trench, channel. mifereji ya kutilia maji. irrigation channels. 2. canal. — wa Panama. Panama Canal. 3. water-pipe, water-tap.

**mfichachani** (mi-) mfichachani (kind of banana).

**mfichajji, mfichifichi** (wa-) 1. secretive/reserved person. 2. sly/crafty person. Cf. ficha.

**mfichifichi** (wa-) see mfichajji.

**mfidhuli\*** (wa-) 1. insolent/arrogant person. 2. boor, ruffian. Cf. fidhuli.

**mfiglii\*, mfigiri** (mi-) mfigili (species of radish plant, *Raphanus sativus*). Cf. figili.

**mfiko** (mi-) 1. extent, limit (*i.e.*, the distance that something will extend or can reach); hence 2.: — wa risasi. mil. range (*of a bullet, etc.*). Cf. fika.

**mfilisi\*** (wa-) 1. wasteful/extravagant person, spendthrift. 2. one who causes financial distress for another person, by legal or illegal means: distrainer, swindler, embezzler, etc. Cf. filisi.

**mfilisika** (wa-) ruined/impoverished/bankrupt person. Cf. filisi.

**mfinyanzi** (wa-) potter. *prov.*: — hulia gae. The potter commonly eats off potsherds. Cf. finyanga.

**mfinyo** (mi-) pinch(ing) (*with the fingers*). Cf. finya.

**mfiraji\*** (wa-) sodomite, pederast. Cf. <sup>2</sup>fira.

**mfisadi\*** (wa-) see fisadi.

**mfisha, mfishaji** (wa-) 1. murderer. 2. fighter (*in a war*). Cf. fa.

**mfishaji** (wa-) see mfisha.

**mfitini\*** (wa-) troublemaker, agitator. Cf. fitini.

**mfija** (wa-) orphan, bereaved person. Cf. fa.

**mfifi** (mi-) *bot.* lima-bean plant (*Phaseolus lunatus*). Cf. fiwi.

**mfo, mvo** (mi-) 1. watercourse, stream, torrent. 2. channel/bed of a torrent. — mkavu. dry torrent bed.

**mfoko** (mi-) sudden rush (*of water, etc.*), torrent. Cf. foka.

**mforsadi\*** (mi-) mulberry tree (*Morus alba*). Cf. forosadi.

**mfu** (wa-) dead body, corpse. (= maiti.) Cf. fa.

**mfua** 1. (mi-) (*also mfuuo*) beating, striking, hammering. — wa mawimbi. surf, breakers. 2. (wa-) smith, metal-worker. — dhahabu (fedha). goldsmith (*silversmith*). 3.: — nguo. washerwoman. Cf. <sup>1</sup>faa.

**mfuasi, mfuataji** (wa-) 1. follower, adherent, partisan, disciple. 2. pursuer, persecutor. Cf. fuata.

**mfuataji** (wa-) see mfuasi.

**mfuatano** (mi-) 1. sequence, series. 2. retinue. Cf. fuata.

**mfufu, mfuu** (mi-) mfufu (tree with small edible berries). Cf. <sup>2</sup>fuu.

**mfufuaji, mfufuzi** (wa-) one who brings back from the dead/revives/resuscitates. Cf. fufua.

**mfufumaji** (mi-) mfufumaji (kind of tree).

**mfufuzi** (wa-) see mfufuaji.

**mfuga, mfugaji** (wa-) 1. one who breeds and raises animals or poultry, cattle-breeder, poultry-raiser, etc. 2. one who tames, breaks in, or trains animals. Cf. fuga.

**mfugaji** (wa-) see mfuga.

**mfugo** 1. (mi-) breeding/raising/taming/training of animals. 2. domesticated animal. 3.: **mfugo**. flocks, herds, livestock. Cf. fuga.

**mfujaji** (wa-) 1. extravagant person, spend-thrift. 2. lazy person, idler, good-for-nothing. 3. bungler, one who does his work badly. Cf. fuja.

**mfuko** (mi-) bag, purse; pocket. — wa barua, mailbag. — wa mto, pillowcase. — wa kubeba, carrying-case. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuko, kifuko.

**mfukua**, **mfukuzi** (wa-) one who digs, miner. Cf. fukia.

**mfukuto** (mi-) steam, smoke, vapor. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuka.

**1mfukuzi** (wa-) see **mfukua**.

**2mfukuzi** (wa-) one who banishes, persecutor. Cf. fukuzi.

**mfulilizo** (mi-) see **mfulilizo**.

**mfulizo** (mi-) 1. regular progression, sequence, succession, continuity. — wa masomo, a sequence/course of lessons. 2. series. Cf. fuliza, <sup>1</sup>fua.

**mfulilizo**, **mfulilizo** (mi-) 1. = **mfulizo**. 2.: — wa milima, a range of mountains. kwa —, one after the other. Cf. fuliza, <sup>1</sup>fua.

**mfuma**, **mfumi**, **mfumaji** (wa-) weaver. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuma.

**mfumaji** (wa-) see **mfuma**.

**mfumba**, **mfumbaji** (wa-) 1. magician. 2. someone who conceals/makes a secret of his activities. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fumba.

**mfumbaji** (wa-) see **mfumba**.

**mfumbati** (mi-) **mfumbati** (side-piece of a bedstead).

**mfumbi** (mi-) drainage ditch (*for rain water*).

**mfumbua**, **mfumbuaji** (wa-) 1. one who explains/clears up obscurities. 2. fig. translator. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fumba.

**mfumbuaji** (wa-) see **mfumbua**.

**mfumi** (wa-) 1. = **mfuma**. 2.: kitanda cha — (weaver's) loom. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuma.

**1mfumo** (mi-) 1. (act of) plaiting, weaving. 2. fabric, cloth. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuma.

**2mfumo** (wa-) see **fumo**.

**mfumua**, **mfumuaji** (wa-) 1. spy, informer. 2. slanderer. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuma.

**mfumuaji** (wa-) see **mfumua**.

**mfundishaji** (wa-) 1. = **fundi**. 2. rare trainer. Cf. <sup>2</sup>fundu.

**mfundo** (mi-) 1. thickening, knot. 2. package, bundle. 3. fig. difficulty; grudge, malice, ill-humor. 4. fig. fad. Cf. <sup>4</sup>fundu, fundika.

**mfune**, **mgude** (mi-) **mfune** (tree with whitish bark, *Sterculia appendiculata*).

**mfunga** (wa-) 1.: — hesabu, one who checks figures/audits accounts. 2. one who fasts. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

**mfungizo** (mi-) 1. obstacle, impediment. 2. fastening up. 3. siege, blockade. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga. **mfuria**\* (—) **mfuria** (kind of loose sleeveless coat).

**mfungo** (mi-) 1. (act of) fastening/tying/closing. 2. conclusion. 3. tie, bond. 4. rel. fasting. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

**mfungua** (wa-) one who opens/unfastens. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

**mfunguo** (mi-) 1. loosening, unfastening. 2. release, liberation, rescue. 3. rel. end of fasting. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

**mfungwa** (wa-) captive, prisoner. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

**mfunkiko** (mi-) 1. cover, lid. 2. case. 3. protection, shelter. Cf. funika.

**mfunzaji** (wa-) see **fundi**.

**mfunzi** (wa-) see **fundi**.

**1mfuo** (mi-) 1. = **mfua** 1. 2. bellows.

**2mfuo** (mi-) 1. line, stripe, karatasi ya —, lined/ruled paper. 2. furrow, groove, indentation, depression. 3. rare (kind of) drill, augur. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fua.

**mfupa** (mi-) bone. — wa bega, anat. collarbone, clavicle. pl. **mifupa**, skeleton. Cf. usupa.

**mfuradi**\* (mi-) verse, poem.

**mfurahivu** (wa-) happy/jovial person. Cf. furaha, furahi, furahivu.

**mfure** (mi-) wooden plate.

**mfurungu**\* (mi-) **mfurungu** (citron, shaddock, *Citrus medica*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>furungu.

**mfuto** (mi-) 1. (act of) wiping, cleaning. 2. erasing, obliteration. 3. removal, abolition. 4. a common/plain/inferior article of any kind. **mlango wa** —, a plain door (*without carving or ornamentation*). **mkeka wa** —, a plain/cheap mat. Cf. <sup>1</sup>futa.

**mfuu** (mi-) see **mfufu**.

**mfyatuko** (mi-) see **fyatuko**.

**mfyeka** (wa-) one who cuts down trees or clears land. Cf. fyeka.

**mfyonza** (mi-) sucking. — (*or kifyonza*) **vumbi**, vacuum cleaner. Cf. fyonza.

**mfyozaji**, **mfyozi** (wa-) rude/insolent person. Cf. fyoa.

**mfyozi** (wa-) see **mfyozaji**.

**mfyuso** (mi-) (kind of) net, trap. Cf. fyata, fyusa.

**ngaagaa** (wa-) restless/lazy person, vagrant. Cf. gaagaa.

**mgahawa**\* (mi-) see **mkahawa**.

mgaidi\* (ma-) *see* <sup>2</sup>gaidi.

mgambo (mi-) public proclamation, official announcement. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>amba.

<sup>1</sup>mganda (mi-) mganda (kind of drum).

<sup>2</sup>mganda (mi-) bundle, bunch, sheaf (*of grain*). *Cf.* ganda.

mgandisho (mi-) *see* mgando.

mgando, mgandisho (mi-) 1. coagulation (*of milk, blood*). 2. hardening, thickening. *Cf.* ganda.

<sup>1</sup>mganga, mganguzi (wa-) 1. arch. witch doctor. 2. rec. doctor, physician. *Cf.* ganga.

<sup>2</sup>mganga (mi-) mganga (a kind of shrub yielding a milky latex used as a fish-poison).

mgango (mi-) 1. binding up, splicing, mending. 2. cure, treatment. 3. healing, scarring over (*of wounds*). *Cf.* ganga.

mganguzi (wa-) rare *see* <sup>1</sup>mganga.

mgao, mgawo (mi-) 1. division, distribution. 2. part, share. — wa faida. dividend. *Cf.* gawa.

mgaragazo (mi-) confusion, disorder. *Cf.* gaa-gaa.

mgawaji, mgawiaji (wa-): — dawa. pharmacist, druggist. *Cf.* gawa.

mgawanya, mgawanyi (wa-) one who divides or distributes. *Cf.* gawa.

mgawanyi (wa-) *see* mgawanya.

mgawanyiko (mi-) division, schism; (*comm.*) splitism. *Cf.* gawa.

mgawanyo (mi-) division, distribution. *Cf.* gawa.

mgawiaji (wa-) *see* mgawaji.

mgawo (mi-) *see* mgao.

mgema, mgemi (wa-) mgema (maker of palm wine). prov.: — akisifiwa tembo hulitia maji. If the maker of palm wine is praised for his wine, he adds water to it. *Cf.* gema.

mgemi (wa-) *see* mgema.

mgemo (mi-) 1. preparation of palm wine. 2. tapping of palms (to obtain the sap for preparing wine). *Cf.* gema.

mgeni (wa-) 1. stranger, foreigner. 2. guest, visitor. *Cf.* geni.

mgeuzo, geuzo (ma-) (*usually mageuzo*) change, alteration, transformation; innovation, reform. — wa kidemokrasi. democratic reform. *Cf.* gena.

mghafala\* 1. (wa-) fool, simpleton. 2. (mi-) simplicity, artlessness; thoughtlessness, absent-mindedness, carelessness, negligence. *Cf.* ghafula.

mghalaba\* (mi-) rivalry, competition. *Cf.* ghibi, ghiliba.

mghani\* (wa-) (professional) singer. *Cf.* ghani.

mgiligidjani\* (mi-) bot. coriander plant (*Coriandrum sativum*).

Mgiriki\* [Engl.] (wa-) a Greek. *Cf.* Kigiriki, Ugiriki.

mgodi (mi-) (*usually loc. pl.* migodini) mine.

mgogoro (mi-) 1. obstacle, impediment. 2. difficulty, trouble, nuisance. 3. misunderstanding, problem.

mgomaji (wa-) one who goes on a strike, striker. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>goma.

<sup>1</sup>mgomba (mi-) banana/plantain palm (*Musa sapientum*). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>gomba, ugomba; also ndizi.

<sup>2</sup>mgomba (wa-) *see* mgomvi.

mgombea, mgombeaji (wa-) candidate, applicant, competitor. — uchaguzi. candidate in an election. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>gomba.

mgombeaji (wa-) *see* mgombea.

mgombezi (wa-) 1. faultfinder, carper. 2. grumbler, surly person. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>gomba.

mgombi (wa-) *see* mgomvi.

mgomo (mi-) 1. diversion, feint. 2. sabotage, strike. — baridi. slow-down strike. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>goma.

mgomvi, mgombi, mgomba (wa-) quarrelsome person. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>gomba, <sup>1</sup>gomvi.

mgongo (mi-) 1. back. 2. backbone, spine. lala mgongoni, lie on one's back. 3. hump (*on the back*). — wa ngamia. camel's hump. 4. ridge, crest (*hill, mountain*). *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>gongo, jongo, kijongo.

mgoni (wa-) adulterer. *Cf.* gona.

mgonjwa (wa-) sick person, patient. *Cf.* gonjwa.

mgono (mi-) mgono (fish-trap).

mgoto (mi-) (act or sound of) knocking, tapping, drumming; clap, bang. *Cf.* gota.

mgude (mi-) *see* mfune.

mgulabi\* [Pers.] (mi-) mgulabi (litchi tree, *Nephelium lappaceum*). *Cf.* gulabi.

mgumba (wa-) 1. sterile person (*man or woman*). 2. solitary/lonely person. 3. something which does not serve its proper purpose (*because of its nature, inadequate treatment, etc.*): (green) wood that gives off smoke rather than heat; beans or maize that have not been completely cooked and are not fit to eat. *Cf.* gumba.

mgumio (mi-) *see* gumio.

mgunda (mi-) rare plantation. (= shamba.)

<sup>1</sup>mgunga (wa-) a person who must abstain from something (*e.g., observe a diet*). *Cf.* gunga.

**2mgunga** (mi-) *bot.* (species of) acacia.

**mgungutu** (mi-) *bot.* (species of) acacia, mimosa.

**mguno** (mi-), **guno** (ma-) growling, grumbling, complaining, dissatisfaction. *Cf. guna.*

**mguruguru** (mi-) see **2guruguru.**

**mguruka** (mi-) *bot.* (species of) mimosa.

**mguruti** (mi-) *bot.* (species of) mimosa.

**mguruto** (mi-) (act of) pressing. *Cf. guruta.*

**mguso** (mi-) 1. (an act of) touching/contacting; touch, contact. 2. sense of touch. *Cf. gusa.*

**mgutusho** (mi-) 1. fright, astonishment, shock. 2. fig. (electric) shock. *Cf. lgutua.*

**mguu** (mi-) leg, foot. *enda kwa miguu.* go on foot. *shika miguu.* show respect, greet someone respectfully; be in a subordinate position. *loc. miguuni.* foot end of a bedstead. *Cf. guu, kiguu, mjiguu.*

**mgwaru\*** [Ind.] (mi-) **mgwaru** (bean plant, *Cyamopsis psoraloides*). *Cf. gwaru.*

**mgwisho** (mi-) 1. tuft of horse hair. 2. fly switch.

**Mhabeshi\*** (wa-), **Habeshi** (ma-) Abyssinian, Ethiopian. *Cf. Uhabeshi.*

**Mhadimu\*** (wa-) one of the original inhabitants of Zanzibar. *Cf. hadimu.*

**mhairini\*** (wa-) see **haini** 2.

**mhajiri\*** (wa-) emigrant. *Cf. hajiri.*

**mhali\*** (—) see **muhalii.**

**mhamaji** (wa-) see **mhamiaji.**

**mhamiaji**, **mhamaaji** (wa-) immigrant, refugee. *Cf. hama.*

**mhamishi** (wa-) 1. homeless person. 2. nomad. 3. rel., rare pilgrim. *Cf. hama.*

**mhanga** (wa-) 1. animal killed as an offering. 2. fig. sacrifice.

**mhanuni\*** (wa-) see **mhina.**

**mharabu\*** (wa-) see **harabu.**

**mharage\*** (mi-) see **mharagwe.**

**mharagwe\***, **mharage**, **mharaji** [Pers.] (mi-) **mharagwe** (variety of bean plant, *Phaseolus communis*). *Cf. haragwe.*

**mharaji\*** (mi-) see **mharagwe.**

**mharibifu\*** (wa-) see **harabu.**

**mharita\***, **mwarita** [Ind.] (mi-) soapberry tree (*Sapindus saponaria*). *Cf. harita.*

**mharuma\*** (mi-) **mharuma** (colored woolen shawl, worn as a turban).

**mhasi\*** (wa-) 1. castrated person or animal, gelding, eunuch (= towashi, maksai). 2. one who castrates. *Cf. hasi.*

**Mhaya** (Wa-) Haya (member of a tribe in Tanzania).

**mhubiri\*** (wa-) 1. rel. preacher. 2. (political) speaker. *Cf. hahari, hubiri.*

**mhuni\*** (wa-) 1. hooligan, vandal. 2. vagabond, tramp. 3. traitor. 4. outlaw, outcast, pariah. *Cf. huni.*

**mhunzi, muhunzi** (wa-) craftsman who works in metal or stone. — **wa chuma**. blacksmith. — **wa mawe**. stonemason. *Cf. uhunzi.*

**mhuri\*** (mi-, —) see **muhuri.**

**mia\*** hundred.

**miaa** pl. of **mwaa.**

**miadi\***, **mihadi** (—) promise (to do something at a set time). *Cf. ahadi.*

**mialamu\*** (—), **mwalamu** (mi-) 1. edge, border. 2. seam, hem 3. stripe (of color, in cloth). *Cf. alama.*

**miayo** pl. yawn(ing). **piga** (enda) —. to yawn.

**michezo** pl. games, sport. *coll. kufanya* —. go in for sports. — **ya Olimpiki**. Olympic Games. *Cf. cheza.*

**mifugo** pl. flocks, herds, livestock. *Cf. fuga, mfugo.*

**mifupa** pl. skeleton. *Cf. mfupa.*

**miguuni** see **mguu.**

**mihadi\*** (—) see **miadi.**

**miiba** pl. of **mwiba.**

mikaha\* (–) *see* nikaha.

mikasi\* *pl.* *see* mkasi.

mila\* (–) usage, custom; tradition; religious prescription. –a –. customary, traditional.

milele\* 1. *pl.* endlessness, infinity; (*rel.*) eternity. maisha ya –, life everlasting. 2.: –a –. adj. eternal, constant. 3. *adv.* always, constantly. – na –. forever. yadumu – ...! Long live ...! Cf. umilele.

milia 1. *pl.* of <sup>2</sup>mlia. 2. *adj.* striped. punda –, zebra.

<sup>1</sup>miliki\*, tamalaki, tamaleki 1. lead, conduct. 2. rule, govern. *appl.* milikia. *intr.* miliki-ka. *caus.* milikisha. 3. (–) *see* milki. Cf. malki, mamlaka.

<sup>2</sup>miliki\* (–) *see* milki.

milioni\* [*Engl.*] (–) million.

milki\*, miliki (–) 1. rule, dominion, power. 2. empire, kingdom. 3. property, prosperity. 4. *econ., rec.* asset(s). Cf. <sup>1</sup>miliki, malki.

mimba (–) 1. fruit, germ. fanya –. germinate, sprout. 2. embryo. 3. conception, pregnancy. tia –. fertilize, impregnate. chukua (wa na, shika) –. be pregnant. haribu –. procure abortion.

mimbari\* (–) *rel.* pulpit.

mimea *pl.* vegetation. Cf. mea, mmea.

mimi *abs. pron. 1st pers. sing.* I, me. – mwenyewe (nafsi yangu). I myself. wangu –. my own.

mimina pour out, spill; pour in, fill. *appl.* miminia. *caus.* miminisha. *intr.* mimiuika. fig. be present in great number. watu waliminika katika mukutano. There were crowds of people at the assembly. Cf. miminiko.

miminiko (ma-) 1. pouring out, overflowing. 2. fig. (super)abundance, profusion. 3. mold, casting. Cf. mimina.

min\* *prep., rare from, of.* Cf. minajili, minghairi (*sub* baghairi), mintarafu.

minajili\* 1. *prep.* without; except, apart from, because of, as a result of. 2. *conj.* because, since; so that, in order that, in order to. kwa (ajili ya) minajili ya. for the sake of. Cf. min, ajili.

mindi (–) *zool.* mindi (species of antelope, Abbott's duiker; cf. funo).

minenguo *pl.* minenguo (kind of dance).

minghairi\* *see* baghairi.

minika fold, turn up (*the edge of cloth*), hem.

mintarafu\* *prep.* concerning, with regard to, as a result of. Cf. min, tarafa.

miteen\* *see* miteen.

minya press, squeeze, crush. Cf. finya.

minyara (–) minyara (kind of tree, *Euphorbia tirucalli*).

minzani\* (–) *see* mizani.

mio 1. *pl. of* umio. 2. (ma-) (*augment. of* umio) *anat.* larynx, throat, gullet (*e.g., of an animal*).

mionganzi loc. of <sup>1</sup>mwongo.

<sup>1</sup>mirabaraba\*: –a –. *adj.* checked, checkered. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mraba.

<sup>2</sup>mirabaraba\* *pl.* cellulose, synthetic fiber. Cf. <sup>2</sup>mraba.

mirathi\* (–) 1. inheritance, legacy, bequest. 2. *leg.* division of a legacy. masala ya –. rare law of inheritance. Cf. rithi.

mirengu *pl.* *see* mrengu.

misa\*, missa [*Lat.*] (–) *rel.* mass. adhi-misbo la – takatifu. celebration of the mass. – ya kimya. low mass. – kubwa ya kiaskofu. pontifical high mass. – kubwa ya sherehe. solemn high mass. – ya wafu. requiem mass.

misali\* (–) *see* methali.

misheni\* [*Engl.*] (–) 1. *rel.* mission. skuli ya –. missionary school. 2. (official) mission, detached service.

misili\* (–) *see* mithili.

missioni\* [*Engl.*] (–) mission, parish.

misitumisitu red. *pl. of* msitu.

misiki\*, meski (–) musk. panya –. muskrat.

Misri\* Egypt. Cf. Mmisri.

missa\* (–) *see* misa.

mita\* [*Engl.*] (–) meter.

miteen\*, minteen, miteni arch. two hundred.

miteni\* *see* miteen.

mithali\* (–) *see* methali.

mithili\*, misili 1. (–) similarity, resemblance. 2. *adv.* similarly, like. amekuja kimya kimya – ya mwizi. He came stealthily like a thief. Cf. madhali, mathalan, methali, mithilisha.

mithilisha\* compare. Cf. mithili.

miti (*pl. of* <sup>1</sup>mti) framework (*of a house, etc.*)

mitu (–) ornith. Indian cockatoo.

miuja\* (–) danger; misfortune, accident. Cf. mauja.

miungano *pl.* combination. – ya namba mbalimbali. combination of numbers. Cf. <sup>2</sup>unga.

miunzi *pl. (sing. mwunzi rare)* whistle. piga –. to whistle.

mivua *pl.* bellows. Cf. vukuta, mvua.

miwa *pl.* see muwa.

miwani\* (-) (eye) glasses, spectacles. - ya jua, sunglasses.

miyaa *pl.* see mwaa.

miye see mimi.

mizani\*, minzani (-) 1. balance, scales. *fig.* - ya ngeva, balance of forces. 2. pendulum, balance (*of a clock, watch*). 3. astr. (the constellation) Libra. Cf. uzani.

mizigo *pl.* baggage. Cf. mzigo.

mja (wa-) rare 1. newcomer, stranger. 2. foreigner. 3. hist., liter. slave. Cf. ja.

mjadala\* 1. (wa-) opponent. 2. (mi-) pol. opposition.

mjasafari\* (mi-) mjasafari (kind of tree, *Erythrina tomentosa*).

mjakazi (wa-) liter. female slave. Cf. ja, mja 3.

mjali (mi-) see ujali.

Mjampani (wa-) see Mjapani.

mjane (wa-) 1. solitary/lonely person. 2. unmarried person: bachelor, spinster. 3. widow, widower. Cf. ujane.

mjanggo (mi-) a fruitless/unsuccessful visit. Cf. <sup>1</sup>janga.

mjanja (wa-) deceiver, swindler. Cf. janja.

Mjapani\*, Mjampani [Engl.] (-) a Japanese. Cf. Kijapani.

mjari\*, mjarari (mi-) see ujari.

mjaribati\* adj. see jarabati.

mjaribu\* (wa-) person who tries out/tests something. - wa ndege, av. test pilot. Cf. jaribu.

mjasiri\* (wa-) brave/daring/foolhardy person. Cf. jasiri.

mjasusi\*, mjasusu, jasusi (wa-) 1. spy, traitor. 2. detective, plainclothesman. 3. inquisitive person. Cf. jasisi.

mjasusu\* (wa-) see mjasusi.

mjeledi\* (mi-) strap, whip. piga/tia -. to whip. Cf. <sup>1</sup>jalidi.

mjenga, mjengaji (wa-) see mjenzi.

mjengo (mi-) 1. (act of) building. 2. style/method of building. 3. structure, building. Cf. jenga.

mjenzi, mjengaji, mjenga (wa-) builder, architect. Cf. jenga.

Mjeremani\*, Mjerumani [Engl.] (wa-) a German. Cf. Kijeremani, Ujeremani.

Mjerumani\* (wa-) see Mjeremani.

<sup>1</sup>mji (mi-) 1. settlement. 2. village; town, city. - mkuu, capital (city). Cf. kijiji.

<sup>2</sup>mji (mi-) *anat.* 1. placenta, afterbirth. 2. (- wa uzazi) rare womb (= tumbo [a uzazi]).

mjari\*, mi- see ujari.

mjibu\* (wa-) pleasant/affable person. Cf. wajibu.

mjiguu 1. (mi-) augment. of mguu. 2. (wa-) a person with very large feet.

mjiko (mi-) 1. *anat.* rectum. 2. *med.* hemorrhoids. Cf. <sup>1</sup>jika.

mjima (wa-) helpful person. Cf. ujima.

mjimbi (vi-) see <sup>2</sup>jmibi.

mjinga (wa-) stupid person, fool. Cf. jinga.

mjio (mi-) coming, arrival. Cf. ja.

mjisif\* (wa-) braggart, conceited person. Cf. sisu, majisifu.

mjoho\* (mi-) mjoho (velvet apple tree).

mjohoro (mi-) mjohoro (ironwood tree, *Cassia siamea*).

mjoja, mjoo (mi-) 1. njoja (kind of tree the wood of which is used for building boats). 2. a small boat similar to a canoe (*made of the wood of this tree*).

mjoli\* [Ind.] (wa-) arch. comrade, fellow-slave. Cf. ujoli.

mjomba (wa-) 1. (maternal) uncle. 2. uncle (*in gen.*) 3. nephew, niece (child of one's sister). 4. polite term of address (for people of the older generation). 5. native of the Swahili-speaking area around Mombasa. Cf. Kijomba, Ujomba.

mjombakaka (-) mjombakaka (kind of large lizard).

mjombo (mi-) mjombo (kind of sea-fish).

mjoo (mi-) see mjoja.

mjuba\* (wa-) 1. courageous person. 2. impatient/boisterous person. 3.: moto huyu ni - sana. This child is very ill-mannered/naughty. Cf. ujuba.

mjukuu (wa-) 1. grandchild. 2. (*in gen.*) relative (on the paternal side) of the second generation, e.g., grandnephew. Cf. kijukuu.

mjumbe (wa-) 1. messenger, envoy. 2. *pol.*, *rec.* deputy, delegate, representative. - wa serikali, representative of the government, chief of state. Cf. ujumbe; also jumbe, kijumbe.

mjume\* (wa-) 1. engraver, carver. 2. gunsmith. Cf. mjumu, ujume.

mjumu\* (mi-), njumu (-) rare inlay work, incrustation. Cf. mjume.

<sup>1</sup>mjusi (mi-) 1. lizard. 2. mjusi (lizard-shaped ornament on a kanzu).

<sup>2</sup>mjusi (mi-) nosebleed.

<sup>3</sup>mjusi (wa-) magician, astrologer. (= mjuzi ?)

mjuvi (wa-) presumptuous/impudent person.  
*Cf.* <sup>2</sup>jua, juvi.

mjuzi (wa-) connoisseur, expert. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>jua, ujuzi.

<sup>1</sup>mkaa, mkaaji, mkazi (wa-) 1. inhabitant, resident. 2. fig. stay-at-home. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kaa.

<sup>2</sup>mkaa (mi-) mkaa (kind of tree the bark of which is used as a medicine).

mkaaji (wa-) see <sup>1</sup>mkaa.

mkabala\* *adv.* 1. on the contrary. — wa ... facing, opposite, contrasting. 2. face to face. *Cf.* kibili.

mkabidhi\* (wa-) 1. trustee, administrator, guardian. 2. frugal person, miser. *Cf.* kabidhi.

mkadamu\* (wa-) see kadamu.

mkadi\* (mi-) mkadi (kind of tree, screw pine, *Pandanus Kirkii/tectorius*).

mkagua, mkaguaji, mkaguzi (wa-) overseer, inspector. — shamba, farm inspector. — wa hesabu, comptroller. *Cf.* kagua.

mkaguaji (wa-) see mkagua.

mkaguo (mi-) examination, inspection. — wa skuli, inspection of a school. *Cf.* kagua.

mkaguzi (wa-) 1. = mkagua. 2. inspector; (liter.) reviewer. *Cf.* kagua.

mkahaba\* (wa-) see kahaba.

mkahale\* (mi-) pencil for applying kohl to the eyes. *Cf.* kohl.

mkahawa\*, mgahawa (mi-) café, restaurant.  
*Cf.* kahawa.

mkaidi\* (wa-) stubborn/argumentative person.  
*Cf.* kaidi.

mkaja (mi-) 1. bandage worn by women after childbirth. 2. gift given by the family of the bridegroom to the mother of the bride.

mkaka (mi-) mkaka (variety of rubber tree, *Acacia Verek*).

mkakamavu (wa-) sly/shifty person. *Cf.* kaka-mavu.

<sup>1</sup>mkakasi (mi-) (round) metal box with a lid (for perfumes, cosmetics, etc.).

<sup>2</sup>mkakasi (mi-) see mkasasi.

mkakaya\* (mi-) mkakaya (kind of tree, royal poinciana, *Delonix regia*).

mkalamu\* (mi-) arch. mkalamu (kind of reed or bamboo used for making pens). *Cf.* kalamu.

mkale (wa-) ancestor, forebear, ancient. *Cf.* kale.

mkalimana (mi-) mkalimana (kind of banana).

mkalimani\* (wa-) interpreter. (= mfasiri.)  
*Cf.* kalima, ukalimani.

mkalimu\* (wa-) rare teacher, educator. *Cf.* kalima.

mkalio (mi-) 1. gift given by the bridegroom to the bride's attendants. 2. gift given by a young man to a girl's maternal uncle, who then presents it to the girl's father as evidence of a proposal of marriage. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kaa.

mkamachuma (mi-) mkamachuma (kind of tree).

mkamasi (mi-) mkamasi (a fruit tree, *Cordia latifolia*).

<sup>1</sup>mkamba (—) *med.* tracheal catarrh.

<sup>2</sup>mkamba (mi-) see <sup>2</sup>kamba.

mkambaa (mi-) see mkambala.

mkambala, mkambaa (mi-) mkambala (species of acacia).

mkamshe\* (mi-) see mkamshi.

mkamshi\*, mkamshe [Ind.] (mi-) wooden spoon/ladle.

mkana (wa-) one who denies/disavows. rel. — Mungu, atheist. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kana.

mkanda (mi-) rare strap, belt. (= ukanda.)

mkandaa (mi-) variety of mangrove (*Ceriops candolliana*).

mkandaji (wa-) masseur. *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>kanda.

mkandamizo (mi-) press. — wa maji maji, hydraulic press. *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>kanda.

<sup>1</sup>mkando (mi-) (act of) kneading, massaging; massage. *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>kanda.

<sup>2</sup>mkando (mi-) bar (of gold, silver).

mkangaja (mi-) (species of) orange tree. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kangaja.

mkangazi (mi-) mahogany tree (*Khaya nyasica/ senegalensis*).

mkantu\* [Ind.] (mi-) mkanju (cashew apple tree, *Anacardium occidentale*). (= mbibo, mkorosho.) *Cf.* kanju.

<sup>1</sup>mkano (mi-), ukano (—) anat. sinew, tendon.

<sup>2</sup>mkano (mi-) see mkanyo.

mkanya (wa-) one who rebukes/finds fault with other people. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kana.

mkanyo, mkano (mi-), kanyo (ma-) 1. prohibition, refusal, repudiation. 2. rebuke, reproach, reprimand. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kana.

mkapitalisti\* [Eng.] (wa-) capitalist. *Cf.* ukapitalisti.

mkarabaka (mi-) mkarabaka (kind of tree, *Encephalartos villosus*).

mkarafuu\* (mi-) clove tree. *Cf.* karafuu. — maiti, camphor tree. *Cf.* kafuri.

<sup>1</sup>mkaragazo (mi-) downpour of rain, heavy shower.

<sup>2</sup>mkaragazo (mi-) an inferior quality of tobacco.

**mkarakala** (mi-) *see* **mtututu**.

**mkarati, mkaruti** (mi-) **mkarati** (kind of tree, *Baphia Kirkii*).

**mkaribishaji\*** (wa-) hospitable/generous person. (= **mkarimu**). *Cf.* karibia.

**mkarimu\*** (wa-) host, hospitable person. *Cf.* **1kirimu, karimu**.

**mkasa\*** (mi-) rare 1. event, occurrence, incident. 2. (piece of) news. *Cf.* **1kisa**.

**1mkasama\*** (mi-), **kasama** (–) 1. part, share. 2. division, partition, distribution. 3. *math.* division. *Cf.* kasimu.

**2mkasama\*** (mi-) **mkasama** (kind of manioc).

**mkasasi\*, mkakasi** (mi-) **mkasasi** (kind of tree).

**mkasi\*, mkassi** (mi-) (also **makasi**, pl.) (pair of) scissors.

**mkasiri** (mi-) **mkasiri** (shrub the bark of which is used to make a black dye).

**mkassi\*** (mi-) *see* **mkasi**.

**mkata\*** (wa-) 1. poor person. 2. boaster, brag-gart. *Cf.* **1kata, ukata**.

**mkataa\*** 1. (–) decision, undertaking directed toward a goal. 2. *adv.* definitely, finally, irrevocably, unalterably. *Cf.* **1kataa**.

**mkataba\*** (mi-) 1. agreement, settlement. 2. *jur.*, *pol.* contract, deed, charter, treaty,

pact; statute. – *wa amani*, peace treaty. – *wa urafiki*, treaty of friendship. – *wa kuto-shambuliana*, nonaggression pact. 3. *mil.* regulations. *Cf.* kitabu.

**mkataji\***, **mkati** (wa-) cutter (*tailor, etc.*). *Cf.* **1kata**.

**mkatale\*** (mi-) stocks, foot-shackles.

**mkaiani\*** (mi-) sisai hemp plant (*Agave sisalana*). (= **1mkonge**). *Cf.* katani.

**mkatavu** (wa-) stubborn/quarrelsome person. *Cf.* **1kataa, katava**.

**mkate\*** (mi-) 1. loaf of bread. 2. (– **mtamu**) cake. 3. compact/pressed piece of something. – *wa tumbako*, pressed/plug tobacco. – *wa nyuki*, honey in the comb. *Cf.* **1kata**.

**mkati** (wa-) *see* **mkataji**.

**mkatili\*** (wa-) 1. cruel person. 2. aggressor. *Cf.* katili.

**mkatizo\*** (mi-) interruption, pause, break. *Cf.* **1kata**.

**mkato\*** (mi-) 1. (act of) cutting, felling (*trees*). 2. cut, incision. 3. section, division, compartment; (– *wa duara*) arc (of a circle). 4. cutting down, shortening, reduction. *njia ya* –. shortcut. 5. *med.* amputation. 6. *fig.* firmness, decisiveness, determination. *maneno ya* –. resolute words. *Cf.* **1kata**.

**mkavu**: – *wa macho* (wa-) rude/insolent person. *Cf.* **1kavu, kauka**.

**mkazi** (wa-) *see* **1mkaa**.

**mkazo** (mi-), **kazo** (ma-) 1. fastening, securing, strengthening. 2. pressing, compressing. 3. pressure. 4. emphasis, stress. – *wa sauti*, accent (on a syllable). 5. *fig.* steadfastness, constancy; stability, durability. *Cf.* kaza.

**mke** (wa-) wife. *Cf.* ke.

**mkebe\*** [Ind.] (mi-), **kebe** (ma-) 1. pot, can. 2. box, case.

**mkeka** (mi-) (sleeping) mat.

**mkeketo** (mi-) something/someone of the same size/height (as something/someone else). *Cf.* **keketa**.

**mkekewa** (mi-) **mkekewa** (a weed). (= **mkwanguwachara**.)

**mkeresa** (wa-) 1. one who uses a lathe, turner. 2. *pol.* timeserver, opportunist. *Cf.* kerezza.

**mkeru** (wa-) importunate/meddlesome person. *Cf.* kera.

**1mkesha** (mi-) clearing up (after a rain).

**2mkesha** (mi-), **kesha** (ma-) night-watch, vigil. *Cf.* kesha.

**mkewe** (wa-) arch. (= **mke wake**) his wife.

**mkia** (mi-) 1. tail. la –. be last. 2. feeler, antenna (of an insect). 3.: – *wa mjusi*, lines of embroidery on a kanzu, proceeding from the mjusi (see **1mjusi**; 2).

**mkichaa** (wa-) rare = **mwenye kichaa**, insane person, madman, lunatic.

**mkidhi\*** (wa-) rel. the granter (of benefactions) (= God). *Cf.* kidhi.

**mkiki** (–) **mkiki** (kind of fish).

**mkilemba** (wa-) **mkilemba** (someone who has earned the right to wear a turban; see **1kil-omba**); (fig.) successful candidate, prizewinner.

**mkilua** (mi-) **mkilua** (species of liana the flowers of which are used to make perfume). *Cf.* **kilua**.

**mkilungwana** (mi-) **mkilungwana** (kind of rubber tree, *Landolphia Kirkii*).

**mkimbiaji, mkimbizi** (wa-) sport halfback. *Cf.* **kimbia**.

**mkimbizi** (wa-) 1. fugitive, deserter. 2. pursuer, persecutor. 3. = **mkimbiaji**. *Cf.* **kimbia**.

**mkimu\*** (wa-) 1. provider, supporter (one who supplies someone else with the necessities of life). 2. careful/attentive person. 3. one who harps on a subject. *Cf.* **kimu**.

**mkimwa** (wa-) unfriendly/ill-humored person. *Cf.* **kimwa**.

**mkinaifu\*** independent/self-sufficient person. *Cf.* **kinai, kinaifu**.

**1mkinda** (mi-) **mkinda** (dance at the initiation ceremony for girls).

**2mkinda** (wa-) *see* **kinda**.

mkindani (wa-) see mkinzani.

mkindu (mi-) mkindu (wild date palm, *Phoenix reclinata*). Cf. kindu, ukindu.

mkinga 1. (mi-) obstruction, obstacle, barrier. — wa maji, dam, dike. 2. (wa-) person who obstructs/impedes others. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kinga, mkingamo.

mkingaji (wa-) defender, protector. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kinga.

mkingamo (mi-) 1. obstacle, impediment. njia ya —. roundabout way, detour; crossing, crossroads. 2. resistance, opposition. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kinga.

mkingiko (mi-) cross-beam, roof-beam (of a house). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kinga, mkinga.

mkingiri (mi-) mkingiri (a shrub the bark of which is used as a remedy for snakebite).

mkingu (mi-) mkingu (kind of tree, *Albizzia lebbeck*).

mkinzani, mkindani (wa-) opponent, adversary. Cf. kinza, kinzani.

mkiristo (wa-) see mkristo.

mkirizi (mi-) see mchirizi.

mkitamli (mi-) mkitamli (coconut palm, *Cocos nucifera*). Cf. kitamli.

mkiwa (wa-) 1. poor/destitute person, beggar. 2. solitary/lonely person. Cf. kiwa.

mkizi (mi-) 1. cuttlefish. 2. sepia.

mkoba\* (mi-) bag, pouch, purse. — wa kike. handbag. Cf. koba, kuba, kubaza.

mkoché, mkomá (mi-) (species of) dwarf palm (*Hyphaene coriacea*). Cf. koche.

<sup>1</sup>mkodi (mi-) mkodi (a spirit).

<sup>2</sup>mkodi\* (wa-) one who rents/leases. Cf. kodi.

mkoe (mi-) mkoe (kind of liana, *Pergularia extensa*).

<sup>1</sup>mkogo (mi-) show, display, demonstration. Cf. <sup>1</sup>koga.

<sup>2</sup>mkogo (mi-) see <sup>1</sup>kogo.

mkoho, mkojozi (mi-) 1. urine. mwaga —. urinate. 2. = kikojozi. Cf. kojoa.

mkojozi (mi-) see mkojo.

<sup>1</sup>mkoko (mi-) mkoko (species of mangrove, *Rhizophora mucronata*). The wood is used for house building; the bark, for the soles of sandals).

<sup>2</sup>mkoko\* [Engl.] (mi-) cocoa tree. Cf. <sup>2</sup>koko.

mkokoto (mi-) 1. pulling, dragging. 2. the track left when something is dragged through the sand. Cf. kokota.

<sup>1</sup>mkole (mi-) mkole (kind of tree).

<sup>2</sup>mkole (mi-) bundle, bunch. — wa nuzi, a bunch of coconuts. — wa mvua. rare rainbow. (= upinde). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kole.

mkoloni\* [Engl.] (wa-) colonialist. Cf. koloni, ukoloni.

<sup>1</sup>mkoma (mi-) see mkoche.

<sup>2</sup>mkoma (wa-) rare leper. (= mwénye ukoma.)

mkoma (wa-) one who stops doing something. Cf. <sup>1</sup>koma.

mkomafí (mi-) mkomafi (kind of tree, *Carapa moluccensis*).

mkomamanga (mi-) pomegranate tree (*Punica granatum*). Cf. komamanga, <sup>2</sup>Manga.

mkomba (wa-) coll. drunkard. (= mlevi.) Cf. <sup>2</sup>komba 2.

mkombo (mi-) naut. rudder-handle, tiller.

mkombozi (mi-) 1. rescuer, liberator. 2. rel. Saviour, Redeemer. Cf. komboa.

mkombwe, mkomwe (mi-) 1. mkombwe (twining plant, *Coesalpinia bonducuella*). 2. seeds of the mkombwe (used in a board game). 3. mkombwe (a powder used in charms, made from these seeds).

mkomo (mi-) rare end, limit, boundary. (= kikomo.)

mkomoka (mi-) mkomoka (kind of manioc).

mkomunisti\* [Engl.] (wa-) communist. Cf. kikomunisti, ukomunisti.

mkomwe (mi-) see mkombwe.

mkondo (mi-) 1. flow, course, run, current. — wa mto, bed of a river. prov. maji hufuata — wake. The water follows its course/runs in its bed. 2. track (of an animal). — wa simba, the track of the lion. 3. wake (of a ship). 4. elec.: — wa stimu, electric current.

mkonga (mi-) trunk (of an elephant). (= mkono, mwiro.)

<sup>1</sup>mkonge (mi-) sisal plant. Cf. ukonge.

<sup>2</sup>mkonge (—) mkonge (kind of sea-fish with poisonous spines).

mkongojo (mi-), ukongojo (kongojo) stick, staff, cane, crutch. Cf. <sup>1</sup>konga.

mkongwe (wa-) sickly/feeble person. Cf. <sup>3</sup>kongwe, <sup>1</sup>konga

mkonjo (mi-) see mkonzo.

mkono (mi-) 1. arm, hand. — wa kuume (kushoto), right (left) hand. — wa ndizi, a hand of bananas. 2. unit of length (from the fingertips to the elbow, 45 cm). 3. handle. — wa chungu, handle of a pan. 4. signature. tia —, sign (a letter, document). 5. inlet (of the sea), branch (of a river). 6. (— wa tembo) trunk (of an elephant); (fig.) variety of banana. Cf. kikono, kono, ukono.

**mkonyezo** (mi-) sign, signal; wink, hint; warning. Cf. konyeza.

**mkonzo**, **mkonjo** (mi-) pointed stick, hunting spear. Cf. konzo.

**mkoo** (wa-) dirty/untidy person. Cf. ukoo.

**mkopaji**, **mkopi** (wa-) 1. debtor. 2. rare swindler. Cf. <sup>3</sup>kopa.

**mkopeshi** (wa-) 1. lender, creditor. 2. usurer. Cf. <sup>3</sup>kopa.

**mkopi** (wa-) see mkopaji.

**mkopo** (mi-) 1. loan, credit. — *bila ya faida*, interest-free loan. — *wenye faida ya chini kabisa*, low-interest loan. *ununuzi wa* —, purchase on the instalment plan. 2. trickery, swindling. Cf. <sup>3</sup>kopa.

**mkorofi\*** (wa-) 1. cruel/brutal person. 2. one who brings bad luck. Cf. korofi.

**mkoroga**, **mkorogaji** (wa-) troublemaker, agitator, insurgent, revolutionary. Cf. koroga.

**mkorogaji** (wa-) see mkoroga.

**mkorogi** (wa-) see mkorogo 2.

**mkorogo** 1. (mi-) agitation, trouble-making, discord, confusion. 2. (wa-) (also mkorogi) quarrelsome/pugnacious person. Cf. koroga.

**mkoramaji** (wa-) one who habitually snores. Cf. <sup>2</sup>koroma.

**mkoromo** (mi-) 1. snoring, snorting. 2. purring (of a cat). Cf. <sup>2</sup>koroma.

**mkorosho** (mi-) mkorosho (cashew apple tree, *Anacardium occidentale*). Cf. korosho.

**mkosaji**, **mkosefu**, **mkosi** (wa-) 1. one who violates the law, offender, criminal. 2. *rel. sinner*. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kosa.

**mkosefu** (wa-) see mkosaji.

**<sup>1</sup>mkosi** (wa-) see mkosaji.

**<sup>2</sup>mkosi\*** (—) bad omen, bad luck. Cf. kisirani.

**mkota** (mi-) mkota (species of sweet sorghum, *Sorghum saccharatum*).

**mkowa** (mi-) mkowa (bandage worn by women during pregnancy; cf. mkaja).

**mkristo\***, **mkristu**, **mkiristo** [Port. ?] (wa-) Christian. Cf. kikristo, Ukristo.

**mkubwa** (wa-) 1. leader. 2. director, manager; superior, employer. Cf. kubwa.

**mkudhumani\*** (mi-) pomegranate tree (= mkomamanga). Cf. kudhumani.

**mkufu** (mi-) (ornamental) chain. — *wa shingo*, necklace. — *wa mguuni*, anklet.

**mkufunzi**, **mkurufunzi** (wa-) 1. leader. 2. skilled workman, journeyman. 3. rare teacher, educator. Cf. <sup>2</sup>funda.

**mkugenzi**, **mkurugenzi** (wa-) rare pioneer, leader; superior, boss, manager. Cf. ukurugenzi.

**mkuki** (mi-) spear, lance.

**<sup>1</sup>mkuku** (mi-) *naut.* keel (of a boat, ship).

**<sup>2</sup>mkuku** (mi-) mkuku (a kind of climbing plant).

**mkule** (mi-) mkule (kind of sea-fish).

**mkulima** (wa-) agricultural worker, farmer. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lima.

**mkulivu** (wa-) 1. idle/lazy person. 2. boring/tiresome person. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kua, kulivu.

**mkulo**, **mkuro** (mi-) filter, strainer (for straining grated coconut).

**<sup>1</sup>mkumbi** (mi-) mkumbi (a shrub, *Ochna alboserrata*). The bark is used to prepare a yellow dye. (= <sup>2</sup>mwungamo.)

**<sup>2</sup>mkumbi** (mi-) track, traces (of an animal or a person).

**<sup>1</sup>mkumbizi** (wa-) one who cleans up/makes a clean sweep of something; gleaner. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kumba.

**<sup>2</sup>mkumbizi** (wa-) one who pushes/jostles, rough/inconsiderate person. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kumba.

**mkumbo** (mi-) 1. destruction, devastation. 2. loss. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kumba.

**mkumbu** (wa-) person with a good memory. Cf. kumbuka.

**mkumbuu** (mi-) 1. belt, sash. 2. sling, bandage. 3. *mil.* shoulder strap.

**mkunazi\*** [Pers. ?] (mi-) mkunazi (kind of tree, *Zizyphus jujuba*). Cf. kunazi, kikunazi.

**mkundaji** (—) mkundaji (kind of fish).

**mkunde** (mi-) bean plant (*Phaseolus vulgaris*). Cf. ukunde.

**mkundu** (mi-) *anat.* anus. Cf. kikundu.

**mkunga** (wa-) 1. midwife (= mzalishi). 2. confidential (female) adviser, older woman friend who makes arrangements for a marriage. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kunga, ukunga.

**2mkunga** (mi-) (species of) marine eel.

**1mkungu** (mi-) 1. cooking pot, frying pan. 2. lid of a cooking pot. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chungu.

**2mkungu** (mi-) (species of) almond tree (*Terminalia catappa*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kungu.

**3mkungu** (mi-) fruit stem of the banana plant (with the entire bunch of fruit).

**mkunguma** (mi-) mkunguma (kind of tree, *Sorindeia usambaraensis*).

**mkungumanga** (mi-) nutmeg tree (*Myristica fragrans*). Cf. kungumanga.

<sup>1</sup>mkunguni (wa-) lazy person, idler. Cf. ukunguni.

<sup>2</sup>mkunguni (mi-) mkunguni (species of almond tree, *Terminalia Fatraea*).

<sup>3</sup>mkunguni (mi-) a long, stout stick.

mkunguru, ukunguru sing. seasoning fever, newcomer's fever (*due to difficulty in adjusting to a change of climate or diet*).

mkung'uto (mi-) 1. shaking, sifting, winnowing. 2. refuse, rubbish. Cf. kung'uta.

mkunjaji (wa-) one who bends/folds something; folder. — uso. one who makes faces, clown. Cf. kunja.

mkunjo (mi-) 1. folding, creasing. 2. fold, crease. suruali yenye —, trousers with a pressed crease. 3. wrinkle. Cf. kunja.

mkuno (mi-) (act of) scratching, scraping, grating. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kuna.

mkunungu (mi-) mknungu (kind of tree the leaves of which are eaten as a vegetable).

mkuo (mi-) 1. heap, lump. 2. bar, ingot (of metal).

mkupuo (mi-) 1. push, shove, blow. 2. (act of) shaking off, pushing aside, getting rid of something. Cf. kupua.

mkupuzi (wa-) one who is given to pushing/hitting/horseplay. Cf. kupua.

mkuranga (mi-) arid region, desert. (= jangwa.)

mkuro (mi-) see mkulo.

mkuru (wa-) see mkun.

mkurufunzi (wa-) see mkufunzi.

mkurugenzi (wa-) see mkugenzi.

mkurungu (mi-) mknungu (kind of tree, *Pterocarpus chrysotrichus*).

mkururo (mi-) line, procession (of people).

mkuruti (mi-) see mkarati.

mkuruzo, mkuruze (mi-) drawstring (cord, etc., for closing a bag, a garment at the neck, etc.)

mkuruze (mi-) see mkuruzo.

mkusanya, mkusanyi (wa-) one who collects/gathers/assembles. Cf. kusanya.

mkusanyi (wa-) see mkusanya.

mkusanyiko, mkusanyo (mi-) 1. heap, quantity. 2. accumulation, collection. 3. gathering, assembly; crowd, throng; tumult. 4. set, kit. Cf. kusanya.

mkusanyo (mi-) see mkusanyiko.

mkutano (mi-) 1. meeting. — wa umma, mass meeting. — hadharani, open meeting. 2. consultation, discussion, conference, session. — wa waandishi/wanagazeti, press conference. 3. contest, competition. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kuta.

mkuto (mi-) 1. (act of) meeting, running across, finding. 2. fold, bend, curve. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kuta.

mkwao (wa-) fellow villager, fellow countryman. Cf. <sup>1</sup>wao.

mkutuo (mi-) jerk, impact, shock. Cf. kutua.

mkwara (mi-) mkwara (kind of tree, *Millettia Bussei*).

mkuu, mkuru (wa-) 1. superior, manager, director, head. — wa skuli, school principal. 2. leader, chairman. — wa chama (kiti). party leader. 3. mil. commander. 4. president. — wa serikali/dola, chief of state. 5. comm. cadre. Cf. kuu.

mkware (wa-) 1. sensual/lascivious person. 2. prostitute. 3. female animal in heat. Cf. <sup>2</sup>kware, ukware.

mkuwadi\*, mkwadi (wa-) 1. (sexual) impotence. 2. = kawadi.

mkuyati\* (—) med. (sexual) restorative, tonic; aphrodisiac.

mkuyu (mi-) wild fig tree. Cf. kuyu.

mkuzaji (wa-) livestock breeder. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kua.

mkwachuro (mi-) mkwachuro (disease of coco-nuts).

mkwadi\* (wa-) sce mkuwadi.

mkwaju (mi-) tamarind tree (*Tamarindus indica*). Cf. kwaju.

mkwakwa, mkwakwara (mi-) mkwakwa (climbing plant bearing edible fruit, *Landolphia florida*).

mkwakwara (mi-) see mkwakwa.

mkwamba (mi-) mkwamba (kind of thorny shrub).

mkwangwachare (mi-) mkwangwachare (species of liana, *Smilax Kraussiana*). (= mkekewa.)

mkwasi (wa-) wealthy/well-to-do person. Cf. kwasi, ukwasi.

mkwe (wa-) relative by marriage: father-(mother)-in-law, son- (daughter)-in-law, brother- (sister)-in-law.

mkweme (mi-) mkweme (species of liana, *Telfairia pedata*). Cf. kweme.

mkweo (mi-) 1. (act of) climbing, mounting. 2. climb, ascent. Cf. kwea.

mkwepuzi (wa-) rare thief. (= mwivi.) Cf. kwepua.

mkwezi 1. (wa-) one who climbs-mounts; one who make a business of climbing coconut trees to knock down the nuts. 2. (mi-) climbing plant, creeper, liana. Cf. kwea, kwezi.

<sup>1</sup>mkwiji (mi-) bag, pouch, purse.

<sup>2</sup>mkwiji (wa-) rare = gwiji.

**mkwiro** (mi-) drumstick.

**mla** (wa-) eater, consumer. **mla riba**, usurer.  
*liter.*: — *watu*, cannibal. Cf. **l̄la**.

**mlaanifu\***, **mlaanizi** (wa-) 1. one who curses/  
swears. 2. accused person. *us.* *pl.* **walanifu**. *rel.* the damned. Cf. **laana**, **laani**.

**mlaanizi\*** (wa-) see **mlaanifu**.

**mladi\*** (mi-) **mladi** (stick used by weavers to  
tighten threads).

**mlafi** (wa-) one who eats greedily/voraciously,  
glutton. Cf. **lapa**, **lafua**.

**mlaghai\*** (wa-) deceiver, cheat, swindler. Cf.  
**laghai**.

**mlai\*** [Engl.] (wa-) see **1mlei**.

**mlaji** (wa-) (great) eater, one who likes to eat  
certain things. Cf. **l̄la**.

**mlala** (mi-) **mlala** (species of dwarf palm).  
(= **mkoche**, **mwaa**.)

**mlalafi** (wa-) see **mlalavi**.

**mlalaji** (wa-) late sleeper, sleepyhead. Cf.  
**lala**.

**mlalamishi** (wa-) *jur.*, rare plaintiff. (= **mdai**).  
Cf. **lalama**.

**mlalangwa** (mi-) **mlalangwa** (kind of tree, *Ficus*  
*Bussei*).

**mlalavi**, **mlalafi** (wa-) 1. restless sleeper (*one*  
*who twists and turns in his sleep*).

2. quarrelsome/irritable person. Cf. **lala**.

**mlalazamu\*** (wa-) watchman, guard. Cf. **lala**,  
**zamu**.

**1mlamba** (wa-) one who licks /has a sweet  
tooth. Cf. **lamba**.

**2mlamba** (mi-) see **mramba**.

**mlamu** (wa-) see **mwamu**.

**mlandawa** (mi-) banyan tree.

**mlangali** (mi-) **mlangali** (kind of tree, *Euphorbia*).

**mlangamia** (mi-) **mlangamia** (parasitic plant grow-  
ing on cloves, etc.; *Cassytha filiformis*).

**mlango** (rare **mwango**) (mi-) 1. door, gate,  
entrance. *fig.* **milango ya maarifa**, the five  
senses. 2. — *wa mto*, mouth of a river. —  
*wa bahari* (or sometimes **mlangobahari**).  
strait, channel. — *wa Suez*, the Suez Canal.  
3. (mountain) pass, defile; bottleneck.  
4. genealogy. 5. *liter.* chapter. 6. goal (*foot-  
ball*). Cf. **lango**, **kilango**.

**mlariba\*** (wa-) moneylender, usurer. Cf. **mla**,  
**riba**.

**mlazi** 1. (wa-) children's nurse (*lit.*: one who  
puts to sleep). 2. (mi-) cradle. Cf. **lala**.

**mle dem.** pron. (*also adv.*) in that, inside there,  
within.

**mlegevu** (wa-) 1. weak, sickly person. 2. de-  
pressed/dejected person. Cf. **lega**, **legevu**.

**1mlei**, **mlai** [Engl. *l̄ (wa-) layman*; (*pl.*) lay-  
people, laity].

**2mlei** (wa-) (children's) nurse, baby-sitter. Cf.  
**1mlezi**.

**mleli** (mi-) tail-feathers of a bird (*often used  
as ornament*). **toa** —, put out a tail-feather  
= (*fig.*) show signs of prosperity.

**mleme** (mi-) **mleme** (the honey bird, *Indicator  
indicator*).

**mlenge** (mi-) **mlenge** (game played by throwing  
sticks).

**mlengu** (mi-) *naut.* outrigger.

**mleo** (mi-) 1. staggering, reeling (*as a drunken  
person*). 2. swaying, rocking, wavering.  
3. concussion, vibration. 4. rolling (*of a  
ship*). Cf. **lewa**.

**mletaji** (wa-) 1. messenger, deliverer, bearer.  
2. sender (*of a letter*). 3. porter. Cf. **leta**.

**mlivi** (wa-) heavy drinker, drunkard, alcoholic.  
Cf. **lewa**, **levi**.

**1mlezi**, **mlei** (wa-) 1. nurse, children's maid.  
2. governess, tutor. 3. *jur.* guardian. Cf.  
**lea**.

**2mlezi** (mi-) *med.* swelling of the neck glands,  
scrofula.

**3mlezi** (mi-) (species of) millet plant. Cf.  
**1ulezi**.

**1mlia** (wa-) one who cries (*e.g.* a child). Cf.  
**l̄ia**.

**2mlia** (mi-) 1. colored stripe. 2. striped pattern  
(*of cloth*). Cf. **milia**.

**mlilana** (mi-) **mlilana** (kind of mangrove, *Son-  
neratia caesolaria/acidia*).

**mlima** (mi-) mountain, large hill; steep climb.  
— *wa moto*, volcano. **milima**, *safu ya milima*,  
mountain range. Cf. **kilima**.

**mlimaji** (wa-) rare agricultural worker, farmer.  
(= **mkulima**). Cf. **l̄ima**.

**mlimao\*** (mi-) see **mlimau**.

**mlimau\***, **mlimao** [Pers.] (mi-) lemon tree  
(*Citrus limonum*). Cf. **limau**.

**mlimbiko** (mi-), **limbiko** (ma-) 1. supply, reserve;  
(*econ.*) reserve fund. 2. thirst, economy.  
Cf. **limbika**.

**mlimbolimbo** (mi-) **mlimbolimbo** (a thorn bush,  
*Euphorbia cuneata*). Cf. **ulimbo**.

**mlimbuko** (mi-) see **limbuko**.

**mlimi** (wa-) 1. chatterer, gossip, talebearer.  
2. boaster, braggart. Cf. **limi**, **kilimi**, **ulimi**.

**mlimo** (mi-) cultivation, agriculture, farming,  
tillage. Cf. **l̄ima**, **kilimo**.

**mlimwengu**, **mwulimwengu** (wa-) 1. inhabitant  
of the earth, human being. 2. easy-going/  
happy-go-lucky person. Cf. **ulimwengu**.

mlinda, mlindaji (wa-) 1. watchman, guard, keeper, caretaker. — ndege. one who watches over a planted field (*scares away birds, etc.*). 2. mil. guard, sentry. Cf. linda.

mlindaji (wa-) see mlinda.

mlingano (mi-) 1. resemblance, similarity. 2. harmony, unison. 3. geom. symmetry. 4. (or mlinganyo) math. equation. Cf. <sup>1</sup>linga.

mlinganyo (mi-) see mlingano 4.

mlingoti (mi-) 1. (ship's) mast. — wa maji. bowsprit. — wa mbele, foremast. — wa galme. mizzenmast. — wa bendera, flagstaff. 2. vulg. penis.

mlinzi (wa-) 1. watchman, guard, caretaker; shepherd. 2. protector, defender. 3. jur. guardian. Cf. linda.

mlio (mi-) 1. sound (*in gen.*). 2. bang, report. — wa bunduki. rifle shot. 3. cry (*of a person or animal*), roar, bellow, etc. — wa ng'ombe. lowing of cattle. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lia.

mlipa, mlipaji, mlipi (wa-) one who pays, payer. Cf. lipa.

mlipaji (wa-) see mlipa.

mlipi (wa-) see mlipa.

mlipizi (wa-) one who exacts payment. — kisasi. avenger. Cf. lipa.

mlipuaji (wa-): — baruti, minesweeper, explosives expert. Cf. lipuka.

mlipuko (mi-) explosion, detonation. Cf. lipuka.  
mlisha, mlishi (wa-) one who feeds/cares for (people or animals). Cf. <sup>1</sup>la.

mlishi (wa-) see mlisha.

mlisha (mi-) 1. feeding, nourishment. 2. *isl.* month of the Muhammadan year (*preceding Ramadhan*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>la.

mliya\* (mi-) mliwa (kind of tree, *Spirostachys africana*). Cf. liwa.

mlizabu\* (mi-) see mrizabu.

mlizamu\* (mi-) spont, eaves, gutter, pipe. Cf. mrizabu.

mlizi (wa-) 1. one who cries/screams/whines. 2. one who causes someone/something to make a noise. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lia.

mllo (mi-) 1. food, diet; provender, fodder. 2. banquet. Cf. <sup>1</sup>la.

mlomo (mi-) see mdomo.

mlonge (mi-) mlonge (kind of tree the leaves of which are eaten as a vegetable).

<sup>1</sup>mlongo (mi-) see <sup>1</sup>mwongo.

<sup>2</sup>mlongo (wa-) see <sup>2</sup>mwongo.

mlonjo (mi-) stilt (*used in various games*). Cf. lonjo.

mlowezi (wa-) settler. Cf. lowela.

<sup>1</sup>mlozi\* (mi-) almond tree. Cf. lozi.

<sup>2</sup>mlozi (wa-) magician, sorcerer. Cf. loga.

mlumbaji (wa-) speaker, orator, eloquent person. Cf. lumba.

mlungula, mlungura 1. (wa-) thief, robber, swindler, extortionist. 2. (mi-) bribery, corruption: bribe. Cf. lungula.

mlungura (wa-, mi-) see mlungula.

mluzi sing. see nluzi.

mluziluzi (mi-) mluziluzi (a kind of tree; the seed pods make a whistling noise in the wind; cf. nluzi).

mmalidadi\* (wa-) see malidadi.

Mmanga\* (wa-) Arab. Cf. <sup>2</sup>Manga.

mmasihiya\*, mmasiya (wa-) Christian (= mkristo). Cf. masihya.

mmasiyi\* (wa-) see mmasihiya.

mmbea (wa-) 1. chatterer, gossip, scandal-monger. 2. inquisitive/curious person. Cf. mbea, umbea.

mmbuji\*, mbnji (wa-) well-dressed/elegant person. Cf. umbuji.

mmea (mi-) sprout, shoot; (*pl.*) vegetation. Cf. mca, kijimea.

mmego (mi-) 1. breaking, biting. 2. ripping, tearing (up, to pieces). Cf. mega.

mmelca (mi-) creeping/climbing plant, parasite plant. Cf. mca, kimelea.

mmisionari\* [Engl.] (wa-) missionary.

Mmisri (wa-) Egyptian. Cf. Misri.

mmoja (wa-) a (certain) person, someone. kila —. each (and every) one. Cf. moja.

mmoyomoyo, mmwaka (mi-) mmoyomoyo (a shrub, *Sapindus saponaria*).

mmrima\* (wa-) coast dweller (*i.e., inhabitant of the coastal area where Swahili is the native language*). Cf. mrima.

mmumunye, mmung'unye (mi-) bottle-gourd plant (*Lagenaria vulgaris*). Cf. mumunye.

mmung'unye (mi-) see mmumunye.

mmunina\* (wa-) see muminina.

Mmvita (wa-) inhabitant of Mombasa. Cf. Mvita, Kimvita.

mmwaka (mi-) see mmoyomoyo.

mmwambao (wa-) rare one who lives on the coast. Cf. ambaa, mwambao.

mna, muna 1. 2nd pers. pl. you have. 2. (in it) there is... .

mnaanaa (mi-) see mnanaa.

mnada\* (mi-) 1. sale, auction. piga (uz a kwa) —. auction off. 2. rare, rec. chamber of commerce. Cf. nadi.

**mnadi\*** (wa-) 1. auctioneer, 2. announcer. — **sala.** *lsl.* one who calls to prayer, muezin. Cf. nadi.

**mnafiki\*** (wa-) deceiver, hypocrite, liar. Cf. unafiki.

**mnaajimu\*, mnaajimu** (wa-) 1. astrologer. 2. astronomer. Cf. unajimu.

**mnaajisi\*** (wa-) unclean/impure/profane person. Cf. najisi.

**mnamo** *adv.* about, approximately.

**mnana** (mi-) 1. *ornith.* finch, golden weaver. 2. yellow dye (*used for staining the strips from which mats are made*).

**mnanaa\*, mnaanaa** (mi-) *bot.* mint plant (*Mentha viridis/piperita*). Cf. nanaa.

**mnanas\*** [*Pers.*] (mi-) pineapple plant (*Ananas sativa/comosus*). Cf. nanasi.

**mnandi** (wa-) *ornith.* mnandi (cormorant, *Phalacrocorax*).

**mnara\*** (mi-) 1. tower. — **wa taa.** lighthouse. 2. minaret, steeple. Cf. nuru.

**mnaso** (mi-) 1. (act of) catching, trapping. 2. trap. 3. what is caught (in a trap), catch. Cf. nasa.

**mnava** (mi-) *bot.* nightshade (*Solanum nigrum/nodiflorum*).

**mnawili\*** (—) mnawili (an agreement for shipping goods). Cf. nauili.

**mnaazaa\*** 1. (wa-) quarrelsome person; one who does a shameful/disgraceful thing. 2. (mi-) quarrel, dispute, ill-feeling. Cf. nazaa.

**mnaazi** (mi-) coconut palm (*Cocos nucifera*). Cf. nazi.

**mndege** (wa-) see mwana.

**mndimu\*** (mi-) see mdimu.

**mndunga** (mi-) mndunga (bitter species of manioc).

**mnena** (wa-) eloquent, confident speaker. — **watu.** popular speaker, demagogue. — **uwongo.** liar. Cf. 1nena.

**mnenaji, mneni** (wa-) 1. talkative person, gossip. 2. = mnena. Cf. 1nena.

**mnenea** (wa-) 1. defender, advocate, proponent. 2. critic. 3. opponent. Cf. 1nena.

**mneni** (wa-) see mnenaji.

**mng'ago** (mi-) see mng'aro.

**mng'ao** (mi-) see mng'aro.

**mng'ariza** (wa-) 1. a person with very bright/piercing eyes. 2. wicked person, sorcerer. Cf. ng'aa.

**mng'arizo** (mi-) brightness, gleam, glitter, glare, glow. — **wa macho.** shining/piercing eyes. Cf. ng'aa.

**mng'aro, mng'ao, mngago** (mi-) 1. brightness. 2. fig. clarity, lucidity, intelligibility. Cf. ng'aa.

**Mngazija** (wa-) inhabitant of the Comoro Islands. Cf. Ngazija.

**mng'oaji** (wa-) (*usually with a following object*) one who pulls ... out 'up. — **meno.** dentist. Cf. ug'oa.

**mngoji, mngojaji** (wa-) watchman, guard, keeper, attendant. **mil.** guard, sentry. — **mlango.** doorkeeper, porter. Cf. ngoja.

**mngojaji** (wa-) see mngoji.

**mngoji** (wa-) see mngoji.

**mngoji** (wa-) 1. guard, protector. 2. observer. 3. steward, housekeeper. Cf. ngoja.

**mnguri** (mi-) wooden hammer, mallet (*used by shoemakers*).

**mngurumizi** (wa-) 1. one who roars/growls/bellow. 2. grumbler, faultfinder. Cf. nguruma.

**mngwana** (wa-) see mwngwana.

**mnil\*** (mi-) indigo plant (*Indigofera tinctoria*). Cf. nili.

**mnimbi** (—) mnimbi (a large fish).

**mninga** (mi-) mninga (a tree providing good lumber).

**majugumawe** (mi-) Madagascar/Bambara peanut plant. Cf. njugu.

**majugunyasa** (mi-) peanut plant (*Arachis hypogaea*). Cf. njugu.

**mno** *adv.* very much; too much, inordinately, excessively; unusually; very. (*Sometimes used in conjunction with other words of similar senses: sana —, — ajabu, etc.*)

**mnofu** (mi-) flesh, lean meat (*without fat or bones*). Cf. nofu, kinofu, nofoa.

**mnooga** (mi-) green tobacco leaf.

**mnong'onezi, mnong'oni** (wa-) whisperer, prompter. Cf. nong'ona.

**mnong'oni** (wa-) see mnong'onezi.

**mnong'ono** (mi-) 1. whispering. 2. (idle) talk, rumor. Cf. nong'ona.

**Mnibi\*** (wa-) a Nubian. Cf. Kinubi.

**mnuauvundo** (mi-) mnuauvundo (a shrub, *Cassia occidentalis*).

**mnuukio** (mi-) aromatic substance, perfume. Cf. nuka.

**mnuuko** (mi-) smell, odor (*either pleasant or unpleasant*). Cf. nuka.

**mnuuna, mnuunaji, mnuuni** (wa-) grumbler, faultfinder, malcontent. Cf. nuna.

**mnuunaji** (wa-) see mnuuna.

**mnuunda** (wa-) see nunda.

**mnuuno** (mi-) grumbling, complaining, faultfinding. Cf. nuna.

**mnuunuzi** (wa-) buyer, purchaser, customer. Cf. nunua.

mnyama (wa-) 1. animal, beast. 2. fig. coarse/stupid person. Cf. nyama, kinyama, unyama.

mnyamavu (wa-) taciturn/uncommunicative person. Cf. nyamaa, nyamavu.

mnyampara, mnyapara (wa-) head, headman, leader (esp. of a caravan or an expedition).

mnyangalika (wa-) nondescript/useless/hopeless person, stupid person, fool. Cf. nyangalika.

mnyang'anyi (wa-) 1. robber, plunderer, brigand, burglar. 2. invader, conqueror. Cf. nyang'anya.

mnyanya (mi-) tomato plant (*Lycopersicum cerasiforme*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>nyanya.

mnyanyuko (mi-) uprising, insurrection. — wa silaha, armed uprising. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nyanya.

mnyapa (mi-) mnyapa (a plant, spurge).

mnyapara (wa-) see mnyampara.

mnyaufu sing. (process of) drying up, withering/wasting away. Cf. nyauka.

mnyefu (mi-) see unyefu.

mnyegea (mi-) mnyegea (kind of tree, *Kigelia pinnata*).

mnyenyeko (mi-) 1. honor, respect, esteem, devotion. 2. deference, servility, humility, reverence. Cf. nyenya.

mnyenyeketu (wa-) quiet, humble person. Cf. nyenya, nyenyeketu.

mnyeo (mi-) 1. tickling, itching. 2. craving, yearning. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nyea.

mnyevu (mi-) dampness, moisture, vapor. Cf. nya.

mnyevunyevu adj. wet, moist, damp. Cf. nya.

mnyima, mnyimaji (wa-) miser, skinflint. Cf. nyima.

mnyimaji (wa-) see mnyima.

mnyimo (mi-) stinginess, miserliness. Cf. nyima.

mnyiri (mi-) feeler, arm, tentacle (of a cuttlefish, etc.).

mnyo (mi-) 1. (act of) discharging urine/feces. 2. shower (of rain). Cf. nya.

mnyofu (wa-): mtu —, honest/honorable person. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nyoka, nyofu.

mnyongaji (wa-) hangman, executioner. Cf. <sup>2</sup>nyonga.

mnyonge (wa-) 1. weak/sickly person. 2. mean/malicious person. Cf. nyonge.

mnyonywaji (wa-): — damu, bloodsucker, exploiter. Cf. nyonya.

<sup>1</sup>mnyoo (mi-) see mnyororo.

<sup>2</sup>mnyoo (mi-) roundworm, intestinal worm.

mnyororo, mnyoo (mi-) 1. chain, fetter. — wa baisikeli, bicycle-chain. 2. jail, confinement.

mnyozi (wa-) see kinyozi.

mnyunyo (mi-) sprinkling, moistening. Cf. nyonyota.

mnywa, mnywaji (wa-) drinker. Cf. nywa.

mnywanya (mi-) mnywanya (a shrub, *Pluchea dioscorides*).

mnywo (mi-) 1. swallow of water. 2. mnywo (an alcoholic beverage). Cf. nywa.

mo 1. relat. pron. 2. adv.: — mote, wherever, no matter where, everywhere.

modeli\* [Engl.] (—) model, type.

moduleta\* [Engl.] (—) mus., modulator.

mofa (—) 1. small (clay) oven. 2. (also mkate wa —) round loaf of bread (of millet flour) baked in a mofa.

mofti\* [Engl.] adj./adv. see mufti.

mogo (mi-) see mwogo.

moja 1. num. one. kumi na —, eleven (= ten and one). mia kwa —, one percent. — kwa —, straight away, without delay, immediately. amesikia ati mama yake mgonjwa akandonoka — kwa —. News reached him that his mother was ill and he left immediately.

moja moja. one after another, one by one, one each. walikuja mmoja mmoja. They came one at a time. uhusiano wa — na —, one-to-one correspondence. pamoja, together. 2. an individual, a certain one. mtu mmoja, a certain person. mmoja wetu, one of us. mojawapo, someone or other. 3. uniform, homogeneous. moyo mmoja, harmony (lit.: one heart). watu si wamoja. People are not all alike. Cf. kumoja, mamoja, mmoja, pa-moja, umoja.

mojawapo see moja 2.

mola\* sing., Isl. Lord (= God).

<sup>1</sup>moma be spread out/spilled/scattered; to spread (of fire, water, disease). appl. momea (momia).

<sup>2</sup>moma (ma-) moma (kind of snake, *Bitis gabonica*).

momonyoa see monyoa.

monyoa, momonyoa break off, tear off; pick (fruit). appl. monyolea. caus. monyosha. intr. monyoka, momonyoka. break off, become eroded, crumble away, fall into ruin.

<sup>1</sup>mori (—) young animal. — ya ng'ombe, calf, heifer. — ya farasi, colt, filly.

<sup>2</sup>mori\* (—) (animal) fat, tallow.

<sup>3</sup>mori\* (—) 1. excitement, anger, ferocity (e.g., of male animals fighting over females, and fig.). 2. mori (a medicine which is supposed to produce anger and ferocity).

**morita\***, morta (–) (short) span (distance from thumb to forefinger when the hand is fully opened). Cf. shibiri.

**Moroko\*** Morocco.

**morta\*** (–) see morita.

**moshi** (mi-) 1. smoke. pazia la –, recent, polished. smokescreen. 2. soot. 3. vapor, steam. gari la –, locomotive. prov. palipo na –, pana moto. Where there is smoke there is fire. Cf. joshi.

**mosi arch.** 1. num. one. Jumamosi. Saturday (the first day of the week). mwezi –, the first day of the month. 2. rare, adv. first. – lazima niende, pili... First I must go, secondly...

**mota\*** [Engl.] (–) motor. rare baisikeli ya –, motor scooter.

**motaboti\*** [Engl.] (–) motorboat.

**motakaa\***, motokaa, motakari, motokari [Engl.] (–) automobile. – ya abiria, bus, taxi.

**motakari\*** (–) see motakaa.

**mote**, mwote *indef. pron. (agreeing w. nouns w. suff. -ni)* all, whole, entire. nyumbani –, in all the houses. mjini –, in the whole city. mo –, wherever, in all places, everywhere. Cf. ote.

**1moto** (mioto) 1. fire, flame. washa –, light/kindle a fire. zima –, put out/extinguish a fire. ota –, warm oneself at the fire. pata

–, become hot. tia –, set a fire (*arson*). fig., recent. take off (*of airplanes*). prov. dawa ya – ni –. The remedy for fire is fire. – wa mitlele. rel. hell. 2. burning, glowing, makaa ya –, glowing coals. 3. heat, warmth, temperature. maji –, hot water. 4. fig. zeal, energy, exertion. kazi –, hard/taxing work. 5. rare, elec. current. – a –, charged, live. isiyo na –, without current. 6. adv.: – or motomoto. mkate huu u motomoto. This bread is very fresh. Cf. joto, ujotojoto, umoto, vimoto; also 2ota.

**2moto** (mioto) marks/welts (made by beating). Cf. 4ota.

**motobaiki\*** [Engl.] (–) coll. motorbike, motorcycle.

**motokaa\*** (–) see motakaa.

**motokari\*** (–) see motakaa.

**motomoto** see moto.

**moyo** (moyo; dial. nyoyo) 1. heart, feeling, conscience, character. 2. interior, center, middle. – wa mnazi, core at the top of the coconut tree (*avored as a delicacy*). – wa jipu, core of an abscess. fig. kuifunzu kwa – (or kuifunza), study hard, kimoyo-moyo, learn by heart. 3. fig. courage, determination, willpower. tia (kuza) –, jipa –, piga – konde, take heart, pluck up courage. – za kithaura, comm. revolutionary fervor. 4. fig. favorite, pet, sweetheart. huyu ndiye – wake. This one is his favorite. Cf. choyo, kijoyo, kimoyo, uchoyo.

**Mozamhiki** Mozambique.

**mpagani\*** [Engl.] (wa-) pagan, heathen.

**mpagazi** (wa-) carrier, bearer, porter. Cf. pagaa.

**mpaji** (wa-) 1. generous person. 2. benefactor, donor. rel. – Mungu. God is the giver. Cf. 1pa.

**1mpaka** (mi-) 1. boundary, border, limit, barrier. piga (weka) –, set/establish a boundary, draw a limit. ruka –, cross a boundary-line, trespass, invade (*a country*). – mmoja, bordering, neighboring, contiguous. 2. (time) limit, term. – wa mwisho, the latest date, deadline. 3. prep. until. – lini? until when? how long? – sasa, until/up to now. toka ... –, from ... to. Cf. 2paka.

**2mpaka**, mpakaji, mpaki (wa-) one who spreads or applies something. – chokaa, plasterer. – rangi, painter. Cf. 1paka.

**mpakaji** (wa-) see 2mpaka.

**mpakato** (mi-) something applied: patch, plaster, etc. Cf. 1paka.

**mpaki** (wa-) see 2mpaka.

**mpakizi** (wa-) packer, loader, stevedore. Cf. 1pakia.

**mpako** (mi-) 1. spreading, smearing. – wa cho-kaa, plastering. – wa rangi, painting. 2. plaster, stucco, whitewash. Cf. 1paka.

**mpakuzi** (wa-) 1. one who unloads, (*usually*) stevedore, longshoreman. 2. rare one who serves food. Cf. 1pakia.

**mpafilio**, mpalio (mi-) 1. hoeing, weeding. 2. hoeing time. Cf. 1paa.

**mpalilizi** (wa-) see mpalizi.

**1mpalio** (mi-) rising of the gorge, choking. Cf. 2paa.

**2mpalio** (mi-) see mpalilio.

**mpalizi**, mpalilizi (wa-) one who hoes or pulls weeds. Cf. 1paa.

**1mpamba\*** [Pers.] (mi-) cotton plant (*Gossypium* sp.). Cf. 2pamba.

**2mpamba**, mpambaji, mpambi (wa-) decorator. Cf. 1pamba.

**mpambaji** (wa-) see 2mpamba.

**mpambaniso** (mi-) 1. contest. 2. bankruptcy. Cf. pambana.

**mpambano** (mi-) 1. encounter, meeting (*sport*, pol.). 2. mil. skirmish, engagement. 3. rare collision (*of vehicles*). Cf. pambana.

**mpambauke** (mi-) mpambauke (a shrub, *Lippia asperifolia*).

**mpambe**, mpambi (wa-) 1. eth. mpambe (girl who attends a bride at the wedding ceremony). 2. rec. well-dressed young girl. Cf. 1pamba, pambé.

**1**mpambi (wa-) *see* **2**mpamba.

**2**mpambi (wa-) *see* mpambe.

**1**mpanda, mpandaji, mpandi, mpanzi (wa-) planter, sower. Cf. **2**panda.

**2**mpanda, mpandaji (wa-) 1. (mountain-)climber, — baisikeli, bicycle rider. — farasi, (horse-back) rider. 2. *fig.* sponger, sycophant. Cf. **1**panda.

**3**mpanda (mi-) *see* **3**panda.

mpandaji (wa-) *see* **1**mpanda, **2**mpanda.

mpande (mi-) *see* kipande, upande.

mpandi (wa-) *see* **1**mpanda.

**1**mpando (mi-), pando (ma-) 1. (act, time, method of) planting, sowing. 2. row of plants. 3. furrow, bed. Cf. **2**panda.

**2**mpando (mi-) (act of) climbing, mounting. Cf. **1**panda.

mpanga (wa-) *see* **1**mpangaji, **2**mpangaji.

**1**mpangaji, mpanga (wa-) arranger. — herufi, typesetter. — viti (meza), one who arranges the chairs (tables) at a feast. Cf. **1**panga.

**2**mpangaji, mpanga (wa-) 1. renter, tenant, lessee (*of a house, field*). 2. *rare* employer. Cf. **2**panga.

mpangishaji, mpangishi (wa-) landlord, lessor. Cf. **2**panga.

mpangishi (wa-) *see* mpangishaji.

**1**mpango (mi-) 1. arrangement, apportionment, classification, order. 2. list, plan. 3. *pol.* program, platform, constitution. Cf. **1**panga.

**2**mpango (mi-) 1. (act of) renting, leasing. 2. rent. Cf. **2**panga.

mpanje (mi-) mpanje (kind of banana).

mpanzi (wa-) *see* **1**mpanda.

mpapai\*, mpapayu [*Ind.*] (mi-) papaya tree (*Carica papaya*). — mwitu, wild papaya (*Melochia melissifolia*). Cf. papai.

mpapatiko (mi-), papatiko (ma-) 1. beating, throbbing, fluttering, palpitation, pulsation, vibration. 2. *med.* spasm, convulsion. Cf. **1**papa.

mpapayu (mi-) *see* mpapai.

mpapindi (mi-) mpapindi (kind of palm, *Cycas Thouarsii*).

mpapuro (mi-) 1. scratching, scraping. 2. scratcher, scraper (*an implement*). 3. trace left by a scratch or scrape; scratch, surface wound. 4. *fig.* scribble, scrawl. Cf. papura.

mparamuzi (mi-) mparamuzi (kind of tree, *Sterculia appendiculata*).

mparuzi (wa-) 1. idler, lazybones. 2. bungler, blunderer. — wa karatasi, scribbler, poor writer. Cf. **1**paa, parua.

mparuzo (mi-) 1. scratching, scraping. 2. scratch. 3. botchwork. Cf. **1**paa, parua.

mpasi (wa-) ambitious person, go-getter. Cf. pata.

mpasua (wa-) one who cuts/splits. — mbao, one who saws boards, sawmill worker. Cf. pasua.

mpasuasanda (—) (*ornith.*) nightjar.

mpasuka (mi-) *see* mpasuko.

mpasuko, mpasuka, mpasuo (mi-) 1. tear, split. 2. bursting, breaking. 3. explosion, detonation. mpasuko ya homu la atomiki, atomic bomb explosions. Cf. pasua.

mpasuo (mi-) *see* mpasuko.

mpatanishi (wa-) mediator, negotiator, arbitrator. Cf. pata.

**1**mpato (mi-) 1. = kipato. 2. procurement, acquisition. 3. gain, profit. Cf. pata.

**2**mpato (mi-) float (*on fishnets*). (=**1**chelezo.)

mpayukaji (wa-) chatterbox, gossip. Cf. paya.

mpea\* (mi-) *see* mpera.

**1**mpakecho, mpeketo (mi-) 1. (act of) twisting, twirling, stirring. 2. disturbance, excitement. 3. agitation, trouble-making. Cf. pekecha.

**2**mpakecho, mpeko (mi-) mpakecho (two sticks used for producing fire). Cf. pekecha.

mpaketevu (wa-) vain/arrogant person. Cf. pekecha, peketevu.

mpeketo (mi-) *see* **1**mpakecho.

mpeko (mi-) *see* **2**mpakecho.

mpekuzi (wa-) inquisitive person. Cf. pekua, pekuzi.

mpelekwa (wa-) 1. messenger, courier. 2. envoy, delegate. Cf. peleka.

mpelelezi (wa-) 1. observer, scout, spy. 2. pursuer, persecutor. Cf. peleleza.

**1**mpemba (mi-) mpemba (kind of manioc).

**2**mpemba (wa-) coll. ignorant/ill-bred person.

mpenda, mpendi, mpendao (wa-) (*usually w. foll. obi*) one who is fond of something. — kula, glutton. — michezo, sports fan. — raha, easy-going person. wapendao vita, warmongers. Cf. penda.

mpendao (wa-) *see* mpenda.

mpendelevu (wa-) one who favors/shows favoritism. Cf. penda, pendelevu.

mpendevu, mpendezi (wa-) agreeable/congenial person. Cf. penda, pendevu.

mpendezi (wa-) *see* mpendevu.

mpendi (wa-) *see* mpenda.

mpendwa (wa-) 1. favorite, pet. 2. youngest child. Cf. penda.

mpenyezi (wa-) 1. smuggler. 2. secret agent. 3. traitor. Cf. penya.

mpenyezo (mi-) 1. penetration. 2. smuggling. 3. bribe, bribery. Cf. penya.

mpenzi (wa-) favorite; lover, sweetheart. Cf. penda.

mpepea (mi-) breeze, draft. Cf. pepa.

mpepetaji, mpetaji (wa-) one who sifts/winnows (grain). Cf. pepa.

mpera\*, mpea [Port.] (mi-) guava tree (*Psidium guajava*). — wa kizungu. myrtle tree (*Jambosia vulgaris*).

mpetaji (wa-) see mpepetaji.

mpevu (wa-) full-grown person, adult. huyu si mtoto mchanga ni —. This person is no longer a child but an adult. Cf. pevua, pevn.

mpevushi (wa-) one who tempts/perverts/seduces. Cf. pevua.

mpiga, mpigaji, mpigi (wa-) (always w. foll. obj.) one who strikes/makes/produces something. — picha. photographer. — simu. telegrapher. — chapa. printer. — muziki. musician. — ramli. soothsayer, fortune-teller. — kura. voter. — maji. coll. drinker. — ngoma. drummer. — nyama. hunter. — kelele. noisy child. — filimbi. sport. umpire, referee. Cf. piga.

mpigaji (wa-) 1. = mpiga. 2.: — ngumi. boxer. — bendi. orchestra musician. Cf. piga.

mpiganaji, mpigani (wa-) warrior, fighter. Cf. piga.

mpigani (wa-) see mpiganaji.

mpiganishi (mi-) impact, collision; encounter; conflict, combat. Cf. piga.

mpigano (mi-) see pigano.

mpigi (wa-) see mpiga.

mpigo (mi-) striking, hitting, beating; blow. Cf. piga.

mpigwa (wa-) 1. defeated/beaten person. 2. rare person killed in combat, casualty. Cf. piga.

mpikaji (wa-) rare cook. (= mpishi.) Cf. pika.

<sup>1</sup>mpiko (mi-) cooking, preparation of food. Cf. pika.

<sup>2</sup>mpiko (mi-) 1. carrying-pole; supporting bar of a hammock. 2. lever.

mpilipili\* [Pers.] (mi-) pepper plant (*Capsicum annuum*). — manga. black-pepper plant (*Piper nigrum*). — hoho. African pepper plant (*Capsicum frutescens*). Cf. pilipili.

mpima, mpimaji (wa-) one who measures, surveyor. Cf. pima.

mpimaji (wa-) see mpima.

mpimo (mi-) (act of) measuring, surveying, weighing. Cf. pima.

mpindani (wa-) a person bent/deformed by disease. Cf. pinda.

mpindanifu (wa-) unshakable/resolute person. Cf. pinda, pindani.

mpindano (mi-) 1. stiffening, straining, pressing. 2. med. cramp. Cf. pinda.

mpinduji (wa-) 1. disturber of the peace, rioter. 2. lawbreaker. 3. rebel, agitator. Cf. pinda.

mpinga (wa-) one who obstructs. — maendeleo pol. reactionary. — thaura. counter-revolutionary. Cf. pinga.

mpingaji, mpingani, mpinzani (wa-) 1. opponent, adversary. 2. mischief-maker. Cf. pinga.

mpingani (wa-) see mpingaji.

mpingi (mi-) mpingi (kind of thorn tree, *Ximenia americana*).

<sup>1</sup>mpingo (mi-) ebony tree (*Diospyros ebenum*).

<sup>2</sup>mpingo (mi-) see pinga.

mpini (mi-) (augment of kipini) (handle of a knife, etc.).

mpinzani (wa-) 1. = mpingaji. 2. stubborn person. Cf. pinga.

mpira (mi-) 1. rubber tree. 2. rubber. — wagudumu. (bicycle, automobile) tire. — wadani. inner tube. — wa nje. (tire) casing. 3. (rubber) ball, football. kuchenza —. play football. 4. elasticity. nyama hii ngumu kama —. This meat is tough.

mpishi (wa-) cook. (= rare mpikaji.) Cf. pika.

mpita, mpitaji (wa-) 1. (also — njia) passenger. 2. rare traveler, passenger. Cf. pita.

mpitaji (wa-) see mpita.

mpito (mi-) crossing, passage. Cf. pita.

mpoa, mpua (mi-) distant country. — wabahari. seacoast.

<sup>1</sup>mpofu, pofu (—) eland (*Boselaphus canna*).

<sup>2</sup>mpofu (wa-) rare see kipofu.

mpokea, mpokeaji, mpokezi (wa-) one who receives/collects. — kodi. tax collector. Cf. pokea.

mpokeaji (wa-) see mpokea.

mpokezi (wa-) see mpokea.

mpomoshi (wa-) one who destroys. Cf. poromoa.

**mponda** (wa-) 1. (*always w., foll. obj.*) one who pounds/crushes/pulverizes. — *mawa, stonemason.* 2. *fig., coll.* — *mali (fedha), one who squanders property (money).* Cf. *ponda.*

<sup>1</sup>**mpondo** (mi-) (act of) crushing, grinding, pulverizing. Cf. *ponda.*

<sup>2</sup>**mpondo** (mi-) see *pondo.*

**mponyeshaji, mponyi** (wa-) 1. one who cures, physician. 2. quack. Cf. *pona.*

**mponyi** (wa-) see *mponyeshaji.*

<sup>1</sup>**mpopoo\***, **mpopo** [Pers.] (mi-) *mpopoo* (kind of palm, *Areca catechu*). Cf. *popoo.*

<sup>2</sup>**mpopoo** (mi-) (act of) knocking something down (*w. a stick/stone*). Cf. *popoa.*

**mpororo** (mi-) 1. single file, Indian file. 2. row of tribal markings down the nose.

**Mportugesi\*** [Engl.] (wa-) rare a Portuguese. (= *Mreno.*)

**mposa** (wa-) see *mposaji.*

**mposaji, mposa, mposi** (wa-) one who proposes marriage, suitor. Cf. *posa.*

**mposeaji** (wa-) person who acts on behalf of another in proposing marriage, matchmaker. Cf. *posa.*

**mposi** (wa-) see *mposaji.*

**mposo** (mi-) proposal of marriage, courtship. Cf. *posa.*

**mposta\*** [Engl.] (wa-) rare post-office employee. (= *mtu wa posta*). Cf. *posta.*

**mpotefu** (wa-) see *mpotevu.*

**mpotevu, mpotefu, mpotezi** (wa-) spendthrift, wastrel, libertine. — *wa mali (fedha), one who squanders property (money).* — *wa maneno, windbag, chatterbox, one who talks illogically.* Cf. *potea, potevu.*

**mpotezi** (wa-) see *mpotevu.*

**mpoto** (mi-) (act of) twisting, braiding, knitting. Cf. *pota.*

**mpotoe, mpotwe, mpotovu, mpotofu** (wa-) stubborn/capricious/unprincipled person. Cf. *pota.*

**mpotofu, mpotovu, mpotwe** (wa-) see *mpotoe.*

**mpozi** (wa-) one who cures/heals, physician. Cf. *poa.*

**mpujufu** (wa-) mean/vile/shameless person. Cf. *pujun, pujufu.*

**mpukuti** (wa-) coll. money. Cf. *pukuta.*

**mpumbavu, mpumbafu** (wa-) stupid person, fool. Cf. *pumbaa, pumbavu.*

**mpunga** (mi-) rice plant (*Oryza sativa*), (grains of) rice (*while the plant is still standing in the field*). See also *mchele, wali.*

**mpungate, mpungati** (mi-) *mpungate* (species of cactus, *Opuntia ficus*).

**mpungufu** (wa-) person with a defect, one lacking in some respect. *mtu huyn - wa akili.* This person is stupid/foolish/mentally defective. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*punga, pungufu.*

**mpupu** (mi-) *mpupu* (species of bean plant, *Mucuna pruriens* or *Canavalia ensiformis*).

**mpurukushani** (wa-) 1. careless/negligent/slipshod person. 2. carefree/lighthearted person. Cf. *purukusha, purukushani.*

**mpurule** (mi-) *mpurule* (a shrub, *Chenopodium sp.*)

**mpururo** (mi-) 1. (act of) rubbing/stripping off, shelling (peas, beans, etc.). 2. spinning/paying out (thread through the fingers). 3. a single file (of people, etc.) Cf. *pura.*

**mpuzi** (wa-) 1. silly/frivolous person. 2. chatterbox, gossip. 3. nagger, fault-finder. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*puza.*

**mpwa** (wa-) nephew, niece (= child of one's sister).

<sup>1</sup>**mpweke** (wa-) lonely/solitary person (without relatives). Cf. *peke.*

<sup>2</sup>**mpweke** (mi-) 1. *mpweke* (kind of hardwood tree). 2. short, thick stick or truncheon (made from the wood of the *mpweke* tree). 3. fig. difficulty.

**mpyo** (mi-) rubber liana (*Landolphia Kirkii*).

**mpyoro** (wa-) 1. user of obscene language. 2. one who exaggerates: boaster, tale-bearer; hypocrite, liar. 3. one who shows off by using many English words or difficult and unusual Swahili words. Cf. *pyora, pyoro.*

<sup>1</sup>**mraba\***, **maraba** 1. (mi-) square, rectangle, cube. — *a -.* square, rectangular, perpendicular. *mistari ya -.* perpendicular lines. 2. adj. right (of an angle). *pembe -.* right angle. *pembetatu mraba.* right-angled triangle. Cf. *mirabaraba.*

<sup>2</sup>**mraba\***, **maraba** (mi-) preserves, jam, marmalade. — *wa tangawizi,* candied ginger. *njing za -.* peanut brittle.

**mrabaha\*** (mi-) hist. trading tax (collected by the chief of a particular place for the right to trade in that place).

**mradi\*** 1. (mi-) (also *muradi*) intention, plan, decision; desire, ambition, goal; (rare) whim. *sasa ni mwalimu na ametimiza - wake.* Now he is a teacher and has achieved his ambition. 2. conj. and so, accordingly; since, because; provided that. — *amelala msimwamshe.* Since he is asleep do not wake him. 3. adv., rare intentionally.

**mrajis\*** (ma-) see *rais.*

**mrama\*** (mi-) *naut.* pitching, rolling (of a ship). *enda -.* pitch, roll; (fig.) take a wrong direction, go the wrong way. *mpango yetu imekwenda -.* Our plans have gone awry.

mramba, mbaramba, mlamba (–) *ornith.* mramba (kind of starling). — mweupe. golden oriole.

mranaa\*, mranaah, mrenaha (ma-) 1. mranaa (kind of tree, *Datura metel* & *Datura fastuosa*). 2. rare = mwegea, q.v.

mranaah\* (mi-) see mranaaa.

1mraco\* (mi-) 1. wick. 2. arch., mil. match, fuse. bunduki ya –. matchlock gun.

2mrao\* [?] (mi-) mrao (cool season, harvest time).

mrarua (wa-) one who tears something. Cf. tarua.

mraruasanda (–) *ornith.* nightjar (lit.: ‘shroud-tearer.’). (= pwaju.)

mraruo (mi-) (act of) tearing, rending. Cf. tarua.

mrasharasha\*, mrasho (mi-) sprinkling. – wa mvua, mvua ya rasharasha. sprinkle, drizzle (of rain). Cf. rasha.

mrashi\* (mi-) 1. scent-bottle, spray. 2. scent, perfume. Cf. rasha.

mrasho (mi-) see mrasharasha.

mratabu\* (mi-) mratabu (species of plum tree, *Achras zapota*).

mregaa\* (–) see mrejaa.

mrehani\*, mrihani (mi-) bot. (sweet) basil (*Ocimum basilicum*).

mrejaa\*, mregaa (–) commission business, commission. biashara ya –. commission business. Cf. rejea, rejareja.

mrekani\* [*Engl.*] (mi-) see merekani.

mreli\* [*Engl.*] (wa-) rare railroad worker, railwayman. Cf. reli.

mrembe (mi-) 1. wooden spear with a sharp point. 2. arch. German military helmet, Pickelhaube (Tanganyika).

mrembo 1. (wa-) person who pays much attention to his dress; fashion plate, fop. 2. (mi-) ornament, decoration (= rembo). Cf. remba.

mrenaha (mi-) see mranaaa.

mrengu (mi-) naut. outrigger.

mreno\* [*Port. reino*] (wa-) a Portuguese. Cf. Reno.

mrera (mi-) mrera (embroidered ornamentation on the collar of a kanzu).

mreteni (mi-) bot. juniper.

mriba (mi-) mriba (leaf of the sweet potato plant, eaten as a vegetable).

mridhia\* (wa-) see maridhia.

mrihani\* (mi-) see mrehani.

mrihi, mriti (mi-) mrihi (kind of tree producing good lumber for building purposes).

mrija (mi-) 1. mrija (kind of reed, used for making musical instruments and as a drinking tube). 2. pipe, flute (*musical instrument*). 3. rare pipe, tube (*in gen.*). 4. rec., elec. tube (*radio, etc.*). 5. (*in gen.*) tube, straw (*for drinking*).

mrili (mi-) mrili (kind of tree, used for making dugout canoes).

mrima\* (mi-) 1. coast, coastal region, littoral. 2. continent, mainland (*as opp. to islands*). Cf. Kimrima, mmrima.

mritihi\* (wa-) heir. Cf. rithi.

mrithisha\*, mrithishi (wa-) executor (*of a will, estate*). Cf. rithi.

mrithishi\* (wa-) see mrithisha.

mriti (mi-) see mrihi.

mrizabu\*, mlizabu (mi-) 1. channel, drain, pipe. 2. water tap, faucet. Cf. mlizamu.

mroho\* (wa-) glutton, greedy person (*one who eats more than his share*). Cf. roho.

mronge (mi-) mronge (horse-radish tree, *Moringa pterigosperma*).

1mrongo (wa-) young person of either sex who has been through the initiation rites, one who is experienced in matters of sex. Cf. msungo.

2mrongo (wa-) dial. liar, swindler. See also mwongo.

mrua\*, murua 1. (–) politeness, courtesy, obligingness, good behavior; respect, deference. 2. (wa-) courteous, well-bred person.

mruba (mi-), ruba (ma-) leech.

mrugaruga, sugaruga (wa-) 1. mil. irregular soldier, guerrilla. 2. robber, plunderer.

mrukaji (wa-) 1. sport jumper. 2. av., rare flier, pilot. Cf. ruka.

mruko (mi-) 1. jumping, jump. 2. flight. Cf. ruka.

Mruma\*, Mrumi (wa-) Roman. Cf. rumi, kirumi.

Mrusi\* (wa-) a Russian. Cf. Kirusi, Urusi.

mrututi\*, mrututu [*Ind.*] (–) chem. copper sulphate, blue vitriol.

mrututu\* (–) see mrututi.

msaada\* (mi-) help, aid, assistance, support. – wa fedha. financial assistance/support. – wa iktisadi. economic aid. – wa kifundi. technical assistance. Cf. saidia.

msaajaji\* (wa-) see msaidizi.

msaala\* (–) see masahala.

**msadikifu\*** (wa-) 1. trusting/friendly person. 2. trustworthy/reliable person.

*Cf.* sadiki, sadikifu.

**msafa\*** (mi-) *see* safu.

**msafara\*** (mi-) 1. caravan. 2. journey, expedition. 3. crowd of people. *nimekutana na* — wa watu wakitoka mpirani. I met a big crowd of people coming from the football game. *Cf.* safiri, safari.

**msafifi\*, msafii** (wa-) impudent/insolent/rude/ill-bred person. *Cf.* safifi.

**msafii\*** (wa-) *see* msafifi.

**msafiri\*** (wa-) traveler. *Cf.* safiri.

**msafirishaji\*** (wa-): — mali. econ. exporter. *Cf.* safiri.

**msafishaji\*** (wa-) 1. cleaner, charwoman — choo. latrine cleaner. 2. medical orderly. *Cf.* safi.

**msafiu\*** (mi-) *see* msahafu.

**msaga, msagi** (wa-) miller. *Cf.* saga.

**msagaliwa** (wa-) an impotent male who acts as a servant to women, eunuch (*lit.* grinder of sandalwood; *c.f.* saga, liwa).

**msagi** (wa-) *see* msaga.

**1msago** (mi-) grinding (*of meal, flour*). *Cf.* saga.

**2msago** *adv.* *see* 2sago.

**1msaha\*** (mi-) 1. crowbar. 2. spade, shovel.

**2msaha\*** (—) *see* mdhaha.

**msahafu\*, msafu** (mi-) 1. book (*us. the Koran*). 2. rare page, leaf. 3. rare Bible. *Cf.* sahifa.

**msahala\*** (mi-) *med.* laxative, purgative.

**msahau\*, msahaulifu, msahaulizi** (wa-) forgetful/absent-minded person. *Cf.* sahan.

**msahaulifu\*** (wa-) *see* msahan.

**msahaulizi\*** (wa-) *see* msahau.

**msaidizi\*** (wa-) *see* msaidizi.

**msaidizi\*, msaidia** (wa-) 1. helper, assistant. — wa hospitali. nurse's aid. 2. accomplice. *Cf.* saidia.

**msaji\*** (mi-) teak tree (*Tectona grandis*).

**msaka** (wa-) *see* msakaji.

**msakaji, msaka, msasi** (wa-) driver, hunter. *Cf.* saka.

**Msakalawa\*** (wa-) inhabitant of (the west coast of) Madagascar.

**msakamo** (mi-) sticking, jamming. *Cf.* sakama.

**msako** (mi-) hunting, trapping. *Cf.* saka.

**1msala\*** (mi-) 1. *lsł.* prayer mat. 2. (*in gen.*) oval/round mat. *Cf.* sala.

**2msala\*** (mi-) toilet, W.C. *enda msalani, go to the toilet.*

**msalaba\*** (mi-) *hist., rel.* cross. ishara ya —, sign of the cross. Chama cha Msalaba Mwekundu. Red Cross Society. *Cf.* sulibi.

**msalata\*, msaliti** (wa-) 1. traitor, slanderer; one who makes a false accusation. 2. despot. *Cf.* salata.

**msalheri\*** *salutation* Good morning, etc. *Cf.* heri.

**msalihina\*, msalikhina** (wa-) (*also salihina, wa-*) 1. honest/incorruptible person. 2. pious/devout person. *Cf.* salihu.

**msalikhina\*** (wa-) *see* msalihina.

**msalimina\*, msalimu** (wa-) 1. pious/devout person (*of any faith*). 2. rare Moslem (= Mwislamu). *Cf.* silimu.

**msalimu\*** (wa-) *see* msalimina.

**msaliti\*** (wa-) *see* msalata.

**msamaha\*, msamehe** (mi-), masamaha *pl.* 1. forgiveness, pardon. (= ghofira.) 2. liberation, deliverance, salvation. *Cf.* samehe.

**msamba** (mi-) *anat.* perineum. (= kitako.)

**msambale** (mi-) msambale (flowering shrub, *Lobelia servens*).

**msambia** (mi-) msambia (kind of tree with edible fruit).

**msameha\*** (wa-) *see* msamehaji.

**msamehaji\*, msameha** (wa-) forgiving/indulgent person. *Cf.* samehe.

**msamehe\*** (mi-) *see* msamaha.

**msamilo** (mi-) msamilo (a kind of wooden headrest or pillow).

**1msana** (mi-) *dial.* passage, corridor. (= nkumbi.)

**2msana\*** (wa-) metal worker, smith. — chuma. blacksmith. *Cf.* 2sana.

**msanaa\*, msani, msanii** (wa-) skillful/competent craftsman, specialist. *Cf.* sanaa.

**msanaka** (mi-) msanaka (species of pine, *Pandanus* sp.).

**msanapichi, msanapiti** (mi-) frangipane/jasmine tree (*Plumeria acuminata*).

**msandalii\*** (mi-) sandalwood tree. *Cf.* sandali.

**msandarusi\*** (mi-) (gum-)copal tree. *Cf.* sandarusi.

**msangao** (mi-) *see* mshangao.

msani\* (wa-) see msanaa.

msanii\*, msanifu (wa-) 1. = msanaa. 2. *fig.* one who invents and spreads lies. Cf. sanaa, sanifu.

msapata\* [Port.] (mi-) msapata (kind of dance).

msaro (mi-) msaro (species of thorn tree).

msasa (mi-) 1. msasa (*Ficus* sp., the leaves of which are used for smoothing wood). 2. sandpaper, emery paper. meza hii hai-kupigwa – vizuri. This table is not smooth (has not been well sanded).

msasi (wa-) see msakaji.

msazo (mi-) 1. remainder, remains, remnant. 2. *fig.*, rare remains, corpse. Cf. <sup>2</sup>saa.

msegese (mi-) msegese (kind of tree, *Bauhinia Thonningii*; the wood is used for making bedsteads, and a remedy for bronchitis is prepared from the roots).

mseja (wa-) 1. unmarried man, bachelor. Cf. <sup>2</sup>useja. 2. a necklace of small beads. Cf. <sup>1</sup>useja.

msema (wa-) see msemaji.

msemaji, msema (wa-) 1. narrator, speaker, orator. 2. recent, *pol.* information officer, spokesman. – wa mkutano huu. the speaker at this meeting. 3. commentator. 4. = mssemi. Cf. sema.

msemi (wa-) 1. = msemaji. 2. speaker (*parliament*). 3. spokesman. – wao, their spokesman. ye ye ni – wa chama cha kikomunisti katika baraza la kufanya sheria. He is the spokesman of the communist group in the legislative body. Cf. sema.

msemo (mi-) 1. speech, address. 2. conversation. 3. dialect; (*rare*) language. 4. utterance; saying, maxim; expression, idiom. 5. slogan, watchword. Cf. sema.

msengenya (wa-) see msengenyi.

msengenyaji (wa-) 1. underhanded assailant, calumniator. 2. *fig.*, rel. the devil, Satan. Cf. sengenya.

msengenyano (mi-) talebearing, backbiting; dissension, quarrel, dispute. Cf. sengenya.

msengenyi, msengenya (wa-) gossip, tale-bearer. Cf. sengenya.

msengenyo (mi-) rumor, gossip, slander, calumny. Cf. sengenya.

msetiri (wa-) see <sup>1</sup>mstiri.

mseto (mi-) 1. mseto (a porridge made of beans cooked together with various grains, maize, or rice). 2. *fig.* a mixture. *pol.*: serikali ya –. a government including the representatives of various tribes/parties, coalition government. Cf. seta.

msewe (mi-) 1. msewe (a kind of bush bearing pods which are used as rattles). 2. msewe (rattles worn by dancers). 3. child's rattle. 4. kind of large drum.

mshabaha\* (mi-) similarity, resemblance. Cf. <sup>1</sup>shabaha.

mshabiki\* (wa-) enthusiast. mtu huyu – sana wa karata. He is an enthusiastic/inveterate cardplayer.

mshadhari\* (–) see mshazari.

mshahara\* (–, mi-) payment, remuneration; (monthly, weekly) salary, wages; income.

mshairi\* (wa-) poet. Cf. shairi, ushairi.

mshakiki\*, mshikaki (mi-) 1. spit, skewer. 2. piece of meat roasted on a skewer.

mshale (mi-) 1. arrow. – wa sumu. poisoned arrow. 2. *fig.* ray. – wa nuru. ray of sunlight. 3. sting (*of a bee, etc.*) 4. hand, pointer, indicator.

mshamo (mi-) 1. stick for digging holes. 2. crowbar. 3. *naut.* marline spike.

mshangao, msangao (mi-) (*also ushangao*) 1. astonishment, amazement. 2. confusion, speechlessness. Cf. shangaa.

msharafu\* (wa-) an honored/respected person. Cf. sharifu.

msharasi (mi-) awl.

mshari\* (wa-) an unlucky person, jinx (*someone who causes misfortune or injury to other people*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>shari.

msharifu\* (mi-) see kisharifu.

msharika\* (wa-) see mshirika.

mshaufu\* (wa-) 1. shameless/ill-mannered person. 2. frivolous/ostentatious person. Cf. shaua, shaufu.

mshauri\* (wa-) 1. advisor, counsellor. – wa mambo ya sheria. legal advisor, counsel. 2. *pol.* representative, deputy, delegate. – wa upande wa serikali. government delegate. Cf. shauri.

mshawishi\* 1. (wa-) tempter, seducer. 2. (mi-) *rare* = shawishi. 3. *pol.* agitator. Cf. shawishi.

mshazari\*, mshadhari 1 (–) tape, cord, string; edging, braid; hem 2. (–) twist, bend, curve, slant. mstari wa –. oblique line. 3. *adv.* slanting, oblique; lopsided, crooked; cylindrical. *fig.*: mambo yake siku hizi yanakwenda –. His affairs are not in order at present (have not gone well, turned out badly). 4. (wa-) *fig.* deformed person.

msheliheli\* [*< Seychelles*] (mi-) msheliheli (species of breadfruit tree).

mshemali\* (wa-) an Arab from Muscat.

mshenga (wa-) 1. go-between, matchmaker (*one who arranges a marriage for someone else*). 2. messenger, agent, confidant.

mshenzi\* [Pers.] (wa-) 1. aboriginal, native (*from the interior*). 2. savage, barbarian. 3. (*also mtu –*) uncouth/uncivilized/nondescript person. 4. *interj.* – we! You scoundrel! Cf. shenzi.

mshihiri\* (wa-) an Arab from Sheher (South Arabia).

**mshika, mshiki** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who holds something. — sukanī. 1. *naut.* helmsman. 2. driver (*of an automobile*). 3. pilot (*of an airplane*). — filimbi. *sport, rare* referee, umpire. — duru. leader of the duru ceremony (drinking by turn). Cf. shika.

**mshikaki**\* (mi-) see mshakiki.

**mshikano** (mi-) 1. mass, accumulation, group. 2. cluster, bunch (*of fruit, etc.*). Cf. shika.

**mshiki** (wa-) see mshika.

**mshikilizo, mshikizo** (mi-) (*act of*) tacking/basting together (*in dressmaking*). Cf. shika.

**mshikizo** (mi-) see mshikilizo.

**mshinda, mshindi** (wa-) 1. victor. 2. winner (*sport*). Cf. lshinda.

**mshindaji, mshindi** (wa-) 1. victor, conqueror. 2. rival, competitor. Cf. lshinda.

**mshindani, mshindanizi** (wa-) 1. opponent, adversary, rival. *prov.* asiyekubali ku-shindwa si —. The man who is not willing to be beaten is no adversary. 2. participant in a contest. 3. stubborn/contentious person. Cf. lshinda.

**mshindano** (mi-) see shindano.

**mshinde** (wa-) see mshindwa.

**mshindi** (wa-) see mshinda, mshindaji.

**mshindikizo** (mi-) 1. accompaniment. 2. escort (*for protection*), guard. 3. retinue, attendants. Cf. lshinda.

**mshindilio** (mi-) 1. (*act of*) pushing, forcing, stuffing (*e.g., clothes into a suitcase*). 2. *mil.* loading (*a gun, cannon*). Cf. lshinda.

**mshindio** (mi-) 1. (*act of*) working the woof/weft into the warp in weaving. 2. woof/weft. Cf. lshinda.

**mshindo** (mi-) 1. (*sudden, loud*) noise: crash, bang, rumble, etc. — wa miguu ya farasi. the trample of horses. — wa ngoma. beating of a drum. 2. shouting, outcry, din. — wa watu walio (katika mkutano) mkutonon. noise of people in a crowd. 3. *phy.* orgasm. Cf. lshinda.

**mshindwa, mshinde** (wa-) one who is defeated/beaten/conquered. Cf. lshinda.

**mshipa** (mi-) *anat.* 1. vein, artery. 2. pulse. — unapiga. the pulse beats. 3. nerve. 4. muscle, sinew, tendon. 5. any illness involving the nerves or muscles. maradhi ya —. neuralgia, sciatica. 6. (— wa atumbo kutokeza) hernia. 7.: — wa maji. hydrocele.

**mshipi** (mi-) 1. band, cord, strip (of cloth). 2. belt. 3. suspenders, braces. 4. fishing-line.

**Mshirazi**\* (wa-) a descendant of Persians from Shiraz.

**mshirika\*, mshiriki, msharika** 1. (wa-) partner, joint-owner. — biashara. business partner. 2. (mi-) partnership. Cf. shiriki.

**mshiriki\*** (wa-, mi-) see mshirika.

**mshirikina\*** (wa-) superstitious person (*one who believes in magic and sorcery*). Cf. shiriki.

**mshitaki\*** (wa-) see mshtaki.

**mshitakiwa\*** (wa-) see mshtakiwa.

**mshitirii\*** (wa-) see mshtiri.

**mshokishoki** (mi-) mshokishoki (kind of tree bearing edible fruit, *Nephelium lappaceum*). Cf. shokishoki.

**mshona** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who sews. — nguo. tailor, dressmaker. — viatu. shoemaker. Cf. shona.

**mshonaji** (wa-) see mshoni.

**mshongo** (wa-) passionate person (*usually in a sexual sense*). Cf. shonga.

**mshoni, mshonaji** (wa-) one who sews. — wa nguo. tailor. — wa viatu. shoemaker. Cf. shona.

**mshono** (mi-) 1. sewing. 2. seam, suture. 3. ready-made clothing. Cf. shona, mashona.

**mshtaka\*** (mi-) complaint, accusation, charge. Cf. shtaki.

**mshtaki\*, msaki, mshitaki** (wa-) 1. tale-bearer, informer. 2. *jur.* plaintiff. Cf. shtaki.

**mshtakiwa\*, mshitakiwa** (wa-) *jur.* accused, defendant. Cf. shtaki.

**Mshtarii\*** (—) *astr.* Jupiter.

**mshtiri\*, mshitiri, mshti** (wa-) 1. buyer (*usually at auction*). 2. *jur.* client.

**mshituko, mstuko** (mi-) 1. sudden fright, convulsion, wincing, flinching. 2. shock, stroke. 3. sprain. 4. *fig., elec.* (electrical) shock. Cf. shtua.

**mshtuo, mstuo** (mi-) cause of fright/shock. Cf. shtua.

**mshubiri** (mi-) see msibili.

**mshuko** (mi-) 1. descent, lowering, decline. 2. sinking. — wa juu. sunset. 3. *fig., rare* end, conclusion. Cf. shua.

**mshuku\*** (mi-) chewing tobacco.

**mshulu\*** (mi-) see shura.

**mshumaa\*** (mi-) candle. washa (zima) —. light (extinguish) a candle. kinara cha —. candlestick.

**mshupavu** (wa-) 1. tough/hardy/courageous person. 2. energetic/resolute person. 3. obstinate/persevering person. Cf. shupaa, shupavu.

mshuru\* (mi-) *see shuru.*

mshurutisho\* (mi-) pressure, force, compulsion. Cf. shuruti.

mshushio (mi-) *see mshusho.*

mshusho, mshushio (mi-) 1. (act of) lowering, discharging. 2. *phy.* ejaculation, orgasm. Cf. shua.

msia, mzia (mi-) msia (kind of fish similar to an eel).

msiba\* (mi-) 1. misfortune, affliction, distress; accident, disaster, calamity. *prov.* hakuna = usio mwensiwe. A misfortune seldom comes alone. 2. poverty. 3. sadness, grief; mourning. shikwa (patwa) na - mkuu (mkubwa), be overcome by great sorrow. pa mkono wa - condole with someone, express sympathy. nguo za -. mourning dress. Cf. <sup>2</sup>sibu.

<sup>1</sup>msibu\* (wa-) one who causes sorrow/misfortune. Cf. <sup>2</sup>sibu.

<sup>2</sup>msibu\* (wa-) one who foretells, prophet. Cf. <sup>4</sup>sibu.

msichana (wa-) young girl (*who has reached puberty*). Cf. kisichana.

msifu\* (wa-) flatterer, enologist. — mno. toady, sycophant, lickspittle. Cf. <sup>1</sup>sifa, sifu.

msiga (mi-) msiga (kind of tree, *Dobera loran-thifolia*; twigs from this tree are used for cleansing the teeth).

msikiaji (wa-) listener, auditor. Cf. sikia.

msikilivu, msikivu (wa-) tractable/docile/obedient person. Cf. sikia, sikilivu.

msikilizaji, msikizi (wa-) 1. listener, auditor. 2. attentive person. Cf. sikia.

msikilizano (mi-) 1. audibility. 2. *fig.* (mutual) understanding. Cf. sikia.

msikit\*, meskiti (mi-) *Isl.* mosque.

msikivu (wa-) *see msikilivu.*

msikizi (wa-) *see msikilizaji.*

msikundazi (mi-) msikundazi (kind of tree; the wood is used for building boats).

msikwao (wa-) (< si + <sup>1</sup>kwo) 1. homeless person, wanderer, vagrant. 2. *fig., pol.* cosmopolitan.

msilimu\* (wa-) *see mwislamu.*

msimacho (wa-) (< si + macho) obtuse person, wilfully blind person.

msimamizi (wa-) 1. overseer. 2. superintendent, manager, administrator. 3. advocate, defender; attorney. 4. *rare* protector. Cf. simama.

msimbo (wa-), kisimbo (vi-) 1. bad reputation/character. 2. assumed name, pseudonym (*to disguise a name of bad repute*).

msimiko (mi-) *phy.* erection. Cf. simama.

msimu\*, musimu (mi-) 1. northeast monsoon. 2. msimu (season of the northeast monsoon). 3. (*in gen.*) period, season (*esp. w. ref. to agriculture*). sasa ni - wa embe. Now is the mango-harvesting season. 4. rec. semester.

msimulizi\* (wa-) 1. narrator, storyteller. 2. rec. reporter, correspondent. Cf. <sup>1</sup>simulia, simulizi.

msindi (mi-) *see msinzi.*

msindikizo (mi-) (act of) accompanying/ speeding a departing guest. Cf. <sup>1</sup>shinda, shindikizo 3.

msindusi (mi-) msindusi (kind of tree).

msinga (mi-) msinga (kind of hardwood tree).

msingefuri (mi-) *see mzingefuri.*

msingi, mzangi, msinji (mi-) 1. ditch, trench, pit, drain. 2. foundation. jenga -. lay the cornerstone/foundation. 3. *fig.* basis, essence, substance (*of a thing*). 4. *mus.* key, clef.

msinji (mi-) *see msingi.*

msinzi, msindi, msizi (mi-) msinzi (species of mangrove, *Rhizophora mucronata*; a red dye is prepared from the bark, and the trunk is used for boat-building).

msio (mi-) msio (soft coral stone, used for massaging the skin).

msiri\* (wa-) 1. confidant, intimate friend. 2. secret agent, accomplice. Cf. <sup>1</sup>siri.

msirisha (mi-) msirisha (a plant from which a black dye is made, *Euclea multiflora*). (= mdaa.)

msisimko (mi-) gooseflesh, tingling (*from fright or excitement*). (= kimbimbi). Cf. simua.

msitamu\*, mstamu (mi-) nau. keelson.

msitiri\* (wa-) *see l<sup>1</sup>mstiri.*

msitu (mi-) land covered with low, scrubby vegetation, bush. red. misitumisitu. brushwood, undergrowth, thicket. Cf. mwitu.

msiwana (wa-) (< si + wana) childless person. Cf. mwana.

msizi (mi-) *see msinzi.*

msoa (mi-) large gathering/company (*of people*).

msokoto (mi-) 1. (act of) twisting, twining (*thread, etc.*). 2. something twisted; curl, braid. 3. *fig.:* - wa tumbo. stomachache, colic. Cf. sokoto.

**msolo** (mi-) msolo (kind of thorny bush, *Caesalpinia cristata*). Cf. solo.

**1msoma** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who reads. — gazeti. reader (*of a newspaper*). Cf. soma.

**2msoma** (mi-) msoma (kind of dance).

**msomajī**, **msomi**, **msomehaji** (wa-) reader, lecturer. Cf. soma.

**msomeshaji**, **msomeshi** (wa-) 1. rare = mso-maji. 2. teacher, tutor. Cf. soma.

**msomeshi** (wa-) see msomeshaji.

**msomi** (wa-) see msomajī.

**msomo** (mi-) 1. (act of) reading. 2. reading matter. 3. studying. 4. subject (*of study*). 5. rare class, lesson (= masomo). Cf. soma.

**msonde** (rare msondo) (mi-) msonde (large drum). Cf. msondo.

**msondo** (mi-) 1. rare = msonde. 2. msondo (a dance performed at the initiation rites for girls). 3. msondo (a kind of tall fez, formerly worn by police). 4. loud, booming noise (*of a drum, cannon*).

**msonga**, **msongi** (mi-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who pushes/urges. — mbele. one who presses forward. Cf. songa.

**msongano**, **msonge** (mi-) 1. (act of) pushing/shoving/crowding. 2. crowd, mass (*of people or things*). Cf. songa.

**msonge** (mi-) see msongano.

**msongi** (mi-) see msonge.

**msongo** (mi-) 1. (act of) twisting/squeezing/compressing. 2. crowd, throng, mass. 3. fig. confusion, disorder. Cf. songa.

**msongora** (wa-) coll. policeman.

**msono**, **msonyo** (mi-) msono (a whistling intake of breath, indicating contempt or derision). Cf. syonya.

**msonobari\*** (mi-) see msunobari.

**msonyo** (mi-) see msono.

**Mspain\*** [Engl.] (Wa-) Spaniard.

**mstaarabu\*** (wa-) 1. civilized/cultivated person. 2. pl. intelligentsia. Cf. staa-rabu.

**mstadi\*** (wa-) skilled craftsman; specialist, expert. Cf. stadi.

**mstafeli\*** [Ind.] (mi-) mstafeli (soursop tree, *Annona muricata*). 2. = mtoperope.

**mstahifu\*** (wa-) see mstahivu.

**mstahivu\***, **mstahifu** (wa-) 1. a person who respects/esteeems others. 2. a person who is respected/esteemed. Cf. stahi, stahivu.

**mstaki\*** (wa-) see mshtaki.

**mstamu\*** (wa-) see msitamu.

**mstarehe\*** (—) see mustarehe.

**mstari\*** (mi-) 1. line, row. — wa kitako, base line, karatasi ya mistari, lined/ruled paper. piga —, draw a line. —a —, lined/ruled. 2. ruler. Cf. kisitari.

**mstatali\*** (mi-) oblong, rectangle.

**1mstiri\***, **msitiri**, **msetiri** (wa-) one who hides/conceals/makes a secret of something. Cf. stiri.

**2mstiri\*** (wa-) see mshtiri.

**mstuko\*** (mi-) see mshtuko.

**mstuo** (mi-) see mshtuo.

**Msuaheli\*** (Wa-) see Mswahili.

**msuaki\***, **mswaki** (mi-) 1. a twig or stick used to clean the teeth. 2. rec. toothbrush.

**msuani** (mi-) msuani (shroud for women).

**msubili\***, **mshubiri** (mi-) aloe plant. Cf. su-bili.

**msubukuo** (mi-) (act of) poking (with the finger, as a sign of contempt). piga —, poke, nudge. Cf. subukua.

**msufi\*** (mi-) kapok tree (*Bombax rhodogynaphalon*). Cf. sufi, usufi.

**1msuka** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who plaits/braids. — miketa. mat-weaver. — nywele, hair-braider. Cf. 1suka.

**2msuka** (mi-) 1. the part of a tool which fits into the handle. 2. the spike of a (native) hoe.

**msukani\*** (wa-) 1. naut. helmsman. 2. driver (*of a vehicle*). Cf. usukani.

**1msukano** (mi-) quarrel, disagreement, dissension. Cf. 2suka.

**2msukano** (mi-) see msukwano.

**msuki** (wa-) see msusi.

**1msuko**, **msukosuko** (mi-) 1. (act of) braiding, plaiting, twisting. 2. braid, pigtail; plaited work. 3. fig. unrest, movement; disorder, fracas, riot. 4. fig., naut. rolling, tossing (*of a ship*). Cf. 1suka, 2suka.

**2msuko** (mi-) msuko (kind of tree; the leaves are used to prepare a medicine).

**msukosuko** (mi-) see msuko.

**msukumano** (mi-) pushing, shoving; crowd, throng. Cf. sukuma, 2suka.

**msukumizi** (wa-) 1. one who incites/causes trouble. 2. unfair/impetuous person. Cf. sukuma, 2suka.

msukwano\*, msukano (mi-) 1. shaft of a drill.  
2. pouch in which a drill is kept.

msuli\* (wa-) *hist.* Arab trader from the Persian Gulf (*who arrives in his dhow with the Northeast Moonsoon and returns with the Southwest Moonsoon*).

msuluhifu\* (wa-) see msuluhivu.

msuluhisha\* (wa-) see msuluhivu.

msuluhishi\* (wa-) see msuluhivu.

msuluhivu\*, msuluhifu, msuluhisha, msuluhishi (wa-) conciliator, arbitrator, mediator, peacemaker. — wa vita, negotiator at a peace conference. Cf. suluhi.

msumari\*, msumari (mi-) 1. sting(er) (*of an insect*). 2. nail, peg, pin. pigilia (ng'oa) —, drive (pull out) a nail. 3. — wa para-fujo. rare screw. 4. spur (*of a boot*).

Msumbiji\* Mozambique.

msumbufu (wa-) 1. annoying/importunate person, one who causes exasperation in others. 2. one who is exasperated/angry. Cf. sumbufo, sumbuia.

msumeno (mi-) saw, piga (kata kwa) —, to saw. — wa kitanda. bow-saw, frame-saw. unga wa —, sawdust. Cf. kisu, jino.

msungo (wa-) boy or girl who has not been through the initiation rites, a person inexperienced in matters of sex. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mrongo, usungo.

msungululu (mi-) msungululu (poisonous plant used for medicinal purposes, *Stryphnthus eminii*).

1msunguti (mi-) msunguti (kind of tree, *Acokanthera longiflora*).

2msunguti, mchunguti (mi-) something strong/highly flavored (*tobacco, coffee, etc.*); Cf. <sup>2</sup>chungu (?).

msunobari\*, msonobari (mi-) 1. (imported) pine, fir (timber). 2. rare kind of tree (flamboyant, ironwood).

msuraki, msurvaki (mi-) wooden peg on a clog or sandal (*passing between the toes and holding the clog on the foot*).

msurvaki (mi-) see msuraki.

msusi, msuka, msuki (wa-) one who braids/twists. msuka mikeka. mat-weaver. msusi wa nywele. (women's) hairdresser. Cf. <sup>1</sup>suka.

1msusu (mi-) tail feathers (*of a bird*).

2msusu (mi-) msusu (kind of tree; the roots are used to prepare a medicine).

1msuto (mi-) charge, accusation. Cf. <sup>1</sup>suta.

2msuto\* (mi-) see kisutu.

msuzo (mi-) wooden handle (by which the upper stone of a hand-mill is turned).

Mswahili\*, Msuaheli (wa-) a speaker of Swahili. Cf. Swahili, Kiswahili, Uswahili.

mswaki\* (mi-) see msuaki.

mtaa\* (mi-) 1. district, quarter (*of a city*). kaa — mmoja. live in the same part of town, be neighbors. 2. rare state (*as an administrative or territorial unit*).

mtaala\* (mi-) learning, study. Cf. taali.

mtaalamu\* (wa-) 1. educated person, scholar, scientist. 2. rec. intellectual. mwandishi —, special correspondent. Cf. taalamu, elimu.

mtaawa\* (wa-) see mtawa.

mtabibu\* (wa-) see tabibu.

mtabiri\* (wa-) 1. one who reports (*news, events*). 2. commentator. 3. prophet, soothsayer. 4. forecaster. — wa hewa. weather forecaster, meteorologist. Cf. tabiri.

mtafara\* (mi-) see mtafura.

mtafaruku\* (mi-) rare disagreement, difference of opinion, quarrel, dispute.

mtafitasi\* (wa-) gossip, talebearer. Cf. tafiti.

mtafiti\* (wa-) inquisitive/impertinent person. Cf. tafiti.

mtafuni (wa-) one who chews. Cf. tafuna.

mtafuno (mi-) (act of) chewing. Cf. tafuna.

mtafura\*, mtafara (mi-) crupper (leather loop passing under the horse's tail and buckled to the saddle).

mtafutaji\* (wa-) one who searches. Cf. tafuta.

mtago (mi-) (act of) laying (eggs). Cf. <sup>1</sup>taga.

mtaguso (mi-) dial. council, assembly, debate. — mkuu. rel. ecumenical council.

mtahamari\* (wa-) rare drunkard. (= mlevi.)

mtahini\* (wa-) one who tests, examiner. Cf. mtihani.

mtai (mi-) 1. scratch, abrasion, (superficial) wound. 2. (small) incision. piga —, to scratch.

mtaimbo, mtalimbo (mi-) iron bar, crowbar, lever, handspike.

mtajaji (wa-) pol. candidate (*for election to public office*). Cf. taja.

mtajiri\* (wa-) see tajiri.

mtaka, mtakaji (wa-) one who asks for something; applicant, petitioner. prov.: — yote hukosa yote. He who asks for everything receives nothing. Cf. <sup>3</sup>taka.

mtakadamu\* (wa-) see kadamu.

**mtakaji** (wa-) *see* mtaka.

**mtakalamu\*** (wa-) *see* mutakalamu.

**mtakaso** (mi-) 1. cleansing, purification.  
2. *fig.* menstruation. *Cf.* takata.

**mtakatifu** (wa-) 1. a pure/clean person.  
2. *rel.* saint. *Cf.* takata, takatifu.

**mtakawa** (mi-) mtakawa (kind of tulip tree,  
*Thespesia populnea*).

**mtalaleshi\*** (wa-), talaleshi (ma-) 1. prostitute.  
2. procurer, procress. 3. slanderer, talebearer. *Cf.* utalaleshi.

**mtalawanda** (mi-) 1. species of tree.  
2. (wooden) clog.

**mtali** (mi-) (silver) anklet.

**mtalimbo** (mi-) *see* mtaimbo.

**1mtama** (mi-) mtama (kind of millet, kafir corn, sorghum). — **mtindi**. half-grown sorghum. — **mtete**. sorghum which has not quite ripened. *prov.* penye kuku wengi usimwage —. Where there are many chickens one should not spill millet.

**2mtama** (mi-) *see* 5tama.

**mtamani\*** (wa-) 1. ambitious/pushy person.  
2. greedy/lustful person. *Cf.* tamani.

**mtamba** (mi-) female animal which has not yet produced young. — **wa ng'ombe**. heifer.

**1mtambaa** (wa-) (*usually w. foll. adjunct*) creeper, crawler. — **chini**. coll. snake. — **jongoo**. kind of tree (the wood is used to make hoe handles). — **miti**. a climbing plant. *Cf.* 1tambaa.

**2mtambaa** (mi-) *see* kitambaa.

**mtambaazi** (—) *see* mtambazi.

**mtambatamba** (wa-) braggart, show-off.  
*Cf.* tamba.

**mtambazi**, **mtambaazi** (—) 1. insect.  
(= mdudu). 2. (mnyama —) reptile.  
*Cf.* 1tamban, tambazi.

**mtambika** (wa-) *see* mtambikaji.

**mtambikaji**, **mtambika** (wa-) one who makes offerings/performers sacrifices. *Cf.* tambika.

**mtambiko** (mi-) act of making an offering to propitiate the spirits of the dead. *Cf.* tambika.

**mtambo** (mi-) 1. *arch.* (spring) trap.  
2. spring, compression spring. — **wa bunduki**. lock/action of a gun. 3. mechanism, drive. — **wa saa**. works of a watch/clock. — **wa stimu**. elec. switch, commutator. 4. machine, motor, engine. (*in gen.*) — **wa kupiga chapa**. (printing-)press. — **wa reli**. railw. switch, points. — **wa kurushia maneno**. radio transmitter. 5. factory, plant.

**mtambua** (wa-) *see* mtambuzi.

**mtambuu\*** [*Ind., Pers.*] (mi-) betel plant (*Piper betel*). *Cf.* tambuu.

**mtambuzi**, **mtambua** (wa-) 1. knowledgeable/well-informed person. 2. interpreter, commentator. *Cf.* tambua, tambuzi.

**mtanashati\*** (wa-) well-dressed person, one with good taste in clothing. *Cf.* tanashati.

**mtanda**, **mtandi** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who spreads. — **miongo**. spreader of lies, gossip, talebearer. *Cf.* tanda.

**mtande** (mi-) 1. something spread out.  
2. a strip of meat or fish laid out to dry.  
3. (weaver's) loom (= *kitanda cha mfumi*).  
*Cf.* tanda.

**mtandi** (wa-) *see* mtanda.

**mtandio** (mi-) mtandio (kind of shawl worn by women). *Cf.* tanda.

**mtando** (mi-) 1. (act of) spreading. 2. expansion, extension. *Cf.* tanda.

**Mtanganyika** (wa-) inhabitant of Tanganyika.

**mtangatanga**, **mtanga** (wa-) 1. wanderer, tourist. 2. vagabond. *Cf.* 1tanga.

**mtangawizi** (mi-) ginger plant (*Zingiber officinale*). *Cf.* tangawizi.

**mtangazaji** (wa-) *see* mtangazi.

**mtangazi**, **mtangazaji** (wa-) 1. one who publicly announces or proclaims something.  
2. commentator, announcer (*radio*).  
*Cf.* tangaa.

**mtange** (mi-) beam (*of scales, balance*).

**1mtango** (mi-) cucumber plant. *Cf.* 2tango.

**2mtango** (mi-) wandering, idling, loitering, vagrancy. *Cf.* 1tanga.

**mtangulizi** (wa-) one who precedes/leads the way: leader; herald, harbinger; forerunner, precursor, predecessor; (*rel.*) John the Baptist. *Cf.* tangulia.

**mtanguo** (mi-) *see* kitanguo.

**mtani\*** (wa-) 1. member of a family/clan/tribe. 2. relative. 3. fellow countryman, compatriot, conational. 4. close friend (*of one's own age-group*). **hawezikukasirika**, **kwa sababu ni** — **wangu**. He can't be angry; he is my mtani. *Cf.* tania, utani, watani.

**mtapishi** (mi-) *med.* emetic. *Cf.* tapika.

**mtapisho** (mi-) mtapisho (a kind of shrub used in preparing an emetic). *Cf.* tapika.

**1mtapo** (mi-) mtapo (kind of palm, *Cycas Thouarsii*).

**2mtapo** (mi-) ore (*iron, gold, silver*).

<sup>3</sup>mtapo (mi-) shivering, trembling (= kitapo). Cf. <sup>1</sup>tapa.

mtapta\* [Engl.] (wa-) coll. interpreter, translator. (= mfasiri.)

mtaro (mi-) 1. agr. terrace, terracing. 2. ditch.

mtasbih\* (mi-) mtashibi (kind of plant, *Canna indica*; the seeds are used for Moslem rosaries). Cf. tasbih.

mtashi (wa-) one who asks/begs/pleads earnestly/importunately. Cf. <sup>3</sup>taka.

mtata (mi-) 1. mtata (an ornamental plant, also used to make torches). 2. a torch (made from this plant).

mtatago (mi-) 1. small bridge (*usually consisting of a tree trunk*). 2. (act of) crossing; walking with long strides. Cf. tataga.

mtatio (mi-) 1. coiling, winding (*cord, thread*). 2. fig. confusion, complication, obscurity. 3. fig. something confusing/puzzling/intriguing. Cf. tata.

mtatizo (mi-) see tatanisho.

mtawa\*, mtaawa (wa-) 1. religious/pious person. 2. a person living in seclusion, recluse, hermit. 3. girl who enters a convent. 4. fig. stay-at-home. 5. rare priest, missionary. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tawa.

mtawala\*, mtawalaji, mtawali (wa-) ruler, governor. — mmoja. autocrat, absolute monarch. Cf. tawala.

mtawalaji\* (wa-) see mtawala.

mtawali\* (wa-) see mtawala.

mtawalia\*<sup>1</sup>, mtawalio adv. continuously, persistently; consecutively, in succession.

mtawanya (wa-) one who spends lavishly, generous person. Cf. tawanya.

mtawanyo (mi-) 1. (act of) scattering, strewing. 2. sowing. Cf. tawanya.

mtazamaji (wa-) spectator, observer. Cf. tazama.

mtazamo (mi-) observation, inspection. Cf. tazama.

mteba (mi-) mteba (a climbing plant, *Flagellaria guineensis*).

mtega (wa-) see mtegaji.

mtegaji, mtega (wa-) one who sets traps/fig.) ensnares/deceives. Cf. tegा.

mtego (mi-) 1. trap, snare. 2. fig., mil. mine. fitchia —. lay mines. Cf. tegा.

mteja, mteji (wa-) 1. one who is exorcised (by a mganga). 2. assistant of the mganga (in exorcising spirits).

mteka (rare mtekaji) (wa-) (always w. foll. obj.) one who takes away. — maji. water-carrier, one who draws water. — mateka. marauder, plunderer. Cf. teka.

mtekaji (wa-) rare see mteka.

mteketeo, mteketezo (mi-) 1. great fire, holocaust. 2. fig. destruction, devastation. Cf. teketezo.

mteketezo (mi-) see mteketeo.

mtelemkо, mteremko (mi-) 1. (act of) going down, descending. 2. declivity, slope. Cf. telemuа.

<sup>1</sup>mtema (wa-) see <sup>1</sup>mtemi.

<sup>2</sup>mtema (wa-) see <sup>2</sup>mtemi.

mtemba (mi-) tobacco pipe.

mtembezaji (wa-) see mtembezi.

mtembezi, mtembezaji (wa-) 1. walker, stroller. mwanamke —. coll. girl of easy morals, prostitute. 2. tourist. — sana. He travels a great deal. 3. fig. idler, vagrant. Cf. tembea.

mtembo (mi-) 1. bud, shoot (for planting). 2. med. fistula (usually a crack in the sole of the foot caused by yaws). 3. (rare) scar.

<sup>1</sup>mtemi, mtema (wa-) one who cuts, woodcutter, carver. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tema.

<sup>2</sup>mtemi, mtema (wa-) one who spits out/expectorates/coughs up blood. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tema.

<sup>3</sup>mtemi (wa-) arch. mtemi (title of a chief in Tanganyika).

<sup>1</sup>mtemo (mi-) (act of) cutting (up, off), carving; slash. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tema.

<sup>2</sup>mtemo (mi-) 1. (act of) spitting out/expectorating/coughing up. 2. rare matter spit out/coughed up, phlegm, etc. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tema.

mtenda (wa-) (always w. foll. obj.) one who does something. — kazi. rare worker. — dhambi. rel. sinner. Cf. tenda.

mtendaji (wa-) 1. energetic/enterprising person. — kazi. working man, workman. 2. comm. activist. Cf. tenda.

mtende (mi-) date palm. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tende.

mtendo (mi-) doing, acting, performing; accomplishing. Cf. tenda.

<sup>1</sup>mtenga (wa-) 1. one who separates (*himself from the community*), solitary person, recluse. 2. pol. separatist. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tenga.

<sup>2</sup>mtenga (mi-) mtenga (carrying-pole, carried on the shoulders of two men with the load hung in the middle).

mtengao (mi-) pol. split, faction, separatism. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tenga.

mtenge (mi-) naut. outrigger.

**mtengenezaji, mtengezaji** (wa-) 1. arranger, organizer, producer. 2. editor. 3. compiler. Cf. tengeneza.

**mtengezaji** (wa-) see mtengenezaji.

**mtengo** (mi-) (act of) separating, dividing off; withdrawing, removing. — *katika kazi*. dismissal, discharge (*from a position/job*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>tenga, kitengo.

**mtengwa** (wa-) 1. one who is separated/set apart. 2. one who is removed/dismissed. 3. one who is devoted to something (*his work, a cause*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>tenga.

**mtenzi** (wa-) rare: (— wa kazi) worker, workman, tradesman. Cf. tenda.

**mteo** *adv.* by boiling. **pika** —. bring to a boil, parboil.

**mtepe** (mi-) mtepe (native sailing vessel).

**mtepetevu** (wa-) lazy person, idler. Cf. tetea.

**mtremeshi, mteremezi** (wa-) friendly/cheerful/good-natured person. Cf. terema.

**mteremezi** (wa-) see mteremeshi.

**mteremko** (mi-) see mtemeko.

**mteremo** (mi-), **nderemo** (—) joy, happiness; cheerfulness, contentment, comfort; light-heartedness, freedom from care; amusement. Cf. terema.

**mteremuko** (mi-) see mtemeko.

**mtesa** (wa-) see mtesi.

**mtesaji** (wa-) see mtesi.

**mtesi, mtesa, mtesaji** (wa-) 1. one who causes trouble, quarrelsome/contentious person. 2. persecutor, oppressor. Cf. tesa.

**mmeta** (wa-) see mtetaji.

**mtetaji, mteta, mtetea, mtetezi** (wa-) trouble-maker, intriguer, schemer. Cf. teta.

**mtete** (mi-) mtete (kind of reed, *Phragmites communis*). (= utete.)

**mtetea, mteteaji, mtetezi** (wa-) 1. = mteaji. 2. defender. 3. opponent, adversary. 4. quarrelsome/argumentative person; politician. Cf. teta.

**mtetemko** (mi-) see mtemeko.

**mtetemko, mtetemko, mtetemo** (mi-) trembling, quivering; vibration. — *wa nchi*. earthquake. — *wa meno*. chattering of the teeth. Cf. tetema.

**mtetemo** (mi-) see mtemeko.

**mtetezi** (wa-) see mtetea, mtetaji.

**mteua, mteuzi** (wa-) 1. one who chooses/selects. 2. fastidious/fussy person, fault-finder. Cf. teua, teuzi.

**mteule** (wa-) one who is chosen/picked out (*for some quality or skill*), excellent/outstanding person. Cf. teue, teule.

**mteuo** (mi-) choice, selection. Cf. teua.

**mteuzi** (wa-) see mteua.

**mtezaji, mtezi** (wa-) see mtesi.

**<sup>1</sup>mti** (mi-) 1. tree. *mti ya matunda*, fruit-trees. 2. wood. 3. (cricket) stump. *merikebu ya* —. wooden boat. — *mkavu*, dry wood. *kaa la* —. charcoal. 4. post, pole, shaft, bar. — *wa simu*, telegraph pole. Cf. jiti, kijiti, njiti, uti.

**<sup>2</sup>mti** sing. (us. *maradhi/nele ya/wa* —) (scrofulous/gangrenous) sore.

**mtia, mtiaji** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who applies/employs something. — *rangi*, painter. — *dawa*, one who prescribes medicines. — *jalada*, bookbinder. Cf. tia.

**mtiaji** (wa-) 1. = mtia. 2.: — *moto*, incendiary, arsonist. Cf. tia.

**mtihani\*** (mi-) 1. test, examination. — *wa udaktari*, doctoral examination. *tanya* —. take an examination. *pita (shindwa na)* —. pass (fail) an examination. 2. fig. trial, ordeal, difficult situation. *kutana na* —. get into a difficult situation. Cf. mtahini.

**mtii** (wa-) see mtiifu.

**mtiifu\*, mtiivu, mtii** (wa-) obedient/tractable/obsequious person. Cf. tii.

**mtiivu** (wa-) see mtiifu.

**mtikiso** (mi-) (act of) shaking; concussion, shock, stroke. Cf. tikisa.

**mtikitiki** (mi-) watermelon vine. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tikitiki.

**mtima** (mi-) rare, liter. (= moyo) 1. heart. 2. feeling, emotion. 3. rel. soul.

**mtimbi** (wa-) see chimbi.

**mtimvi** (wa-) see mchimbi.

**mtinda** (wa-) see kitinda.

**mtindi** (mi-), tindi (ma-) 1. (*usually — wa maziwa or maziwa ya* —) buttermilk. 2. intoxicating (alcoholic) beverage (*in gen.*).

**<sup>1</sup>mtindo** (mi-) 1. form, pattern, model. 2. kind, sort. 3. quality. *nguo hizi ni — wa zile*. These clothes are of the same kind as those.

**<sup>2</sup>mtindo** (mi-) rare end, conclusion. Cf. tindika.

**mtini\*** (mi-) fig tree (*Ficus carica*). Cf. tini.

**mtipitipi, mturuturi** (mi-) mtipitipi (climbing plant, *Abrus precatorius*).

**mtiriri** (wa-) 1. sensuous/lascivious person (*male or female*). 2. restless/lively/irresponsible child. 3. a person in whom one can have no confidence.

**mtiririko** (mi-) 1. flowing, trickling, seeping (of water). 2. gliding (of snakes, etc.). 3. mark, track (left by a snake, etc.) 4. traces left by flowing or trickling water: channel, rill. Cf. tiririka.

**mtishaji** (wa-) one who frightens/intimidates others. Cf. tisha.

**mtiti** (mi-) ornith. mtiti (species of owl).

**mtitio** (mi-) (act of) sinking, tottering, shaking, rocking, collapsing. Cf. tita.

**1mto** (mi-) river, stream. bonde la —, river bed. mcono wa —, branch, tributary (of a river). — wa mcono, delta. — wa bahari, inlet, bay. — wa barafu, glacier. fuata —, go downstream. kata —, go upstream. Cf. jito, kijito.

**2mto** (mi-) pillow, cushion.

**mtoa** (wa-) (always w. foll. obj.) one who issues/dispenses. — dawa, pharmacist, druggist. — gazeti, editor/publisher of a newspaper. Cf. 1toa.

**mtoaji** (wa-) editor. — wa gazeti, editor of a newspaper. Cf. 1toa.

**mtobwe** (mi-) mtobwe (kind of shrub, *Strophanthus courmontii*).

**mtofaa\*, mtofaha** (mi-) rose apple/Malay apple tree (*Eugenia jambosa/malaccensis*). Cf. tofaa.

**mtofaha\*** (mi-) see mtofaa.

**mtohara\*** (wa-) 1. Isl. circumcised person. 2. Isl. ritually clean person. 3. fig. clean/neat/well-dressed person. Cf. tohara.

**mtoki** (mi-) (also matoki pl.) med. 1. swollen lymph gland. 2. inflamed sore, tumor. Cf. 1toa.

**mtokoso** (mi-) 1. boiling, cooking (by boiling). 2. frying (in fat/butter). Cf. tokota.

**mtokwe** (mi-) mtokwe (kind of tree, *Annona senegalensis*).

**mtolilio** (mi-) sweet-potato leaf (used as a vegetable).

**mtombo, mtomboro** (mi-) ornith. cuckoo.

**mtomo** (mi-) 1. (act, method of) reinforcing plaster with stone work. 2. paving (a road/street) with stone. Cf. tomea.

**mtomoko** (mi-) see mtopetope.

**mtomondo** (mi-) mtomondo (Malay apple tree, *Eugenia malaccensis*). (= mtofaa.) Cf. 1tomondo.

**mtondo** (mi-) the day following the day after tomorrow, the third day from today. kushinda — or — goo, the fourth day from today.

**1mtondoo** (mi-) mtondoo (kind of tree, *Calophyllum inophyllum*). Cf. 1tondo.

**2mtondoo** (mi-), tondoo (ma-) thimble. (= kastabini.)

**mtongotongo** (mi-) bot. mtongotongo (euphorbia, spurge, *Euphorbia abyssinica*).

**mtongoza** (wa-) see mtongozi.

**mtongozaji** (wa-) see mtongozi.

**mtongozi, mtongoza, mtongozaji** (wa-) seducer. Cf. tongiza.

**mtopetope, mtomoko** (mi-) mtopetope (custard-apple tree, *Annona squamosa*).

**mtoria** (mi-) mtoria (species of rubber liana, *Landolphia petersiana*). Cf. kitoria.

**mtoro** (wa-) 1. deserter, truant, runaway; refugee. 2. pr. n., masc. Cf. toroka, utoro.

**mtoto** (wa-) 1. offspring, descendant, child. — mwanamume (mwanamke), boy (girl).

— mchanga, infant, baby. — wa ng'ombe, (small) calf. — wa kuku, chick. — wa mgomba, banana shoot/sprout. 2. dependent/subordinate person (irrespective of age). 3. subordinate/less important/smaller part or adjunct of a thing. — wa meza, drawer. — wa mto, rare branch, tributary. Cf. toto, kitoto, utoto.

**mtovu** (wa-) person who lacks something or falls short in some respect. huyu ni — waheshima. This is a person who shows too little respect (where it is due). Cf. 2toa, tovu.

**mtoza** (wa-) (always w. foll. obj.) one who gathers/collects, — kodi (ushuru), tax-collector. Cf. 1toa.

**mtozaji, mtozi** (wa-) collector (of taxes). Cf. 1toa.

**mtu** (watu) 1. human being, person, individual. — mume (mke), man (woman). — mzima, grown person, adult. mimi **mtumtu tu**. I am only a simple/ordinary person. mapato kwa mtu, per capita income. 2. someone, somebody, hakuna —. No one is there. 3.: pl. watu, people, population. — wa nchi hii, the population of this country. —a watu, adj. popular, people's... (chiefly comm.). jamhuri ya watu, People's Republic. Cf. jitu, kijitu, utu.

**mtua, mtula, mtunguja** (mi-) bot. wild egg-plant (*Solanum bojeri*), nightshade.

**mtubwi** (mi-) yam.

**mtuchi** (mi-) med. mtuchi (a disease of the stomach).

**mtukufu** (wa-) a dignified/respected/importance person, notable, dignitary. rel. Mungu —, the Most High. Cf. tukuka, tukufu.

**mtukutu** (wa-) 1. active/mischiefous child. 2. restless/nervous/troublesome person. Cf. tukuta, tukntu.

**mtula** (mi-) see mtua.

**mtule\*** (wa-) poor/destitute/miserable person. Cf. tule.

**mtulinga** (mi-) *anat.* clavicle, collarbone, scapula.

**mtulivu** (wa-) quiet/reserved person. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tua, tulivu.

**mtumainifu\*** (wa-) one who inspires confidence, dependable/reliable person. Cf. tumaini, tumainifu.

**mtumba** (mi-) 1. bale, bundle, bolt (*of cloth*). 2. burden, load (*for one man*). —nguo. a load of cloth. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tumba.

**mtumbako\*** [Ind.] (mi-) tobacco plant. Cf. tumbaku.

**mtumbuizi** (wa-) one who sings/hums under his breath (*to calm his nerves or to soothe a child*). Cf. tumbuika.

**mtumbuu** (mi-) mtumbuu (kind of small sea fish, sprat).

**mtumbwi** (mi-) log canoe (dugout, without outriggers). Cf. tumbua.

**mtume** (mi-) 1. messenger, envoy. 2. courier. — wa kidiplomasi. diplomatic courier. 3. rel. apostle (*Christ.*), prophet (*Isl.*). Cf. tuma.

**mtumi** (wa-) see mtumishi.

**mtumiki** (wa-) see mtumishi.

**mtumishi**, **mtumi**, (*rare*) **mtumiki** (wa-) 1. paid domestic servant. Cf. mtumwa. 2. (*in gen.*) one who serves/is employed, employee. — wa moto. fireman (*on a locomotive*). 3.: — wa serikali. civil servant. Cf. tuma.

**mtumo** (mi-) use, employment, utilization, application. Cf. tuma.

**mtumwa** (wa-) 1. slave. — mwanamke. female slave. 2. *pr. n. masc.* Cf. tuma.

**mtumwaji** (wa-) 1. *rare* messenger, envoy. 2. someone in another person's employ, agent. Cf. tuma.

**mtundu\*** [*Pers.*] (wa-) 1. sly/crafty person. 2. spoiled/pampered/precocious child. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tundu.

**mtunduizi** (wa-) secret agent; spy; (*mil.*) scout. Cf. tundvia, tunduizi.

**mtunga**, **mtungaji** (wa-) 1. one who arranges/constructs/compiles/designs. — mashairi. poet. — kitabu. author. — nyimbo. composer (*of music*). 2. designer, inventor. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tunga.

**mtungi** (mi-) earthenware water jug/pitcher.

**mtungo** (mi-) 1. compilation, construction, arrangement, composition. — wa habari. essay, composition, theme. 2. (*act of*) arranging in a row (*on a string, stick, etc.*), the things so arranged. — wa samaki. a string of fish. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tunga.

**mtunguja** (mi-) see mtua.

**mtungule** (mi-) tomato plant. (= mnyanya.) Cf. tungule.

**mtunguo** (mi-) ready-made article of clothing. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tunga.

**mtunza** (wa-) protector, keeper; curator (*in a museum, etc.*) — hazina/fedha. treasurer. Cf. tunza.

**1mtupa** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who throws/hurls something. — mkuki. spear-thrower. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tupa.

**2mtupa** (mi-) mtupa (a general designation for various poisonous plants). Cf. utupa.

**mtupio** (mi-) (*act of*) throwing down/away. vazi la — worn-out clothing. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tupa.

**mtupo** (mi-) 1. (*act of*) throwing/hurling. 2. distance a thing can be thrown, throwing distance. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tupa.

**mturituri** (mi-) see mtipitipi.

**Mturki\*** (wa-) see Mturuki.

**Mturuki\***, **Mturki** (wa-) Turk. Cf. Kituruki, Uturuki.

**mtutu** (mi-) barrel (*of a gun*). (= kasiba, mwanzi.)

**mtutumo** (mi-) deep, rumbling sound. — wa ngurumo (bahari). rumble roar of thunder (the sea). — wa tumbo. growling (*of the*

*stomach*). — wa mvua. noise of rain. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tutuma.

**mtututu**, **mkarakala** (mi-) mtututu (kind of tree, *Bridelia zanzibarensis*).

**mtwa** (wa-) dwarf, pygmy.

**mtwaa**, **mtwaaji** (wa-) one who carries off/takes away. Cf. <sup>1</sup>twaa.

**mtwaaji** (wa-) see mtwaa.

**1mtwana** (wa-) 1. *hist.* (young) slave. 2. rogue, rascal. 3. uncouth/unmannerly person. Cf. twana, kitwana.

**2mtwana** (mi-) *naut.* a pole strengthening the mast (*in native vessels*).

**mtwango** (mi-) (act, manner, etc. of) crushing, grinding, pulverizing (*with mortar and pestle*). Cf. twanga.

**mtwanzi** (wa-) one who pounds/pulverizes (grain). Cf. twanga.

**mtweto** (mi-) panting, puffing, gasping, difficulty in breathing. Cf. tweta.

**mua** (mina-) see muwa.

**muua** (miuaa) see mwaa.

**muamuzi** (wa-) see mwamua.

**muawana\*** (—) help, support, assistance. Cf. auni.

mubalighi\* (wa-) *pol.* speaker (*in the legislative assembly*). (= mutakalamu.)

muda\* (–) 1. period (*of time*). – wa saa nne. a period of four hours. kwa – (wa). in the course of... – wa. during. – (wa) kitambo. moment. homa ya –. med. intermittent fever. 2. term, set period of time. taka – (better: wakati). ask for a delay/extension. Cf. mudu.

mudiri\* (wa-) *dial.* administrative official (*in districts of Zanzibar*). Cf. mudiria.

mudiria\* (–) *dial.* (administrative) district (*Zanzibar*). Cf. mudiri.

mudu\* stretch, extend. *us. refl.* jimudu. stretch oneself, move first one limb then another (*when waking up; after an illness*). fig. be temperate, exercise self-control; be in moderate circumstances/fairly well-off. *appl.* mudia. *intr.* mudika. Cf. muda.

muflisi\* *sing., jur.* bankruptcy. Cf. filisi.

mufti\*, mofiti [Engl.] *adj./adv., coll.* modern, elegant, fashionable, stylish (*of clothes*). vaa nguo –. wear modern/stylish clothes.

muhalii\*, mhali, umhali (–) something very difficult/unobtainable/unreasonable/impossible, impossibility, impracticability, unobtainability, unreasonableness. anitaka –. He is asking the impossible of me. kntoka nje wakati wa baridi naona – sana. To go outside in the cold is for me absolutely impossible.

muharamu\* (–) muharram (the fourth month of Muhammedan year).

muhariri\* (wa-) journalist, correspondent, editor.

muhashamu\*, muheshamu (*in letters*) a very formal salutation: Esteemed Sir. Cf. heshima, heshimu.

muhebi\*, muhibu (*in letters*) a salutation used to those whom one knows rather well but not intimately (*older friends, teachers, etc.*): Dear... Cf. <sup>1</sup>hebu, <sup>2</sup>haba.

muhibu\* see muhebi.

muhimu\* 1. (–) an important/urgent matter. 2. *adj.* important, urgent. 3. *adv.* especially, particularly; significantly. Cf. hima.

muhina\* (–) bleeding from the nose.

<sup>1</sup>mhindi\* (mi-) 1. maize/corn plant (*Zea mays*). 2. a grain of corn. Cf. hindi, mahindi.

<sup>2</sup>Muhindi\* (wa-) see Mhindi.

muhogo\*, mhogo [Tupi-Port.] (mi-) (also, hogo, ma-) 1. manioc/cassava plant. 2. manioc root.

muhtasari\*, mutasari (–) (brief) outline, extract, précis, survey, résumé, conspectus; table of contents. – ya mafundisho. program, schedule (*of studies*).

muhula\* (–) 1. *rare* period (*of time*). 2. intermission, break, rest period.

muhunzi (wa-) see mhunzi.

mhuri\*, mhuri (mi-, –) 1. seal, stamp. tia –. to seal/stamp. hati hii si kwela kwa sababu haina – wa serikali. This document is not valid because it does not have the official stamp. 2. visa.

mujibu\*, muujibu 1. *sing.* what is proper and fitting (morally and socially) according to tradition and custom; legal/official action. 2. *adv.* in accordance with, according to. – wa sheria, according to the law. Cf. wajibu.

mukafaa\*, mukofu (–) *econ.* extra dividend, bonus.

mukofu\* (–) see mukafaa.

mulika shine, gleam, beam. prov. anayeku- mulika mchana usiku atakunguza. Who gives you light by day will burn you by night. *appl.* mulikia. *caus.* mulikisha.

mumbi (mi-) see mwumhi.

mume (waume) husband. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ume.

mumiani\* [Pers.] (ma-) mumiani (a gumlike substance used as a medicine both internally, e.g., against cramps, and externally for fractures, etc.).

muminina\*, mmunina (wa-) *isl.* an orthodox Moslem, a true believer. Cf. lamini.

mumo (also – humo) *adv.* in(side) here.

muwu: – humu. *adv.* in this very place.

<sup>1</sup>mumunya, munya, munyamunya, mung'unya chew, masticate; gnaw. *intr.* mumunyika, be chewed/broken up; be eroded, crumble away (plaster, etc.).

<sup>2</sup>mumunya (ma-) see mumunye.

mumunye, mung'unye, mumunya (ma-) kind of gourd, calabash, vegetable marrow. Cf. mmumunye.

muna see mna.

<sup>1</sup>mundu (miunda) harpoon. (= chusa.)

<sup>2</sup>mundu (miunda) plank, board (*used in house-building*).

mundu (miundi) sickle, machete, billhook. – na nyundo. *comm.* hammer and sickle.

mungu, muungu 1. (miungu) a god. 2. Mungu sing. (also Jicho la Mungu) God. 3. (miungu) fate, destiny, providence. Cf. uungu, umungu.

mung'unya see <sup>1</sup>mumunya.

mung'unye (ma-) see mumunye.

mungwana (wangwana) see mwungwana.

munisipaa\* (–) see munisipali.

munisipali\*, mansipali, munisipaa, manisipaa [Engl.] (–) city government, municipal

administration. kodi za nyumba zitalipwa katika afisi ya \_\_\_. House taxes are paid at the municipal administration offices.

**munya** *see* **1mumunya**.

**munyu** *sing.*, *rare* salt. Cf. chumvi, chunyu.

**muo** (*miuo*) stick with an iron tip (*for digging up stones*).

**muombaji** (*wa-*) *see* **mwombaji**.

**muradi\*** (*mi-*) *see* **mradi**.

**muru** *sing.* **muru** (a root from which is prepared a medicine for stomach disorders). Cf. mviru.

**murua\***, **muruwa** 1. (*wa-, mi-*) = **mrua**. 2. *adj.* polite, gracious, amiable; elegant, pretty.

**mushkeli\*** (–) uncertainty, obscurity; difficulty, problem. ugonjwa huu umeniletea \_\_\_. This complaint is giving me trouble. Cf. shaka, shuku.

**musiki\*** (–) *see* **muziki**.

**musilimu\*** (*wa-*) *see* **mwislamu**.

**musimu\*** (*mi-*) *see* **msimu**.

**muslimu\*** (*wa-*) *see* **mwislamu**.

**mustarehe\***, **mstarehe** (–) 1. rest, quiet, repose. raha \_\_\_. absolute repose/comfort. 2. relaxation, recreation. Cf. raha, starehe.

**musuli\*** [*Engl.*] (*mi-*) muscle. – **mwingi**. strong muscles.

**mutakalamu\***, **mtakalamu** (*wa-*) *pol.* speaker (*in the legislative assembly*). (= mubalighi.)

**mutasari\*** (–) *see* **muhtasari**.

**mutribu\*** (–) one who plays the gambusi or zeze (*q.v.*). Cf. tarabu.

**muufi\*** (*wa-*) *rare* potter. (= mfinyanzi.)

**muujibu\*** *sing.* *see* **mujibu**.

**muujiza\*** (*mi-*) *see* **mwujiza**.

**muumba**, **mwumba**, **mwumbaji** (*wa-*) 1. originator, founder. 2. *rel.* Creator (= God; *us. – yote* Creator of All Things). Cf. umba.

**muumbuzi** (*wa-*) one who destroys/annihilates. Cf. umba.

**muumishi**, **mwumikaji**, **mwumishi**, **mwumizi** (*wa-*) one skilled in medicine (*esp. one who cups/bleeds people*). Cf. umika.

**muunda** (*wa-*) *see* **mwunda**.

**1muundi** (*miundi*) 1. (*us. – wa miguu*) *anat.* shinbone, tibia. 2. *rare* leg.

**2muundi** (*wa-*) *see* **mwunda**.

**muundo** (*mi-*) *see* **mwundo**.

**muungamo** (*mi-*) *see* **mwungamo**.

**muungano** (*mi-*) *see* **mwungano**.

**muungo**, **mwungo** (*mi-*) 1. (*act of*) connecting, joining; connection, joint. 2. something joined; (*fig.*) seam. Cf. **2unga**.

**muungu** (*mi-*) *see* **mungu**.

**muuya\*** (*mi-*) *see* **mauja**.

**muuzaji** (*wa-*) *see* **mwuzaji**.

**muwa**, **mua** (*miwa*) sugarcane.

**muweka** *see* **mweka**.

**muwi** (*miwi*) muwi (kind of mangrove, *Bruguiera gymnorhiza*).

**muyombo** (*mi-*) *see* **myombo**.

**muziki\***, **musiki** [*Engl.*] *sing.* music.

**mvao**, **mviko** (*mi-*) manner of dress; style, fashion. Cf. vaa.

**1mvi** (–) (*also nywele za –*) gray hair. **mwenye** \_\_\_. gray-haired person.

**2mvi** (*mi-*) *arch.* arrow.

**mviko** (*mi-*) 1. = **mvao**. 2. clothing, garment, dress. Cf. vaa.

**mvinjari\*** (*wavinjari*, *wamevinjari*) loafer, unemployed person. Cf. vinjari.

**mvinje** (*mi-*) mvinje (cassowary/beefwood tree, *Casuarina equisetifolia*).

**mvinyo\*** [*Port.*] (–) 1. spirits (*in gen.*). 2. *rare* wine (= divai).

**mviringano** (*mi-*) something round/circular/spherical. Cf. viringa, mviringo, uviringo.

**mviringo** (*mi-*), **kiviringo** (*vi-*) 1. circle, roundness; circumference. 2. sphere, globe, ball. 3. *adj.*: – *a* \_\_\_. circular, round, spherical. **mpira una umbo la –**. A ball is spherical. Cf. viringa, mviringano, uviringo.

**mviru** (*mi-*) mviru (kind of tree. A remedy for stomach complaints is prepared from its roots). Cf. muru.

**Mvita** *sing.* Mombasa (*city and island*). Cf. **Mmvita**, **Kimvita**.

**mvivu** (*wa-*) lazy person, idler, loafer. Cf. vivu, uvivu.

**mviziaji** (*wa-:* – **faida**, *fin.* speculator. Cf. via.

**mvo** (*mi-*) *see* **mfo**.

**mvongonya**, **mvungunya** (*mi-*) mvongonya (sausage tree, *Datura metel*).

**1mvua** (–) rain. – **inanyesha**. It is raining. – **ya mawe**. hail. **upinde wa –**. rainbow. **wakati wa –**. rainy season. – **kubwa (nyingi)**. heavy rain, cloudburst. – **ya mwaka**. light rain (*us. in August*).

**2mvua**, **mvuo**, **mvukuto** (*mi-*) (*us. pl.*) bellows. **vukuta mvua**. blow/work bellows. Cf. vukuta.

**3mvua** (*wa-*) *see* **mvuvi**.

**mvuke** (–) (*also uvuke, vuke*) 1. steam, steam-power. 2. (intense, humid) heat. 3. vaporization, evaporation. 4. moisture, dampness, humidity. 5. *rec.* gas. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuka.

**mvuko** (mi-) ford, crossing, ferry. Cf. <sup>2</sup>vua.

**mvukuto** (mi-) see <sup>2</sup>mvua.

**mvulana, mvuli** (wa-) unmarried young man, bachelor. Cf. kivulana, uvulana.

**mvule** (mi-) (species of) teakwood tree (*Chlorophora excelsa*).

<sup>1</sup>**mvuli** (wa-) see mvulana.

<sup>2</sup>**mvuli** (mi-) 1. = kivuli. 2. = vuli.

<sup>1</sup>**mvuma** (wa-) see mvumi.

<sup>2</sup>**mvuma** (mi-) see <sup>1</sup>mvumo.

**mvumanyuki** (mi-) mvumanyuki (kind of shrub, *Premna chrysoclada*).

**mvumatiti** (–) see vumatiti.

**mvumbasi** (mi-) mvumbasi (kind of plant with aromatic leaves, *Ocimum sp.*).

**mvumi, mvuma** (wa-) grumbler, faultfinder. Cf. vuma.

<sup>1</sup>**mvumo, mvuma** (mi-) 1. humming, rustling, rumbling. – wa mvua. the pounding of rain. 2. roaring, growling, bellowing (*of various animals, usually wild*). 3. *fig.*

echo, reverberation. 4. *fig.* rumor. Cf. vuma.

<sup>2</sup>**mvumo** (mi-) mvumo (kind of palm, *Borassus flabellifera*).

**mvunaji, mvuni** (wa-) reaper, harvester. Cf. vuna.

**mvungu** (mi-) 1. hollow, cavity. 2. space under something. – wa meza (kitanda), space under a table (bed). prov. mpenda cha mvunguni sharti ainame. Whoever wants to get something from under the bed must stoop over (i.e., good things are not easily obtained). Cf. vungu.

**mvungunya** (mi-) see mvongonya.

**mvuni** (wa-) see mvunaji.

**mvunja** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who breaks something. – mawe, stonemason. – mapesa, money-changer. Cf. vunja.

**mvunjaji** (wa-) one who breaks something. – wa sheria, lawbreaker. Cf. vunja.

**mvunjiko** (mi-) see mvunjo.

**mvunjo** (mi-) 1. (act of) breaking, destruction, demolition. 2. (*also mvunjiko*) break, fracture. Cf. vunja.

<sup>1</sup>**mvuo** (mi-) (act of) undressing. Cf. vaa.

<sup>2</sup>**mvuo** (mi-) 1. (act of) fishing. 2. catch, haul (*of fish*). 3. (good) place for fishing. Cf. <sup>1</sup>vua.

**mvuruga** (wa-) see mvurugaji.

**mvurugaji, mvuruga** (wa-) one who causes destruction/dissension/confusion, troublemaker, agitator. Cf. vuruga.

**mvurugo** (mi-) 1. (act of) stirring, mixing. 2. strife, dissension. 3. confusion, disorder. Cf. vuruga.

**mvushaji, mvushi** (wa-) 1. ferrymen. 2. rare preserver, savior. Cf. <sup>2</sup>vua.

**mvushi** (wa-) see mvushaji.

**mvuta** (wa-): – tumbako. smoker. Cf. vuta.

**mvuto** (mi-) 1. (act of) drawing, pulling. 2. *fig.* influence. 3. *fig.* persuasion, conviction. Cf. vuta.

**mvuvi, mvua** (wa-) (*also – samaki*) fisherman. Cf. <sup>1</sup>vua.

**mvyele** (wa-) rare old woman. (= kizee.)

**mwa conn.: nyumbani – mehuuzi.** in the house of the shopkeeper.

**mwaa, muaa** (miaa, miwaa, miyaa) 1. dwarf palm. 2. leaf of the dwarf palm. 3. strip of leaf from the dwarf palm (*used for plaiting mats*).

**mwaandishi** (wa-) see mwandishi.

**mwabudu\*** (wa-) rel. worshipper. – (wa) sanamu. idolator. Cf. abudu.

**mwadhini\*** (wa-) /sl. muezzin. Cf. adhini.

**mwafaka\*** (mi-) 1. acceptability. 2. unanimity, accord. 3. agreement, bargain, pact, contract. 4. conspiracy. Cf. afiki.

**Mwafrika\*** [Engl.] (wa-) an African. Cf. Afrika.

**mwafu\*** (mi-) bot. wild jasmine (*Jasminum mauritianum*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>afu.

**mwaga** pour out, empty, spill. intr. mwagika. 1. be poured out/spilled. prov. maji yali-yomwagika hayazoleki. Spilled water cannot be picked up (e.g., something once said cannot be retracted). 2. *fig.* scatter, disperse, break up. baada ya mikutano watu walimwagika. After the meeting the people dispersed. Cf. mwagano, <sup>2</sup>mwago.

**mwagano, mwago** (mi-) dismissal. Cf. mwaga.

<sup>1</sup>**mwago** (mi-) see mwagano.

<sup>2</sup>**mwago** (mi-) (act of) pouring out, spilling. Cf. mwaga.

<sup>3</sup>**mwago** (mi-) mwago (gift given by a husband to his first wife when she agrees to his taking a second wife). Cf. <sup>2</sup>aga.

<sup>4</sup>**mwago** (mi-) (act, manner, etc., of) leaving. Cf. <sup>1</sup>aga.

**mwagazi** (wa-) 1. soothsayer, diviner. Cf. agua. 2. = mwugazi.

Mwajemi\* (wa-) a Persian. Cf. Kiajemi, Uajemi.

**mwaka** (miaka) year. kila →, -kwa →, yearly, annual. — uliopita, — (wa) jana, last year. — ujao, — (wa) kesho, next year. — (wa) juzi, year before last. siku ya — mpya. New Year's Day. mwakani, in the course of a year, in a year's time; (*fig.*) sooner or later.

**mwake** poss. pron. 3rd pers. sing. see -ake.

**1mwako** (mi-) 1. flame, blaze. 2. blazing, burning. 3. heat, ardor; temperament. Cf. l<sup>1</sup>waka.

**2mwako** poss. pron. 2nd pers. sing. see -ako.

**mwalamu\*** (mi-) see mialamu.

**mwale** (mi-) raffia palm.

**1mwali, mwari** (wali) 1. a boy or girl before or during the initiation ceremony. 2. (*also mwananwali, pl. wanawali*) a girl who menstruates for the first time.

**2mwali\*** (nyali) (tongue of) flame.

**3mwali, mwari** (wa-) ornith. pelican.

**1mwaliko** (mi-) (*also jaliko, ma-*) 1. call, summons. 2. invitation, challenge. Cf. 2alika.

**2mwaliko** (mi-) cracking (noise), clapping, snapping (*of the fingers*). Cf. l<sup>1</sup>alika.

**mwalimu\*** (wa-) 1. educated person, scholar, scientist. 2. teacher, tutor. — mkun, professor. 3. rel. Master (= Christ). 4. rare, naut. steersman, pilot. Cf. elimu.

**1mwalishi** (wa-) one who invites (*to a feast, etc.*), host. Cf. 2alika.

**2mwalishi** (wa-) one who makes a cracking/snapping noise. Cf. l<sup>1</sup>alika.

**mwamali\*** (wa-) 1. one who has a share in something, sympathizer, participant. 2. accomplice. (mi-) 1. interest, sympathy, participation. 2. activity, action. Cf. l<sup>1</sup>amali.

**mwamana\*** (wa-) one willing to trust others. mtu yule hana →. That person does not trust/have confidence in anybody else. Cf. amana, l<sup>1</sup>amini.

**mwamba** (mi-), kiamba (vi-) 1. rock, crag, reef. 2. ridge-pole, roof-tree. 3. *fig.* steadfast/courageous person. 4. sport, coll. boxer.

**mwambaji, mwambi** (wa-) 1. gossip, slanderer. 2. nagger, faultfinder. Cf. l<sup>1</sup>amba.

**mwambao** (mi-) rare coast, coastline, shore. safari ya →. naut. coastal shipping. Cf. ambaa.

**mwambi** (wa-) see mwambaji.

**mwambo** (mi-) financial straits. siku za →. coll. the last few days of the month (*before payday*). Cf. wamba.

**mwambula** (mi-) bot. mwambula (a bush with poisonous roots, *Plumbago zeylanica*).

**Mwamerika\*** [Engl.] (wa-) an American.

**mwamini\***, **mwaminifu**, **mwumini** (wa-) 1. trustworthy/reliable person. 2. a person in whom one has confidence, confidant, confidential agent. 3. devout/religious person, (true) believer. waamini, the faithful. Cf. l<sup>1</sup>amini.

**mwaminifu\*** (wa-) see mwamini.

**mwamizi\*** (wa-) one who watches a planted field (and frightens away birds). Cf. amia.

**mwamu, mlamu** (wa-) relative by marriage: brother/sister-in-law.

**mwamua, mwamuzi** (wa-) mediator, peacemaker, go-between, arbitrator, umpire. Cf. l<sup>1</sup>amua.

**mwamuzi** (wa-) see mwamua.

**mwamvuli** (mi-) see mwavuli.

**mwana** 1. (wana, waana) child (*with respect to relationship*: son, daughter). mwanadamu, human being. — haramu, illegitimate child. — maji, seaman, sailor. — hewa, aviator, pilot. — komiti, member of a committee. 2. (mamwana) lady, mistress. 3. adopted child, dependent. Cf. 3jana, kijana, uana, ujana.

**mwanaanga** (wanaanga) cosmonaut.

**mwanachama** (wa-) member (*of an organization, party, etc.*), yeye ni — cha wafanya kazi.

He is a member of a labor union. — asiye wa desturi, alternate member. Cf. uanachama.

**mwanachuo** (wa-) one who learns/studies, student.

**mwanadamu** (wa-) human being. Cf. mwana, adamu.

**mwanafunzi** (wa-) pupil, apprentice, student. Cf. 2funda.

**mwanagazeti\*** [Engl.] (wana ...) newspaper-man.

**mwanahewa\*** (wa-) aviator, pilot. Cf. nanahewa.

**mwanajeshi\*** (wana...) soldier, serviceman. Cf. jeshi, uanajeshi.

**mwanamaji** (wanamaji) sailor, seaman.

**mwanamimba** (wana..., waana...) 1. pregnant woman. 2. ailment of women (pains in the uterus, chiefly in cases of premature births).

**mwanamizi** (wa-) hermit crab, sea urchin.

**mwanamji** (wa-) townsman, city-dweller.

**mwanamke** (wanawake) woman; (*pl.*) female sex, womenfolk. — mtembezi, coll. girl of easy morals, prostitute. Cf. ke.

**mwanamume** (wanaume) man; lover, paramour; (*pl.*) male sex, menfolk. Cf. mwana, l<sup>1</sup>ume.

**mwanamwali** (wa-) see l<sup>1</sup>mwali.

**mwananchi** (wananchi) inhabitant (*of a country*), citizen. Cf. uwananchi.

**mwanaesere** (wa-), sesere (—) doll (*child's toy*). *Cf.* andika.

**mwanashanga** sing. northwest wind.

**mwanasheria\*** (wa-) lawyer, attorney, jurist. *Cf.* uanasheria.

**mwanasiasa\*** (wa-) politician, political figure. — mhamaji. political emigrant/refugee.

**mwanathaura\*** (wa-) revolutionist.

**mwandaji** (wa-) see mwandalajji.

**mwandalajji, mwandaji** (wa-) 1. one who prepares/arranges something (*sets the table, etc.*), 2. rare cook. *Cf.* andaa.

**mwandamano** (mi-) 1. suite, entourage, retinue. 2. procession. *Cf.* andama.

**mwandamizi** (wa-) 1. one who follows/accompanies someone. 2. successor. *Cf.* andama.

**mwandamo** (mi-) 1. (act of) following/accompanying. 2. succession, heritability. 3. file, line (*of people*). *Cf.* andama.

**mwandani** (wa-) 1. follower, companion. 2. ally. *Cf.* andama.

**mwandao** (mi-) preparation, arrangement. (= andao.) *Cf.* andaa.

**mwandazi** (wa-) 1. servant (*who sets the table*). 2. pastry cook. *Cf.* andaa.

**mwande** (mi-): la —. get nothing, be disappointed.

**mwandikaji, mwandiki** (wa-) 1. clerk, copyist. 2. secretary. 3. writer, author. *Cf.* andika.

**mwandiki** (wa-) see mwandikaji.

**mwandiko** (mi-) 1. writing, written matter. 2. manner of writing, style. — wa michoro. cursive writing. — wa chapa. printing. 3. script, handwriting; manuscript. 4. inscription, address. *Cf.* andika.

**mwandishi** (wa-) 1. writer, author; newspaper reporter; correspondent. 2. secretary. — mkuu. secretary-general. *Cf.* andika.

**1mwanga** 1. (mi-) (*also mwangaza*) light, lightness, radiance, clarity. 2. (wa-) (*also mwangavu, mwangazi*) enlightened/cultivated/educated person. *Cf.* 2angaa, angaa.

**2mwanga** (mi-) mwanga (kind of rice).

**3mwanga** (mi-) mwanga (species of arrowroot, *Tacca pinnatifida*).

**mwangachaa** (mi-) mwangachaa (kind of tree, *Cerbera Manghas*).

**mwangalifu, mwangalizi** (wa-) observant/attentive person. *Cf.* angaa.

**mwangalizi** (wa-) 1. = mwangalifu. 2. observer. 3. caretaker, overseer; proctor (*in schools*). *Cf.* angaa.

**mwangamizi** (wa-) one who destroys/ruins. *Cf.* angamia.

**mwangao** (mi-) mwangao (species of clove).

**mwangati** (mi-) (kind of) cedar tree (*Juniperus procera*).

**mwangavu** (wa-) see 1mwanga 2.

**mwangaza** (mi-) 1. hole admitting light, (small) window. 2. ray of light, brightness. 3. fig. clarity. 4. fig. enlightenment, culture, education. pata (*shikwa na*) — receive enlightenment/culture. 5. fig. publication, announcement. 6. fig. expedient, solution (*of a difficulty*). *Cf.* 2angaa, angaa.

**mwangazi** (wa-) see 1mwanga 2.

**1mwango** (mi-) mwango (kind of tree, *Rauwolfia sp.*).

**2mwango** (mi-) rare see mlango.

**3mwango** (mi-) augment. of kiango.

**mwangu** poss. pron. 1st pers. sing. see -angu.

**mwangushi, mwanguzi** (wa-) 1. one who destroys/ruins something. 2. one who lets something fall/drop. 3. fig. fruit-picker (*by occupation*). — wa nazi. coconut gatherer. *Cf.* angua.

**mwanguzi** (wa-) see mwangushi.

**mwangwi** (mi-) echo.

**mwani** (miani) seaweed.

**mwanya** (mi-) split, crack, cleft, crevice, notch, gap, small hole/aperture. — wa

meno. gap between the teeth. meno yake yana —. He is missing some teeth.

**mwanzi** (mi-) 1. mwanzi (kind of bamboo). 2. mwanzi (kind of flute made of bamboo). 3. (in gen.) tube, pipe. — wa pua. nostril. — wa bunduki. barrel of a gun.

**mwanzilishi, mwanzilizi, mwanzishaji** (wa-) initiator, originator, author; founder, pioneer. *Cf.* anza.

**mwanzilizi** (wa-) see mwanzilishi.

**mwanzishaji** (wa-) see mwanzilishi.

**mwanzo** 1. (mi-) start, beginning. 2. adv. in/ from the beginning. *Cf.* anza.

**1mwao** (miao) 1. piece of wood used as a support/prop. 2. boards in the bottom of a dhow (*protecting the cargo from the bilge*).

**2mwao** poss. pron. 3rd pers. pl. see 1-ao.

**mwapaji** (wa-) one who swears an oath. *Cf.* apa.

**mwapizi** (wa-) one who habitually curses. *Cf.* apa.

Mwarabu\* (Waarabu) an Arab. *Cf.* Arabu, 1Arabuni, Kiarabu, Uarabu: also 2Manga.

**mwari** (wa-) see 3mwali.

**mwaridi\*** (ma-) rosebush (*Rosa damascena*). *Cf.* waridi, halwaridi.

mwarita\*, mharita [Ind.] (mi-) soapberry tree (*Sapindus saponaria*).

mwasha (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who lights/kindles/turns on (*a fire, light*). — moto. one who lights/kindles a fire. — stimu. one who turns on a light. Cf. <sup>1</sup>waka.

mwasherati\* (wa-) immoral person, adulterer (*one who violates the Islamic code of marriage morals*). Cf. asherati.

mwashi (waashi) mason. Cf. <sup>2</sup>aka.

mwashiri\* (mi-) naut. mwashiri (longitudinal beam supporting the mast of a native vessel).

mwasi\*, maasum (wa-) disobedient/intractable person; rebel, insurgent. Cf. asi.

Mwasia\* [Engl.] (wa-) an Asiatic.

mwata (—) mwata (kind of worm used as fishing bait).

mwatuko (mi-) crack, fissure (*in the ground, etc.*). Cf. atua.

mwavi (mi-) 1. mwavi (kind of tree with poisonous bark). 2. arch. a trial by ordeal (the suspect drinking a poison prepared from the bark of the mwavi tree).

mwavuli, mwamvuli, mwemvuli (mi-) umbrella, parasol. — wa kuchuka. parachute. Cf. kivuli, uvuli.

mwawadhi\* (wa-) see mwawazi.

mwawazi\*, mwawadhi (wa-) Almighty (= God). Cf. awadha.

mwayo (miayo) (*us. pl.*) yawn. piga miayo. to yawn.

mwaza (wa-) see mwazaji.

mwazaji, mwaza, mwazi (wa-) thoughtful/imaginative/creative person. Cf. waza.

mwazi (wa-) see mwazaji.

mwazimo (mi-) (act of) lending/borrowing, loan. Cf. azima.

mwega (mi-) see mwegamo.

mwegamo 1. (mi-) (*also mwega*) support, prop, post. 2. (wa-) one on whom a feeble person leans. Cf. egama.

mwegea (mi-) mwegea (sausage tree).

mwehu (wehu) madness, lunacy. Cf. ehuka.

mweka, mwekaji (we-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who keeps/preserves. — fedha/hazina/ mapesa. treasurer. Cf. weka.

mwekaji (we-) 1. = mweka. 2. owner, proprietor. Cf. weka.

mweko (mi-) (act of) keeping, preserving, putting aside (*savings*). Cf. weka.

mwele (waele, wawele) invalid, cripple. Cf. uele.

<sup>2</sup>mwele (mi-) mwele (kind of millet plant, *Penicillaria spicata*). Cf. mawele, <sup>1</sup>uwele.

mwelekeo (mi-) attitude, tendency, trend. Cf. elekea.

mweleko (mi-) 1. mweleko (cloth sling, for carrying children on the back). 2. rifle-sling. Cf. eleka.

mwelewa (wa-) intelligent/perceptive/quick-witted person. Cf. elea, elewa.

mwelezaji (wa-) 1. one who explains. 2. guide (*for tourists*). Cf. elea.

mwelezo (mi-) 1. explanation; directions, instructions. 2. mark, sign. 3. index (*of a book*). 4. program. Cf. elea, elezo.

mwembe\* [Ind.] (mi-) mango tree. Cf. embe.

mwemvuli (mi-) see mwavuli.

mwenda (wa-) one who goes/walks, passer-by. — kwa miguu. pedestrian. — wazimu. madman (*or someone who acts like one*). Cf. enda.

mwendeleo (ma-) (forward) movement, advancement, improvement, progress. Cf. enda.

mwendelezi (wa-) 1. one who makes things move/progress, a progressive person. 2. imitator. Cf. enda.

mwendesha (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who makes something go. — gari. wagon driver. — gari la moshi. locomotive engineer. — ndege. aviator, pilot. Cf. enda.

mwendeshaji, mwendeshi (wa-) driver (*of any vehicle*). — (wa) ndege. aviator, pilot. Cf. enda.

mwendo, mwenendo (mi-), wenendo sing. 1. movement. 2. march. — wa siku. a day's march. 3. course, route. 4. pace. kaza —. speed up one's pace. fig. — wa pigo. rhythm. 5. tempo, (rate of) speed. — wa meli hii ni maili 30 kwa saa moja. This ship makes thirty miles an hour. 6. distance (*from something*). 7. elec., meteor. (*rare*) current. 8. fig. behavior, conduct. anajifurza sana lakini — wake si mzuri. He learns well, but his conduct is bad. Cf. enda.

mwene (wa-) rare see mwenye.

mwenga (wa-): — pote. rel. the Omnipresent (= God). Cf. enea.

mwenendo (mi-) see mwendo.

mwenenzi (wa-) 1. passer-by. 2. traveler. Cf. enda.

mweneza, mwenezaji, mwenezi (wa-) one who distributes/bestows (*often = God*). — habari, publicity-man, public-relations man. Cf. enea.

mwenezaji (wa-) see mweneza.

mwenezi (we-) 1. = mweneza. 2. rec.: katibu —. secretary for propaganda/publicity. Cf. enea.

mwenge (mi-) (*rare kiene, vi-*) 1. tuft of straw, etc., used for starting a fire. 2. torch. fig. — wa juu. sunlight.

**mwengero** (mi-) 1. mwengero (palm wine in the fermenting stage). 2. mwengero (the portion of palm wine due the owner of a tree who allows others to tap it).

**mwenu** poss. pron. 2nd pers. pl. see -enu.

**mwenye, mwenyewe, mwenyi, mwinyi** (wenye) owner, proprietor (*usually w. foll. obj.*). — **nyumba** (chombo). owner of a house (ship). — **deni**. debtor. — **kudhamini**. guarantor, bondsman. — **kuhozi**. monopolist. — **wazimu**. madman. — **juhudzi**. comm. activist. Cf. enye, mwenyeji, umwinyi.

**mwenyeji** (wenyeji) 1. (regular) owner, proprietor. 2. master of a house, host. 3. native (of a place), resident, inhabitant. Cf. enye, mwenye, kienyeji.

**mwenyekiti** (wenyekiti) 1. chairman, president. 2. member (of parliament, etc.).

**mwenyewe** (wenyewe) 1. -self. mimi — nime-mwona. I have seen him myself. 2. rare = mwenye.

**mwenyezi** (< mwenye ezi) (-) rel. possessor of power (= Cod). — **Mungu**. God Almighty.

**mwenzi** (wenzi) 1. friend, acquaintance, companion, comrade, colleague. us. w. poss. suff. **mwenzangu**. my friend. **mwenzio**. your friend. **mwenziwe**. his friend. 2. associate, partner (*in a business*). 3. accomplice. Cf. enda.

**mwere** (mi-) mwere (species of wild cotton-plant).

**mwerevu** (wa-) clever/cunning/deceitful person, fox, cheat. Cf. erevu.

**mwerezi\*** (mi-) cedar tree (*Pygeum africanum*).

**mwetu** poss. pron. 1st pers. pl. see -etu.

**mwewe** (—) ornith. African kite.

**mweza** (we-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who has power over something/someone. — **nchi**, ruler of a country. — **mwenyewe**. one who is his own master, a self-reliant/capable person. Mweza yote. Almighty (= God). Cf. weza.

**mwezekaji** (we-) thatcher, roofer. Cf. ezeka.

**mwezeko** (mi-) (act of) thatching (a roof). Cf. ezeka.

**mwezi** (mi-) 1. moon. — **mkubwa**. full moon. — **mehanga** (*or mwandamo*). new moon. — **umepatwa**. eclipse of the moon. 2. month.

— **mkubwa**. month of thirty days. — **mpungufu**. month of twenty-nine days. **kila** —. monthly. 3. rec. artificial satellite, sputnik. 4. rare menstruation. Cf. kimwezi.

**mwia** (wa-) someone who lends money/gives credit, creditor. Cf. 2wia.

**mwiba** (miiba) 1. thorn, barb, sting. **seng'enge** yenye miiba. barbed wire. — **wa nyuki**. sting of a bee. — **wa samaki**. fishbone. 2. fig. needle, pin. 3. spur (*on a boot*).

**mwibaji** (wa-) rare see mwizi.

**mwiga** (wa-) see mwigaji.

**mwigaji, mwiga, mwigishaji** (wa-) (exact, careful) imitator, mimic; actor. Cf. iga.

**1mwigo** (mi-) 1. (act of) imitating, imitation. 2. counterfeiting, forging, forgery. Cf. iga.

**2mwigo** (wa-) ornith. mwigo (large dove).

**1mwiko** (miiko) 1. (large) spoon, ladle. 2. (masou's) trowel. Cf. kijiko.

**2mwiko** (miiko) 1. (act of) abstention; thing abstained from, taboo. — **wa nyama**. food taboo. **shika** (vunja) —. observe (break) a taboo. 2. med. regimen, diet. — **wa mganga**. doctor's orders.

**mwiku** sing. leftovers (*of food, saved from the evening meal for the following morning*).

**mwili** (miili) 1. body (*human or animal*). 2. trunk (*excluding the head*). 3. fig., av. fuselage. Cf. kiwiliwili; also wili (?).

**mwima** (wa-) 1. a person who carries himself erect/has good posture. 2. (mi-) a party of women who are making arrangements for a funeral. (= maziko.) Cf. wima.

**mwimba, mwimbaji** (wa-) singer. waimbaji. chorus, choir. Cf. imba.

**mwimbaji** (wa-) see mwimba.

**mwimbishi** (wa-) singing teacher; conductor, director (*of a chorus*). Cf. imba.

**mwimo** (miimo) (door-) post, (window-) frame. Cf. wima.

**mwina** (mi-) cavity, pit. Cf. 1kina.

**mwinamishi** (wa-) 1. one who forces others to bend, oppressor, tyrant. 2. one who submits to others. Cf. inama.

**mwinamo** (mi-) 1. bending, stooping. 2. declivity, slope. Cf. inama.

**mwinda** (wa-) see mwindaji.

**mwindaji, mwinda, mwinzi** (wa-) hunter. Cf. 2winda.

**mwingamo** (mi-) see 2mwungamo.

**mwingasiafu, mbwanda** (mi-) mwingasiafu (kind of bean, *Canavalia ensiformis*).

**Mwingereza\*** (Waingereza) Englishman. Cf. Kiingereza, Uingereza.

**mwinci** (wingi) see -ingi.

**mwingilizi** (wi-) mwingilizi (a man who marries the wife of his deceased brother, in accordance with the practice of levirate). Cf. ingia.

**mwingine** (wingine) see -ingine.

**mwingizaji, mwingizi** (we-) one who introduces something (*a custom, etc.*). Cf. ingia.

**mwinqilisti** [Engl.] (we-) rel. evangelist.

**mwinkoko** (mi-) 1. (act of) raising, lifting, elevation. 2. prominence, hill. Cf. inua.

**mwinyi** (we-) see mwenye.

**mwini** (*we-*) rare see **mwindaji**.

**mwiro** (*mi-*) (*us.*, — *wa tembo*) trunk of an elephant. (= *mkono*, *mkonga*.)

**mwisho**, 1. (*mi-*) end, conclusion. *siku ya —* (*or kiyama*), last day, day of judgment. 2. completion, goal. 3. result, outcome. 4. destruction, death. 5. *adv.* (*also mwishoni*, *mwishowe*) finally, conclusively, irreversibly. 6. — *a* — *adj.* final. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*isho*.

**mwishowe** *adv.* see **mwisho** 5.

**Mwislamu\***, *Msilimu*, *Muslimu*, *Musilimu* (*wa-*) Moslem, Mohammedan. Cf. *silimu*, *Islamu*.

**mwita** (*wa-*) see **mwitaji**.

**mwitaji**, **mwita** (*wa-*) one who calls/summons. Cf. *ita*.

**mwito** (*mi-*) (*also wito*) 1. call, summons; invitation. *itikia* — reply to/accept an invitation. 2. slogan, watchword. 3. calling, vocation; inclination, proclivity. Cf. *ita*.

**mwitu** (*mitu*, *miitu*) forest, jungle. *mnyama wa —*, wild animal. — *mnene*, *gongo la —*, dense forest, jungle. Cf. *kimwitu*, *msitu*.

**mwivi** (*wevi*) (*also mwizi*, *mwibaji*) thief, robber. Cf. *iba*.

**mwivu** (*waivu*) envious/jealous person. Cf. *wivu*.

**mwiwa** (*wa-*) debtor. (= *mdeni*.) Cf. <sup>2</sup>*wia*.

**mwizi** (*wezi*) see **mwivi**.

<sup>1</sup>**mwoga** (*wa-*) timid/timorous person, coward. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*oga*.

<sup>2</sup>**mwoga** (*wa-*) see **mwogaji**.

**mwogaji**, **mwoga** (*wa-*) bather. Cf. *loga*.

**mwogeleaji** (*wa-*) swimmer. Cf. *loga*.

**mwogo**, **mogo** (*mi-*) bathing. *siku ya —*, day on which boys bathe for the first time after circumcision. Cf. *loga*.

**mwogofyo** (*mi-*) threat, intimidation Cf. <sup>2</sup>*oga*.

**mwoka** (*wa-*) see **mwokaji**.

**mwokaji**, **mwoka** (*wa-*) baker. Cf. *oka*.

**mwoko** (*mi-*) baking, roasting. Cf. *oka*.

**mwokosi**, **mwokoti** (*wa-*) 1. (*also mwokotaji*) one who picks up/gathers something. 2. finder (*of a lost object*). Cf. *okota*.

**mwokotaji** (*wa-*) 1. = *mwokosi*. 2. *fig.* tax-collector. Cf. *okota*.

**mwokoti** (*wa-*) see **mwokosi**.

**mwokozi** (*wa-*) 1. one who saves/rescues. 2. (*also rel.*) deliverer, savior, preserver. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*okoa*.

**mwomba** (*wa-*) see **mwombaji**.

**mwombaji**, **muombaji**, **mwomba**, **mwombi** (*wa-*) 1. one who asks for/requests something, petitioner. 2. beggar. 3. *rel.* one who (regularly, habitually) prays. Cf. *omba*.

**mwombelezi** (*wa-*) 1. *rare* suppliant, petitioner. 2. mourner. Cf. *omba*, *omholeza*.

**mwombezi** (*wa-*) intercessor, advocate. Cf. *omba*.

**mwombi** (*wa-*) see **mwombaji**.

**mwonevu** (*wa-*) bully; tyrant, despot. Cf. *ona*, *onevu*.

**mwongeza** (*wa-*) see **mwongezi**.

**mwongezi**, **mwongeza** (*wa-*) 1. fluent/eloquent person, good conversationalist. 2. gossip, chatterbox. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*ongea*.

<sup>1</sup>**mwongo**, **mlongo** (*mi-*) 1. number. *yeko katika miongo yao*. He is one of them. *loc.* *mwongoni* (*us.*, *mionganu*) *mwa...* in the midst of..., from a number of... 2. decade (*division of a month*). — *wa kwanza*, first decade. — *wa kati*, second (middle) decade. — *wa mwisho*, third (last) decade. 3. (*us.* — *a miongo*) decimal, *hesabu za miongo*, decimal arithmetic, decimals.

<sup>2</sup>**mwongo**, **mlongo** (*waongo*, *wawongo*) liar, deceiver. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*wongo*, *uwongo*.

**mwongofbu** (*wa-*) (*us.*, *w.*, *foll.* *obj.*) one who is directed/guided to something. — *wa dini*, *rel.* a convert. — *wa kazi*, clever/skilful person, specialist, expert. Cf. *ongoa*.

**mwongozi** (*wa-*) guide, leader. — *mwenye maduraka*, responsible leader. Cf. *ongoa*.

**mwongozo** (*mi-*) 1. guidance, direction. 2. instruction, advice. 3. commentary. 4. manual, textbook. Cf. *ongoa*.

**mwonjaji** (*wa-*) taster, one who tastes/tries food, etc. Cf. *onja*.

**mwonjo** (*mi-*) 1. (act of) tasting/trying. 2. test, trial. 3. experience. Cf. *onja*.

**mwonyeshaji** (*wa-*) demonstrator, illustrator. Cf. *ona*.

**mwonzi** (*mi-*) sunbeam, ray of light.

**mwosha** (*wa-*) see **mwoshaji**.

**mwoshaji**, **mwosha** (*wa-*) 1. one who washes (*in gen.*). 2. — *maiti*, person who makes a business of washing corpses, undertaker. Cf. *osha*.

**mwosho** (*mi-*) (act, manner, place of) washing. Cf. *osha*.

**mwote** see *-ote*.

**mwazi** (*wa-*) one who performs the marriage ceremony. Cf. *oa*.

**mwua** (*wa-*) see **mwuaji**.

**mwuaji**, **mwua** (*wa-*) murderer. Cf. <sup>3</sup>*ua*.

**mwuguzi**, **mwaguzi** (*wa-*) medical attendant, nurse, orderly. Cf. *ugua*.

**mwuja\*** (mi-) see mauja.

**mwujiza\*, mwujizi, muujiza** (mi-) 1. something remarkable/supernatural. 2. *rel.* miracle. 3. surprise.

**mwulimwengu** (wa-) see mlimwengu.

**mwumba, mwumbaji** (wa-) see muumba.

**mwumbi, mumbi** (mi-) *ornith.* mwumbi (a large bird resembling the bittern).

**mwumikaji** (wa-) see muumishi.

**mwumini** (wa-) see mwamini.

**mwumishi** (wa-) see muumishi.

**mwumizi** (wa-) 1. someone who causes pain. 2. = muumishi. Cf. uma, umika.

**mwunda, muunda, muundi** (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who builds/constructs something (*us. of wood*). — chombo. shipbuilder. Cf. lunda.

**mwundaji, mwundi, mwunzi** (wa-) carpenter. Cf. lunda.

**mwundi** (wa-) see mwundaji.

**mwundo, muundo** (mi-) 1. building, structure. 2. pattern, model. 3. form, shape. kwa ku-fuata —. according to pattern. Cf. lunda.

**mwungama, mwungamaji** (wa-) 1. one who admits/confesses that he has done wrong. 2. *rel.* penitent, one who confesses/goes to

confession. 3. prophet. (*us.* = Muhammad). Cf. lungama.

**mwungamaji** (wa-) see mwungama.

**mwungamishi** (wa-) 1. one who receives/elicits/forces a confession. 2. *rel.* confessor. Cf. lungama.

**1mwungamo, muungamo** (mi-) 1. admission, acknowledgment, recognition (*of an obligation, etc.*). 2. *rel.* confession. Cf. lungama.

**2mwungamo, mwingamo** (mi-) *bot.* mwungamo (a tree from the bark of which a yellow dye is prepared; = 1mkumbi). Cf. 2ungamo.

**mwunganisho** (mi-) see mwungano.

**mwungano, mwunganisho, muungano** (mi-) connection, union, combination, alliance, coalition. — wa nchi za Amerika. United States of America. Cf. 2unga.

**mwungo** (mi-) see muungo.

**mwungwana, mngwana, mungwana** (waungwana, wangwana) 1. *hist.* free man (*as opp. to mtumwa, q.v.*). 2. polite /cultivated/well-bred person, gentleman. Cf. kiungwana, Kingwana, uungwana.

**1mwunzi** (mi-) see mwundaji.

**2mwunzi** *sing., rare* see uluzi, miunzi.

**mwuo** (miuo) pointed stick used for digging.

**mwuza** (wa-) see mwuzaji.

**mwuzaji, mwuza, muuzaji** (wa-) seller, salesman, trader. Cf. uza.

**m.y.** = maana yake. that is to say, i.e. See maana.

**Myahudi\*** (wa-) Jew. Cf. Kiyahudi.

**myombo, muyombo** (mi-) myombo (kind of tree; the bark is used for making cloth).

**myugwa** (mi-) *bot.* taro plant. Cf. mayugwa, 2jimbi.

**Myunani\*** (wa-) (ancient) Greek, Hellene. Cf. Kiyunani, Uyunani.

**mzaa** (wa-) 1. one who gives birth/begets, parent. 2. *coll.* mother. — bibi. great-grandmother. Cf. zaa.

**mzaanyuma, mzalianyuma** (mi-) mzaanyuma (variety of spurge/euphorbia; the roots are used to prepare a medicine for treating gonorrhea).

**mzabibu\*** (mi-) grapevine. — mwitu. wild grapevine. shamba la mizabibu. vineyard. Cf. zabibu.

**mzabuni\*** (wa-) buyer, purchaser, bidder (*at auction*). Cf. zabuni.

**mzaha\*** (mi-) 1. joke, jest. jina la —. nickname. fanya —. joke, tease. 2. (*act of*) laughing at/deriding someone. fanyizia —. laugh at/deride someone.

**mzalia** (wa-) see mzaliwa.

**mzalianyuma** (mi-) see mzaanyuma.

**mzalisha, mzalishi, mzalishaji** (wa-) midwife. Cf. zaa.

**mzaliwa, mzalia, mzawa** (wa-) 1. a person born (*in a certain place, etc.*), native, inhabitant (*of a place*). — mhela. first-born. — kapá. someone born here. 2. a native/local plant. Cf. zaa.

**mzama, mzamaji** (wa-) drowning person. Cf. 2zama.

**mzamaji** (wa-) 1. = mzama. 2. diver (*occupation or sport*). Cf. 2zama.

**mzambarau\*** (mi-) mzambarau (species of plum tree). Cf. zambarau.

**mzamia** (wa-) one who dives for something. — lulu. pearl-diver. Cf. 2zama, mzamaji 2.

**mzamio, mzamo** (mi-) (act of) diving. Cf. 2zama.

**mzamishi** (wa-) 1. one who submerges. 2. person who employs divers. Cf. 2zama.

**mzamisho** (mi-) employment of divers. Cf. 2zama.

**mzamo** (mi-) see mzamio.

**mzandiki\*** (wa-), **zandiki** (ma-) liar, deceiver, hypocrite. Cf. zandiki, uzandiki.

**1mzao** (wa-) 1. child, descendant, offspring (*of a human being or an animal*). 2. (*wazao*) progeny, issue. Cf. zaa.

<sup>2</sup>mzao (mi-) birth, delivery. Cf. zaa.

mzawa (wa-) see mzaliwa.

mzazi (wa-) 1. one who gives birth/begets. 2. fertile woman/female animal. 3. parent, baba (mama) —, real father (mother). 4.: wazazi. parents. Cf. zaa.

mzee (wa-) 1. old man/woman. 2. respected/dignified man. 3. elder. 4.: wazee. parents. 5. ancestor. 6. liter.: — ndovu, the old elephant. Cf. zee.

mzagazega\* 1. (wa-) water-carrier (*who carries two water-tins suspended from either end of a carrying pole*). 2. (mi-) water-tin.

mzeituni\* (mi-) (cultivated) olive tree. Cf. zeituni; also mchekele.

mzembe (wa-) 1. negligent/slovenly person. 2. careless/indifferent/superficial person. Cf. zembe, kizembe, uzembe.

mzengwe (mi-) secret meeting/council.

mzeze (mi-) mzeze (kind of tree). Cf. <sup>2</sup>zeze.

mzia (mi-) see msia.

mzibo (mi-) 1. (act of) closing, stopping. 2. stopper, plug, bung. 3. (electric) plug. 4. fig. obstruction, stoppage. 5. fig. bolt (*on a door*). Cf. ziba.

mzigo (mi-) 1. load, burden. funga —, pack/tie up a load. — wa bidhaa, load of merchandise. mizigo, baggage. 2. fig. sorrow, loss.

mzikoko (mi-) burial, interment. Cf. zika.

mzikoziko (mi-) pharm. ipecac(uanha).

<sup>1</sup>mzima 1. (wa-) grown-up person, adult. 2. (wa-) healthy person. Cf. <sup>2</sup>zima, uzima.

<sup>2</sup>mzima (wa-) (*always w. foll. obj.*) one who extinguishes. — moto, fireman. Cf. <sup>1</sup>zima.

mzimu (mi-) myth. 1. soul/spirit of a dead person/ancestor. 2. place where offerings are made to the spirits of ancestors. Cf. kuzimu, wazimu, zimwi.

mzinduko, mzinduo (mi-) 1. sudden awakening. 2. formal opening, inauguration ceremony. Cf. zindua.

mzinga (mi-) 1. (hollow) cylindrical object. (Cf. kuru.) — wa nyuki, beehive. 2. mil. cannon (barrel). piga —, fire a cannon. mizinga ya salamu, salute. mizinga ya kupigia eropleni, antiaircraft artillery. Cf. zinga.

mzingatifu (wa-) see mzingativu.

mzingativu, mzingatifu (wa-) 1. someone with a good memory. 2. sensible/thoughtful person. 3. person without rigid opinions, unprejudiced/liberal-minded person. Cf. zingatia.

mzingefuri\*, msingefuri (mi-) kind of plant (anatta, from which an orange dye is prepared). Cf. zingefuri.

<sup>1</sup>mzingi see msingi.

<sup>2</sup>mzingi (mi-) ornith. weaverbird.

mzingile (mi-) labyrinth, maze. — mwambaji, rare puzzle. Cf. zinga.

mzingo (mi-) 1. circle, curve, bend. 2. circumference, periphery. 3. environment, neighborhood. 4. mil. encirclement, investment. Cf. zinga.

mzinifu\*, mziniyi (wa-) lecherous/immoral person, adulterer. Cf. zini, ziniyu.

mzinzi\* (wa-) see mzinifu.

mzio (mi-) prohibition, ban, taboo (*for medical or magical reasons*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>zia.

mzira (mi-) mzira (kind of fish, barracuda). (= sansuri.)

mzishi (wa-) one who attends to a burial (*either a friend who looks after the details of the ceremony or a professional undertaker, grave-digger, etc.*). Cf. zika.

mziwanda, mzuvanda (wa-) last child (that a woman is capable of bearing).

mziwaziwa (mi-) mziwaziwa (a swamp plant, *Cyperus flabelliformis*).

mzizi (mi-) 1. root, root-fiber. 2. medicinal root. — wa fitina, coll. the root of the trouble.

mzizimi, mzizimizi (wa-) 1. adventurer, globe-trotter. 2. swindler, confidence man. Cf. <sup>2</sup>zizima.

mzizimizi (wa-) see mzizimi.

mzizimo (mi-) coolness, freshness. Cf. <sup>1</sup>zizima

mzo\* (mi-) 1. mzo (unit of weight, 160 kg). 2. rare sixty. 3. large number, great amount.

mzoea, mzoevu (wa-) one who is familiar with/accustomed to something. — wa bahari, experienced seafarer. Cf. <sup>1</sup>zoea, zoevu.

mzoevu, mzoefu (wa-) see mzoea.

mzofafa\* adv.: enda —, walk on tiptoe; (*fig.*) strut, show off.

mzoga (mi-) dead body, corpse (*usually that of the victim of an accident, found outside the home; cf. maiti*); carrion, carcass.

mzomari\*, mzumari (mi-) mzomari (a kind of grass; the roots are used for making a perfume).

mzomeo (mi-) abusive/sarcastic speech/remark, insult. Cf. zoma.

mzonazanje (—) mzonazanje (kind of snake).

mzozo (mi-) quarrel, dispute, difference of opinion; nagging, fault-finding. Cf. zoza.

mzuhalii\*, mzohari (wa-) someone who is habitually late/unpunctual, who is never on time.

mzuka (wa-, mi-) spirit, ghost, phantom, vision. Cf. zua, <sup>1</sup>zuka.

<sup>1</sup>mzumai\* (mi-) mzumai (kind of millet).

2mzumai\* (mi-) flotsam and jetsam, driftwood.

3mzumai\* (mi-) lemon grass, khuskhus grass.  
(= mchai.)

mzumari\* (mi-) see mzomari.

mzungao sing. 1. astonishment, amazement.  
2. embarrassment, confusion. pigwa (shikwa) na →. be astonished/embarrassed/nonplussed.

1mzungu (mi-) 1. something remarkable/amazing/rare. 2. talent, ability. 3. skill, dexterity. 4. trick, feat. 5. instinct (*of an animal*). 6. mizungu *ethn.* instructions given to girls at the age of puberty. Cf. zungu, kizungu, uzungu.

2Mzungu (wa-) 1. a European. 2. cards: — wa mbili. queen. — wa tatu. jack, knave. — wa nne. king. Cf. zungu, Kizungu, <sup>2</sup>Uzungu.

mzunguko (mi-), kizunguko (vi-) 1. circular movement. 2. turn, bend. njia ya → roundabout way, detour. 3. whirlpool, vortex, eddy. 4. surroundings, environment. 5. astr. course, orbit (*of a planet*). 6. fig. outline, contour. Cf. zungua.

mzungumzaji (wa-) amusing person, good conversationalist. Cf. zungumza.

mzungushi (wa-) someone who twists/distorts. — maneno. 1. someone who twists words. 2. loquacious person. Cf. zungua.

mzungusho (mi-) 1. round, circuit. 2. a forced turning back/return. Cf. zungua.

mzushi (wa-) see mzuzi.

mzuwanda (wa-) see mziwanda.

mzuza (wa-) arch. one who visits a witch doctor/who believes in magical powers. Cf. zua, <sup>2</sup>zuka.

mzuzi, mzushi (wa-) 1. innovator, inventor, reformer. 2. slanderer, talebearer. Cf. zua, <sup>2</sup>zuka.

1mzuzu (wa-) 1. someone who is dejected/shocked/dismayed. 2. simpleton, greenhorn. Cf. zuzu, zuzua.

2mzuzu (mi-) mzuzu (kind of tree, the roots are used for preparing a medicine).

3mzuzu (mi-) mzuzu (kind of banana which is cooked when unripe).

na 1. with, and. ye ye na baba yake. he and his father (*lit.*: with his father). pamoja →. together with. 2. in expressions equivalent to Engl. ‘have,’ ‘be’: alikuwa na fedha. He had money. fedha aliyo nayo. the money which he had. hana budi. He has no alternative. He must. loc. pana, kuna, mna (muna). There is... (*lit.*: the place with...). 3. by (expressing the agent *ws.* the pass.). chakula kilipikwa na mke. The food has been cooked by the woman. 4. also, but, however. alisafiri kufika Tanga hakukutana na mwenzive. He took a trip to Tanga but did not find his friend.

naam\* 1. *affirm. part.* yes, certainly, of course. 2. *interr. part.* I’m sorry? (would you mind repeating what you said, I didn’t understand).

nabih\* understand, notice, perceive, remember, be fully aware of. *intr.* nabihika. *caus.* nabishisha. Cf. tanabahi.

nabii\* (ma-) *rel.* prophet.

nadhari\* (–) 1. (power of) judgment, discretion, good sense. 2. perspicacity, penetration, discernment. 3. decision, choice. wa na (hana) →. He has the (no) choice. 4. look, gaze, glance. Cf. tanadhari.

nadhifisha\* clean up, put in good order, arrange. Cf. nadhifu.

nadhif\* *adj.* clean, neat, orderly, well kept. Cf. nadhifisha, unadhif.

nadhiri\* (–) oath, vow (*often rel.*). weka →. take an oath. ondoa →. keep a vow.

nadi\* 1. make known, announce, proclaim. 2. *fig.* offer for public sale, auction off. appl. nadia. *caus.* nadisha. *pass.* nadiwa. Cf. mnada, mnadi.

nadra\* *adj.* rare, scarce, uncommon, unusual.

nafaika\*, nufaika be successful, have an advantage, prosper, win. *caus.* nafaisha, nufaisha. *caus.-ass.* nafaishana, nufaishana. be mutually profitable. Cf. nafuu.

nafaka\* (–) grain, cereal (*in gen.*).

nafasi\* (–) 1. room, space, facilities. 2. spare time, leisure. 3. opportunity, possibility. wa na →. have an opportunity. 4. (*also mus.*) period of time, interval. Cf. nafsi, nafisi, tanafusi.

nafasika\*, nafasisha see nafisi\*.

nafidhi\* 1. preserve, protect. 2. help, rescue.

nafisi\* (*us.* *caus.* nafisisha, nafasisha) support, maintain, provide for (*with money*), help out. *intr.* nafisika, nafasika. be well off/in easy circumstances. *refl.-caus.* jinafisisha. make oneself comfortable, take it easy. Cf. nafasi.

nafsi\* (–) 1. breath, vital essence, soul. 2. self, individuality, personality. — yangu. I myself. anajipenda →. He loves himself. Cf. nafasi.

nafuu\* (–) 1. advantage, benefit, gain. *prov.*  
kuvuja pakacha – ya mehukuzi. If something  
falls out of the (heavy) basket, that is a  
benefit to the carrier. 2. increase, growth,  
increment. 3. *fig.*, *fin.* profit. pata – to  
profit. 4. *fig.*, *med.* improvement, recuperation.  
amepata – He is improving/getting  
better. Cf. manufaa, nafaika.

nahan\* (–) 1. explanation. 2. excuse, evasion,  
pretext. 3. grammar, syntax. 4. rare mean-  
ing.

nahodha\* (ma-) 1. *naut.* captain. *prov.* chombo  
cha manahodha wengi huzama. A ship with  
many captains is liable to sink (= Many  
cooks spoil the broth). 2. *zool.* heron,  
cormorant.

naibu\* (ma-), niabu, niaba (–) representative,  
deputy, delegate. kwa niabu ya... in the  
place of, on behalf of, in the name of. Cf.  
unaibu.

nailoni\* [Engl.] (–) nylon.

nairuzi\* (–) see nauruzi.

naizesheni benefiting from the effects of...

najisi\* 1. (–) (ritual) uncleanness; filth, dis-  
order. 2. *adj.* unclean, impure, dirty, filthy;  
(*fig.*) profane. 3. *v.* (*also caus.* najaishi)  
soil, pollute, defile; (*fig.*) profane, desecrate;  
violate, ravish (*a woman*). Cf. mnajisi,  
unajisi.

nakala\*, nuku, nakili (–) 1. copy. – ya pili.  
duplicate. 2. issue, number (*of a periodical*).  
3. article (*in a periodical*). Cf. manukuu,  
nakili.

nakawa\* *adj.* 1. pure, clean. 2. *fig.*, immaculate,  
faultless; good-looking. Cf. jinaki.

nakidi\*, nakudi (–) cash, payment in cash.

nakili\*, nakulu 1. copy. 2. translate. *appl.*  
nakilia. *intr.* nakilika. *caus.* nakilisha.  
3. (–) = nakala. 4. (–) translation. Cf.  
manukuu, nakala, kinakilo.

nakisi\* 1. lessen, reduce, curtail. 2. (–) re-  
duction, cut (*in pay*); deficit, shortage; flaw,  
blemish.

nako (<na huko) and here.

nakshi\*, nakishi 1. carve, engrave, decorate  
(*with carving, embroidery, etc.*), *appl.*  
nakshia. *intr.* nakshika. 2. (–) carving,  
engraving, (carved) ornamentation.

nakudi\* (–) see nakidi.

nakulu\* see nakili.

nama 1. be flexible/pliable. 2. *adj.* flexible,  
pliable, elastic, plastic. kijiti kinama.  
flexible stick. Cf. kinamo.

namba\*, nambari [Engl.] 1. (–) number. –  
kwanza. first quality. – ya simu. telephone  
number. tia –. to number – tasa. *math.*  
prime number. 2. (ma-) quantity. manamba.  
(great) crowd (*of people*).

nambari\* [Engl.] (–, ma-) see namba.

nambawani\* [Engl.] (ma-) rare acknowledged  
leader, victor, first-class man; a thing of first  
quality.

nami (< na mimi) and I, I too.

namna\* [Pers.] (–) 1. kind, sort, quality.  
kila –. of all sorts, various, heterogeneous.  
– gani? of what kind? dukani kwake kuna  
viatu – kwa –. In his store there are shoes  
of every kind. 2. pattern, model, example.  
3. form, tabulation, paradigm.

namua take out, remove, set free, extricate.

nanaa\* pl. mint (leaves). Cf. mnanaa.

nanasi\* [Pers.] (ma-) pineapple. Cf. mnanasi,  
unanasi.

nane eight. –a –. eighth. Cf. manane.

nanga\* [Pers.] (–) *naut.* anchor. tia –. cast  
anchor. ng'oa –. weigh anchor.

nang'anika be fat/greasy/oily.

nangonango (–) worm (*in the bowels*).

nani? *interrog. pron.* who? –a –. whose?

nanigwanzula (–) nanigwanzula (a small lizard).

nanua break/split open, open by force. *intr.*  
nanuka. be split open.

nanyi (< na ninyi) and you (*pl.*), you too.

nao (< na wao) and they, they too.

napukia be flexible/limber/elastic.

nargisi\* (–) narcissus.

nata 1. be sticky/viscous. 2. stick/spread on.  
3. *fig.*: jinata. boast. Cf. nasa.

nasa seize, grasp; catch, hold on to. mnyama  
amenaswa katika mtego. The animal has  
been caught in the trap. *appl.* nasia. *intr.*  
nasika. *caus.* nasisba. *inv.* nasua. set free,  
release (*from a trap*). Cf. mnaso; also nata.

nasaba\* (–) 1. lineage, descent. 2. genealogy,  
family tree. 3. relations, relatives, kinsfolk.  
sina – naye. I am not related to him. Cf.  
2nasih.

nasaha\* (–) request for forgiveness/pardon.  
Cf. nasih.

1nasi (< na sisi) and we, we too.

2nasi\* [Engl.] (–, ma-) nurse.

nasibisha\* see 2nasibu.

1nasibu\* (–) 1. (us, bahati –) luck, chance.  
kwa –. by chance, perhaps. 2. fate, destiny.  
3.: bahati –. lottery.

2nasibu\*, nasibisha trace someone's genealogy.  
Cf. nasaba.

nasiba\* (–) 1. true/sincere friend. 2. wise/  
reliable adviser. Cf. nasih.

nasih\* 1. advise, give (good) advice. 2. beg  
for forgiveness/pardon. Cf. nasaha, nasiha.

nasua inv. of nasa.

nasuri\* (–) med. fistula.

natija\* (–) result.

nauli\* 1. hire, pay fare. 2. pay freight. *caus.*  
naulisha. make arrangements for shipping,  
charter. 3. (–) freight(age) Cf. mnawili.

nauruzi\*, nairuzi, neruzi [Pers.] (–) Nauruz  
(Persian New Year's Day, 22 March).

navya *caus.* of nawa.

nawa wash (*hands, face, feet*). *caus.* nawisha,  
navya. provide with water for washing (*be-*  
*fore a meal*). *appl.* nawa. maji ya kunawa.  
water for washing. Cf. manawa.

nawe (< na wewe) and you (*sing.*), you too.

nawiri\* shine, glow (*of the face*; have a  
healthy appearance, pleasant expression).  
Cf. nuru.

naye (< na yeye) and he (she, it), he(she, it)  
too.

nazaa\* 1. quarrel, dispute. *appl.* nazia.  
*appl.-ass.* naziana. quarrel with each other.  
2. (–) quarrel, dispute, dissension, hostili-  
ty. Cf. mnazaa.

nazi (–) (ripe) coconut. *prov.* – mbovu harabu  
ya nzima. A bad coconut destroys the good  
one. Cf. mnazi.

ncha (–) 1. tip, point. – ya kalamu. point of  
a pencil. 2. end, extremity, peak. – ya  
kaskazini (*kusini*). geogr. north (south)  
pole. 3. strand (*of a rope, etc.*). 4. (final)  
result, outcome.

nchi, inchi (–) 1. country. – yetu (*or ya kwetu*),  
our country, our homeland. – za Afrika. the  
countries of Africa. – kubwa. the great powers.  
ndugu wa – moja. compatriot, fellow country-  
man. fukuza katika –. deport, exile (*from a*  
*country*). 2. land, earth. – kavu. dry land (*as*  
*opp. to bahari*). – sawa. level country. 3.  
rare district, region.

ndago (–) ndago (a weed, 'nut grass,' *Cyperus*  
*rotundus*). – mwitu. papyrus grass.

ndakaka (–) ndakaka (long thin pole used in  
thatching roofs).

ndala (–) see ndara.

ndama (–) 1. calf. 2. young of some other  
animals. – ya mbuzi. kid.

ndani 1. (–) inner part, inside. 2. *adv.* inside,  
within. – ya... inside of... alifika mpaka –.  
He came all the way inside. aliingga –. He  
went in. 3. inwardly, secretly. anadhani –  
ya moyo wake. He thought in his innermost  
heart. Cf. kindanindani, undani.

ndara, ndala (–) ndara (leather sandal without  
decoration).

ndaro (–) boasting, bragging. sema maneno ya  
–. make boastful statements.

ndau (–) dipper, bailer (*used for bailing out*  
*boats*). Cf. ndoo.

ndege, dege, (*arch.*) nyuni (–) 1. bird. 2. *fig.*  
(also – ulaya) airplane. – yenye kutua majini  
(*or* – yenye magalawa). seaplane. – ya jet.  
jet airplane. – ya upelelezi. reconnaissance  
plane.

<sup>2</sup>ndege (–) sign, omen. – njema (*mbaja*). a  
good (bad) sign/omen.

ndema (–) see dema.

ndere (–): uganga wa –. (kind of) powder (*re-*  
*garded as a love-charm*).

nderemo (–) see mteremo.

nderi (–) ornith. nderi (large bird of prey  
similar to a condor).

ndevu *pl.* 1. beard, whiskers. 2. *fig.* awn,  
beard (*of grain*). 3. wattle (*of birds*). Cf.  
udevu.

ndewe, njewe (–) 1. anat. lobe of the ear.  
2. hole pierced in the lobe of the ear (*to*  
*receive an earring*).

<sup>1</sup>ndezi (–) sleepiness, drowsiness; indolence,  
laxity.

<sup>2</sup>ndezi (–) ndezi (kind of rat).

ndia (–) see njia.

ndiga (–) ndiga (kind of wild grass, *Dioscorea*  
*dumetorum*).

ndigano (–) ndigano (disease of cattle espe-  
cially prevalent on the east coast of Africa,  
'east-coast fever'). katika wilaya hiyo iko  
–. The east-coast fever has appeared in  
these districts.

ndilo (< ni hilo) (*emph.*) That is it!

<sup>1</sup>ndimi (< ni mimi) (*emph.*) That is me! I'm  
the one!

<sup>2</sup>ndimi *pl.* of ulimi.

ndimo (< ni humo) (*emph.*) In there is where  
it is!

ndimu\* [*Ind.*] (–) lime (*fruit*). Cf. mdimu.

ndinyi (< ni ninyi) (*emph.*) You (*pl.*) are the  
ones! Especially you!

<sup>1</sup>ndio (< ni wao) (*emph.*) They are the ones!  
Especially them!

<sup>2</sup>ndio see ndiyo.

ndipo (< ni hapo) (*emph.*) It is there/then  
(that...). aliufunga mlango – akaenda zake.  
He first locked the door and then he went  
his way.

ndiposa *conj., dial.* therefore, consequently.

ndisi (< ni sisi) (*emph.*) We are the ones!  
Especially us!

ndivyo (< ni hivyo) (*emph.*) It is in this/that  
way (that...). kama –. If that is the way it  
is. – hivyo. in this very way.

ndiyo, ndio (< ni hiyo) (*emph.*) That is the  
way it is! Yes!

ndizi (–) banana, plantain (fruit of the <sup>1</sup>mgomba,  
*q.v.*).

ndoaa (–) marriage, wedding, matrimony. funga  
—. conclude a marriage. vunja —. break up  
a marriage. Cf. oa.

ndoana (–) fishhook.

ndoero (–) ornith. ndoero (kind of bird, crab-  
plover).

ndogoro (–) zool. ndogoro (species of ante-  
lope, waterbuck).

ndole pl. of ubole.

ndondi adv. with the fist(s). pigana —. fight  
with the fists, box.

ndongoa (–) ndongoa (custom of killing an  
animal [goat, ox] in front of the house of a  
deceased person).

ndonya (–) ndonya (wooden disc/plug inserted  
in a woman's upper lip [Makonde, Wiha,  
Nyasa]).

ndoo (–) 1. bucket, pail; dipper, bailer, scoop.  
2. bucket of a dredger, one of the recepta-  
cles on a conveyor belt.

ndorobo (–) tsetse fly. (= mbung'o, chafuo.)

ndoto (–) 1. dream(ing). 2. rare sleep,  
drowsiness. Cf. 3ota.

ndovu (–) dial. elephant. (= 2tembo.)

nduara (–) nduara (a sea-fish).

ndubi (–) nau. outrigger.

ndugu (–) 1. relative of the same generation:  
brother, sister, cousin. — mume. brother.  
— mke. sister. — mzazi. blood brother. —  
tumbo moja. child of the same mother, half  
brother/sister. — wa kunyonya. foster  
brother. 2. friend, fellow tribesman. 3. fig.  
citizen, conational. 4. fig. birthmark. Cf.  
kidugu, udugu.

ndui pl. med. smallpox (a single pustule =  
udui), mgonjwa wa —. victim of smallpox.  
chanja —. vaccinate for smallpox.

nduli (–) 1. cruel/brutal person, ruffian, thug.  
2. murderer. 3. rel. angel of death.

ndumakuwili (–) zool. blindworm (which is  
popularly believed to have a mouth at either  
end; cf. uma, kuwili).

ndume (–) 1. see uume. 2. male (of animals).  
3. strong/vigorous man. Cf. 1ume.

ndumiko, umiko (–) instrument (horn) used for  
cupping/bleeding. Cf. umika.

nduni (–) novelty, latest fashion/rage.

ndururu adj., coll. thin, light, weak; small,  
undersize (of persons).

ndusii\* (–, ma-) box (us. covered with rawhide;  
used by women for clothing, personal orna-  
ments, etc.). Cf. mandusi.

nduu (–) dial. = njugu.

nduvi pl. of uduvi.

ndwele (–) dial. = uele.

ndweo (–) pride, arrogance.

neema\* (–) 1. rel. (divine) favor, grace,  
blessing, benefaction. 2. well-being, com-  
fort. 3. wealth, prosperity, abundance.  
4. generosity, aid, support. Cf. neemeka,  
neemevu, uncemevu.

neemefu\* adj. see neemevu.

neemeka\* 1. be in comfortable circumstances/  
well-off, own property. 2. be generous/  
charitable. 3. make a good profit. Cf.  
neema.

neemevu\*, neemefu adj. plentiful, abundant;  
in comfortable circumstances, prosperous;  
generous, charitable. Cf. neema, neemeka.

nekta\* [Engl.] (–) necktie.

neli\* [Ind.] (–) tube, pipe.

nema rare bend (intr.). caus. nemesha. intr.  
nemeka. dance gracefully.

nembo (–) tribal mark/tattoo. Cf. rembo,  
urembo.

nemsi\* (–) rare good name, honorable reputa-  
tion.

1nena 1. speak, talk, articulate. — vizuri,  
usiseme puani. Articulate clearly, don't  
talk through the nose. 2. mention, speak  
of, talk about. Unayemnena na mfahamu.  
I know the person you are talking about.

3. name, designate; declare. makamu ame-  
mnena waziri wa ukulima. The president has  
named the minister of agriculture. caus. nenesha,  
neneza. appl.-ass. neneana. speak against, contradict  
someone. appl.-ass. neneana. speak against  
each other, argue, blame/accuse each other.  
reproach. Cf. neno, kijineno, mnena,  
mnenaji, mnenea, unenaji.

2nena (ma-) anat. groin. Cf. kinena.

nenda see enda.

nene adj. 1. thick, broad; fat (of persons or  
animals), corpulent. 2. complete, full. 3.  
fig.: sauti —. a deep voice. Cf. nenepa,  
unene; also nona.

nenepa become fat/corpulent/unwieldy (of per-  
sons; see nona). caus. nenepesha. Cf.  
nene.

neneza caus. of 1nena.

neno (ma-) 1. word, expression, utterance. — la  
kweli. a true word. 2. pl., rare language,  
dialect. 3. pl. discussion, debate. 4. state-  
ment, assertion. 5. (important) matter, affair,  
(matter for) concern. — hili limetukasirisba.  
This matter has annoyed us. — siri. secret.  
6. objection. sina —. I have no objection.  
Cf. 1nena.

nepa bend down, sink, dip, sag (of a tree branch,  
etc.). caus. nepesha. bend down, press down.

neruzi\* (–) see nauruzi.

nesa 1. bend, sag (as a branch). (Cf. nepa.)  
2. strike, beat.

neva\* [Engl.] (—) *anat.* nerve.

ng'aa, ng'ara, ng'alá shine, gleam, glitter, sparkle. *caus.* ng'aza, ng'ariza, ng'aliza. Cf. mng'ariza, mng'arizo, mng'aro, ung'aro.

ngabu (—) chisel, gouge (= bobari).

ngadu (—) ngadu (kind of crab).

ng'akia growl, snarl, show the teeth (*dogs, etc.*)

ng'alá see ng'aa.

ngalawa, galawa (—) *naut.* native boat with outriggers.

ng'aliza *caus.* of ng'aa.

1ngama (—) ngama (kind of white clay).

2ngama (—) hold (of a vessel), bilge (= banduru).

ng'amba (—) 1. (kind of) turtle. 2. (*chuma cha* —) tortoise-shell.

ngambi (—) communal work, mutual assistance (*organized by a group of people living together*). Cf. 2amba.

ng'ambo (—) 1. either of two opposite sides. — ya huku, this side. 2. (— ya pil) other/opposite side (*of a river, etc.*). 3. *prep.*: — ya... on the other side of... 4. *rec.* abroad.

ngamia\* (—) 1. camel. 2. *fig., coll.*: ana shingo ya —. She has a camel neck (*of a girl with a long, slim neck, regarded as a mark of beauty*).

ng'amua find out, learn about, discover, unravel; disclose (*a secret*). Cf. mang'amung'amu.

1ng'anda (—) handful.

2ng'anda, ng'andu *sing., astr.* Venus.

3ng'anda (—) cards pip, spot.

ng'andu *sing.* sec 2ng'anda.

ng'ang'ama seize, grasp, catch hold of, hold fast (*something moving, swinging: a branch, etc.*)

ng'ang'anaa 1. become dry/hard (*from the effects of the sun*). 2. wilt, wither.

ng'ang'ania 1. *rare* beg, implore, entreat, plead (*persistently and urgently for something one wants*). 2. vie for, contest (*the possession of something*). Cf. ng'ang'anivu.

ng'ang'anivu *adj.* persistent, importunate. Cf. ng'ang'ania.

1ngano (—) *rare, liter.* story, tale, fable.

2ngano (—) wheat.

ngao (—) (*also gao, ma-*) 1. shield. 2. house-front, facade.

ngapi *interrog. pron.* how many? saa —? What time is it?

1ngara (—) ngara (male blossom of maize).

2ngara (—) *rare* 1. skin, hide, leather (= ngozi). 2. ngara (a leather headband worn by chiefs).

ng'ara see ng'aa.

ng'arange (—) heartwood (*of a tree*).

ngariba (*ma-*) professional circumciser.

ng'ariza *caus.* of ng'aa.

ngavu *pl. of* ugavu.

ngawa (—) *zool.* civet cat, serval.

ngazi (—) ladder, steps, (flight of) stairs. *fig.*: — ya noti. (musical) scale.

Ngazija *sing.* Great Comoro Island. Cf. Kingazija, Mngazija.

nge (—) see ng'ge.

ngedere (—) ngedere (small black monkey).

ngema *dial.* see njema.

ngeu (—) 1. red ochre. 2. mark, line (made by native carpenters with red ochre). 3. *fig.* bleeding from a head wound.

ng'ge, nge (—) scorpion.

ngimbi *pl. of* ugimbi.

ngiri (—) 1. warthog. 2. *rare* wild boar. (= nguruwe wa mwitu), mshipa wa —. swollen scrotum, scrotal hernia.

ngisi (—) cuttlefish. wino wa —. sephia.

ng'o, ng'oo *interj.* expressing contempt, derision, refusal.

ngoa (—) 1. desire, lust. timiza —. satisfy desire. 2. envy, jealousy.

ng'oa 1. tear out, pull/dig up. — mzizi. pull up a root. *fig., coll.* — mzizi wa fitina, remove the roots of an evil. — jino. pull a tooth. 2. raise, hoist. — tanga. *naut.* set sail. *fig.* — safari. set out on a journey. Cf. mng'oaji.

ngoe (—) *augment.* of kingoe.

ngoeka (*rare koeka*) get hold of something (*fruit, etc.*) with a hook (*forked stick, etc.*). Cf. kingoe, ugoe.

ng'ofu (—) fish-roe.

ngogo (—) ngogo (small fish).

ngoja 1. wait (for). 2. stay, remain behind, stop. *appl.* ngojea. *appl.-ass.* ngojeana. wait for each other; wait together. *caus.* ngojeza. postpone, adjourn; keep someone waiting. 3. guard, be on guard, keep watch. 4. (—) *rare* (*red, w. int. force*): ngoja-ngoja yaumiza tumbo. Long waiting hurts the stomach. Cf. ngojo, kingojo, mngaja, mngoezi, ugojaji.

ngojamaliko (—) *ornith.* (*species of*) heron, bittern.

ngojo (—) 1. stopping-place, station. 2. waiting room. 3. guarding, surveillance. 4. *mil.* patrol. Cf. ngoja.

ngole (–) string, twine.

ngoma (–) (*rare goma, ma-*) 1. drum. piga –. beat a drum. 2. dance. cheza (*ingia*) –. take part in a dance. 3. music.

ng'ombe (–), gombe (ma-) 1. cow, ox, cattle. – dumé, bull. – jike, cow. – maksai, ox, bullock. kama –. milk a cow. ndama ya –. calf. prov. wawili hula –. Two can eat an ox. 2. fig., stupid person.

ngome (–) 1. fort, fortress. 2. fortification, escarpment.

ng'onda 1. to dry fish. 2. (–) dried fish.

1ng'ong'a (–) 1. war horn. 2. the sound of such a horn.

2ng'ong'a 1. hum, buzz. 2. to make a contemptuous noise with tongue and lips (the 'raspberry'). Cf. king'ong'o.

ng'ongo pl. of ung'ongo.

ng'ong'ona gnaw.

ngongongo (–) (*onom.*) freight train.

ngono pl. 1. sexual intercourse. 2. bedtime, nighttime. 3. polyg., a wife's turn for sleeping with her husband. Cf. gona.

ng'oo see ng'o.

ng'ota, ng'uta 1. gnaw. 2. tap, rap (*as a wood-pecker*). 3. pound, beat (*pillows, rugs*). 4. shake, sift.

1ngovi (–) see govi.

2ngovi (–) see ngozi.

ngozi, ngovi (–) 1. skin, hide, leather. 2. fig., sport football, football game.

nguchiro (–) mongoose.

ngumbaru (–) middle aged/older person (*over 45*).

ngumbi (–) ngumbi (winged white ant; cf. kumbi-kumbi).

ngumi (ma-) fist. piga –. strike with the fist. mpiga –. sport boxer.

ng'ungwe (–) 1. furrow (prepared for planting seeds). 2. a piece of land allotted to someone for cultivation.

ngungwi (–) dial. see kungwi.

1nguo (–) 1. cloth, fabric, material. – za kitanda, bedclothes, suma –. weave cloth. 2. garment, clothing, dress. vaa (vua) –. dress (undress) oneself. vika –. dress/clothe someone. 3. loincloth.

2nguo (–) nguo (a kind of bird regarded as a bringer of misfortune).

nguri (–) wooden hammer (*used by shoemakers*).

nguru (–) nguru (a large edible fish).

nguruma rumble, thunder, growl, roar, bellow (*indicating any loud, deep sound*). prov.

angurumapo simba nani achezaye? When the lion roars, who dances then? Cf. ngurumo, mngurumizi.

ngurumo (–), kingurumo (vi-) any loud, deep sound: rumbling, thundering, growling, roaring, bellowing. – ya simba, the roaring of a lion. – ya radi, the rumbling of thunder. Cf. nguruma.

nguruwe (–) 1. swine, hog, pig. – mwitu, wild pig. – jike, sow. 2. (*also nyama ya –*). pork.

nguruzi (–) plug, peg.

ng'uta see ng'ota.

nguu (–) mountaintop, peak.

nguva (–) dugong, manatee.

nguvu (–) 1. strength, power, force, energy. tia nguvuni, arrest, place in custody. – ya umeme, electricity. – za atom, atomic energy. – za kubuni, creative forces. 2. power, ability, influence, authority. 3. importance, seriousness. 4. passion, vehemence. kwa –. 1. strongly, energetically; with authority; earnestly; passionately, vehemently. 2. by force, under compulsion, reluctantly.

nguyu (–) anat. ankle bone.

nguzi (–) nguzi (hole in the bottom of a boat to let out water).

nguzo (–) 1. prop, post, pillar, column, beam, girder. 2. fig., Isl.: – za Uislamu, the five articles of Muhammadan faith. 3. fig. basis,

support, proof, corroboration; comfort, assurance. 4. monument. Cf. kiguzo.

ng'wafua snatch, snap at something (*of an animal*).

1ngwe (–) 1. row/bed of plants. 2. plot, parcel (*of land*). 3. the piece of land that a man is allotted or assigned to work in a day.

2ngwe pl. of ugwe.

ngwea 1. be exhausted/emaciated. 2. be wilted/parched.

ngwena (–) dial. crocodile. (= mamba.)

ni aux. v. be (*serving as a copula*). yeye ni mgonjwa. He is ill.

nia\* 1. (–) aim, goal, intention, purpose. kwa –. intentionally. bila –. unintentionally. 2. (–) thought, idea; conscience. 3. v. have in mind, intend; decide. 4. v. consider, reflect. Cf. ania, nuia, nuio, manuwio.

niabu\*, niaba (–) see naibu.

nidhamu\* (–) order, discipline. endesha –. maintain discipline.

nie nie [Germ. niemand?] no one at all.

nikaha\*, mikaha, nikahi (–) Isl. marriage, wedding. fungisha –. solemnize a marriage, perform the wedding ceremony.

nikwata (–) nikwata (a species of small lizard which lives in houses).

nili\* (–) indigo (the dye; cf. mnili).

1nina (–) *liter.* mother.

2nina *aux. v. 1st pers. sing.* I have.

ninga (–) 1. ninga (species of pigeon). 2. Ninga (*pr. n., fem.*).

ning'inia move back and forth, swing, sway, rock. *caus.* ning'iniza, ning'inisha.

nini *interrog. pron.* what? kwa –? why? (*more emphatic than mbona, q.v.*) ya – (hii). Why (that)? What for? una –? What's the matter with you? – maana yake? What is the meaning of that? hujambo –? How are you?

ninyi, nyinyi *abs. pron. 2nd pers. pl.* you (*pl.*).

nipo *see* po.

nira\* (–) (ox-)yoke.

nisha\*, nishaa (–) *rare* starch(-flour). (= lwanga.)

nishaa\* (–) *see* nisha.

nishani\* (–) medal, badge; order, decoration.

nishati\* (–) *rare* strength, exertion, energy.

nja (–) 1. hunger, appetite. nina (naona) – I am hungry. 2. food shortage, famine. – ilikuwa katika nchi hii. There was a famine in this country.

njaanja (–) papyrus grass.

njama (–) 1. secret society. 2. secret meeting. 3. secret message/communication.

njari\* *pl. of* njari.

nje *adv.* 1. outside. – ya... outside of..., on the surface of... – ya maji. on the surface of the water. 2. *sport* offside.

njegere (–) (small variety of) pea, pigeon pea.

njeku (–) undersized bull.

njema, (*dial.*) ngema 1. *adj.* = 1ema. 2. *interj.* Good! Certainly! Cf. vema.

njenje (–) *coll.* money.

njewe (–) *see* ndewe.

njia, ndia (–) 1. way, route; road, street, path. – kuu. highway. – ya reli. railway track. – ya kuzunguka. roundabout way, detour. – ya kukata. shortcut. – panda. crossroads. loc. njiani. on the way, en route. 2. *elec.*: – kuu. (power) main. 3. *fig.* way, means; method. tumia – zote uvezavyo umtoe jelani. Use any means to get him out of jail. umetumia – gani? What kind of method are you using? Cf. ja.

njiti (–) 1. = kijiti. 2.: – za kibiriti. match. 3. *rec.* spoke of a bicycle wheel.

njiwa (–) pigeon, dove.

njombo (–) njombo (kind of fish).

njongwanjongwa *adv.* softly, quietly, stealthily, surreptitiously, on tiptoe.

njorinjori 1. (ma-) a very tall man (*often w. ref. to Nubians*). 2. *adj.* tall. Cf. kingori-ngori. kinjorinjori.

njozi (–) phantom, apparition, ghost.

njuga (–) njuga (a little bell, worn as an ornament and by dancers).

njugu (–) péanu. njugunyasa. (ordinary) peanut (= karanga). njugumawe. a hard variety of peanut (Madagascar/Bambara peanut). Cf. mnjugunyasa, mnjugumawe.

njukuti *pl.* *see* uchukuti.

njumu\*, njumunjumu (–) (metal) inlay work, studding. Cf. mjume, mjumu.

njumunjumu (–) *see* njumu.

njuti\* [*Ind.*] (–) shoe (*of European style*).

n.k. *abbr.* = na kadhalika. and so forth. (*etc.*)

nne *num.* four. watu wanne. four people. –a –. fourth.

1noa sharpen, whet, hone. – kisu. sharpen a knife. *fig.* – meno. welcome, approve. *appl.* nolea. jive la kunolea. whetstone. *intr.* noleka. *caus.* nolesha. Cf. noleo, kinoo, manoleo.

2noa *see* 2nyoa.

Noeli\* [*Fr.-Engl.*] (–) Christmas.

nofoa, nyofoa, nyafua pull off, strip off (*meat from bones*). Cf. mnofu.

nofu (–) (piece of) lean meat. Cf. mnofu.

noga be tasty/sweet, taste sweet. *appl.* nogea.

noko\* [*Pers.*] (ma-) 1. observer, spectator. 2. sub-overseer, assistant (*on a plantation*). 3. *comm.* flunky, stooge, serf.

noleo (ma-) 1. *something used for sharpening:* whetstone, knife-sharpener, razor strop, etc. 2. metal ring, ferrule (*between the blade and handle of a knife*). Cf. noa.

nomi\* *adv.* brimful.

nona become fat (*of animals*). *appl.* nonea. caus. nonesa. fatten (up). Cf. nono, kinono, unono; also nene, nenepa.

nondo (–) 1. (kind of) moth. 2. *liter.* dragon.

nonea kiss. ass. noneana. kiss each other.

nonga be troublesome/importunate/disagreeable. caus. nonza. 1. = nonga. 2. bore someone, exhaust someone's patience. Cf. nongwa.

nongo (–) 1. sweat, perspiration. 2. dirt on perspiring skin.

nong'ona whisper. *int.* nong'oneza. whisper something to someone. Cf. manong'onezo, mnong'onezi, mnong'ono, nong'onong'o, unong'onezi.

nong'onong'o (ma-) 1. whispering. 2. *fig.* rumor, gossip. Cf. nong'ona.

nongwa (—) 1. unpleasantness, annoyance, trouble. 2. malice, spite. Cf. nonga.

nono *adj.* fat, plump, well-fed. Cf. nona.

nonza *caus. of* nonga.

noo (ma-) *augment. of* kinoo.

noti\* [Engl.] (—) 1. banknote, bill. 2. *mus.* note.

notisi\* [Engl.] (—) 1. *jur.* notice, summons. — ya masaa 24. 24 hours' notice. 2. handbill.

Novemba\* [Engl.] November.

nso (—) *anat.* 1. kidney. (= <sup>2</sup>buki, figo.) 2. *rare* liver. (= ini.)

nswi (—) *arch.* fish. (= samaki.)

nta (—) wax. — ya nyuki. beeswax.

nti (—) nti (ear-ornament).

nufaika\* see nafaika.

nufaishana\* *caus.-ass. of* nafaika.

nuhusi\* (—) see nuksi.

nuia\* 1. think, believe, assume. 2. have in mind, intend, resolve. *appl.* nulia. *intr.* nuika. nuiza: 1. *caus.* inculcate, instruct.

2. *int.* concentrate one's thoughts on something (*a particular desire, etc.*), make a wish. Cf. nia 2, manuwio.

nuio\* (—) aim, intention, purpose. Cf. nia 1, nuia, manuwio.

nujumu\* (—) see jumu.

nuka 1. give off a bad smell, stink. 2. nauseate. *appl.* nukia. smell good/sweet. *double appl.-int.* nukilia (*caus.* nukiliza). smell out, follow a scent, sniff, snuffle. nukilia vizuri. detect/notice a pleasant odor (*of perfume, food, etc.*). *caus.* nusa, nukiza, have something/someone traced/hunted. Cf. nukato, nuko, mnukio, mnuko.

nukato (ma-) (*usually* manukato) something having or producing a smell (*us.* pleasant), scent, perfume. Cf. nuka.

nukiza *caus. of* nuka.

nuklia\* [Engl.] *adj.* nuclear.

nuko (ma-) smell (*either good or bad*). — hilo mbaya limetokea wapi? What is causing that bad smell? manukato ya aina hii yana — nzuri sana. This kind of perfume smells very good. Cf. nuka.

nuksani\* (—) see nuksi.

nuksi\*, nuksani, nuhusi (—) misfortune, bad luck, failure, disappointment.

nukta\* (—) 1. dot, point, mark. 2. punctuation mark. 3. diacritical mark, vowel sign (*Arabic*).

— mbili, colon. 4. *fig.* moment, second. — moja. Just a moment. — tano. five seconds.

nuku\* see nakili.

numbi (—) 1. throwing out a net (*in fishing*). 2. catch/haul (*of fish*).

nuna *sulk, act sullen; be discontented, grumble, complain; be unfriendly.* *appl.* nunia. be discontented/complain about something (to someone); be cross with someone. *appl.-ass.* nuniana. grumble to each other, complain about each other. *caus.* nunisha. Cf. mnuna, mnuno, ununaji.

nunda (—), mnunda (wa-) 1. wild animal, beast of prey. 2. half-wild domestic cat. 3. *fig.* cruel, bloodthirsty person. 4. *fig.* something very heavy.

nundu (—) bump, lump; hump (*of native cattle, etc.*). nundunundu. *adj. & adv.* lumpy, hunchbacked. Cf. kinundu.

nundunundu see nundu.

nunge (—) leper colony.

nungu, nungunungu (—) 1. porcupine. 2. nungu (globe fish, = bunju).

nung'unika grumble, complain, pout. *appl.* nung'unikia. *caus.* nung'unisha. Cf. nung'uniko.

nung'uniko (ma-) 1. grumbling, pouting. 2. dissatisfaction, complaint. Cf. nung'unika.

nung'unisha *caus. of* nung'unika.

nungunungu (—) see nungu.

nunu *pl. of* ununu.

nunua buy, purchase; bargain over, make a bid on. *appl.* nulia. *intr.* nunulika, *caus.* nunuza. Cf. mnunuzi, ununuzi.

nunulia *appl. of* nunua.

1nunuza rub the gums of a child to encourage teething.

2nunuza *caus. of* nunua.

nurisha\* 1. light up, illuminate, brighten. 2. reflect. Cf. nuru.

nuru\* (—) 1. light, illumination. tia —. light up, illuminate, brighten; (*fig.*) clear up, elucidate. toa —. emit light, shine. 2. brightness, radiance. *fig.:* uso wa —. a bright/cheerful/friendly face. 3. bright color. Cf. nawiri, nurisha, 1kinara, mnara.

nusa *caus. of* nuka.

nusra\* (—) see 1nusra, 2nusra.

nuusu\* 1. (—) half. — saa. half an hour. saa u —. an hour and a half. — kipenyo. radius (*of a circle*). gawa — kwa (bi) —. divide in half, halve. bunduki ya nusu mtombo. sub-machine gun. 2. (—) part, piece. — kidogo. a small piece. nusu ... nusu. partly ... partly. 3. *adv.* in small number. wamekuja — tu. Only a few people came.

nusudunia\* (—) hemisphere.

**1**nusura\*, nusra (-) help, aid, support, protection. Cf. nusuru.

**2**nusura\*, nusra *adv.* almost, nearly; about, approximately. aliugua - afe (kufa). He was so sick he almost died.

nusurika *intr. of* nusuru.

nusuru\* help, support; guard, protect, defend. *intr.* nusurika, be saved from/spared a difficulty. Cf. **1**nusura.

nusushilingi\* [*Ar.-Engl.*] (-) 50-cent piece, half a shilling.

nwa see nywa.

nya (*also* inya) 1. drop, discharge. — mvua, rain. inakunya. It is raining. 2. (*coll. also* — mavi) defecate, urinate. *appl.* nyea. *prov.* anayesifu mvua imemnyea. Whoever praises rain is rained upon. Cf. nyevu, kinyeleo, kinyenyevu, kinyesi, kinyo, mnyevu, mnyevu-nyevu, mnyo, unyaji, unyesi, unyevu.

nya (-) rare nail (*of finger or toe*). (= ukucha).

nyafua see nofoa.

nyagonyago (-) *coll.* howling, wailing, yelling.

nyaka (& *inv.* nyakua) 1. snatch, grab; filch. 2. pluck, pull up (*plants*).

nyakanga (-) nyakanga (person in charge of initiation rites, chief of the kungwi, *q.v.*).

nyakati\* *pl. of* wakati.

nyakua *inv. of* nyaka.

nyala\* *pl. of* **2**ala.

**1**nyalio (*pl. of* **2**walio) 1. a fish-trap. 2. sticks laid inside a cooking-pot to keep the food from burning.

**2**nyalio (-) welt, weal. Cf. **3**walio.

nyama (-) 1. = mnyama. 2. flesh, meat. — ya ng'ombe (nguruwe), beef (pork). — ya matunda, flesh of a fruit. — ya nazi, meat of a coconut. 3. substance, matter. Cf. mnyama.

nyamaa 1. be silent/still/quiet. 2. suppress expression of pain. *appl.* nyamalia. *caus.* & *int.* nyamaza. be (quite) still, keep (perfect) silence. *imp. sing.* nyamaza! *pl.* nyamazi! Be still! Keep quiet! Cf. nyamavu, mnyamavu, unyamavu.

**1**nyamafu see nyamavu.

**2**nyamafu (-) dead animal, carrion. Cf. nyama, fu.

nyamavu, nyamafu *adj.* 1. still, quiet, silent. 2. *fig.* reserved, taciturn. Cf. nyamaa.

nyambua 1. tear apart/to pieces, crumble; peel off (*in strips*). 2. *fig.* find fault, rebuke, criticize. *appl.* nyambulia. *intr.* nyambuka.

nyambuo (-) nyambuo (a small fish).

**1**nyanda *pl. of* **1**wanda.

**2**nyanda *pl. of* uwanda.

nyangalika *adj.* unheard-of, nondescript, impossible, useless; (*of persons*) irresponsible, hopeless. **nguo hii ni** kinyangalika haivaiki. This dress is so old that I cannot wear it any more. **mtu huyu ni** kinyangalika. This person is irresponsible/hopeless. Cf. kinyangalika, mnyangalika.

nyang'amba (-) nyang'amba (a confection made of arrowroot).

nyang'anya take away by force, rob, plunder; abduct, kidnap; annex. Cf. mnyang'anyi, unyang'anyi.

nyangumi (-) whale.

nyani (-) ape, baboon. — mkubwa, baboon.

**1**nyanya 1. stretch oneself, raise oneself. 2. come into prominence, put oneself forward. *appl.* nyanya, try to get something by under-handed means. *inv.* nyanyua. 1. = nyanya. 2. raise, lift. Cf. mnyanyuko, unyanya.

**2**nyanya (-) tomato. Cf. mnyanya.

**3**nyanya (-) grandmother.

nyanyasa tease, bother, annoy.

nyanyua *inv. of* **1**nyanya.

nyapa, nyapanyapa stalk (*game*), follow stealthily, sneak up on.

nyapanyapa see nyapa.

nyapo *pl. of* **1**uapo.

**1**nyara 1. rob, take by force, abduct; take into captivity, imprison. 2. (-) plunder, booty, stolen goods.

**2**nyara be ashamed/embarrassed/humiliated. Cf. nyarafu, kinyaa, unyaa, unyarafu.

nyarafu feel aversion/repugnance/disgust. *appl.* nyarfua. Cf. **2**nyara, unyarafu.

nyaraka\* *pl.* see waraka.

nyasi 1. ma- grass (*in gen.*). 2. *pl. of* unyasi.

nyata walk quietly/stealthily, steal/sneak along. *appl.* nyatia. — mnyama, stalk an animal. — mtu, creep up on a person. *inv.* nyatua, walk unsteadily (*with short, quick steps, as a child first learning to walk*). Cf. nyatunyatu.

nyati (-) buffalo. (= mbogo.)

nyatua *inv. of* nyata.

nyatunyatu *adv.* quietly, stealthily. Cf. nyata.

nyauka 1. dry up, wither. 2. be distorted (*in the process of drying*). *caus.* nyausha, jinyausha. act/talk in a misleading way, give a wrong impression. Watu nehini wana njaa sana, bado serikali yajinyausha ati mipango ya ukulima imendelea. The government gives the impression that agricultural development is increasing; yet people are still suffering from hunger. Cf. mnyaufu, unyaufu.

nyayo *pl. of* wayo, unyayo.

<sup>1</sup>nyea 1. itch, tickle. 2. scratch oneself. *appl.*  
nyeala. *caus.* nyeza. *pass.* nyewa. feel  
itchy, be irritated; be excited sexually. *Cf.*  
<sup>2</sup>kinyevu, mnyeo, unyeo; also nyega.

<sup>2</sup>nyea *appl. of* nya.

nyega arouse desire (*us. sexual*), *caus.-int.*  
nyegesha, nyegeresha, nyengeresha. *Cf.*  
<sup>1</sup>nya, nyega; kinyegenyega.

nyege, unyege *sing.* 1. desire (*us. sexual*); (*of*  
*animals*) heat, rut. 2. *med., rare* irritation,  
stimulation. 3. *fig., rare* exasperation, vexation.  
*Cf.* nyega.

nyegere (–), kinyegere, kinyegele (*vi-*) nyegere  
(an animal similar to a skunk).

nyegeresha *caus.-int. of* nyega.

nyekanya 1. decompose (*from natural decay or*  
*applied chemical action*). 2. *med.* become  
necrotic/gangrenous.

<sup>1</sup>nyele *pl. of* unyele.

<sup>2</sup>nyele *pl. of* <sup>1</sup>uwele.

nyeleo (*ma-*) *see* kinyeleo.

nyemelea steal up on, take by surprise, catch  
unawares.

nyemi (–) *see* kinyemi.

nyendea creep up on, stalk, follow on the sly.

nyendo (–) activity, movement; expedient. – ya  
Umoja wa Afrika na Asia. Afro-Asian Soli-  
darity Movement. – ya hila, technical expedi-  
ent. *Cf.* enda.

<sup>1</sup>nyenga rare interrogate, pump (*a person*),  
force someone to talk, extort an admission.  
*appl.* nyengea. *intr.* nyengeka. *caus.*  
nyengesha. *Cf.* nyenya.

<sup>2</sup>nyenga (–) nyenga (large flat fish).

nyengeresha *caus. of* <sup>1</sup>nyenga.

nyenje, nyenze (–) nyenje (species of cricket).

nyenya 1. interrogate, pump (*with questions*);  
extract information from a person, make some-  
one admit something; ferret out. 2. talk some-  
one into something, persuade. *appl.* nyenyea.  
*double appl.* nyenyelea. find out a secret.  
*double appl.-caus.* nyenyeleza. let someone  
in on a secret. *intr.* nyenyeka. be talked into  
something, yield to pressure. *intr.-appl.*  
nyenyeka. subordinate oneself to someone,  
be polite/obsequious to a person, show re-  
spect. *intr.-caus.* teach someone politeness/  
humility; humiliate a person. *pass.* nyenywa.  
*Cf.* nyenyekevu, mnyenyeko, mnyenyekvu,  
unyenyekevu.

nyenyekevu *adj.* modest, humble, unassuming;  
servile, obsequious. *Cf.* nyenya, mnyenyeko-  
vu, unyenyekevu.

nyenze (–) *see* nyenje.

nyenzo *pl. of* wenzo.

nyerere (–) 1. nyerere (bracelet of brass/cop-  
per wire). 2. Nyerere (*pr. n. fem.*).

nyerereza 1. hide, conceal; deceive, cheat. 2.  
disguise, camouflage.

nyesi (–) *see* kinyesi.

nyeta 1. be proud/arrogant/boastful. 2. be  
rude/ill-mannered/insolent. 3. be dissatis-  
fied/hard to please/insufferable. *appl.*  
nyetea. behave insolently toward someone.  
*caus.* nyetesa. *Cf.* unyeti.

<sup>1</sup>nyetea *appl. of* nyeta.

<sup>2</sup>nyetea *see* jetea.

nyevu *adj.* moist, damp, wet. *Cf.* nya.

nyewa *pass. of* <sup>1</sup>nyea.

nyiga (*ma-*) *see* nyigu.

nyigu, nyiga (*ma-*) hornet, wasp.

nyika (*ma-*) 1. uninhabited place, barren land,  
wasteland. 2. open, treeless region.

nyima 1. refuse, withhold. tutamnyima cha-  
kula. refuse to give someone food. 2. hold  
back, repress. *refl.* jinyima. lazima uji-  
nyime nafsi yako. You must restrain yourself  
somewhat. *Cf.* nyimivu, mnyima, mnyimo,  
unyimivu.

nyiminyimi *see* nyimivu.

nyimivu, nyiminyimi *adj.* 1. frugal, stingy.  
2. poor, shabby, scanty. *Cf.* nyima.

nyinyi *see* ninyi.

nyinyiha 1. shine (*as if smeared with grease*).  
2. shine up, polish.

nyinyirika, nyiririka glide, slide, slip. *Cf.*  
tiririka.

nyiririka *see* nyinyirika.

nyiza (*ma-*) strip of dried palm-leaf (*for plaiting*  
*mats*).

<sup>1</sup>nyoa 1. pull/strip off, remove. 2. shear (*sheep*).  
3. shave, cut/dress the hair. *appl.* nyolea.  
*Cf.* kinyozi, unyozi.

<sup>2</sup>nyoa, noa straighten, correct; draw out, stretch;  
extract. *intr.* nyoka. be/become straight, be  
stretched out (to full length).

nyoe (–) *see* <sup>2</sup>nyonye.

nyofoa *see* nofoa.

nyofu *adj.* 1. straight, stretched out, extended.  
2. *fig.* straightforward, honest. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>nyoka.

nyoga *pl. of* uyoga.

nyogea (–) *see* nyongea.

<sup>1</sup>nyoka, nyooka, nyoroka be straight/straightened;  
(*fig.*) be frank outspoken honest. mtari  
ulionyoka. a straight line. *caus.* nyosha,  
nyoosha, nyorosha. straighten; (*fig.*) teach/  
bring up to be honest. *refl.-caus.* jinyosha.  
rest, take one's afternoon rest. *Cf.* nyofu,  
mnyofu, unyofu.

**2nyoka** (–) 1. snake. 2. worm (*in gen.*).

**nyoko!** *interj.* a vulgar term of abuse (*arch.*, ‘Your mother’).

**1nyonga** 1. (–) *anat.* hip. 2. *pl.* of **unyonga**.

**2nyonga** 1. squeeze (out), press, wring. 2. choke, strangle, throttle. 3. twist, wind, coil. 4. *fig.* irritate, annoy. *appl.* **nyongea**. *intr.* **nyongeka**. *caus.* **nyongesha**. *refl.* **jinyonga**. strangle/hang oneself. *inv.* **nyongoa**. 1. smoothe out, straighten out (*twists, kinks in something*). 2. stretch oneself (*after having been in a bent/cramped position*). Cf. **nyonge**, **nyongea**, **kinyongo**, **mnyongaji**.

**nyonge** *adj.* 1. low, mean, base, vile. 2. weak, sickly, decrepit. 3. slight, insignificant. 4. spurious, degraded, debased. Cf. **kinyonge**, **mnyonge**, **unyonge**; also **2nyonga**, **nyongea**.

**nyongea**, **nyoga** (–) *med.* rachitis, rickets. Cf. **2nyonga**, **nyonge**.

**nyongeza** (–) (*pl. of obs.* **uongeza**) 1. addition, supplement, increase, increment. 2. addendum, appendix. Cf. **longea**.

**nyongo** (–) 1. bile. 2. gallbladder.

**nyongoa** *inv.* of **2nyonga**.

**nyong'onyea** 1. be weak/feeble/slack/languid. 2. be depressed/downcast. Cf. **kinyong'o-nyo**, **unyogovu**.

**nyono** (–) the breathing of a sleeping person. Cf. **gona**.

**nyonya** suck (*of small children and animals*). **ndugu wa kunyonya**. foster brother. *caus.* **nyonyesha**. suckle, feed at the breast. Cf. **nyonye**, **mnyonywaji**.

**1nyonye**, **nyonyo** (–) mother's breasts (*in the speech of small children*). Cf. **nyonya**.

**2nyonye**, **nyoe** (–) **nyonye** (green grasshopper).

**1nyonyo** (–) see **1nyonye**.

**2nyonyo** (–) seed of the castor-oil plant. Cf. **1mbono**, **ubono**.

**nyonyoa** pull out (*hair*), pluck (*feathers*). *appl.* **nyonyolea**. *intr.* **nyonyoka**. *caus.* **nyonyosha**. *fig.* nag, find fault, criticize; annoy, torment.

**nyonyota**, **nyotanyota**, **nyunya** trickle, drizzle (*of light rain*). Cf. **manyonyota**, **mnyunyo**.

**nyonyotoa** break into small pieces, crumble. *intr.* **nyonyotoka**. fall apart, disintegrate (*of overcooked food, etc.*).

**nyoo!** *interj.* of derision or contempt.

**nyooka** see **1nyoka**.

**nyoosha** see **1nyoka**.

**nyoroka** see **1nyoka**.

**nyorora** become thin/emaciated/sickly/exhausted (*from disease*). Cf. **ororo**.

**nyorosha** see **1nyoka**.

**nyota** (–, ma-) 1. *astr.* star. – **yenye baridi**. planet. 2. *fig.*: **hana – nzuri**. He does not have a good star (= He has no luck).

**nyotanyota** see **nyonyota**.

**nyote** (**ninyi** –) all of you. – **lazima mlike**. You should all come. All of you should come.

**nyotoka** 1. become exhausted/weak (*from pain*). 2. feel a sharp pain.

**nyoya** (ma-) 1. hair, feather, strand of wool. 2. *pl.* of **unyoya**.

**nyoyo** *pl.*, *dial.* = **mioyo**. Cf. **moyo**.

**nyua** *pl.* of **2ua**.

**nyufa** *pl.* of **ufa**.

**nyuga** *pl.* of **1nga**.

**nyugo** *pl.* of **ugo**.

**nyugwe** *pl.* of **ugwe**.

**nyuka** hit, strike, beat. (= **piga**.)

**nyuki** (–) bee. **asali ya –**, honey. Cf. **uki**.

**nyukua** pinch, pluck.

**1nyuma** 1. (–) back, rear, reverse. **mlango wa –**. back door. – **ya ... behind, after**. – **yangu**. behind/after me. 2. (–) the past. **mambo ya –**. (things which occurred in) the past. 3. *adv.* behind. **kwa –**. from behind. 4. *adv.* back, backwards. **rudi –**. go back. Cf. **kinyume**.

**2nyuma** *pl.* of **uma** 4.

**nyumba** (–) 1. house, dwelling-place. – **ya udongo**. clay house. – **ya mawe**. stone house. 2. building. – **ya dawa**. drugstore, pharmacy. – **ya simu**. telegraph office. – **ya ghorofa**. apartment house. 3. *fig.* group of related families. Cf. **chumba**, **jumba**, **kinyumba**, **unyumba**.

**nyumbu** (–) (*also kinyumba, vi-*) 1. mule. (= **baghala**.) 2. **nyumbu** (some kinds of antelope: **hartebeest**, **topi**, **gnu**; = **kongoni**).

**nyumbua** stretch, bend, flex (*something elastic, without breaking*). *intr.* **nyumbuka**. be flexible/elastic. Cf. **nyumbufu**, **unyumbufu**.

**nyumbufu** *adj.* flexible, elastic. Cf. **nyumbua**, **unyembufu**.

**nyundo** (–) hammer. Cf. **1unda**.

**nyundu** *pl.* of **undu**.

**nyungo** *pl.* of **3ungo**.

**1nyungunyungu** (–) *med.* inflamed/ulcerous fissures between the toes.

**2nyungunyungu** (–) earthworm.

**nyuni** (–) *arch.* = **1ndege**.

**nyunya** see **nyonyota**.

**nyunyiza** sprinkle. Cf. **nyonyota**, **nyunyu**, **kinyunya**.

nyunyu (ma-) (us. manyunu) light rain, drizzle, sprinkle, spray. Cf. nyonyota, nyunyiza.

nyuo pl. of uo.

nyupo pl. of upo.

nyushi pl. of ushi, unynshi.

nyusi pl. of usi.

nyuso pl. of uso.

nyuta pl. of uta.

nyuti pl. of uti.

nyuzi, nyuzinyuzi (pl. of uzi) threads, fibers.  
—zibuniwazo na watu. synthetic fibers.

nyuzio pl. of uzio.

nywa, nwa (inv. of nya ?) drink, suck up, absorb. *appl.* nywea. *intr.* nyweka. *caus.*

nywesha. give to drink, provide with water. nywesha wanyama maji. water livestock.

nywesha (nywesha) mashamba. water/irrigate fields. Cf. jinywa, kinya, kinywaji, kinyweo, mnywa, mnywo, unywaji.

<sup>1</sup>nywea contract, shrivel/curl up; recoil (from fright).

<sup>2</sup>nywea *appl.* of nywa.

nywele pl. of unywele.

nyweleo (ma-) see kinyeleo.

nywesha *caus.* of nywa.

nzige (—) locust.

nzigunzigu (—) butterfly.

## O

oa, owa take a wife, marry (of a man). *appl.*  
olea. *intr.* oleka. 1. be married (of a woman).

2. be marriageable/nubile. *pass.* olewa. be/  
get married (of a woman). *caus.* oza.

1. cause/allow to marry, marry off. amemwoza  
mtoto wake kwa mtu mzee. He has married off

his daughter to an old man. nioze mtoto wako. ofisi\* [Engl.] (—) 1. (business) office. 2.  
Permit me to marry your daughter. 2. make  
preparations for a wedding, perform the

marriage ceremony. ass. oana. intermarry  
(of families). Cf. maozi, mwozi, ndoa, uozi.

ofisa\*, afisa [Engl.] (ma-) 1. official. 2. mil.  
officer. Cf. uafisa.

ofisi\* [Engl.] (—) 1. (business) office. 2.  
(government) bureau, institution.

ofisiboi\* [Engl.] (ma-) office boy, errand boy, messenger.

ofusaidi\* [Engl.] (—) sport offside.

loga (also koga) wash (the body), bathe, take a bath. *appl.* ogea. *caus.* ogesha, bathe

someone (e.g., a child). *double appl.* ogelea. 1. swim. 2. fig. turn up, appear, arise (a question), occur (an event). *double appl.-intr.*

ogeleva. baharini hapa hapaogeliki. It is not possible to bathe in this sea. *double appl.-caus.* ogeleza, ogelesha. cause/teach to swim. Cf. kioge, mwogaji, mwogeleaji, mwogo.

<sup>2</sup>oga adj. cowardly, timidous, fainthearted, pusillanimous; timid, shy, nervous. Cf. ogofyo, ogopa, mwoga, mwogofyo, woga, mogofya.

<sup>3</sup>oga (—) rare see woga.

ogeleva *double appl.-intr.* of loga.

ogeleva *double appl.-caus.* of <sup>1</sup>oga.

ogofisha *double caus.* of ogopa.

ogofya *caus.* of ogopa.

ogofyo (ma-) 1. danger. 2. threat, menace.  
Cf. <sup>2</sup>oga.

ogopa be afraid/terrified/startled. *caus.* ogofya & *double caus.* ogofisha. frighten, terrify; startle; endanger, jeopardize; threaten, menace. Cf. <sup>2</sup>oga.

oka 1. roast, bake. —mkate. bake bread. —nyama. roast meat. 2. dry (fruit). 3. fire (pottery). *caus.* okesha, okeza. *inv.* okoa. take away from the fire, remove from the oven/kiln. *inf.* (rare) koka (= kuoka). Cf. joko, mwokaji, mwoko, uokaji.

lokoia *inv.* of oka.

<sup>2</sup>okoa 1. save, preserve, rescue, deliver, help out of a difficulty/predicament. ametuokoa katika taabu zetu. He has helped us out of our difficulties. ameniokoa na hatari ya mamba. He rescued me from a crocodile (*lit.*: from the danger of a crocodile). *appl.* okolea. *intr.* okoka. *caus.* & *int.* okoza. 1. rescue someone. 2. get oneself out of a difficult situation. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kiokoz, maokoz, mwokozi, uokozi, wokovu.

okota 1. pick up, gather; find. 2. come upon by chance/unexpectedly. 3. obtain something without effort. *appl.* okotea. *intr.* okoteka. be capable of being picked up. prov. maji yaliyomwagika hayaokoteki. Spilled water cannot be picked up. *caus.* okotesh. Cf. kioshi, kiokote, mwokosi, mwokotaji, uokosi, uokotaji.

oktavo\* [Engl.] (—) mus. octave.

Oktoba\* [Engl.] October.

ola rare look at, observe. Cf. oleza, <sup>1</sup>kioo (?).

ole\* (—) 1. fate, lot, destiny. 2. woe, grief. mwenye —. despondent/melancholy person.  
3. *interj.* —wang! Woe is me!

oleleza see oleza.

olewa *pass. of oa.*

oleza, oleleza make even/level; make something like something else, imitate, copy. Cf. kiolezo; also ola (?).

omba 1. ask, beg, be a beggar. 2. pray. 3. implore, entreat, beseech. *appl. ombea.* plead/intercede for someone; ask/demand something of someone. *intr. ombeka.* *caus.* ombesha, ombeza. 4. (ma-) request, entreaty, petition. Cf. ombokeza, omboleza, ombolezo, maombi, maombolezo, mwombaji, mwombezi, mwombelezi, uombaji, umbezi.

ombasha\* [Turk.] (ma-) *mil.*, *arch.* (*approx.*) corporal.

ombojea be soft/overripe/overcooked.

ombokeza repeat the words of the formula before swearing an oath. Cf. omba.

omboleza 1. bewail, lament, mourn. 2. beseech, request urgently. Cf. omba.

ombolezo (ma-) (*us. maombolezo*) 1. lament, weeping/wailing. 2. ceremonial song of mourning, dirge. 3. earnest entreaty, urgent request. Cf. omboleza.

ombwe (–) 1. edge, margin, brink. 2. shore.

omeka unpack, spread out, lay out, display (*wares, objects*). *appl. omekea.* *int. omekeza.* pile up, arrange objects by stacking them one on the other.

omo\* (ma-) *naut.* bow (*of a ship*). Cf. kiomo.

omoa 1. open. 2. dig up, break up (*soil*). 3. (*fig.*) stir up, disturb, cause unrest/disorder. 4. *fig.* reveal, bring to light, display. *appl.* omolea. *intr.* omoka. *caus.* omosha.

omolea *appl. of omoa.*

ona 1. see, notice. nionavyo. as I see it, in my opinion. 2. feel, sense. – njaa (kiu). feel hunger (thirst), be hungry (thirsty). – furaha (huzuni), feel joy (sorrow). waonaje? How do you feel? How are you? 3. think, believe. naona utaona ajabu. I think you will be amazed. 4. perceive (*hear, smell*). – kishindo. hear a noise. – harufu. detect an odor. – ladha. perceive a taste. 5. recognize, acknowledge.

*refl. jiona.* 1. feel. jiona na nguvu. feel strong. 2. *fig.* be conceited/proud/arrogant.

*ass. onana.* see/meet each other (again). *appl.*

onea 1. look at someone. 2. feel... (*a certain emotion, usually hostility*) toward someone.

onea fulani chuki. feel hatred for someone.

onea kijicho. envy someone. onea vivu. be jealous of someone. 3. look down on someone. 4. mistreat, persecute, oppress. *intr.*

oncka & *intr.-ass.* onekana. 1. be visible/apparent/obvious, seem/appear to be. 2. be acceptable. *caus.* onya. 1. cause/permit to see, show, explain. 2. warn, admonish, deter, restrain. 3. criticize, disapprove of. *caus.-intr.* onyeka. be warned. *caus.-ass.* onyana.

warn each other, exchange warning signals. *double caus.* onyesha. 1. show, indicate,

point out, explain, clarify, demonstrate. 2. display, exhibit, disclose. Cf. kionyo, lonyo,

maonezi, maoni, maono, maonyo, maonyesho, mboni, mwonevu, mwonyeshaji, oneo, onevu,

ono, onyesho, onyo, uonevu, wonyesho,

wonyeshano.

ondoa 1. take away, remove, get rid of, eliminate. 2. put an end to, abolish; conclude, terminate. – matanga, conclude the burial ceremony. 3. *fig.* release, relieve of. – madaraka, release from obligations. *appl.* ondolea. remove from, rid of, relieve of. ondolea mashaka. relieve of doubts. *pass.* ondolewa. be relieved of (*doubts*), be absolved from (*sins*). *intr.* ondoka. get up, rise; set out, start; leave, depart, withdraw. ondoka katika ulimwengu. *euph.* die (*lit.*: depart from the world). *liter.*: paliondoka. Now it came to pass... (*at the beginning of a story*). *intr.-appl.* ondokea. make progress, prosper, be successful; develop, grow; swell, protrude; stand out, be prominent. *intr.-double appl.* ondokelea. get up and leave (*a place*). *caus.* ondosha. cause to leave, send away, dismiss. ondosha nanga. weigh anchor. ondosha mtu kazini. discharge a worker. Cf. ondoko, ondoleo, maondoleo.

ondoka *intr. of ondoa.*

ondokelea *double appl. of ondoa.*

ondoko (ma-) (*us. maondoko*) 1. departure, start (*of a journey*). 2. prospering, success, advancement. 3. *rare* progress. Cf. ondoa.

ondolea *appl. of ondoa.*

ondoleo (ma-) (*us. maondoleo*) 1. removal, elimination, dismissal. maondoleo ya mashaka. removal of doubts. 2. shifting, transposition. 3. change of residence. Cf. ondoa.

ondosha *caus. of ondoa.*

onea *appl. of ona.*

onekana *intr.-ass. of ona.*

oneo (ma-) (*us. maoneo*) mistreatment, cruelty, bullying, persecution. Cf. ona.

onevu *adj.* cruel, malicious, oppressive, violent. Cf. ona, mwonevu, uonevu.

longea *rare* grow, increase. *us. caus.* ongeza. 1. grow, increase. 2. add to, enlarge, augment, expand, fill up. ongeza malii. add to property. ongeza upana. widen, broaden, expand. *caus.-appl.* ongezea. *caus.-intr.* ongezeka. be increased/enlarged/expanded. chama hiki kinaongezeka katika nchi nzima. This organization is spread over the entire country. Cf. ongezo, nyongeza.

ongea 1. talk, converse, chat. 2. waste time. *ass.* ongeana. chat with each other, pass the time together. Cf. maongezi, mwongezi.

ongeza *caus. of longea.*

ongezeko (ma-) see ongezo.

ongezo, ongezeko (ma-) (*us. maongezo, maongezeko*) increase, growth, addition, enlargement, expansion. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ongea.

ongoa 1. precede, go straight ahead. 2. lead, guide. 3. instruct, train. 4. make right, correct, improve, reform. 5. cause someone to change his views, (*rel.*) convert. 6. be successful, prosper. *appl.* ongolea. 1. = ongoa. 2. *liter.* rhyme. *intr.* ongoka. 1. be put on a straight course. 2. be reformed/converted. ongoka nafsi. change one's ways,

turn a new leaf. *caus.* ongoza. 1. promote, advance, expedite. 2. show the way. 3. instruct, teach, train. ongoza maneno. give a good turn to a conversation. *caus.-ass.* ongozana. follow each other, move together in the same direction/toward a common goal. Cf. ongofu, kiongozi, maongozi, mwongofu, mwongozi, mwongozo, uongozi, wongofu.

ongofu *adj.* 1. straightened out, reformed, corrected. 2. successful, prosperous. Cf. ongoa.

ongofya *caus.* of ongopa.

ongopa 1. lie, deceive. 2. slander, make false statements. *caus.* ongofya. 1. = ongopa *w. int. force.* 2. lead astray, mislead. Cf. <sup>1</sup>wongo, mwongo, nwongo.

onja 1. try, test. 2. taste (*foods*). *fig.* ameonja mapesa. He loves money. 3. examine, investigate. *appl.* onjea. *intr.* onjeka. *caus.* onjesha. Cf. onjo, kionja, kionjo, mwonjaji, mwonjo, uonjaji.

onjesha *caus.* of onja.

onji (*ma-*) see onjo.

onjo, onji (*ma-*) trial, test, investigation. Cf. onja.

ono (*ma-*) 1. perception, sensation, feeling. 2. thought, opinion, impression. Cf. ona.

onya *caus.* of ona.

onyana *caus.-ass.* of ona.

onyeka *caus.-intr.* of ona.

onyesha *double caus.* of ona.

onyesho (*ma-*) (*us. pl.*) display, demonstration, exhibition. maonyesho ya vita. military review. Cf. ona.

onyo (*ma-*) (*us. maonyo*) 1. warning, advice, exhortation, hint. 2. indication, mark, index. 3. indicator (*on a machine*). Cf. ona.

onza 1. wound, hurt, do harm to, damage. 2. *fig.* torment, annoy.

opoa 1. take/pull out. 2. *fig.* save, rescue, extricate (*from difficulties*). *appl.* opolea. *pass.* opolewa. *intr.* opoka. *caus.* oposha, opaza. Cf. kiopoo.

orda\* [*Engl.*] (–) order (*for something*). mchukua – wa chakula. one who takes orders at the table, waiter.

orodha\*, oroza, worodha (–) 1. list, register, inventory. – ya biasvara, commercial register. – ya majina, roll, roster. 2. bill, invoice. 3. catalog, program. – ya masomo. timetable, schedule.

orofa\*, ghorofa, gorofa (–) (upper) floor, story. – ya pili. third floor. nyumba ya – nne. a four-story house.

ororo *adj.* soft, smooth, tender, delicate, sensitive. ufupa mwororo. gristle, cartilage. Cf. nyorora.

oroza\* (–) see orodha.

osha wash (*us. objects, clothes, etc.*), wash off, rinse. *appl.* oshen. *intr.* osheka, be washable. hiosheki. It is not washable. *caus.* osheza. Cf. josh, kiosha, kiosho, mwoshaji, mwosho, uoshaji.

<sup>1</sup>ota grow (*of hair, nails; rarely of plants*). *appl.* otea. *intr.* oteka. *caus.* otesha. Cf. <sup>1</sup>oteo, uotaji, <sup>1</sup>woto.

<sup>2</sup>ota sit, squat, crouch (*us. in order to warm oneself*). – moto. warm oneself at the fire. *appl.* otea. 1. = ota. 2. lie in wait/ambush for someone. *intr.* oteka. *caus.* otesha. *stat.* otama, be in a sitting/squatting position. *stat.-appl.* otamia, atamia, latamia, tamia. sit on eggs, brood. kuku anaatamia mayai. The hen is sitting on eggs. Cf. <sup>2</sup>oteo, kiota; also <sup>1</sup>moto.

<sup>3</sup>ota 1. dream. – ndoto. have a dream. 2. be half awake, doze, be in a trance. 3. *fig.* day-dream, indulge in reveries, talk foolishly. *appl.* otea. dream about. *intr.* oteka. ass. otana. dream about each other. Cf. ndoto.

<sup>4</sup>ota 1. mark, designate. 2. make a mark, leave marks (*us. welts from blows*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>moto.

otama *stat.* of <sup>2</sup>ota.

otamia *stat.-appl.* of <sup>2</sup>ota.

otana *ass.* of <sup>3</sup>ota.

ote 1. *indef. pron.* all, whole. watu wote, all people. nchi yote, all countries. sisi sote.

all of us. nyumba yote, the whole house. –ote –wili. both. 2. *indef. relat.* mtu ye yote, anyone whatever. Cf. mote.

otea *appl.* of <sup>1</sup>ota, <sup>2</sup>ota, <sup>3</sup>ota.

<sup>1</sup>oteo (*ma-*) growth. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ota.

<sup>2</sup>oteo (*ma-*), kioteo (*vi-*) hiding-place, ambush. Cf. <sup>2</sup>ota.

ovataimu\* [*Engl.*] (–) overtime.

ovu 1. (*ma-*) (*us. maovu*) badness, wickedness; injustice. coll. mema na maovu ndio uli-mwengu. There are both good and bad in the world. 2. *adj.* bad, evil, wicked, wrong, depraved; malicious, spiteful. Cf. maovu, uovu.

oyvo 1. *adj.* worthless, inferior; (*fig.*) superficial, careless. 2. *adv.* (*also oyvoovy*) haphazardly, aimlessly, carelessly, at random. fanya kazi oyvoovy tu. do one's work carelessly/in a slipshod way. Cf. maovyo.

oya (*ma-*) handful. (= ukofi, konzi, <sup>1</sup>gao.)

loza turn bad, decay, rot, decompose. matunda yameoza. The fruit is rotten. prov. samaki akioza ni mtungo pia. One bad fish spoils the whole string. (Cf. mtungo.) *appl.* ozea. *intr.* ozeka. *caus.* ozesha. spoil/ruin (*something, someone*). Cf. kioza, wozo.

<sup>2</sup>oza *caus.* of oa.

## P

**1pa** 1. give. — *mkono*, give the hand (*to express congratulation/condolence*); lend a helping hand. — *mgongo* (*uso*). turn the back (face). — *shauri*, give a piece of advice. — *ruhusa*, give permission, allow. 2. carry out, perform, accomplish. — *mchezo*, play out a game. — *hadithi*, tell a story. *refl.* *jipa*. 1. give oneself, have oneself provided with. 2. *fig.*, make oneself out to be, act as if, pretend to be. *jipa ujinga*, play the fool, feign stupidity. *jipa mali*, play the great man, put on airs. *appl.* *pea* (*rare pia*). *ass.* *pana*. give each other something. *appl.-ass.* *peana*. make an agreement/bargain with each other; exchange greetings. *peana zawadi*, exchange presents. *kukimbia kwa kupeana*, relay race. *pass.* *pewa*, *amepewa\_zawadi*. He has been given a present. *Cf.* *1paji*, *1kipa*, *1kipaji*, *1kipawa*, *mpaji*, *2napo*, *upaji*.

**2pa** *conn.* *mahali* — *uhalifu*, on the scene of the crime.

**1paa, para** 1. scrape/scratch (off). — *magamba ya samaki*, scale fish. — *moto*, stir the fire (and take out burning coals). 2. paw (the ground). *farasi anapaa*, the horse is pawing. 3. *fig.*: — *karata*, win a game of cards. *appl.* *palia*, *paria*. 1. = *paa*. 2. rake, gather up (*leaves*); weed (*a field*). *double appl.-caus.* *paliliza*. 1. employ someone to pull weeds. 2. *fig.* stir up, agitate someone. *caus.* *paaza*, *paraza*, grind coarsely, pound (*w. mortar and pestle*), pulverize. *intr.* *palika*. *ass.* *pana*. *Cf.* *palizi*, *2para*, *3para*, *parua*, *paruparu*, *mapalio*, *mpalilio*, *mpalizi*, *mparuzi*, *mparuzo*.

**2paa** 1. rise, get up. 2. go up, rise, ascend, mount. *appl.* *palia*. *wali umenipalia*. *coll.* I choked over the rice (i.e., it went down the wrong way). *appl.-caus.* (*also int.*) *paliza*. raise, lift. *paliza sauti*, raise the voice, speak loudly. *caus.* *paaza*, *paza*. *paaza ugomvi*, goad someone on, start a quarrel with someone. *Cf.* *3paa*, *1pao*, *1kipaa*, *kipao*, *1mpalio*.

**3paa** (*ma-*) sloping side of a native thatched roof. *Cf.* *2paa*.

**4paa** (*-*) *paa* (kind of gazelle, impala). (= *kinkero*.)

*paana* *ass.* of *1paa*.

*paanda* (*-*) see *4panda*.

*paaza* *caus.* of *1paa*, *2paa*.

**pacha** 1. (*ma-*) twin, one of twins. *watoto hawa ni* (*ma)pacha*. These children are twins. 2. (*ma-*) something closely resembling something else: double, counterpart. *njia* —, crossroads, (street) crossing. *ndizi* —, two bananas that have grown together. 3. *red.* *pachapacha*, *pachipachi*. *adj.*, *adv.* similar, of the same nature; twinned (*of rice or millet heads, etc.*), growing in clusters. 4. *v.* produce more than one plant from a single seed; grow in clusters (*bananas, etc.*). *ass.* *pachana*. grow in clusters.

*pachapacha* see *pacha* 3.

**pachika** fasten, secure, stick in. — *kisu kipi-nini*, fasten a knife-blade in the handle. *refl.* *jipachika*. 1. interfere/meddle in a matter. 2. sit with legs spread, sit astride of something. *appl.* *pachikia*. *intr.* *pachikika*, *inv.* *pachua*. take/draw out, separate, remove.

*pachipachi* see *pacha* 3.

*pachua* *inv.* of *pachika*.

*pachuri\**, *pachori*, *pacholi* [*Ind.*] (*-*) *pachuri* (a perfume).

*padiri\** (*ma-*) see *padre*.

*padre\**, *padri*, *padiri* [*Port.*] (*ma-*) clergyman (priest, pastor, minister; either Roman Catholic or Protestant; = *kasisi*). *Cf.* *upadre*.

*padri\** (*ma-*) see *padre*.

*pafu*, *bafu* (*ma-*) *anat.* lung, (= *buhumu*, *pumu*) *ngonjwa wa mapafu*, disease of the lungs.

**pagaa** 1. carry (*a burden, on head or shoulders; an amulet*). 2. *ethn.* (*us. pass.* *pagawa*) be possessed (by a spirit). *amepagawa na pepo*. He is possessed by a spirit. *caus.* *pagaza*. 1. employ someone as a bearer/porter. 2. *ethn.* cause someone to be possessed by an evil spirit, bring evil/misfortune upon someone. 3. strike someone dumb (*from amazement*), astound, dumbfound. *alitupagaza kwa maneno yake*. He dumbfounded us with his words. *Cf.* *pagao*, *mpagazi*, *upagazi*.

*pagao*, *pagaro* (*ma-*) charm, amulet (*against evil spirits or dangers*). *Cf.* *pagaa*.

*pagaro* (*ma-*) see *pagao*.

*pagawa* *pass.* of *pagaa*.

*pagaza* *caus.* of *pagaa*.

*pagua* see *pogoa*.

*pahala\** (*-*) see *pahali*.

*pahali\**, *pahala* (*-*) (proper, expected) place, situation, position. — *pa kupumzika*, resting-place. — *pa kupikia*, cooking-place. — *po pote*, in all places, everywhere. *Cf.* *mahali*.

*1painti\** [*Engl.*] (*-*) *pint*.

*2painti\** [*Engl.*] *adj.* painted, colored.

*paipu\**, *peipu* [*Engl.* pipe] (*-*) (automobile) horn, (ship's) siren, warning horn. *piga* —, sound/blow an automobile horn.

*paja* (*ma-*), *upaja* (*paja*) *anat.* 1. thigh, ham (*of a human being or an animal*). 2. (*us.* *pajani*) lap.

*1paji* (*ma-*) 1. gift, present. 2. sacrifice, offering. *Cf.* *1pa*.

*2paji* (*ma-*): — *la uso*, forehead. *Cf.* *2kipaji*, *panja*.

*1paka*, *pakaa* spread/smear/paint on, apply. — *udongo*, plaster (the wall of a house with

mud). — chokaa, whitewash. *fig.*, *cul.*: sa-maki wa kupaka, breaded fish. — rangi. paint, stain, dye. — mafuta, rub (the body) with oil. dawa ya kupaka, salve, ointment. *appl.* pakia, *caus.* pakaza, apply (*a bandage, splint*). Cf. kipaku, <sup>2</sup>mpaka, mpakato, mpako, upakizi.

<sup>2</sup>paka *rare* border on, adjoin, be contiguous. *us. ass.* pakan. border on each other, lie side by side. nchi zetu zinapakan. Our countries are adjacent. *ass.-caus.* pakani-sha, set boundaries, delimit. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mpaka.

<sup>3</sup>paka (—) cat. — mwitu. wild cat.

pakaa see <sup>1</sup>paka.

<sup>1</sup>pakacha (ma-) light basket. *prov.* — kuvuja, nafuu ya mcbukuzi. A punctured basket is advantageous to the carrier.

<sup>2</sup>pakacha (—) see pakaja.

pakaja, pakacha (—) footpad, highwayman, robber.

pakan *ass. of* <sup>2</sup>paka.

pakanga (—) wormwood, rue.

pakanisha *ass.-caus. of* <sup>2</sup>paka.

pakanya (ma-) compensation, indemnification (*in money or an equivalent present*).

pakari (—) tongs, (flat-nosed) pliers.

pakasa twist (*thread, rope*).

pakata hold, carry. — mtoto, carry a child (*in one's arms*). *intr.* pakatika. mtoto huyu hapakatiki. This child cannot be held (*i.e.*, is wild/unruly). Cf. <sup>1</sup>paka.

pakaza *caus. of* <sup>1</sup>paka.

paketi\*, pakiti, pakti [*Engl.*] (—) packet, pack, package. — ya sigara. a pack of cigarettes.

pake his, her. pahali —. his/her place. Cf. ake.

paki\* [*Engl.*] park (*a car*).

<sup>1</sup>pakia 1. load, pack, stow. 2. put on board, ship. 3. *fig.* export. mwenye kupakia mali, exporter. *pass.* pakiwa, mali ipakiwayo, bidhaa zipakiwazo, export goods/merchandise/articles. *appl.* pakilia, load/stow something; pile up. *caus.* pakiza, pakisha, have something packed/loaded. pakiza gari, have a wagon/car loaded. *refl.-caus.* jipakiza. 1. go on board (a ship); book passage. 2. *fig.* accept a responsibility. *inv.* pakua. 1. unload, discharge. 2. *us.* pakua chakula, transfer food from a cooking pot to plates, dish up, serve. Cf. mapakio, mpakizi, mpakuizi, upakizi, upakizi.

<sup>2</sup>pakia delimit, fix the limits/bounds of... — ngwe, mark out a field for tilling.

pakilia *appl. of* <sup>1</sup>pakia.

pakio (ma-) see upakio.

pakiti\* (—) see paketi.

pakiza *caus. of* <sup>1</sup>pakia.

pakti\* (—) see paketi.

paku (ma-) see kipaku.

pakua *inv. of* <sup>1</sup>pakia.

pakulalia (—) (= mahali pa kulalia) sleeping-place.

pakulia (—) (= mahali pa kulia) eating-place.

pakuogea, pakogea (—) (= mahali pa kuogea) washing-place, bathroom, swimming pool.

palahala (—) palahala (sable antelope, *Hippotragus niger*).

palama see parama.

pale 1. *demon.:* mahali pale, in that place. 2. *adv.* there; then, afterwards. palepale, in that very place, in the same place.

<sup>1</sup>palia *appl. of* <sup>1</sup>paa, <sup>2</sup>paa.

palika *intr. of* <sup>1</sup>paa.

palikuwa *liter.* Once upon a time... (*at the beginning of a story*).

paliliza *double ass.-caus. of* <sup>1</sup>paa.

palipo *loc., rare* (place) where there is... palipoinuka, highland. Cf. inua.

palizi (ma-) weed (*in a cultivated field*). Cf. lpaas.

<sup>1</sup>pamba 1. decorate, ornament. 2. prepare, arrange. — maiti, prepare a corpse for burial. 3. *fig.* furnish (*a room, house*). chumba chake kimepambwa vizuri. His room is well furnished. *refl.* jipamba. adorn oneself, dress well. anapenda kujipamba. He likes to be well dressed. *appl.* pambia, <sup>1</sup>. decorate for something/someone. 2. set a table. *intr.* pambika. *caus.* pambisha. *inv.* pambua. 1. remove an ornament/decoration. 2. move out furniture, prepare to change residence. 3. deface, disfigure. *inv.-appl.* pambulia. *inv.-intr.* pambulika. Cf. pambe, pambu, kipambo, <sup>2</sup>mpamba, mpambe, upambo.

<sup>2</sup>pamba\* [*Pers.*] (—) 1. cotton. kitambaa cha —, cotton cloth. 2. cotton wool, wadding. Cf. kipamba, <sup>1</sup>mpamba.

<sup>3</sup>pamba (ma-) see pambo.

<sup>4</sup>pamba (—) large number/quantity, multitude.

<sup>5</sup>pamba *pl. of* <sup>1</sup>upamba, <sup>2</sup>upamba.

pambaja 1. embrace, clasp. 2. (—) an embrace. pigi —. embrace.

pambana 1. come together, meet (*in a hostile or competitive sense*), compete. sport: timu za miji hii zitapambana kesho. The teams of these cities will meet/clash tomorrow. 2. collide (*of ships*). *appl.* pambania, compete for something. Ali na Juma wanapambania kiti cha Mombasa. Ali and Huma are running

for election to the seat for Mombasa. Nitapambania nambari ya kwanza darasani mwanu. I will compete for the first place in my class. *caus.* pambanisha, pambanya. 1. bring together, put side by side, exhibit. 2. compare, contrast. 3. bring into conflict.

4. contradict, oppose, vote against. *inv.* pambanua. separate (*for purposes of comparison*), distinguish; pick out, select; compare. *inv.-appl.* pambanulia. *inv.-intr.*

pambanuka. Cf. mapambano, mpambanisho, mpambano, upambano, upambanuzi.

pambano see mapambano.

pambanua *inv. of* pambana.

pambanuka *inv.-intr. of* pambana.

pamhanulia *inv.-appl. of* pambana.

pambanya *caus. of* pambana.

pambauka, pambazuka get light, dawn. Cf. pambauko, pambazuka.

pambauko, pambazuko (ma-) (*us. pl.*) dawn, daybreak. Cf. pambauka.

pambazua make clear/plain, explain. *intr.* pambazuka. only fig. = pambauka.

pambazuko (ma-) see pambauko.

pambe *adj.* decorated, dressed up. Cf. 1pamba.

pambizo, pembizo (ma-) 1. edge, margin, end. — la meza. the edge of the table. 2 (room for) play, clearance, margin. 3. outskirts, environs, periphery. 4. suburb.

pambo, pamba (ma-) 1. furnishing, decoration (*of a room, house*). 2. ornament, adornment. *prov.* mke mzuri ni — la nyumba. A beautiful wife is the adornment of the house. Cf. 1pamba.

pambua *inv. of* 1pamba.

pamoja *adv.* together, at the same time, in the same place. — na... together with... — na hayo. nevertheless, in spite of everything. —a —. *adj.* joint, united, collective. taarifa ya —, joint communiqué. umbele mkubwa wa —. *pol.* a broad united front. uongozi wa —. collective leadership. Cf. moja.

pampu\* [Engl.] (—) pump. — ya maji. water pump. (= bomba.)

1pana, panapana *adj.* 1. broad, wide. bahari panapana. the open sea. 2. flat, level. Cf. panua, mapana, upana.

2pana *aux. v.* there is, it has. Cf. na.

panapana *adj.* see 1pana.

panapo *relat.* 1. where there is/are... 2. when it is... — saa tisa. When it is three o'clock.

1panda 1. get (up) on, mount, ride on. — farasi. get on/mount a horse. — baisikeli. get on a bicycle. — motokaa. get into an automobile. 2. climb, ascend. — mlima (mti). climb a mountain (a tree). 3. mount, cover, copulate (*with a female, of a male animal*). 4. rise, increase (*in number, weight, quantity, price*). *appl.* pandia. *intr.* pandika. *caus.* panza, pandisha. raise, hoist; increase. *fig.*

amepandishwa cheo. He obtained a degree. — tanga, set/hoist sail. *ass.* pandana. lie across/overlap/cross each other. Cf. pandio, kipandio, kipandisho, 2mpanda, 2mpando, 2upandaji.

2panda sow, plant; grow, raise (*plants*). *intr.* pandika. *intr.-int.* pandikiza. plant out, transplant (*seedlings*). Cf. pandikizo, 1mpanda, mpando, 1upandaji.

3panda (—, ma-) (& mpanda, mi-) 1. division, separation. 2. fork(ing), bifurcation. njia —. forking of a road. — ya mto. branching of a river. — ya mti. branches of a tree. 3. *fig.* catapult, slingshot.

4panda, paanda (—) *mus.* horn, trumpet. piga —. blow a horn/trumpet.

5panda (ma-), kipanda (vi-) *dial.:* — la uso. forehead. Cf. 2paji.

pandana *ass. of* 1panda.

1pande (also pandepande) (ma-, —) (*augment. of kipande*) 1. large piece, lump, chunk, block. — la chuma. bar/pig of iron. *fig.* — la mtu. large person, giant. 2. part, section. — hizi hatuna nazi. In this part of the country there are no coconuts.

2pande: piga —. be out of sorts/in a bad humor.

3pande *pl. of* upande.

pandekizi see pandikizi.

pandepande (ma-) see 1pande.

pandikiza *intr.-int. of* 2panda.

pandikizi, pandekizi (ma-) 1. large piece, lump, block. 2. *fig.:* — la mtu. large person, giant. Cf. 1pande.

pandikizo (ma-), kipandikizo (vi-) 1. (act of) planting out, transplanting. 2. seedling, slip. Cf. 2panda.

pandio (ma-) pandio (a notch cut in a tree-trunk to facilitate climbing). Cf. 1panda.

pando (ma-) see 1mpando.

1panga 1. put in order, line up, set up, arrange. — askari. draw up, dress ranks. — kambi. set up camp. — makundi. group. 2. *fig., liter.:* compose, write (*a book, poem*). 3. form, conclude. — udugu. conclude a friendship (which implies a relation of kinship). 4. classify, organize. *refl.* jipanga. put oneself in position, straighten oneself up.

*appl.* pangia. double *appl.* pangilia. set up in rows/lines, set out (*plants*). *caus.*

pangisha. take care of the (proper) arrangement/order (*of guests at table, etc.*), seat.

pangisha watu karamuni. seat guests at a feast. *inv.* pangua. create disorder, dis-

arrange; (*fig.*) fall out, quarrel. Cf. pangilio, 1mpangaji, 1mpango.

2panga 1. rent, lease. — nyumba. rent/lease a house. 2. *fig., coll.* live together without being married. *caus.* pangisha. rent/lease (*something to someone*). Cf. 2mpangaji, mpangishaji, 2mpango, upangaji.

<sup>3</sup>panga (ma-) (*augment. of upanga*) 1. long knife, machete. 2.: mapanga. screw, propeller (*of ship, airplane*) (= majembe).

<sup>4</sup>panga (ma-) panga (kind of fish, with prickly skin).

<sup>5</sup>panga (-): — za wazuka (a prickly plant, *Achyranthes aspera*).

<sup>6</sup>panga pl. of upanga.

pange (ma-) gadfly, horsefly.

pangilio (ma-) (*us. mapangilio*) 1. succession, sequence, alternation. mapangilio ya matunda. rotation of crops. 2. layer, stratum. min. — la madini. vein/lode of metal. Cf. <sup>1</sup>panga.

pangisha caus. of <sup>1</sup>panga, <sup>2</sup>panga.

pango (—, ma-) 1. hole, hollow, recess. 2. cave, cavern. 3. lair, den (*of animals*). 4. fig.: ana —. He has a protruding tooth.

<sup>1</sup>pangna inv. of <sup>1</sup>panga.

<sup>2</sup>pangua knock off/down (*with a single blow*).

pangusa wipe/rub off, dry off, dust off.

pania lift up, tuck/turn up (*clothing, to protect it from dirt or damp*). — kanzu. tuck up the kanzu. — suruali. turn up the trouser-legs.

panja (ma-), also — la uso. anat. temple, fore-lock. Cf. <sup>2</sup>paji, <sup>2</sup>kipaji.

panju (—) panju (kind of fish).

panua open up, spread apart, expand, broaden. — miguu. spread the legs, take long steps. fig. — akili. broaden one's mind, enlarge the range of one's ideas. appl. panulia. intr. panuka. Cf. <sup>1</sup>pana, upanuzi.

<sup>1</sup>panya (—) mouse, rat. prov. paka akiondoka — hutawala. When the cat is away the mouse rules.

<sup>2</sup>panya 1. make an incision/notch. 2. ethn. file the teeth (*as a family or tribal mark*).

<sup>1</sup>panza caus. of <sup>1</sup>panda.

<sup>2</sup>panza (—) panza (the residue of coconut left after the white part has been scraped out of the shell).

<sup>1</sup>panzi (—) grasshopper.

<sup>2</sup>panzi (—), also — bahari. flying fish.

<sup>1</sup>pao, pau (—) 1. pao (a thin pole carrying the thatch in native houses). 2. framework (of a roof). 3.: — la chuma. iron bar/rod. 4. pl. of upau.

<sup>2</sup>pao\* [Port.] (—) cards club(s).

<sup>1</sup>papa 1: beat, throb (*heart, pulse*). 2. fig. tremble, quiver, shudder. 3. fig. be worried/upset. appl. papia. be in a hurry over something, do something in haste/hastily. papia chakula. eat hastily. papia kazi. work hurriedly. cont., arch. papata. cont.-intr.

papatika. flutter, twitch. Cf. papara, papiro, <sup>1</sup>papo, kipapa, kipapatiko, mpapatiko.

<sup>2</sup>papa be porous/permeable. — maji. let water through, permit water to pass.

<sup>3</sup>papa: — hapa. in this very place; at this very time, now.

<sup>4</sup>papa (—) shark. — upanga. swordfish.

papai\* [Ind.] (ma-) papai (a melon-like fruit, papaya, pawpaw). Cf. mpapai.

papara (—) haste, hurry; hastiness, rashness. \* Cf. <sup>1</sup>papa.

papasa 1. stroke, touch. 2. grope, feel one's way. kipofa anapapasa. A blind man feels his way.

papasi (ma-) tick. homa ya —. med. spirillum tick fever.

papatika cont.-intr. of <sup>1</sup>papa.

papatiko (ma-) see mpapatiko.

papatua remove husk/shell/rind (*fruits, vegetables*). — maganda. remove husks/rinds. refl. jipapatua. slough (*the skin; of snakes*). appl. papatulia. intr. papatuka. 1. be clean; be bright, shine. 2. fig., interj.: nipapatuke! Go away! Let me alone! (lit.: Cleanse me of you!)

papayuka intr. of paya.

papi pl. of upapi.

papiro (ma-) 1. haste, hurry, hastiness, restlessness. 2. avarice, greediness. Cf. <sup>1</sup>papa.

parplini\* [Engl.] (—) poplin.

<sup>1</sup>papo (ma-) 1. beating, pulsing. — la moyo. heartbeat. 2. fig. stimulation, excitement. 3. rare, naut. surf, breakers. Cf. <sup>1</sup>papa.

<sup>2</sup>papo: — hape adv. in that very place, at that very time/moment.

papua rare see papura.

papura (rare papua) 1. tear, rip, claw, scratch, lacerate, tear to pieces (*of wild animals and birds of prey*). — kwa makucha. scratch/rend with the claws/talons. 2. fig. quarrel, dispute. Cf. mpapuro.

papuri\* [Ind.] (ma-) papuri (flat cake made of bean meal).

<sup>1</sup>para see <sup>1</sup>paa.

<sup>2</sup>para (—) 1. scratch, superficial wound. 2. bald spot, baldness. Cf. <sup>1</sup>paa, kipara, upaa.

<sup>3</sup>para (—) 1. gnashing, grinding (*the teeth*). 2. scratching, pawing (e.g., of a horse; us. red. parapara). Cf. <sup>1</sup>paa.

<sup>4</sup>para (ma-) para (kind of cake).

parafujo\* [Port.] (—) 1. screw. 2. rare screw-driver (= bisibisi).

paraga climb (*a tree, etc., using arms and legs*).

**parago** (ma-) 1. parago (a stick on which one props oneself when picking cloves). 2. *naut.* balancing-pole (used in dugout canoes).

**parakacha** (—) rustling sound (made by dry leaves).

**parama, palama** 1. be lacking/deficient. — *usingizi*. fail to get enough sleep. 2. be sterile/barren (esp. of trees). *appl.* paramia. *unused in an inv. sense; see paramia below.*

**paramende\*** (ma-) *see peremende.*

**paramia** (*appl.* of parama, *but used in an inv. sense?*) 1. climb/clamber up something (quickly). simba alipotokea mtu aliparamia mit. When the lion appeared the man quickly scrambled up a tree. 2. climb onto/get on (vehicles). 3. grasp, take hold of (*an opponent in fighting*); (*fig.*) assail someone (*with words*), have an argument with someone.

**parange** (ma-) broad-bladed knife, machete.

**parapanda** (—) parapanda (trumpet used for special ceremonies). *rel.* the last trump.

**parare, barare** (—) large grasshopper.

**paraza** *caus.* of *lpaas.*

**paredi\*** [*Engl.*] (—) *mil.* parade, review.

**paria** *appl.* of *lpaas.*

**parokia\*** [*Port.*] (—) parish.

**paroko\*** [*Port.*] (—) parish priest.

**paru** (ma-) paru (a confection made of sugar and opium).

**paruna, parura** scrape, scratch. *coll.* — kazi. do slipshod work. *int.* paruza. 1. rub on something. paruza kibiriti, strike a match. 2. be rough/harsh; (*fig.*) be rude/abrupt. *Cf.* *lpaas, paruparu, mparuzi, mparuzo.*

**paruparu** 1. *adj.* rough, coarse; (*fig.*) rude, uncivil. 2. *adv.* perfunctorily, in a slipshod/hit-or-miss way. *Cf.* *lpaas, parua.*

**parura** *see parua.*

**pasa** (*caus.* of pata?) concern, affect; be necessary; be unalterable/irrevocable. imepasa, yapasa. It is right/fitting. It is necessary. One must... imempasa aende. He had to go. *ass.* pasana. be mutually obligated, be intimately concerned with each other. *caus.* pasisha. obligate someone, impose/inflcit something on someone, coerce someone. *Cf.* pata.

**Pasaka\*** [*Port.*] (—) Easter.

**pasha** *caus.* of pata.

**lpaasi\*** [*Ind.*] (—, ma-) flatiron. piga —. iron (*clothes*).

**2pasi\*** [*Engl.*] (—, ma-) 1. *sport* pass (*football*). 2. pass (*in an examination*).

**3pasi\*, paspoti, passipoti** [*Engl.*] (—, ma-) pass, passport. usiingie hapa bila ya —. One cannot enter this country without a pass(*port*).

**4pasi** *see pasipo.*

**5pasi** *adj., rare* avaricious, grasping; pushing, ambitious. *Cf.* pata, mpasi.

**pasia\*, pasira** [*Engl.*] sport 1. to pass (*football*). 2. concede the championship to someone. *Cf.* *2pasi.*

**Pasifiki\*** [*Engl.*] *geogr.* Pacific (Ocean).

**pasipo, pasi, (rare) pasi na** *prep.* without. — shaka, without doubt. — hofu, without fear. — nia, without intention, unintentionally. ameondoka — kuniambia. He left without telling me (that he was going).

**pasira** *see pasia.*

**paspoti\* (—)** *see 3pasi.*

**passipoti\*** [*Engl.*] (—) *see 3pasi.*

**pasta\*** [*Engl.*] (ma-) *rare* pastor. *Cf.* mchungaji.

**pasua** 1. tear (into pieces). 2. cut open, split. — mti, split a tree. — kuni, split firewood. 3. eviscerate, remove entrails (*of an animal*). 4. *med.* operate. 5. tear open. — barua, open a letter. 6. burst, explode. *appl.* pasulia, operate on (someone). *appl.-pass.* pasuliwa. *intr.* pasuka, homu imcpasuka. The bomb has exploded. *Cf.* mpasua, mpasuko.

**pata** 1. get, obtain, receive. — fedha (faida). receive money, make a profit. 2. reach, attain, achieve. — nguvu, gain strength, become strong. — nchi, reach/arrive in a country. *fig.:* anapata miaka kumi. He is

about ten years old. 3. find, hit upon. — sababu, find a reason. — njia, find a way/method. 4. happen, occur. kupata. As it happened... (*at the beginning of stories*). 5. (*in conj. w. other verbs*) can, be able, succeed in doing. — kufanya kazi. He was able to work. — kusikia. He succeeded in hearing. 6. suffer, be the victim of. — (patwa na) homa, have a fever. — ugonjwa, suffer an illness. — baridi, suffer cold, catch a cold. *appl.* patia, procure, secure. *double appl.* patilia. *intr.* patika, *us. intr-ass.* patikana, be procurable/obtainable. bidhaa hizi hazipatikani sasa. These goods are not obtainable now. patikana na hatia, be found guilty. njia inapatikana kwa upesi. The way could quickly be found. *pass.* patwa, patwa na ugonjwa, be seized by an illness. patwa na taabu, be overtaken by difficulties. *ass.* patana. 1. agree, strike a bargain. 2. be reconciled, reach an understanding. 3. work well/harmoniously together. *caus.* pasha, patisha, patiza, cause to get/have. — moto, warm up, heat. *ass.-caus.* pata-nisha. 1. pacify, appease. 2. reconcile. *Cf.* pasa, *5pasi, patanisho, patano, pato, kipasha, kipato, mpasi, mpatanishi, lmpato, upasi, upataji, upatanisho, upatikanaji, upatilivu.*

**patanisho** (ma-) (*us. mapatanisho*) 1. agreement. 2. reconciliation. *Cf.* pata.

**patano** (ma-; *us. pl.*) 1. agreement (= *pata-nisho 1*). 2. understanding, settlement, contract, treaty. fanya mapatano, conclude a contract/treaty. mapatano ya biashara, commercial treaty. — la kuridhiana, compromise. 3. alliance. 4. conspiracy. *Cf.* pata.

patashika *pl.* jeans, slacks.

patasi\* (–) chisel.

pati\* [Engl.] (–) 1. party, social gathering.  
2. *rare* (political) party.

patilizo (ma-) *see* upatilivu.

pato (ma-) (*also* upato, ma-; *us.* mapato)  
1. acquisition; proceeds, return. 2. earnings,  
income. mapato kwa mtu. per capita income.  
3. profit. biashara ya nazi haina —. Dealing  
in coconuts is not profitable. 4. achieve-  
ment, enrichment. Cf. pata, kipato, <sup>1</sup>mpato.

patu\* [Ind.] 1. *pl.* of upatu. 2. (ma-) *augment*  
of upatu 1.

pau (ma-) *see* <sup>1</sup>pao.

paua construct the roof of a native house.  
nyumba imekwisha lakini haijapauliwa. The  
house is finished, but the roof has not yet  
been constructed.

paundi\* (–) *see* pauni.

pauni\*, paundi, poundi [Engl.] (–) pound  
(unit of currency or weight).

pawa *pl.* of upawa.

paya, payapaya 1. chatter, talk nonsense. 2.  
divulge (*a secret*), blab. 3. rave, be deliri-  
ous. *intr.* payuka, payukapayuka, papayuka.  
1.: alishikwa na homa kali akapayuka. He  
had a high fever and was delirious. 2.: siku  
zote anapayuka oyvo. He always talks non-  
sense. *caus.* payusha. 1. loosen someone's

tongue, get someone to talk (and divulge  
secrets). 2. bombard someone with questions.  
*Cf.* payo, mpayukaji, upayukaji.

payapaya *see* paya.

payo (ma-) (*us. pl.*) 1. chatter, blabbing. 2.  
nonsense. 3. delirium. Cf. paya.

payuka *intr. of* paya.

payukapayuka *intr. of* paya.

payusha *caus. of* paya.

paza *caus. of* <sup>2</sup>paa.

pazi (ma-) village elder/headman.

pazia\* (ma-) curtain, screen. — la tumbo. *rare*,  
*anat.* diaphragm. — la moshi. *recent*, *pol.*  
smokescreen.

<sup>1</sup>pea 1. be fully developed/mature; be complete-  
ly ripe (*fruit*). 2. *fig.* attain the peak of per-  
fection. 3. look well/healthy. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kipeo,  
upeo; *also* pevna.

<sup>2</sup>pea *rare* sweep. (= fagia.) Cf. <sup>2</sup>kipeo.

<sup>3</sup>pea (–) *rare* rhinoceros. (= kifaru.)

<sup>4</sup>pea *appl. of* pa.

pecha *adv.* like a cripple. enda —. limp, be  
lame.

peipu\* (–) *see* paipu.

peke, pekee, pweke (–) solitude, isolation,  
uniqueness. — ya. alone. — yangu. I alone,  
— yao, they alone. — a peke yake, —a pekee,  
alone, single, unique; individual, personal.  
hukumu ya pekee. personal judgment. Cf.  
<sup>1</sup>mpweke, upweke.

pekecha, peketa 1. twist, twirl, stir, drill. —  
mashimo. drill holes. — moto. produce fire  
by twirling one stick in a hole in another.  
2. spoil, damage, ruin. 3. *fig.* hurt, ache.  
mifupa yangu inanipekecha. My bones ache.  
4. annoy/exasperate/bore someone. 5. con-  
fuse, disorganize. *intr.* pekecheka, peke-  
teka. 1. be drilled/perforated. 2. be well  
stirred, be of a pasty consistency. 3. be  
damaged. 4. be disorganized/in a state of  
confusion. 5. *fig.* be arrogant/overbearing/  
impudent. *intr.-appl.* pekecheka, peketeka,  
treat someone with scorn/contempt. Cf.  
peketevu, <sup>1</sup>mpekecho, <sup>2</sup>mpekecho, mpe-  
ketevu, upekecho, upeketevu; *also* <sup>1</sup>pekua.

pekecheka *intr. of* pekecha.

pekecho (ma-) *see* upekecho.

pekee (–) *see* peke.

pekesheni\* [Engl.] 1. (–) inspection, inves-  
tigation, search. nyumbani kwake polisi  
walifanya —. The police searched his house.  
2. *v.* investigate, search; eavesdrop.

peketa *see* pekecha.

peketeke *intr. of* pekecha.

peketeka *intr.-appl. of* pekecha.

peketevu, peketevu *adj.* 1. mixed/stirred up,  
well stirred, thick, mushy. 2. annoying,  
troublesome; scornful, contemptuous, defi-  
ant, arrogant. Cf. pekecha, mpeketevu,  
upeketevu.

pekua 1. scratch (*of hens*); paw (*the earth; of*  
*horses*). 2. *fig.* search, investigate; be in-  
quisitive. *appl.* pekulia. hunt for (*someone*,  
*something*); pry into (*someone's affairs*).  
*intr.* pekulika. red, pekuapekua (*w. int.*  
*force*), search diligently, investigate inten-  
sively. 3. *coll.* run away. Cf. pekuzi,  
mpekuzi, upekuzi.

pekutevu *adj.* *see* peketevu.

pekuzi *adj.* curious, inquisitive. Cf. pekua,  
mpekuzi, upekuzi.

pele *pl.* of upele.

pelea *appl. of* <sup>2</sup>pea.

peleka 1. take (to a particular place or person),  
convey, transport. 2. send, transmit, deliver.  
— simu. telegraph, wire. 3. lead, conduct,  
escort. *appl.-caus.* pelekeza. cause to send,  
have someone send something. pelekeza  
kidole. point with the finger. Cf. mpelekwa,  
upelekaji.

<sup>1</sup>pelele (–) pelele (species of rabbit, hyrax).

<sup>2</sup>pelele (–) pelele (disc inserted in the lip).

peleleza 1. observe, examine (*surreptitiously*);  
pry into/be curious about. 2. spy (out), re-  
connoiter. — siri. pry into secrets. Cf.  
mpelelezi, upelelezi.

**pelezi** (ma-) blunt place, nick (*in the edge of a cutting tool*).

**1pemba** 1. get hold of (*with a hook*). — *minazi*, pull down coconuts. 2. knock off/down (*with a stick*). 3. *fig.* trick, deceive, cheat. 4. *fig.*, rare lick, taste (*with the tongue*). Cf. *upembo*.

**2Pemba** Pemba (an island near Zanzibar, famous for its cloves).

**1pembe** (—, ma-) 1. horn (*of an animal or the substance*). *piga* —, strike with the horns, butt (*cattle, goats, etc.*; = <sup>1</sup>*kumba*). 2. elephant's tusk, ivory. 3. *mus.* horn. 4. powder-horn/flask. 5. wing (*of a building, army*).

**2pembe** (—) 1. corner. — *nne za chumba* (*nyumba*), the four corners of the room (house). loc. *pembeni*, in the corner. 2. *geom.* angle. *pembemraba*, right angle. *pembekali*, acute angle. *pembebutu*, obtuse angle. *pembetatu*, triangle. 3. corner-post; (*fig.*) prominent feature. 4.: — *za mwaka*, seasons of the year. Cf. *kipembe*, *upembe*.

**pembea** (*rare bembea*) 1. swing, rock, oscillate. *appl.* *pemebea*. *intr.* *pembeka*. *caus.* *pe-mbeza*. *pembeza mtoto*, rock a child to sleep. 2. (—) swing, seesaw, trapeze. *kiti cha* —, rocking chair.

**pembeja** 1. persuade, cajole, talk someone into something. 2. play the hypocrite, flatter.

**pembejo** (ma-) *anat.* thigh; (*rare*) hip.

**pembenne** (—) quadrilateral, rectangle. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*pembe*.

**pembetatu** (—) triangle. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*pembe*.

**pembizo** (ma-) see *pambizo*.

**pembo** pl. of *upembo*.

**pembua** 1. sift, winnow. 2. sort out, cull, select. *appl.* *pembulia*. *intr.* *pembuka*.

**penalty\*** [Engl.] (—) sport penalty kick.

**penda** 1. like, love, be fond of. 2. want, wish; choose, prefer. *upendavyo*, as you like. *kwa kupenda kwako*, for your sake. *intr.* *pendeka*, be likeable/popular. *intr.-caus.* *pendekeza*, attract attention. *refl.-intr.-caus.* *jipendekeza*, ingratiate oneself, curry favor. *double appl.* *pendelea*, have a predilection/propensity for, be partial to, favor. *double appl.-caus.* *pendeleza*, cause to be partial, win favor for, recommend. *caus.* *pendeza*. 1. cause to like/love, be popular/attractive. 2. be refreshed/pleased. 3. appease, placate. *ass.* *pendana*, love each other. *ass.-caus.* *pendanisha*, reconcile, make peace between. Cf. *pendevu*, *pendelevu*, *kipendo*, *kipenzi*, *mapendano*, *mapendeleo*, *mapendezi*, *mpenda*, *mpendelevu*, *mpendevu*, *mpendwa*, *mpenzi*, *pendekezo*, *pendeleo*, *penzi*, *upendaji*, *upendano*, *upendeleo*, *upendelevu*, *upendezi*, *upendo*, *upendwa*.

**pendekezo** (ma-) 1. wish, desire. 2. decision. 3. prescription. Cf. *penda*.

**pendeleo** (ma-) (us. *mapendeleo*) affection, goodwill, attachment, favor. Cf. *penda*.

**pendelevu** adj. partial, biased, prejudiced (*in favor of someone*). Cf. *penda*.

**pendevu** adj. kind, affectionate, friendly. Cf. *penda*.

**pene\*** (ma-) see *peni*.

**penesilini\*** [Engl.] sing. penicillin.

**penga** 1. blow the nose. 2. puff, pant, breathe heavily.

**pengee** (ma-) (also *kipengee*, *kipenge*, *kipengere*, *kipengele*, vi-) 1. side-path, byway, indirect route. 2. detour, bypass. 3. evasion, excuse, subterfuge. *maneno ya mapengee*, excuses. 4. *fig.* indiscretion, escapade. 5. branch, tributary, affluent (*of a river*, — *cha mto*).

**engi** adv. in many places. Cf. *ingi*.

**engine** adv. at another place, elsewhere; at another time, sometime; (us. red. *engine*) sometimes. — *na* —, in any event, perhaps. Cf. *ingine*.

**engo** (—, ma-) 1. nick, notch, cut. 2. gap, ana —. He is missing a tooth. 3. *fig.* flaw, defect.

**peni\***, **pene** [Engl.] (ma-) penny.

**penseli\*** [Engl.] (—) see *pensili*.

**pensheni\*** [Engl.] (—) pension.

**pensili\***, **penseli** [Engl.] (—) rare (lead) pencil. (= *kalamu*.)

**1penu** see *-enu*.

**2penu** pl. of *upenu*.

**penya** 1. penetrate, make one's way through/into. — *mwituni*, make one's way through the forest. 2. *fig.* arouse desire/greed. *ndizi zimempenyia*, He is greedy for bananas (*lit.*: Bananas penetrate into him). *caus.* *penyeza*, *penyeshia*, put in (by force), force in; smuggle. — *fedha*, force money on someone, bribe. *penyeza desturi* (*kawaida*), introduce new customs/practices without considering those previously observed. *refl.-caus.* *jipenyeza*, insinuate oneself, steal/slip in. Cf. *penyenye*, *kipenyo*, *mpenyezi*, *mpenyezo*, *openyaji*.

**penye** (< *pa* + *-enye*, q.v.) (*always w. following obj.*): — *tangi*, filling station. prov.: *Penye urembo ndipo penye urimbo*. Where there is beauty there is also a trap.

**penyenye** (ma-) 1. rare (secret) passage, means of access. 2. *caus.* *mapenyenye*, secret matters/affairs. Cf. *penya*.

**penyewe** see *-enyewe*.

**penyezi** see *upenyaji*.

**penyo** (ma-) augment. of *kipenyo*.

**penzi** (ma-) (us. *mapenzi*) 1. love, favor, inclination. 2. desire, wish. Cf. *penda*.

**peo** pl. of *upeo*.

**pepa** 1. swing, shake, wave, fan. 2. stagger, totter, reel. *appl.* pepea, bebea. swing/wave/shake something. **pepea vitambaa**. swing cloths, fan. **pepe moto**, fan a fire. **mvua inapepea**, the rain beats/drives. *double appl.* **pepelea**. **pepelea fulani chakula**, cool the food for someone (*by fanning*). *double appl.-intr.* **peperuka** (<*pepeluka*), fly away, be carried away. **karatasi impeperuka**, the paper is blown away (*by the wind*). *double appl.-caus.* **peperusha**, blow away. **peperusha bendere ya...** fly the flag of... *caus.* **pepesa**. **pepesa macho**, blink/squint the eyes. *caus.-inv. (w. int. force)*. **pepesua**, cause to stagger/stumble. *caus.-inv.-intr.* **pepesuka**. 1. stagger, stumble, reel, lurch. 2. shake. *cont.* **pepeta** (*also peta*), sift, winnow, separate. *cont.-inv.* **pepetua** = **pepete** (*cf. also papatua*). *inv.* **pepuia** = **pepete**. *Cf.* **pepe**, **pepeo**, **pepete**, **1pepo**, **kipepeo**, **kipepo**, **mpepea**, **mpepetaji**, **upepeo**, **upepezi**, **upepo**.

**pepe (ma-)** empty/barren ear of grain. *Cf.* **pepa**.

**pepelea** *double appl.* of **pepa**.

**pepeo (ma-)** (*augment.* of **kipepeo**) 1. (large) fan (*for fanning fires, etc.*) 2. *fig.* ventilator. 3. *zool.* butterfly. 4. *pl.* of **upepeo**. *Cf.* **pepa**.

**peperuka** *double appl.-intr.* of **pepa**.

**peperusha** *double appl-caus.* of **pepa**.

**pepesa** *caus.* of **pepa**.

**pepesua** *caus.-inv.* of **pepa**.

**pepesuka** *caus.-intr.* of **pepa**.

**pepete** 1. *cont.* of **pepa**. 2. (-): – za mpunga. pulverized grains of rice. *Cf.* **pepa**.

**pepetua** *cont.-inv.* of **pepa**.

**1pepo** (–) 1. spirit. – **mwema (mbaya)**, a good (evil) spirit. **ingiwa/shikwa/pagawa na –**, be possessed by a spirit. **punga/toa –**, exorcise a spirit. **mwentye –**, one possessed by a spirit. 2. dwelling-place of spirits, world of spirits, abode of the dead (spirits of ancestors). 3. (*also – za kesho or loc.* **peponi**), the other world, the hereafter. – **ya leo**, the present world, the world of the living. 4.: – **punda**, evil spirit; (*med.*) **tetanus**. *Cf.* **pepa**.

**2pepo** *pl.* of **upepo**.

**peponi loc.** see **1pepo**.

**pepuia** *inv.* of **pepa**.

**pera\*** [*Port.*] (ma-) guava (*fruit of the mpera*).

**perema** (–) *med.* mumps. (= **machumbwi-chumbwi**.)

**peremende\***, **perementi**, **paramende** [*Engl.*] (ma-) peppermint, hard candy.

**1pesa\*** [*Port.*] (ma-) 1. *arch.* pice. 2.: **mapesa**. money. **hana mapesa**. He has no money.

**2pesa** *caus.* of **1peta**.

**1peta** 1. bend, curve. – **uzi**, bend a wire. – **mguu**, bend the leg. 2. turn/roll up. – **nguo**, tuck up a garment. *fig.* – **uso**, wrinkle the brow, make a face. *caus.* **petesha**, bend round, make a ring of something. *ass.* **petana**, *appl.-stat.-ass.* **petemana**, be bent round, be formed into a ring. *appl.-stat.-ass.-caus.* **petemanisha**, bend round, form into a ring/hoop, give a curve (*to something*). *caus.* **pesa**, wink, blink (*the eyes*; *Cf.* **pepesa**). *inv.* **petua**, turn around/over, upset, turn upside down. *inv.-appl.* **petulia**. *inv.-intr.* **petuka**. *inv.-caus.* **petusha**. *Cf.* **pete** **1peto**, **kipete**, **kipeto**, **upeto**.

**2peta** *cont.* of **pepa**.

**pete** (–, ma-) 1. ring, circle, hoop. *coll.* **siku hizi wamekuwa chanda na –**, They are now like ring and finger (*i.e.*, close friends). 2. hasp, staple (*for securing a door*). 3. hole pierced in a woman's ears (*for inserting earrings or ornaments*). **toga mapete**, pierce the ears. *Cf.* **1peta**.

**petemana** *appl.-stat.-ass.* of **1peta**.

**petemanisha** *appl.-stat.-ass.-caus.* of **1peta**.

**1peto** (ma-) 1. bag, sack (*made of matting*). 2.: **mapeto**, chains, fetters. *Cf.* **1peta**.

**2peto** *pl.* of **upepo**.

**petroli\*** [*Engl.*] (–) petrol, gasoline. **mafuta ya –**, gasoline, fuel.

**petu** see **-etu**.

**petua** *inv.* of **1peta**.

**petuka** *inv.-intr.* of **1peta**.

**petulia** *inv.-appl.* of **1peta**.

**petusha** *inv.-caus.* of **1peta**.

**pevu** *adj.* full grown, mature, adult. *Cf.* **pevua**, **mpevu**, **upevu**.

**pevua** 1. develop fully, mature, ripen. 2. over-stimulate, pervert, corrupt. *intr.* **pevuka**, be fully developed/mature; reach a climax/culmination. **ugonjwa wake sasa umepevuka**. His illness has reached its final stage /culmination. *caus.* **pevusha**. 1. allow to ripen/mature. 2. corrupt, ruin. *refl.* **jipevua**, put on airs, show off, be conceited. *Cf.* **pevu**, **mpevu**, **mpevushi**, **upevu**; *also 1pea*.

**pewa** *pass.* of **pa**.

**pezi** (ma-) fin (*of a fish*).

**pi** *interrog.* 1. which? what? **mtu yupi?** Which person? **kiti kipi?** Which chair? 2. *encl.* how? **atafanyapi?** How will he do it? 3. (= **wapi**) where? to what place? **unakwendapi?** Where are you going?

**1pia** *adv.* 1. completely, totally, without exception. 2. also, even.

**2pia** (–) 1. reel, spool, spindle. 2. top (*child's toy*). 3. *fig., anat.:* – **ya goti/mguu**, kneecap, (= **kilegesambwa**). 4. *fig.:* **anazunguka kama –**, He is always on the move (*lit.:* like a top).

picha [*Engl.*] (–) 1. picture, drawing. *andika* —. draw (a picture). 2. photograph. *piga* —. photograph, take a snapshot.

*piga* strike, hit, beat. *used. w. a variety of direct objects to form verbal expressions:* — *mhuri*, stamp. — *chapa*, print. — *simu*, telephone, telegraph. — *taipu*, type (= write with the typewriter). — *muziki*, play music. — *ngoma*, beat the drum. — *tarumbeta*, blow the trumpet. — *kengele*, ring a bell. — *bunduki*, shoot (*a gun*). — *hema*, pitch a tent. — *pasi*, iron (*clothes*). — *msumeno*, saw (*wood*). — *burashi*, brush. — *mstari*, draw a line. — *picha*, draw (*pictures*), take photographs. — *stati*, start (*a car*). — *fundo*, tie a knot. — *sindano*, vaccinate. — *kelele*, yell, scream. — *vita*, wage a war. — *mbio*, run. — *mbizi*, dive. — *kura*, vote. — *hodi*, ask admission, knock. — *magoti*, kneel. — *fatihia*, perform a ceremony. — *makuu*, put on airs, be arrogant. *red*, *pigapiga*, whip (*eggs, etc.*); *appl.* *pigia*, *pigia kura*, elect someone. *pigia simu*, call someone up (*on the telephone*), send a wire to someone. *double appl.* *pigilia*. 1. strike in, drive home. *pigilia msumari*, drive a nail. 2. ram down, tamp. *intr.* *pigika*, *caus.* *pigisha*, *ass.* *pigana*, strike each other, fight. *ass.-appl.* *pigania*, fight for something. *Cf.* *kipigi*, *kipigo*, *mapigano*, *mpiga*, *mpigaji*, *mpiganaji*, *mpiganisho*, *mpigo*, *mpigwa*, *pigano*, *pigo*, *upigaji*, *upiganaji*, *upigano*.

*pigano* (ma-) (*us.* *mapigano*; *also mpigano*, *mi-*) fight, battle, engagement, skirmish; quarrel. *Cf.* *piga*.

*pigipigi* (ma-) see *1pikipiki*.

*pigo* (ma-) 1. blow, stroke. — *la ngoma*, beat of a drum. *mapigo ya moyo*, pulsebeat. 2. hardship, misfortune, accident. *Cf.* *piga*.

*pika* 1. prepare food, cook. 2. boil. *Cf.* *mapishi*, *mpishi*, *1mpiko*, *upishi*.

*piki* (ma-) see *1pikipiki*.

*1pikipiki*, *piki*, *pigipigi* (ma-), *kipiki*, *kipikipiki* (vi-) stick used for knocking down fruit.

*2pikipiki* (–) *onom.* motorcycle.

*piku\** [*Port.*] 1. cards win (*a trick or the game*). 2. cheat (*at cards*). 3. coll. excel, surpass, outdo (= *shinda*). *ananishinda kwa masomo ya hesabu*, lakini na mimi kwa somo la jio-grafia nimempiku. He did better than I did in mathematics but I beat him in geography. 4. (ma-) cheating (*at cards*).

*pilau\**, *bilau* [*Pers.*] (–) *pilau* (boiled rice with raisins and ghee).

*1pili* num. two. —*a* —. second. *ya* —. secondly, next, following. *mara ya* —. for the second time.

*2pili*, *piri* (–) *pili* (kind of adder).

*pilipili\** [*Pers.*] (–) pepper. — *manga* (*hoho*). black (red) pepper. *Cf.* *kipilipili*, *mpilipili*.

*pilka-pilka* (–) viewfinder (*of a camera*).

*pima* 1. measure, weigh, test. — *upana*, measure the width. — *viazi*, weigh potatoes. — *joto*, take a person's temperature. 2. consider

critically, form an estimate, criticize. *nimeyapima maneno yake nimeyaona si kweli*. I have weighed his words and found that they are untrue. *appl.* *pimia*, *kitu cha kupimia*, measure. 3. (–) fathom, two yards. *fig., coll.* *toa macho* —. stare into space. *Cf.* *pimamaji*, *kipima*, *kipimio*, *kipimo*, *mpima*, *mpimo*, *upimaji*.

*pimamaji* (*rare pimasharazi*) (–) 1. water level, stage. 2. water gauge. 3. spirit level. *Cf.* *pima*, *maji*.

*pimasharazi* (–) see *pimamaji*.

*pimo* (ma-) see *kipimo*.

*pinda* 1. twist, bend, curve. — *uzi*, twist a thread. *mstari uliopinda*, curve(d line). 2. fold. — *upindo/mshono*, turn down a seam (*on a garment*). *ass.* *pindana*, be folded/fitted together; (*fig.*) be tense/strained; have a cramp; be stubborn, assert dogmatically. *stat.-ass.* *pindamana*, be twisted together/entangled/gnarled; (*fig.*) be convulsed. *inv.* *pindua*, turn around, overturn, reverse; change direction. *pindua ukarasa wa kitabu*, turn the page of a book. *pindua meli*, change the course of a ship. *refl.-inv.* *jipindua*, turn around (*of a person*); change one's mind. *inv.-appl.* *pindulia*, *intr.* *pinduka*, be turned around, be changed, take a new direction. *inv.-intr.-appl.* *pindukia*, climb over something (*a wall, etc.*), *caus.* *pinduza*. *Cf.* *kipindi*, *kipindo*, *kipindupindu*, *mpindani*, *mpindanifu*, *mpindano*, *mpinduzi*, *pindani*, *1pindi*, *pindo*, *pindu*, *pinduani*, *pinduli*, *pinduo*, *pindupindu*, *mapindu*, *mapinduzi*, *upindani*, *upinde*, *upinduzi*.

*pindamana* *stat.-ass.* of *pinda*.

*pindani* adj. stubborn/obstinate/unyielding. *Cf.* *pinda*.

*pinde*, *pindi* pl. of *upinde*, *upindi*.

*1pindi* (ma-, –) 1. bend, twist, curve, turn. — *ya mto*, bend of a river. 2. (division or interval of) time, time for something. — *za mehana*, the times (= divisions) of the day. — *ya chakula*, mealtime. — *za mti*, annual rings (*of a tree*). 3. lapse, course, period (*of time*). *tutaonana* — *mwakanani*. We shall see each other again in the course of the year. 4. *conj.* (at the time) when; if, although, supposing. *Cf.* *pinda*.

*2pindi* see *pinde*.

*3pindi*, *pinda* (ma-) = *kipinda*.

*pindo* (ma-) edge, border, hem. *Cf.* *pinda*.

*pindu* 1 (ma-) (sudden) turn, somersault, cartwheel. 2. *adv.* upside down. *kichwa* —. head over heels. *Cf.* *pinda*.

*pindua* *inv.* of *pinda*.

*pinduani* (ma-) 1. stubborn/determined person. 2. revolutionist, radical. *Cf.* *pinda*.

*pinduka* *inv.-intr.* of *pinda*.

*pinduli* (ma-) something which produces a change of direction/radical change/revolution, cause of change. *Cf.* *pinda*.

pindulia *inv.-appl.* of pinda.

pinduo (ma-) 1. (radical, drastic) change, transformation, alteration. 2. *pol.* revolution. Cf. pinda.

pindupindu 1. (–) convulsion, fit, seizure. 2. *adv.* head over heels. anguka –, fall down head over heels. Cf. pinda.

pinga (& *caus.* pinza) 1. lock, fasten. – mlango. fasten a door (*with a bar*). 2. block, obstruct. – njia block a road. 3. *fig.* oppose, counteract, check, frustrate, thwart. – nia ya fulani. thwart someone's plans. 4. *fig.* refute, revoke, contradict. 5. *fig.* bet, lay a wager. *ass.* pingana. thwart/contradict each other; make a bet with each other; challenge/defy each other. *stat.* pingama & *stat.-ass.* pingamana. be opposed/in opposition to something. *stat.-ass.-caus.* pingamanisha (*w. int. force*). deliberately obstruct/frustrate something. *inv.* pingua. remove, carry away; unfasten (*a door*); cut open, cut up (*fruit, wood*). *inv.-appl.* pingulia. Cf. pingamizi, pingani, pingo, pingu, kipinga, kipingamizi, kipingili, kipingo, kipingwa, mpinga, mpingaji, mpinzani, upingaji, upingamishi, upinzani.

pingama *stat.* of pinga.

pingamizi (–) impediment, obstacle; disturbance, interruption, difficulty. tunataka kufanya amani lakini kuna – nyangi. We want to make peace, but there are many difficulties. Cf. pinga.

pingani *adj. (of persons)* obstructive, contrary, troublesome, difficult. Cf. pinga.

<sup>1</sup>pingili (ma-) *augment.* of kipingili.

<sup>2</sup>pingili (–) (*augment. of kipingili*) piece, section (*e.g., of sugarcane, between joints*). nipe – tatu za mua. Give me three pieces of sugarcane.

pingo (ma-) (*also* mpingo, mi-) obstruction, barrier, bolt (*on a door*). Cf. pinga.

pingu (–, ma-) 1. fetter, shackle; handcuff. 2. a loop of rope used as an aid in climbing trees. 3. a disc of wood (ebony) worn in the lobe of the ear. 4. a charm protecting against evil spirits. Cf. pinga.

pingua (*inv. of pinga*) cut into pieces/lengths (*e.g., sugarcane*). Cf. kipingili.

pingulia *inv.-appl.* of pinga.

<sup>1</sup>pini (ma-) *augment.* of kipini.

<sup>2</sup>pini\* [Engl.] (–) pin.

pinki\* [Engl.] *adj.* pink.

pinza *caus.* of pinga.

pipa\* [Port.] (ma-) barrel, cask, water-container, tank. – la maji ya moto. hot-water tank. – la masuta ya petroli. fuel tank.

piramidi\* [Engl.] (ma-) pyramid.

piri (–) *see* <sup>2</sup>pili.

pirikana be well developed/muscular.

pisha *caus.* of pita.

pishi (–) pishi (a measure of capacity or weight: half a gallon, 6 lb.).

pisho (ma-) (*act of*) cauterizing (or the mark left).

pistola\* (–) *see* bastola.

piswa 1. speak confusedly/foolishly (*like a feeble-minded or senile person*). 2. (ma-) = mapiswa.

pita 1. go past, pass (by); go on, proceed. – mji. pass by a town. mto wapita. the river flows past. mwaka ullopita. the past year. 2. go beyond, surpass, excel, exceed; distinguish oneself; be better than... kitabu hiki ni kizuri kupita kile. This book is better than (*lit.*: surpasses) that one. *appl.* pitia. go past, pass by (*something, someone*), be forgotten. *pass.* pitiwa. forget. nilipitiwa. I have forgotten. I cannot recall/remember. *double appl.* pitilia (*w. int. force*). nimepitiliwa. I have completely forgotten. *appl.-ass.* pitiana. be in constant touch/association with each other, be on familiar terms (*of social or business relationships*). *caus.* pisha, pitisha. 1. lead, guide, conduct; allow to pass, make room for. pitisha hewasafi. ventilate. pisha sheria. pass/promulgate a law. 2. miss, neglect; waste. pitisha

wakati. pass/waste time. Cf. pito, kipito, mpita, mpito.

pito (ma-) (*augment. of kipito*) (act, means of) passing, passage. Cf. pita.

plagi\* [Engl.] (–) 1. plug, stopper, bung. 2. (electric) plug.

plau\* [Engl.] (–) plow. lima kwa (na) – to plow.

plen\* [Engl.] *adj.* plain, simple, understandable.

po *det.:* pote, popote. wherever, everywhere.

poa 1. cool off, become cool. chai imepoa. the tea has cooled. 2. recover (*from an illness*), get well. amepoa ugonjwa. He has recovered from the illness. 3. cool off, calm down. hasira yake imepoa. His anger has calmed down. *appl.* polea. *caus.* poza. 1. cool something (off). 2. calm, console. nitakwenda kumpoza. I will go to console him/calm him down. 3. cure, heal. Cf. mapoza, mpozi.

pochi\* [Ind.?] (ma-) pochi (kind of bracelet).

poda\* [Engl.] (–) powder. Cf. podea.

podea\* [Engl.] powder (a baby, etc.). *refl.* jipodea. powder oneself/one's face. Cf. poda.

podo (ma-) quiver, case for arrows.

<sup>1</sup>pofu *adj.* blind. Cf. pofua.

<sup>2</sup>pofu (–) see <sup>1</sup>mpofu.

pofua damage, destroy, ruin. – macho, blind (*lit.*: destroy the eyes). *appl.* pofulia. *intr.* pofuka. *caus.* pofusha. Cf. pofu, kipofu, upofu.

pofuka *intr.* of pofua.

pofulia *appl.* of pofua.

pofusha *caus.* of pofua.

pogo 1. (ma-) lopsidedness, irregularity, asymmetry. mapogo ya macho, squinting. 2. *adv.* sideways, in a crooked/lopsided way. enda –. limp. tazama –. squint, look sideways. Cf. pogoa.

pogoa, pokoa, pagua lop, prune (*bushes, trees*), cut off (*branches*). *appl.* pogolea. kisu cha kugolea. pruning knife. *caus.* pogosha Cf. pogo, pogoo, npogo.

pogoo (ma-) branch cut off a tree. Cf. pogoa.

point\* [*Engl.*] (–) point, dot.

<sup>1</sup>pojo (–) pojo (kind of bean, *Phaseolus mungo*). (= choroko.)

<sup>2</sup>pojo (–) pojo (kind of vetch).

poka (& inv. pokua) take away, appropriate (*by force*), snatch; rob, steal. *ass.* pokana. steal from/rob each other. *inv.-caus.* (?) pokonya = poka. Cf. upokonyaji.

pokea 1. accept, receive; obtain. – barua, receive a letter. 2. take in, welcome (*as a guest*). wametupokea vizuri. They have given us a good reception. 3. acknowledge, approve, admit; consent, agree. – maneno. acknowledge/admit words/statements. *appl.* pokelea. *appl.-caus.* pokeleza. *caus.* pokeza. cause to receive, hand out, issue. jana alitupokeza mshahara. Yesterday he issued the wages to us. *caus.-ass.* pokezana & *caus.-ass.-caus.* pokezanya. alternate/take turns (*at doing something*), take/get something by turns. pokezana/pokezanya mizigo. take turns carrying burdens. wafanya kazi wanapokezana kazi kila saa nne. The workers relieve each other on the job every four hours. Cf. pokezi, kipokee, kipokeo, mpokea, upokeaji.

pokelea *appl.* of pokea.

pokeleza *appl.-caus.* of pokea.

pokeo (ma-) see pokezi, mapokezi.

pokezana *caus.-ass.* of pokea.

pokezanya *caus.-ass.-caus.* of pokea.

pokezi, pokeo (ma-) (*us.* mapokezi) 1. that which is received. 2. acceptance, reception. 3. *fig.* tradition, custom, usage. 4. *fig.* superstition. Cf. pokea.

pokoa *inv.* of poka.

pokonya *inv.-caus.* of poka.

<sup>1</sup>pole, polepole *adj./adv.* 1. calm, cautious, careful, slow. sema pole(pole)! Speak slowly. (kwa) polepole. gradually. 2. mild, gentle, kind. Cf. upole.

<sup>2</sup>pole *interj.* 1. expressing sympathy/compassion (*on occasions of misfortune, troubles, illness, death*). 2. Sorry! Excuse me!

polea *appl.* of poa.

polisi\* [*Engl.*] 1. (ma-) (*also askari*) – policeman. 2. (–) police force.

pombe (–) pombe (an intoxicating drink prepared from millet, bananas, and sugarcane).

pombo (–, ma-) 1. (*in gen.*) the leaf of any plant used as a vegetable. 2. pombo (a kind of vegetable gruel used to thicken gravies).

pombo (ma-) porpoise.

<sup>1</sup>pomoka = bomoka *intr.* of homoa.

<sup>2</sup>pomoka see poromoa.

pomoni *adv.* chock-full, crowded.

pona 1. flee, run away (*from danger*). 2. be rescued/saved. 3. make a living; live, exist. 4. improve; get better (*from an illness*). *appl.* ponea. 1. be saved by. 2. live off, be dependent for one's livelihood on something. *caus.* ponya & double

caus. ponyesha. 1. cause to flee/run away. 2. rescue, save. 3. heal, cure. mgongjwa ameponywa na mganga. The sick person was cured by the doctor. *caus.-intr.* ponyeka, haiponyeki. It is incurable. *refl.-caus.* jiponya. save oneself. Cf. kiponya, maponea, maponyea, mponyeshaji, uponyi.

ponda 1. pound, ram, tamp. – udongo. ram/tamp clay. 2. pound to pieces, grind, pulverize. 3. destroy, overwhelm, annihilate.

4. *fig.* run over (*w. a vehicle*). amepondwa na motokaa. He was run over by an automobile. *appl.* pondea. pondea pilipili kinuni. grind up pepper in a mortar. *caus.* ponza & *caus.-appl.* ponzea.

1. have something pounded/ground. 2. expose someone to a danger, risk something. ametonzea tukafungwa. He got us into a dangerous situation, and we were arrested. Cf. pondeo, pondo, kipondwe, mponda, lmponda.

pondeo (ma-) pondeo (wooden hammer/mallet used by shoemakers). Cf. ponda.

pondo (ma-), mpondo (mi-), upondo (–), kipondo (vi-) naut. punting pole, boat-hook. Cf. ponda.

pongea 1. rare bring something difficult to a conclusion. 2. rare recover (*from an illness*). *caus.* pongiza. congratulate (*someone who has recovered from an illness*). Cf. pongizi.

pongizi (–, ma-) congratulations. Cf. pongea.

ponongo (ma-) quiver.

pongoo *pl. of* upongoo.

poni\* [Engl.] 1. (–) pledge. (= rahani.) weka —, leave as a pledge, pawn. 2. v. pledge, pawn.

pono (–) pono (a kind of sluggish fish that lives among coral). *prov.* mtu huyu ana usingizi kama —. This man sleeps like a pono.

ponoa 1. pull/strip off (*the bark from a tree, etc.*). 2. wipe off (*the hands*). *appl.* ponolea.

ponta\* [Port.] (–) back stitch, quilting seam.

ponya *caus.* of pona.

ponyeka *caus.-intr.* of pona.

ponyesha *double caus.* of pona.

ponyoka slip away, escape (unexpectedly, inadvertently). — maneno. make a slip of the tongue, say the wrong thing.

ponza *caus.* of ponda.

pooza 1. be incompletely developed. tunda hili limepooza. This fruit is unripe. 2. be paralyzed/crippled; (*fig.*) be impotent. mkono umepooza. the arm is paralyzed/crippled. mwenye kupoza. a cripple; (*fig.*) an impotent man. 3. *fig.* feel

lonely/abandoned. tangu ameondoka tumepooza. Since he is gone we feel abandoned. *caus.* poozesha. cripple, mutilate, deform, paralyze. 4. (ma-) something undeveloped/immature; premature birth. 5. *adj.* undeveloped, immature. Cf. kipooza, upooza.

popo (ma-) 1. zool. bat. 2. rare (us. kipopo) butterfly, moth.

popoa knock fruit off a tree with a stick/stone. *appl.* popolea. Cf. 2<sup>mpopoo</sup>.

popoo\* [Pers.] (rare bobo) (–) areca/betel nut. Cf. 1<sup>mpopoo</sup>.

popota see pota.

popote see po.

popotoa *inv.* of pota.

1<sup>pora</sup> (ma-) young cock/rooster.

2<sup>pora</sup> coll. snatch (*at something*). mwivi amempora mfuko wake. The thief snatched her purse.

pori\* (ma-) wilderness, uninhabited region (*without trees*).

poroja, porojo 1. (–) porridge, gruel; a mixture of a watery consistency. 2. v. be pasty/watery.

1<sup>porojo</sup> (ma-) 1. small talk, chitchat, idle/empty talk. 2. pol. propaganda.

2<sup>porojo</sup> (–) *see* poroja.

poromoa (& *caus.* poromosha, *rare* pomosha) slide/roll down. *intr.* poromoka (*rare* poromoka, boromoka), mjenzi ameporomoka kwenye paa la nyumba. The builder fell off the roof of the house. mvua iliporomoka. The rain poured down (*e.g., in a cloudburst*). Cf. poromoko.

poromoko (us. maporomoko) (ma-) 1. steep slope, precipice. 2. fall, crash. maporomoko ya mvua. cloudburst. maporomoko ya maji. waterfall. maporomoko ya mto. cataract. 3. landslide, avalanche. Cf. poromoa.

portangi\* [Ind.] (–) (paper) kite. (= tiara)

posa 1. ask to marry (*a girl*), propose; woo, be a suitor. *appl.* posea. mali ya kposea. money for wedding preparations. ass. posana. reach an agreement on a marriage. 2. (–) *see* poso. Cf. maposo, mposaji, mposeaji, mposo.

posha support, maintain, provide with food. *appl.* poshea. *caus.* posheza. Cf. posho.

posho (–, ma-) 1. daily rations (*e.g., of corn meal, issued to workers on plantations*). 2. (*in gen.*) maintenance, support; means of subsistence, livelihood. Cf. posha.

poso, posa (–) (*also* uposo, uposa) 1. suit, proposal of marriage. pelaka —, send a proposal of marriage (*from the parents of the man to the parents of the girl*). 2. wedding preparations. 3. wedding present. Cf. posa.

posta\* [Engl.] (–) post office (*building and services*). tikiti ya —, postage stamp. kwa —, by mail. karani wa —, postal employee. nyumba va —, post office (*building*). idara ya —, post-office department. benki ya akiba kwa njia ya —, postal savings bank.

pota (rare popota) twist. — nzi, twist twine thread. — miguu, cross the legs. inv. potoa, popotoa. 1. = pota.

2. ruin, spoil (*work*); distort, pervert. potoa maneno. pervert words. refl.-inv. jipotoa, ruin oneself (*by drinking, immoral conduct*). inv.-appl. potolea. inv.-intr. potoka. 1. be twisted/crooked. 2. *fig.* be perverse/eccentric/whimsical. 3. *fig.* be stubborn/obstinate. inv.-caus. potosha. distort; pervert, lead astray, spoil. Cf. potea, potoe, mpoto, mpotoe, upote, upotovu.

1<sup>pote</sup> *see* —ote.

2<sup>pote</sup> *pl. of* upote.

potea (*appl.* of pota) 1. disappear, be/get lost. — njia. lose one's way. — akili. lose one's head/senses, become excited/confused. — maneno. say the wrong thing, make a slip of the tongue. 2. be mistaken, be in the wrong. 3. perish, be ruined. *appl.* potelea, pass. potewa. incur/suffer a loss. amepotewa na mapesa yake. He has lost his money. *caus.* poteza. 1. lose. 2. throw away. 3. ruin/corrupt/abuse someone. ass. poteana. lose each other, be separated/scattered. Cf. potevu, mpotevu, npotevu.

**potevu** *adj.* 1. lost, strayed. 2. destructive. 3. disastrous, ruinous. 4. wasteful, extravagant. Cf. potea, mpotevu, upotevu.

**potoa** *inv. of* pota.

**potoe, potovu** 1. *adj.* bent, crooked, askew; deformed, distorted; ruined, depraved, demoralized; stubborn, eccentric. 2. *rare* (–) obstinacy, wilfulness, caprice. Cf. pota.

**potoka** *inv.-intr. of* pota.

**potolea** *inv.-appl. of* pota.

**potosha** *inv.-caus. of* pota.

**potovu** *see* potoe.

**poundi\*** (–) *see* pauni.

**povu** (*ma-*) bubble; lather, foam, froth; scum; effervescence. fanya –. foam, bubble, effervesce.

**poza** *caus. of* poa.

**prediketo\*** [*Engl.*] (–) *rare, gramm.* predicate.

**lpuia** (–) 1. nose. piga –. snort; blow the nose. tundu la –. mwanzi wa –. nostril. sema puani or sema na –. talk through the nose, nasalize. 2. sense of smell. 3. nozzle, spout. Cf. kipua.

**2pua\*** [*Pers.*] (–) (us. chuma cha –) tempered iron, steel. tia –. harden, temper.

**3pua** *see* puna.

**4pua** *see* pura.

**puchari\*, buchari** [*Ind.*] (–) large knife.

**puchua** *see* pujuia.

**pugi** (–) ornith. wood dove (*Turtur afer*).

**pugikikombe** (–) ornith. tambourine dove (*Tympnopistria tympnopistria*).

**pujuia, puchua** 1. scratch, scrape. 2. pull/strip off. – embe. peel a mango. – mu-hindi. strip off the grains of an ear of maize. 3. *rare* skin, flay. Cf. chuna. 4. separate grain from the chaff. *appl.* **pujulia**, *intr.* pujuka. *pass.* pujuliwa. *refl.* jipujuia. 1. scratch oneself. 2. *fig.* undress, strip. 3. *fig.* expose oneself, be shameless/immodest. Cf. pujufu, mpu-jufu.

**pujufu, pujuzi** *adj.* shameless, immodest; wasteful. Cf. pujua.

**pujuzi** *adj.* *see* pujufu.

**puku** (–) field mouse/rat.

**pukuchua, pukutua** *inv. of* pukuta.

**pukuchulia** dehydrate (*foods*). Cf. pukuta.

**pukupuku** *see* kipukupuku.

**1pukusa** *caus. of* pukuta.

**2pukusa** (–) pukusa (kind of banana). Cf. pukuta.

**pukuso** (*ma-*) gift, present (*on festive occasions*). Cf. pukuta.

**pukuta, pukucha** shake off (*watér*), shake down (*fruit, etc.*), strip off. – mahindi. strip off the grains (*from an ear of maize*). *intr.* pukutika. fall off (*in great numbers, like leaves*). *fig.* watu walipukutika. People have fallen like flies (*as victims of an epidemic*). *caus.* pukutisha. 1. crumble something. 2. let fall, allow to drip. pukutisha jusho. drip with sweat. *caus.* pukusa. 1. shake off/down. pukusa mwembe mzima. shake down the fruit of the mango tree. 2. *fig.* pour out, hand out (*presents*); congratulate. *inv.* pukutua, pukuchua = pukuta. Cf. 2pukusa, pukuso, pukute, kipuku, lkipukusa, 2kipukusa, mpukuti.

**pukute** (–): wali wa – or – ya wali. rice cooked in such a way that the grains are separate. Cf. pukuta.

**puleki\*, puluki** [*Pers.?*] (–) 1. tinsel, spangle, trinket. 2. pinchbeck, sham, shoddy.

**pulika** *rare* listen, obey. *caus.* & *int.* pulikiza. *ass.* pulikana.

**puliza** (*rare* puza) 1. blow, blow up, inflate. – mpira. inflate a ball. 2. blow fan (*a fire*). *appl.* pulizia, (*rare*) puzia. *intr.* pulizika.

**puluki\*** (–) *see* puleki.

**pululu** (*ma-*) wilderness, desolate/uninhabited place.

**puma** beat, pulse (*of the heart*). Cf. pumua.

**1pumba** (–, *ma-*) 1. lump; (small) ball, bundle. 2. chaff. 3. *med.* excretion (*under the foreskin*).

**2pumba** (–, *ma-*) *see* bumba.

**pumba** 1. be speechless (*from astonishment*); gape, stare, be nonplussed. 2. be dull-witted/stupid/ignorant. 3. be careless/thoughtless/absentminded/lazy. – kazi. do one's work carelessly/in a slipshod fashion; (*fig.*) take it easy, amuse oneself. *caus.-intr.* pumbaza. 1. render someone speechless, embarrass/nonplus someone. 2. delude someone, make a fool of someone. *refl-caus.* jipumbaza. feign stupidity. *caus.-intr.* pumbazika. be deluded/deceived/cheated. Cf. pumbavu, mpumbavu, upumbavu.

**pumbavu** *adj.* dull-witted, stupid, foolish, ignorant. Cf. pumbaa, mpumbavu, upumbavu.

**pumbo** (*ma-*) *see* pumbu.

pumbu, pumbo (ma-) 1. *anat.* scrotum. 2. (us, mapumbu) testicle. 3. *med.* disease of the scrotum (*orchitis, hernia, etc.*). Cf. kipumbu.

pumu (ma-) 1. *anat.* lung (= pafu, buhumu). 2. *med.* difficulty in breathing, asthma. Cf. pumua.

pumua (*inv. of puma?*) 1. breathe. 2. take a deep breath, catch one's breath (*after strenuous effort*). sasa naweza kupumua. Now I can catch my breath/take a rest. *caus.* pumua. *caus.-intr.* pumzika (< pumuzika). 1. take a rest. 2. be pensioned off, retire. *caus.-intr.-appl.* pumzikia. mahali pa ku-pumzikia. resting place. *double caus.* pumzisha. allow someone to rest, give someone peace; (*fig.*) calm/soothe someone. Cf. pumu, pumzi, pumziko, kipumziko, ma-pumziko.

pumuza *caus. of pumua.*

pumuzi (–) see pumzi.

pumuzika *caus.-intr. of pumua.*

pumzi, pumuzi (–) (*also upumuo, upumzi sing.*) 1. breath, breathing. pandisha (vuta) –. breathe in, inhale. toa (shusha) –. breathe out, exhale. hewa ya –. oxygen. 2. rest, break. fanya kazi kutwa bila –. work the entire day without a break. Cf. pumua.

pumzika *caus.-intr. of pumua.*

pumzikio (ma-) see pumziko.

pumziko, pumzikio (ma-) 1. rest, relaxation. 2. place/time for rest/relaxation/recreation, holiday resort. 3.: mapumzikio, vacation. Cf. pumua.

pumzisha *double caus. of pumua.*

puna, pua 1. scrape/strip off. – magome ya mti. strip the bark off a tree. 2. wipe off (sweat from the face, etc.). *caus.* punisha. *inv.* punua = puna. Cf. mapune, punyeto.

punda (–) ass, donkey. – kihongwe. pack donkey (*in contr. w.* – Maskati. riding donkey). – milia. zebra. pepo –. *med.* tetanus, lockjaw.

punde *adv.* a little; soon, in a little while. tulikuwa tunamngoja, na – akaja. We waited for him, and he soon came. – si –. in a moment, directly. – kwa –. little by little, gradually.

1punga 1. swing, wave; fan. – mikono. swing the arms, give a signal. 2. *fig.* drive away (*by waving the arms, gesticulating*). – pepo. exorcise a spirit. 3. *fig.:* – upepo/hewa. get a change of air, take a trip (*for recreation*). Cf. pungwa.

2punga decrease, diminish, let up; shorten (*a dress, etc.*). jua limepunga. the heat of the sun is decreasing (*toward sunset*). *inv.* pungua. decrease, diminish (*in quantity*). *inv.-intr.* punguka. grow less, diminish,

abate. *inv.-caus.* punguza. make less, reduce, shorten, lower (*prices*). Cf. pungufu, punguani, kipunguo, kipunguzi, mpungufu, upungufu.

3punga *pl. of upunga.*

1pungu (–) pungu (*species of eagle*).

2pungu, pungo (–) pungu (*a large sea fish*).

1pungua (–) pungua (*kind of drum*).

2pungua *inv. of 2punga.*

punguani (ma-) 1. feeble-minded person, idiot. 2. half-breed. Cf. 2punga.

pungufu 1. *adj.* reduced, shortened; wanting, defective, imperfect, incomplete; on the wane. mwezi mpungufu. an incomplete month (*of 29 days*). pesa hizi ni –. It is not the right amount of money (*i.e.*, is too little). 2. (ma-) rare deficiency, defect. Cf. 2punga, mpungufu, upungufu.

punguka *inv.-intr. of 2punga.*

punguo (ma-) see upungufu.

punguza *inv.-caus. of 2punga.*

pungwa (–) *ethn.* pungwa (*a ceremony/dance for exorcising a spirit*). Cf. 1punga.

punja deceive, cheat, swindle. alinipunja ratli nzima. He cheated me by a whole pound. Cf. kipunjo.

punjie (ma-) (single) grain (*of wheat, maize, etc.*).

punju, punyu (–) *ethn.* punju (*a medicine for snakebite*).

punua *inv. of puna.*

punyeto *sing.* masturbation. Cf. puna.

punu (–) see punju.

pupa *sing.* eagerness, zeal, avidity; haste, hurry. fanya – ya.. be eager/in a hurry to do something. Cf. kipupa.

pura, pua, purura 1. strike, beat, pound. – nguo. wash/pound clothes. 2. knock down (*fruit from a tree with a stick or stone*). 3. strip off (*grains of corn, etc.*), shell (*peas, beans*). 4. thresh (*grain*). *intr.* pururika (*rare purika*). 5. refl. jipura. masturbate. 6. *ass.* purana. fight; have sexual intercourse. Cf. mpururo.

pure\* [*Ind.*] (–) pure (*a dish of maize and beans*).

purendi\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) see mapurendi.

purukusa see purukusha.

purukusha (*rare purukusa*) behave carelessly / frivolously. – maneno (sikio). talk (listen) heedlessly/inattentively. *refl.* jipurukusha. be frivolous/superficial/inattentive. Cf. purukushani, mpurukushani, upurukushaji.

**purukushani** (ma-) carelessness, superficiality, frivolity, negligence, contempt. *kwa* —. carelessly, negligently. *fanya* —. act carelessly/negligently. *dereva ameiendesa motoka kwa*—. The driver drove the car negligently. Cf. purukusha.

**purupuru** adj. gay, playful.

**purura** see pura.

**pururika** *intr. of* pura.

**1pusa** gradually cease, abate, let up. *mvua imepusa*. The rain has let up.

**2pusa** (ma-) *augment. of* kipusa.

**puta, buta** beat, whip. — *zulia*. beat a rug.

**puuza** see 2puza.

**1puza** see puliza.

**2puza, puuza** talk nonsense; be silly/foolish. — *kazi*. do one's work in a foolish way. *intr. puzika* = puza. *caus. puzisha*. confuse/bewilder someone (*with nonsensical talk*). Cf. puzo, kipuzi, mpuzi, upuzi.

**puzia** *appl. of* puliza.

**puzo, puo** (ma-) nonsense; stupid/inept speech/behavior. Cf. 2puza.

**pwa** become dry, dry up. *maji ya kupwa*. The water has dried up. *maji ya kupwa*. ebb tide. *appl. pwea & double appl. pwelea*.

1. *fig.* have a dry throat. *sauti imempwea*. He has a hoarse voice. 2. *naut.* run aground, be stranded. *appl.-pass. pwelewa*. *amepwelewa*. *fig.* He had no arguments left (*i.e., had to be satisfied*). *caus.* *pwesha, pweza*, allow to dry up (*a sore*). *double appl.-caus. pweleza*, *naut.* run aground, strand (*a ship*). Cf. *pwani, kipwa, mapwa, makupwa*.

**pwaga** pound, grind. — *mpunga kinuni*. grind rice in a mortar.

**pwagu** (—) see pyagu.

**pwaguzi** (—) see pyagu.

**pwaju** (—) ornith. nightjar.

**pwani** (—) coast (land), littoral. —  *nabara*. coast and interior. *panda*—. run aground, be stranded. Cf. pwa.

**pwata** see pweteka.

**pwaya** hang loose, dangle, be loose. *koti hili linampwaya*. This coat/suit is too big for him.

**pwea** *appl. of* pwa.

**pweke** see peke.

**pweleza** *double appl.-caus. of* pwa.

**pwesha** *caus. of* pwa.

**pweteka**: *jipweteka or jipweteka pwata*. throw oneself down in a sitting position.

**1pweza** (—) cuttlefish, squid. *prov. mimi si — kujipalia makaa*. I will not get myself into difficulties (*i.e., I will not contribute to my own discomfiture, like the cuttlefish, which, when roasted on the fire, spasmodically pulls coals onto its own body*). — *mku-bwa*. octopus. *kiti cha*—. starfish.

**2pweza** *caus. of* pwa.

**pwita** beat, throb, pulsate.

**pya** adj. new, fresh; modern, up-to-date. Cf. upya.

**pyagu, pyaguzi, pwagu, pwaguzi** (—) thief. *prov. pyagu na pyaguzi wamekutana*. A clever thief and a still more clever one met each other.

**pyora** 1. boast, exaggerate, lie. 2. use obscene language. Cf. pyoro.

**pyoro, pyororo** adj. 1. boastful, deceitful. 2. obscene. Cf. pyora, mapyoro, mpyoro.

## R

**rabi\*** (—) rel. master, lord (*used by Moslems in reference to God (creator) and by Christians in reference to Christ (savior)*; = Bwana wangu, Mungu wangu).

**rabishi\*** 1. throw into confusion, disarrange. 2. confuse, nonplus, distract (*a person*). *appl. rabishia*. bungle/make a mess of something, *intr. rabishika*. be in disorder/confusion. Cf. rabsha.

**rabsha\*** (—) 1. disorder, confusion. 2. noise, tumult. Cf. rabishi.

**rada\*** (—) retribution, punishment. Cf. rudi.

**radhi\*** 1. forgiveness, pardon. *nwie*—! Pardon me! *taka*—. beg pardon. 2. satisfy.

faction, approval, blessing. *mpango huu mimi si — nao*. This arrangement does not meet with my approval. *amekosa — ya baba yake*. He has been disowned by his father (does not have his father's blessing).

3. adj. satisfied, approving, willing. 4. v. (*also ridhi, taradhia*) forgive, pardon; satisfy. *kumradhi!* Pardon me! Cf. ridhi.

**radi\*** (—) (clap of) thunder, lightning. (= *mngurumo, umeme*.) — *imepiga*. It is thundering. *pigwa na*—. be struck by lightning.

**radio\*** [Engl.] (—) see radio.

**rafardha\*** [?] (—) *naut.*, av. (ship's) screw, propeller. (= *majembe*.)

rafiki\* (-) friend, comrade. Cf. kirafiki, urafiki.

<sup>1</sup>rafu\* (-) drawer, shelf.

<sup>2</sup>rafu\* [Engl.] adj. rough, (sport) not fair. timu ya K. ilicheza – sana. The team from K. played very unfairly.

ragai\*, raphai see laghai.

rago (ma-) camp. piga –. pitch camp. Cf. kirago.

raha\* (-) rest, peace, quiet; comfort, contentment; enjoyment, entertainment; happiness. ona –. find peace/contentment. kaa – mustarehe. be in very good circumstances. Cf. starehe, starehevü, mustarehe.

rahamani\* (-) see ramani.

rahani\*, rehani (-) pledge, loan, mortgage. weka/tia –. mortgage, pawn. weka nyumba –. mortgage a house. komboa –. redeem a pledge, pay off a mortgage.

rahimu\* adj. the Merciful (= God). Cf. rehemu, rehemu.

rahisi\* 1. adj. cheap. bidhaa –. cheap goods. 2. easy, simple. kazi –. easy work. lugha –. an easy language (= one easy to learn). njia –. a simple method. 3. v. be cheap; lessen, reduce (*the value of something*), debase; scorn, belittle, deprecate. intr. rahisika. bei zimerahisika. The prices have been reduced. caus.

rahisisha. cheapen, make cheaper. tajiri hakurahisisha bei ya bidhaa. The shop-keeper has not reduced the prices of the goods. prov. rahisi inavunja upishi. 'Cheap' spoils cookery. Cf. urahisi.

rahisisha\* caus. of rahisi.

<sup>1</sup>rai\*, rairai flatter, play the hypocrite. pass. raiwa. intr. raika. Cf. urai.

<sup>2</sup>rai\* rare give someone something to eat, feed someone.

<sup>3</sup>rai\* (-) 1. opinion, point of view, stand-point. msimtume huyu kwenye mukutano maana hana –. Don't send him to the assembly, for he has no opinion (of his own). kwa – ya... in the opinion of... 2. proposal, suggestion, advice.

<sup>4</sup>rai\* (-) 1. health, vigor. 2. self-assurance.

raia\* (ma-, –) citizen (*of a country*), subject, national. Cf. kiraia, uraia.

rairai\* see <sup>1</sup>rai.

rais\*, mrajis (–, ma-) chairman, president.

raiti\* [Engl.] sing./adj., sport right. (= kuume.) insaidi wa –. inside right (football).

rajabu\*, rajab (-) 1. seventh month of the Muhammadan year. 2. pr. n., masc.

rajamu\* (-) rare mark, stamp (*of a business firm*), trademark. (= <sup>1</sup>chapa.)

<sup>1</sup>rajuu\* change one's mind, be undecided; postpone, delay.

<sup>2</sup>rajuu\* (-) hope. wa na –. to hope, have hopes.

raka\* (ma-) augment. of kiraka.

rakaa\* (-) Isl. bow (*with the hands on the knees, during prayer*). enda –. to make such a bow.

rakibisha\* caus. of <sup>1</sup>rakibu.

<sup>1</sup>rakibu\*, rekibu, rekehu mount, ride on (*a horse, etc.*), appl. rakibia. intr. rakibika. caus. rakibisha, rekhisha. 1. cause to mount/ride; put on top of. 2. put together, assemble, finish; organize, simplify. 3. be directed toward..., be headed for... ndge ilirakibishwa kuelekea Nairobi. The air-plane is headed for Nairobi. 4. rare mend, repair. 5. rare set (a watch or clock). caus.-intr. rakibishika. Cf. <sup>2</sup>rakibu, rekehisho, tarakibu, urekebishi; also merikehu.

<sup>2</sup>rakibu (-) good rider. Cf. <sup>1</sup>rakibu.

ramadhan\* (-) 1. Ramadhan (the last month of the Muhammadan year, a month of fasting between dawn and sunset). 2. pr. n. masc.

ramani\*, rahamani (-) 1. sketch, diagram, plan, drawing. 2. map. kitabu cha –. atlas.

<sup>1</sup>ramba\* [Malagasy lamba] (-) ramba (a kind of striped cloth made of finely plaited grass).

<sup>2</sup>ramba\* [Ind.] ramba (shoemaker's knife).

<sup>3</sup>ramba see lamba.

ramhaza naut. cruise around (in search of fish).

rambirambi\* (-) (also mbirambi) words of condolence. – zako. My sincere condolence.

rambitia, lambitia see lamba.

ramia\* (-) mil. bullet, round (*of ammunition*). (= <sup>2</sup>kiasi, risasi.)

ramisi\* [Pers.] amuse/enjoy oneself. Cf. ramsa.

ramli\* (-) ramli (telling fortunes from markings on sand). piga –. tell fortunes. mpiga –. fortune-teller. – yake inaona (haioni). His prophecy came true (did not come true).

ramsa\* [Pers.] (-) a place where people are entertaining themselves (*at a fair, etc.*). Cf. ramisi.

<sup>1</sup>ramu\* (-) sorrow, grief.

<sup>2</sup>ramu\* [?] building lot. (= kiwanja.)

ramuka attack (each other). (= shambulia.)

<sup>1</sup>randra, randaranda 1. dance (*a dance symbolizing courage or strength*). 2. fig. boast, show off, act big.

2randa\*, landa [Pers.] (–) (carpenter's) plane. piga –. to plane.

3randa see 1landa.

randaranda see 1randa.

rangi\* [Ind.] (–) color, pigment, dye. tia (paka) –. color, paint. geuka –. change color. – nyekundu (nyeusii). red (black) pigment/dye. enye –. colored. enye rangirangi. varicolored. –a –. colored. nyeupe ao ya? White or colored? ubaguzi wa –. racial discrimination.

ranki\* [Engl.] (–) rank.

rarua tear, rip (to pieces). *appl.* rarulia. *intr.* raruka. kitambaa hiki hakiraruki. This cloth will not rip. *ass.* raruana. *fig.* abuse each other, speak ill of each other. Cf. raru, mruua, mruuo.

rarulia *appl.* of raru.

raruuo (ma-) 1. tear, rip. 2. *fig.* rage, fury. Cf. raru.

ras\* (–) see rasi.

rasha\*, rasharasha 1. smear/daub on, paint, whitewash. 2. do something carelessly/superficially. *appl.* rashia. 1. daub on something. 3. sprinkle. rashia maji. sprinkle with water. Cf. marasharasha, marashi, mraasharasha, mraishi, urasharasha.

rasharasha\* 1. = rasha. 2. (ma-) drizzle (of rain).

rasi\*, ras (–) 1. cape, promontory. 2. leader, chief.

rasilimali\* (–) see rasilmali.

rasilmali\*, rasilimali, raslimali (–) 1. econ. capital, assets, principal. 2. (*in gen.*) property, wealth.

rasimu\* 1. set a price; make an opening bid (*at an auction*). 2. rare copy, imitation. 3. (–) design, plan, drawing.

rasisi\* plate with tin. *appl.* rasisia. *intr.* rasisika. *caus.* rasisisha. Cf. risasi, marisaa.

raslimali\* (–) see rasilmali.

rasmi\* *adj.* official, legal; formal, fanya karamu –. give an official reception. nguo za –. uniform.

rasuli\* (–, ma-) prophet, apostle, messenger.

ratibu\*, ratibisha put in order, coordinate. *appl.* ratibia. *intr.* ratibika. Cf. taratibu.

ratili\* (–) see ratli.

ratli\*, ratili (–) ratli (a unit of weight, 1 lb., 450 g).

raufu\* *adj.* gentle, well-bred. Cf. uraufu.

rauka, lauka see lawa.

rausi\* *naut.* trim sail.

re\* (ma-) see ree.

reale\*, riale, riali [Ar.-Span.] (–) liter. riyal, piaster, dollar. – ya mzinga. Spanish dollar. – ya Sham. Maria Theresa dollar.

radio\*, radio [Engl.] (–) radio.

ree\*, re [Port.] (ma-) cards ace.

refarii\*, referii, rifarii, rifirii [Engl.] (–) sport referee.

refu *adj.* long, tall; high, deep. mti mrefu. a tall tree, kisima kirefu, a deep well. kisu kirefu, a long knife. muda mrefu. a long period of time. Cf. refusha, mrefu, urefu.

refusha make long, lengthen, extend. – mstari. extend a line. Cf. refu.

rega see lega.

rehani\* (–) see rahani.

rehe\* (–) see riahi.

rehema\* (–) 1. pity, mercy; sympathy, compassion; generosity, magnanimity. 2. rel. indulgence. Cf. rahimu, rehemu, mrehemu; also huruma (?).

rehemu\* take pity on, show mercy to, feel sympathy for. *appl.* rehemia. *intr.* rehemika. *caus.* rehemisha. please someone with something, make someone a present of something. Cf. rehemia.

rejareja\* 1. *adj.* biashara ya–. retail trade, commission business. 2. *adv.* by/ on commission. biashara yake ni ya–. He is in the retail business. Cf. rejea.

rejea\* 1. return, go back, begin again. – nyuma. retreat. 2. refer to (something). – sarufi. refer to the grammar. *intr.* rejeka. *caus.* rejeshwa, rejeza. take/give back; correct someone. *caus.-appl.-ass.* rejesheana, rejeyeana. rejesheana fedha. pay back money to each other. Cf. rejaja, rejeo, mrejaa.

rejeo\* (ma-) (us, marejeo) return. baada ya marejeo yake. after his return. Cf. rejea.

rejesheana\* *caus.-appl.-ass.* of rejea.

rejeza\* *caus.* of rejea.

regista\* [Engl.] (–) registered letter.

rekabisho\* (ma-) see rekebisho.

rekebisho\* *caus.* of 1rakibu.

rekebisho\*, rekabisho (ma-) 1. repair. 2. organization. Cf. 1rakibu.

rekebu\*, rekibu see 1rakibu.

rekodi\* (–) see rikodi.

reli\* [Engl.] (–) railway, railroad. nija ya –. railroad line. idara ya –. railroad company.

**relwe\*** [*Engl.*] (–) railway.

**remba** make beautiful/handsome/attractive, decorate, ornament. *appl.* rembea. *intr.* rembekā. *caus.* rembesha. *inv.* rembua. destroy the beauty of something, disfigure, ruin. *inv.-appl.* rembulia. *inv.-intr.* rembuka. *inv.-caus.* rembusha. *Cf.* rembo, kirembo, mrembo, urembo.

**rembo** (ma-) ornament, design, pattern. *Cf.* remba.

**rembua** *inv.* of remba.

**rembulia** *inv.-appl.* of remba.

**renga** fool, hoax, cheat. *pass.* rengwa.

**rengu** (ma-) (*us.* marengu) *naut.* outrigger.

**Reno\*** [*Port.* reino] *adj.* Portuguese. *Cf.* Kireno, Mreno, Ureno.

**resheni\*** [*Engl.*] (–) ration, portion, helping.

**resipi\*** [*Engl.*] (–) prescription.

**rewa** (–) rewa (signal drum).

**rezolusheni\*** [*Engl.*] resolution, pitisha –. adopt a resolution.

**riahi\***, rahi, rehe (–) bloating, flatulence.

**riale\***, riali (–) *see* reale.

**riaria\*** rare hunt for; watch, observe.

**riba\*** (*rare iriba*) (–) 1. usury. 2. avarice, greed (*for money*). *la* –. practice usury. *mla* –. usurer.

**ridhaa\*** (–) satisfaction; agreement, approval. *Cf.* ridhi.

**ridhi\*** be satisfied/pleased. *appl.* ridhia. 1. please someone. 2. accept. *intr.* ridhika. *caus.* ridhisha. please, satisfy. *ass.* ridhiana. patano ia kuridhiana. compromise. *Cf.* radhi, ridhaa, maridhawa, maridhia, taradhinia, uradhi.

**rifarii\***, rifirii [*Engl.*] (–) *see* refarii.

**rifrijireta\*** [*Engl.*] (–) refrigerator.

**riha\*** (–) odor, fragrance, aroma.

**rihani\*** (–) bot. basil.

**rihi\*** (–) *see* riahi.

**rijali\*** (–) rare, liter. man.

**rika** (ma-) *ethn.* contemporary, member of the same age-group. hawa ni marika. They are of the same age.

**rikebu\*** (–) *see* merikebu.

**rikodi\***, rekodi [*Engl.*] 1. (–) (phonograph) record; tape(-recorder); (*sport*) record. weka –. set/establish a record. 2. *v.* record, make a (tape) recording.

**riksha\*** [*Jap.-Engl.*] (–) rickshaw.

**rima** (ma-) pit trap (*for animals*).

**rimbuia** *see* limbua.

**rimende\*** (–) *see* rumande.

**rinda** *see* marinda.

**rindima** 1. roar, rumble, boom (*of thunder, waterfall, drums*). 2. *v.* strike, hit. *Cf.* rindimo.

**rindimo** (ma-) roaring, thundering. *Cf.* rindima.

**ringa** 1. act important, put on airs, swagger. 2. irritate, provoke. 3. set one's cap for someone. *Cf.* maringo.

**rinksho\*** *see* riksha.

**ripea\*** [*Engl.*] (–) repair.

**ripota\*** [*Engl.*] (ma-) reporter.

**ripoti\*** [*Engl.*] 1. (–) report, information. 2. *v.* report, inform.

**ripuka** *see* lipuka.

**risala\*** (–) 1. message. 2. summary (*of a speech, etc.*), epitome, précis. 3. rare letter.

**risasi\*, lisasi** (–) 1. solder (*tin, lead*). *tia* –. to tin-plate. 2. bullet. *tia* –. load a rifle. *Cf.* 2kiasi, rasisi, marisaa.

**risavu\*, rizavu** [*Engl.*] 1. (–) reserve, supply; (*tribal*) reservation. 2. (ma-) sport reserve player.

**rishai\*** 1. be wet/damp/moist. 2. exude (*moisture, perspiration*). *Cf.* warishai.

**risiti\*** [*Engl.*] (–) receipt.

**ritadi\*** 1. deviate, swerve (*from one's principles, etc.*), backslide. 2. *rel.* apostacize. *Cf.* rudi.

**ritani\*** [*Engl.*] (–) return, profit, income.

**rithi\*** inherit, fall heir to. — mali nyangi. inherit a great deal of property. *appl.* rititia. *caus.* ritishia. 1. leave, bequeath something. 2. divide up the property of a deceased person. *Cf.* mirathi, mrithi, mrithisha, urithi, warithi.

**rita\***, liza (–) door chain.

**rizavn\*** (–, ma-) *see* risavu.

**riziki\*** (–) means of subsistence, food, nourishment. tangu asubibi hajapata –. He has had nothing to eat since morning. *Cf.* ruzuku.

**robo\*** (–) 1. fourth, quarter, kasa –. three quarters. saa mbili kasa –. 7:45 o'clock. 2. (*also roboo*) coll. one shilling.

**robota\*** (ma-) bundle, bale. — la pamba. a bale of cotton.

robu\* (-): maziwa ya —. curdled milk, curds.

roda\* [Port.] (-) (sheave of a) pulley.

rodi\*, lodi [Engl. lord] (—) 1. pompous/ arrogant person; talebearer. 2. monocle.

roga see loga.

rogoa, iogoa *inv. of* ioga.

roho\* (-) 1. soul, spirit, life. — Mtakatifu. rel. Holy Ghost. 2. breath. 3. throat. 4. disposition. 5. character, personality, individuality. ana — njema. He has good character. 6. (also uroho) greed, gluttony; avarice, miserliness. Cf. kiroho, mroho.

roja\*, loja be astonished/amazed. Cf. kiroja.

rojorojo 1. adj. thick, gelatinous (*of foods*). 2. (-) gravy.

roketi\* [Engl.] (-) rocket. kiwanja cha kurusha —. launching pad/platform.

roku\* [Engl.] recent dance the rock-and-roll.

rondea see londea.

rongaronga 1. beseech, implore. 2. carry with great care (*something fragile or damaged*).

rongera (-) rongera (native beer before fermentation).

ronjo see loujo.

ropoka, lopoka talk nonsense, speak without thinking. *appl.* ropokea. *caus.* ropokesha.

roshani\* [Pers.] balcony, veranda.

ruba (ma-), mruba (mi-) leech; (*fig.*) usurer.

rubani\* (ma-) 1. *naut.* pilot, helmsman. 2. *av.* pilot. 3. leader, director. — la kwaya. choir leader.

rubuni\* deceive, cheat, lead astray. *appl.* rubunia.

rudi\* 1. come back, return — katika safari. return from a journey. 2. give/take/send back. 3. reply, respond. 4. find fault, reprove, correct. — (kwa) makosa. correct mistakes. *appl.* rudia. amemrudia mkewe. He went back to his wife (*after a separation*). rudia neno. contradict. *appl.-ass.* rudiana. 1. return to each other. 2. reprimand/correct each other. *intr.* rudika. *caus.* rudisha. give/send back, return, restore. *caus.-intr.*: hairudishiki. It is irrevocable. Cf. marudi, mardudi, rada, ritadi, urudishaji.

rudufu\* 1. to double. *intr.* rudufika. *caus.* rudufisha, rudufya. 2. adj. = maradufu 2.

rufaa\*, rufaani, rufani (-) freight, cargo. Cf. rufai, marufaa.

rufai\* 1. mount. 2. rare go away quickly; get rid of something quickly (*by throwing it away*). Cf. rufaa.

1rufani\* (-) *jur.* appeal. taka (chukua) —. appeal (*a case*). batilisha —. dismiss an appeal. kubali —. allow an appeal.

2rufani\* (-) *see* rufaa.

rufuku\* 1. rare forbid, prohibit; deter. (= kataza.) *appl.* rufukia. *caus.* rufukisha. 2. (ma-) *see* marufuku.

rugaruga (wa-) *see* mrugaruga.

ruhsa\* (-) *see* ruhusa.

ruhusa\*, ruhsa, rukhsa (-) 1. permission. omba —. ask for permission. toa —. give permission. 2. vacation, holiday. 3. dismissal. 4. *econ.* permit, license. 5. *v.* permit, allow. *appl.* ruhusia. *intr.* ruhusika. *caus.* ruhusisha.

rujumu\* kill by stoning. *appl.* rujumia. *intr.* rujumika. *caus.* rujumisha.

ruka 1. jump, hop. bao la kuruka. diving board, trampoline. — juu. *av.* take off. kuruka kwa mbali. broad jump. kuruka na mti. pole-vault. 2. pass over/beyond, cross; transgress, trespass. — mpaka. exceed a limit, go beyond bounds. 3. fly. 4. swell. wali umeruka. The rice has swelled up. *appl.* rukia. attack someone (*in a conversation*). *intr.* rukika. *caus.* rusha. cause to jump/fly, throw up/off; launch (*a rocket, etc.*). rusha akili. cause someone to lose his head, startle. rusha ndege. fly an airplane. *pass.* rukwa: rukwa na akili. lose one's head. Cf. ruko, rusho, kirukanji, kirukia, mrukaji, mruko, urukaji.

rukhsa\* (-) *see* ruhusa.

ruko (ma-) 1. jump, hop. 2. *fig.* transgression, trespass. 3. *fig.* omission. Cf. ruka.

rukudhu\* 1. lose one's way; enter without authorization, trespass. 2. *fig.* insult someone.

rukun\* *isl.* bow with the hands on the knees (*in prayer*).

rukwama (-) truck, van.

rula\* [Engl.] ruler.

Rum\* arch. Turkey. sultani —. the sultan of Turkey. Bahari ya —. Mediterranean.

rumada\* [Port.] (-) *naut.* rudder-pivot.

rumande\*, rumenda, rimende [Engl.] (-) remand, arrest, imprisonment. weka —. arrest.

rumbi (-) rumbi (large water-jug).

rumenda\* (-) *see* rumande.

rumi\* adj. Roman. Cf. kirumi, Mruma.

runda 1. be retarded in development, be stunted. 2. be crippled. 3. *fig.* be bad-tempered/surly.

rundika *see* lundika.

runga rare collect, gather.

rungu, lungu (-) knobbed stick. Cf. kirungu.

rungula see lungula.

rupia\* [Ind.] (–) rupee (1£ = 13 rupees).

rupu see marupurupu.

rusha *caus.* of ruka.

rusho (ma-) (act of) throwing off/away. Cf. ruka.

rushwa\* (–) bribe. toa –. to bribe. la –. accept a bribe.

rusu\* (–) layer, tier, row (*of piled objects*); stratum, level.

rutuba\* (–) dampness, moisture; fertility. ardhina –. The soil is fertile. Cf. rutubika.

## S

<sup>1</sup>saa\* (–) 1. hour, (period of) time. – ngapi? What time is it? (*lit.*: what kind of an hour?) nusa –. half an hour. 2. watch, clock. – ya mkono. wristwatch. – yamfuko. pocket watch. – ya ukuta. wall-clock.

<sup>2</sup>saa\* remain, be left (over). *fig.* stay, linger. *appl.* salia = saa. *caus.* saza. 1. leave (over/behind). 2. leave out, omit; leave undone/unfinished/unsaid. Cf. masaa, msazo.

<sup>3</sup>saa *interj.* of impatience or amazement. sema –. Well, say something, will you?

rutubika\* 1. be moist/damp. 2. be fertile. *caus.* rutubisha. make moist/fertile. kwa kutia mbolea sasa shamba limerutubishwa. This manure has made the field fertile. 3. *fig.* be refreshed/invigorated. Cf. rutuba.

ruwaza\* (–) sample, model, pattern.

ruya\* ( ) dream, vision.

ruzu\* get into difficulties; be impoverished; abandon hope. *appl.* ruzia. *intr.* ruzika.

ruzuku\*, tarazaki provide for, support, maintain; preserve, store up. Cf. riziki.

ruzuna\* (–): us. dawa ya –. a medicine for whooping cough.

<sup>1</sup>saada\* (–) see seyyida.

<sup>2</sup>saada\* (–) see msaada.

saanda\* (–) see sanda.

saari\* (–) 1. *rare* price, value. (= bei, thamani, lkiasi, lkima.) 2. *econ.* face value (*of money, etc.*).

saba\* 1. *num.* seven. –a –. seventh. 2. (–) *coll.* week. – mbili. two weeks. See also Saba-Saba.

sababisiba\*, sabibisha give as the reason for..., regard as the cause of... *pass.* sabibishwa. be caused by. Cf. sababu.

sababu\* (–) cause, reason, motive. kwa – because, since. kwa – ya... because of... (kwa) – gani? why? ndio –. for that reason, therefore. bila (pasipo) –. without reason. toa –. give a reason. Cf. sababisha. ki-sababu.

sabaha\* (ma-) successor (*in an office*). Cf. usabaha.

sabahi\*, sabibi wish someone good morning, pay a morning call on someone. Cf. asu-buhi.

sabaini\* see sabini.

sabalheri\* (–) see sabalkheri.

sabalkheri\*, sabalheri, subalkheri *salutation:* Good morning. Cf. masalkheri.

Saba-Saba 7 July, the Anniversary of TANU (= Tanzania National Union).

sabasi\* (–) enmity, hostility, ill-will, dissension.

sabatashara\* *arch. num.* seventeen. (= kumi na saba.) –a –. seventeenth.

sabibisha\* see sababisha.

sabidi\* arrange, settle (*a debt*).

<sup>1</sup>sabibi\* = sababi.

<sup>2</sup>sabibi\* be face to face with someone. nilimsabibi ye ye mwenyewe. I have met him personally.

sabiki\* 1. (–) cause, reason, supposition. 2. *v.* go before, lead.

sabili\* 1. make way/room for, allow to pass. 2. remove, clear away. 3. permit, allow, admit. 4. have patience with someone. 5. loosen, relax, relieve. *appl.* sabilia. *intr.* sabilika. 6. (–) removal; permission; relief, relaxation. 7. *adj.* free, mobile, unimpeded, relaxed.

sabini\*, sabaini *num.* seventy.

sabit\* *rare* = thabiti.

sabmarini\* [Engl.] (–) submarine.

sabuni\* (–) soap povu la –. suds, lather.

saburi\*, subiri 1. be patient/calm/resigned. 2. wait (*more polite than ngoja*). nisaburi. wait for me. *appl.* saburia. *caus.* saburisha. calm, pacify. 3. (also subira) (–) patience, forbearance, resignation, prov. – yavutaheri. Patience brings blessing. *coll.* kutokuwa na – ni kubaya. To be impatient is bad.

sadaka\* (–) 1. alms, charity. 2. *rel.* offering, sacrifice. Cf. sadaki, sadiki.

sadaki\* 1. give alms. 2. make a sacrifice. Cf. sadaka.

sadifu\* 1. be true/right/proper/exact. 2. *adj.* true, right, proper, correct, exact.

sadiki\* believe, trust. *appl.* sadikia. *intr.* sadikika, be credible/trustworthy. *caus.* sadikisha, win confidence; justify, confirm; convince; (*w. int. force*) believe firmly, trust implicitly. Cf. sadikifu, msadikifu, suduku; also sadaka, sadaki.

sadikifu\* *adj.* 1. trusting, credulous. 2. credible, trustworthy; dependable, reliable, honest. Cf. sadiki.

sadoka, sotoka (–) *dial.* cattle plague, rinderpest.

safari\* (–) 1. journey, trip, expedition; departure. 2. *see* msafara. 3. time, moment, – hii sitasema naye. This time I shall not talk with him. – nyininge, at another time. Cf. safiri.

safi\* 1. (*also swafi*) *adj.* clean, pure, clear, bright; transparent; true, honest, candid, unselfish; real, genuine. hewa –, fresh air. sema Kiswahili –, speak good/pure Swahili. 2. (*us. caus.* safisha) *v.* clean, purify; clarify, put in order; correct; defecate. safisha picha (filmu), develop a film. *appl.* safia. *intr.* safika. Cf. msafishaji, usafi, usafishaji.

safidi\*, tasifida [*Pers.*] clean, put in order, arrange. *appl.* safidia. *intr.* safidika. *caus.* safidisha. Cf. safi, usafidi.

safiji\*, safii 1. offend, insult, abuse; treat with scorn/contempt/derision. 2. be rude/insolent/impudent. 3. (–) boor, lout, impudent person. 4. *adj.* rude, offensive, insolent. Cf. msafiji, usafiji.

safii\* see safiji.

safika\* *intr.* of safi.

safina\* *sing.* (*orig.* boat, ship; *now only:*) rel. Noah's ark.

safiri\* travel, set out on a journey/expedition. *appl.* safiria. *intr.* safirika. *caus.* safirisha. 1. make preparations for a journey. 2. send off/out, transport. 3. *econ.* export. Cf. safari, msafara, msafiri, msafirishaji, usafiri, usafirishaji.

safisha\* *caus.* of safi.

safu\* (–, ma-), msafa (mi-) row, line, series. – ya milima, range of mountains. weka (panga) –, put/set in a row. jipanga –. mil. form ranks.

safura\* (–) *med.* 1. jaundice. 2. anemia. 3.: –a –. *adj.* pale, pallid.

saga 1. grind, pulverize. – meno, grind/gnash the teeth. 2. *fig.* oppress. *appl.* sagia, kinu cha kusagia kahawa, coffee mill. 3. (*& ass.* sagana) commit an act of female homosexuality/lesbianism. Cf. 2sago (?), 1kisaga, msaga, msagaliwa, 1msago.

sagai\* (–) (short) spear, assegai.

sagama rare = sakama.

1sago\*, sangu [*Ind.*] (–) sago.

2sago, msago *adv.* without interruption, continuously. Cf. saga (?).

sagu\* (–) *sec* 1sago.

sagua laugh at, deride. Cf. saguo.

saguo (ma-) (act of) laughing at someone, derision, mockery. Cf. suauga.

sahala\* *adj.* light, easy. Cf. sahalia, tasihi.

sahalia\* be light/easy. *caus.* sahalisha, lighten, facilitate. Cf. sahala.

sahalisha\* *caus.* of sahalia.

sahani\* (–) 1. dish, plate. – za kaule, (imported) earthenware, china. 2. *fig.:* – ya santuri, (phonograph) record. 3. cavity, depression. Cf. kisahani.

sahau\* 1. forget, not remember; fail to do something; be careless/inattentive. *appl.* sahaulia. *intr.* sahaulika. *caus.* sahaulisha. 2. *n.* failure to remember something, lapse of memory. Cf. sahaulifu, msahau, usahaulifu.

sahaulifu\* *adj.* forgetful, absentminded, inattentive. Cf. sahau.

sahib\* (–, ma-) *see* sahibu.

sahibu\*, sahib, suhuba (–, ma-) 1. friend. 2. master, sir. Cf. suhubiana, masahaba, mamsahib.

sahifa\*, sahifu (–) *rare page (of a book)*, (= ukurasa.) Cf. msahafu.

sahihi\* 1. (*us. caus.* sahihisha) correct, read proof; attest, authenticate, prove; sign. *appl.*, rare, sahihia, *us. sahihishia*. *intr.* sahihika. 2. (–) correction, revision; proof; attestation, security, guarantee. 3. signature. – yako, your signature. tia –, sign (*a document*) (see also saini). 4. *adj.* & *adv.* (*also sahifufu*) right, correct, true, genuine, valid. Cf. sahihisho, usahihi.

sahihisho\* (ma-) correction, revision; attestation, authentication, confirmation. Cf. sahihi.

saidi\*, sayidi (ma-) 1. *hist.* lord, master, ruler. 2. *pr. n. masc.* Cf. seyyedia, seyyid, seyyida.

saidia\* help, assist, aid, support; favor, promote; protect, defend; approve, sanction. *intr.* saidika. *caus.* saidiza. *pass.* saidiya. Cf. msaida, msaidizi.

saikoloji\*, saikolojia, sikolojia [*Engl.*] (–) psychology.

saili\* ask, inquire; investigate, examine. *appl.* sailia. *caus.* sailisha. *ass.* sailiana. Cf. swali, masahala.

saini\* [*Engl.*] (–) signature, sign, mark. tia/weka –, to sign. See also sahihi.

1sairi\* 1. paddle, loll about (*in the water*). 2. *fig., naut.* hug the shore.

2sairi\* pound a residue on the side of a mortar.

saisi\* (ma-) groom, coachman.

saiti\* [Engl.] (–) auto. turn-signal. de-reva hakutoa —. The driver did not give a turn-signal.

saizi\* [Engl.] (–) size.

sajin\* [Engl.] (ma-) mil. sergeant.

saka chase, hunt (*wild animals by driving; catch (in a trap)*). caus. sakiza. Cf. msakaji, msako, usasi; also sakama.

sakafu\* (–) 1. floor (*of hard-packed mud or concrete*). 2. roof (*of a flat-roofed clay or stone building*). Cf. sakifu.

sakama (*rare sagama*) stick, be caught (e.g., *of an animal in a trap*). mwibawa samaki umemsakama kooni. The fishbone stuck in his throat. fig. maneno yao yametusakama moyoni. Their words made a lasting impression on us (*lit.*: stuck in our hearts). caus. sakamisha. fasten, secure. Cf. saka, msakamo.

sakara\* (us. intr. sakarika) 1. be exhausted/debilitated (*by hunger, thirst, heat*). 2. over-eat (*with resulting sluggishness*).

sakata 1. strike, hit, beat. (= piga.) 2. devour, eat up, finish off.

saki\* 1. press, squeeze, be tight. njaa inasaki. I am dying of hunger. 2. fig. have a profound influence, affect deeply, move. appl. saki. intr. sakika. caus. sakisha. pass. sakiwa. Cf. kisaki.

sakifu\* pack mud, make a (hard-packed) mud or concrete floor. appl. sakifia. intr. sakifika. caus. sakifisha. pass. sakiwiwa. Cf. sakafu.

sakimu\* rare be ill/ailing. (= ugua.)

<sup>1</sup>sakin\* settle down, stay in a place. Cf. makani.

<sup>2</sup>sakin (–) see sekini.

sakiti\* 1. reduce, diminish. 2. fig. soothe, appease.

sakitu\* (–) (white) frost, hoarfrost. Cf. jalidi.

sakubimbi, chakubimbi (–) troublemaker, gossip, talebearer, sneak. (= mfitini, mdakuzi.)

sala\* (–) rel. prayer. – ya Bwana, the Lord's Prayer. – ya kupunga pepo wabaya. exorcism. Cf. sali, msala.

salaam\* (–) see salama, salamu.

saladi\* [Engl.] (–) salad.

<sup>1</sup>salala\*, sarara (–) chine, sirloin, fillet.

<sup>2</sup>salala\* interj. of surprise.

salama\*, salaam 1. (–) peace, tranquillity, security; health, well-being. 2. adj. peaceful, calm, safe, unharmed; favorable, satisfactory. mwisho —. a favorable out-

come. 3. adv. (also salama salimini). (quite) safely, in perfectly good order. Cf. salamu, salimu, usalama.

salamu\*, salaam 1. (–) greeting, salutation; bow. toa (pa) —. greet, salute. mizinga ya —. salute (*by firing guns*). pokea —. accept a greeting. peana —. greet each other. 2. adj. safe and sound, prosperous, flourishing. Cf. salama, salimu, taslimu, usalama.

salasila\* (–) see silasila.

salata\* (–) harshness, want of consideration, ruthlessness; sharpness, sarcasm. Cf. <sup>2</sup>saliti, msalata, tasliti.

sali\* /sl. pray. appl. salia. caus. salisha. ass. saliana. Cf. sala.

<sup>1</sup>salia\* appl. of sali.

<sup>2</sup>salia\* appl. of <sup>2</sup>saa.

salihii\* adj. good, in good condition, sound; honest, upright, of good character; useful, proper, suitable. Cf. msalihina.

salihina\* (–) see msalihina.

salili (–) (various species of) duck. (= bata.)

salimini\* adv. see salama.

salimu\* 1. greet, salute; congratulate; bow. 2. hand over, deliver; entrust; capitulate. fig. – roho. give up the ghost, die.

3. save, rescue. appl. salimia. 1. greet someone, give someone regards. ukimwona fulani nisalimie. If you meet X, give him my regards. 2. entrust something to someone. intr. salimika. caus. salimisha. refl.-caus. jisalimisha. surrender (one-self), give oneself up. Cf. salama, salamu.

salio (ma-) see masaa.

<sup>1</sup>saliti\* put together, mix. ukisaliti jinsi mbili za mchanga huu utapata mchanga mzuri. If you mix these two kinds of sand together, you will get good sand.

<sup>2</sup>saliti\* 1. be sharp/sarcastic. 2. irritate, stir up, disturb, annoy, confuse. 3. betray, falsify, deceive, cheat. 4. set at variance, alienate. mgeni ndiye aliyetsaliti. It was a stranger who alienated us. appl. salitia. Cf. salata.

saluti\* [Engl.] (–) salute, greeting. pokea —. accept a greeting, be made welcome.

sama\* stop up, choke; stick in the throat.

samadari\* [Ind.] (–) bedstead (*iron or wood*)

samadi\* (–) fertilizer (*natural manure mixed with ashes*). Cf. simadi.

samaha\* (ma-) see msamaha.

samaki\* (–) fish (*in gen.*) – mbichi (mkavu). fresh (dried) fish. vua —. to fish. tunga —.

string fish on a stick (*for drying*). *prov.*  
—mmoja akioza, wote wameoza. One bad  
fish infects all the rest.

samani\* [*Ind.*] (—) instrument, implement,  
tool, utensil; piece of (movable) property,  
article of furniture. — za mwashi. stone-  
mason's tools.

samawari\* [*Russ., Ar.*] (—) (coffee-)urn  
(with brazier).

samawati\*, samawi (—) 1. sky. 2.: rangi  
ya —. sky-blue, azure.

samawi\* (—) see samawati.

sambaa be spread/scattered. *appl.* sambalia.  
*intr.* sambalika. *caus.* sambalisha.

sambamba *adv.* side by side, shoulder to  
shoulder; parallel; simultaneously.  
mistari iliyo —. parallel lines.

sambaratika disintegrate.

sambusa\* [*Pers.*] sambusa (a pastry made of  
meat, onions, and pepper).

samehe\* 1. forgive, pardon, remit, pass over  
(mistakes, offenses, etc.) — makosa. pass  
over/overlook mistakes (failings). 2. give  
up, stop trying. nimeitafuta sikuiona, kwa  
hiyo nimeisamehe. I have hunted for it, but  
did not find it; so I have given up. 3. rare  
save, rescue. Cf. msamaha, msamehaji.

samesame\* (—) 1. samesame (red glass bead).  
2. samesame (a kind of red ant).

samli\* (*rare samuli*) (—) clarified butter,  
ghee (*used only for cooking*).

sampuli\* [*Engl.*] (—) sample, model, ex-  
ample.

samu\* (—) see saumu.

samuli\* (—) rare see samli.

1sana\* *adv.* very, very much, to a high de-  
gree, to a great extent. tazamia —. ex-  
amine carefully. lia —. weep copiously.  
la —. eat heavily. asante —. many thanks.  
sema —. speak loudly/emphatically.

2sana\* hammer, forge (*something*). Cf.  
2msana, usani.

sanaa\* 1. (—) (work of) skilled craftsman-  
ship, art. 2. *v.* (*also sanii*) make, con-  
struct, fabricate. *appl.* sanalia. Cf.  
msanaa.

sanamaki\* (—) senna (*used as a purgative*).

sanamu\* (—) 1. image, idol. ibada ya —.  
idolatry. 2. statue. cbora —. make a  
statue. mchonga —. sculptor. 3. picture,  
painting, photograph; figure, diagram.  
Cf. kisanamu.

sanati\*, sene (—) *arch., liter.* year (*in dating  
letters*).

sanda\*, saanda, shanda (—) burial cloth,  
shroud.

sandali\* (—) sandalwood, mafuta ya —.  
sandalwood oil. Cf. msandali.

sandarusi\* (—) gum copal. Cf. msandarusi.

sanduku\* (—, ma-) box, chest, trunk. — la  
kupiga kura. ballot box. — la posta. mail-  
box; letters to the editor (*in a newspaper*).  
Cf. kijisanduku.

sangaa see shangaa.

sangara (—) sangara (red ant).

sangaza *caus.* of shangaa.

sanifu\* work skilfully, invent, compose, write.  
Cf. usanifu.

sanii\* see sanaa 2.

sanjari\*, shanjari, chanjari [*Pers.*] 1. ac-  
company, escort; follow in succession,  
move in a line or column (*ships, etc.*).  
2. *adv.* in single file, in line/column for-  
mation.

sansuri\* (—) 1. sansuri (kind of fish, barra-  
cuda). (= mzira.) 2. a large knife with a  
blunt edge.

santuri\*, senturi (—) 1. santuri (a musical in-  
strument resembling a zither). 2. *fig.*  
phonograph, barrel organ (*or other devices*).

sao (ma-) see masalio.

sapa (*us, red.* sapasapa) 1. tout, spiel  
(*to attract customers*). 2. take everything  
one has, make a clean sweep.

1sapatu\* [*Port.*] (—) (house-)slipper.

2sapatu (—, ma-) sapatu (plaited cordage to  
support a bed).

sarabi\* (—) mirage, fata morgana.

sarafa\* (ma-) see sharafa.

sarafu\*, sarufu, sarifu, sarifa (—) 1. coin,  
(small) change. 2. (rate of) exchange.  
Cf. 1sarifu, masurfu.

saraka\* [*Pers.*] (—) drawer (*of a chest of  
drawers or a table/desk*).

sarakasi\* [*Engl.*] (—) circus.

sarara\* (—) see salala.

1sare (—) the incision made in the ritual of  
blood brotherhood.

2sare (—) sport draw, tie.

3sare *adv.* at the same time, simultaneously.  
(= 2sululu.)

4sare (—) 1. (= jinala —) the name given to  
a child immediately after birth. 2. nick-  
name.

sari\* [*Ind.*] sari (woman's garment).

sarifa\* (–) see sarafu.

<sup>1</sup>sarifu\*, serifu 1. exchange money. 2. arrange, put in order; have a good command of a language. — maneno (*mwandiko*) kwa uzuri. speak (write) correctly/well. Cf. sarafu.

<sup>2</sup>sarifu\* (–) see sarafu.

sarufi\* (–) grammar. kitabu cha —, a grammar (book).

sarafu\* (–) see sarafu.

<sup>1</sup>saruji\*, seruji (–) 1. cement, concrete. tia —. to cement (a floor). 2. rubble.

<sup>2</sup>saruji\*, seruji (–) saddle.

sasa\* 1. *adv.* now, at present, nowadays. — hivi. at once, immediately; now. —a — or —a kisasa. modern, up-to-date, fashionable. 2. *interj.* of surprise Well, what do you know? Cf. kisasa.

sataranji\* (–) 1. chess. 2. a kind of sleeping-mat.

satini\* (–) satini (kind of cloth).

satua\* [?] (–) rare possibility, chance.

saujika\* see sawajika.

<sup>1</sup>saumu\*, tumu 1.(–) *Isl.* fasting. 2. to fast.

<sup>2</sup>saumu, samu, thumu, tumu (–): kitunguu —. garlic.

sauti\* (–) 1. voice, sound, noise. — moja. unanimity; (*mus.*) unison. — ya kiume. deep (male) voice. — ya kitoto. high (treble, soprano) voice. kwa — kubwa. in a loud voice. paza —, raise the voice. 2. *fig., parl.* vote. tutawapa — wanachama wa chama chetu. We will give our vote to the members of our party. *fig.* — ya Tanganyika. The Voice of Tanganyika (the radio company).

sawa\* 1. (–) 1. likeness, similarity. 2. (–) geogr. plain. 3. *adj.* alike, the same, similar, equal; right, exact; fair, just, impartial. 4. *adj.* level, flat, straight. nchi —. flat country. 5. *adv.* (*also sawasawa*) equally, fairly, (just) the same, exactly. fanya —, make even, equalize; act fairly. gawia —. divide into equal parts. saa hii inakwenda —. This watch is running right. mtoto huyu nababa yake ni —. This child resembles his father. *coll.*: — kama sahani na kawa. getting on together like a dish and its cover. Cf. sawia, sawazisha, kisawazisha, usawa, usawanisho.

sawadi\* (–) see zawadi.

sawajika\*, saujika 1. be exhausted/debilitated/emaciated (*from illness, hunger*). 2. be disfigured/crippled.

sawanyisha\* see sawazisha.

sawasawa\* see sawa 3.

sawazisha\* (*rare sawanyisha*) make even, equal, similar; compare. Cf. sawa, kisawazisha.

sawia\* *adv.* then, at that time; at that very time/moment. nayo akafiku —. He arrived too at that very time. Cf. sawa.

sawidi\* make black; (*fig.*) calumniate, slander, besmirch.

sawiri\* form, shape; draw a picture.

sayansi\* [*Engl.*] (–) science.

sayari\* (–) astr. planet.

sayidi\* (ma-) see saidi.

saza\* *caus. of* <sup>2</sup>saa.

sazo (ma-) see masaa.

sebeha\* rare to breakfast.

sebule\* (–) reception room, antechamber, hall, porch.

sebusebu\* refuse, reject (unwillingly, regrettably); relinquish, forgo.

sedeka\*, seteka be long/protracted (*of an illness*).

sefu\* [*Engl.*] (–) 1. safe. 2. refrigerator.

sefule!\* *interj.* see <sup>1</sup>kefu.

<sup>1</sup>sega (ma-) (*us., pl.*) honeycomb.

<sup>2</sup>sega lift, turn up (*skirt, trousers, to keep them clean*). —nguo. tuck up a dress. *appl.* segea, *intr.* segeka.

segele, shgele (–) string of beads worn around the loins by children. Cf. kondavi.

segua see sekua.

sehelea see <sup>1</sup>selea.

sehemu\* (–) 1. part, share. — ya mwe-nzangu. my friend's share. 2. fraction, instalment. — ya kumi. a tenth. — za kumi. tenths, decimals. — za mia. hundredths, percentages. 3. section, paragraph. 4. mil. unit, detachment. 5.: — ya mtambo. part/element of a machine. 6. region, district. — inayojitawala we-nyewe. autonomous region. Cf. kijise-hemu.

sekeneka be infected (*by syphilis*), waste away. Cf. sekeneko.

sekeneko (–) rare, med. syphilis. (= kaswende.) Cf. sekeneka.

sekini, sakini (–) eth. sekini (shaving the head so that only a tuft or strip is left in the middle).

sekua, segua push, shove (along, aside).

sekunde\* (–) see sekundi.

sekundi\*, sekunde [Engl.] second (*of time*).

selaha\* (–) see silaha.

Selani\* [Engl.] Ceylon.

lselea, sehelea (& *appl.* selelea) 1. stay, continue to live in (a place that one visits and finds attractive), join (a new group). 2. be attracted/attached to something.

2selea (–) see seleha.

seleha, selea (–) seleha (a red glass bead).

selehi\* see sulahi.

selo\* [Engl. Sail ho!] (–) signal (*of arrival or departure of a ship/train*). – ya kuingia hajipapanda. The signal of arrival has not yet been given.

sema 1. speak, talk, say. – na... speak with... 2. rare converse; tell, narrate. *appl.* semea. *intr.* semeka (*or intr.-ass.* semekana), be pronounceable; be said/reported to; be usual/customary. *fig.* hasara iliyopatikana haisemeki. The loss incurred is tremendous (*lit.*: unspeakable), inasemekana ya kuwa haji tena. It is said (= it is probable) that he will no longer come. *caus.* semesha, semeza. *ass.* semana. scold/abuse each other, speak ill of each other. Cf. semezano, msemaji, msemo, usemaji, usemi.

sembuse *conj.* & *adv.* apart from, not to mention, to say nothing of, let alone. Senti

moja sikupi sembuse shilingi. I will not give you a single cent, let alone (much less, to say nothing of) a shilling.

semezano (ma-) rare conversation. Cf. sema.

semifainali\* [Engl.] (–) sport semifinal.

semsem\*, simsim (–) sesame. (= ufuta 1.)

sena (–) 1. sena (kind of sugarcane). 2. sena (kind of sweet potato). 3. sena (kind of rice).

sene\* (–) see sanati.

senea be dull/blunt (*of a knife, etc.*), *caus.* seneza, sezza. make dull; smooth (*with an adze*). Cf. senezo.

seneta\* [Engl.] (ma-) senator.

seneza *caus.* of senea.

senezo, sezo rare adze. Cf. senea.

senge\* *coll.*, *adj.* 1. unmarried. 2. homosexual.

seng'enge (–) (iron) wire. – yenyen miiba. barbed wire.

sengenya 1. slander, calumniate, speak ill of someone. 2. abuse, insult, deride. *ass.* sengenyan. Cf. masengenyo, msengenjai, msengenyan, msengenyi, msengenyo.

senta\* [Engl.] (–) sport center (*football*); also geom. – ya pembetatu. center of a triangle. enye – moja. concentric. duara zenyenye – moja. concentric circles.

senti\* [Engl.] (–) cent. leo sina –. Today I don't have a cent.

senturi\* (–) see santuri.

seperuka see sepetuka.

sepeto\* [Engl.] (–) spade, shovel.

sepetuka, seperuka reel, stagger; stumble, trip, slip.

Septemba\* [Engl.] September.

1sera\* (–) fort, fortification.

2sera (–) beeswax.

serahangi\*, serangi, serehangi [Pers.] (ma-) naut. 1. boatswain, mate. 2. foreman (*of dock workers*).

serangi\* (ma-) see serahangi.

seredani\* [Pers.] (–) (charcoal) brazier.

serehangi\* (ma-) see serahangi.

seremala\*, sermala (ma-) carpenter, cabinet-maker, joiner. Cf. useremala.

serifu\* see 1sarifu.

serikali\* [Pers.] (–) 1. government, (public) authority. – ya mseto. coalition government. – ya kibeberu, – ya nguvu. dictatorship. prov. – ina mkono mrefu. The government has a long arm. 2. administration. amri ya –. a directive of the administrative officials. jimbo lenye – yake. autonomous territory/region. Cf. kiserikali.

sermala\* (ma-) see seremala.

seruji\* (ma-) see 1saraji, 2saraji.

sesere (–) see mwanaresere.

sesereka, seseteka, sesetuka reel, stagger.

seseteka see sesereka.

sesetuka see sesereka.

seta 1. crush, squeeze, mash. 2. shove, crowd, jostle. *appl.* setea. *intr.* seteka. *caus.* setesha. Cf. mseto.

seteka\* see sedeka.

1seti\* [Port.] (–) cards seven.

2seti\* (–) *coll.* a wealthy Indian.

3seti\* [Engl.] (–) set (*of something*).

setiri\* see stiri.

setla\* [Engl.] (ma-) settler.

seyedia\* *adj.* lordly, grand. *Cf.* saidi.

Seyyid\* title of the Sultan of Zanzibar. *Cf.* saidi.

seyyida\*, saada *hist., liter. (in direct address)* lady, mistress. *Cf.* saidi.

seza (= seneza) *caus. of senea.*

1sezoo (ma-) *see* senezo.

2sezoo (ma-) *see* 1tezo.

shaabani\* (–) *see* shabani.

shaba\* (–): – nyekundu, copper. – nyeupe, brass. *prov.* wengine – huidhani dhahabu. Many people mistake brass for gold.

shababi\* (–) youth, young man. *Cf.* ushababi.

shababu\* (–) storm.

1shabaha\* 1. (–) similarity, resemblance. 2. *adv.* like, same as. mtunda – embe. a fruit like/resembling the mango. *Cf.* shabihi, mshabaha.

2shabaha\* (–) mark, target. pata –. hit the mark. twaa (piga, shika) –. aim, take aim, sight. ana – sana. He is a good shot.

1shabaki\* (–) fishing-net, weir-basket.

2shabaki\*, shabuka (–) 1. a quarrelsome/deceitful person. 2. (*us.* shabuka) exaggera-

tion, excess. kila neno kwake ni –. He makes much of every trifle. 3. trap, snare; trick. *Cf.* usbabaki.

shabani\*, shaabani 1. eighth month of the Muhammadan year (*preceding Ramadhan*). 2. *pr. n. masc.*

shabibi\* 1. (–) (external) appearance, behavior. 2. *adv.* – lshabaha 3. (*also ass.* shabihiana) be like/similar, resemble. mtoto huyu amemshabibi (*or ana-shabihiana na*) mama yake sana. This child greatly resembles his mother. *Cf.* lshabaha.

shabu\* (–) alum.

shabuka\* (–) *see* 2shabaki.

shada\* (–, ma-) 1. bunch, cluster. – la maua, a bunch of flowers, bouquet. – la nyewe, a tuft of hair (*tied up at the back of the head*). 2. string (*of beads, etc.*), necklace. – la ushangu, a pearl necklace. 3. tassel, fringe. 4. kite (*a child's toy*).

shafaka\* (–) *see* shufaka.

shaghala\*, baghala [?] *adv.* at random, haphazardly, indiscriminately, any old way.

shaha\*, sheha, shehe (ma-) 1. chief, leader. 2. minstrel, storyteller, composer of ballads. 3. king (*chess*). *Cf.* sheikh, usheha.

shahada\* (–) 1. obligation, liability. 2. *Isl.* shahada (*the Moslem confession of faith*).

3. covenant, testament. 4. testimony, evidence. 5. certificate, diploma, document. *Cf.* shahidi, shuhuda, shuhudu, ushahidi.

shahamu\* (–) (animal) fat, grease, lard, tallow.

shahara\* (–) *rare see* mshahara.

shahawa\* (–) *phy.* semen, sperm. (= manii.)

shahidi\* (ma-) 1. witness, guarantor. 2. (– wa dini) martyr. *Cf.* shahada, ushahidi.

shaibu\* (–) old man/woman.

shairi\* (ma-) 1. poem, line of poetry, verse, rhyme. 2.: mashairi, poetry, versification. tunga mashairi, write poetry. *Cf.* mshairi, ushairi.

shaitani\* (–) *see* shetani.

shajara\* [?] (–) (pocket) diary, notebook.

shaka\* (ma-) 1. doubt, uncertainty. wa na –. be in doubt, be perplexed. bila –. doubtless. 2. difficulty, concern, uneasiness. amekutana na mashaka. He had a series of problems to solve. *Cf.* shakawa, shake, shuku, mashaka, mushkeli.

shakawa\* (–) difficulty, problem, anxiety. *Cf.* shaka.

shake\* (ma-) grief, misery. ingiwa na – la kulia, weep and sob. *Cf.* shaka.

shakevale (–) shakevale (*species of hawk*). *Cf.* hajivale.

shakiri\* be satisfied/sated. *Cf.* shakuru.

shakwe (ma-) *ornith.* gull, tern.

shalaka\* (–) 1. loop, noose. 2. hole in the gunwale of a boat holding a loop of rope serving as an oarlock. *See also* kishwara. *Cf.* shaliki.

shali\* (–) shawl.

shaliki\* tie/fasten loosely, tie in a bow. *Cf.* shalaka.

Sham\* Syria. bahari ya –. the Red Sea. reali ya –. Maria Theresa dollar.

shamari\* (–) *bot.* fennel.

shamasi\*, shemasi (ma-) 1. *rel.* deacon. 2. an older person (not necessarily a clergyman) who gives advice on religious matters. *Cf.* ushamasi.

shamba\* [*prob.* <*Fr.* champ] (ma-) 1. (*cultivated*) field, plantation, garden, farm. – la Mungu. cemetery. 2. country (*as opp. to town*). nakaa – (*or mashamba*). I live in the country. watu wa –. country folk. –a mashamba. rustic, countrified, rough (= –a kishamba, –a kimashamba).

shambiro\* *adv.* for common use, without regulation or restriction.

shambulia attack (suddenly), invade; bombard.  
ass. shambuliana, attack each other. *pass.*  
shamhuliwa. Cf. shambulio, ushambulizi,  
kutoshambulia.

shambulio (ma-) (sudden) attack, raid, invasion. Cf. shambulia.

shamili\* (ma-) earring, pendant.

shamiri\* 1. load a gun. 2. fit together (*in carpentry, cabinetmaking*).

shamrashamra hustle and bustle.

shamua, cbemua sneeze, snort. *appl.* shambulia. *caus.* shamulisha.

shanda\* (–) see sanda.

shanga *pl.* of ushangga.

shangaa, sangaa 1. stare. 2. be astonished/amazed/dumbfounded/perplexed/stupefied/shocked. 3. be thrilled/enraptured/filled with enthusiasm. 4. admire. *caus.* shangaza, sangaza. astonish/confuse someone. Cf. mshangao.

shangama (–) shangama (short-sleeved shirt).

shangaza *caus.* of shangaa.

shangazi (ma-) 1. paternal aunt, sister of one's father. 2. aunt. (*in gen.*)

shangilia, shangalia receive (*with joy, enthusiasm*), greet, welcome, congratulate. wame-

mshangalia. they received/greeted him joyfully. *pass.* shangiliwa. be given a festive reception. Cf. shangilio.

shangilio (ma-) rare rejoicing, festive reception, ovation; congratulations. Cf. shangilia.

shangwe (–) 1. rejoicing, ovation. walimpokea kwa –. They greeted him joyfully. 2. festivity; hubub, commotion. arusi hii haina –. This wedding was quiet (without commotion).

shani\* (–) 1. (rare, unexpected) occurrence, event. 2. marvel, novelty, curiosity, adventure. 3. mishap, accident, catastrophe. 4. important/notable event. karamu hii imetia – kuliko ile ya jana. This party was a more notable event than the one of yesterday.

shanjari\* see sanjari.

shanta\* (–) knapsack.

sbanuo (–) see chanuo.

shapa (ma-) raft, ferry. – la nyuki. honeycomb.

shapo (ma-) see mashapo.

sharabeti\*, sherbeti, shebeti, sharubati (–) sherbet, syrup; soft drink, soda water. Cf. sharabu.

sharabu\* 1. drink (alcoholic beverages). 2. (–) alcoholic/intoxicating beverage. Cf. sbarabeti.

sharaf\* sing. honor, status.

sharafa\*, sarafa (ma-): – la ndevu or ndevu za –. a long, flowing beard.

1shari\* 1. (–) malice, hatred, spite; harm, mischief, bad luck, disaster. taka –. defy, challenge. 2. (–) misery, distress, illness, poverty. 3. adj. evil, malicious; miserable; bad, depraved (*of character*). Cf. mshari.

2shari\* (–) watch spring. (= kamani.)

sharia\* (–) see sheria.

sharifu\*, sherifu 1. treat respectfully, respect, regard. 2. (ma-) a respected person. 3. adj. respectable, honorable, highly regarded/esteemed, excellent. Cf. kisharifu, msharafu, usharifu.

sharika\* (ma-) see shirika.

shariki\* see shiriki.

shariti\* lie; twist, distort; evade, make excuses, talk oneself out of something.

sharti\*, shurti, shuruti, sherti (ma-) 1. necessity, obligation. – uje (kuja). You must come. 2. (*us.* masharti) stipulations, terms, conditions; binding agreement, contract. kwa –. by agreement, as stipulated. fanya –. make an agreement, conclude a contract. pol. masharti ya chama. statutes of a party/organization. 3. bet, wager, stake. Cf. shuruti.

sharubati\* (–) see sharabeti.

sharubu\*, shuarub, shuarubu (ma-) moustache.

shashi\*, chachi (–) 1. thin, white muslin; gauze. 2.: karatasi ya –. tissue paper.

shashimamishi\* adj. proud, arrogant, contemptuous, conceited.

shasira\* (ma-) see shazia.

shata\* (ma-) (*us. pl.*) shata (the solids remaining after coconut meat has been boiled to produce oil).

shati\* [Engl.] (ma-) shirt, blouse.

shatoruma\* [Pers.] (–) a broad sash or shawl worn around the waist.

shau\* see shaua, shaufu.

shaua\*, shau 1. be pleasing, arouse (*unsatisfied*) desire. 2. deceive, delude, disappoint. *appl.* shaulia. *intr.* shauka. *caus.* shausha. Cf. shaufu, kishaufu, mshaufu, ushaufu.

shaufu\*, shau adj. delusive, pretentious, showy; frivolous, of easy morals. Cf. shaua, mshaufu, ushaufu.

shauku\* (–) desire, longing, passion; eagerness, impatience. ana – nao. He longs for them. – ya michezo. a passion for sports. Cf. ashiki.

shauri\* (–) 1. advice, suggestion. uliza –. ask for advice. toa –. give (a piece of) advice. 2. intention, plan, project; problem (*on which one needs advice*). una –? Do you

have a problem? — yako. It is your affair/business. *mwenye* —, a helpless person (*who constantly needs the advice of others*). 3. discussion, debate, negotiations. 4. opinion, voice (*in a matter*). 5. telephone conversation. — moja, kwa —, unanimously. 6. v. take counsel, consult, confer; ask for advice. *appl.* shauria. *caus.* shaurisha, shauriza. *ass.* shauriana. Cf. mshauri, halmashauri.

**1**shaushi\* [Turk.] (ma-) *mil.* noncommissioned officer, corporal.

**2**shaushi\* see shawishi.

shawwa\* see shawali.

shavu (*rare chavu, chafu*) (ma-): — la uso. cheek. — la mkono. biceps. — la mguu. calf (*of the leg*). — la samaki. gill (*of a fish*). — la jogoo. wattles (*of a cock*).

shawali\*, shawi (-) tenth month of the Muhammadan year.

shawishi\*, shaushi 1. entice, lure, tempt. 2. persuade, talk someone into something. 3. pol. agitate. *appl.* shawishia. *intr.* shawishika. *caus.* shawishisha. 4. (ma-) temptation, enticement, persuasion. Cf. kishawishi, mshawishi, ushawishi.

shayiri\* *sing.* harley.

shaza\* (-) see chaza.

shazasi\* (-) sal ammoniac.

shazi\* (ma-), kishazi (vi-) bunch, cluster (*of fruit*); string (*of fish*).

shazia\* (ma-) (large) needle, bodkin (*used in making mats*).

shebeti\* (-) see sharabeti.

shegele (-) see segele.

sheha\* (ma-) see shaha.

shehe\* (ma-) see sheikh, shaha.

shehena\* (-) freight, cargo. Cf. sheheni.

sheheni\* be loaded, have cargo (on board). Cf. shehena.

sheikh\*, shehe, shekhe, sheki (ma-) important/influential person, leader, chief, ruler.

sheitani\* (ma-) see shetani.

shekhe\* (ma-) see sheikh.

sheki\* (ma-) see sheikh.

**1**shela\* (ma-) sbela (black veil worn by Arab women).

**2**shela\* (-) shela (sword dance).

shelabela\* *adv.* indiscriminately; (*of merchandise*) as a lot, 'as is.'

sheleli\* *rare* sew, stitch. (= shona.)

shemali\* (-) liter. 1. left hand. 2. north, north-wind.

shemasi\* (ma-) see shamasi.

shembea\* (-) knife with a curved blade. (= jambia.)

shemeji\* (-) relative by marriage, brother/sister-in-law.

shemerri\* (-) nose ring (*for cattle*).

shemshi\*, shumusi (-) rare sun. (= juu.)

shenga see **1**chenga.

shenzi\* [Pers.] adj. savage, barbarous, uncouth, uncivilized, ill-mannered; pagan, heathen. Cf. kishenzi, mshenzi, ushenzi.

sherheti\* (-) see sharabeti.

shere\* (-) see sheri.

sherehe\* (-) 1. rejoicing, merriment. 2. celebration, ceremony, festival. 3. pomp, magnificence, display. Cf. sherehekeea.

sherehekeea\* celebrate. Cf. sherehe.

sheresi\* (-) see sherisi.

sheri\*, shere (-) joke, fun; derision, mockery. cheza/fanya —. joke; mock, ridicule, deride.

sheria\*, sharia (-) 1. law, prescription, regulation. — na utengamano. law and order. — baraza la kufanya —. legislative body. — haina kwo. The law knows no favorites (*lit.*: has no home). 2. legal proceedings, justice. loc. sheriani. (law) court. peleka sheriani. prosecute. mwana —. lawyer. 3. pol. constitution. — ya jamhuri. republican constitution. 4.: —a (ki)sheria. adj. legal.

sherifu\* see sharifu.

sherisi\*, sherizi, sheresi (-) glue.

sherizi\* (-) see sherisi.

sherti\* (-) see sharti.

sheshe (-) beauty. — ya nchi. the beauty of the country.

shetani\*, sheitani, shaitani (ma-) rel. devil, demon, supernatural power. punga —. exorcise.

shetri\* (-) naut. stern, poop.

shiba\* 1. be satisfied/sated/peased. utashiba chakula hiki? Will this be enough for you to eat? mimi ninashiba nikila viazi. When I eat potatoes I am satisfied. 2. fig. be filled with/absorbed in (*a subject, etc.*). — masomo. be absorbed in one's studies. *appl.* shibia. *caus.* shibisha. satisfy/sate someone; (*fig.*) fill someone with enthusiasm. Cf. shibe.

shibe\* sing. 1. satisfaction, satiation. 2. appeasement (*of hunger, thirst*). Cf. shiba.

shibiri\*, shubiri (-) shibiri (unit of length, span; about 9 inches).

shida\* (—, ma-) 1. trouble, hardship, distress, difficulty. patwa na (wa na, ingia) —. have trouble/difficulty. kwa —. with difficulty. 2. lack, scarcity, shortage. ni — kumwona. He is rarely to be seen. chuma ni —. There is a shortage of iron. kwa —. seldom, rarely.

shifta\* [Engl.] (-) shifter (member of a trouble-some nomadic group in Kenya).

shige (-): — la manjano. *ornith.* Pemba white-eye.

shika 1. grasp, seize, hold on to, keep; (*mil.*) occupy (= shikilia, below). 2. follow, observe, comply with. — sheria (desturi), observe the law (custom). 3. persist in, insist on. — bei. insist on a price, bargain, haggle. — njia. follow a road, hold to an established course. 4. hold, carry on (= do, make something). — mazungumzo. carry on a conversation. — miguu ya... greet someone (respectfully). *appl.* shikia, *double appl.* shikilia, hold onto (*stubbornly, resolutely*), keep permanently, occupy. *intr.* shikika. prov. maji hayashikiki. Water cannot be held fast. *caus.* shikisha, shikiza. shikisha mfono. guide the hand (*e.g., of a child learning to write*). *ass.* shikana. 1. be good friends. 2. wrestle with each other. *stat.* shikama. *stat.-ass.* shikamana. stick tight, form a bond, set (*of mortar, etc.*). *stat.-ass.-caus.* shikamanisha. join (*firmly*), fasten together. pass. shikwa. be grasped/seized. shikwa na homa. have a fever. shikwa na hofu. be seized by terror, be afraid. shikwa na kazi. be very busy. Cf. shikamuu, shikio, shikizo, kishika, kishikizo, kishiko, mshika, mshikano, mshikilizo, ushikimano.

shikamoo, shikamu see shikamuu.

shikamuu, shikamu, shikamoo *formula of salutation, lit.* I grasp (your) feet (*orig. used only by young people to older persons or, in general, in addressing an elder or chief*). Cf. shika.

shikilia *double appl.* of shika.

shikio (ma-) 1. handle, mashikio ya chungu. the handles of a pot. 2. naut. rudder. Cf. shika.

shikizo (ma-) 1. support, prop, post. 2. tack(ing) stitch (*in sewing*). Cf. shika.

shiku (ma-) *augment. of kishiku.*

shilamu\* [*Ind.*] (-) stem of a hookah.

shilingi\* [*Engl.*] (-) shilling.

sbimbi, simbi (-, ma-) lees of palm-wine (*used as yeast*).

shimbika tie, fasten (*a fishhook to a line*). *caus.* shimbikisha, shimbisha. Cf. shimbiko.

shimbiko (ma-) 1. act of fastening a hook to a line. 2. thread used for this purpose. Cf. shimbika.

shime! *interj. of encouragement to increased effort.* haya —, tusaidiane. Come on now, let's all pull together!

shimir\*, simiri fit, be suitable/useful. mavazi yake hayamshimir. His clothes do not fit/become him.

shimo (ma-) 1. hole, cavity, rut; hollow, depression, cave, excavation. — la sahani. the hollow of a plate. 2. pit, trench; tunnel. 3. shaft, well, mine. — la almasi (dhahabu), diamond (gold) mine. — la kaa. vertical shaft (*mining*).

1shina (ma-) (*also kishina, vi-*) 1. tree-trunk (*from root to top*). 2. fig. source, origin.

2shina (ma-) agr. hole for planting seed.

1shinda 1. conquer, overcome, overpower, subdue. — adui. conquer the enemy. 2. outdo, surpass, be better than. — mtihani. pass an examination. yule mrefu kushinda mimi. He is taller than 1. kushinda jana. day before yesterday. 3. win. — mchezo. win a game. 4. bear, endure. — maumivu. endure pain. 5. be left, remain. anashinda nyumbani. He is always at home/is a stay-at-home. *appl.* shindia. *double appl.* shindilia. press (down). shindilia nguo sandukuni. pack clothes in a chest. sindilia chakula kinywani. stuff food into one's mouth. shindilia bunduki. load a gun. *intr.* shindika, sindika. 1. be defeated/overpowered/subjugated. 2. (*trans.*) do something forcibly, apply force to something. shindika miwa. press/crush sugarcane. 3. feign, sham. *intr.-int.* shindikiza, sindikiza. 1. = shindika. 2. see a guest to the door (or go part of the way with him). *caus.* shindisha, shindiza. 1. cause/help to conquer (excel, win). 2. cause to remain, take in a guest/lodger; hinder, impede. *caus.-intr.* shindizika. be hindered/impeded; be blunted (*of a tool*). *ass.* shindana. 1. try to defeat each other, fight. 2. dispute, fall out with each other. 3. compete, contend. shindana mpira. settle a football contest. shindana sawasawa. be well/evenly matched. *ass.-appl.* shindania. strive/struggle for something. shindania fedha. haggle over a price. *stat.* shindama. rare, us. *stat.-ass.* shindamana. be firmly pressed/packed together, be compact. *pass.* shindwa. be defeated/outdone, capitulate. shindwa na mzigo mzito. be overloaded, try to carry too heavy a load (*lit.*: be defeated by a heavy burden). shindwa na

lugha. be defeated by a language (admit that it is too much for one). *inv.* sbindua, sindua. release pressure; open; be open to (*arguments, persuasion*); reveal, give vent to. shindua maneno. give vent to utterances, argue, persuade. *inv.-appl.* shindulia. *inv.-intr.* shinduka. maji yameshinduka. The flood has receded. Cf. 2shinda, shindani, 1shindano, shindikizo, shindo, kishinda, kishindo, mehinda, mshindaji, mshindani, mshindikizo, mshindilio, mshindio, mshindo, mshindwa, msindikizo, ushinda, ushindani, ushinde, ushindi, ushindwaji.

2shinda (ma-, —) remainder, residue. — la kinu. residue in a mortar. Cf. 1shinda.

shindama *stat. of 1shinda.*

shindamana *stat.-ass. of 1shinda.*

shindani *adj.* competitive, contentious, hostile. Cf. 1shinda.

shindania *ass.-appl. of 1shinda.*

1shindano (ma-) (*us.* mashindano; *also* mshindano, mi-) competition, contest; comparison. — ya mpira. football match. Cf. 1shinda.

2shindano (ma-) see 1sindano.

sbindikiza *intr.-int. of 1shinda.*

shindikizo, sindikizo (ma-) 1. (act of) pressing, pressure. 2. press, mill (*for pressing oil, fruit, etc.*). 3. sindikizo: escorting, accompanying (*a departing guest*). Cf. 1shinda, 2sindikiza.

shindilia *double appl.* of <sup>1</sup>shinda.

shindiza *caus.* of <sup>1</sup>shinda.

shindizika *caus.-intr.* of <sup>1</sup>shinda.

shindo (ma-): enda kwa — (*or* mashindo). trot (*of horses*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>shinda, mshindo.

shindua *inv.* of shinda.

shingo (—, ma-) neck. *fig., geogr.* — la nchi. isthmus. mwenye — ngumu. a stiff-necked/stubborn person.

shinikiza, sinikiza press, crush, pulverize. (= shindikiza 1. Cf. <sup>1</sup>shinda.) *appl.* shinikiza.

shinkizo, sinikizo (ma-) 1. (act of) pressing, crushing. 2. press, mill. (= shindikizo. Cf. <sup>1</sup>shinda.)

shira\* (—) rare sail. (= <sup>2</sup>tanga.)

shiraa\* (—) *astron.* Sirius.

shirika\*, sharika 1. (ma-) partnership, community of interests, cooperation; organization. mali yetu ni —. We own our property jointly. fanya —. do something in common, go shares. 2. (ma-) share, tia —. share, divide up. 3. *adv.* in common, jointly, together. Cf. shiriki.

shiriki\*, shariki 1. participate, have a part in; be partners, act in common. 2. be associated, unite, combine, join. — katika biasara. combine for business purposes. 3. be devoted/

addicted to. — ulevi. be addicted to drink. — kazi. be heart and soul in one's work. — karata. be a confirmed cardplayer. — sanamu. *rel.* worship an idol. *appl.* shirikia. *intr.* shirikika. *caus.* shirikisha, shirikiza. give someone a share in something, allow to participate, make a member of a society. ass. shirikiana. be partners together, cooperate, join forces; be jointly responsible/liable. Cf. shirika, shirikisho, mshirika, mshirikina, ushirika, ushirikina.

shirikisho\* (ma-) union, federation, association. — la Ulimwengu la Vijana wa Kidemokrasi. World Federation of Democratic Youth. — la Ulimwengu la Wanawake wa Kidemokrasi. Women's International Democratic Federation. soko la —. common market. Cf. shiriki.

shisha\* (—) hourglass.

shitaka\* (ma-) *see* mashtaka.

shitaki\* *see* shtaki.

<sup>1</sup>shiti\* (ma-) cotton print (cloth).

<sup>2</sup>shiti\* [Engl.] (—, ma-) (bed)sheet.

shitua\* *see* shtua.

shituko\* (ma-) *see* shtuko.

shoga\* (ma-, —) 1. a woman (or older girl) who instructs a girl who has reached the age of puberty. 2. term of endearment used between women. 3. an impotent man who acts as a servant to women. 4. catamite. Cf. ushoga.

shogi\*, sogi (ma-) saddlebag, packsaddle.

shogoa\* (—) *see* shokoa.

shoka, choka (ma-) ax.

shokishoki (ma-) shokishoki (fruit of the mshokishoki, *q.v.*).

shokoa\*, shogoa [Pers.] (—) 1. compulsory labor. 2. compulsory military service, universal conscription, draft. kamatwa —. be subject to forced labor/military service.

shombo (—) (natural, sharp) odor of fresh fish. Cf. vumba.

shomoro (—) ornith. shomoro (bird similar to the sparrow).

shona sew, stitch. *appl.* shonea. sindano ya kushonea. sewing-needle. *intr.* shoneka. *caus.* shonesha. have sewn, have (clothes) made. shonesha nguo. have clothes made. *inv.* shonoa. unsew, undo, take out stitches, unravel. *inv.-appl.* shonolea. *inv.-intr.* shonoka. *inv.-caus.* shonosha. Cf. mashono, mshona, mshoni, mshono, shono, ushoni, ushono.

<sup>1</sup>shonde (ma-) 1. dung (*of animals*), manure. 2. (cake of) dried dung (*used for fuel*).

<sup>2</sup>shonde (—) grudge, resentment, vindictiveness. ingawa tumegombana usiniwekee —. Even though we have quarrelled, don't be vindictive/don't hold a grudge against me.

shonesha *caus.* of shona.

shonga (ma-) persuasion, seduction, incitement, enticement. Cf. mshongo.

shoni (ma-) *see* shono.

shono, shoni (ma-) (*us.* mashono) 1. (*act/* method of) sewing. 2. sewing equipment. Cf. shona.

shonoa *inv.* of shona.

shonoka *inv.-intr.* of shona.

shonolea *inv.-appl.* of shona.

shonosha *inv.-caus.* of shona.

shore (—) ornith. (species of) bulbul. — kishungi. paradise flycatcher. — wanda. (species of) sparrow.

shoroba\* (ma-) (*augment.* of kishoroba) path, passage.

shoti\* (—) gallop. enda (piga) —. to gallop.

shoto 1. (ma-) left hand/side; left-handedness. mwenye —. left-handed person. 2. (*also* photoshoto) *adv.* in a left-handed way, awkwardly, backwards. anafanya kazi —. He does his work clumsily.

shtaka\* (ma-) *see* mashtaka.

shtaki\*, shitaki 1. make a complaint, blame, accuse. 2. *jur.* charge, sue, bring action against. *appl.* shtakia. *intr.* shtakika. *caus.* shtakisha, shtakiza. *refl.* jishtaki. accuse/blame oneself. *refl.-appl.* jishtakia. complain about someone. Cf. mashtaka, mshtaka, mshtaki, mshtakiwa, ushtaki.

shtiri\* make the final (successful) bid (*at an auction*). Cf. rasimu.

shtua, shitua, stua 1. move suddenly/violently; (*fig.*) wrench, sprain. — mguu. sprain one's foot. 2. surprise, startle, shock. 3. remove quickly. — chungu. take a pot off the fire (to keep the contents from burning). 4. elec. receive a shock. *appl.* shulia. *intr.* shtuka. 1. be alarmed/startled. 2. be sprained. *caus.* shtusa. Cf. shtuko, mshtuko, mshtuo; also jituka (?).

shtuka *intr.* of shtua.

shtuko, shituko (ma-) jerk, twitch, shudder; (elec.) shock. Cf. shtua.

shtusa\* *caus.* of shtua.

shua lower, let down (*e.g.*, a boat into the water). *appl.* shulia. *intr.* shuka (often w. inv. & int. force). 1. disembark, land; alight, get out. shuka motokaa. get out of an automobile. 2. fall (to the ground), collapse. 3. be steep/precipitous. 4. be humbled/humiliated/depressed. *intr.-appl.* shukia. get down from/out of something. *caus.* shusha (& caus.-appl. shushia). 1. lower, bring/take down, discharge (*cargo, etc.*) shusha bendere. haul down a flag. 2. have an orgasm (*in coitus*). 3. av. land. Cf. mshuko, mshusho.

shuarub\*, shuarubu (ma-) see sharabu.

shubaka\* (ma-), kishubaka (vi-) 1. peephole, porthole, small opening/window. 2. hiding-place, niche. 3. mil. loophole, embrasure. 4. (shelved) recess in a wall.

shubiri\* (—) see shibiri.

shudu\* (ma-) residue (of seeds, when oil is pressed), oil cake.

shufaka\*, shafaka (—) sympathy, compassion, pity. (= huruma.)

shufu\* 1. perceive, notice, detect, see. 2. watch, observe, look at.

shufwa\* (—) math. even number. Cf. witiri.

shughuli\* (—) 1. duty, task, occupation, business, affairs, work, function, career. ana-muhimu. He has an important task/piece of business. kwa —, in the line of business, professional(ly). — za nchi. public affairs. 2. worry, trouble; excitement, disturbance. Cf. shughulika.

shughulika\* 1. be busy/active, have much to do. 2. be worried/disturbed/harassed. *caus.* shughulisha. give work, employ; overburden someone; disturb, harass. *refl.-caus.* jishughulisha. be busy; be worried/agitated; pretend to be busy, make excuses (*for not doing the work at hand*). Cf. shughuli.

shuhuda\* (ma-) proof, evidence; testimonial, diploma. Cf. shahada, shuhudu.

shuhudia\* *appl.* of shuhudu.

shuhudika\* *intr.* of shuhudu.

shuhudisha\* *caus.* of shuhudu.

shuhudu\* prove, confirm, attest, corroborate, certify, verify. *appl.* shuhudia. *intr.* shuhudika. *caus.* shuhudisha. Cf. shahada, shahidi.

shuhuli\* (—) rear part of a house.

shujaa\* 1. (ma-) hero, warrior, brave man.

Mashujaa wa Uhuru. Freedom Fighters. 2. adj. brave, courageous. Cf. ushujaa.

1shuka (—, ma-) 1. loincloth. 2. shuka (piece of calico about two yards in length, commonly worn as a loincloth; hence a unit of measure).

2shuka *intr.* of shua.

shuke (—) see suke.

1shukia\* *appl.* of shuku.

2shukia *intr.-appl.* of shua.

shukiwa\* *pass.* of shuku.

shukrani\* (—) thanks, gratitude. (= asante.) Cf. shukuru.

shuku\* 1. doubt, have doubts/misgivings/scruples, suspect. *appl.* shukia. have doubts about something. *pass.* shukiwa. be doubted/suspected/suspect. 2. (ma-) doubt, suspicion. Cf. shaka.

shukuru\* 1. thank, be grateful. tulimshukuru kwa wema wake. We have thanked him for his kindness. 2. console oneself, be contented/resigned. Cf. shukrani, ushukuru; also shakiri.

shule\* [Germ.] (—, ma-) rare school, academy. (= chuo, skuli.)

shulu\*, shuru 1. sew, stitch; whip, overcast, oversew. 2. (ma-) (also mshulu, mshuru, mi-) stitch, seam; backstitch.

shumberere\*, shumbulele [Port.] (ma-) sombrero.

shumbi\* (—) 1. deep water. 2. heap. — ya mchanga. heap of sand.

shumbulele\* (ma-) see shumberere.

shume (ma-): paka —. large, half-wild tomcat.

shumua rare *inv.* of choma.

shumusi\* (—) see shemshi.

shundi (—) shundi (kind of bird, coucal). (= dudumizi, tipitipi.)

shundwa (—) shundwa (large striped hyena).

shunga 1. — ng'omba. tend/drive cattle. (= 2chunga.) 2. rare drive (chase, scare) away. (= fukuza.) — ndege. scare away birds.

1shungi (ma-) 1. tress, tuft, plait, lock (*of hair*); mane (*of a lion*). 2. crest, plume, comb (*of a cock*). 3. fringe, tassel. Cf. kishungi, ushungi.

2shungi *pl.* of ushungi.

shupaa 1. be strong, vigorous, tough, hardy. 2. be stubborn, obstinate, unyielding. — maneno. affirm, insist. — mwili. be muscular. *caus.* shupaza. strengthen, harden, toughen; support, confirm. *ass.* shupana. Cf. shupavu, mshupavu, ushupavu.

shupatu (ma-) plaited strip (of grass/palm-leaf fiber) used as lacing for beds.

shupavu *adj.* firm, hard, tough; stubborn, unyielding. Cf. shupaa, mshupavu, ushupavu.

<sup>1</sup>shupaza *caus.* of shupaa.

<sup>2</sup>shupaza\* [Port.] (–) cards spades.

shura\*, chora [Pers.] (–) saltpeter.

shuri\* (ma-) *anat.* steatopygia.

shurti\* (–) see sharti.

shuru\* see shulu.

shurua\* (–) see surua.

shuruti\* 1. oblige, compel, necessitate. *appl.* shurutia. *caus.* shurutisha, shurutiza.

oblige, compel (= shuruti); demand, insist on. ass. shurutiana, obligate/make terms with each other; make a bet/wager. 2. (ma-) = sharti. Cf. sharti, shurutisho, mshurutisho.

shurutisho\* (ma-) compulsion, pressure; stipulation. Cf. shuruti.

shusha *caus.* of shua.

shuta break wind. Cf. shuzi.

shuti\* [Engl.] (–) 1. shooting, firing. 2. sport shot, stroke, drive.

shutumu\* 1. scold, nag; abuse, insult; reproach, find fault. *appl.* shutumia. *intr.* shutumika.

*caus.* shutumisha. 2. (ma-) insult, abuse, reproach, reprimand, rebuke.

shuzi (ma-) (*us.* mashuzi; *also* ushuzi) breaking wind, flatulence; stench. *prov.* shukrani za punda ni mashuzi. The donkey's gratitude is stench. Cf. shuta.

<sup>1</sup>shwari\* (–) *naut.* calm.

si *adv.* (is/are) not; non- – vema. (it is) not good. wao – wagonjwa. They are not ill. – mwanaachama. non-member.

<sup>1</sup>sia plant (*rice, in holes*); transplant, set out in rows.

<sup>2</sup>sia drive away ants (*with burning grass*).

siafu (–) siafu (kind of brown ant).

siagi\* (–) butter, cream.

siaha\* (–) loud cry/scream. Cf. <sup>2</sup>sihi.

siala\* (ma-) see swali.

siasa\* (–) 1. politics, political activity. 2. policy. – ya fungamana. policy of alignment. chama cha –. political party. maongozi ya –. political platform. mtu wa –. politician. –a –. political. 3. attentiveness, carefulness, accuracy; tact. mtu mwenye –. a tactful/diplomatic person. hana –. He is tactless/indiscreet. 4. *adv.* careful, orderly, meticulous.

sibabi\* see <sup>1</sup>sibu.

*appl.* of <sup>1</sup>sibu, <sup>2</sup>sibu, <sup>3</sup>sibu.

<sup>1</sup>sibu\*, sibabi abuse, insult, revile; slander. *appl.* sibia.

<sup>2</sup>sibu\* distress, afflict, cause pain, bring misfortune. *appl.* sibia. *intr.* sibika. Cf. ma-sibu, msiba, msibu, subiani.

<sup>3</sup>sibu\* happen, occur, take place. ilikusibu lini? When did it happen to you? *appl.* sibia. *intr.* sibika. *caus.* sibisha.

<sup>4</sup>sibu\*, subu prophesy, foretell the future.

sidiboi\* [?] (ma-) native member of the crew of a warship.

sidiria\* (–) 1. *arch.* sidiria (cloth worn by native women to support the breasts). 2. (recent) brassiere. (= kanchiri.)

sidukia\* *intr.* of suduku.

<sup>1</sup>sifa\*, sifu (–) 1. praise, commendation; applause; recommendation. 2. reputation, character. – zake njema. He has a good reputation. 3. *gramm.* adjective. Cf. sifu, kisifa.

<sup>2</sup>sifa\* [Port.] (–) shark-oil (*used for caulking boats*).

sifia\* *appl.* of sifu.

sifongo\*, sifonjo, sifunjo (–) sponge.

sifunjo\* (–) see sifongo.

sifu\* 1. praise, recommend. 2. flatter. *appl.* sifia. *intr.* sifika. *caus.* sifisha. *pass.* sifiwa. amesiawi kwa nguvu zake. He was praised for his strength. *refl.* jisifu. praise oneself, boast. 3. (–) = <sup>1</sup>sifa. Cf. <sup>1</sup>sifa, msifu, masifu, majisifu, mjisifu.

sifunjo\* (–) see sifongo.

<sup>1</sup>sifuri\*, sufuri (–) *math.* zero.

<sup>2</sup>sifuri\* (–) copper, brass. (= shaba.) Cf. sufuria.

sigara\* (–) see sigereti.

sigarcti\* (–) see sigereti.

sigereti\*, sigareti, sigara [Engl.] (–) cigarette, cigar.

sigida\* (–) see sijida.

signali\* [Engl.] (–) 1. signal. 2. *naut.* heliograph.

siha\* (–) strength, good constitution, health.

<sup>1</sup>sihi\* be acceptable/appropriate/suitable.

<sup>2</sup>sihi\* call, cry; beg, beseech, implore. *appl.* sihia. *intr.* sihika. Cf. siha.

sihia\* 1. transfer. – mali. transfer (ownership of) property. 2. = *appl.* of <sup>2</sup>sihi.

sihiri\* 1. enchant, bewitch, fascinate. *appl.* sihiri. 2. (–) witchcraft, magic. 3. charm, talisman. Cf. usihiri.

sijafu\* [Pers.] (—) cuff (of a coat, etc.).

sijambo see jambo.

sijida\*, sigida (—) sijida (a calloused place on the foreheads of Muhammadans caused by the traditional prostrations at prayer). Cf. sujudu.

siki\* [Pers.] (—) vinegar.

sikia 1. hear. 2. listen, pay attention. 3. notice, understand. 4. obey. mtoto huyu basikii. This child does not obey. 5. perceive, detect. nasikia harufu. I notice/detect a smell. *appl.* sikilia. listen to/for something. *intr.* sikika. be audible/perceptible/noticeable. *caus.* sikiza, make someone understand/obey. *appl.-caus.* (*us.* w. int. force) sikiliza. listen intently. *appl-caus.-ass.* sikilizana. listen to each other, come to an understanding. *caus.-ass.* siki-zana. be intelligible to each other, understand each other's languages. Cf. sikilivu, sikio, sikizano, msikiaji, msikilivu, msikilizaji, msikilizano, usikilizaji, usikivu, usikizano.

sikilivu, sikivu *adj.* be attentive, obedient, docile, teachable. Cf. sikia.

sikio (ma-) 1. ear. tega —. listen carefully. tia —. remember. toga —. pierce the earlobe (for earrings). 2. rare feeling, sensation. 3. fig.: — la simu. telephone receiver. Cf. sikia.

sikitika be sorry, regret; grieve, mourn for, miss. *appl.* sikitikia. *caus.* sikitikisha, sikitisha. grieve (someone), make sorry, sadden. Cf. sikitiko.

sikitiko (ma-) grief, sorrow; cause of sorrow/regret; object of pity. Cf. sikitika.

sikivu see sikilivu.

sikizano (ma-) (*us.* masikizano) mutual understanding, agreement. pata —. reach an understanding. hali ya amani na masikizano. peaceful coexistence. Cf. sikia.

sikolojia\* [Engl.] (—) see saikoloji.

1siku (—) day (= period of 24 hours). — zote (or sikuzote). always. — hizi. now, at this time; nowadays, at present. — za kale. formerly, in ancient times. kila —. every day, daily. — kwa —. from day to day. — hata —. day after day. — ya mwaka mpya. New Year's Day. Cf. sikukuu, usiku.

2siku pl. of usiku.

sikukuu (—) holiday, festival. Cf. 1siku.

sikuzote see 1siku.

sila\* [Pers.] (—) dipper, scoop, bailer. (= ndoo, 2kata.)

silabi\*, silabu [Engl.] (—) syllable.

silabu\* (—) see silabi.

1silaha\*, selaha (—) weapon. twaa (shika) —. arm oneself, take up arms. — za viini. nuclear weapons.

2silaha\* (ma-) see masilaha.

silasila\*, salasila, silisila (—) chain, anchor-chain.

silika\*, sirika (—) 1. character, nature, disposition. ana — mbaya. He has a bad character. 2. instinct.

silimu\* be converted to Islam, turn Muhammadan. *intr.* silimika. *caus.* silimisha. Cf. Islamu, Kiislamu, msalimina, Mwislamu.

silinda\* [Engl.] (ma-) cylinder.

silingi\*, siangi [Engl. siing] (—) windlass, winch, derrick, crane.

silisila\* (—) see silasila.

sima (—) dial. sima (a thick porridge made of flour and water; = ugali).

simadi\* to manure (*a field, etc., with natural fertilizer*; cf. samadi).

simama stand, be in an upright position; stand up, rise; stand still, stop, be stationary; (fig.) be steady/steadfast/immovable. *appl.* simamia. 1. confront/oppose someone. 2. supervise, superintend, direct, manage. *intr.* simamika, simika. 1. stand, be upright (= simama). 2. be erect (*of the penis*), have an erection. 3. set up, establish, appoint. *caus.* simamisha. 1. cause to stand, make steady, stabilize. 2. (cause to) stop, obstruct. 3. put up (a candidate for election). simamisha bei. stabilize prices. *inv.* simua. move from a vertical to a horizontal position, lower, lay down, overturn. *inv.-appl.* simulia. *inv.-intr.* simulika. Cf. msimamazi, msimiko, usimamao, usimamizi, usimeme.

simanga 1. exult, triumph (*over something*). 2. gloat over, take a malicious pleasure in

(another's misfortune, discomfiture); mock, deride. *ass.* simangana. reproach/blame each other. Cf. usimango.

simango (ma-) see usimango.

simanzi (—) sorrow, sadness, grief, distress.

simba (—, ma-) 1. lion (*also – dume*). — jike, lioness. — mrara. large spotted hyena. 2. fig. brave person, courageous warrior. 3. fig. cruel/bloodthirsty person. 4. fig. fine, healthy child.

1simbi (—) simbi (small cowry shell).

2simbi (—, ma-) see shimbii.

simbu see 1sumba.

sime (ma-) 1. large knife. 2. short (double-edged) sword.

simika (= simamika) *intr.* of simama.

simile\*, sumile, similla! (< bismillahi, q.v.) interj. Make way! Gangway!

similla\* see simile.

simiri\* see shimiri.

1simo\* [Pers. ?] (—) 1. something remarkable/noteworthy, event, news. 2. rare kind, sort, quality. 3. adj. new, novel, strange.

2simo neg. 1st pers. sing. det. 1. I am not (in) there. 2. fig. It is no concern of mine.

**simsim\*** (–) *see semsem.*

**1simu\*** [Pers.] (–) 1. telegraph, telegraphy. *uzi wa* –, telegraph wire. – *ya upopo*, wireless (telegraphy). 2. telegram. *peleka* –, send a telegram, wire. *pata* –, receive a telegram. 3. telephone, telephone conversation. *piga/sema kwa* –, to telephone, call up. *pigiva* –, be called up.

**2simu** (–) simu (kind of small fish, sprat). (= *daga*.)

**simua** *inv. of simama.*

**1simulia\*, sumulia** tell (*a story*), relate, narrate, report, give an account of. *appl. simulika, caus. simulisha, ass. simuliana*, converse, carry on a conversation. Cf. *simulizi, msimulizi.*

**2simulia** *inv.-appl. of simama.*

**simulika** *inv.-intr. of simama.*

**simulizi\*** (ma-) (us. *masimulizi*) 1. news, report. 2. story, legend. Cf. *1simulia.*

**1sina** neg. auxil. v. 1st pers. sing. I do not have.

**2Sina\*** *sing.* *see 2Sini.*

**sinasina** be on the verge of tears, be ready to cry.

**1sindano, shindano** (ma-) 1. needle. 2. med. injection, vaccination, shot. *piga* –, give

an injection/shot, vaccinate. *dawa ya* –, vaccine, serum. 3. magnetic needle. 4. – *ya santuri*, phonograph-needle.

**2sindano** (–) sindano (kind of rice).

**sindi** (–) *dial.* *see kindi.*

**sindika, shindika** *intr. of 1shinda.*

**1sindikiza, shindikiza** *intr.-int. of 1shinda.*

**2sindikiza** go part of the way with someone (e.g., *a departing guest*), give (*someone*) a send-off (*prob. a specialized sense of 1sindikiza; cf. 1shinda.*)

**sindikizo** (ma-) *see shindikizo.*

**sindua, shindua** *inv. of 1shinda.*

**sine\*** (ma-) *anat.* gum(s) (*of the teeth*). (= *ufizi.*)

**sinema\*** [Engl.] (–) 1. cinema, motion pictures, movies, movie theater. 2. fig., coll. spectacle, occurrence, episode. *hapo sokoni tuliona* –, *wanawake wawili walipigana*. In the market we witnessed the spectacle of two women fighting.

**sineri\*** [Ind.] (–) (gold, silver) foil/leaf.

**1singa** rub/massage with an aromatic substance. – *kwa sandali*, massage with sandalwood oil.

**2singa** *pl. of usinga.*

**singafuri\*** (–) *see singefuri.*

**singe\*** [Turk.] (–) bayonet. (= *beneti.*)

**singefuri\*, singafuri** (–) *see zingefuri.*

**singiza** (us. *appl. singizia*) 1. accuse falsely, slander, calumniate. 2. pretend, feign. *walinisingizia*, I have been falsely accused. *appl.-refl. jisingizia, amejisingizia ugonjwa*. He pretended to be ill. Cf. *singizio.*

**singizio** (ma-) (us. *masingizio*) 1. false accusation, slander, calumny. 2. pretense, sham, make-believe, pretext. Cf. *singiza.*

**1sini\*** (–) appearance, features (*of the face*).

**2Sini\***, Sina *sing.* China. (= *China, Chaina.*)

**sinia\*** (–, ma-) tray.

**sinikiza** *see shinikiza.*

**sinikizo** (ma-) *see shinikizo.*

**sinua** turn/push over; uproot, tear out. *intr.* *sinuka.* *intr.-appl. sinukia*, lie every which way/in confusion/pell-mell. *intr.-caus.* *sinukisha*, turn something upside down.

**sinyya** 1. wither, shrivel, become wrinkled. 2. fade (*of colors*), become discolored. *appl. sinyalia.*

**sinzia** 1. doze, daydream. 2. fig. be absent-minded/inattentive. 3. fig. be indolent/in-different/negligent. 4. fig. lose strength, become weaker. *taa inasinzia*. The light is getting weaker/fainter. *appl. sinzilia*, *kwa macho ya kusinzilia*, with dreamy eyes.

*caus.* *sinzisha*, put/lull to sleep. Cf. *usingizi.*

**sio** (–) grog (powdered potsherds, mixed with clay for making new pots).

**-siofaa** impotent (*sexually*). (= *hanithi.*) Cf. *laa.*

**sipitali\*** (–) *see hospitali.*

**sira\*** (ma-) (us. *pl.*) residue, lees, dregs. – *la pombe*, residue formed when beer is brewed. (= *masimbi.*)

**siraj\*** (–) rare lamp, candlestick, torch. (= *2taa.*)

**1siri\*** 1. (–) secret, secrecy; mystery. *maneno ya* –, mysterious/unintelligible words. *mwandiko wa* –, code, cipher. *kwa* –, secretly, mysteriously. 2. v., rare secrete, hide. us. *refl. jisiri*, secrete oneself. *appl. siria*. Cf. *msiri.*

**2siri\*** rare become, turn/change into.

**siridado\*** *sing.* dry rot.

**sirika\*** (–) *see silika.*

**1sirima\*** make someone wait, try a person's patience by letting him wait; (*fig.*) torture.

**2sirima** rare *see 1sisima.*

**sirinji\*** [Engl.] (–) *med.* syringe.

**sisi** (*rare siye*) abs. pron. 1st pers. pl. we. – *sote*, all of us. – *tunakwenda*, We shall go.

<sup>1</sup>sisima (*rare* sirima) smooth a surface; oil, grease, lubricate.

<sup>2</sup>sisima see sisimua.

sisimizi (–) sisimizi (small black ant).

sisimka *intr. of* sisimua.

sisimsha *caus. of* sisimua.

sisimua, sisima tremble (*with fright*) *appl.* sisimulia. *intr.* sisimuka, sisimka. be excited/stimulated (*also sexually*), have gooseflesh (*from fear*). *caus.* sisimusha, sisimsha. frighten, terrify; excite, stimulate, arouse interest. Cf. msisimko.

sisitiza 1. say emphatically, emphasize. 2. advise, urge, warn (repeatedly). *ass.* sisitizana. give each other good advice.

sista\* [*Engl.*] (ma-) sister, nurse.

<sup>1</sup>sita, sitasita 1. walk/move slowly or uncertainly; dawdle. 2. be uncertain/perplexed, hesitate, waver, vacillate. bila kusita. without hesitation, constantly.

<sup>2</sup>sita\* *num.* six. –a –. sixth.

sitaha\* (–) see <sup>2</sup>staha.

sitashara\* *num., arch.* sixteen.

sitasita see <sup>1</sup>sita.

sitawi\*, stawi bloom, flourish, prosper; be in good condition, be successful, live in easy

circumstances. miti imesitawi. The trees are thriving. *caus.* sitawisha. cause to prosper, help to succeed, encourage, promote, further. jumuiya ya kusitawishi Kiswahili. Society for the Promotion of the Swahili Language. Cf. usitawi.

siti\* (–) rare, liter. lady (of the house); (*in address*) madam. (= bibi, mwana.)

sitima\* (–) see stima.

sitini\* *num.* sixty.

sitiri\* see stiri.

sitoo\* (ma-) see stoo.

sivyo, siyo no.

<sup>1</sup>siwa (ma-) augment. of kisiwa.

<sup>2</sup>siwa\* (ma-) arch. horn, trumpet (of wood or ivory; emblem of a chief).

siyara\* (–) nature, character; behavior, conduct.

siye rare see sisi.

siyo see sivyo.

-siyoepukika unavoidable, inevitable. mahanga isiyoepukika. inevitable sacrifices. Cf. epa.

sizi (mi-, ma-) (*us. pl.*) 1. soot. 2. piece of charcoal.

skati\*, sketa [*Engl.*] (–) skirt, coattail.

sisima	490	skati	skauti	491	sokwe
<sup>1</sup> sisima ( <i>rare</i> sirima) smooth a surface; oil, grease, lubricate.			<sup>1</sup> skauti* [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (ma-) scout, spy.	<sup>2</sup> soga (–) <i>ethn.</i> blood-brotherhood.	
<sup>2</sup> sisima see sisimua.			skeli* [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (–) mus. scale. – ya do. major scale. – ya la. minor scale.	<sup>1</sup> sogea, songea move ( <i>closer, further away</i> ). – mbali! Go away! – karibu! Come here!	
sisimizi (–) sisimizi (small black ant).			sketa* (–) see skati.	<i>appl.</i> sogelea, <i>caus.</i> sageza. move someone ( <i>closer, further away</i> ). <i>appl.-ass.</i> sageleana. come nearer to each other, draw together.	
sisimka <i>intr. of</i> sisimua.			skrubu*, skurubu [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (–) screw, bolt; corkscrew.	<sup>2</sup> sogea (–) sagea (kind of manioc).	
sisimsha <i>caus. of</i> sisimua.			skuli* [ <i>Engl.</i> ], rare shule [ <i>Germ.</i> ] (–) school. – ndogo. rare. elementary school. – ya katii. intermediate school. (= chuo.)	sogi* (ma-) see shogi.	
sisimua, sisima tremble ( <i>with fright</i> ) <i>appl.</i> sisimulia. <i>intr.</i> sisimuka, sisimka. be excited/stimulated ( <i>also sexually</i> ), have gooseflesh ( <i>from fear</i> ). <i>caus.</i> sisimusha, sisimsha. frighten, terrify; excite, stimulate, arouse interest. Cf. msisimko.			skurubu* (–) see skrubu.	sogonea wipe oneself (with grass, etc., after going to the toilet).	
sositiza 1. say emphatically, emphasize. 2. advise, urge, warn (repeatedly). <i>ass.</i> sisitizana. give each other good advice.			skuta* [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (–) (motor-)scooter.	sogora (ma-) sogora (a skilful drummer).	
sista* [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (ma-) sister, nurse.			skweya* [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (–) (carpenter's, mason's) square.	soka* [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (–) rare soccer.	
<sup>1</sup> sita, sitasita 1. walk/move slowly or uncertainly; dawdle. 2. be uncertain/perplexed, hesitate, waver, vacillate. bila kusita. without hesitation, constantly.			skwota* [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (ma-) squatter ( <i>on land</i> ).	sokisi* (–) see soksi.	
<sup>2</sup> sita* <i>num.</i> six. –a –. sixth.			slingi* (–) see silingi.	soko* (–, ma-) (established) market, marketplace, trading center. – la shirikisho. common market.	
sitaha* (–) see <sup>2</sup> staha.			<sup>1</sup> soda* [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (–) soda, soda water, mineral water.	sokota 1. twist, twine, spin, roll ( <i>e.g., a cigarette, the hair</i> ), wind. 2. fig. have colic pains. <i>appl.</i> sokotea. <i>intr.</i> sokoteka. <i>caus.</i> sokotesha. Cf. sokoto, msokoto.	
sitashara* <i>num., arch.</i> sixteen.			<sup>2</sup> soda* (–) dejection, melancholy.	sokoto (ma-) 1. something twisted, twine, rope. 2. med. colic. Cf. sokota.	
sitasita see <sup>1</sup> sita.			sodawi* <i>adj.</i> proud, arrogant. Cf. usodawi.	soksi*, sokisi [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (–) socks, stockings. – ndefu. stockings.	
sitawi*, stawi bloom, flourish, prosper; be in good condition, be successful, live in easy			sofa [ <i>Engl.</i> ] (–) 1. sofa, couch. 2. seat (of an automobile).	sokwe (–) chimpanzee.	
			<sup>1</sup> soga* (ma-) chat, conversation.		

<sup>1</sup>soli\* [Turk.] (–) *mil.*, *arch.* sergeant major.

<sup>2</sup>soli *adv.* unexpectedly, face to face.

<sup>3</sup>soli\* [Engl.] (–) sole (of a shoe).

solo, soro (–) solo (seeds of the msolo tree, used as counters in games).

soma 1. read; read aloud, recite. — kitabu. read a book. — shairi. recite a poem. 2. learn by heart. 3. go to school, receive education. mtoto huyu anasoma. This child goes to school/can read. umesoma nini skuli? What did you learn at school? 4. study. *appl.* somea, *intr.* someka, be decipherable/legible. *caus.* somesha. send to school, teach to read; instruct. Cf. <sup>1</sup>somo, kisomo, masomo, <sup>1</sup>msoma, msomaji, mso-meshaji, msomo, usomaji.

somba carry, transport, convey. — mechanga. transport sand.

sombea, sombera 1. climb (*a tree, etc.*). 2. = sota.

sombera see sombea.

sombo (ma-) see masombo.

<sup>1</sup>somo (ma-) 1. something to read, reading matter. 2. lesson. 3. education, study. 4. section, paragraph. Cf. soma.

<sup>2</sup>somo (ma-) 1. (intimate, confidential) friend. 2. a women who instructs a young girl in sexual matters; assistant at initiation rites. 3. namesake.

sonara\* [Ind.] (–) jeweler, goldsmith, silversmith.

songa 1. press, compress, squeeze. 2. crowd, throng. 3. apply pressure, close (by exerting pressure); choke, throttle. — roho. strangle. 4. *fig.* oppress, weigh down, overwhelm. taabu zinanisonga. My troubles are weighing me down. 5. press forward, make progress. 6. twist, braid. — nywele. braid the hair. *appl.* songea. *intr.* songeka. *caus.* songesha. *stat.* songama. *ass.* songana. push/jostle each other (*in a crowd*); oppress with taxation. *stat.-ass.* songamana. be rolled/pressed together; writhe, wriggle. *stat.-caus.* songamiza, disgrace/embarrass publicly; accuse publicly. *inv.* songoa. twist, wring. songoa nguo. wring out clothes. songoa kuku. wring a chicken's neck. *inv.-appl.* songolea. *inv.-intr.* songoka. *inv.-ass.* songona. *inv.-ass.-caus.* songonyoa (*w. int. force*). press tightly together, pack tight (*one thing on top of another*). *inv.-stat.-int.* (*rare*). songomeza. roll up, coil. nyoka anajisongomeza. The snake is coiling itself up. Cf. songo, kisongo, msonga, msongano, msongo.

<sup>1</sup>songea see <sup>1</sup>sogea.

<sup>2</sup>songea *appl.* of songa.

songo (ma-) 1. twisting, writhing. 2. loop, noose. 3. twist, coil, braid. — la nywele. a braid of hair. Cf. songa.

songomeza *inv.-stat.-int.* of songa.

soni (–) shame, modesty, timidity.

sonoa harm, injure (someone), cause pain; disturb, annoy, irritate, bore. Cf. sonona.

sonona, sununa grieve, regret, mourn; feel sorrow/pain. *appL* sononea. *intr.* sononka, be sorrowful/depressed/gloomy/melancholy/out-of-sorts. *caus.* sononesha. cause someone pain/sorrow; annoy/irritate someone. Cf. sonoa, sononeko, kisonono, usononi.

sononeko (ma-) sorrow, trouble, care, grief, suffering; unrest, excitement. Cf. sonona.

sonya see fyonya.

soro (–) see solo.

sororo (–) sororo (edible sea fish).

soshialisti\* [Engl.] socialist.

sosi\* [Engl.] (–) sauce.

sosona see kokona.

sota, sowera slide, drag oneself (*on the buttocks, as one who has lost the use of his legs*).

sote see ote, sisi.

sotoka (–) see sadoka.

sowera see sota.

soza 1. reach (one's destination), arrive. *naut.* — pwani. land. *fig.* be high and dry / without resources. 2. — kidole. point with the finger. *appl.* sozea. *intr.* sozeka. 1. be suitable for a landing (*of a place*). 2. have

landed; be beached/run ashore. *caus.* sozesha. *ass.* sozana. 1. approach/acost someone. 2. bump against each other, collide.

spaki\* [Engl.] (–) spark, flame.

spesheli\* [Engl.] *adj./adv.* special(ly).

spidi\* [Engl.] (–) speed.

spika\* [Engl.] (–) speaker (*in parliament, of a radio, etc.*).

spiringi\*, springi [Engl.] (–) mech. spring, kitanda cha —. spring bed. —a —. springy, resilient.

spoki\* [Engl.] (–) spoke (*of a wheel*).

spoti\* [Engl.] (–) sport.

springi\* (–) see spirangi.

spuni\* [Engl.] (–) rare spoon. (= <sup>1</sup>kijiko, <sup>1</sup>mwiko.)

staajabu\*, taajabu 1. be astonished/amazed. *appl.* staajabia. *intr.* staajabika. be amazed/speechless. *caus.* staajabisha. astonish, amaze. 2. (ma-) (*us.* mastaajabu) astonishment, amazement; an amazing thing, wonder, miracle. Cf. ajabu.

staamani\* see amini.

staarabika\* see staarabu.

staarabu\* (*us.* intr. staarabika) 1. (*originally*) be Arabized, live according to Arab customs.

2. *fig.* adopt Western/European ways, be civilized/cultivated, show good manners/breeding. *caus.* staarabisha. 3. *adj.* civilized, wise. Cf. mstaarabu, ustaarabu.

stadi\* 1. (ma-) experienced/capable/skilful person. 2. *adj.* experienced, capable, skilful. Cf. mstadi, ustadi.

stafeli\* [*Ind.*] (–, ma-) 1. fruit of the mstafeli, g.v. 2. cinnamon (= mdalasini.)

<sup>1</sup>staha\*, sitaha (–) *naut.* deck.

2staha\* (–) honor, respect, esteem, reverence, deference. toa –. show respect. Cf. stahi.

stahabu\*, stahiba, sthebu like, prefer, favor. Cf. <sup>1</sup>hebu, <sup>2</sup>haba.

stahib\* honor, respect, revere. *appl.* stahia. ass. stahiana. *intr.* stahika. Cf. <sup>2</sup>staha, stahivu, mstahivu, ustahivu.

stahiba\* see stahabu.

stahika\* be upright/worthy/respected. Cf. haki.

stahiki\* 1. be fitting/proper/suitable; be worthy/deserving of; be obligatory. 2. *adj.* worthy, deserving; respected, honorable. Cf. haki.

stahili\* 1. merit, deserve. Juma, wee mkaidi sana siku hizi, wastahili kupigwa. Juma, you are very naughty these days; you deserve a beating. 2. be fitting/proper; be due, be obligatory. Amepata kazi nzuri sana, si – yake. He has a very good job; in fact it is too good for him. *appl.* stahilia. *intr.*

stahilika. *caus.* stahilisha. 3. (–) (also astahili) merit, worthiness. 4. *adj.* worthy, deserving; suitable, qualified; obligatory. Cf. ustahili.

stahimili\* endure, suffer, stand, put up with; be patient, persevere. *appl.* stahimilia. *intr.* stahimilika. be patient/long-suffering; be persevering/persistent. Cf. hamali.

stahimilivu\* *adj.* persevering, persistent, tenacious, stubborn; patient, long-suffering. Cf. hamali.

stahivu\* *adj.*, rare deserving respect, estimable, honorable. Cf. stahi.

staili\* [*Engl.*] (–) style, manner.

staka\* (–) sandal.

stakabadhi\* 1. turn over/deliver (*for safekeeping/ deposit*). – pesa. turn over/entrust/deposit money. 2. (–) (also istakabadhi) care, safe-keeping, deposit; acknowledgement of receipt, quittance. Cf. kabidhi.

stakimu\* thrive, prosper, be successful. Cf. mastakimu.

stampa\* [*Engl.*] (–) rare (rubber, metal) stamp, punch; mark, stamp. (= <sup>1</sup>chapa, muhuri.)

stampu\*, stempu [*Engl.*] (–) (postage) stamp.

standi\*, stendi [*Engl.*] (–) rare stand, stopping-place, bus stop.

stara\* 1. (–) cover, concealment. 2. (place of) refuge, asylum. 3. *fig.* modesty,

reticence, reserve. 4. proper covering (*of the genitals*). Cf. stiri.

starehe\* 1. (–) rest, peace, ease. 2. (*in response to the greeting*) karibu! Come in! Don't disturb yourself! Keep your seat! 3. comfort, well-being, prosperity. vitu nya –. luxuries. 4. recent welfare, recreation. 5. v. live quietly/peacefully; be in comfortable circumstances/well off. siku hizi amestarehe. At present he is living in comfortable circumstances. *caus.* starehesha. make comfortable, relieve, give aid to. Cf. raha, starehevu, mustareche.

starehevu\* *adj.* see starehevu.

starehevu\*, starehefu *adj.* quiet, peaceful; comfortable. Cf. raha, starehe.

stashahada\* (–) evidence, testimony, deposition; certificate, receipt; bill, account. Cf. shahada.

stati\* [*Engl.*] (–) start. tia (piga) –. start (*a car*). alipopiga – ile motokaa haikuwaka. When he stepped on the starter the engine didn't turn over.

stawi\* see sitawi.

stedi\* [*Engl.*] *adj.* steady, firm, hard.

sthebu\* see stahabu.

steling\* (–) rare see stirangi.

stempu\* (–) see stampu.

stendi\* [*Engl.*] (–) see standi.

stering\* [*Engl.*] (–) rare see stirangi.

stesheni\* [*Engl.*] (–) station, stop(ping-place). – ya mafuta/petroli. gas station. – ya radio. radio station. – za mahomba ya kuvutia maji. pumping station.

stichi\* [*Engl.*] (–) 1. stitch. 2. loop, eyelet, catch.

stihizai\*, stihizaya see ihizi.

stima\*, sima [*Engl.*] (–) 1. steamer, steamship. 2. electricity, electric light (= umeme); utilities. Wizara ya Kazi na Stima. Ministry of Public Works and Utilities.

stimu\* [*Engl.*] (–) 1. arch. steam. 2. current (*of air*). 3. now rare electricity (= umeme). taa za –. electric light. – ya njia kuu. main (electrical) line. majiko ya –. electric stove/cooker. – kubwa. high tension/voltage.

stiri\*, sitiri, setiri 1. hide, conceal. 2. cover (up). 3. *fig.* protect, preserve. *appl.* stiria. *intr.* stirika. be concealed, keep oneself hidden; be safe/not to be found/out of harm's way. *caus.* stirisha. hide/conceal someone, keep safe. Cf. stara, kisetiri, <sup>1</sup>mstiri.

stiringi\*, sterigi, steling [*Engl.*] (–) steering wheel.

stoa\* (–) see stoo.

stoki\*, stokingi [*Engl.*] (–) rare stocking(s). (= soksi [*ndefu*].)

stoo\*, sitoo, sto<sup>a</sup> [*Engl.*] (–) 1. store, shop.  
2. storehouse, warehouse. 3. stock, supply.

stovu\* [*Engl.*] (–) stove.

shtua see shtua.

stuka, shtuka *intr.* of shtua.

stusha *caus.* of shtua.

1sna eject, spit out. — maji. spit out water  
(after rinsing the mouth). *refl.* jisua. retch,  
vomit. Cf. masuo.

2sua clean, rub, brush. — meno. clean the  
teeth.

3sua see sulika.

subahiya\* (–) see subaya.

subalkheri\* (–) see sabalkheri.

subana\* (–) 1. (*also* subano) thimble.  
(= kastabini.) 2. small piece of meat.

subano\* (–) see subana.

subaya\*, subahiya (–) cloth covering a bier,  
pall.

subiani\* (ma-) an evil spirit. Cf. 2sibu.

subili\* (–) subili (species of aloe). Cf.  
msubili.

subira\*, subiri see saburi.

1subu\* cast, mold (*metals*). *appl.* subia.  
*intr.* subika. *caus.* subisha.

2subu\* see 4sibu.

subukua jab someone with the finger (*as a sign  
of contempt*). Cf. msubuko.

sudi\* (–) rare good luck, success.

suduku\* (*us.*, *infr.* sudukia, sidukia) 1. confirm,  
verify, make sure, prove. 2. admit, accept,  
agree, concur. Cf. sadiki.

sudusi\* (–) see sudusu.

sudusu\*, sudusi (–) a sixth.

sufi\*, sufū (–) (*also* usufi *sing.*) 1. kapok. Cf.  
msufi. 2. (*commercial*) wool, woollen cloth.

sufii\* (–) hermit, pious/saintly person. Cf.  
usufii.

sufu\* (–) see sufi.

sunfuri\* (–) see 1sifuri.

sufuria\* (–, ma-) (*metal*) cooking-pot. Cf.  
2sifuri.

sugu (–) 1. callous, callosity; corn (*on the foot*);  
wart. 2. *fig.* callousness, want of feeling, in-  
sensitivity, heartlessness, apathy. mtu —. a  
coarse/unfeeling person. Cf. sugua, usugu.

sugua rub, scour, clean, polish. — meno. clean  
the teeth. — kisn. whet a knife (*by stroking  
it against an earthenware pot*). — sakafu.

smooth a cement floor. *intr.* suguika. be/  
become hard/insensitive. *appl.* sugulia.  
*appl./caus.* sugulisha. Cf. sugu, suguo,  
usugu.

suguo (–) 1. (coarse) whetstone, strop. 2.  
scraper. Cf. sugua.

suheli\* *sing.* (in the) south. (= kusini.)

suhuba\* (–, ma-) see sahibu.

suhubiana\* (*rare* suhubu) be good friends, be on  
intimate terms. Cf. sahibu, mamsahib, usu-  
huba.

suhubu\* see suhubiana.

sujudu\* prostrate oneself, bow down, worship;  
implore. *appl.* sujudia. *intr.* sujudika. *caus.*  
sujudisha. cause someone to bow down; con-  
vert (*to Islam*). Cf. sijida.

1suka twist, plait, braid. — nywele. braid the  
hair. — mkekä. plait a mat. *inv.* sukua. un-  
twist, loosen. sukua nazi. remove a coconut  
from its shell. Cf. 1msuka, 1msuko, msusi,  
ususi.

2suka move quickly back and forth, shake, rock.  
— (*us.* sukasuka) mkia. wag the tail. —  
maziwa. churn milk. — kichwa. shake the  
head. *red.* sukasuka. 1. = suka. 2. cause  
someone trouble, disturb, worry. *appl.* sukia.  
mashine ya kusukia maziwa. centrifuge,  
(cream) separator. Cf. masuko, 1msuko,  
1msuko.

sukani\* (ma-) see usukani.

sukari\* (–) sugar. — mchanga/cheucheu/  
chembechembe. granulated sugar. — ya mawe.  
lump sugar. Cf. kisukari.

suke, shuke (–) ear (*of grain*).

sukua *inv.* of 1suka.

sukuma 1. push, shove; push aside, crowd,  
jostle. haifai kusukuma wazee. One should  
not push elderly people aside. 2. urge on,  
incite, spur on, stimulate, encourage. *appl.*  
sukumia. *intr.* sukumika. *int.* sukumiza.  
drive on, push forward; drive back, ward off;  
incite, stimulate. sukumiza gari. drive a car  
fast. skumiza taabu. ward off difficulties.  
ass. sukumana. shove/crowd each other.  
kwa kusukumana. with much crowding/  
jostling. Cf. 2suka, kisukumi, kisukumizi,  
msukumizi, msukumano, usukumizi.

sukutu\* 1. *rare* be still/quiet/silent. 2. *interj.*:  
askut! Be still! Silence!

sukutua 1. rinse the mouth, gargle (*before and  
after meals*). dawa ya kusukutua. mouth-  
wash, gargle. 2. *rare, fig.* eat.

sulibi\*, sulubu 1. force, compel. 2. torment,  
torture. 3. *rel.* crucify. *appl.* sulibia. *intr.*  
sulibika, sulubika. be forced (*to work*); be  
accustomed to hard work; be strong/hard/  
firm. *caus.* sulibisha = sulibi. *pass.* su-  
libiwa. Cf. 1sulubu, msalaba.

sulika\* (*rare* sua) feel unwell, be dizzy/faint,  
be subject to vertigo. Cf. sulisuli.

sulisuli\* (–) dizziness, vertigo. Cf. sulika.

sultani\* (ma-) sultan, ruler, monarch. Cf. usultani.

sulu *adv.*: piga —. rub, polish, scour.

sulubika\* *intr.* of sulibi.

1sulubu\* (—) (*also usulubu sing.*) 1. (power of resistance, strong constitution, stamina. 2. strength, energy; exertion, effort. kazi ya kuchimba makaa ni ya — sana. Coal-mining is very hard work. Cf. sulibi.

2sulubu\* see sulibi.

suluhi\*, suluhu, selehi 1. improve, perfect. 2. reconcile; adapt, adjust, accommodate; effect an understanding/agreement; come to terms, reach a compromise. *appl.* suluhia. *appl.-ass.* suluhiana, make peace with each other, become adjusted to each other. *intr.* suluhika, be reconciled; be adaptable. *caus.* suluhisha. bring into harmony, reconcile, conciliate. katika vita wanaoshindwa huomba suluhisha. In the war the conquered asked for a cessation of hostilities. 3. suluhu, isilahi (—) reconciliation, agreement, compromise, peace; (*sport*) tie. taka/omba —. ask for peace, capitulate. unanidai sh. 100 (shilingi mia moja), lakini kwa kuwa nimevunya kinanda chako, sasa suluhu yako ni sh. 25 (shilingi ishirini) na tano tu. You owe me a hundred shillings, but since I have broken your record player, you now owe me only twenty-five shillings Cf. suluhivu, masilaha, msuluhivu, usulubi.

suluhivu\* *adj.*, *rare* conciliatory, peaceable. Cf. sulubi.

suluhu\* see sulubi.

1sululu, sururu (—) 1. pickax. 2. zool. sword-fish.

2sululu *adv.* at the same time, simultaneously. (= sare.)

3sululu (—) ornith. curlew. (= kipila.)

sumaku\* (—) magnet. —a —. magnetic.

1sumba, simbu light, ignite, kindle (*a fire*).

2sumba sell at a much reduced price (*under pressure of circumstances*).

3sumba: ana kichwa cha msumba. He is annoyed/worried.

sumbivi (—) crisis. Cf. sumbua, sumbufo.

sumbua 1. worry, upset, disconcert, distress, torment, harass, annoy, tease. 2. oppress, subjugate. *appl.* sumbulia. *appl.-ass.*

sumbuliana. get on each other's nerves. *intr.* sumbuka. be distressed/harassed/exhausted. *caus.* sumbusha. (*w. int. force*) annoy/torment someone (constantly, intentionally). Cf. sumbufo, sumbulio, sumbuo, masumbuko, msumbufo, usumbufo.

sumbufo *adj.* annoying, troublesome, vexatious, distressing. Cf. sumbua, msumbufo, usumbufo.

sumbuko (ma-) see sumbuo.

sumbulio (ma-) 1. = sumbuo 1, 2. 2. persecution, oppression, subjugation. Cf. sumbuia.

sunobari\* (—) sunobari (kind of pine wood). Cf. msunobari.

sununa see sonona.

sunza 1. part with reluctantly, give grudgingly; move hesitantly/uncertainly. — mguu (mkono). grope one's way (in the dark). — teo (kombea). throw with a sling. 2. tease, annoy.

sunzu (—) sunzu (a tuft of hair left when the rest of the head is shaved).

supo\* [*Engl.*] (—) soup, gravy. nywa —. eat (*lit.*: drink) soup.

1sura\* (—) 1. look, appearance, expression (*of the face*). ana — nzuri. She is attractive in appearance/makes a pleasing impression. 2. similarity, resemblance. Ana sura kama ya mama yake. She looks like her mother. 3. surface. — ya nchi, surface of the earth. (= uso.) Cf. kisura.

2sura\* (—) 1. *Isl.* surah of the Koran. 2. (*in gen.*) chapter (*of a book*).

suria\* (ma-) hist. 1. female servant (who lives as a concubine with her master). 2. concubine. Cf. suriama, usuria.

suriama\* (ma-) 1. suriama (child of a concubine). 2. half-caste. Cf. suria.

surua\*, shurua, churua [*Pers.*] (—) med. measles.

1suni\* (—) *Isl.* Sunnite. yeeye ni —. He belongs to the Sunnite sect.

2suni\*, suna (—) 1. good tradition. 2. commendable achievement. 3. (piece of) good advice.

suruali\*, surwali (—) trousers. — fupi/kipande. shorts (= kaputula). — ndefu. long trousers.

<sup>1</sup>sururu (–) see <sup>1</sup>kululu.

<sup>2</sup>sururu (–) sururu (kind of beetle which destroys <sup>suti\*</sup> [Engl.] (–) suit (of clothes). coconut palms).

surwali\* (–) see suruali.

sus\* (–) see <sup>1</sup>susu.

<sup>1</sup>susa\* (–) 1. tartar (on the teeth), 2. med. decay, caries.

<sup>2</sup>susa (& appl. susia) refuse (food, etc., in a pout), have nothing to do with, despise, disdain; (recent) boycott, sabotage. – amri. boycott a regulation.

susia see <sup>2</sup>susa.

<sup>1</sup>susu\*, sus (–) licorice.

<sup>2</sup>susu (–) 1. clothes-rack, shelf, (etc., on a wall), 2. hammock, (child's) cot.

susuika 1. withdraw an accusation when confronted by the person accused, back down. 2. bring false charges (against someone). 3. question intensively, give the third degree.

sosurika wander around, loiter; waste time. Cf. zurura.

susowaa become dry/hard, dry up.

<sup>1</sup>suta confront, accuse, make open charges against a person. ass. sutana, accuse each other. pass. sutwa, amesutwa mbele ya watu. He has been publicly accused. Cf. masuto, msuto, suto.

<sup>2</sup>suta (–) spendthrift, bankrupt person.

suto (ma-) (also msuto, mi-) (public), accusation, indictment; rebuke, reprimand. Cf. <sup>1</sup>suta.

suuza see suza.

suza, suuza rinse (off). – nguo. rinse clothes. – mikono. rinse off the hands (to remove the soap).

swafi\* see safi 1.

swaga drive (cattle).

Swahili\* sing. the Swahili coast. Cf. Kiswahili, Mswahili, Uswahili.

<sup>1</sup>swala, swara (–) swala (impala, Grant's gazelle).

<sup>2</sup>swala (ma-) see swalii.

swali\*, swala, siala (ma-) question. nina (–). I have a question. Cf. saili.

swara (–) see <sup>1</sup>swala.

sweta\* [Engl.] (–) sweater.

swichi\*, swisi [Engl.] (–) switch (railw., elec.).

swila (–) (spitting) cobra. (= <sup>1</sup>fira.)

swisi\* (–) see swichi.

## T

<sup>1</sup>taa (–) 1. obedience, discipline. 2. devotion, submissiveness, humility. Cf. tii.

<sup>2</sup>taa (–) lamp. washa (zima) (–), light (extinguish) a lamp. – ya umeme. 1. electric lamp. 2. rare electric light bulb. – za mbele, – kubwa, searchlight, headlight (of an automobile), kinu cha (–). electric power plant.

<sup>3</sup>taa (–) taa (kind of fish: skate, ray).

<sup>4</sup>taa see taala.

<sup>5</sup>taa pl. of utaa.

taabika\* 1. be in difficulty/distress. 2. be worried/perturbed. caus. taabisha, distress, trouble, worry; oppress. Cf. taabu.

taabu (–) 1. difficulty; toil, trouble, hardship. 2. inconvenience, annoyance. 3. want, privation, misery, distress. Cf. taabika.

taadabu\* see adibu.

taadhima\* (–) 1. fame, splendor, glory. 2. respect, esteem, honor. Cf. adhama, taadhimika.

taadhimika\* 1. be glorious/majestic/exalted. 2. be honored/respected. Cf. adhama, taadhima.

taadi\* see tadi.

taahari\* delay, procrastinate, be late. Cf. ahiri.

taahira\* (–) delay, postponement; respite. Cf. ahiri.

taajabu\* see staajabu.

taala\*, taa Isl. be exalted. Allah (–). God is most high.

taalamu\* be learned; be well educated/well informed. Cf. elimu, maalum, utaalamu.

taali\* learn, study. Cf. mtaala.

taalimu\*, taaluma (–) 1. education, culture. 2. instruction, study. Cf. elimu.

taaluma\* (–) see taalimu.

taamali\* think, reflect, ponder. Cf. taamuli.

taamamu\* take a chance, avail oneself of an opportunity.

taamuli\* (–) thought, reflection, meditation. Cf. taamali.

taanasa\* 1. be a pleasure seeker, lead a life of luxury. 2. (–) = anasa.

taanisi\* see anisi.

taaraa\* see taraa.

taaradhi\*, taaradha 1. interfere/meddle (in other people's affairs); concern oneself with, become involved in (a matter). 2. disturb; obstruct, impede.

taaradhia\* *see* taaradhi.

taarifa\*, taarifu (–) report, statement (*written or spoken*); (*pol.*) communiqué. – ya pamoja, joint communiqué. Cf. arifu.

taarifu\* (–) *see* taarifa.

taasbira\* (–) *see* isbara.

taataa\* 1. move restlessly; toss, writhe (*in pain*). 2. be confused/bewildered, talk incoherently.

taathiri\* (–) effect, influence. Cf. athari.

taba, tabu, tabutabu (–) 1. piece, fragment, scrap. 2. strip of palm leaf (*for plaiting baskets*). Cf. tabua.

tabahani\* be learned/well-educated.

tabaka\* (–, ma-) 1. cover, lid. *fig.* – moja. side by side, close together, nearby. 2. lining (*of a garment*). 3. fold, crease. – ya suruali. (ironed) crease (*in trousers*). 4. layer, stratum; class (*of society*). – za makaa (madini). bed/deposit of coal (ore). – ya tanuu. charge/batch (*in a lime kiln*). mapigiano ya kitabaka. comm. class struggle. Cf. tabiki.

tabakelo\* [Port.] (–) tobacco-case, snuffbox.

tabakwa be/become poor/impoverished, fall upon evil days.

tabana arch. pronounce magic formulas/incantations (*in preparing medicines*). *caus.* tabanya.

tabangatabanga spoil (*by mixing with something of an inferior quality*), adulterate.

tabanya *caus.* of tabana.

tabaradi\*, tabaridi, tabarudu *see* burudi.

tabaruki\*, tabaruku 1. *Isl.* gather for prayer. 2. gather for social purposes (*conversation, etc.*). 3. dedicate. – kanisa. dedicate a church. Cf. baraka.

tabaruku\* *see* tabaruki.

tabasamu\* 1. smile. (= <sup>1</sup>cheka.) 2. *fig.* be hypocritical, feign innocence. 3. (–) smile, grin, smirk. (= kicheko.)

tabasuri\* (–) *see* busara.

tabawali\*, dabaulo rare urinate. (= kojoa.)

tabia\* (–) 1. (natural) environment, (geographical, climatic) features/conditions. 2. nature, character, disposition (*of people*), property (*of a thing*).

<sup>1</sup>tabibia\* treat (*medically*), cure, nurse back to health. (= <sup>1</sup>tibu.) *intr.* tabibika. *pass.* tabibwa. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tiba, <sup>1</sup>tibu, tabibu.

<sup>2</sup>tabibia\* (–) *see* tiba.

tabibu\*, mtabibu(wa-) doctor, physician. (= mganga.) Cf. <sup>1</sup>tiba, <sup>1</sup>tibu, <sup>1</sup>tabibia, utabibu.

tabii\* become accustomed to something, contract a habit.

tabiki\* 1. lie directly on top of something, adhere to, cover, line. 2. be folded/creased. 3. be/become attached to, grow fond of (*a person*). *appl.* tabikia. *ass.* tabikiana. be close friends, *caus.* tabikisha. put on top of, cover; fold; paste/glue together; (*fig.*) establish friendly contacts. Cf. tahaka.

tabiri\* foretell, predict, tell fortunes, interpret dreams; (*in gen.*) explain, interpret. *appl.* tabiria. *intr.* tabirika. *caus.* tabirisha. Cf. mtabiri, utabiri.

tabu (–) *see* taba.

tabua break/tear off, pluck. *appl.* tabulia. *intr.* tabulika. Cf. taba.

tabulia *appl.* of tabua.

tabura\* (–) *mil.* training, drill.

tabutabu (–) *see* taba.

tadaraki\*, tadariki *see* diriki.

tadhibiri\*, tadubiri 1. put in order, mend, repair, revise. 2. look/hunt for, search.

tadi\*, taadi 1. transgress, violate, not observe, fail to comply with (*customs, laws*). 2. offend (*someone*), mistreat, abuse, bully. 3. attack. *appl.* tadia. 4. (–) (also utadi, sing.) violation, infraction; offense, insult; attack.

tadubiri\* *see* tadhibiri.

tafadhalii\* 1. please, do a favor, be so kind (*as to do something*). 2. *interj.* Please (do me

the favor). Would you please be so kind. Cf. fadhili.

tufakari\* *see* fikiri.

tafaraji\*, tafaruji enjoy/amuse oneself, find relaxation. Cf. tafrija.

tafaruji\* *see* tafaraji.

tafauti\* (–) *see* tofauti.

tafi (–) *see* <sup>1</sup>tasi.

tafiti\* 1. interfere, meddle, pry. 2. be inquisitive/critical. Cf. fatiisha, tafuta, mtafitaji, mtafiti, utafiti.

taflisi\* (–) bankruptcy. (= ufilisi.)

tafrija\*, tafriji (–) entertainment, amusement, relaxation, diversion; party, reception; concert. Cf. tafaraji.

tafsiri\* 1. explain, interpret, comment on. 2. translate, interpret. 3. (ma-) explanation, interpretation, commentary; translation. Cf. fasiri.

tafuna chew, gnaw, nibble. Cf. matafuni, mtafuni, mtafuno.

tafuta\* 1. look/hunt for, search. – vitu. hunt for things. – ugomvi. look for trouble, pick a fight. – maneno. try to find words. 2. find, discover. *appl.* tafutia. search out, look for (something/someone). *caus.* tafutisha. *red.* tafutatafuta (*w. intr.* force) hunt everywhere. Cf. fatiisha, tafiti, mtafutaji, utafutaji.

<sup>1</sup>taga (*us.* — *yai*) lay (*an egg*), *pass.* tagwa  
*caus.* tagisha. Cf. tago, mtago.

<sup>2</sup>taga, tagaa (*ma-*) (*also utagaa sing.*, kitagaa,  
*vi-*) branching, forking (*of a tree, a road*).  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>tagaa.

<sup>1</sup>tagaa 1. walk fast (*with long steps*), stride.  
2. straddle, sit straddle-legged. 3. waddle  
(= bata, magamaga). Cf. <sup>2</sup>taga, <sup>1</sup>kitagaa,  
matagataga.

<sup>2</sup>tagaa (*ma-*) see <sup>2</sup>taga.

taghafali\* 1. be taken unawares, be surprised/  
amazed. 2. be distracted/absentminded/in-  
attentive; act thoughtlessly/imprudently.  
*caus.* taghafalisha. *pass.* taghafaliwa. Cf.  
ghafula.

tagio (*ma-*) see tago.

tago, tagio (*ma-*) place where a hen lays eggs,  
nest. Cf. <sup>1</sup>taga.

tahadhari\* frequently the imperative of hadhari:  
— mbele ya simba! Beware of the lion!

tahafifu\* *adj.* see hafifu.

tahalili\* (*—*) see tahlili.

tahamaki\* 1. pay heed to, notice, observe. 2.  
*interj. (imper.)* Look! Behold! 3. *adv.* sud-  
denly. tulipokwenda njiani, — akatokea  
chui. While we were on our way, a leopard  
suddenly appeared.

taharaki\*, taharuki 1. be in a hurry, be busy.  
2. be excited. *appl.* taharukia. *caus.* taha-  
rukisha. Cf. haraka.

taharizi\* (*—*) side pieces of a kanzu. Cf.  
badani.

taharuki\* see taharaki.

tahayari\* 1. (& *intr.* tahayarika) be ashamed;  
by shy/bashful; be humiliated. *caus.* tahaya-  
risha, put to shame, humiliate. 2. (*—*) =  
<sup>1</sup>haya. Cf. <sup>1</sup>haya, tahayuri.

tahayuri\* (*—*) 1. shame, humiliation, disgrace.  
2. embarrassment, confusion. Cf. <sup>1</sup>haya,  
tahayari.

tahidi\* see jitahidi.

tahiri\* 1. purify (ritually). 2. *eth.* circumcise.  
3. *med.* operate. *pass.* tahiriwa, mtoto hayu  
ametahiriwa. This child has been circumcised.  
*caus.* tahirisha. 4. (*— rare*) circumcision;  
(usually:) a ritually pure person. Cf. tohara.

tahlili\*, tahlili (*—*) song of mourning, dirge.

tahyati\* *interj. (in salutation)* (I wish you) a  
long life! Cf. hai.

<sup>1</sup>tai\* (*—*) tai (a small pastry).

<sup>2</sup>tai\* [Engl.] (*—*) (neck)tie.

<sup>3</sup>tai (*—*) tai (a large bird of prey: eagle, vul-  
ture).

taibika\* *intr. of* taibu.

taibu\*, tayibu 1. be good/kind/obliging. 2. be  
well/in good health. *intr.* taibika. be happy/  
contented. 3. *adv.* good, well, right(ly). 4.  
*interj.* tayib! Good! Very well!

taifa\* (*ma-*) 1. race, (large) tribe. 2. *rec., pol.*  
nation. Umoja wa Mataifa, the United Nations.  
mataifa makuu, the Great Powers. — a mataifa  
mbalimbali, international. Cf. kitaifa, uitaifa.

taifod\* (*—*) see taifoid.

taifoid\*, taifod [Engl.] (*—*) *med.* typhoid  
(fever).

taileni, tailetai, tawireni *interj., ethn.* Help!  
(a cry introducing and concluding the cere-  
mony for exorcising spirits).

tailetai see taileni.

taili\* see talii.

taimu\* [Engl.] (*—*) sport time.

taipu\* [Engl.] (*—*) typewriter. piga —. to type.  
kwa maandiko ya —. typewritten.

tairi\* [Engl.] (*—*) (automobile) tire.

<sup>1</sup>taiti\* be in (financial) need, be poverty-  
stricken, be hard up. Cf. ntaiti.

<sup>2</sup>taiti\* [Engl.] (*—*) tight/close-fitting dress,  
sheath.

taja 1. name, mention. — jina. call by name.  
2. *rare nominate (for election)*. (= chagua).  
*intr.* tajika. be worthy of mention. *pass.*  
tajwa. be mentioned/reported/quoted. Cf.  
mtajaji.

tajamala\* (*—*) 1. favor, kindness. 2. approval,  
agreement. Cf. jamala.

tajamali\* show favor/kindness, do a favor to  
someone, help, assist. Cf. jamala, taja-  
mala.

taji\* (*—*) crown, diadem, coronet.

tajiri\* 1. (*also tijara*) engage in commerce,  
become rich. *appl.* tajiria. *intr.* tajirkia.  
*caus.* tajirisha. *refl.* jitajirisha. enrich  
oneself. 2. (*ma-*) (*also mtajiri, wa-*) rich  
man, (wholesale) merchant, capitalist.  
*prov.* — na maliye, maskini na mwanawe.  
A rich man and his property are like a poor  
man and his son. Cf. utajiri.

tajwa *pass. of* taja.

<sup>1</sup>taka, takataka (*ma-*) 1. dirt, rubbish, garbage.  
2. a worthless thing, junk, trash. Cf. kita-  
kataka, <sup>2</sup>mataka.

<sup>2</sup>taka\* (*—*) bolt (of cloth/calico, about 30  
yards).

<sup>3</sup>taka 1. want, wish. 2. ask for, request,  
inquire about. — shauri. ask for advice.  
3. need. 4. have a tendency to..., incline  
to... 5. intend, be going to..., be about  
to..., be on the verge of... inataka kunye-  
sha. It is going to rain. *appl.* takia. *intr.*

takika, *us. intr.-ass.* takikana, be desired/  
desirable. haitakikani. It is not desirable.  
*ass.* takana, desire each other (sexually).  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>mataka, mtaka, mtashi, utashi.

takabadhi\* 1. *see* kabidhi. 2. *caus.* takabadhi-  
sha, entrust someone with something. —  
fedha, entrust someone with money. *Cf.* ka-  
bidhi.

takabali\* *see* kubali.

takabari\* (*also refl.* jitakabari) be proud/arrogant,  
show off. *Cf.* kiburi.

takadamu\* 1. go forward, precede, lead the way.  
2. lead, guide, escort. 3. (*of timepieces*) go  
(too) fast. *Cf.* kadamu.

takalifu\* 1. go to trouble, take pains; oblige  
oneself. 2. (—) difficulty, trouble, inconvenience;  
disorder, disturbance. *Cf.* kalifu.

takamali\* be complete/perfect. *Cf.* kamili.

takaramu\* (—) *see* karama.

takarimu\* *see* karimu, karama.

takasa *caus.* of takata.

takata 1. be clean/pure. nguo yangu imetakata  
kwa sababu nimeifua na sabuni bora. My  
dress is clean/white because I washed it with  
good soap. 2. be clear/bright. kumetakata.  
It is clear/has cleared up (*the weather*). 3.  
*rel.* be holy/sanctified/consecrated. *intr.*  
takatika, *caus.* takasa. 1. clean, cleanse,  
purify. 2. make clear, clear up. 3. purify

ritually (*e.g.*, after menstruation). *Cf.* taka-  
tifu, takato, mtakaso, mtakatifu, utakaso,  
utakatifu.

<sup>1</sup>takata (ma-) *see* <sup>1</sup>taka.

takatifu *adj.* 1. clean, pure, clear. 2. *rel.*  
holy, sanctified. *Cf.* takata, mtakatifu,  
utakatifu.

takato (ma-) 1. cleaning, cleansing, purification.  
2. cleanliness, purity. 3. carefulness,  
neatness. 4. *fig.* innocence, chastity. *Cf.*  
takata.

takbir\* *Isl.* to repeat the formula 'Allah akbar,'  
Allah is great.

<sup>1</sup>takia (ma-) (*us.* matakia) request, demand,  
claim.

<sup>2</sup>takia\* (ma-) large cushion.

<sup>3</sup>takia *appl.* of <sup>3</sup>taka.

takikana *intr.-ass.* of <sup>3</sup>taka.

takilifu\* *see* takalifu 2.

tako (ma-) 1. (*us. pl.*) seat, buttocks. 2. butt-  
end (of something), base. — la mkuki, the  
butt(-end) of the spear. mstari wa (ki)tako,  
base line. 3. end, main point. *Cf.* kitakizo,  
kitako, matakko, ntako.

takriban\* *adv.* almost, nearly. *Cf.* karibu,  
karibia.

takshi\* (—) fez, tarboosh. (= tarbush.)

taksiri\* (—) fault, defect; shortage, deficit;  
offense, crime.

<sup>1</sup>takua (—) pride, arrogance, ostentation.

<sup>2</sup>takua *dial.* scratch, scrape. kuku wanapo-  
tafuta chakula hutakua mchanga. When  
chickens hunt for food they ordinarily  
scratch in the sand.

takwimu\* (—) calendar, almanac.

taladadi\* *see* taradadi.

talaka\* (—) divorce. kumpa fulani —, grant  
someone a divorce. *Cf.* taliki.

talakeki\*, talakaki (—) powderhorn. (= pembe.)

talakim\* (—) *Isl.* burial prayers. (= uradi.)

talaleshi\* (ma-) *see* mtalaleshi.

talasimu\* (ma-) talisman, amulet, charm.

tale (ma-) *see* kitale.

talibisi\* (—) talibisi (mat protecting cargo  
on a heavily loaded dhow).

talii\*, taili 1. investigate, examine.  
ameenda kwenye safari ya katalii nehi.  
He is touring the country. 2. teach, instruct.

taliki\* divorce, annul a marriage. alitaliki  
mkewe. He has divorced his wife. pass.  
talikiwa, be divorced. mke alitalikiwa.  
The woman has been divorced. *Cf.* talaka.

taliza\* smear, plaster (*a wall with clay,*  
*mortar*).

<sup>1</sup>tama\* 1. be ended, come to an end. 2. (—)  
end, conclusion, final stage; (final) deci-  
sion. 3. *adv.* final, conclusive, decisive.  
*Cf.* tamati.

<sup>2</sup>tama\*, dama (—) 1. dirt, rubbish. 2. a  
worthless thing, trash, trifle; nonsense.

<sup>3</sup>tama rare move, change one's residence;  
emigrate. (= hama.)

<sup>4</sup>tama (—): shika —. to rest the head on one's  
hands.

<sup>5</sup>tama: — (*or mtama*) la bibi. ornith.  
(species of) cuckoo.

tamaa\* (—), tamani (ma-), tamonio (ma-)  
1. longing, yearning, striving, desire, am-  
bition. wa na (fanya) —, desire, wish.  
2. hope. shika —. live in hope. kata  
(ondoa) —. give up hope. 3. avarice,  
greed. — ya mapesa, greed for money.  
ana —. He is avaricious. 4. (sexual) de-  
sire, lust. *Cf.* tamani, mtamani, tamauka,  
tumaini.

maduni\* become refined/civilized. *Cf.*  
utamaduni.

tamaleki\*, tamaleki *see* <sup>1</sup>miliki.

tamani\* 1. yearn, desire, strive. natamani  
kurudi nyumbani. I yearn to return home.  
2. hope. *intr.* tamanika be worth striving

for, be attractive/absorbing. *caus.* tamanisha. arouse desire; attract, fascinate. 3. (ma-) = tamaa. Cf. tamaa, mtamani, utamanifu.

tamanio (ma-) (*us.* matamamio) see tamaa.

tamasha\* (-, ma-) 1. festival, entertainment, festivity. sikukuu ya uhuru ilikuwa na -nyingi. The independence holiday was celebrated with great festivity. 2. show, pageant, spectacle.

tamati\* (-) liter. finis, end (*of a story or performance*). Cf. 1tama.

tamauka\* be satisfied/ appeased (*of desires*). Cf. tamaa.

tamba 1. dance, leap (*as in the triumphal dance of warriors*). 2. *fig.* strut, swagger. 3. boast (*of a success, one's prowess, personal appearance, etc.*), be exultant, glory (in something). Mariamu alikuwa wa kwanza darasan, mwetu na sikuhihi anatamba ajabu. Mary was first in our class, and she boasts a lot these days. Cf. 1tambo, 4kitambi, mtambatamba.

1tambaa 1. creep, crawl, move forward unsteadily. mtoto anatambaa. The child crawls around. 2. crawl, wriggle (*of reptiles*). *fig.* ugonjwa ntambao. a creeping sickness. 3. twist, twine. mimea inayotambaa. creeping/twining plants. 4. stretch, extend. pori linatambaa. The savannah stretches out a long way. 5. fawn, curry favor. *appl.* tambalia.

creep up to. *caus.* tambaza (*rare tambarisha*). drag. tambaza maneno. speak slowly, drawl. Cf. tambazi, 1mtambaa, mtambazi, utambazi.

2tambaa, tambara (ma-) 1. a piece/length/ strip/scrap of cotton cloth (calico). 2. an old article of clothing, piece of old cloth, rag. Cf. kitambaa, utambaa.

tambara (ma-) see 2tambaa.

tambarajika 1. be old/worn-out. 2. *fig.* be feeble/decrepit. Cf. 2tambaa.

tambarare (-) *geogr.* plain. nchi ya -. level land.

tambarisha *caus.* of 1tambaa.

tambaza *caus.* of 1tambaa.

tambazi 1. *adj.* creeping, crawling. 2. (ma-) *med.* a spreading skin-disease, phlegmon. Cf. 1tambaa, mtambazi, utambazi.

1tambi (-) noodle, macaroni. Cf. utambi.

2tambi *pl.* of utambi.

tambika *ethn.* make a sacrifice/offering to propitiate the spirits of the dead (mizimu). Cf. tambiko, mtambikaji, mtambiko.

tambiko (ma-) 1. a sacrifice/offering (*animals, foul, beer, cloth*) made to propitiate the spirits of the dead. mara nydingi watu wakiisha tambika, hunywa pombe ya -.

Often when people have made sacrifices, they are accustomed to drink the tambiko beer. 2. tambiko (a totem). Cf. tambika.

1tambo (ma-), utambo (-) strutting, swaggering; prancing, rearing (*of horses*). Cf. tambo.

2tambo (-), utambo *sing.* length, width; height, tallness, stature; distance. Cf. kitambo.

3tambo (ma-) 1. riddle, enigma. 2. secret language. Cf. tambua.

4tambo (ma-) strength, vigor. ana -. He is powerful/muscular.

tamboa (ma-) *anat.* testicle. (= pumbu, kordani.)

tambua 1. recognize. 2. remember. 3. perceive, understand. asitambuke. be unknown, be unrecognized, remain incognito. *appl.* tambulia. *intr.* tambulika. be well-known/remarkable. *intr.-ass.* tambulikana. be recognizable/memorable/understandable/distinctive. *caus.* tambulisha. make known, determine; explain; point out, identify; guess, make out, decipher. *ass.* tambuana. baada ya kukutana walitambuana. After they had met they recognized each other. Cf. tambuzi, kitambulisho, matambuzi, mtambuzi, utambulisho, ntambuzi.

tambuu\*, dhambu [*Ind., Pers.*] (-) betel. jani la -. betel leaf. tafuna -. chew betel. Cf. mtambun.

tambuza forge, weld, hammer.

tambuzi *adj.* intelligent, clever. Cf. tambua.

tamfu *adj.* easily pronounceable. herufi -. vowel. Cf. tamka.

tamia, atamia, otamia, (*rare*) latamia 1. sit on eggs, brood, hatch. 2. *fig.*, rare bring up a child. *caus.* tamisha. put eggs under a hen. Cf. 2ota.

tamka 1. pronounce, articulate. analitamka neno hili vibaya. He does not pronounce this word well. 2. accent, stress, emphasize. 3. express something publicly, declare, announce. Cf. tamfu, tamko, matamko.

matamko, tamshi (ma-) (*us.* matamko, matamshi) 1. pronunciation, articulation. ana matamko ya kigeni. He has a foreign (incorrect) pronunciation. 2. accent, stress. 3. *rare* declaration, announcement, statement. Cf. tamka.

tamshi (ma-) see tamko.

tamthili\* (-) similarity, analogy.

tamu\* *adj./adv.* 1. sweet. maji matamu. sweet water (*in contr. w.* salt water). 2. pleasant, agreeable; appetizing, good (*of foods*). maneno matamu. pleasant words. chakula kitamu. tasty/appetizing foods (*not necessarily sweet*). 3. mild, gentle. upopo matamu. a gentle breeze. 4. *adv.* in a pleasant way. anasema

utamu. He speaks pleasantly. 5. (–; also tamutamu) candy, confectionery, dessert. Cf. utamu.

tamutamu (–) see tamu 5.

tamvua (ma-), utamvua *sing.* fringe, tassel. Cf. chambua.

<sup>1</sup>tana (ma-) bunch of bananas. Cf. <sup>1</sup>chana.

<sup>2</sup>tana see <sup>3</sup>chana.

tanabahi\* 1. pay attention, notice, observe. 2. be awake/alert/on one's guard/ready. 3. understand. Cf. nabibi.

tanadhari\* be on one's guard, take care, be cautious. Cf. nadhari.

tanafusi\* breathe, catch one's breath; sigh. Cf. nafasi, nafsi.

tanaki\* [Engl.] (ma-) see tangi.

tanasara\* be converted to Christianity. *caus.* tanasarisha. convert someone to Christianity.

tanashati\* *adj.* clean, neat, pretty, well-dressed. Cf. mtanashati, utanashati.

tanboi\* [Engl.] (ma-) see taniboi.

tanda 1. cover. kumetanda. It is overcast/cloudy. *fig.* strike, beat. ametandikwa simbo nne. He has received four blows with a stick. 2. spread out, extend. *refl.* ji-

tanda. jitanda nguo. cover oneself with a garment. *intr.* tandika = tanda. tandika kitanda. make a bed. tandika mikeka. spread mats. tandika punda. harness a donkey. *caus.* tandaza, tandisha. spread out, stretch out (*often* = tanda). tandaza mtama. spread out millet (to dry). *stat.* tandama. lie stretched out. mamba anatandama juani. The crocodile is lying stretched out in the sun. *stat.-ass.* tandamana. be extended/drawn out full length. *inv.* tandua. take off, uncover. tandua kitanda. strip a bed. tandua punda. unharness a donkey. *inv.-appl.* tandulia. *inv.-intr.* tanduka. *inv.-caus.* tanduzu. Cf. tanda, tandabui, tandiko, tando, tanzi, kitanda, kitandiko, kitanzi, mtanda, mtande, mtandio, mtando, utando, utanzi.

tanda 1. be spread out/scattered over a large area. 2. be wide/open (*a plain, etc.*). Cf. tanda.

tandabelua\* (–) see tanta.

tandabui (–) 1. spider web. 2. a membrane sometimes covering the head of an infant at birth. 3. *fig.:* macho yangu yameingia –. I cannot see clearly. My eyes are clouded over. (*lit.:* My eyes are covered by a membrane.) Cf. tanda, buibui.

tandala (–) *zool.* tandala (greater kudu).

tandama *stat. of* tanda.

tandaruia (–) see chandalua.

tandawaa 1. be silent/taciturn. 2. be thoughtful/pensive/melancholy. *appl.* tandawalia.

tandaza *caus. of* tanda.

tandiko (ma-) 1. cover(ing). matandiko ya kienda. bedding, bedclothes. 2. mat, matress, carpet. 3. saddlery. Cf. tanda.

tando 1. (ma-) (*also* tandu) something spread out. – la buibui. spider web (= tandabui). – la macho. *med.* cataract (*lit.:* eye membrane). 2. (ma-) tando (kind of fungus). 3. (–) swarm, pack. Cf. tanda.

<sup>1</sup>tandu\* [Pers.] (–) centipede.

<sup>2</sup>tandu (ma-) see tando.

tandua *inv. of* tanda.

<sup>1</sup>tanga, tangatanga be idle, waste time; wander about aimlessly, loiter, lounge around. siku hizi hana kazi anatangatanga oyvo. He has no work at present and lounges around. *caus.* tangisha, tangaza. 1. cause to be idle. 2. = tanga. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tango, <sup>1</sup>kitango, mtanganga, <sup>2</sup>mtango.

<sup>2</sup>tanga (ma-) *naut.* sail. tweka –. set sail. tua/kunja –. lower/take in sail.

<sup>3</sup>tanga (ma-) (*us.* matanga) (period of formal mourning (3-10 days, during which friends of the deceased sleep in the house of mourning). weka (kaa) matanga, lala –. to observe (this practice of) mourning.

<sup>4</sup>tanga *pl. of* utanga.

tangaa be spread/circulated, become (widely) known. habari hizi zimetangaa ulimwengn mzima. These reports have been spread over the entire world. *caus.* tangaza. make known, spread, publish, propagate. tangaza biashara. advertise. *caus.-appl.* tangazia, make something known. *caus.-ass.* tangazana. make acquainted with each other. Cf. tangazo, mtangazi, utangazaji.

tangamana, changamana *stat.-ass. of* <sup>1</sup>changa.

tangamano (ma-) see changamano.

tangambili (–) rare period of changing winds (between the southwest and the northeast monsoons; *lit.* two sails). (= maleleji.)

tangatanga see <sup>1</sup>tanga.

tangawizi (–) ginger. Cf. mtangawizi.

<sup>1</sup>tangaza *caus. of* <sup>1</sup>tanga.

<sup>2</sup>tangaza *caus. of* tangaa.

tangazo (ma-) 1. announcement, proclamation, publication. – la serikali. government proclamation. 2. notice, advertisement. – la biashara. business advertisement. 3. information, advertising, propaganda, publicity. Cf. tangaa.

tangi\*, tanki, tanaki [Engl.] (ma-) tank, reservoir. – la mafuta (maj). oil (water) tank.

<sup>1</sup>tango (ma-) idling, loitering, loafing, vagrancy. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tanga.

<sup>2</sup>tango (ma-) (kind of) cucumber. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mtango.

<sup>3</sup>tango (ma-) gutter, eaves.

tangu prep. (= toka, kutoka.) 1. since. — lini? since when? — miezi mitano. for five months. 2. from. — lini mpaka lini? from when to when? — leo. from now on, in future. — hapo mbeleni. in the past, a long time ago.

tangua do away with, abolish, cancel, annul, revoke, suspend, invalidate. — deni. pay off/amortize a debt. — sberia. repeal a law. — urafiki. break off a friendship. intr. tanguka. Cf. tanguko, kitanguo.

tanguko, tanguo (ma-) abolishment, cancellation, annulment, suspension, abolition, abrogation, repeal, revocation. — la ndoa. divorce. Cf. tangua.

tangulia 1. go before, precede. 2. lead, take the lead. 3. anticipate, forestall. alitangulia kuniambia. He was the first to tell me. amenitangulia jua. He was born before me (is older than I). caus. tanguliza. cause to go before, give precedence/preference to. caus.-refl. jitanguliza. put oneself forward, look out for one's own interests, defend oneself. Cf. tangulifu, kitangulizi, mtangulizi, utangulizi, yaliyotangulia.

tangulifu adj. 1. leading, eminent; important, significant. 2. early, premature. Cf. tangulia.

tanguo (ma-) see tanguko.

<sup>1</sup>tani, tanitani adv.: kwa —, on the back, backwards, sideways, askew. Cf. chali.

<sup>2</sup>tani\* [Engl.] (—) ton. fig.: ana — sana. He is very strong.

tania\* be on familiar terms with someone, treat someone as a friend or relative. ass. taniana. Cf. mtani, utani, watani.

taniboi\*, tanboi [Engl.] (ma-) helper (on a bus, truck), loader, unloader (one who loads or unloads baggage or merchandise on a bus or truck and who sits in the back, not with the driver). Cf. <sup>2</sup>tani, boi.

tanitani see <sup>1</sup>tani.

tanki\* (ma-) see tangi.

<sup>1</sup>tano (rare tanu) num. five. —a —. fifth. Jumatano. Wednesday. Cf. kitano.

<sup>2</sup>tano\* (—) see tanuu.

tanta\*, tantabelua, tandabelua [Ind.] (—) noise, row, disturbance.

tantabelua\* (—) see tanta.

<sup>1</sup>tanu see <sup>1</sup>tano.

<sup>2</sup>tanu\* (—) see tanuu.

tanua open wide, widen, expand, increase, enlarge. — kinywa. open the mouth wide. — miguu. take long steps. appl. tanulia. intr. tanuka.

tanuri\* (—) see tanuu.

tanuru\* (—) see tanuu.

tanuu\*, tanuru, tanuri, tanu, tano (—) limekiln, furnace. choma —. burn lime. — la kuba. cupola furnace.

tanzi (—, ma-) (also kitanzi, vi-) noose, loop, slipknot, snare, trap (controlled by a cord). — la samaki. catch/haul of fish. ametiwa —. He was hanged. Cf. tanda, kitanzi, utanzi.

tanzia\* (—) funeral announcement, death-notice. amepata —. He has received a death-notice. pa mkono wa —. pay someone a visit of condolence, express one's sympathy (on the occasion of a death).

<sup>1</sup>tanzu (ma-) rare branch, bough. (= tawi.)

<sup>2</sup>tanzu pl. of utanzu.

tanzua 1. open. — macho. open the eyes. 2. uncover, expose, detect. — jambo gumu. explain a difficult thing. — siri. reveal a secret. intr. tanzuka. 1. be opened/exposed/revealed. jambo halitanzuki. The matter has been cleared up. 2. be clear, kumetanzuka. It is clear (= not cloudy).

tao (ma-) 1. bend, twist, curve. — la mto. bend of a river. — la njia. curve of a road. piga (fanya) —. bend, twist. 2. arch, vault. 3. math. arc, sector (of a circle).

<sup>1</sup>tapa, dapa (us. red. tapatapa, dapadapa) 1. shudder, tremble, shiver, quiver. 2. be startled, take fright. 3. make excuses, talk evasively/confusedly. — kwa hofu (baridi). tremble from fright (cold). refl. jitapa. shake, have a chill/ague; hop/jump around. appl. tapia. 1. run away (*from fear*). 2. be eager/greedy for something. Cf. kitapo, <sup>3</sup>mtapo.

<sup>2</sup>tapa (ma-) tapa (leaf of the mvumo or mnazi, sometimes used as a protection against rain).

tapakaa be scattered/spread. ugonjwa ume-tapakaa nchi nzima. The disease has spread over the entire country. Cf. tapanya, tawanya.

tapanya 1. scatter, disperse. 2. waste, squander. 3. allow to go bad/spoil. — mapesa. waste money. — chakula. allow food to spoil. intr. tapanyika. nchi imetapanyika. The country is inundated. intr.-ass. tapanyikana. scatter/disperse in various directions. caus. tapanyisha. Cf. tapakaa, tawanya.

tapatapa see <sup>1</sup>tapa.

tapika 1. vomit, be nauseated. caus. tapisha. 2. fig. pour out a torrent of grievances or abuse; orate vociferously. Cf. tapishi, tapisho, maṭapishi, mtapishi, mtapisho, utapishi.

tapishi, tapisho (ma-) 1. nausea, vomiting. 2. fig. abusive/obscene language, profanity. Cf. tapika.

tapišo (ma-) 1. = tapiši. 2. *pharm.* emetic. Cf. tapika.

<sup>1</sup>tapo\* [Turk.] (ma-) 1. crowd, host (*of people*); herd (*of animals*). 2. mil. division.

<sup>2</sup>tapo (ma-) tapo (kind of nut).

tapureta\* [Engl.] (–) rare = taipu.

taara\*, taaraa *conj.*, rare if. – akija. if he comes.

taraba\* rule by force/despotically.

tarabe\* (–): mlango wa –. double door.

tarabu\* (–) tarabu (instrumental music with singing). Cf. mutribu.

taradadi\*, taladadi 1. wander around, walk about aimlessly. 2. hesitate, be uncertain, be perplexed/at a loss. 3. (–) indecision, vacillation.

taradhia\* 1. warn, remonstrate; give advice. 2. reproach, reprimand. 3. see radhi.

tarafa\*, tarafu (–) 1. district. 2. part, share; business, duty. 3.: min –, mintarafu. prep. concerning, regarding, about.

tarafu\* (–) see tarafa.

taraja\* (–) hope, expectation, wish. Cf. taraji.

tarajali\* (ma-) rare apprentice, trainee. (= mwanafunzi.)

taraji\* (& appl. tarajia) wish, desire; hope for, expect. intr. tarajika. Cf. taraja, matarajio.

taraju\* [Pers.] (–) rare 1. scales, balance. (= mizani.) 2. fig. equilibrium, harmony.

tarakanya\* search for.

tarakibu\* (–) plan, design, pattern, model; sample. Cf. <sup>1</sup>rakibu.

tarakiki\* *adj.*, rare narrow, slender, slim. (= embamba.)

tarakimu\* (–) (written) number, figure, numeral; digit. – za kirumi. Roman numerals.

tarare (–) wild plant (*which has seeded itself*).

taratibu\* (–) 1. (*also utaratibu*) order, organization; system, structure; method, procedure. – ya masomo. class schedule. – ya lugha. linguistic structure. 2. composure, collectedness, self-possession. 3. *adv.* (*also kwa –*) in an orderly fashion, systematically; composed, self-possessed. sema –! Speak slowly! Cf. ratibu.

taraweha\* (–) see tarawehi.

tarawehi\*, taraweha (–) *Isl.* tarawehi (a long prayer pronounced after sunset during Ramadhan).

taraza\*, tarizo, daraza (–) (embroidered) border/edging. Cf. tarizi.

tarazaki\* see tuzuku.

tarazia\* (–) tarazia (kind of dance).

tarazo\* (–) see darizi.

tarbushi\* (–) tarboosh, fez.

tarehe\*, tarihí (–) 1. date; date of birth. 2. chronology; chronicle, history. bitarehe... dated... (*in letters*).

<sup>1</sup>tari\* [Pers.] (–) 1. small drum, tambourine. 2. tari (a dance for exorcising spirits).

<sup>2</sup>tari\* *pl. of* utari.

tarigia\* (–) rare periodical, magazine. (= gazeti.)

tarihí\* (–) see tarehe.

tariki\* (–) rare road, street, highway. (= njia.)

tarishi\* (ma-) messenger, courier; postman. Cf. utarishi.

tarizi\*, darizi weave a border, make an embroidered edging. Cf. taraza.

tarjisi\* *sing.*, rare education, training.

<sup>1</sup>taruma\* (ma-) support, cross-beam, prop; (*naut.*) rib (*of a ship*); spoke (*of a wheel*); (*railw.*) tie, sleeper.

<sup>2</sup>taruma\* (ma-) *eth.* tattooing of the face (*as a tribal mark*).

tarumbeta\* [Engl.] (ma-) 1. trumpet. 2. danger signal.

<sup>1</sup>tasa\* (–) tasa (a metal bowl or basin used for washing the hands before and after meals). Cf. bakuli.

<sup>2</sup>tasa\* 1. *adj.* barren, sterile. 2. *sing.* (*also utasa*) sterility.

<sup>3</sup>tasa *dial.* (*always w. neg.*) not yet (+ another verb). sitasa kufanya kazi. I have not yet finished the work.

<sup>4</sup>tasa *caus.* of tata.

tasawari\* 1. be capable/competent. 2. (–) practicability, feasibility; competence.

tasbihí\* (–) *Isl.* 1. prayer-beads, rosary. sala –. say prayers by a rosary. 2. praise. 3.: maua ya –. a kind of flower. Cf. mtasbihí.

tashtiti\* 1. annoy, tease, provoke. 2. (–) provocation, incitement, instigation.

tashwishi\* (–) doubt, uncertainty, confusion. shikwa (patwa) na –. have doubts/misgivings. Cf. shawishi.

<sup>1</sup>tasi, tafi (–) tasi (a kind of clamp used for smoothing rope after it has been twisted).

<sup>2</sup>tasi (–) tasi (kind of fish). (= <sup>1</sup>chafi.)

tasifida\* *see* safidi.

tasihili\* 1. *adv.* quickly, speedily, hastily. 2. (–) words of farewell (*before leaving on a journey*). Cf. sahala.

taslimu\* 1. (–)(payment in) cash. 2. *adv.* in cash. lipa –. pay in cash. nunua –. buy for cash. Cf. salamu, salimu.

tasliti\* 1. betray, deceive, lead astray. 2. annoy, incite, stir up trouble. – hata wata wanagombana. stir things up until people begin to quarrel. Cf. salata, saliti.

tasua *caus.-inv. of* tata.

taswira\* (–) 1. drawing, picture, portrait. 2. *fig.*: – ya donia. surface of the earth. Cf. sawiri.

tata 1. complicate, tangle, confuse, make difficult. *intr.* be confused/in confusion. *appl.* tattia. confuse, complicate; wrap, wind. tattia kilemba. wind a turban. *ass.* tatana. be tangled/interlaced; (*fig.*) be dumbfounded/speechless. *ass.-caus.* tatanisha. confuse/perplex/astound someone. *caus.* tasa (& *appl.-caus.* tatiza). perplex, astound (= tatanisha); intrigue, meddle, stir up. *inv.* tattua. untangle, unwind, loosen; solve; tear up, pull apart, split, rip. *inv.-appl.* tatulia. *inv.-intr.* tatuka. be unwound/untangled/solved; be torn apart/split. *inv.-caus.* tattulisha. *caus.-inv.* tasua. explain, clarify; display. *ass.-inv.* tatanua. unwind, unravel; clear up (*a misunderstanding, disagreement*), solve (*a problem*). 2. (ma-) (*us.* matata)

complication, difficulty, annoyance; confusion, disorder. – la maneno. a confused comment. Cf. tatanisho, matata, matatizo, mtatio, utasi, utata.

tataga 1. cross (*a street, river*). 2. cross, fold (*the arms*). 3. walk quickly/with long strides. Cf. mtataga.

tatai\* *adj.* sly, wily, cunning, deceitful.

tatanisha *ass.-caus. of* tata.

tatanisho, tatzizo (ma-) (*also mtatizo, mi-*) confusion, complexity, difficulty; crisis. tatzizo la uchumi. economic crisis. Cf. tata.

tatanua *ass.-inv. of* tata.

tatarika 1. crackle, snap. 2. *fig.* chatter, babble.

tatiza *appl.-caus. of* tata.

tatizo (ma-) *see* tatanisho.

tatu *num.* three. –a –. third. Jumatatu. Monday. Cf. utatu.

tatua *inv. of* tata.

tatuka *inv.-intr. of* tata.

tatulisha *inv.-caus. of* tata.

taufiki\* (–) *rel.* grace (*of God*).

taulo\* [Engl.] (–) towel. pangusa kichwa kwa –. dry the head with a towel.

taumu\* (ma-) *naut.* prop, shore.

tauni\* (–) *med.* 1. cholera, (bubonic) plague. 2. *in gen.* epidemic. – ya mnyama. cattle plague, hoof-and-mouth disease.

taurati\* (–) *see* torati.

tausi\*, dausi (–) peacock.

<sup>1</sup>tawa\* 1. stay at home/indoors; live in retirement/seclusion; be isolated. 2. lead a pious/religious life; lead a quiet/moral/exemplary life. *caus.* tawisha. keep someone at home. anamtawisha mkewe. He keeps his wife at home. 3. *adj.* retired, secluded, solitary; religious, pious, devout. Cf. kitawa, mtawa, ntawa.

<sup>2</sup>tawa\* (–) frying pan.

<sup>3</sup>tawa (–) tawa (kind of fish).

tawadha\* *rel.* wash ceremonially (*esp. the feet*; – miguu).

tawafa\* (–) candle; candlestick, candelabrum.

tawakali\* 1. hope, have hopes of something. 2. trust, rely on, have confidence in. Cf. wakala, wakili.

tawala\* rule, govern; come to power. kujitawala. *pol.* self-government. sehemu inayojitawala wenyewe. autonomous region.

vikundi vinavyotawala. governmental/official circles. *appl.* tawalia. *caus.* tawaza, tawalisha. cause to rule, put in power; install in office, inaugurate. *caus.-pass.* tawazwa. Cf. kujitawala, mtawala, utawala, ujitarwala.

tawanya 1. strew, scatter. – mbegu. sow seeds. 2. *fig.* throw away, waste, squander. – mali. waste/dissipate property. intr. tawanyika. pass. tawanywa. wafanya kazi walitawanywa na polisi. The workers were dispersed by the police. red. tawanyatawanya (*w. int. force*). disperse, scatter, break up. Cf. tawanyiko, mtawanya, mtawanyo; also tapanya.

tawanyiko (ma-) 1. (act of) scattering, throwing away, wasting. 2. *fig.* devastation. Cf. tawanya.

tawasifu\* provide information (*on a person's character, etc.*). Cf. wasifu.

tawasifi\* (–) 1. moderation, abstinence. 2. *rel.* pious/secluded life. Cf. wasifi.

tawaza\* *caus. of* tawala.

tawi (ma-), kitawi (vi-), utawi (tawi & ma-) 1. branch, frond, hough. matawi. branches. 2. cluster, bunch. – la mwembe. bunch of bananas. 3. *fig.* branch, division, section. – jipyala chama lafunguliwa. A new section of the party has been started.

tawili\* *adj.*, rare long, tall. (= refu.) Cf. tawilisha, tuili.

tawilisha\* lengthen, prolong. — *mkutano*. prolong a meeting (unnecessarily). Cf. tawili.

tawireni\* *interj.* see taileni.

<sup>1</sup>taya (ma-), kitaya (vi-), utaya (taya) *anat.* jaw, jawbone.

<sup>2</sup>taya\* blame, rebuke, reproach. Cf. tayo.

tayari\* [Pers.] *adj.* ready, prepared. *fanya* — make ready, prepare. *weka* — provide, furnish, make available. *saa* —. The time is up. Cf. tayarisha, matayarisho, utayari.

tayarisha\* [Pers.] make ready, prepare. Cf. tayari.

tayibu\* see taibu.

tayo\* (ma-) reproach, rebuke, criticism. Cf. <sup>2</sup>taya.

taz (abbr. of tazama) look at! see!

tazama 1. look (at), observe, see. 2. examine, investigate; try, test. — *mtego*. look at a trap (*to see if anything has been caught*). — *nyama*. inspect meat. *appl.* *tazamia*.

look into, investigate (something); (*eth.*) consult a divining board, take omens; scrutinize, check on. *kitu cha kutazamia*, something that one looks through (*e.g., a telescope*). *tazamika*. be good/pleasant to look at; be worth looking at/noteworthy. *caus.* *tazamisha*. attract attention, be attractive. *refl.* *jitazama*. look at oneself (*in a mirror*). Cf. *tazamo*, *mtazamaji*, *mtazamo*.

tazamo (ma-) look, glance, gaze. Cf. *ta-zama*.

tebo\* [Engl.] (—) table. — *ya kujumlisha*. *arith.* addition table.

teende (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>tende.

tefu *adj.* soft, tender. *nyama* —. tender meat. *chakula kitefu*. soft food.

tega 1. set up, prepare, put in position. — *mtego*. set a trap. — *uehumi*. invest (*money*). — *sikio*. prick up one's ears, (get ready to) listen. 2. entrap, catch; (*fig.*) deceive, plot, intrigue. 3. prepare a charm/spell, perform witchcraft. — *kitendawili*. ask a riddle. *kitendawili!* — *tega!* Here is a riddle! — Go ahead and ask it! *appl.* *tegea*, *intr.* *tegeka*, *caus.* *tegesha*, *inv.* *tegua*. 1. remove/release something that has been put in position/prepared to go off. *tegua mtego*. release a trap, let it go off. *tegua chungu*. take a pot off the fire. *tegua uehawi*. take off/lift a spell, make a charm ineffective. 2. sprain (*the ankle, etc.*). *inv.-app.* *te-gulia*, *inv.-intr.* *teguka*. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tego, *tezo*, *mtegaji*, *mtego*.

tege, chege (ma-) crookedness, curvature. *ana* — *la miguu*. He is bowlegged. Cf. *matege*.

tegemea 1. support/prop oneself on something, lean against. — *mkongojo*. support oneself with a stick. 2. take a rest, relax. 3. rely/depend on someone; receive support from someone; be dependent on someone. *anamtegemea baba yake*. He

is dependent on his father. 4. confide in a person, take someone into one's confidence. *ass.* *tegemeana*. depend on each other, be interdependent. *caus.* *tegemeza*. support/protect someone; make someone a protégé/favorite. *pass.* *tegemewa*. Cf. *tegemo*.

tegemo (ma-) prop, support; protection, patronage. Cf. *tegemea*.

tegemeza *caus.* of *tegemea*.

<sup>1</sup>tego, *tegu* (ma-) 1. *med.* tapeworm. 2.: *ma-tegu*. *rec.* typographical error, misprint.

<sup>2</sup>tego (ma-) (dangerous) charm, magic. Cf. *tega*.

tegu (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>tego.

tegua *inv.* of *tega*.

<sup>1</sup>teguka *inv.-intr.* of *tega*.

<sup>2</sup>teguka see <sup>1</sup>teuka.

tegukiwa see <sup>1</sup>teuka.

<sup>1</sup>tehemu\* 1. be debilitated/emaciated (*by sickness*). 2. be unable to do something.

<sup>2</sup>tehemu\* see *tuhumu*.

teitei\* [?] (ma-) (fashionable) frock/gown, evening gown.

teka 1. take up and carry away. — *maji kisimani*. draw water from a well. 2. plunder,

pillage. — *mji*. plunder a city *appl.* *teke-a*. *pass.* *tekwa*, *tekewa*, *tekewa akili*. lose one's mental powers. *caus.* *tekeza*, *teke-leza*. attract, bewitch, hold spellbound. 3. (ma-; us. pl.) booty, captive. Cf. *ma-teka*, *mteka*.

tekanya: — *miguu*. cross the legs.

<sup>1</sup>teke (ma-) kick. *piga* —. to kick.

<sup>2</sup>teke (us. *teketeke*, *tikitiki*) *adj.* 1. soft. *matunda mateke*. soft fruit. 2. pliable, flaccid, flabby. 3. yielding, compliant, without character. *mtu mteke*. a weak/spineless person.

teke *appl.* of *teka*.

tekelea 1. arrive at, reach. 2. be achieved/attained/brought to a conclusion; be fulfilled/carried out. *ahadi imetekela*. The promise was kept. *caus.* *tekeleza*, *tekeza*. fulfill, accomplish; bring to a conclusion. *pass.* *tekelewa*. Cf. *tekelezo*.

tekeleza *caus.* of *tekelea*.

tekelezo (ma-) fulfillment, completion, realization. Cf. *tekelea*.

<sup>1</sup>tekenya tickle, itch. *ass.* *tekenyana*. *pass.* *tekenywa*.

<sup>2</sup>tekenya (ma-) see <sup>1</sup>tekenywa.

<sup>1</sup>tekenywa, *tekenya* (ma-) sand flea, chigger. (= <sup>1</sup>funza.)

<sup>2</sup>tekenywa *pass. of* <sup>1</sup>tekenya

teketa 1. grind/gnash the teeth, crunch.  
2. gnaw, gnaw through. 3. hollow out, enlarge a hole (*by twisting a knife or tool*).

teketea 1. be used up/consumed. 2. be (completely) destroyed (*us. by fire*). nyumba hii imeteketea. This house has burned down. *caus.* teketeza. consume, destroy, ruin. watu wameteketezwa na vita. Many people were wiped out in the war. Cf. mteketo, uteketevu, uteketezo.

teketeke see <sup>2</sup>teke.

tekeza *caus. of* teka.

teksi\* [Engl.] (–) taxi.

<sup>1</sup>tekua break up, destroy, ruin; undermine. Cf. kiteku.

<sup>2</sup>tekua *inv. of* <sup>1</sup>teleka.

tele\* 1. (–) (large) quantity, plenty, abundance. 2. *adj.* much, many, abundant, plenty of. 3. *adv.* in great quantity/number, in abundance. kwetu chakula –. We have food in abundance. kikombe hiki ki-mejaa –. The cup is brimfull. (= ingi, maridhawa.)

telea 1. slide, slip, skid. 2. come down, descend. *caus.* teleza. slide, slip (= telea); (*intr.*) be slick/slippery. mimi nimeteleza. I slipped and fell. barabara inateleza. The street is slick. samaki

anateleza. The fish is slippery. Cf. utelezi; also telemua.

telefoni\* [Engl.] (–) rare telephone.  
(= <sup>1</sup>simu.) piga –. to telephone.

<sup>1</sup>teleka 1. put on the fire. – chungu. put a pot on the fire. 2. boil, cook. *appl.* telekeza. *caus.* telekeza. 1. = teleka.  
2. have a meal prepared. *inv.* to!ekua, (*us.*) tekua. take off the fire.

<sup>2</sup>teleka (–) *ornith.* swallow.

telekeza 1. *caus. of* <sup>1</sup>teleka. 2. leave (behind). tumemtelekeza. We have left him behind.

telemka *intr. of* telemua.

telemko, telemuko, teremko, teremuko (ma-) slope, declivity, (abrupt) descent. Cf. telemua.

telemsha *caus. of* telemua.

telemua, teremua (cause to) go down/sink/slip/fall. *intr.* telemuka, teremuka, telemka, teremka. go down, descend, slope; slip/slide (*down a steep slope*); land (*intr.*). *caus.* telemusha, teremusha, telemsha, teremsha. cause to descend, let down, lower; land (*goods, troops*). Cf. telea, telemko, kitelemsho, mtelemko.

telemuka *intr. of* telemua.

telemuko (ma-) see telemko.

telemusha *caus. of* telemua.

televisen\* [Engl.] (–) television.

teleza *caus. of* telea.

teli\* [Pers.] (–) gold (or silver) thread/braid.

telki\*, dalki [Ind.] *adv.* quickly, at a trot. enda –. go at a trot, run.

<sup>1</sup>tema spit (out), expectorate. – mate (kikohoz), spit out saliva (phlegm). *appl.* temea, *intr.* temeka. *caus.* temesha. Cf. <sup>2</sup>mtemi, <sup>2</sup>mtemo.

<sup>2</sup>tema cut (up, into strips), chop. – kuni. chop firewood. – nakshi. carve. *appl.* temea, *intr.* temeka. *caus.* temesha. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mtemi, <sup>1</sup>mtemo.

<sup>1</sup>tembe (–) chicken, hen.

<sup>2</sup>tembe (–) house with a flat roof.

<sup>3</sup>tembe (–) dosage, pill.

tembea 1. go walking, walk around, stroll.  
2. go on a trip, make a tour. – kwa motokaa. take an automobile trip. 3. wander, gad about, lead an irregular life. *appl.* tembelea. go to visit, call on someone. *appl.-refl.* jitembelea. go on a pleasure trip; go for a stroll, saunter about. *appl.-ass.* tembeleana. visit each other. *caus.* tembeza. 1. take for a walk. 2. hawk,

display, advertise (*merchandise*). Cf. matembezi, mtembezi, tembezi, utembezi.

tembezi (ma-) (*us.* matembezi) walk, stroll; trip, tour; wandering, gadding about; irregular/immoral living; vagrancy. Cf. tembea.

<sup>1</sup>tembo (–) palm wine (made from the fermented sap of the coconut palm).

<sup>2</sup>tembo (–) elephant. mkonga wa –. trunk of the elephant.

temsi\* (–) filigree work (*in metal*).

tena\* *adv.* 1. then, next, further, afterwards, in addition. 2. again, repeatedly. nimesema – na –. I have said it again and again.

tenda 1. make, do, act, carry out, perform, accomplish. 2. do something to someone (*us. something bad or unfavorable*). amenitenda. He has done something (harmful) to me. *refl.* jitenda. 1. claim something for oneself. 2. pretend, feign. *appl.* tendea, *intr.* tendeka. be done/accomplished; be feasible/practicable. *caus.* tendesha, tendeza, *intr.-caus.* tendekeza. make feasible/possible. *refl.-intr.-caus.* jiten-dekeza. 1. make an effort, strive. 2. complete something successfully; graduate (*from school*). Cf. tendo, kitendakazi, kitendawili, kitende, kitendo, matendo, mtenda, mtendaji, mtendo, mtenzi, utendaji, utende, utenzi.

<sup>1</sup>tende, teende (ma-) *med.* elephantiasis.

**2tende** (–) date (fruit of the date palm; *mtende*).

**tendegu** (ma-) leg of a bedstead.

**tendeti** (–) tendeti (a kind of pastry made of rice and coconut juice).

**tendo** (ma-) act, action, deed; cause, effect; efficacy, influence. Cf. *tenda*.

**1tenga** 1. divide off, separate, split off. 2. delay, postpone. 3. put aside, remove. 4. dismiss, discharge (*from a position*). 5. avert, prevent. 6. confiscate. 7. rel. excommunicate. refl. *jitenga*. 1. seclude oneself. *amejitenga na wenzake*. He has secluded himself from his friends. 2. deviate from a route/course. 3. move aside, get out of the way. *appl.* *tengea*. *intr.* *tengeka*. *caus.* *tengesha*. *inv.* *tengua*. 1. often = *tenga*. 2. (w. int. force) reduce to small pieces, chop up. *tengua kitabu*. read proof. 3. put aside, remove, eliminate. *tengua maneno*. refute arguments. *tengua mtu*. push aside/oust someone. *inv.-intr.* *tenguka*, fall over on one side; be derailed (*of a train*). Cf. *kitengo*, *matengano*, *1mtenga*, *mtengano*, *mtengo*, *mtengwa*, *utengano*, *utengo*.

**2tenga** (ma-) *tenga* (a very large flatfish; a sea monster).

**3tenga** (ma-) a carrying-net/basket.

**4tenga** rare descend, alight (*of birds, insects*). (= *tua*.)

**tengamaji** (ma-) watershed, divide. Cf. *1tenga*, *maji*.

**tenge** (–) 1. curve, crookedness. 2. fig. confusion, excitement, bewilderment.

**tengea** see *tengeneza*.

**tengemaa** (also ass. *tengemana*) settle down, be restored to peace (e.g., *of a country after a natural catastrophe or a war*). Cf. *tengemano*, *matengemano*, *utengemano*.

**tengemano** (ma-), *utengemano* sing. peace, tranquillity, stabilization, normalcy, (restored) prosperity. Cf. *tengemaa*.

**tengeneza** (rare *tengea*) 1. be in order, be in good shape. *mashauri yake sasa yame-tengeneza*. His affairs are now in order. 2. be usable/suitable, be ready for use. 3. be regular/steady. *Upepo umetengeneza*. The wind is steady. *caus.* *tengeneza*. 1. put in order/good shape; regulate, correct; mend, repair; edit (*a book, etc.*), *tengeneza baisikeli* (*radio*). repair a bicycle (*radio*). 2. settle, reach a decision (on something). *baraza haitengenazi mashauri haya*. The council does not make decisions on these matters (*i.e.*, does not have jurisdiction). *caus.-intr.* *tengenezeka*. *saa imetengenezeka*. The watch has been repaired. Cf. *tengenezo*, *kitengeneza*, *matengenezo*, *mtengenezaji*, *utengenezaji*, *utengevu*.

**tengenezo** (ma-) (us. *matengenezo*) arrangement, regulation; repair. Cf. *tengeneza*.

**tengo** (ma-) (us. *matengo*) *naut.* outrigger.

**tengua** *inv.* of *1tenga*.

**tengura** disdain, scorn; offend, insult, debase, dishonor.

**tenisi\*** [*Engl.*] (–) *sport.* tennis. *cheza* –, play tennis.

**1teo** (–) sling (*for throwing stones*).

**2teo** *pl. of uteo*.

**1tepe\*, utepe** [*Engl.*] (ma-) tape, ribbon, braid, chevrons (*on uniforms, etc.*).

**2tepe, tepetepe** *adj.* many, numerous.

**tepeta** see *tepetea*.

**tepete, tepetevu** *adj.* slack, flabby, flaccid, limp; listless, languid, indolent. Cf. *tepetea*.

**tepetea (rare tepeta)** be limp/listless/weak-willed/indolent. Cf. *tepete*, *mtepetevu*, *utepetevu*.

**tepetepe** see *2tepe*.

**tepetevu** see *tepete*.

**terafini\*** [*Ind.*] (–) turpentine.

**terema** be carefree/cheerful/happy. *appl.* *teremea* and *intr.* *teremeka* = *terema*. *caus.* *teremesha*. 1. make someone carefree/happy. 2. receive someone hospitably. Cf. *mteremeshi*, *mteremo*.

**teremesha** *caus.* of *terema*.

**teremka** *intr.* of *telemu*.

**teremko** (ma-) see *telemko*.

**teremsha** *caus.* of *telemu*.

**teremu** see *telemu*.

**teremuka** *intr.* of *telemu*.

**teremuko** (ma-) see *telemko*.

**teremusha** *caus.* of *telemu*.

**tesa** distress, hurt, trouble, torment, tease, persecute. *appl.* *tesea*. *intr.* *teseka*. *caus.* *tesesha*. *ass.* *tesana*. *ass.-caus.* *tesanya*. cause dissension/strife, make people hostile toward each other, stir up trouble. Cf. *teso*, *mtesi*, *utesi*.

**tesanya** *ass.-caus.* of *tesa*.

**teso** (ma-) (us. *mateso*) suffering, pain, anxiety; persecution, harassment; misfortune, misery, adversity; (*rel.*) passion. Cf. *tesa*.

**tetra** 1. take energetic action, speak out forcibly, assert strongly. 2. dispute, oppose, protest, contradict. *tumeteta na*. We disputed with them. 3. speak ill of someone, talk behind someone's back, slander. *appl.* *tetea*. speak out strongly for or against someone; attack, contradict; support, defend (*in a dispute*). *double appl.* *tetelea*. *double appl.-caus.* *teteleza* cause strife/conflict, provoke

opposition. *intr.* teteka. *caus.* tetesha. *ass.* tetana. be enemies, quarrel. *Cf.* teto, mateto, mtetaji, mtetea, utetezi, uteto.

<sup>1</sup>tete (ma-) reed.

<sup>2</sup>tete (–) grain that is formed but not yet fully ripe. – za ntama. a grain of millet that has not fully ripened.

<sup>3</sup>tete *pl.* of utete.

tetea cackle (*of hens*).

tetekuwanga, tetewanga, tetemaji (–) *med.* chicken pox.

tetelea double appl. of teta.

tetema (& *intr.* tetemeka) tremble, quiver, shake. – kwa homa (hofu, hasira). tremble from fever (fear, anger). *Cf.* tetemeko, kitetemo, mtetemko.

tetemaji (–) see tetekuwanga.

tetemeko, tetemo (ma-) trembling, shaking, tremor, convulsion. – la uchi (or la ardhi). earthquake. *Cf.* tetema.

tetemo (ma-) see tetemeko.

tetera (–) ornith. (species of) dove (*Streptopelia capicola*).

tetereka 1. swing, sway; stagger. 2. be uncertain/irresolute. 3. be a little injured/damaged, suffer a slight accident.

tetesи (ma-) whisper(ing); rumor, gossip.

tetewanga (–) see tetekuwanga.

teto (ma-) (often mateto) 1. argument, plea. 2. objection, protest. 3. excuse, evasion. *Cf.* teta.

teua 1. pick out, select, choose. 2. (also *intr.* tcukika) be fussy/hard to please/critical. *pass.* teuliwa. *Cf.* teule, teuza, kiteuzi, mteua, mteule, mteuo, uteuzi.

1teuka, teguka, tegukiwa be sprained/dislocated. mguu wangu umeteuka. My leg is sprained.

2teuka belch, burp, bubble (*mostly of infants after feeding*).

teule adj. select, choice, of the finest quality. *Cf.* teua.

teuza adj. choosy, fastidious, dainty; critical. *Cf.* teua.

1tezi\* [Pers.] (ma-) *naut.* stern, poop (*of a ship*).

2tezi (ma-) *med.* swelling, tumor, goiter.

1tezo (ma-) adze.

2tezo (ma-) harm, injury (*caused by sorcery*). *Cf.* tegu.

thabiti\* (rare sabiti) adj. 1. firm, strong, secure. 2. steadfast, reliable, of strong

character. 3. genuine, true. *Cf.* thibitti, thubutu, mathubuti, uthabiti, uthubutifu.

thama\* *adv.*, rare then, after that; also, likewise, similarly.

thamani\* (–) value, price. – yake nini? What is the value/price? –a –. valuable, precious. amevaa nguo za –. She wears expensive clothes. *fig.*: hana –. He is of no value/is good for nothing. *Cf.* thamini.

thamini\* 1. price, evaluate, appraise, assess, estimate; (*fig.*) respect, appreciate. – nyumba, appraise a house. 2. *fig.* form an estimate (*of a person*), characterize. *intr.* thaminika. *caus.* thaminisha. *pass.* thaminawa. *Cf.* thamani.

thamra\* (–) thamra (cloves in the first stage of growth).

thari\* (–) moisture, dampness.

thaura\*, thawra (–), kithaura (vi-) 1. tribal warfare, raiding. 2. *pol.*, recent revolution. –a –. revolutionary. moyo za –. revolutionary fervor. mpinga –. counterrevolutionary.

thawabu\* (–) 1. reward, recompense, gift. 2. *fig.*, *rel.* retribution, punishment.

thawra\* (–) see thaura.

thelatha\* *num.*, rare three. (= tatu.)

thelathashara\* *num.*, rare thirteen. (= kumi na tatu.)

thelathini\* *num.* thirty.

theluji\* (–) snow.

theluthi\*, thuluthi *num.* a third.

themani\*, themanya *num.*, rare eight. (= nane.)

themanini\* *num.* eighty.

themantashara\* *num.*, rare eighteen. (= kumi na nane.)

themanya\* see themani.

themuni\*, thumni, thumuni *num.* an eighth.

thenashara\* *num.*, rare twelve. (= kumi na mbili.)

theneen\* *num.*, rare two. (= mbili, wili.)

thibiti\* 1. be firm/strong/hardy/durable. 2. *fig.* be steadfast/of strong character/inflexible. 3. be brave/courageous/bold. 4. be truthful/honest/upright. *intr.* thibitika. *caus.* thibitisha. 1. strengthen, make secure. 2. encourage, renew. 3. maintain, affirm, prove, establish, guarantee. *Cf.* thabiti, thibitisho.

thibitika\* *intr.* of thibiti and thubutu.

thibitisha\* *caus.* of thibiti and thubutu.

thibitisho\* (ma-) 1. guarantee, assurance. 2. proof, evidence. *Cf.* thibitti.

thubutu\* venture, risk, dare, have the courage/ audacity to do something. hathubutu kuifanya mbele ya wazee wake. He doesn't dare to do it before his parents. *imp.* thubutu! I dare you to... *intr.* thubutika, thibitika. *caus.* thubutisha, thibitisba. Cf. thabiti, thibiti, mathubuti, uhubutufu.

thuluthi\* see theluthi.

thumni\* see themuni.

thumu\*, saumu, tumu (—) garlic.

thumuni\* see themuni.

thurea\* (—) 1. chandelier. 2. *astr.* the Pleiades (= kilimia).

tia 1. put, set, lay, place. — nanga. cast anchor. — chumvi. salt (*food*). — mbolea. fertilize, manure. — adabu. teach good manners. — kazini. set to work seriously. — rangi. dye, stain. — saini. sign (*a document*). — alama. mark, designate. — jeraha (kijerah). inflict a wound. 2. apply, use, bring to bear. — dawa. apply medicine. — (or tilia) nguvu. strengthen, encourage. — nguvuni. arrest, place in custody. — moyo. encourage. — moyoni. reflect, consider seriously. 3. produce, cause. — ugonjwa. cause an illness. — mashaka. raise doubts. — hofu. inspire fear. — furaha (huzuni). cause joy (*sorrow*). — mimba. make pregnant. *refl.* jitia. 1. devote oneself to, occupy oneself with. 2. adapt oneself to. 3. pretend, feign. jitia ugonjwa. feign illness. *appl.* tilia. *double appl.* tililia. tililia uzi. mend, darn. *intr.*

tilika. *caus.* tilisha. *pass.* tiwa. tiwa katika taabu. get into trouble. Cf. mtia, mtiaji.

tiabu\* (—) tiabu (a game played with sticks).

tiara\* (—) kite (children's toy).

<sup>1</sup>tiba\*, tabibia (—) medicine. Cf. utabibu. <sup>1</sup>tibu, <sup>1</sup>tabibia, tabibu, utabibu.

<sup>2</sup>tiba\* *sing.* a term of endearment: dear, beloved.

<sup>1</sup>tibu\* treat medically, heal, cure. (= <sup>1</sup>tabibia.) mganga amenitibu. The doctor has cured me. *appl.* tibia. *intr.* tibika. ugonjwa huu hautibiki. This disease is incurable. *caus.* tibisha. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tiba, tabibia, tabibu.

<sup>2</sup>tibu\* (—) tibu (a perfume prepared from powdered sandalwood, rose water, and oil of cloves).

tibua 1. mix, stir up. *intr.* tibuka. be muddy (*of water*). 2. *fig.* provoke, excite. Cf. matibwitibwi.

tifu 1. (ma-) dust, fine sand. 2. (also tifutifu) crumbly, loose, friable, dusty, pulverized. Cf. tifua.

tifua make the dust rise, shake, stir up; pulverize; rummage about. *appl.* tifulia. *intr.* tifuka. *caus.* tifusha. Cf. tifu.

tifutifu see tifu 2.

tii\* 1. obey, submit, subordinate oneself. yapasa watoto kutii wazee wao. Children must obey their parents. *intr.* tiika. be obedient/submissive/docile. *caus.* tiisha. subjugate, subdue, dominate. *pass.* tiiwa. (= sikia, tumikia, nyenyekeia.) 2. *adj.* = tiifu. Cf. <sup>1</sup>taa, tiifu, mtiifu, utii.

tiifu\*, tii *adj.* obedient, submissive; loyal, disciplined. Cf. tii.

tiika\* *intr.* of tii.

tiisha\* *caus.* of tii.

tija\* (—) 1. income, earnings, profit. kazi hii haina —. This kind of work is unprofitable. 2. wealth, prosperity. Cf. tijara.

tijara\* 1. = tajiri. 2. (—) wares, merchandise; profit.

tike\*, dike 1. *adv.* exactly, precisely. 2. *interj.* good! right!

tikisa 1. shake, move back and forth. — mti. shake a tree. 2. *fig.* agitate, disturb, excite, shock. — mtu kwa taabu. bother someone with difficulties. *appl.* tikisia. *intr.* tikisika. nchi yote ilitikisika watu waliposikia kuwa kuna vita. The whole country was excited when people heard that there was war. *caus.* tikisisha. Cf. mtikiso.

<sup>1</sup>tikita 1. grind, pound, pulverize; masticate (thoroughly). 2. *fig.* — usingizi. have a sound sleep. *appl.* tikitia. *int.* tikitiza. 1. grind up fine. 2. roll the hips.

<sup>2</sup>tikita see chikicha.

<sup>1</sup>tikiti (—, ma-) watermelon. Cf. mtikiti.

<sup>2</sup>tikiti\*, tiki [*Engl.*] (—) ticket, pass. — yposta. postage stamp.

tikitiki see <sup>2</sup>teke.

tikiza endure, suffer, put up with, bear (*pain, grief*).

tiki\* [*Engl.*] (—) see <sup>2</sup>tikiti.

tilatila *adj.* well mixed, variegated. chakula cha —. various foods mixed together.

tilia *appl.* of tia.

tilifika *intr.* of tilifu.

tilifisha *caus.* of tilifu.

tilifu 1. destroy, ruin. 2. give up, get rid of, terminate. *intr.* tilifika. become less, decrease, be lost. *caus.* tilifisha = tilifu.

tililila *double appl.* of tia.

tilisika see tiririka.

timamu\* 1. (—) completion, conclusion; completed state. 2. *adj.* completed, finished; present (*in full strength, with perfect attendance*). je watu wote —? Are all the people present (*with no absences*)? Cf. <sup>1</sup>timu.

**timazi\*** (–) plummet, plumb bob; (sounding-) lead; pendulum.

**1timba** (–) string of beads, necklace.

**2timba** (–) sprouted grain (*for making beer*).

**3timba dial.** = chimba.

**timbe** (–) lump of metal, (rough) casting.

**1timbi** (ma-) see chimvi.

**2timbi** (–) bracelet (of silver globules).

**timbu** stir up (maize or millet, when being pounded in a mortar, to keep it from sticking). Cf. tibna.

**timia** *appl.* of **1timu**.

**timilifu\*** *adj.* complete, finished; perfect, faultless. Cf. **1timu**.

**timiliza** *appl.-caus.* of **1timu**.

**timiza** *caus.* of **1timu**.

**1timka**, **titimka**, **timuka** 1. go at a trot, run (*of animals*). 2. run away, flee. simba ali-polikaribia lile kundi'ng'ombe wote wali-timka. When the lion approached that herd, all the cattle ran away.

**2timka**, **timuka** be ruffled/dishevelled (*of feathers, hair*). *caus.* **timsha**.

**1timu\*** 1. be completed/finished/concluded; be complete/perfect. 2. contain, be included. *us. appl.* **timia**. fedha hazikutimia. Not all the money was there (*i.e., the sum was not complete*). **watu wote wametimia**. All the people are included (*in a conversation or discussion*). *caus.* **timiza**. complete, finish; include. *double appl.-caus.* **timiliza**. carry out, perform, execute (*e.g., a verdict, judgment*). Cf. **timamu**, **timilifu**, **utimilifu**.

**2timu\*** [*Engl.*] (–) sport team. – zote mbili zilicheza kwa bidii sana. Both the teams played with great concentration.

**timuka** see **1timka**, **2timka**.

**1tinda** (ma-) string of beads, necklace.

**2tinda** see chinja.

**tindanga** 1. make one's way, push through (*e.g., dense undergrowth or water*), traverse (*with difficulty, against resistance*). 2. shine through, barely show through (*open places in thick vegetation*).

**1tindi** (ma-) spoke (of a bicycle wheel).

**2tindi** *adj.* unripe, not fully grown (*of grain*).

**3tindi** (ma-) see mtindi.

**tindiga** (–) tindiga (a thorny swamp plant).

**tindika** 1. cut/clip/lop off (*plants*). 2. end, conclude. 3. fail, run out, run short. *appl.* **tindikia**, run short of something, be deficient. **tindikia chakula**, run short of food, have a food shortage. *caus.* **tindikisha**, *ass.* **tindikana**, be cut off/separated/isolated from each other; be dispossessed.

**tindikali\*** [*Pers.?*] (–) solder. (= lehemu.)

**tindo** (–) chisel.

**tine** (ma-) *anat.* glans penis.

**tineja\*** [*Engl.*] teen-ager.

**tinga** (*rare tingatinga*) 1. shake, roll, toss, bob up and down, vibrate. 2. defeat, overcome, get the better of. *intr.* **tingika**. *caus.* **tingisha**, *pass.* **tingwa**, ametingwa na kazi. He is very busy/overworked. 3.: **tingatinga** (ma-) *arch.* tractor (= trekta). Cf. **tinge-tinge**, **kitingisha**.

**tingatinga** (ma-) see **tinga** 3.

**ting'ating'a** (ma-) 1. tractor. 2. police car (*with siren*). 3. tunnel.

**tinge** (–) tinge (kind of dance).

**tingetinge**, **tingitingi** (–) bridge. Cf. **tinga**.

**tingitingi** (–) see **tingetinge**.

**tini\*** (–) fig. Cf. **mtini**.

**tipati\*** [*Engl.*] (–) rare tea party.

**tipitipi** (–) *ornith.* (species of) coucal. (= dudumizi.)

**tipwa**, **tipwatipwa** *adj.* strong, vigorous, sturdy, healthy.

**tipwatipwa** see **tipwa**.

**tiringa** cut notches, notch, score.

**tiririka**, **tilisika** 1. glide, slide, slither (*e.g., of a snake*). 2. flow, trickle, drip. Cf. **mtiririko**.

**tisa\*** *num.* nine. –a –. ninth.

**tisaini\*** *rare* see **tisini**.

**tisashara\***, **tisatashara** *num.*, *rare* nineteen. (= kumi na kenda.)

**tisatashara\*** see **tisashara**.

**tisau\*** *num.* a ninth.

**tisha** 1. frighten, scare, intimidate, threaten. 2. be timid/timorous/nervous. *appl.* **ti-shia**, *intr.* **tishika**, *ass.* **tishana**. Cf. **tisho**, **kitisho**, **mtishaji**, **utisho**.

**tishali\*** (ma-) see **tishari**.

**tishari\***, **tishali** (ma-) *naut.* barge, lighter; tug.

**tisho** (ma-) (*also kitisho, vi-*) terror, scare, threat, menace, danger. Cf. **tisha**.

**tisini\*** (*rare tisaini*) *num.* ninety.

tisti\* *adv.* firmly, immovably. simama — stand firm.

tisu\* [*Engl.* tissue?] (—) (fine) muslin.

tita 1. tie up in a bundle. 2. carry a bundle. *appl.* titia. walk in a stooped position, be bowed down (*under a burden*); be arched/raised; stagger, break down (*under a burden*), collapse. hapa ardhi imetitia. In this place the earth is mounded up. *intr.* titika. have a heavy burden (*also fig.*). *caus.* titisha. put a (heavy) burden on someone; cause to stagger/collapse. 3. (ma-) bundle (*of grass, firewood*). Cf. mtitio.

titi (ma-) *anat.* nipple, teat. (= chuchu.)

titiga 1. hit, beat. 2. stir vigorously, whip.

titima roll, rumble, rattle, clatter.

titimka see <sup>1</sup>timka.

tiva (—) *ornith.* (species of) shrike (bou-bou, puffback).

to— not, non- (*forming the negative of infinitives; cf.* <sup>2</sup>toa).

<sup>1</sup>toa, towa 1. put/take/give out, give off, issue, emit, produce, publish. — amri. give an order. — habari. give a report. — hotuba. give a speech; (*rel.*) preach. — saiti. give a signal. — maua. bloom. — machozi. cry, weep. — nuru. shine, gleam. — pumzi. exhale. — shauri. give (a piece of) advice. 2. show, display. — meno. show the teeth.

— ukali. show courage/severity. 3. take out, remove; save (*from something*). — kazioni. discharge from a job. — makosa. correct errors. — hatarini. save from a danger. 4. take away, reduce; (*math.*) subtract. kumi kutoa tano ni tano. 10—5 = 5. *refl.* jitoa. 1. refuse, renounce, disavow. 2. give in, yield, surrender; come down a peg. *appl.* tolea, tolia. 1. give to. 2. take away/remove from; save from. *refl.-appl.* jitolea. make sacrifices, volunteer. *appl.-ass.* toleana. 1. give to each other. 2. take away from each other. pass. tolewa. be given out/published; be driven away/expelled. *intr.* toka. 1. come/go out; get out, quit. nimetoka kazini. I am coming from work; I have quit my job. 2. come/be from (*a place*), originate in. ametoka Unguja. He is from Zanzibar. 3. come away from, be rid of, recover from. toka ugonjwani. recover from an illness. *intr.-appl.* tokea. 1. come out, appear, happen. 2. be saved from something. 3. result from, be a result/consequence of. *intr-caus.* tokeza. 1. cause to come out, make prominent. 2. (*intr.*) project, be prominent. *intr-caus.-refl.* jitoleza. put oneself forward, introduce oneself. *caus.* toza. extract, impose, collect. toza kodi. collect taxes. toza adabu. impose a fine. *ass.* tokana. 1. leave/part from each other. 2. result from, be caused by. taabu nyngi zimetokana na mtu yule. Many difficulties have been caused by that man. Cf. <sup>2</sup>toka, tokeo, tolatala, toleo, kitoleo, matokeo, mtoea, mtoaji, mtoki, mtoza, mtozaji, utoaji, utokezo, utoko, utolewaji.

<sup>2</sup>toa 1. be lacking. *The simple form occurs only as an auxil. v. forming the negative of the infinitive, usually in the shortened form kuto-* (< kutoa). *kutofanya.* not do. *kutosema.* not speak. siasa ya tofungamana. policy of non-alignment. *intr.* toweka. be lacking/absent, disappear; be beside oneself. *caus.* towesha. put out of the way; ruin, destroy; dissipate, scatter. 2. (—) lack, want; fault, defect. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tovu, mtovu, utovu.

toamini\* lack faith, distrust. Cf. <sup>2</sup>toa & lamini.

toasi, toazi, tuwazi (ma-) *mus.* cymbal. Cf. kitoasi.

toazi\* (ma-) see toasi.

toba\* (—) 1. regret, remorse, repentance, contrition. 2. *rel.* confession, penance. omiba —. ask forgiveness. siku za —. day of forgiveness.

tobo, tobwe (ma-) hole, opening. Cf. toboa.

toboa 1. make a hole, pierce, penetrate, break through. ameingia nyumbani kwa kutoboa ukuta. He got into the house by breaking through the wall. 2. *fig.* make a way/passage, force one's way through something. 3. *fig.* maintain, assert, insist. *appl.* tobolea. *intr.* toboka. *caus.* tobosha. Cf. tobo, kitobo.

tobosha *caus. of* toboa.

<sup>1</sup>tobwe (ma-) wood of the mtobwe shrub.

<sup>2</sup>tobwe (ma-) stupid person, fool.

<sup>3</sup>tobwe (ma-) see tobo.

tochi\* [*Engl.*] (—) 1. (electric) torch, flashlight. 2. (cigarette) lighter.

tofaa\* (ma-) fruit of the rose-apple tree (mtofaa, *q.v.*).

tofali\*, tufali (ma-) brick. matofali ya kuchoma. fired brick. matofali ya kuanika. mud brick, adobe. udongo wa matofali. clay for brick-making.

tofauti, tafauti (—) 1. difference, distinction; discrepancy. hapana —. There is no difference. 2. difference of opinion, quarrel, dispute. ana — nao. His opinion differs from theirs. 3. fault, defect. nunua samaki hawana —. Buy these fish, they are good (*have no faults*). 4. *adj./adv.* different, dissimilar; not exactly what one expected/wanted, not up to standard.

tofautiana *ass. of* tofautisha.

tofautisha 1. distinguish, make a distinction. ni lazima utofautishe kati ya mtu na mtu usiwaamini wote. You must make a distinction among people; you cannot believe everybody. 2. be different. *ass.* tofautiana. be different from each other. siasa zao zinatofautiana. They are pursuing different policies.

tofoa, tofua 1. = pofua. 2. stick, stab. amemtofoa jicho na kalamu yake. He stabbed him in the eye with his pencil.

tofua *see* tofoa.

toga pierce (the ears, for earrings). — mtoto masikio. pierce the lobes of a child's ears. *pass.* togwa.

<sup>1</sup>togwa (—) togwa (an unfermented beverage made of various grains with water and sugar). hii si pombe ni —. This is not beer but togwa.

<sup>2</sup>togwa *pass.* of toga.

tohara\* (—) 1. *Isl.* ritual purity (*us. through circumcision*). hana —. He is impure (*i.e., cannot enter a mosque*). 2. circumcision. 3. *Christ.* purgatory. Cf. tahiria, mtohara, utohara.

tohe, toi (—) tohe (kind of wild goat).

toi (—) *see* tohe.

toja 1. make an incision, tattoo. — mshipa. open a vein, bleed (*a person*). 2. *rare* drip. (= tona.) Cf. tojo.

tojo (ma-) 1. incision, cut, slash, gash; tattooing). 2. *rare* drop. (= tone.) Cf. toja.

<sup>1</sup>toka *intr.* of <sup>1</sup>toa.

<sup>2</sup>toka, tokea, kutoka *prep.* from, out of, away from; since. — huku. from there to here. amekwenda — nyumbani. He went away from the house. — hapo. from this time on. — jana. since yesterday. — leo. from today on. — zamani. for a long time. Cf. <sup>1</sup>toa.

tokana *ass. of* <sup>1</sup>toa.

<sup>1</sup>tokea *intr.-appl.* of <sup>1</sup>toa.

<sup>2</sup>tokea *prep.* *see* <sup>2</sup>toka.

tokeo (ma-) (*us. pl.*) 1. appearance, occurrence. — la Bwana. Epiphany. 2. result, consequence. 3. apparition, vision. Cf. <sup>1</sup>toa.

toki (—) *see* mtoiki.

tokomea 1. disappear, vanish. ametokomea msituni. He disappeared in the bush. 2. be completely destroyed. 3. arrive, enter a place (*with much noise and confusion*). *caus.* tokomeza. 1. destroy, annihilate. 2. scatter, spread. Cf. utokomeaji.

tokomeza *caus. of* tokomea.

tokoni, tokono (ma-) *anat.* coccyx.

tokosa *caus. of* tokota.

tokota be boiled/cooked/fried. *caus.* tokosa. boil, cook, fry. mayai ya kutoxosa. boiled eggs. Cf. mtokoso.

tola\* [*Ind.*] (—) tola (unit of weight for precious metals and perfumes; about  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce or 14 grams).

tolatola *adj.*, *rare* selected, choice. Cf. <sup>1</sup>toa.

tolea *appl.* of <sup>1</sup>toa.

toleana *appl.-ass. of* <sup>1</sup>toa.

toleo (ma-) that which goes out/is delivered, etc.; (*rec.*) production. Cf. <sup>1</sup>toa.

toli\* (—) thread, cord, braid.

toma thrust (in). jitoma. burst in. Cf. <sup>1</sup>choma.

tomasa press, squeeze (gently), feel (something soft), knead. ukitaka kununua embe, kwanza huitomasa uitazame kama ni mbichi au imeiva. When you want to buy a mango you feel/squeeze it first to see if it is ripe or not.

tomba copulate (*of a male animal, and vulg.*). *ass.* tombana. *pass.* tombwa. Cf. <sup>1</sup>panda, kwea.

tombo, tomboo, tomboro, tomboroko (—) ornith. quail.

tomboo (—) *see* tombo.

tomboro (—) *see* tombo.

tomboroko (—) *see* tombo.

tomea 1. reinforce/surface (*a wall, etc.*) by coating with mortar mixed with small stones. 2. roughcast, plaster. *caus.* tomesha. Cf. mtomo.

<sup>1</sup>omesha egg on, sic on (*a dog, etc.*); urge/encourage to attack, incite, stir up.

<sup>2</sup>omesha *caus. of* tomea.

tomoa 1. *rare* break through, pierce. 2. deflower (*a virgin*).

tomoko (ma-) custard apple (fruit of the mtomoko/mtopetope).

<sup>1</sup>tomondo (ma-) tomondo (fruit of the mtomondo, *q.v.*).

<sup>2</sup>tomondo (—) *dial.* hippopotamus. (= kiboko.)

tona drip. *appl.* tonea. *intr.* toneka. *caus.* tonesha.

tondo (—) tondo (species of snail).

<sup>1</sup>tondo (—) tondo (fruit of the <sup>1</sup>mtondoo, *q.v.*).

<sup>2</sup>tondo (ma-), mtondoo (mi-) *rare* thimble. (= kastabini, <sup>1</sup>subana.)

tondoti *pl. of* utondoti.

tone (ma-) drop (*of a liquid*). — la maji (damu). drop of water (blood). nimepigwana — la mvua. I felt a drop of rain (= It is beginning to rain). Cf. tona.

tonesha *see* tonosha.

tonga (ma-) 1. basket. 2.: — la dasu. coconut in the final stage of development.

tonge (—) (*augment. of* kitonge) lump, ball (*of rice, etc.*). Cf. donge.

**1tongo** (ma-) a deserted settlement/village.  
(= hame, kihame, mahame.)

**2tongo** (ma-) tongo (variety of banana;  
= <sup>1</sup>mgomba).

**3tongo** (-): — **kanga/pofu/simba.** ornith.  
(various species of) finch, mannikin.

**tongoza** lead astray, seduce (*a woman*). *appl.*  
**tongozaa.** *caus.* **tongozesa.** *ass.* **tongozana.** Cf. mtongozi, utongozaji.

**toni\*** [Engl.] (-) *mus.* tone.

**1tonoka, tononeka, tononoka** get fat, put on weight; flourish, prosper; regain strength/health; become healthy/vigorous. *caus.* **tonokesha, tononosha.**

**2tonoka** *intr. of* tonosha.

**tonokesha** *caus. of* 1tonoka.

**tononoka** see 1tonoka.

**tononosha** *caus. of* 1tonoka.

**tonosha, tonesha** hurt someone by inadvertently bumping a sore or wound. *intr.* tonoka.

**top\*** [Engl.?] *adv.* extremely, to a high degree.

**topas\*** [?] (ma-) scavenger, street sweeper, latrine cleaner.

**tope** (ma-) (*us.* matope) 1. mud, dirt.  
2. rare great number (of people), crowd.  
**watu wengi kama** —. a great throng of people. Cf. topea?

**topea** sink into something, be plunged/submerged/steepled in something; get into trouble, be overwhelmed/swamped with difficulties. **mtu yule ugonjwa wa ukoma umemitepea.** That man has been seized by leprosy. *caus.* **topeza.** cause something to sink in, press/push/plunge (something into something else).

**topetope** (ma-) topetope (fruit of the mtope-tope. = tomoko).

**topeza** *caus. of* topea.

**topito\*** [Engl.] (-) 1. torpedo. 2. sling-shot, catapult (*for shooting birds*).

**topoa** 1. pull out, extricate (*from difficulties*), rescue (*from a difficult or unpleasant situation*). 2. counteract (*a poison, etc.*). 3. arch. set free/release (*from a magic spell*). *appl.* **topolea.** *intr.* topoka.

**topolea** *appl. of* topoaa.

**1tora\*** [?] spear with a narrow head.

**2tora\*** (-) rare regularity, orderliness.

**3tora** cackle (*of hens*).

**4tora** see chora.

**5tora** rare: — **meno.** pick the teeth. (= cho-koaa.) Cf. totora.

**torati\*, taurati** (-) *rel.* the Pentateuch.

**toria** (ma-) toria (kind of liana).

**toroka** run away, flee, escape; play truant. **wafungwa wawili walitoroka jela.** Two prisoners have escaped from the jail. *caus.* **torosha.** Cf. mtoro, utoro.

**torosha** *caus. of* toroka.

**1tosa** 1. (ma-) fruit that is beginning to ripen or is nearly ripe. 2. adj. ripening, nearly ripe. **embe** —. a ripening mango.

**2tosa** *caus. of* tota.

**tosha** be enough/sufficient/adequate/satisfactory, suffice. — **a kutosha.** enough, sufficient. **haitoshi.** it is not enough. *appl.* **toshea.** double *appl.* **toshelea.** double *appl.-caus.* **tosheleza.** satisfy, give satisfaction; fulfill (*the terms/requirements of someth.*). **kazi yake inatosheleza.** His work is satisfactory.

**toshea** *appl. of* tosha.

**tosheleza** double *appl.-caus. of* tosha.

**tosi** *pl. of* utosi.

**tota** 1. sink; be drowned, drown; go down, founder (*of ships*). **meli imetota.** The ship has sunk. 2. lose irrecoverably. **nimempa**

fedha yangu, lakini imetota. I have given him my money, but I don't expect to see it again. 3. become wet/soaked. **nguo zangu zimetota.** My clothes are soaked. 4. sink in; be ruined/destroyed. **stat.** **totama.** *caus.* **tosa.** throw into the water, submerge (something/someone); (*fig.*) waste, squander. **walizitosa mali zetu baharini.** They have wasted our property (*lit.* thrown it into the sea). *caus.-refl.* **jitosi.** throw oneself into the water.

**toto** (ma-) 1. *augment. of* mtoto. 2. part (*of a whole*).

**totoma** 1. wander about. 2. rare get lost. *appl.* **totomea.**

**totora** pick the teeth. (= chokoa.) Cf. 5tora.

**1tovu** *adj.* lacking, missing. Cf. 2toa, mtovu, utovu.

**2tovu** (ma-) *augment. of* kitovu. **tungu** —. protruding navel.

**towa** see 1toa, 2toa.

**towashi\*** [Pers.] (ma-) eunuch.

**towe** (-) potter's clay. (= udongo.)

**towea** add to, put into (*food*); flavor, season. *appl.* **towelea.** flavor/season (*food with something*), eat with... **towelea wali kwa mchuzi.** flavor rice with gravy. **nimenuna nyama ili nikatowelee na ugali wangui.** I have bought meat to eat along with my porridge. *caus.* **toweza, towesha.** Cf. kitoweo.

toweka *intr. of* 2<sub>toa</sub>.

toweo (ma-) see kitoweo.

1<sub>towesha</sub> *caus. of* 2<sub>toa</sub>.

2<sub>towesha</sub> *caus. of* towea.

toweza *caus. of* towea.

1<sub>toza</sub> (ma-) pipe bowl.

2<sub>toza</sub> *caus. of* 1<sub>toa</sub>.

trakta\* (ma-) see trekta.

transista\* [Engl.] (–) elec. transistor.

trekta\*, trakta [Engl.] (ma-) tractor. kilimo kipyä cha sasa ni kwa matrekta. In modern agriculture tractors are used.

treni\* [Engl.] (–) rare (railroad) train.

tropiki\* [Engl.] geogr. tropic(s). –a –. tropical.

tu *adv.* only, just, merely, nothing but; utterly, completely. Cf. tupu(?), kidogo –. just a little. ni fungu –. It is only a part. mtoto –. a mere child, nothing but a child. giza –. utter darkness.

1<sub>tua</sub> 1. put/set down. – mzigo. put down a burden. 2. settle (down); set (*of the sun*). jua limetua. The sun has set/gone down. 3. land, ndege imetua kiwanjani. The airplane has landed on the flying field.

4. come to rest, take a rest, settle down, stop. lazima atue kama maji ya mtungi. He ought to take to a more regular existence (*lit.* He should settle down like the water in a jug). 5. calm down, satisfy. *appl.* tulia. 1. calm down, become/be quiet/tranquil. bahari imetulia. The sea has become calm. 2. be satisfied. moyo umemilia. He is satisfied. 3. settle down, stay in one place, have an established residence. *imp.* tulia! Calm yourself! Calm down! *intr.* tulika. convey, forward, transport. *caus.* tuliza. bring to rest, ease, allay, relieve (*pain*); pacify, comfort, reassure. dawa hii inatuliza maumivu. This medicine relieves the pain. lazima nimtulize. I must comfort/reassure him. *caus.-ass.* tulizana. comfort/pacify each other; live on good terms with each other, get along well together. *double appl.-ass.* tuliliana. reach a satisfactory agreement/settlement. stat. tuama. 1. lead a settled existence, be a permanent resident. 2. settle (*of muddy water, etc.*), ass. tuana. settle down together, reach an agreement. Cf. tuli, tulivu, tulizo, kitulivu, kitulizo, kituo, mtulivu, utulivu, utuvu.

2<sub>tua</sub>\* (–) 1. fate, destiny. 2. blemish, disgrace, stigma. 3. libel, calumny, slander.

3<sub>tua</sub> see 1<sub>tchua</sub>.

tuama *stat. of* 1<sub>tua</sub>.

tuana *ass. of* 1<sub>tua</sub>.

tuba\* regret, repent, feel remorse. ametuba makosa yake. He repents of his shortcomings. *appl.* tubia. *caus.* tubisha. Cf. kitubio.

tufali\* (ma-) see tofali.

tufani\* (–) storm, hurricane, typhoon.

tufe\* (–) 1. ball, ballgame (= mpira). 2. *math.* sphere. – nzima. a solid sphere.

tuguu (ma-) tuguu (a mat on which grain is ground).

tuhuma\* (–) suspicion, accusation. Cf. humu.

tuhumu\* (rare tehemu) suspect, throw suspicion on, accuse, charge with something. *appl.* tuhumia. *intr.* tuhumika. *caus.* tuhumisha. *appl.-ass.* tuhumiana. Cf. huma.

tui (–) tui (strained coconut juice).

tuili\* 1. be prolonged/delayed/postponed. *caus.* tuiliza, tuilisha. prolong, delay, make late; put off, postpone, defer. 2. *adj.* lengthy, protracted, prolonged, dilatory, delayed, belated. Cf. tawili.

tuilisha *caus. of* tuili.

tuiliza *caus. of* tuili.

tuka (–) post, prop, support. (= nguzo.)

tukana 1. curse, swear. 2. abuse, revile, insult. *appl.* tukania. *intr.* tukanika. ass. tukanana. watu wametukanana. The people were using abusive language to each other. *caus.* tukanisha. 1. (*w. int. force*) treat someone with the greatest contempt; avoid someone's company. 2. give someone a bad name, expose someone to ridicule, make someone a public laughing-stock. ukienda nchi ya mbali usitukanishe taifa lako. When you visit a foreign country, behave yourself properly (*lit.* do not disgrace your people). Cf. matukano.

tukano (ma-) (us. matukano) swearing, abusive language, abuse, insults. Cf. tukana.

tukia happen, occur, take place; appear, present itself; turn out. jambo baya limenitukia leo. A terrible thing happened to me today. ilitukia jinsi alivyosema. It turned out just as he said. *caus.* tukiza. Cf. tukio, kituko.

tukio (ma-) 1. occurrence, event, incident. 2. accident. Cf. tukia.

tukiza *caus. of* tukia.

tukufu *adj.* great, important; glorious, magnificent; majestic; generally recognized, widely known. Cf. tukuka, mtukufu, ntukufu.

tukuka be great/important/famous/generally recognized. mashine mpya imetukuka mahali pengi duniani. The new machine is

well known in many parts of the world. *caus.*  
**tukuza**, make famous/prominent, bring into the foreground, give publicity to. *viongozi wa chama hiki wametu kuzwa sana katika magazeti*. The leaders of this party have been given a great deal of publicity in the newspapers. Cf. *tukufu*, *mtukufu*, *utukufu*.

*tukusha* *caus.* of *tukuta*.

**tukuta** 1. be restless/nervous. 2. be impatient/bad-tempered/moody. 3. be worried/alarmed. *intr.* *tukutika*. 1. be irritable/exitable. 2. tremble, quiver; be jumpy, start up (*with fright*). *intr.-caus.* *tukutiza*, cause restlessness/excitement. *caus.* *tukusha*, make someone nervous/restless; annoy, torment. Cf. *tukutiko*, *tukutu*, *mtukutu*, *utukutu*.

**tukutiko**, **tukuto** (*ma-*) trembling, tremor, shuddering; nervousness, excitement, nervous emotion. Cf. *tukuta*.

*tukutiza* *intr.-caus.* of *tukuta*.

**tukuto** (*ma-*) see *tukutiko*.

**tukutu** *adj.* 1. restless, nervous, irritable; annoying, troublesome; nagging, querulous. 2. fidgety, mischievous (*of a small child*). Cf. *tukuta*, *mtukutu*, *utukutu*.

*tukuza* *caus.* of *tukuka*.

**tule\*** *adj.* poor, wretched, miserable. Cf. *matule*, *mtule*, *utule*.

**tuli** *adj.*, *adv.* quiet, still; reserved. Cf. *l tua*.

**tulia** *appl. & imp. of* *l tua*.

**tuliliana** *double appl.-ass. of* *l tua*.

**tulivu** *adj.* quiet, still, peaceful. Cf. *l tua*, *kitulivu*, *mtulivu*, *utulivu*.

**tuliza** *caus. of* *l tua*.

**tulizo** (*ma-*) 1. quieting, soothing; relief, comfort. 2. sedative, anodyne. *mgonjwa amelala baada ya kupewa* —. After taking a sedative the patient slept. Cf. *l tua*.

**tuma** 1. send, dispatch (*a person*). 2. give work to, put to work, employ. — *fulani kwa kazi*, give someone work. *appl.* *tumia*. 1. use, make use of, utilize, employ (*either person or thing*). *tumia taratibu* (*or kwa kadiri*), use sparingly, be sparing/frugal. 2. have sexual relations with... 3. (*intr.*) menstruate. *double appl.* *tumilia*, utilize (fully), use (up). *tumilia mbali*, use up completely, consume.

*double appl.-refl.* *jitumilia*, waste, squander; waste time, loiter, loaf. *intr.* *tumika*. 1. have work, be employed. *anaitumikia skuli yetu*. He works at our school. 2. be usable, be available (*for use/employment*). *pesa za Wareno hazitumiki tena Afrika Mashariki*. Portuguese money is no longer used in East Africa. *intr.-appl.* *tumikia*, work for (someone), serve, be a servant (of someone); be useful/available to (someone); obey; *intr.-appl.-pass.* *tumikiwa*, *anapenda sana kutumikiwa*. He is very fond of being waited on. *intr.-caus.* *tumikisha*, take as a servant/employee. *caus.* *tumisha*, *tumiza*. 1. send off,

dispatch. 2. (*w. int. force*) assign someone a special/urgent task/duty. *pass.* *tumiwa*, *ass.* *tumana*. Cf. *tume*, *kitumwa*, *matumishi*, *matumizi*, *mtume*, *mtumishi*, *mtumo*, *mtumwa*, *mtumwaji*, *utume*, *utumishi*, *utumizi*, *utumwa*.

**tumai\*** see *tumaini*.

**tumaini\***, **tumai** 1. wish, desire, yearn for. 2. hope for, expect. 3. trust, have confidence in, rely on, believe. *tunamtumaini mtu huyu*. We trust this man. *appl.* *tumainia*. *intr.* *tumainika*, *caus.* *tumainisha*, raise someone's hopes, give someone assurance. 4. (*ma-*) (*us.* *matumaini*) desire; belief, faith, confidence, trust; hope, expectation. 5. *adj.* confident, hopeful. Cf. *tumainifu*, *mtumainifu*; also *tumaa*, *tamani*.

**tumainifu\*** *adj.* 1. trusting, confident, hopeful. 2. trustworthy, reliable. Cf. *tumaini*.

**lumba** (*ma-*) (*augment. of mtumba*) cover, container, case; package, bag, bundle, bale. — *la nguo*, bundle of clothes. — *la ua*, bud. — *la kitabu*, cover of a book. — *la mwezi*, halo of the moon. Cf. *tumbua*, *tumbo*.

**2tumba** (*ma-*) *arch.* *tumba* (calabash containing a magic potion).

**tumbako\*** (—) see *tumbaku*.

**tumbaku\***, **tumbako** [*Ind.*] (—) tobacco, vuta — smoke, *nusa* —, take snuff. — *ya kunusa*, snuff (= ugolo), *tafunu/bugia* —, chew tobacco. Cf. *mtumbako*.

**tumbasi\*** (—) *med.*, rare abscess. (= *jipu*)

**tumbawe** (*ma-*) coral rag (*i.e.*, coral in the state before complete petrification; hence light, and used for lime burning). Cf. *marijani*.

**tumbili**, **tumbiri** (—) *tumbili* (species of small monkey). Cf. *kima*, *nyani*, *ngedere*.

**tumbiri** (—) see *tumbili*.

**tumbo** (—) 1. stomach, belly; abdomen. **mtumbo**, bowels, viscera. 2. (*- la uzazi*) womb. *ndugu - moja*, children of a single mother. *ngoja ngoja yaumiza* —. Waiting is painful (*lit.* hurts the stomach). 3. pain or complaint in the stomach or abdomen. *stomachache*, colic. — *la kuhara*, diarrhea. — *la kuhara damu*, dysentery. 4. *fig.* interior of something (*e.g.*, hold of a ship), capacity. — *la merikebu*, tonnage of a ship. 5. protuberance, swelling. Cf. *kitumbo*, *utumbo*.

**tumbua** 1. eviscerate, draw (*poultry*). 2. open up, cut open, make a hole (*in something*). — *jipu*, lance a boil. 3. dissect. *appl.* **tumbulua**, **tumbulua macho**, open the eyes wide, stare. *intr.* *tumbuka*, *tumburujika*, be opened up/cut open, break open. *intr.-appl.* *tumbukia*, rush/burst/fall/tumble into something. *tumbukia kisimani*, tumble into a well. *prov.* *mhimbira kisima hutumbukia mwenyewe*. Who digs a pit for others falls into it himself. *intr.-appl.-caus.* *tumbukiza*, cause to fall into, push into something. *caus.* *tumbuza*, force a way through something (*forest, etc.*); look

at fixedly, glare at. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tumba, tumbo, mtumbwi, utumbavu, utumbo.

**tumbuika** be soothed/calmed/pacified/consoled. *caus.* tumbuiza. soothe, calm, appease; delight, amuse. tumbuiza kwa maneno mazuri. soothe/placate with pleasant words. walitutumbuizakwa muziki wao. They have amused us with their music. Cf. tumbuizo, mtumbuizi, utumbuizi.

**tumbuiza** *caus.* of tumbuika.

**tumbuizo** (ma-) 1. lullaby, soothing song. 2. refrain (*of a song*). Cf. tumbuika.

**tumbuka** *intr.* of tumbua.

**tumbulia** *appl.* of tumbua.

**tumbuo\***, **tumbuu** [*Pers.?*] (–) metal fastener for a door or window (*consisting of a chain securing a hasp and staple*).

**tumburujika** 1. be decayed/rotten/useless; (*fig.*) be corrupted. 2. = tumbuka (*intr.* of tumbua).

**tumbuu\*** (–) see tumbuo.

**tumbua** *caus.* of tumbua.

**tume** (–) 1. messenger; (*isl.*) apostle (= Muhammad). 2. employee, servant; representative, agent. 3. errand, task; business, occupation. Cf. tuma.

**tumia** *appl.* of tuma.

<sup>1</sup>tumu\*, saumu (–) fasting, time of fasting. mwezi wa —. month of fasting, Ramadhan.

<sup>2</sup>tumu\* (–) see thumu.

**tuna** 1. puff up, swell out. — mashavu. puff up the cheeks. 2. *fig.* put on airs, act high and mighty. anapenda sana kutuna. He likes to act big. 3. be annoyed/out of humor. *refl.* jituna. put on airs, be arrogant. *appl.* tunia. *intr.* tunika. *caus.* tunisha. 1. dress up. 2. blow up, exaggerate; flatter. 3. anger/offend someone.

<sup>1</sup>tunda 1. (ma-) (piece of) fruit. — bivu (bichi). unripe (ripe) fruit. matunda. fruit (*coll.*); (*fig.*) result, outcome, product. haya ni matunda ya tabia zako. This is the result of your disposition. 2. *v. dial.* pluck, gather (*fruit*) (= <sup>2</sup>chuma).

<sup>2</sup>tunda (–) tunda (belt of beads, worn by women).

**tundama** 1. accumulate, settle (*e.g., of water in a hole*). 2. stand in line, queue up. watu wametundama tangu mlangoni mpaka barabarani. The people were lined up from the door to the street.

**tundawaa**, **tunduaa** be motionless, still, quiet; freeze (*in a certain position*). *caus.* tundawaza.

**tundawaza** *caus.* of tundawaa.

**tundika** hang up, suspend. *appl.* tundikia. *caus.* tundikisha. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tundua, tunduo.

**tundiza** begin to ripen (*fruit*).

<sup>1</sup>tundu 1. (–) hole (*in gen.*), aperture, passage, hollow; leak. — ya pua. nostril. — ya sindano. eye of a needle. — ya bunduki. muzzle of a gun. 2. (ma-) a hollow receptacle, e.g.: den, lair (*of an animal*), nest (*of a bird*), cage, pocket, basket.

<sup>2</sup>tundu\* [*Pers.*] adj. 1. ill-bred, insolent, impudent, stubborn. 2. troublesome, mischievous (*child*). 3. worthless, good-for-nothing. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tundua, mtundu, utundu.

<sup>1</sup>tundua\* [*Pers.*] spoil, pamper (*a child*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>tundu.

<sup>2</sup>tundua take/get down (*something hanging/suspended*). Cf. tundika, tunduo.

**tunduaa** see tunduwaa.

**tundua** keep an eye on, watch, guard, spy on, investigate. *appl.* tundulia. anamtundulia sana mkewe. He keeps a close eye on his wife. *caus.* tunduiza. have someone watched/investigated. Cf. tunduizi, mtunduizi, utunduizi.

**tunduiza** *caus.* of tundua.

**tuñduizi** (ma-) watcher, guard, spy. Cf. tundua, mtunduizi.

**tunduo** (ma-) (act of) taking down (*something suspended*). Cf. tundua, tundika.

<sup>1</sup>tunga put together, tie/string together; arrange, put in order; put in a row, line up; form, compose, construct, make. — maua. make a bouquet. — uzi katika shindano. thread a needle. — samaki. string fish (*for drying*). — ushangga. string beads. — usaha. form matter, suppurate (*a sore*). — kitabu. write a book. — mashairi. write poetry. nyimbo. compose songs. *uppi*. tungia. *intr.* tungika. 1. be joined/tied together. 2. be hung up/suspended. 3. be dependent on (*something or someone*). *caus.* tungiza. 1. put in order. 2. cause to follow, lead (*people in a single file*), draw/pull (*as a locomotive pulls cars*). stat. tungama. 1. be firm/stable/durable. 2. become thick, congeal. stat.-ass. tungamana. 1. hold together, be in agreement/harmony. watu wametungamana. The people present a united front. 2. be packed together/crowded. stat.-ass.-caus. tungamanisha. cause to agree/harmonize. inv. tungua. 1. get out of order, disarrange. 2. separate, interrupt. 3. lower, reduce (*prices*). 4. take down (*e.g., from a hook*); (*fig.*) buy clothing ready-made. suti hii umeshonesha ao umetungua? Did you have this suit made to order or did you buy it ready-made? inv.-appl. tungulia. inv.-intr. tunguka. Cf. tungizi, mtunga, mtungo, mtunguo, utungaji, utungo.

<sup>2</sup>tunga (–) tunga (a round, flat basket used for winnowing grain).

**tungama** stat. of <sup>1</sup>tunga.

**tungi** (ma-) augment. of mtungi.

tungika *intr.* of <sup>1</sup>tunga.

tungiza *caus.* of <sup>1</sup>tunga.

tungizi (ma-) (*us.* matungizi) 1. invention.  
2. (act of) inventing/devising. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tunga.

tungo (ma-) *augment.* of mtungo.

<sup>1</sup>tunge (ma-) 1. species of large calabash.  
2. *fig.* (*also* -tovu) protruding navel.

<sup>2</sup>tungu (-) wood file, rasp.

tungua 1. *inv.* of <sup>1</sup>tunga. 2.: -usingizi.  
fall into a deep sleep.

tunguja (-) 1. tunguja (fruit of the mtunguja;  
*cf.* mtua). 2. rare (European) tomato  
(= <sup>2</sup>nyanya, tungule).

tungule (-) tomato. (= <sup>2</sup>nyanya.) Cf. mtungle.

tunguri (-) (small) gourd/calabash.

tunguridi (-) ornith. (species of) finch.

tuni\* [*Engl.*] (-) tune.

tunu 1. (-) something rare/valuable; rarity;  
(valuable) gift, keepsake, souvenir. 2. *adj.*  
rare, valuable; (*fig.*) dear, precious. Cf.  
tunuka.

tunuka, chunuka be very fond of, set great  
store by; yearn for, have one's heart set on;  
finally obtain something long desired, re-

ceive a special honor/distinction, pay a  
high price for something. *appl.* tunukia.  
have a special liking for something; make  
a present to someone, show someone an  
honor. ametunukiwa na serikali. He has  
received a decoration from the government.  
*ass.* tunukana. Cf. tunu, utunu.

tunutu, funutu (-) young locust.

tunza 1. care for, take care of, mind, tend;  
guard, protect. - mtoto. look after/mind  
a child. 2. do something carefully/attentively.  
3. make a present, show an honor  
(= tunukia), make an award. ametunzwa.  
He has been (signally) honored/has re-  
ceived an award. *appl.* tunzia. look  
after/keep an eye on/take care of (some-  
thing/someone). *intr.* tunzika. kitabu  
hiki kimetunzika. This book has received  
very favorable notice. *caus.* tunzisha.  
4. (ma-) = tunzo. Cf. tunzo, mtunza,  
utunzaji; *also* tuza.

tunzo, tunza, utunzo (-, ma-) care, atten-  
tion; protection; honor, award, distinction.  
amepewa -. He has received a distinc-  
tion. Cf. tunza; *also* tuzo.

<sup>1</sup>tupa 1. throw, cast, hurl. - chini. throw  
to the ground. - mache. cast the eyes  
on something. 2. throw away, repudiate,  
abandon, desert. amemtupa mkewe. He  
has deserted his wife. ametutupa mkono.  
He has died (*lit.* He has thrown us his  
hand). *appl.* tupia. 1. throw away. 2.  
throw something at/to (someone); (*fig.*)  
speak to (someone), refer (something to  
someone). *intr.* tupika. be thrown down/  
away (carelessly); (*fig.*) escape the

attention. *refl.* jitupa kitandani. throw  
oneself down on one's bed, be completely  
exhausted. *pass.* tupwa. ametupwa. He  
has been repudiated/has emigrated.  
Cf. <sup>1</sup>mtupa, mtupio, mtupo.

<sup>2</sup>tupa (*also* dupa) (-) rasp, file. piga -. to  
rasp/file. kata kwa -. file through some-  
thing. - ya tunga. rasp, wood file. - ya  
chuma. (metal-)file.

tupu *adj.* 1. naked, bare, bald. kwa miguu  
mitupu. with bare feet, barefoot. 2. empty;  
(*fig.*) meaningless, worthless. mkono  
mtupu haurambwi. An empty hand is not  
welcomed (*lit.* is not licked). maneno ma-  
tupu. empty (= meaningless) words. 3. mere,  
pure, sheer, downright. uwongo mtupu. a  
downright/barefaced lie. Cf. utupu.

turbali\*, turubai (-) see turubali.

turubali\*, turbali, turubai [*Engl.*] (-) 1. tar-  
padulin, sailcloth. 2. oilcloth, waxed paper.

<sup>1</sup>turufo\* scorn, despise, disdain; ignore, neg-  
lect.

<sup>2</sup>turufo\* [*Port.*] (-) cards trump(s). hii  
ndiyo karata ya -. This is the trump card.

turuhani\* [*Pers.*] (-) tare (*allowance for*  
*packing, when weighing*); (*fig.*) something  
extra (*thrown in w. a sale*), bonus.

Turuki\* (ma-) see Mturuki.

turema\* (mi-) rare molding, panelling, wain-  
scoting.

turus\* [*Engl.*] (-) rare truss, supporting  
framework; window frame.

tusha annoy, irritate; treat with contempt,  
humiliate, degrade, abase. *appl.* tushia.  
*intr.* tushika. *refl.* jitusha. abase one-  
self, submit, yield; disgrace oneself. *inv.*  
tushua = tusha. Cf. tushi, matusi.

tushi, tusi, tusu (ma-) (*us.* matushi) abuse,  
insult, offensive language/behavior. ame-  
tumia lugha ya matushi. He used offensive  
language. kuingia katika nyumba bila ya  
kupiga hodi ni matushi. To enter a house  
without knocking is impolite. Cf. tusha.

<sup>1</sup>tusi (-) palanquin, litter; (*rare*) stretcher  
(*= kitanda*).

<sup>2</sup>tusi (ma-) see tushi.

tusu (ma-) see tushi.

<sup>1</sup>tuta 1. pile/heap up (*fruit, grain*). 2. carry.  
*appl.* tutia. fill up with something. pour  
on, throw into a heap. tutia majani. sweep  
up leaves. tutia kaburi. close a grave.  
*intr.* tutika (*w. tr. force*). carry off (*one*  
*load of something after another*).

<sup>2</sup>tuta (ma-) 1. bed (*for planting*). - la ku-  
panda mbegu. seedbed. piga/chimba -.  
dig up a bed. 2. *fig., coll.* grave.

<sup>3</sup>tuta rare beat (*of the heart*), pulsate.

<sup>1</sup>tutu (-) tutu (kind of drum).

**2tutu** (–) *ornith.* tutu (species of wild dove).

**3tutu** (–) *med.* swelling, tumor. Cf. tutuu, tutuka.

**4tutu** *interj.* Restrain yourself! Leave it alone!

**tutuka, tutumka, tutuma** 1. swell (up).  
2. bubble/boil (up). 3. *fig.* get excited, become angry; be puffed up (*w. pride*). *inv.* tutumua (*us, refl.-inv.* jitutumua). 1. strain oneself, make a strong effort. 2. puff oneself up, boast. usitutumke. Don't brag/put on airs/act so big. *caus.* tutuza. *caus.-intr.* tutuzika. take a rest, catch one's breath. Cf. tutuo, tutuu.

**1tutuma** rumble, growl. Cf. kitutumi, mtutumo.

**2tutuma** see tutuka.

**tutumka** see tutuka.

**tutumua** *inv. of* tutuka.

**tutuo** (ma-) 1. hurry, haste, impatience.  
2. boasting. Cf. tutuka.

**tutusa** grope (*for something*), feel one's way.  
*intr.* tutusika. *med.* be infected.

**tutun, tuutuu** (ma-) *med.* (hard) growth, swelling; wart. Cf. tutuka.

**tutuza** *caus. of* tutuka.

**tutuzika** *caus.-intr. of* tutuka.

**tutuu** (ma-) see tutuu.

**tuwanyika** (–) tuwanyika (kind of snake).

**tuwazi\*** (ma-) see toasi.

**tuza** 1. give a present/reward. 2. do honor to, show respect/appreciation. *pass.* tuzwa. be given a present/honored/rewarded. *inv.* tuzua. disgrace, humiliate. 3. (–) = tuzo. Cf. tunza.

**tuzo, taza** (ma-) gift, present; reward; honor, distinction; award, prize. Cf. tunzo.

**tuzua** *inv. of* tuza.

**twa** see chwa.

**1twaa** 1. take, take away from. 2. get, receive, accept. – jina jingine. take/assume a different name. 3. *mil.* take, capture, occupy. 4. have sexual intercourse with (*a woman*). – bikira. deflower. *appl.* twalia. take away from someone, rob. *intr.* twalika. *ass.* twaana & *caus.-ass.* twazana. 1. have sexual intercourse (*of man and woman*). 2. be on intimate terms. 3. resemble each other. *pass.* twaliwa, twawa. 1. be taken/seized/received. 2. be robbed, have something stolen. Cf. mtwaa.

**2twaa** *adv.* quietly, silently. lala –. sleep peacefully.

**twaana** *ass. of* 1twa.

**twalika** *intr. of* 1twa.

**twaliwa** *pass. of* 1twa.

**twana** (ma-) 1. *augment.* of 1mtwana.  
2. rascal, swindler. 3. ill-bred/impolite person.

**twanga** 1. pound/clean/husk grain (*in a mortar*). 2. *fig.* drive a hard bargain, beat down (*the price of something*). 3. beat, defeat. katika mashindano hayo timo yetu iliyawatwanga. In this game our team won. 4. snap (*a photograph*), *appl.* twangia. *intr.* twangika. *caus.* twangisha. Cf. mtwango, mtwanzi.

**twawa** *pass. of* 1twaa.

**twaza** be complacent/proud/arrogant, show off, boast; deceive.

**twazana** *caus.-ass. of* 1twaa.

**tweka, twika** raise, hoist. merikebu imetweka matanga. The ship has set/hoisted sail. – bendera. hoist a flag. *appl.* twekea.

**twesha** see tweza & 1twisha.

**1ua** (ma-) flower, blossom. toa maua. bloom. chuma –. pick flowers. shada ya maua. bouquet.

**2ua** (nyua) 1. (open) court (behind a house), backyard. ninakwenda uani. I am going into the backyard (= to the toilet). 2. fence, hedge, enclosure. jenga –. build/put up a fence.

- <sup>3</sup>ua kill, murder; destroy. *appl.* ulia, ass.  
uana. *pass.* uawa, *refl.* jiua. commit suicide. Cf. kiuaji, maulisho, mwuaji, uuaji.
- uabudiwaji\* *sing.* worship, cult. — wa mtu maalamu. cult of the individual. Cf. abudu, ibada.
- uadhimishaji\* *sing.* festival, ceremony. Cf. adhama, adhimu.
- uadilifu\* *sing.* justice, honesty, integrity. Cf. adili.
- uadui\* *sing.* (also maadui, adawa) enmity, hostility, ill-will. Cf. adui.
- uafisa\*, uofisa [*Engl.*] *sing.* status (rank, duties, pay, etc.) of an official/officer. Cf. ofisa.
- uagizaji *sing.* request; order, commission. Cf. <sup>2</sup>aga.
- uaguzi *sing.* 1. interpretation, explanation, commentary. 2. prophecy, prediction. 3. *med.* diagnosis. Cf. agua.
- uaili\* *sing.* accusation, blame, reprimand, censure. Cf. aili.
- uajazi\* *sing.* see uajizi.
- Uajemi\*, Agami, Ajemi *sing.* Persia, Iran. Cf. Kiajemi, Mwajemi.
- uajenti\* [*Engl.*] *sing.* position (duties, pay, etc.) of an agent/manager. Cf. ajenti.

uaji *sing.* see uuaji.

uajizi\*, uajazi *sing.* weakness, feebleness; flabbiness; slowness, sluggishness; hesitation, indecision; lateness, delay, procrastination. Cf. ajizi.

ualimu\*, uwalimu *sing.* teaching; teaching profession, education; instruction. Cf. elimu, mwalimu.

uambukizo (ma-) (*us.* maambukizo) *med.* infection, contagion. Cf. ambua.

uamini\* *sing.* see uaminifu.

uaminifu\*, uamini *sing.* 1. trust, confidence, reliance. fulani hana —. So-and-so enjoys no confidence. amevunja — wake. He has broken his confidence. 2. trustworthiness, veracity, credibility, honesty, accuracy, reliability, dependability, certainty. Cf. lamini.

uamuzi *sing.* judgment, decision, verdict; arbitration. Cf. lamua.

1uana *sing.* childhood. Cf. mwana.

2uana *ass. of* <sup>3</sup>ua.

uanadamu *sing.* see ubinadamu.

uanachama *sing.* membership (*in an organization*). Cf. mwanachama.

uanadamu *sing.* see ubinadamu.

uanafunzi *sing.* (period of) apprenticeship, studies. Cf. <sup>2</sup>funda.

uanahewa\* *sing.* aviation. Cf. mwanahewa.

uanajeshi\* *sing.* military affairs. Cf. mwanajeshi.

uananchi, uwananchi *sing.* citizenship, patriotism. Cf. mwananchi.

uanasheria\* *sing.* legal matters, (the practice of) law. Cf. mwanaasheria.

uanauke *sing.* see uke.

uanaume *sing.* see uume.

uanda (nyanda) *see* uwanda.

uandamano (ma-) (*us.* maandamano) procession. Cf. andama.

uandamizi (ma-) (*us.* maandamizi) 1. dependence, linking. 2. sequence, continuation. Cf. andama.

uandikishaji *sing.* registration. Cf. andika.

uandishi *sing.* manner of writing, style. Cf. andika.

uangafu *sing.* see uangavu.

uangaliaji *sing.* guarding, supervision, care, protection. Cf. angaa.

uangalifu, uangalizi *sing.* attention, carefulness, circumspection. Cf. angaa.

uangalizi *sing.* see uangalifu.

uangamio *sing.* collapse. Cf. angamia.

<sup>1</sup>uangamizi (ma-) (*us.* maangamizi) 1. collapse, ruin, destruction. 2. loss, disappearance. mvua hii imeleta maangamizi makubwa. This rain has caused great devastation. Cf. angamia.

<sup>2</sup>uangamizi *sing.* stockpiling. — ya silaha za viini. Stockpiling of nuclear weapons. Cf. angama.

uangavu, wangavu, uangafu, wangafu *sing.* 1. glow, luster, brightness, clearness, transparency. nje leo kuna —. The weather is fair today. 2. *fig.* clarity, intelligence, discernment, penetration. Cf. <sup>2</sup>anga, angaa.

uanzishaji *sing.* 1. beginning, origin, inception. 2. foundation, establishment. Cf. anza.

<sup>1</sup>uapo (nyapo) (self-imposed) oath, vow. Cf. apa.

<sup>2</sup>uapo, wapo (—) rare gift. Cf. lpa.

Uarabu\* *sing.* Arabia. Cf. Mwarabu.

uasherati\*, washerati *sing.* 1. immorality, profligacy, debauchery. 2. adultery. Cf. asherati.

uashi *sing.* stonemason's craft, masonry, building trade; mason's wages. Cf. <sup>2</sup>aka.

uasi\*, wasi, uwasi, uhasi (ma-) (*us. pl.*)  
1. insurrection, rebellion, mutiny. *fanya* — rebel, resist. 2. disobedience. 3. hesitation, misgivings (*when requested to do something*). *vunja* —, agree, accede (*to a request, etc., after a period of doubt or hesitation*), (finally) give in. Cf. asi.

uaskari\* *sing.*, military service/pay, military profession. Cf. askari.

uaskofu\* *sing., rel.* episcopate, bishopric. Cf. askofu.

uati (mbati) *see* 2uwati.

uawa *pass. of* 3ua.

uayo (nyayo) *see* wayo.

uazimaji *sing.* obligation, commitment; loan (*for a fixed period of time*). *maktaba ya* — lending library. Cf. 2azima.

ubaba *sing.* paternity, fatherhood. Cf. 1babá.

ubabaiko *sing.* 1. murmuring, whispering. 2. incoherent/meaningless speech, stammering. Cf. babaika.

ubadhiri\* *sing.* *see* ubadhirifu.

ubadhirifu\*, ubadhiri *sing.* 1. waste, extravagance, prodigality. 2. immoderation, lack of restraint. Cf. badhiri, badhirifu.

ubadili\* *sing.* *see* ubadilifu.

ubadilifu\*, ubadili, ubadiliko (ma-) 1. change, exchange; changeableness. *tumepata mapumzikó*, lakini hatuoni mabadiliko. Although we have had a rest, we do not notice any change. 2. substitution. Cf. badili, badilifu.

ubadilikó\* (ma-) *see* ubadilifu.

ubadilishaji\* *sing.* changeableness, fickleness; (*pol.*) revisionism. Cf. 1badala, badili, mbadilishaji.

ubaguzi *sing.* different treatment, discrimination, segregation. — wa rangi, racial discrimination. Cf. bagua.

ubaharia\* *sing.* navigation, shipping, seamanship. *anajifunza kazi ya* —. He is learning the seaman's trade. Cf. bahari, baharia.

ubahili\* *sing.* avarice, miserliness.  
Cf. bahili.

ubainifu\* *sing.* *see* ubainifu.

ubainifu\*, ubaini, ubayana *sing.* proof, evidence, certainty, notoriety. — umetolewa. The proof has been furnished. Cf. baina, baini, bainifu.

ubaknaji *sing.* dominance, exploitation.  
Cf. bakwia.

ubale (mbale) strip, piece, slice. Cf. bale, 2mbale.

ubaleghi\* *sing.* *see* ubalehe.

ubalehe\*, ubalehi, ubaleghi (—) (sexual) maturity, puberty, marriageable age. Cf. ba-lehe.

ubalehi\* *sing.* *see* ubalehe.

ubali *sing.* *see* umbali.

ubaiozi\* *sing.* embassy, legation, consulate; diplomatic/consular affairs. Cf. balozi.

ubamba (—) 1. metal foil, tinsel. 2. = 3bambo.

ubambo (ma-) 1. = 3bambo. 2. strip of plaited grass (*used for making mats*).

1ubango (ma-) husk of the betel nut.

2ubango (ma-) ubango (kind of reed).

1ubani\* *sing.* frankincense.

2ubani\* *sing.* customary fee (*e.g., that paid by a father to the man who teaches his son a trade, a doctor's fee, etc.*)

ubao, ubau (mbao) 1. board, plank, timber, beam. 2. blackboard. Cf. bao.

ubapa *sing.* 1. = bapa. 2. *geogr.* plain. 3. flatness.

ubaradhuli\*, ubardhuli *sing.* stupidity, foolishness, gullibility. Cf. baradhuli.

ubaramaki\* (—) 1. ruse, trickery. 2. foolish mistake, boner.

ubaradhuli\* *sing.* *see* ubaradhuli.

ubaridi\* *sing.* 1. coldness, coolness; cooling. 2. *fig.* reserve, self-control. 3. *fig.* indifference, apathy. 4. *fig.* gentleness, kindness. Cf. baridi.

ubashiri\* *sing.* 1. prophecy, prediction. 2. announcement, proclamation. Cf. bashi-ri.

ubati (—) rare outbuilding, shed; addition to a house, wing; lean-to.

ubatili\*, ubatilifu *sing.* uselessness, futility, emptiness, worthlessness. Cf. batili.

ubatilifu\* *sing.* *see* ubatili.

ubatizo\* [*Engl.*] *sing., rel.* baptism.  
Cf. batiza.

ubau (mbau) *see* ubao.

ubavu (mbavu) 1. *anat.* rib. 2. (mbavu) side (*of the body and in gen.*); (*mil.*) flank. — wa mlima, slope of a mountain. mbavuni, alongside, on the side(s). Cf. bavuni, kibavu.

ubavuni *see* bavuni.

ubawa (mbawa) 1. wing (*of a bird*); (wing) feather. 2. *rec.* (*us. — za ndege*) wing (*of an airplane*).

**ubawabu\*** sing. position/work/wages of a doorkeeper. Cf. bawabu.

**ubaya** (ma-) badness, wickedness, meanness, depravity. Cf. baya.

**ubayana\*** sing. see ubainisu.

**ubazazi\*** (ma-) 1. rare retail trade. 2. cheating, fraud, trickery. 3. speculation. fanya — cheat, defraud; speculate, have wild money-making schemes. Cf. bazazi.

**ubeberu** sing. dictatorship, imperialism. Cf. beberu.

**ubeja\*** sing. 1. smartness, elegance (of clothing). 2. athletic build (of a man). Cf. mbeja.

**ubele** sing. see umbele.

**ubeleko** (—) see mbeleko.

**ubembe** sing. see ubembelezi.

**ubembelezi**, **ubembe** sing. 1. frivolity, flightiness. 2. allurement, coaxing. 3. prostitution. Cf. bembra.

**ubepari\*** [Ind.] sing. bourgeoisie, capitalism. Cf. bepari, kibepari.

**ubeti\*** (beti) 1. verse, strophe. 2. section, paragraph. Cf. <sup>1</sup>beti.

**ubiashara\*** sing. see biashara.

**ubichi** sing. rawness, unripeness; (fig.) immaturity, shallowness, banality. Cf. bichi.

**ubikira\*** sing. 1. virginity, celibacy. 2. anat. hymen (= kizinda). Cf. bikira.

**ubilisi\*** sing., rel. temptation. Cf. bilisi, ibilisi.

**ubinadamu**, **uanaadamu**, **uanadamu** sing. humanity, human nature. Cf. binadamu.

**ubinafsi\*** sing. personality. ibada ya —. pol. personality cult. Cf. binafsi.

**ubinda\***, **uwinda** [?] (ma-) ubinda (type of loincloth worn by Indian traders, but not by Africans). prov. ukimtaka Baniani umtake na — wake. If you like something you must take it in its entirety (even if some part does not please you).

**ubingwa** sing. skill, proficiency, capability, expertness; qualification. Cf. bingwa.

**1ubini\*** sing. forgery, counterfeiting. Cf. bini.

**2ubini\*** (—) family name. tunajua kuwa anaitwa Ali lakini — wake hatuuju. We know that his (given) name is Ali, but we do not know his family name. Cf. bin.

**ubinja**, **uwinja** (mbinja, winja) whistle, whistling. Cf. kibinja.

**ubishi** (ma- & mbishi) quarrelsomeness, argumentativeness; opposition; excuse, evasion; mockery, derision, (malicious) joke. Cf. bisha.

**ubivu** sing. 1. ripeness (of fruit, etc.). 2. maturity (of character, conduct). Cf. bivu.

**uboii\*** [Engl.] sing. function/activity of a house-servant, errand-boy. Cf. boi.

**ubongo** sing. 1. brain, brain substance. 2. marrow. Cf. bongo.

**ubono** (mbono) seed of the castor-oil plant. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mbono.

**ubora\*** sing. excellence, superiority; (high) quality, merit, advantage. Cf. bora.

**ubovu** sing. rottenness, putrefaction; (fig.) unhealthiness, weakness; badness, corruption. Cf. bovu.

**ubozi\*** sing. idleness, laziness, indolence; stupidity, folly. Cf. bozi.

**ubua** (—) see bua.

**ububu** sing. dumbness, muteness. Cf. <sup>1</sup>babubu.

**ubuge** sing. greediness, gluttony. ana mambo ya —. He has nothing but food on his mind. Cf. bugia, mbuge.

**ubugu** (mhugu) the stem of any creeping plant (used as cord or for plaiting).

**ubukuzi** sing. gossiping, talebearing, scandalmongering. Cf. bukua, mbukulia.

**ubure\*** sing. uselessness, futility, folly. Cf. bure.

**uburudisho\*** sing. coolness, refreshment, rest, recreation. Cf. baridi.

**ubuta** sing. dullness (of a huife, etc.). Cf. butu.

**ubuyu** sing. the kernel or the powdered pith of the baobab nut. Cf. buyu, mbuyu.

**ubwabwa** sing. 1. thin rice gruel. 2. coll. cooked rice (in gen.).

**ubwana** sing. 1. mastership, position (rights, etc.) of a master. 2. lordliness, arrogance, overbearing/dominating ways. Cf. bwana.

**ubwete** sing. idleness, laziness, indolence.

**ucha** sing. see uchaji.

**uchache** sing. 1. slightness, scantiness, meagerness. 2. want, lack, deficiency, scarcity, shortage. — wa akili. lack of intelligence, imprudence, rashness. prov. — wetu si wingi wao. Our lacks are not your greatness (= you are no better than we are). Cf. chache.

**uchachu** sing. sourness, sour/sharp taste. Cf. <sup>3</sup>chacha, chachu.

uchafu *sing.* 1. dirt(iness), uncleanliness. 2. nastiness, indecency, obscenity. 3. baseness, vileness. Cf. 1chafu, chafua.

uchafuko *sing.* disorder(liness), confusion, mess. Cf. chafua, mchafuko.

uchafuzi *sing.* confusion, disorder; (*pol.*) diversion, sabotage. Cf. chafua.

uchaga, uehala (—) see kichaga.

uchago (chago) see 1chago.

uchaguo *sing.* see uchaguzi.

uchaguzi, uchaguo *sing.* 1. selectiveness, discrimination; choice, selection. 2. *pol.* election, voting. — wa nafsi (unaibu), direct (indirect) election. — mkuu, general elections. Cf. chagua.

uchaji, ucha *sing.* fear, awe, reverence, respect. Cf. 2cha.

uchakacho *sing.* rustling, crackling, crunching (*sound*). Cf. chakacha.

uchala (—) see kichaga.

uchale *sing.* cut, incision, slash, scratching, scoring, chanja —. make incisions in the skin, tattoo. undugu wa —, blood brotherhood. Cf. 1chale.

luchanga *sing.* grain of sand. Cf. mchanga.

<sup>2</sup>uchanga *sing.* unripeness; immaturity, infancy. Cf. 3changa.

uchangamfu *sing.* good-humor, liveliness, gaiety, exuberance, exhilaration. Cf. cha-ngamka, changamfu.

uchanganuo *sing.* analysis. Cf. 1changa.

uchango (—) 1. = uchengelele. 2. = 1mehango.

uchao, uehe, ucheachea *sing.*, rare dawn, daybreak. Cf. 3cha.

uchapaji\* *sing.* 1. printing business, typography. 2. edition, printing. Cf. 1chapa.

uchapishaji\* *sing.* publication. Cf. 1chapa.

uchavushi *sing.*, bot. pollination.

uchawi *sing.* witchcraft, sorcery, magic. Cf. mchawi.

uche *sing.*, rare see uchao.

ucheachea, ueatea *sing.* 1. = uehao. 2. brightening, clearing up (*of the weather*). Cf. 3cha..

uchefeu *sing.* 1. fewness, small number. 2. rare = uchache.

uchekeshi, uchekeshaji *sing.* see ucheshi.

uchelewaji *sing.* lateness, tardiness, delay. Cf. 3cha.

uchengelele, ujengelele, uchango *sing.*, *anat.* small intestines; (*fig., vulg.*) penis.

ucheo, ueheu, uchoo *sing.* plot of land, field (*prepared for cultivation*).

uchepapepe *sing.* moisture, dampness. ardi ya hapa ni ya — na nzuri kwa miwa tu. The soil is good only for sugarcane because it contains very much moisture. Cf. chepechepe.

ucheshi, uehekeshi, uehekeshaji *sing.* gaiety, exuberance; humor, wit. Cf. 1cheka, 1cheshi.

ueheu *sing.* see ucheo.

uchezaji *sing.* playing, playing/fooling around. mwali mu akiingia darasani watoto wasifanye —. When the teacher enters the classroom, the children are supposed to stop fooling around. Cf. cheza.

uchi *sing.* 1. nakedness, nudity. yu —. He is naked. enda — wa nyama. go stark naked. 2. *coll.* genitals.

uchifu\* [*Engl.*] *sing.* position (function, activities, etc.) of a chief/leader, leadership, direction, management. Cf. chifu.

uchimbaji *sing.* mining, output, production (*of ore, coal*). Cf. chimba.

uchimvi, utimvi, utimbi *sing.* 1. intrigue, machinations, plotting. 2. bad luck. Cf. chimba, chimvi, mehimbi.

uchipuko *sing.* sprout, shoot. Cf. chipua.

UCHOchezzi *sing.* provocation, agitation; revolt, sedition, mutiny. Cf. chocha.

UCHOchoro (ma-) see kichochoro.

UCHOKEZI *sing.* see uchovu.

UCHOKOZI (ma-) teasing, nagging, annoyance; obtrusiveness, insolence, impudence. Cf. chokoa.

UCHOMAJI *sing.* (*us. — wa moto*) arson, incendiary. Cf. 2choma.

UCHOMOZI *sing.*, rare rising, (sudden) appearance (*of sun, moon*). Cf. 1choma.

UCHONGELEZI *sing.*, see uchongezi.

UCHONGEZEI, UCHONGELEZI, UCHONGEZO *sing.* slander, defamation, backbiting, insinuation, talebearing, informing. Cf. chonga.

UCHONGEZO *sing.* see uchongezi.

UCHONGO *sing.*, med. condition of being one-eyed. Cf. 3chongo.

UCHORAJI *sing.* sketching, drawing. Cf. 1chora.

UCHOVU (*rare uchokezi*) *sing.* 1. weariness, fatigue, exhaustion. — wa mwili. state of exhaustion. 2. boredom, ennui, tedium. ana —. It is boring for him. Cf. 1choka.

**uchoyo** *sing.* 1. greediness), avarice, covetousness. 2. rare haste, hurry. *Cf.* choyo.

**uchu** *sing.* 1. longing, craving. ana – sana wa nyama. He has a great craving for meat. 2. *vulg.* passion, (sexual) desire.

**uchnjo** *sing.* filtering, straining. *Cf.* chuja.

**uchuki** *sing.* uchuki (small-grained rice).

**uchukivu, uchukizo** *sing.* aversion, repugnance, loathing, disgust. *Cf.* chuki, chukia.

**uchukizo** *sing.* see uchukivu.

**uchukuti** (chukuti), ujukuti, unjukuti (njukuti)  
1. central vein or stem of the coconut-palm leaf  
2. *fig.* spoke (of a bicycle wheel).

**uchukuzi** *sing.* (means, system, cost, etc. of) transport, transportation, portage. *Cf.* chukua.

**uchumaji** *sing.* gathering, picking (of fruit). *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>chuma.

**uchumba** *sing.* 1. relationship of lovers, wooing, courtship. 2. a gift given by a suitor to a girl's father. *Cf.* chumba, mchumba.

**uchumi** *sing.* (also uchumo) 1. earnings, income; gain, profit, proceeds. tega – invest (money). 2. occupation, employment. 3. (*rec.*) commerce, industry, economy. –a – economic. tatizo la –. economic crisis. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>chuma.

**uchumo** *sing.* see uchumi 1.

**uchungaji** *sing.* herding, tending, pasturing. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>chunga.

**uchungu, utungu (ma-)** 1. bitterness, bitter taste. 2. *fig.* vexation, annoyance, resentment. 3. pain, anguish. *prov.* – wa mwana aujnaye mzazi. Only one who has borne a child knows how painful it is. – wa kuzaa, labor-pains. 4. dejection, homesickness. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>chungu.

**uchunguzi** *sing.* curiosity, inquisitiveness. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>chunga.

**uchuro** *sing.* 1. bad luck, ill omen. 2. incitement, provocation. *Cf.* chira, churo.

**uchuruzi** *sing.* see uchuuzi.

**uchusichusi, utusitusi** *sing.* cloudiness, darkness.

**uchuuzi** (rare uchuruzi) *sing.* business (status, earnings, etc.) of a small shopkeeper or a dealer in second-hand goods. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>chuuzza.

**Udachi\*** [Germ.] *sing., arch.* Germany (= Ujeremani). *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>Dachi.

**udadisi** *sing.* curiosity, inquisitiveness; indiscretion. *Cf.* dadisi.

**udago (ndago)** udago (kind of reed, *Cyperus rotundus*).

**udakaji** *sing.* seizing, grasping, snatching. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>daka.

**udaktari\*** [Engl.] *sing.* 1. (profession, art, fees, etc. of) medicine. 2. doctor's degree. *Cf.* daktari.

**udaku** *sing.* 1. objection, protest; retort, rejoinder. 2. gossip(ping), rumor(-spreading). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>daka.

**udakuzi** *sing.* rumor-spreading, talebearing. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>daka.

**udalali\*** *sing.* 1. (business, fees, etc. of) auctioneering. 2. (salesman's) fee, commission. *Cf.* dalali.

**udamisi\*** *sing.* gaiety, joviality, sociability; fun. *Cf.* damisi.

**udanganyifu** *sing.* deceitfulness, trickery, fraud, imposture; treachery. *Cf.* danganya, danganyifu.

**udekuaji** *sing.* sureness of aim, expertness (in shooting or throwing). *Cf.* dekua.

**udelele, udende** *sing.* saliva, slaver. mtoto akitokwa na – mdomoni mama lazima amfute. If saliva flows from a child's mouth, the mother must clean it up.

**udende** *sing.* see udelele.

**udereva\*** [Engl.] *sing.* (activity of, competence in) driving (a motor vehicle). leseni ya – driver's license. *Cf.* dereva.

**udevu (ndevu; also madevu)** 1. hair on the face/ of the beard. 2. *fig.* feeler, antenna (of an insect). *Cf.* kidevn.

**udhahiri\*** *sing.* see udhahirifu.

**udhahirifu\*, udhahiri, udhahiri** *sing.* 1. manifestation, demonstration. 2. plainness, obviousness, clarity, certainty. 3. testimony, evidence. *Cf.* dhahiri, dhihiri.

**udhaifu\*** *sing.* 1. weakness, feebleness, infirmity. 2. weakness of character, meanness, baseness. 3. insignificance, pauperism. *Cf.* dhaifu.

**udhalifu\*** *sing.* see udhalilifu.

**udhalilifu\*, udhalifu, udhilifu** *sing.* humiliation, abasement; abjectness, submissiveness. *Cf.* dhili.

**udhalimu\*** *sing.* 1. wrong, injustice. 2. oppression, tyranny. 3. aggression. *Cf.* dhalimu.

**udhamini\*** *sing.* guarantee, surety, pledge; sponsorship, tutelage, trusteeship. *Cf.* dhamini, dhamana.

**<sup>1</sup>udhani\*, udhanifu** *sing.* guess, suspicion, supposition, assumption; opinion, view. *Cf.* dhana, dhani.

**<sup>2</sup>udhani\*** *sing., rare* see uzani.

**udhanifu\*** *sing.* see <sup>1</sup>udhani.

**udhi\*** 1. hurt, offend. 2. annoy, vex, disturb, worry. 3. tire, bore. *appl.* udhia. *intr.* udhika. be annoyed/disturbed/worried. *caus.* udhisha. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>udhia, mandhiko.

<sup>1</sup>udhia\*, udhiko *sing.* 1. annoyance, difficulty, trouble, worry. 2. disorder, confusion, uproar. *Cf.* udhi.

<sup>2</sup>udhia\* *appl.* of udhi.

udhibiti\* *sing.* control. *Cf.* dhibiti.

udhahirifu\* *sing.* see udhahirifu.

udhiki\* *sing.* 1. narrowness, lack of space, cramped quarters. 2. straitened circumstances, want, distress. *Cf.* dhiki.

udhiko\* *sing.* see <sup>1</sup>udhia.

udhilifu\* *sing.* see udhahilifu.

udhu\* *sing., lsl.* (condition of) ritual purity. kaa kwa —. live a respectable/orderly life.

udhuru\* *sing.* 1. excuse, pretext. toa/jipa —. excuse oneself, make an excuse. 2. reason, cause. bila —. groundless, without reason/cause. 3. v., rare make excuses.

ludi\* (—) aloe wood.

<sup>2</sup>udi\* (—) udi (a musical instrument similar to a banjo).

udibaji\* *sing.* 1. decoration, ornament(ation). 2. (mere) form (*as opp. to substance*), show, ostentation. 3. elegance, refinement. *Cf.* dibaji.

uditketa\* [Engl.] *sing.* dictatorship. (= ubeburu.) *Cf.* dikteta.

udobi\* [*Ind.*] *sing.* occupation (pay, etc.) of a laundryman. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>dobi.

udodi (dodi) see dodi.

udogo *sing.* 1. smallness. 2. insignificance. 3. childhood, youth. *Cf.* dogo.

udohudoho, udohodoho *1. sing., rare* cheapness, insignificance. 2. *adv.* cheaply, sparingly, economically. nunua —. buy economically.

udole (ndole) 1. *rare* = kidole. 2. *rare* fingernail, toenail; claw (*of an animal*) (= ukucha). 3. slender/fragile person.

udongo *sing.* 1. (plowed) earth. 2. soil, clay; potter's clay (— wa kinamo). ponda —. ram/tamp clay. — (or dongo) Ulaya. cement.

udresa\* [Engl.] *sing.* work (pay, etc.) of an orderly/nurse's aid. *Cf.* dresa.

udufu\* *sing.* 1. inferior quality, worthlessness. 2. insipidity, tastelessness; foolishness. *Cf.* dufu.

udugu, undugu *sing.* kinship, brotherhood; friendship. fanya —. form a friendship. *Cf.* ndugu.

udui (ndui) pustule (*of small pox*); (*pl.*) smallpox.

udusi *sing.* see ujusi.

uduvi (nduvi, —) shrimp, prawn.

uele, uwele (macle) (*dial.* ndwele, —) illness, sickness. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>mwele.

ueleano *sing.* explanation, clarification. *Cf.* elea.

uelekeo, welekeo (ma-) direction. — wa mazunguko. direction of rotation. *Cf.* elea, elekea.

uelekevu, welekevu, wekevu, uwekevu *sing.* (power of) comprehension, intelligence, ingenuity, aptitude. *Cf.* elea, elekeva.

uelekezo *sing.* instruction, direction, guidance. *Cf.* elea, elekeva.

uelezaji *sing.* explanation, elucidation. *Cf.* elea.

uendeleo (ma-) see endeleo.

uendelezo, wendelezo *sing.* 1. continuation. 2. spelling. *Cf.* enda.

uendeshaji *sing.* 1. guiding, steering, piloting. — wa ndege. the piloting of an airplane. 2. rare growth, increase; advance, prosperity, success. 3. recent secretariat. *Cf.* enda.

uenyekiti\* *sing.* see uenyikiti.

uenyemali\* *sing., rare* property, fortune. *Cf.* enye, mali.

uenyikiti\*, uenyekiti *sing.* chairmanship, presidency. *Cf.* mwenyekiti.

ufa (nyufa) opening, tear, split, crack, break. tia —. tear, split, crack, burst. ziba —. fill in a crack.

ufadhili\* *sing.* 1. kindness, kindheartedness. 2. affection, partiality, good-will, favor. 3. privilege. 4. obligation. *Cf.* fadhili.

ufafanusi *sing.* see ufanuzi.

ufafanuzi, ufanuzi (ma-) 1. explanation, interpretation. 2. announcement, revelation. 3. certainty, definiteness. *Cf.* safanuza.

utagio (—) 1. (small) broom (made of twigs, etc.). 2. (large) brush, scrub brush. *Cf.* fagia.

ufahami *sing.* see uhamivu.

ufahamikiano\* *sing., rare* mutual understanding. *Cf.* sahamu.

ufahamivu\*, uhamamu, uhami *sing.* 1. understanding, intelligence. 2. memory. 3. perspicacity, penetration, quick-wittedness. *Cf.* sahamu.

ufahamu\* *sing.* see uhamivu.

ufalme (falme) 1. chieftainship; kingship, royalty; kingdom. 2. rule, dominion. *Cf.* mfalme.

ufananaji, ufanani *sing., rare* 1. similarity, resemblance, analogy. 2. comparison. *Cf.* faa, fanana.

ufanani *sing., rare* see ufananaaji.

ufanikivu\*, ufanisi *sing., rare* well-being, prosperity. *Cf.* fanaka, fanikia.

ufanisi *sing., rare* see ufanikivu.

**ufanyaji** sing. 1. execution, realization. — kazi wa pamoja. 2. *comm.* collectivization. Cf. faa, fanya.

**Ufaransa\*** sing. France. Cf. Faransa, Kifaransa, Mfaransa.

**ufarisi\*** sing. capability, competence, expertise; experience. Cf. farisi.

**ufasaha\*, ufasihu** sing. 1. eloquence, facility. 2. clarity (*of pronunciation*); lucidity, purity (*of style*). 3. elegance, good taste. Cf. fasaha.

**ufasihu\*** sing. see ufasaha.

**ufasiki\*** sing. 1. immorality, vice, debauchery. 2. fornication, adultery. Cf. fasiki.

**ufatani\*** sing. see ufitina.

**ufauu\*** sing. success. Cf. faulu.

**ufedhuli\*** sing. see ufidhuli.

**ufefe\*** sing., rare weakness, worthlessness. Cf. kifese.

**ufidali\*** [Engl.] sing., *comm.* feudalism.

**ufidhuli\***, **ufedhuli** sing. insolence, impudence, presumption, arrogance. Cf. fidhuli.

**ufigio\***, **ufigidiwa** sing., rare ransom, redemption; deliverance, salvation. Cf. fidti.

**ufigidiwa\*** sing. see ufigio.

**ufifi, ufilifizi** sing. playing deaf, feigning absentmindedness (or incomprehension). Cf. fifia.

**ufilifizi** sing. see uffifi.

**ufilisi** sing., rare bankruptcy, insolvency. (= muflisi.) Cf. filisi.

**ufingirishaji** sing. (act, business of) rolling. — wa chuma cha puu. stool rolling. Cf. singirika.

**ufinyangi** sing. see ufinyanzi.

**ufinyanzi, ufinyangi** sing. work (methods, wages, etc.) of a potter. Cf. finyanga, mfinyanzi.

**ufinzi** sing., rare see uffizi.

**ufisadi\*** sing. vice, corruption. Cf. fisadi.

**ufitina\***, **ufatani** sing. quarrel(ing), discord, dissension; agitation, intrigue; rebellion, revolt. Cf. fitina.

**ufito** (fito) 1. stick, rod, bar, lath. — wa chuma, iron rod/bar. — wa kutembelea, walking stick. 2. uftuo (a present given by a father to the teacher when a boy enters school).

**ufizi, ufinzi** (fizi) *anat.* gum (*of the teeth*). (= sine.)

**ufuo** (—) see ufu.

**ufu, ufo** (nyufu) rare 1. death (= mauti). 2. *fig.* deadness, numbness (= ganzi). Cf. fa.

**ufuaji** sing. 1. business (method, cost, etc.) of washing clothes; (*rare*) washing, laundry.

2. trade (skills, wages, etc.) of a smith. — wa fedha (dhahabu). goldsmith's (silver-smith's) work. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fua.

**ufuasi** sing. 1. accompaniment, escort. 2. condition of a follower/retainer/adherent/disciple. 3. imitation. Cf. fuata.

**ufuataji** sing. (act of) following, complying. — wa vitabu tu. pedantry, dogmatism. Cf. fuata.

**ufuatano** (fuatano & ma-) 1. succession, sequence. 2. file, line (*of people*). Cf. fuata.

**ufufuko, ufsuuo** sing. 1. renewal, restoration, revival. 2. *rel.* resurrection (*Isl.* or Christ.; = *Isl.* kiyama). Cf. fufua.

**ufufuo** sing. see uffufuko.

**ufugaji** sing. breeding, rearing, taming (*of animals*). Cf. fuga.

**ufukara\*** sing. poverty, distress, misery; begging. Cf. fakiri.

**ufukizo, uvukizo** sing. burning of incense, fumigation; fragrance of burning incense. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuka.

**ufuko, ufukwe, ufu** sing. (*us, loc.* ufukoni, ufukweni) beach, shore.

**ufukuto, uvukuto** sing. exhalation, effluvia, vapor; smell of perspiration. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuka.

**ufukwe** sing. see uffuko.

**ufukweni** sing. loc. of uffuko.

**ufumbi** (ma-) rare hollow, depression, valley. (= bonde.)

**ufumbulio** sing., rare see ufumbuzi.

**ufumbuo** sing. see ufumbuzi.

**ufumbuzi, ufumbuo, ufumbulio** sing. unfolding, clearing up, solution. — wa kitendawili. solving of a puzzle. Cf. <sup>1</sup>fumba.

**ufumwale** sing. fiber (*of the raffia palm*).

**ufundi** sing. 1. position (status, quality, etc.) of a master of a craft/trade/art. 2. craft, skill, dexterity, proficiency, qualification. pata —. qualify as a craftsman. 3. rec. technology. Cf. <sup>2</sup>funda.

**ufunga** (funga) (stone) seat, bench (*in front of a house, for receiving guests*).

**ufungu** sing. 1. connection, relationship. 2. collec. relations, relatives, hawa wako — (fungu) gani? What connection (relationship) do they have with each other?

**ufunguaji** sing. opening. — wa maonyesho (mkutano), the opening of an exhibition (meeting). Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

**ufunguo, ufunguzi** (funguo, funguzi) key. Cf. <sup>1</sup>funga.

**ufunguzi** (funguzi) see ufunguo.

**ufunuo** sing. revealing, revelation. — wa Mta-katifu Joane. the Apocalypse/Revelation of St. John. Cf. funua.

**1ufuo** sing., eth. ufu (a hole dug underneath a bier to drain off the water when the corpse is washed).

**2ufuo** sing. 1. = ufuko. 2. source, origin, beginning.

**ufupa** sing. 1. osseous/cartilaginous state. 2.: - mwororo. gristle, cartilage. Cf. mfupa.

**ufupi** sing. shortness, brevity, terseness, compactness. Cf. fupi.

**ufupisho** sing. shortening, abbreviation; summary, extract, résumé. Cf. fupi, fupika.

**ufurahi\*** sing., rare joy, pleasure, delight. Cf. furaha, furahi.

**ufurufuru** sing. anger, fury. Cf. fura.

**ufusho** sing. see mafusho.

**ufusio** sing. (concrete) foundation (of a house). Cf. <sup>1</sup>fusa.

**ufuta** (—) 1. sesame. 2. roselle.

**ufuu** sing., rare hard inner shell of a coconut (= nyama ya nazi). Cf. <sup>1</sup>fuu, kifuu.

**ufyekwaji** sing. elimination. Cf. fyeka.

**ufyozi** sing. insolence, impudence. Cf. fyoa, fyozia.

**luga** (nyuga) 1. open place (in front of or around a house), yard; square, field. 2. threshing-floor. — wa ngoma. dancing-place.

**2uga** bellow (of bulls).

**ugaga, ugawgwa** sing. tartar (on the teeth). (= <sup>1</sup>gaga.)

**ugaidi<sup>+</sup>** sing. 1. underhanded/nefarious practices, thievery. 2. rec. guerrilla activity/warfare. Cf. <sup>2</sup>gaidi.

**ugale** sing. (also gale, ma-) the soft, white part of a tree-trunk.

**ugali** sing. porridge, paste, pap. — wa mahindi (mtama). corn (millet) porridge. songa —. prepare porridge.

**ugandamano** sing. (process of) coagulation. Cf. ganda.

**ugandisho** sing. quality causing coagulation. Cf. ganda.

**ugando** sing. see mgando.

**uganga** (rare uganguzi) sing. 1. (profession, fees etc. of) medicine, doctoring, healing, curing. 2. medicine, medicament, remedy. 3. arch. charm, magic potion. Cf. ganga.

**uganguzi** sing., rare see uganga.

**ugavu** (ngavu) net (for fishing or trapping animals). Cf. wavu.

**ugawa** sing. see ugawaji.

**ugawaji, ugawanyaji** (rare ugawa) sing. dividing up, division; distribution, issue. — huu wa fedha haukuwa wa haki. The division of the money was unfair. benki ya —, bank of issue. Cf. gawa.

**ugawanyaji** sing. 1. = ugawaji. 2. part, share. Cf. gawa.

**uge, uega** sing. fat/grease adhering to a pot or pan.

**uega** sing. see uge.

**ugege** sing. having one's teeth set on edge (from eating something sour). See also ukakasi.

**ugelele** sing. see kigelele.

**ugema, ugemi** sing. (act, method, etc. of) tapping palms, preparation of palm wine. Cf. gema.

**ugemi** sing. see ugema.

**ugemo** sing. ugemo (a short knife used for making incisions in the bark of palm trees in order to drain off the sap for making wine). Cf. gema.

**ugenii** sing. 1. strangeness, foreignness. 2. foreign country. safiri ugenini. travel to a foreign country. Cf. geni.

**ugeufu** sing. see ugeuzi.

**ugeuko** sing. see ugeuzi.

**ugeuzaji** sing. see ugeuzi.

**ugeuzi, ugeuzaji, ugeuzzo, ugeko, ugeufu** (geuzi, mageuzi) change, alteration, transformation, modification. Cf. geua.

**ugeuzzo** sing. see ugeuzi.

**ughaibu\*** sing. state of being absent/missing/unobtainable, absence, remoteness. Cf. ghaibu.

**ughoshi\*, ughusbi** sing. adulteration. — wa tembo kwa maji. adulteration of wine with water. Cf. ghoshi.

**ughushi\*** sing. see ughoshi.

**ugimbi** (ngimbi) (also gimbi, —) intoxicating beverage, beer.

**Ugiriki\*** [Engl.] sing. Greece. Cf. Kigiriki, Mgiriki.

**ugo** (nyugo) enclosure, fenced-in area; fence. Cf. <sup>2</sup>ua.

**ugoe, goe, goya** sing. (act of) hooking a foot around an opponent's leg (in wrestling), tripping someone up. Cf. ngoeka.

**ugoigoi** sing. inactivity, indolence. Cf. goigoi.

**ugolo, ugoro** sing. snuff, chewing tobacco.

**ugomaji** (rare ugomeaji) sing. strike, boycott, amua ya kuwa kuweko — wa kazi. call a strike. Cf. <sup>1</sup>goma.

**ugomba** (ma-) fiber of the banana plant. Cf. <sup>1</sup>gomba, <sup>1</sup>mgomba, ugomba.

ugombo (—) ugombo (a musical instrument resembling a banjo).

ugombozi (*dial.* = ukombozi) *sing.* liberation. Cf. gomboa.

ugomeaji *sing.* see ugomaji.

ugomvi (gomvi, ma-) 1. quarrel, dispute. 2. quarrelsomeness; grumbling, faultfinding. 3. a quarrelsome/argumentative person. Cf. 2gomba, 1gomvi.

ugoni, ugono *sing.* 1. sexual intercourse. 2. extramarital relations, adultery. 3. assault, rape. shikwa —, be caught with another man's wife, be accused of adultery. fedha ya —, fine imposed for adultery. Cf. gona.

ugonjwa (*rare* gonjwa) (ma-) illness, sickness, disease, malady, complaint. — wa ukoma, leprosy. — wa baridi yabisi, rheumatism. — wa ndui, smallpox. — wa puma, asthma. — wa malale/usingizi, sleeping sickness. Cf. gonjwa.

ugono *sing.* see ugoni.

ugoro *sing.* see ugolo.

ugoya *sing.*, *arch.* see unyoya.

ugozi *sing.* algae, green scum (*on stagnant water*).

ugua fall ill, be in pain, feel sick. *appl.* ugulia. *pass.* uguliwa, ninauguliwa. I am not feeling well. *intr.* uguka, be sick. *caus.* uguzi. 1. allow to become ill. 2. tend the sick, nurse; be careful of, favor (*an injured*

*limb, etc.*), niauguza mguu wangu. I favor my injured leg. Cf. mauguzi, mwuguzi, uuguzi.

ugumu *sing.* 1. hardness, firmness, solidity. 2. *fig.* severity; stubbornness; steadfastness, resoluteness; hard-heartedness, heartlessness. Cf. gumu.

ugundi *sing.* ugundi (a powder prepared from the stem of the coconut leaf and used to treat sores).

uguzi *sing.*, *dial.* purchase, sale, barter.

ugwagwa *sing.* see ugaga.

ugwe (ngwe, nyugwe) string, twine, cord; fishing line; strap. Cf. kigwe.

uhaba\* *sing.* fewness, scantiness; inadequacy, deficiency; poor quality, paltriness, insignificance. Cf. 1haba.

Uhabeshi\* *sing.* Abyssinia. Cf. Mhabeshi.

uhafifu\* *sing.* 1. = uhaba. 2. trash, junk, rubbish; poor quality; worthlessness, insignificance. 3. old/unsaleable merchandise, drug on the market. Cf. hafifu.

uhai\* *sing.* life, existence. anakumbuka — wake. He is reviewing his life(-history). Cf. hai.

uhaini\* *sing.* deceit, treachery, perfidy, disloyalty. fanya —, commit (an act of) treachery. Cf. haini.

uhaji\*, uhaja *sing.* need, necessity. Cf. haja.

uhakikisho\* *sing.* confirmation, corroboration; guaranteee, security. Cf. hakiki.

uhali *sing.* see hali.

uhalifu\* (—, ma-) 1. transgression, contravention, violation, fault, offense. 2. disobedience. 3. *rare* rebellion, revolution. Cf. 1halifu.

uhamaji, uhamiaji *sing.* 1. (regular) migration (e.g., of birds). 2. emigration, immigration. Cf. hama, hamaji.

uhamiaji *sing.* see uhamaji.

uhamisho *sing.* 1. move, removal, resettlement. 2. ejection, eviction. 3. transfer. amepata — kwenda ofisi nyininge. He has been transferred to a different office. Cf. hama.

uharabu\* see uharibifu.

uharamia\* *sing.* robbery, brigandage, piracy. Cf. haramu, haramia.

uharamu\* *sing.* 1. unlawfulness, illegality. 2. violation of religious precepts. Cf. haramu.

uharara\* *sing.* 1. heat, warmth. 2. *fig.* passion, vehemence; temperament. 3. *fig.* ardor, zeal, diligence. Cf. harara.

uharibifu\*, uharabu *sing.* 1. destruction, devastation, vandalism. 2. plundering, pillage. 3. damage, loss. 4. wastefulness, prodigality, extravagance. Cf. harabu, haribu, haribifu.

uhasama\*, uhusuma *sing.* (*also* hasama) quarrel, dispute; dissension, ill-will, enmity, hostility, antagonism, antipathy. deni hili limeleta — baina ya rafiki wawili. These debts have caused bad feeling between the two friends. Cf. hasimu, husuma, husumu.

luhasi\* *sing.* castration, condition of being a gelding/eunuch. Cf. hasi, hasua.

2uhasi *sing.* see uasi.

uhasidi\*, uhusuda *sing.* envy, spite, ill-will, hostility. Cf. hasidi, husada.

uhawara\* *sing.* 1. debauchery, fornication, prostitution. 2. cohabitation (*of unmarried persons*). hawakuona wanakaa pamoja kwa — tu. They are not married, they only live together. Cf. hawara.

uhawilishaji\* (ma-) *jur.* conveyance. Cf. hawili, hawala.

uhayawani\* *sing.* 1. stupidity, ignorance. 2. dullness, brutishness. Cf. hayawani.

uhenga *sing.*, *arch.* (*history of*) ancient times, antiquity.

uheri\* *sing.* good fortune, happiness. Cf. heri.

uhiana\* *sing.* meanness, baseness; faithlessness, disloyalty, treachery, malice, cunning. Cf. hiana.

Uhindi\* *sing.* India. Cf. 1Hindi, Mhindi, Kihindi.

**uhitaji\*** (*hitaji, ma-*) (*us, pl.*) 1. need, want, desire, necessity. *alinunua mahitaji ya nyumbani.* He has bought what is necessary for the household. 2. poverty, indigence. Cf. hitaji.

**uhodari\*** *sing.* 1. ability, competence, industry, aptitude, fitness. 2. energy, vigor, endurance, stability, durability. 3. courage, bravery. Cf. hodari.

**uhondo** *sing.* 1. feast, entertainment. 2. something extra given without charge, bonus, premium. 3. rare gift.

**uhuni\*** *sing.* 1. vagrancy. 2. lawlessness, disorderly conduct, vandalism, hooliganism. *vijana wasiokuwa na kazi wakipatiwa kazi labda na — mjinini utapungua.* If work were provided for the unemployed young people, the disorderly conduct in the city would probably cease. Cf. huni.

**uhunzi** *sing.* 1. trade (skills, pay, etc.) of a smith. 2. metalwork (*engraving, chasing, etc.*). Cf. mhunzi.

**uhuru\*** *sing.* freedom, liberation, independence. Cf. huri, huria, huru.

**uhusiano** *sing.* 1. connection, relation(ship). — *wa mataifa.* international relations. *hatuna — mzuri na Serikali yao kwa sababu wamemfukuza balozi wetu.* We do not have good relations with their government because they had our ambassador recalled. 2. correspondence. — *wa moja na moja.* one-to-one correspondence. 3. relevancy, competence. 4. admissibility. Cf. husu.

**uhusada\*** *sing.* see uhasidi.

**uhusuma\*** *sing.* see uhasama.

**uigaji, uigizaji** *sing.* imitation. Cf. iga.

**uigizaji** *sing.* see uigaji.

**uimara\*** *sing.* firmness, solidity, stability, durability. Cf. imara.

**uimarisho** *sing.* 1. strengthening, securing. 2. establishment, installation. 3. determination, fixing; decision, resolution. Cf. imara, imarika.

**uimbo** *sing.* see wimbo.

**Uingereza\*** *sing.* England, Great Britain. Cf. Mwingereza, Kiingereza.

**uingiaji** *sing.* entrance, entry. *fedha za — entrance fee.* Cf. ingia.

**uingiliaji** *sing.* intervention. Cf. ingia.

**uingizaji** *sing.* importation (*of merchandise*). Cf. ingia.

**uinjinia\*** [*Engl.*] *sing.* engineering. Cf. injinia.

**Uislamu\*** *sing.* Islam. Cf. silimu.

**uizi** *sing.* stealing, theft, robbery. Cf. iba, wivi.

**uja** *sing., arch., liter.* slavery, captivity, servitude, bondage. Cf. mja.

**uhajili\*, ujuhula** *sing.* 1. heartlessness, mercilessness, cruelty. 2. violence, crime of violence. 3. ignorance, foolishness. Cf. jahili.

**1ujaji\*** [*Engl.*] *sing.* position (duties, pay, etc.) of a judge, judgeship. Cf. 1jaji.

**2ujaji** *sing., rare* coming, arrival. Cf. ja.

**1ujaka** *sing.* ujaka (kind of spinach).

**2ujaka** *sing.* ujaka (kind of mushroom). Cf. uyoga.

**ujali\*** [*Ind.*] *sing.* (*also mjali, mi-*) lampwick. (= 1utambi.)

**ujalifu** *sing.* see ujalivu.

**ujalivu, ujalifu** (*also ujazi*) *sing.* 1. fullness, satiety. 2. *fig.* corpulence, obesity. Cf. 1ja.

**ujamaa\*, ujamii** *sing.* 1. (blood) relationship, consanguinity; kin, family; brotherhood, fellowship. 2. *rec.* socialism. — *uliodhiihirkika.* scientific socialism. — *wa domo.* demagogic socialism. — *wa mila.* traditional socialism. — *wa shiriki.* cooperative socialism. Cf. jamii, jamaa.

**ujambo, hujambo, hajambo** *sing.* well-being, good state of health; improvement. *ngonjwa wetu hana hujambo yoyote.* There is no improvement in the condition of our patient. Cf. 1jambo.

**ujamii** *sing.* see ujamaa.

**ujamu\*** *sing.* rope (*for leading an ox*). Cf. lijamu.

**ujana** *sing.* youth; youthfulness, sprightliness, youthful appearance. Cf. mwana.

**ujanadume** *sing.* manliness, courage, bravery. Cf. mwana, 1ume.

**ujane** *sing.* unmarried state, condition of one not yet married or of one who has lost husband or wife: bachelorhood, spinsterhood, widowhood, widowerhood. Cf. mjane.

**ujanja** *sing.* 1. slyness, cunning, craftiness; deceit, fraud, peculation. *amenifanyia —.* He has cheated me. *kwa —.* with intent to deceive, under false pretenses. 2. strategem, maneuver. Cf. janja.

**ujari\* (njari)** (*rare mjari, mjiari, mjarari, mi-naut*, tiller rope).

**ujasiri\*, ujasirishaji** *sing.* daring, bravado, temerity, foolhardiness, recklessness; (*comm.*) adventurism. Cf. jasiri.

**ujasusi\*** *sing.* 1. curiosity, inquisitiveness. 2. disloyalty, breach of faith, treachery. Cf. jasisi.

**ujazi** *sing.* 1. fullness, abundance. 2. generosity, liberality. 3. = ujalivu. Cf. 1ja.

**ujengaji (ma-)** see ujenzi.

**ujengelele** *sing.* see uchengelele.

ujenzi, ujengaji (ma-) 1. style of building, architecture. 2. erection, construction. 3. structure, building, installation. Cf. jenga.

Ujeremani\* [Engl.] (rare Ujerumani) sing. Germany. Cf. Mjeremani, Kijeremani.

Ujerumani\* sing. see Ujeremani.

ujeuri\* sing. see jeuri.

uji sing. soup, gruel, porridge. — wa mtama (mchele), millet (rice) soup.

ujia (—) passage(way), alley (*between two houses*). Cf. ja.

ujihamu\* sing. self-defense. Cf. <sup>2</sup>hamu.

ujima sing. communal work, mutual aid, neighborhood cooperation (*in field work, house-building*); (*comm.*) collective. duka la —. cooperative store. Cf. mjima.

ujinamizi (ma-) see jinamizi.

ujinga sing. stupidity, ignorance, folly. Cf. jinga.

ujini\* sing. 1. cunning, guile, wickedness. 2. diabolical art, magic, sorcery. 3. arch. ujinini loc. home of evil spirits. Cf. jini.

ujio (ma-) (action, manner, time of) coming, arriving. Cf. ja.

ujira\* sing. pay, wages, salary, fee. kazi hii ni bure, haina —. This work is gratis; there is no charge. Cf. ajira.

ujirani\* sing. 1. neighbors, neighborliness. 2. neighborhood, vicinity, environs. Cf. jirani, majirani.

ujitahidi\* sing., rare see jitihadi.

ujitawala\* sing. self-government, autonomy. Cf. tawala.

ujiti (njiti) 1. tall, slender tree. 2.: — wa kiberti. a match. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mti.

ujogoo sing., rare daring, boldness, bravado. Cf. jogoo.

ujoli\* sing., arch. solidarity, fellow-feeling (*of slaves*). Cf. mjoli.

ujomboma sing. relationship between maternal uncles and nephews. Cf. mjomboma.

ujomboma Ujomba (the Swahili-speaking area around Mombasa). Cf. Mjomba, Kijomba.

ujotojoto sing., rare heat, warmth. Cf. joto, <sup>1</sup>moto.

ujuba\* sing. 1. boldness, courage, fearlessness. 2. rare tyranny, oppression. Cf. mjuba.

ujuhula\* sing. see ujahili.

ujuizi sing. see ujuzi.

ujukuti (njukuti) see uchukuti.

ujumbe sing. 1. delegation, deputation. peleka —. send a delegation. 2. message. — wako nimeufikisha. I have received your message. 3. petition. Cf. mjumbe; also jumbe, kijumbe.

ujume\*, ujumi sing. 1. (trade, methods, pay, etc. of) metalworking. 2. locksmith's trade. Cf. mjume.

ujumi\* sing. see ujume.

ujumla\* sing. 1. large quantity, great number. 2. totality. kwa —. in totality, in general. Cf. jumla.

ujusi\*, udusi sing. 1. ujusi (the ritual impurity of a new-born child until it has been ceremonially washed). 2. (natural) smell (*of animals*). 3.: fa —. die a natural death (*of animals*); (*fig. of persons*) want something very much, yearn for. 4. matter, pus. Cf. kijnsi.

ujuu sing. height, eminence; top, peak. Cf. juu.

ujuvi sing. impudence, insolence, boorishness, rudeness. maneno ya —. impudent language. fanya —. be impudent/rude. Cf. <sup>2</sup>jua, juvi.

ujuzi, ujuizi sing. wisdom, intelligence; science, knowledge; experience; skill, competence. — wa matumizi ya nguvu za umeme. electrical engineering. Cf. <sup>2</sup>jua, mjuzi.

uka rare go away, depart. appl. ukia. caus. usha. Cf. mauko.

ukaai sing., rare see ukaaji.

ukaaji (rare ukaai, ukao) sing. manner of living, way of life. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaai.

ukaango (—) 1. (large) cooking-pot. 2. rare (action of) frying, cooking. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaanga.

ukabaila\* sing. importance, prominence, high social standing. Cf. kabaila.

ukabidhu\*, ukabidhi sing. 1. hoarding. 2. thriftness, economy. Cf. kabitdi.

ukabila\* sing. 1. nationality, citizenship. 2. tribalism, racism. Cf. kabilia.

ukadiri\* sing. see ukadirifn.

ukadirifn\*, ukadiri sing. 1. estimate, appraisal, evaluation. 2. calculation, computation, settlement (*of accounts*). 3. fig. estimation, judgment. 4. moderation, temperance. Cf. kadiri, kadirifu.

ukafiri\*, ukufuru sing., Isl. unbelief, infidelity; sacrilege, blasphemy. Cf. kafiri, kufuru.

ukafu sing. see ukavu.

ukago sing., arch. protection (*by means of magic*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaga, <sup>1</sup>kago.

ukaguzi sing. inspection, check(ing), examination. — wa skuli. school inspection. — wa kitabu. examination of a book (*before printing*). Cf. kagua.

ukahaba\* sing. prostitution. Cf. kahaba.

ukaidi\* sing. stubbornness, obstinacy; disobedience, recalcitrance, insubordination. Cf. kaidi.

ukaimu\* sing. position of a substitute/representative/deputy/agent. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kaimu, makamu.

**ukakamavu** *sing.* cunning, deceit, treachery.  
*Cf.* kakamavu.

**ukakasi** *sing.* (*also kakasi, -*) 1. grinding/gnashing (*of the teeth*). 2. = ugege.

**ukakaya** *sing.* extent, range.

**ukali** *sing.* 1. sharpness (*of a knife, etc.*). 2. acidity, sourness, bitterness (*to the taste*). 3. strength, intensity. — wa jua, intense heat of the sun. 4. *fig.* severity, strictness, austerity, harshness. 5. *fig.* cruelty, fury; tyranny. 6. *fig.* daring, bravery. 7. *fig.* passion, temperament. *Cf.* kali, makali.

**ukalifu\*** *sing.* 1. = ukali. 2. tension, intensity. *Cf.* kalifu.

**ukalimani\*** *sing., arch.* interpreting, translating. *Cf.* kalima, mkalimani.

**ukambaa\*** (*-*) cord, rope (*made of plaited strips of leaves*). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kamba.

**ukambi** *sing., med., rare* measles. (= surua.)

**ukame** *sing.* 1. wilderness, desert. 2. barrenness (*of land*). *Cf.* kame.

**ukamili\*** *sing.* see ukamilifu.

**ukamilifu\*, ukamili** *sing.* 1. completeness, perfection. 2. fulfilment, accomplishment, consummation. 3. *fig.* unity. *Cf.* kamili.

**ukamio** *sing.* 1. threatening, menacing. 2. extortion. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>kama.

**ukanda** (*kanda*) 1. thong, strap, belt. 2. lace (*of a shoe*). 3. *fig., geogr.* zone. — wa mvua, rainy/tropical zone.

**ukandamizwaji** *sing.* suppression. *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>kanda.

**ukando** *sing.* see kando.

**ukano** (*-*) see <sup>1</sup>mkano.

**ukao** (*ma- & kao*) 1. residence, domicile; housing. 2. seat, headquarters. makao makuu ya chama hiki, headquarters of this party. 3. *rare* = ukaaji. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kaa.

**ukapitalisti\*** [*Engl.*] *sing.* capitalism. *Cf.* mkapitalisti.

**ukarani\*** *sing.* position (duties, pay, etc.) of a clerk/secretary. *Cf.* karani.

**ukarimu\*** *sing.* generosity, liberality; hospitality; beneficence, charity. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kirimu, karimu.

**ukashifu\*** *sing.* slander, defamation, libel. *Cf.* kashifa, kashifu.

**ukasisi\*** *sing., rel.* priesthood. *Cf.* kasisi.

**ukata\*** *sing., rare* privation, need, poverty. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kata, mkata.

**ukatavu\*** *sing., rare* 1. renunciation, abandonment. 2. obstinacy, sullenness. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kataa, katavu.

**ukatazaji\*** *sing., rare* prohibition. (= makatazo.) *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kataa, kataza.

**ukatibu\*** *sing.* position (duties, pay, etc.) of a clerk/secretary. *Cf.* kitahu, katibu.

**ukatili\*** *sing.* 1. cruelty, bloodthirstiness. 2. massacre, atrocity. *Cf.* katili.

**ukavu, ukafu** *sing.* 1. dryness. 2. *fig.* wit, humor. 3. *fig.:* — wa macho, impudence, nonchalance. usiniletee — wa macho. Don't treat me so impudently. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kavu, kauka.

**ukawa** *sing.* see ukawiaji.

**ukawiaji, ukawio, ukawa** *sing.* delay, lateness, postponement. *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>kawa.

**ukawio** *sing.* see ukawiaji.

**ukaya** (*kaya*) *arch.* ukaya (women's headdress, kind of turban).

**ukazi** (*ma-*) residence, home. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kaa.

**uke** (*rare* *nanuke*) *sing.* 1. womanhood, femininity; the female sex. 2. condition of being a wife. 3. *anat.* vagina (= *vulg.* kuma). 4. *: loc.* *ukeni.* (relatives on) the mother's side of the family. huyu ni jamaa kwa ukeni kwetu. He is a relative of ours on our mother's side. *Cf.* ke.

**ukelele** (*-*, *ma-*) cry, shout(ing), noise, uproar. *Cf.* kelele.

**ukemi** (*-*) call, cry, shout. *Cf.* kemea.

**ukengee** *sing.* see kengee.

**ukengefu** *sing.* deviation (*from a proper course*), disloyalty, desertion, backsliding, apostasy. *Cf.* kengeua.

**uketo** *sing.* depth; chasm, abyss.

**uki** *sing.* (*dial. woki*) honey. *Cf.* nyuki.

**ukigo** (*kigo*) enclosure, fence, hedge.

**ukili** (*kili*) a strip of coconut-palm leaf (*used for weaving mats*).

**ukilia** 1. intend, purpose, have in view; be intent upon, have designs on. 2. decide on, bring about.

**ukimwa** *sing.* ill humor, bad temper, moodiness, sulkiness. *Cf.* kimwa.

**ukinaifu\*** *sing.* 1. satisfaction, contentment. 2. self-satisfaction, complacency; conceit, presumption, arrogance. 3. self-sufficiency, independence. *Cf.* kinai, kinaifu.

**ukindani** *sing.* see ukinzani.

**ukindu** *sing.* ukindu (fibers from the leaf of the wild date palm; used for weaving mats, etc.). *Cf.* kindu, mkindu.

**okingo** (*kingo*) 1. protection, shelter; defense. 2. edge, margin, border, brink. — wa mto. edge of a river. — mnyofu, straightedge (= ruler). 3. parapet, balustrade, rail, banister. 4. screen, curtain, awning. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kinga.

**ukinzani, ukindani** (*-, ma-*) 1. objection, protest, rejoinder, contradiction, opposition. **upande wa** —, opposition in parliament. 2. obstructiveness, obstinacy, contentiousness. *Cf.* kinza, kinzani.

**ukiri\*** sing. 1. recognition, acceptance, acknowledgment, assent, approval. 2. admission, confession. — wa makosa. admission of errors. 3. acknowledgment of receipt. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kiri.

**ukiuaji** sing. transition. Cf. kiuka.

**ukiwa** sing. 1. solitude, loneliness, abandonment. 2. condition of an orphan/widow, bereavement. 3. fig. poverty, want, distress. nchi hii imepata/imeingiliwa na —. Great distress has come upon this country. 4. fig. desolation, destruction, devastation. Cf. kiwa, makiwa.

**ukiwi** sing. condition of being dazzled/blinded (*by strong light*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>kiwi.

**ukiziwi, uziwi** sing. deafness. Cf. ziwi, kiziwi.

**uko auxil.** v. 1. you are there. — wapi? Where are you? 2. it is there.

**ukoa** (—) = <sup>1</sup>koa.

**ukodishaji\*** sing. (payment of) rent, rental. Cf. kodi.

**ukofi, ukufi** (kofi, kufi) 1. (upturned) palm of the hand. 2. handful (*i.e., the amount of anything that will lie on the palm of the hand*). Cf. kofi.

**ukoga** sing. 1. deposit, incrustation. — wa meno. tartar on the teeth. — wa maji. foam/scum on water. 2. mold, mildew, blight. 3. bot. lichen.

(ma-) (us. makohozi) 1. coughing, respiratory disease. 2. phlegm, sputum. Cf. kohoa.

**ukoja** sing. bead necklace. Cf. <sup>1</sup>koja.

**ukoka** sing. ukoka (a kind of creeping grass used for fodder).

**ukokka** sing. distinction, award, honorary degree. yeye hakuwa daktari kweli ila alivikwa kilemba cha — tu. He did not earn his doctor's degree, it was given to him (to flatter him).

**ukoko** sing. hard crust, (caked or burnt) deposit (*of foods, us. rice*), amekula chakula kizuri, mimi akaniachia — tu. He has eaten all the good food, and left only the (burned) residue (at the bottom of the pot) for me. Cf. kikoko.

**ukoloni\*** [Engl.] sing. colonialism. wakati wa —. colonial times, period of colonialism. — mambo leo. neo-colonialism. — wa mlango wa nyuma. back-door colonialism, neo-colonialism. Cf. koloni, mkoloni.

**ukoma** sing. med. leprosy. mwene —, mgonjwa wa —. leper.

**ukomba** (—) see ukombe.

**ukombe, ukomba** (—) 1. scraper (*tool for hollowing out mortars, dugout canoes, etc.*). 2. rare (small) spoon. 3. rare claw, talon. Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba.

**ukombo** (kombo) 1. rare bend, curve. 2. ukombo (fee paid by a father to the teacher upon completion of a boy's schooling). Cf. <sup>1</sup>komba, komboa.

**ukomboleo** sing. see ukombozi.

**ukombooo** sing. see ukombozi.

**ukombozi, ukombooo, ukomboleo** sing. (also kombozi, ma-) 1. rescue, deliverance. 2. redemption, ransom(ing). 3. rel. redemption, salvation. 4. fine. 5. recent money owed for a service. nti yangu imekwisha kushonwa, sasa bado — tu. My suit is finished; now I have to pay for it. Cf. komboa.

**ukomeshaji** sing. (act of) bringing to an end, termination, curtailment. — wa silaha kwa nchi zote. general disarmament. Cf. <sup>1</sup>koma.

**ukomo** sing. 1. end, goal, termination. 2. euph. death. Cf. <sup>1</sup>koma.

**ukomunisti\*** [Engl.] sing. communism. Cf. kikomunisti, mkomunisti.

**ukonge** (konge) sisal fiber. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mkonge.

**ukongojo** (kongojo) see mkongojo.

**ukongwe** sing. advanced old age, feebleness, decrepitude. Cf. <sup>3</sup>kongwe, <sup>1</sup>konga.

**ukonjo** sing. see konzo.

**ukono** sing., bot. tendril. Cf. mkono.

**ukouyezo** (konyezo) (us. mkonyezo, mi-) 1. wink, sign, signal, warning. 2. hint, allusion. Cf. konyeza.

**ukonzo, ukonjo** sing. see konzo.

**ukoo** (koo) 1. (blood) relationship, family. 2. descent, pedigree, lineage. 3. clan.

**ukoo, ukowa** sing. dirt, filth, uncleanliness. Cf. mkoo.

**ukopajji, ukopi** sing. 1. credit, loan, advance. 2. rare deception, fraud. Cf. <sup>3</sup>kopa.

**ukope** (—) eyelash, eyelid. Cf. <sup>3</sup>kope.

**ukopi** sing. see ukopajji.

**ukorofii\*** sing. ill-temper, malignity, hostility; roughness, coarseness; brutality, tyranny. Cf. korofi, mkorofi.

**ukorogefu, ukorogo** sing. mixing, mixture; disorder, confusion; disturbance. Cf. koroga.

**ukorogo** sing. see ukorogefu.

**ukosa, ukosefu, ukosekanaji** sing. see ukosekano.

**ukosekano, ukosekanaji, ukosefu, ukosa** sing. fault, defect; lack, want, absence; deficiency, deficit, shortage; failure; mistake, error. Cf. <sup>1</sup>kosa.

**ukosi** (–) 1. *rare* nape of the neck. 2. collar. – *wa koti* (*shati*). coat (shirt) collar. Cf. kosi.

**ukowo** sing. see 2ukoo.

**Ukristo\*** [*Port.*] sing. Christianity. Cf. Kikristo, Mkristo.

**ukuaji** sing. growth. Cf. 1kua.

**ukubali\*** sing. (*also kabuli, kibali, ikibali*)  
1. assent, agreement, approval, concurrence. – *wake utatusaidia*. His approval will help us. 2. concord, harmony. Cf. kubali.

**ukubwa** sing. 1. size, dimensions, capacity, volume. 2. greatness, significance, importance. 3. power, authority. – *wa jeshi*, army command. 4. manhood, prime. loc. **ukubwani**. in one's prime. Cf. kubwa.

**ukucha** 1. (*kucha*) fingernail, toenail.  
2. (*ma-*) claw, talon, hoof. *piga* ~. scratch. Cf. 2kucha, kikuchia.

**ukufi** (*kufi*) see ukofi.

**ukufuri\*** sing. see ukafiri.

**ukukwi** (*kukwi*) ukukwi (a species of harmless snake).

**ukulifu, ukulivu** sing. lack of perseverance/courage/grit, slackness, remissness, indolence, carelessness, apathy, resignation. Cf. 1kua, kulivu.

**ukulima** sing. agriculture, farming, field work. Cf. 1lima.

**ukulivu** sing. see ukulifu.

**ukumbaji, ukumbizi** sing. pushing, shoving, jostling. Cf. 1kumba.

**ukumbi** (*kumbi*) 1. front room of a house, vestibule, hall, anteroom. 2. porch, veranda. 3. corridor. 4. tribal initiation rites.

**1ukumbizi** sing. sweeping up/away, removal, elimination. Cf. 2kumba.

**2ukumbizi** sing. see ukumbaji.

**ukumbizo** sing., rare open veranda. Cf. ukumbi.

**ukumbuko** sing. memory, recollection. Cf. kumbuka.

**ukumbuo** (–) see ukumbuu.

**ukumbusho** sing. reminder, souvenir; memorial, monument. Cf. kumbuka.

**ukumbuu, ukumbuo** (–) strip of cloth, scarf, sash; bandage, sling.

**ukumvi** (–) (empty) husk, chaff, bran.

**ukunde** (*kunde*; us. pl.) (kind of) bean. Cf. mkunde.

**ukunga** sing. 1. midwifery, obstetrics. *anafanya kazi ya* ~. She is employed as a midwife. 2. fee paid a midwife. Cf. 2kunga, 1mkunga.

**ukungu** (*kungu & ma-*) 1. mold, mildew; fungus, lichen. 2. damp, moisture; mist, fog.

**ukunguni** sing. laziness, indolence, idleness. Cf. 1mkunguni.

**ukunguru** sing. see mkunguru.

**ukungwi** sing. the work (methods, pay, etc.) of a kungwi, q.v. Cf. 2kunga.

**ukuni** (*kuni*) piece of firewood.

**ukunjufu** sing. good spirits, cheerfulness, geniality, gaiety, exuberance. Cf. kunja, kunjufu.

**ukurasa\*** (*kurasa*) sheet (of paper), page/leaf (of a book), leaflet.

**ukurugenzi** sing., rare leadership, pioneering spirit. Cf. mkurugenzi.

**ukuruti** sing. see ukuruto.

**ukuruto, ukuruti** sing., med. itch, rash, acne.

**ukuta** (*kuta*) stone wall. Cf. kikuta.

**ukuti** (*kuti*) single frond of a coconut-palm leaf (cf. kuti), palm branch.

**ukuu** sing. 1. greatness, eminence, distinction. 2. superiority. Cf. kuu.

**ukuzaji** sing. (stock) raising/breeding, domestication (of animals); cultivation (of plants). Cf. 1kua, mkuzaji.

**ukwaju** (*kwaju*) tamarind (*used in tanning*). chakula kina ~. The food has turned sour. Cf. kwaju, mkwaju.

**ukware** sing. sensuality, lasciviousness, lust. Cf. 2kware, mkware.

**ukwasi** sing., rare wealth, luxury, comfort. Cf. kwasi, mkwasi.

**ukwato** (*kwato*) see kwato.

**ukwe** sing. 1. relationship through one's wife, relatives of one's wife. *ninakwenda ukweni*. I am going to visit my wife's family. 2. (in gen.) relationship/relatives by marriage, in-laws. Cf. mkwe.

**ukweli** sing. truth, frankness, frankness. Cf. kweli.

**ukwezi** sing. work (methods, pay, etc.) of a climber (= mkwezi, one who makes his living by gathering coconuts). Cf. kwea.

**ulaanifu\***, **ulaanizi** sing. cursing, damnation. *acha kufanya mambo ya* ~. Cease doing things which are damnable. Cf. laana, laanifu.

**ulaanizi\*** sing. see ulaanifu.

**ulabibu\*** sing. endurance, perseverance, persistency, pertinacity, stubbornness.

**ulafi** *sing.* greediness, gluttony, usile kwa  
—. Don't eat so greedily. *Cf.* lapa, lafua.

**ulaga** *dial., arch.* strike dead, kill.

**ulaghai\*** *sing.* see uragai.

**ulaika** (*ma-*) *see* laika.

**ulaini\***; **ulainifu** *sing.* 1. softness, matunda  
haya hayana — wa kutosha. This fruit is not  
soft enough. 2. *fig.* gentleness. *Cf.* laini.

**ulainifu\*** *sing.* see ulaini.

**ulaiti\*** *sing.* see ulayiti.

**ulaji** *sing.* 1. (act, manner of) eating, nour-  
ishment, sustenance, food and drink. 2. =  
ulafi. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>la.

**ulalamishi**, **ulalamizi** *sing.* 1. appeal, sup-  
plication, plea. 2. groaning, moaning.  
*Cf.* lalama.

**ulalamizi** *sing.* see ulalamishi.

**ulalo** (*ma-*) 1. *rare* (place, manner, etc. of)  
lying down/sleeping. 2. something laid  
down (*e.g.*, a log across a stream). *Cf.*  
lala.

**ulamali\*** *sing.* see uramali.

**ulambilambi**, **urambirambi** *sing.* ulambilambi  
(early stage in the growth of the coconut,  
when the meat is still quite soft; also the  
meat itself at this stage). *Cf.* lamba, la-  
mbilambi.

**ulanga** *sing.* mica, talc. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>anga, angaa.

**Ulaya\*** *sing.* 1. Europe. *Cf.* ulayiti.  
2. district (= wilaya).

**ulayiti\***, **ulaiti** *sing.* 1. ulayiti (unbleached  
cotton cloth of European manufacture).  
2. (*in gen.*) something of European manu-  
facture. *Cf.* Ulaya.

**ule** *dem. pron. of the m- and u- classes*  
that.

**uledi\*** (—) 1. *naut.* cabin boy. 2. *pr. n.*  
*masc.*

**ulegeo** *sing.* see nlegevn.

**ulegevu**, **ulegeo** *sing.* 1. exhaustion, slack-  
ness, limpness, weakness, enervation.  
msipofanya — kazi yetu tutaimaliza mape-  
ma. If you don't go limp we'll finish our  
work ahead of time. 2. laziness, carelessness,  
inattentiveness. *Cf.* lega, legevu.

**uleleo** *sing.* state of half-consciousness.  
*Cf.* lewa.

**ulesi** *sing., rare* *see* ulezi.

**uletaji** *sing.* delivery, supply. *Cf.* leta.

**ulevi** *sing.* (*also malevi pl.*) 1. drunken-  
ness, intoxication, dipsomania. 2. (*in gen.*)

mania, weakness, sigara ndio — wake. He  
is a confirmed smoker (*lit.* cigarettes are  
his mania/weakness). 3. spirits, alcohol.  
*Cf.* lewa, levi.

**ulezi** (*rare ulesi*) (*ma-*) (*kind of*) millet,  
pombe ya—. millet beer. *Cf.* <sup>3</sup>mlezi.

**ulezi** (*ma-*) (*us.* malezi) (work, methods,  
pay, etc. of) caring for/nursing/educating  
(children). amewapa watoto wake malezi  
mazuri. He has brought his children up  
well. *Cf.* lea.

**ulia** *appl. of* <sup>3</sup>ua.

**ulili** (*ma-*) 1. ulili (a wooden bedstead).  
2. *ethn.* ulili (a shrine where offerings are  
made to spirits).

**ulimaiji** *sing.* (work, methods, pay, etc. of)  
cultivation, agriculture. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>lima.

**ulimbo**, **nrimbo** *sing.* ulimbo (the sticky sap  
of various plants used as birdlime or glue).  
*prov.:* Penye urembo ndipo penye urimbo.  
Where there is beauty there is also a trap.

**ulimbwende** *sing.* 1. elegance, fashionable  
dress. 2. undue attention to dress.

**ulimi** (*ndimi*) *anat.* tonguc. ana — mzito.  
He lisps/does not pronounce clearly. mtoto  
ana — mzito. The child is having trouble  
learning to talk. kama — na mate. They  
are inseparable (friends) (*lit.* like tongue  
and saliva). *Cf.* limi, kilimi, mlimi.

**ulimwengu** (*ma-*) 1. world, universe.  
ndiyo —. That is the way of the world.  
—a —. universal. 2. sky. 3. environ-  
ment, surroundings, living conditions.  
ana — mgumu. He has a hard life. *Cf.* ki-  
limwengu, malimwengu, mlimwengu.

**ulindi** *sing.* ulindi (the 'female' of a pair of  
firesticks; *cf.* wimbombo, upukeeho).

**ulinganilu**, **ulinganyilu** *sing.* 1. agreement,  
conformity, harmony. 2. equilibrium, sym-  
metry. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>linga, linganifu.

**ulinganisho** *sing.* comparison, adaptation,  
accommodation. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>linga.

**ulingano** *sing.* likeness, similarity.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>linga.

**ulinganyifu** *sing.* *see* ulinganifu.

**ulingo** (lingo & *ma-*) platform (*for the watch-*  
*man guarding a field*). amelala juu ya —  
apate kulinda mijogo yake. He slept on  
the platform in order to guard his manioc  
plants. *Cf.* kilingo.

**ulinzi** *sing.* 1. guarding, watching, sur-  
veillance. 2. supervision, control.  
3. defense. Chama cha — cha UNO.  
Security Council of the UN. *Cf.* linda.

**ulio** (—) *rare* dish, platter. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>la.

**ulipizi** (*ma-*) (*us.* malipizi) 1. enforced  
payment, exaction, extortion. 2. repay-  
ment; (*fig.*) retaliation, revenge. *Cf.* lipa.

**ulishaji** *sing.* causing to eat, feeding. — *wa viapo*, administering of an oath. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lia.

**ultima\***, *ultima, uritima* [Port.] *sing.* 1. *rare* unemployment, inactivity. 2. poverty, distress. 3. *cards* the last trump card in the game of Arbastini.

**uliwali\*** *sing.* position (duties, pay, etc.) of a liwali, *q.v.*

**uliza** ask (about), inquire, question, interrogate. *appl.* *ulizia*. *intr.* *ulizika*. *mambo yenye we haya uliziki*. One should not ask questions about this matter. Cf. *ulizo*.

**ulizi** (*ma-*) crying, screaming (*of a child*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>lia.

**ulizo** (*ma-*) (*us.* *maulizo*) question, inquiry, investigation, interrogation. Cf. *uliza*.

**ulozi** *sing.* magic, witchcraft. Cf. *loga*.

**ultima\*** *sing.* see *ultima*.

**uluizi, uruzi** (*also* *mluzi, mwunzi*) *sing.* whistle, whistling. *piga* —, to whistle.

**uma** 1. bite, *nimeumwa na mbwa*. I have been bitten by a dog. *nja a inamwuma*. He is very hungry (*lit.* hunger bites him). 2. hurt, be painful. *kidonda hiki kinaniu-ma*. This wound hurts me. 3. sting, *wadudu hawa wanauma*. These insects sting. *appl.* *umia* (& *pass.* *umwa*). hurt/sting (someone). *nimeumwa* (*nimeumwa*) *mkono-ni*. I have been stung on the arm. *ass.*

**umana**, hurt each other. *prov.* *meno ya mbwa haya umani*. A dog's teeth do not bite each other. *caus.* *umiza*, injure, cause pain. 4. (*uma, nyuma, mauma*) pointed implement (awl, punch, etc.); fork, rake; (*rare*) sting (of an insect; = *msumari, mwiba*). Cf. *kiuma, mwumizi, umivu, umizi*.

**umaarufu\*** *sing.*, *rare* fame, renown. Cf. *arifu, maarufu*.

**umahiri\*** *sing.* 1. skill, cleverness, deftness. 2. tact. Cf. *mahiri*.

**umaji, umajimaji** *sing.* 1. fluid/liquid state. 2. damp, moisture. 3. vapor. Cf. *maji*.

**umajimaji** *sing.* see *umaji*.

**umakanika\*, umekanika** [Engl.] *sing.* work (methods, pay, etc.) of a mechanic. Cf. *makanika*.

**1Umalaya\*** [Engl.] *sing.* Malaya.

**2umalaya\*** *sing.* prostitution. Cf. *malaya*.

**umaridadi\*, umaridadi** *sing.* 1. care, neatness, elegance (*of dress*). 2. fashionable clothing. 3. excessive attention to one's appearance, overdressing. Cf. *malidadi*.

**umama** *sing.* motherhood, maternity. Cf. *mama*.

**1umana** *ass.* of *1uma*.

**2umana** 1. close, fit together (*of doors, windows, etc.*). 2. form a line, queue up. *watu wameumana toku sokoni mpaka posta*. People were lined up from the market to the post office.

**umande** *sing.* mist, fog, dew; cool/damp (*of morning or evening*).

**1umanga** (—) plain food (*without relish*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>manga.

**2Umanga\*** *sing.*, *rare* Arabia, the Arabian Peninsula. (= *Uarabu*). Cf. <sup>2</sup>Manga.

**umaridadi\*** *sing.* see *umalidadi*.

**umasihiya\*** *sing.* Christianity. (= *Ukristo*). Cf. *masihiya*.

**umasikini\*** *sing.* see *umaskini*.

**umaskini\*, umasikini** *sing.* poverty, distress, misery. *ana — wa roho*. He has a bad disposition. He is unfriendly/unpleasant. Cf. *maskini*.

**umathubuti\*** *sing.* firmness, hardness, solidity, stability, durability. Cf. *thabiti, uthabiti*.

**umati\*** *sing.* 1. large gathering, crowd. *tume-kuta — wa watu*. We found a large crowd of people. 2. followers, adherents. — *wa Nabii Muhamadi*. followers of Muhammad, Muhammadans. Cf. *umba*.

**umba** form, shape, make, (*rel.*) create. — *vyungu*. form/make clay pots. *appl.* **umbia**. *intr.* *umbika* & *pass.* *umbwa*. *ameumbika/ameumbwa vizuri*. He is attractive in appearance/is handsome. *inv.* **umbua**. 1. disfigure, deform, distort, mutilate. 2. spoil, destroy. 3. kill. 4. corrupt, demoralize. *inv.-appl.* *umbuliwa*. *inv.-intr.* *umbuka*. *inv.-ass.* *umbuana*. revile/insult/slander each other. Cf. *umbile, kiumbe, 1kiumbo, maumbile, muumba, muumbuzi*.

**umbali** (*rare* *ubali*) *sing.* distance, remoteness. *enye — sawa*. equidistant. Cf. *mbali*.

**umbea** *sing.* talebearing, scandalmongering, gossip. Cf. *mbea, mmbea*.

**umbele, ubele** *sing.* 1. the future. 2. advancement, progress. 3. = *mbele*. 4. *pol. front.* — *mkubwa wa pamoja*. a broad, united front. — *wa kuikombowa nchi*. National Liberation Front. 5. *rare* forwardness, presumption. Cf. *mbele*.

**1umbia** soar, glide (*of birds*); flare up (*a fire*).

**2umbia** *appl.* of *umba*.

**umbile, umbo** (*ma-*) (*us.* *maumbile*) 1. (natural, original) condition, shape, form, figure, appearance. *sheria ya maumbile*. natural law. 2. quality, property, feature. 3. forming, fashioning. 4. *rel.* creation. Cf. *umba*.

**umbo** *sing.* see *umbile*.

**umbu** sing., arch. (*dial.* dumbu) umbu (term of address used between brother and sister).

**umbua** inv. of **umba**.

**umbuji\*** sing. 1. elegance, grace, distinction (*us.* in external appearance). 2. good manners. Cf. mmbuji.

**ume** adj. 1. male, masculine. 2. fig. virile, courageous, strong. 3. fig. of things big, strong, firm, solid. Cf. dumé, kiume, kuume, maume, mume, mwanimame, ndume, uume.

**ume** sing. see **uumé**.

**umekanika\*** sing. see **umakanika**.

**umeme** sing. 1. lightning. 2. irradiation. 3. electricity. Cf. memetaka.

**umhali\*** (–) see **muhali**.

**umika** 1. bleed (*a person*) by cupping, cup (*for blood*). 2. make an incision. 3. fasten a vessel below a gash in a palm tree (*in order to catch the sap*), tap a palm tree. 4. put a vessel to one's lips (*in order to drink*); take a long draft/drink. appl. **umikia**. **pembe ya kuumikia**, an instrument for cupping (*us. the horn of a goat*). inv.-intr. **umuka**. take off a bleeding cup. inv.-intr. **umuka**. Cf. muumishi, ndumiko, uumikaji.

**umiko** sing. see **ndumiko**.

**umilele\*** sing. eternity, perpetuity, permanence. Cf. milele.

**umio** (mio) *anat.* 1. throat, larynx. 2. rare esophagus, trachea. Cf. kimio, mio.

**umito** sing. swelling (of the feet of a pregnant woman).

**umivu** (rare *umo*) (ma-) (*us.* *maumivu*) pain, ache, sting; torment, suffering. Cf. **uma**.

**umiza** caus. of **uma**.

**umizi** (ma-) (*us.* *maumizi*) harm, injury. Cf. **uma**.

**umka** intr. of **umua**.

**umo** (maumo) see **umivu**.

**umo** auxil. v. det. 1. 2nd pers. sing. you are in (the previously mentioned...). 2. 3rd pers. sing., m- and u- cl. he (she, it) is in (the previously mentioned...)

**umaja** sing. 1. oneness, unity, union. **kwa** –. unanimously. – **wa Mataifa**, United Nations. – **wa nchi za Afrika (UNA)**, Organization for African Unity (OAU). **unda** –. form a union. prov. – **ni nguvu**. Union is strength. 2. concord, harmony, agreement. 3. identity. 4. gramm. (*jumla ya* –) singular. Cf. moja.

**umoto**, **umotomoto** sing. 1. warmth, heat. 2. fig. passion, temperament. Cf. **lmoto**.

**umotomoto** sing. see **umoto**.

**umri\*** sing. 1. age (*of a person*). **hana** – **wa kutosha**. He is not yet very old.

**hana** – **wa kuendelea**. He cannot live much longer. 2. time, period. **siwezi kungoja mpaka** – **kiyama**. I can't live forever.

**umua** 1. take/steal away, deprive of; confiscate. 2. cause fermentation, put yeast in bread flour. 3. inv. of **umika**, intr. **umuka**, **umka**. 1. swell up, ferment. 2. inv.-intr. of **umika**.

**umuka** intr. of **umua**.

**umuka** inv.-intr. of **umika**.

**umungu** sing. deity, divinity (of God, Allah). Cf. **mungu**, **uongu**.

**umwene** sing. see **umwinyi**.

**umwinyi** (*dial.* *umwene*) sing. 1. office (status, duties, etc.) of a chief. 2. *rec.*, *comm.* feudalism. Cf. **mwenye**.

**una** auxil. v. 1. 2nd pers. sing. you have. 2. 3rd pers. sing., m- and u- cl. he (she, it) has.

**una** (–) **una** (kind of fish).

**unadhibu\*** sing. cleanliness, neatness, orderliness. Cf. **nadhibu**.

**unafiki\*** sing. deceit, hypocrisy, dissimulation. Cf. **mnafiki**.

**unaihu\*** sing., rare deputyship. Cf. **naibu**.

**unajimu\*** sing. astronomy, astrology. Cf. **mnajimu**.

**unajisi\*** sing., *isl.* (ritual) impurity, uncleanness; desecration, defilement. Cf. **najisi**.

**unanas\*** [*Pers.*] sing. fiber of the pineapple plant (*used as thread*). Cf. **mnanas**.

**1unda** build, make, construct, fit together, assemble, form. – **stima**. build a ship.  
– **injini**. construct a machine. prov. **ukikiona** (*chombo*) *kikiele kimeundwa*. Keep a thing in good condition; then it will stay good. Cf. **kiunda**, **kiunza**, **kiunzi**, **mwunda**, **mwundaji**, **mwundo**, **nyundo**, **undaji**, **unzi**.

**2unda** remove honey from a beehive.

**undani** sing. 1. (secret) grudge, hatred, **ukigombana** **nayo habari huisha pale pale**, **hana** – (*tena*). When people dispute about a matter it should be gradually settled and not leave a grudge behind. 2. innermost feelings. **toa** –. reveal one's innermost feelings. **azimio ya** –. ulterior motive. Cf. **ndani**.

**undu** (*nyundu*) cock's comb.

**uneemefu\*** sing. see **uneemevu**.

**uneemevu\***, **uneemefu** sing. plenty, abundance, profusion. Cf. **neema**; **neemevu**.

**unenaji**, **uneni** sing. 1. (power of) speech, speaking. 2. fluency, eloquence. 3. turn

of speech, manner of speaking. — wake ha-tukuupenda. His manner of speaking did not impress us. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nena.

unene sing. stoutness, fatness, corpulence.

Cf. nene.

uneni sing. see unenaji.

<sup>1</sup>unga 1. meal, flour. — wa mtama. millet flour. — wa mahindi. cornmeal. kanda —. knead dough. 2. anything ground fine or pulverized, powder. — wa mbao. sawdust.

<sup>2</sup>unga 1. mix. — mchuzi. stir soup. 2. join, connect, fasten together. — mbao. join boards/planks. — mfupa. set a bone. — mkono. support. 3. fig.: — hesabu. count/ add up. 4. secure, consolidate, establish. siku hizi ameunga. His (financial) situation is secured. ass. ungana. 1. mix together. 2. join/fit together. 3. unite, combine. ass.-intr. unganika. be combined/united. ass.-caus. unganisha. bring together, join, glue together; combine. stat. ungama. stat.-ass. ungamana. be connected/cohesive/coherent/interdependent. inv. unguia. separate, take apart, detach, disconnect. inv.-appl. unguilika. be separable/divisible/detachable. Cf. <sup>2</sup>ungo, <sup>1</sup>kiunga, ki-ungo, maungo, miungano, muungo, unga-nishaji.

lungama 1. admit, grant, concede, confess (also rel.). 2. allow, acknowledge, recognize. appl. ungamia. caus. ungamisha. cause to confess, (rel.) hear a confession. Cf. <sup>1</sup>lungamo, mwungama, mwungamishi, <sup>1</sup>mwungamo, uuungamaji.

<sup>2</sup>ungama stat. of <sup>2</sup>unga.

lungamo (ma-) admission, confession. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ungama.

<sup>2</sup>ungamo sing. a yellow pigment. Cf. <sup>2</sup>mwungamo.

unganisho (ma-) union, association, federation. Cf. <sup>2</sup>unga.

ung'aro sing., rare brightness, luster. Cf. ng'aa.

<sup>1</sup>ungo sing. 1. anat. hymen. vunja —. begin to menstruate. 2. virginity.

<sup>2</sup>ungo, ungu (ma-) (arch. lungo; us. maungo) 1. joint. 2. member (of the body). 3. back, backbone. 4. (maungo) (entire) body. maungo yote yanamwuma. His entire body aches. Cf. <sup>2</sup>unga.

<sup>3</sup>ungo (nyungo & ma-) ungo (a flat basket used for winnowing grain).

ungojaji, ungoje, ungojezi sing. position (duties, pay, etc.) of a watchman or guard. Cf. ngoja.

ung'ongo (ng'ongo) strip of palm leaf (used for weaving baskets).

lungu (ma-) see <sup>2</sup>ungo.

<sup>2</sup>ungu (nyungu) see <sup>1</sup>chungu.

<sup>1</sup>ungua be burnt/baked/scorched/singed/hardened/damaged (by fire). — moto. be damaged by fire. fig.: anaungua rohoni. It affected him very deeply (lit. scorched his soul). appl. unguilia. 1. apply fire to something, burn, bake, fire (pottery). 2. fig. have heartburn (from indigestion). caus. unguza. burn, scorch, singe, sear. Cf. unguzo, kiungulia, kiunguza.

<sup>2</sup>ungua inv. of <sup>2</sup>unga.

Unguja sing. Zanzibar. Cf. Kiunguja.

unguza caus. of <sup>1</sup>ungua.

unguzo sing., rare (act of) burning, baking, scorching, searing. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ungua.

ungwana sing. see uungwana.

unjukuti see uehukuti.

unong'onezi sing., rare whispering, rumor. Cf. nong'ona, mnong'ono.

unono sing. 1. fatness (of animals). 2. fig. comfort, luxury. Cf. nona.

ununaji, ununo sing. sullenness, bad temper, discontentment; complaining, grumbling. Cf. nuna.

ununo sing. see ununaji.

ununu (nunu) ununu (fiber from the stalk of the coconut-palm leaf).

ununuizi sing. 1. buying, purchasing. 2. price, offer, bid, quotation. — wa ng'ombe umekatazwa. The quotation on cattle has gone down. Cf. nunua.

unyaa sing. 1. filth, excrement. 2. fig. disgust, repugnance. Cf. <sup>2</sup>nyara, kinyaa.

unyago sing., ethn. unyago (ceremonies and dances marking the initiation of children as adult members of a tribe). Cf. kinyago, manyago.

unyaji sing. evacuation (of the bowels), urination. Cf. nya.

unyakuzi sing., rare see unyang'anyi.

unyama sing. 1. nature/behavior of an animal. 2. fig. brutishness, beastliness, bestiality; stupidity; coarseness, brutality. amefanya —. He behaved like a beast/was brutal. 3. fig., chem. protein. Cf. mnyama.

unyamafu sing. see unyamavu.

unyamavu, unyamafu sing., rare quiet, silence, taciturnity. Cf. nyamaa, nyamavu.

unyang'anyi (rare unyakuzi) sing. seizure, plundering, robbery, brigandage, depredation, extortion. Cf. nyang'anya.

unyanya sing. feeling of superiority, arrogance, disdain, contempt, aloofness. Cf. <sup>1</sup>nyanya.

unyao sing. see unyayo.

**unyarafu** sing. 1. disgust, repugnance.  
*Cf.* <sup>2</sup>nyara, nyarafu. 2. rare = unyanya.

**unyasi** (nyasi & ma-) (blade of) grass, reed, straw (*used for thatching*). *Cf.* nyasi.

**unyaufu** sing. drying up, shrivelling, wasting away, languishing. *Cf.* nyauka.

**unyayo, unyao** (nyayo) trace, footprint, track (*of an animal*). *Cf.* wayo.

**unyefu** sing. see unyevu.

**unyege** sing. see nyege.

**unyele** (nyele) see unywele.

**unyeleo** (nyeleo) see kinyeleo.

**unyeme** sing. noise, uproar.

**unyende, unyenje** sing. cry, call.

**unyenje** sing. see unyende.

**unyenyekeo** sing. see unyenyekevu.

**unyenyekevu, unyenyekeo** sing. 1. modesty, reticence. 2. humility, deference, obsequiousness, servility. *Cf.* nyena, nyenyekevu

**unyenyevu** sing. see kinyenyevu.

**unyenyezi** sing. 1. mist, fog, haze. 2. haziness, vagueness, indistinctness.

**unyeo** sing. tickling, itching. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>nyea.

**unyesi, unyezi** (ma-) (us. kinyesi) 1. excretion, elimination. 2. excrement, urine. *Cf.* nya.

**unyeti** sing. 1. conceit, vanity, arrogance, presumption, impudence, insolence. 2. irritability, sensitiveness. *Cf.* nyeta.

**unyevu, unyefu** sing. (also mnyefu, mi-) dampness, humidity, moisture. ardi hapa ina — sana. The earth is very damp here (*lit.* has dampness). *Cf.* nya.

**unyezi** (ma-) see unyesi.

**unyimivu** sing. stinginess, miserliness. *Cf.* nyima, nyimivu.

**unyo, unyounyo** adv. close together, in close order. simama —. stand close together.

**unyofu** sing. 1. straightness. 2. straightforwardness, honesty, integrity. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>nyoka, nyofu.

**unyogofu** sing. see unyogovu.

**unyogovu, unyogofu, unyong'onyevu** sing. sluggishness, languidness, slowness; weariness, exhaustion; weakness. *Cf.* nyong'onyea.

**unyonga** (nyonga) 1. *anat.* hip, thigh, side. 2. = <sup>1</sup>kinyonga. 3.: enda —. rare limp, hobble (= enda chop). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>nyonga.

**unyonge** sing. 1. weakness, feebleness (*due to illness*). rafiki yetu mwenye —

yu hali gani? How is our ailing friend? 2. worthlessness, insignificance. 3. lowness, meanness, baseness. naona — kufanya jambo hili. It seems to me a mean trick to do this. *Cf.* nyonge.

**unyong'onyevu** sing. see unyogofu.

**unvonyaji** sing., fig. exploitation. *Cf.* nyonya.

**unyounyo** adv. see unyo.

**unyoya** (nyoya or ma-) feather; (single strand of) down, (animal) hair, wool.

**unyozi** sing. 1. work (methods, pay, etc.) of a barber, hairdresser; haircutting, shaving, etc. 2. (style of) haircut, coiffure. — wake ni mbaya. He (she) does not have a good haircut (coiffure). *Cf.* nyoya.

**unyumba** sing. 1. household, housekeeping, domesticity. 2. married state, married life, relation of man and wife. pa —. fulfill one's marital duties. mvunja —. adulterer. *Cf.* nyumba.

**unyumbu** sing. flexibility. *Cf.* nyumbua, nyumbu.

**unyushi, unyusi** (nyushi) (single hair of the) eyebrow. *Cf.* ushi.

**unyusi** sing. see unyushi.

**unywaji** sing. 1. (manner of) drinking, absorption. — wa pombe siku hizi umezidi. Beer-drinking is on the increase today.

2. liquid, beverage. 3. rare dampness, moisture, humidity. *Cf.* nywa.

**unywele, unyele** (nywele, nyele) (a single human) hair. nywele za singa. long, straight hair (*like that of Europeans*). nywele za kipilipili. hair in wooly tufts, 'peppercorn' hair.

**unywelen** (ma-) see kinyelen.

**uo** (nyuo) cover (*of a book, etc.*); envelope, wrapper; case, sheath (*of a knife*), scabbard.

**uofisa\*** [Engl.] sing. see uafisa.

**uoga** sing. see woga.

**uogeleaji** sing. bathing, swimming. *Cf.* loga.

**uokaji** sing., rare roasting, baking, culinary art. *Cf.* oka.

**uokosi** sing. reward (*for finding a lost object*). *Cf.* okota.

**nokotaji** sing. 1. finding, picking up. 2. find, discovery. 3. = uokosi. *Cf.* okota.

**wokozi, wokozi** sing. saving, rescue, deliverance, salvation. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>okoa.

**uombaji** sing. (habitual, professional) begging, mendicancy. *Cf.* ombo.

uombezi, uombi *sing.*, entreaty, supplication; petition, application. Cf. omba.

uombi *sing.* see uombezi.

uonevu (*rare* uonezi, uno, uonyo) (*ma-*)  
1. warning, notification, exhortation. —a  
—. ominous. 2. bullying, oppression.  
3. *rec.:* — wa kitaifa, chauvinism. — wa  
kitaifa wa nchi kubwa, great-power chau-  
vinism. Cf. ona.

uonezi (*ma-*) see uonevu.

uongo *sing.* see uwongo.

uongofu *sing.* see wongofu.

uongozzi *sing.* leadership, management.  
Cf. ongoa.

uonjaji *sing.* 1. sense of taste. 2. tasting,  
sampling, testing. Cf. onja.

uono (*ma-*) see uonevu.

uonyesho (*ma-*) see wonyesho.

uonyo *sing.* see uonevu.

uoshaji *sing.* 1. *rare* washing (*clothes*).  
2. preparation of a corpse for burial.  
Cf. osha.

uotaji, uoto *sing.* growing, growth (*of plants*).  
— wa pamba, the growth of the cotton.  
Cf. lota.

uoto *sing., rare* see uotaji.

uovu (*ma-*) badness, wickedness, evil, cor-  
ruption, immorality, viciousness, wrong.  
walitufanyia mambo ya — sana. They have  
done us a great wrong. Cf. ovu.

uozi (*ma-*) *rare* marriage ceremony, wedding.  
Cf. oa, ndoa.

upaa, upara *sing.* 1. baldness, bald spot.  
2. crown of the head. 3. *rec.* (use of)  
cosmetics, makeup. Cf. 2para.

upadre\* [*Port.*] *sing.* (Roman Catholic)  
priesthood, holy orders. Cf. padre.

upagazi *sing.* 1. work (duties, pay, etc.) of  
a porter, transport (business). 2. witch-  
craft. Cf. pagaa.

upaja (paja) see paja.

upaji *sing.* 1. *us. rel.* gift (of God) 2. *in*  
*gen.* generosity, liberality, hospitality.  
Cf. 1pa.

upakiaji *sing.* see upakizi.

upakio *sing.* see upakizi.

upakizi, upakiaji, upakio *sing.* 1. loading,  
putting on board (*a ship*), stowing cargo.  
2. cargo, freight. 3. (loading) crane.  
4. shipping cost, freight, carriage.  
5. plastering, stucco work. Cf. 1pakia,  
1paka.

upakuzi *sing.* 1. unloading, disembarking  
(*cargo, freight*). 2. serving (*of food*).  
Cf. 1pakia.

<sup>1</sup>upamba (pamba) 1. upamba (a knife or bill-  
hook used for tapping palm trees). 2. sickle.  
3. small hoe (used for weeding).

<sup>2</sup>upamba (pamba) tusk (*of a boar*).

<sup>3</sup>upamba\* [*Pers.*] (—) see kipamba.

upambano *sing.* 1. comparison. 2. collision,  
conflict, disagreement. Cf. pambana.

upambanuzi *sing.* 1. selecting, sorting out.  
2. (power of) discrimination. Cf. pambana.

upambo (*ma-*) (*us.* mapambo) decoration, fur-  
nishing (*of a house*); furniture. Cf. 1pamba.

upana 1. (*ma-*) breadth, width; diameter.  
2.: mapana *adv.* far and wide; thoroughly,  
inside out. anaijua nchi — na —. He knows  
the country inside out. Cf. 1pana.

<sup>1</sup>upandaji, upanzi *sing.* sowing, planting;  
time for planting. Cf. 2panda.

<sup>2</sup>upandaji *sing.* ascending, climbing.  
Cf. 1panda.

upande (pande) (*also* mpande, mi-) 1. side,  
pande zote, on all sides. — huu (ule) wa  
mto, this side (the other side) of the river.  
2. direction. — wa kaskazini (kuzini),  
northerly (southerly) direction. 3. part,  
section, district (*of a country/city*).  
4. wing (*of a building/army*). 5. *prep.* by,  
near, beside. 6. *adv.* aside; sideways,  
awry. Cf. kipande.

upanga (panga) 1. sword. makali (maungo)  
ya —, edge (back) of a sword. *fig.* — wa  
jogoo, cock's comb. — wa suruali,  
crease of trousers. 2. a wooden imple-  
ment used by weavers to tighten threads.

upangaji *sing.* 1. (act, terms, etc. of) hiring,  
renting, leasing. 2. (money paid for) rent,  
hire. Cf. 2panga.

upanuzi *sing., rare* widening, broadening,  
expansion. Cf. 1pana, panua.

upanzi *sing.* see <sup>1</sup>upandaji.

upao (pao) see upau.

upapasa *sing.* upapasa (pastry made of  
manioc flour and coconut juice).

upapi (papi) 1. long thin strip of wood or  
metal, beading, stripping. papi za msu-  
meno, sawblade strips. papi zenyenage-  
lololi, bearing strips. 2. gore, gusset  
(*in clothing*).

upara 1. apply makeup (*powder, lipstick*,  
*etc.*). 2. *sing.* = upaa.

upasi *sing.* trouble, annoyance, difficulty.  
fanzia —, cause trouble for someone.  
Cf. pata.

upataji *sing.* 1. value, price. 2. purchas-  
ing power. Cf. pata.

upatanisho *sing.* reconciliation, arbitration,  
pacification. Cf. pata.

**upatano** *sing.* see patano.

**upatikanaji** *sing., rare* obtaining, procuring, receipt, delivery. *Cf.* pata.

**upatilivu**, **upatilizo** (ma-) *rare* blame, re-proach, accusation, punishment. *Cf.* pata.

**upatilizo** (ma-) see upatilivu.

**upato** (ma-) see pato.

**upatu\*** [Ind.] (patu) 1. gong, 2. gifts presented on a tray to the bride and groom at a wedding.

**upau**, **upao** (pau, pao) one of the poles laid across the rafters of a native hut to support the thatch. (= lpaao.)

**upawa** (pawa) 1. a ladle made of coconut shell. 2. *in gen.* (wooden) ladle.

**upayukaji** *sing.* indiscretion (*in talking*); in-coherence, inconsistency. *Cf.* paya.

**upekecho** (—) (*also* pekecho, ma-) 1. (act of) drilling, boring. 2. making fire by twirling one fire-stick in a hole in the other. 3. one of such fire-sticks (either 'male' or 'female'; cf. wimbombo, ulindi). 4. *fig.* annoyance, vexation. 5. *fig.* persistent ache/pain. *Cf.* pekecha.

**upekee** *sing.* see upweke.

**upeketevu** *sing.* contempt, disdain; arrogance. *Cf.* pekecha, peketevu.

**upekuzi** *sing.* 1. curiosity, inquisitiveness. 2. search, inquiry, investigation. 3. fault-finding, criticism. *Cf.* pekua, pekuzi.

**upele** (pele) *med.* itch, skin-rash/eruption, acne, scabies.

**upelekaji** *sing., rare* delivery, transmittal, conveyance. *Cf.* peleka.

**upelezezi** *sing.* spying, espionage, reconnaissance. ndege za —, reconnaissance plane. *Cf.* pelezeza.

**upembe** (pembe) 1. *naut.* the upper corner of a triangular sail. 2. *fig.:* ananitazama kwa —. He looks askance at me. *Cf.* 2pembe.

**upembo** (pembo) upembo (a hooked stick for pulling down fruit). *Cf.* 1pemba.

**upendaji** (ma-) inclination, propensity, pre-dilection, partiality, special liking for something, — wa madhehebu. sectarianism. *Cf.* penda.

**upendano** (ma-) liking for each other, mutual affection, congeniality. *Cf.* penda.

**upendeleo** (ma-) 1. favoritism, bias, patronage. 2. indulgence, consideration. 3. = upendaji. *Cf.* penda.

**upendelevu** (na-) 1. = upendeleo. 2. state of being liked/favored, charm, attractiveness. *Cf.* penda.

**upendezi** (ma-) 1. agreeableness, amiability, kindness, charm. 2. pleasure (*over something*), delight, happiness. 3. = upendo. *Cf.* penda.

**upendo**, **upenzi** (*rare* upendezi) (ma-) love, affection, liking. *Cf.* penda.

**upendwa** *sing.* state of being liked/loved. *Cf.* penda.

**upenu** (penu) space covered by the projecting roof of a house, (small) addition to a house, lean-to.

**upenyaji**, **openyezi** (ma-, penyaji, penyezi) secret/surreptitious/underhanded action, smuggling, bribery; insinuation. *Cf.* pena.

**openyezi** *sing.* see upenyaji.

**openzi** (ma-) see upendo.

**upo** (peo) 1. extremity, limit, furthest/highest point, apex, peak, summit. — wa macho. horizon. pita —. beyond measure, out of all bounds. 2. *adv.* to the utmost, thoroughly. piga —. give a sound beating. *Cf.* 1pea, kipeo.

**upepeaji** (ma-) see upepczi.

**upepeo** (pepeo) fan, ventilator. *Cf.* pepa.

**upepezi**, **upepeaji** *sing.* (act of) fanning; gentle breeze. *Cf.* pepa.

**upepo** (pepo) wind, current of air, draft. — wa bahari. sea breeze. — unavuma, — unaangu-

ka, the wind is changing. punga —. 1. get fresh air, go for a change of air. 2. fan oneself. *Cf.* pepa.

**upesi** 1. *sing.* speed, velocity; haste. 2. *adv.* quickly, speedily, fast. fanya kazi —. work fast. sema —. talk fast. *Cf.* epesi, wepesi.

**upeto** (peto) 1. fold, roll. 2. something folded/rolled: package, bundle. *Cf.* lpeta.

**upevu** *sing.* ripeness, maturity. *Cf.* pevua, pevu.

**upi** see pi.

**upigaji**, **upigiaji** *sing.* 1. striking, beating, blows. 2. — wa picha. photography. — (wa) kura. casting votes, voting. *Cf.* piga.

**upiganaji** *sing.* 1. fight, battle. 2. rivalry, competition, contest (*sport, etc.*). *Cf.* piga.

**upigano** 1. *sing.* fighting; contest, rivalry. 2. (ma-) conflict, struggle, battle. *Cf.* piga.

**upigiaji** *sing.* see upigaji.

**upikaji** *sing., rare* cooking, cookery, culinary art. (= upishi.) *Cf.* pika.

**upimaji** *sing.* 1. measuring, weighing. 2. registration, recording. 3. criticism, assessment, evaluation. *Cf.* pima.

**upinda** *adv.*: fa —, die a natural death.  
*Cf.* kipinda.

**upindani** *sing.* 1. stiffness. 2. stubbornness, obstinacy, contentiousness. *Cf.* pinda.

**upinde, upindi** (*pinde*) 1. rare bending, bend, something bent. 2. bow (*for shooting*). — wa mvua, rainbow. — wa jua, spectrum. *Cf.* pinda.

**upindi** (*pindi*) *see* upinde.

**upindo** *sing.* *see* pindo.

**upinduzi** (*ma-*) overturning, upsetting; (*mapi-* *nduzi*) revolution. *Cf.* pinda.

**upingaji** *sing.* 1. resistance, opposition, chama cha —, opposition party. 2. blocking, barring (*of one's way, etc.*). *Cf.* pinga.

**upingamishi, upingamizi** *sing.* (active) opposition, antagonism, obstructionism. (= *upinzani*). *Cf.* pinga.

**upinzani** *sing.* 1. spirit of contradiction, obstructionism. 2. obstruction, obstacle, difficulty. 3. *pol.* opposition (party). *Cf.* pinga.

**upishi** *sing.* (*rare upikaji*) work (methods, pay, etc.) of a cook; cookery, art of cooking. *Cf.* pika.

**upo** (*nyupo*) upo (dipper for bailing out a boat).

**upofu** *sing.* blindness. *Cf.* pofua.

**upogo** (*pogo*) 1. lopsidedness; squinting/cockeyed condition. 2. *red.*: upogoupogo. *adv.* from side to side, in a zigzag manner. *Cf.* pogoa.

**upokeaji, upokezi** *sing.* collecting, receiving; receipts. *Cf.* pokea.

**upokezi** *sing.* *see* upokeaji.

**upokonyaji, upokonyo** *sing.* seizure, confiscation; robbing, plundering; extortion. *Cf.* poka.

**upokonyo** *sing.* *see* upokonyaji.

**upole** *sing.* kindness, gentleness, amiability, good nature, easy-going disposition. *Cf.* lpole.

**upondo** (—) *see* pondo.

**upongoo** (*pongoo*) central stem of a palm leaf.

**uponyi** *sing.* saving, deliverance, rescue; cure. *Cf.* pona.

**upooza** *sing.* 1. numbness, paralysis. (= *kipooga* 1.) 2. dumbness, speechlessness. *Cf.* pooza.

**uporo** *sing.* *see* kiporo.

**uposa, uposo** *sing.* *see* poso.

**upote** (*pote*) thong (*of a whip, etc.*); bowstring. *Cf.* pota.

**upotevu** *sing.* 1. loss. 2. impoverishment, destitution. 3. destruction, destructiveness, vandalism. 4. wastefulness, extravagance. 5. immoral life. *Cf.* potea, potevu.

**upotoe** *sing.* *see* upotovu.

**upotovu, upotoe** *sing.* 1. capriciousness, wrongheadedness. 2. stubbornness, obstinacy. 3. wickedness, degeneracy, corruption, perversion. *Cf.* pota.

**upumbavu** *sing.* stupidity, folly, ignorance, thoughtlessness. *Cf.* pumba, pumbavu.

**upumuo, upumzi** *sing.* *see* pumzi.

**upunga** (*punga*) 1. upunga (stage of growth of a plant which is in full flower and just beginning to form fruit). 2. *pl.* male flowers of the coconut palm.

**upunguaji** *sing.* *see* upungufu.

**upungufu, upunguo, upunguaji** (—, *ma-*) 1. decrease, reduction. 2. defect, fault. 3. deficiency, inadequacy, insufficiency. 4. need, privation. 5. disability, handicap. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>punga, pungufu.

**upunguo** *sing.* *see* upungufu.

**upupu** *sing.*, *bot.* upupu (cowage, mucuna bean).

**upuraji** *sing.* beating, threshing, machine ya — wa nafaka. thresher. *Cf.* pura.

**upurukushaji, upurukushani, upurukusho** *sing.* inattentiveness, carelessness, negligence. *Cf.* purukusha.

**upurukushani, upurukusho** *sing.* *see* upurukushaji.

**upuuzi** *sing.* *see* upuzi.

**upuizi, upuuzi** *sing.* nonsense, foolishness, foolish talk, gossip. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>puza.

**upweke, upkee** *sing.* solitude, loneliness; seclusion, retirement. *Cf.* peke.

**upyā** (*ma-*) 1. newness, novelty. hayo ni mapya hayo. This is a novelty for me. 2. *adv.* anew, afresh, again. wameijenga nyumba yao —. They have rebuilt their house. *Cf.* pya.

**uradhi\*** *sing.* 1. satisfaction, contentment. 2. fulfilment of desires/claims. 3. assent, approval, sanction. *Cf.* ridhi.

**uradi\***, auradi *sing.*, *isl.* prayers pronounced at a burial.

**urafiki\*** *sing.* friendship. fanya (*vunja*) —, form (break off) a friendship. *Cf.* rafiki.

**uragai\***, ulaghai *sing.* deception, fraud, swindle, imposture. *Cf.* laghai.

**urahisi\*** 1. cheapness, low price, bargain. 2. *adv.* cheaply, easily. *Cf.* rahisi.

**urai\*** sing. flattery, servility, adulation; cunning. Cf. *lrai*.

**uraia\*** sing. citizenship. Cf. *raia*.

**uraibu\*** sing. uraibu (a mixture of areca nut and tobacco, with lime, cloves, and a red gum, prepared for chewing). (= *tambuu*.)

**uramali\***, *ulamali* sing. black magic. Cf. *ramli* (?).

**urambirambi** sing. see *ulambilambi*.

**urari\*** sing. evenness, proportion, balance. — *wa hesabu*. balancing an account. *fanya* —. strike a balance.

**uraro** sing. see *2ulalo*.

**urasharasha\*** (ma-) drizzle, sprinkle, light rain. Cf. *rasha*.

**urafu\*** sing. gentleness, sympathy, compassion. Cf. *raufu*.

**urefu** (ma-) length, height, altitude, depth. — *wa kwenda juu* (chini). height (depth). Cf. *refu*.

**urekebisho\*** sing. 1. repair. 2. adjustment, orientation. Cf. *lifikibuu*.

**urembo** (ma-, —) ornamentation, adornment, decoration; finery; ornamental markings (*on the face*). Cf. *remba*, *rembo*; also *nembo*.

**Ureno\*** [Port.] sing. Portugal. Cf. *reno*.

**urimbo** sing. see *ulimbo*.

**urithi\*** sing. inheritance, bequest, legacy, heritage. *mambo ya* —. matters/business relating to inheritance. Cf. *rithi*.

**uritima\*** sing. see *ulitima*.

**uroho\*** sing. greed, avarice, gluttony. (= *roho* 6.)

**urongo** sing. see *uwongo*.

**uru\*** [Port.] sing., cards diamonds.

**urudishaji\*** sing. reconstruction, restoration, rehabilitation. Cf. *rudi*.

**urujuani\***, *urujuwani* [Pers.] sing. violet (color).

**urujuwani\*** sing. see *urujuani*.

**urukaji** sing. 1. jump(ing). 2. av. takeoff. Cf. *ruka*.

**urukususu\*** sing., pharm. cough medicine.

**urumo\*** sing. poverty, need, distress. *shikwa*/ *patwa na* —. be reduced to poverty, be in straitened circumstances, fall upon hard times.

**Urusi\*** sing. Russia, Soviet Union. Cf. *Kirusi*, *Mrusi*.

**uruzi** sing. see *uluzi*.

**usabaha\*** sing., rare succession (*by inheritance, in office*). Cf. *sabaha*.

**usafari\*** sing. see *usafiri*.

**usafi\*** sing. 1. cleanliness, purity. 2. orderliness, neatness. 3. frankness, truthfulness. Cf. *safi*.

**usafidi\*** [Pers.] sing. 1. cleanliness, neatness. 2. friendliness, pleasantness. 3. dexterity, agility. Cf. *safidi*.

**usafihii\*** sing. impudence, insolence; abuse, affront; presumption, pride, arrogance. Cf. *safiji*.

**usafiri\***, *usafari* sing. travel(ing), journey, trip. — *wa wageni*. tourism. Cf. *safiri*.

**usafirisha\*** sing. see *usafirishaji*.

**usafirishaji\***, *usafirisha* sing. 1. sending off, dispatch. 2. conveyance, transport, transportation; communications. 3. customs, duty. 4.: — *wa bidhaa*. export. Cf. *safiri*.

**usafishaji\*** sing. cleaning, purification. Cf. *safi*.

**usaha\*** sing. pus, matter, *toka* —. discharge matter, suppurate (*a sore*, etc.).

**usahaulifu\*** sing. forgetfulness, absentmindedness. Cf. *sahau*, *sahaulifu*.

**usahibu\*** sing. see *usuhaba*.

**usahihi\*** sing. 1. rightness, correctness, faultlessness. 2. accuracy, precision, punctuality. 3. truthfulness. Cf. *sahihi*.

**usakaji** sing. see *usasi*.

**usalama\*** sing. safety, security. *halmashauri*/baraza/chama ya — (ya UNO). Security Council (of the UN). Cf. *salamu*, *salama*.

**usani\*** sing. forging, work (methods, pay, etc.) of a (black)smith. Cf. *2sana*.

**usanifu\*** sing. 1. skill. 2. art, craft. Cf. *sanifu*.

**usare** sing. blood brotherhood. Cf. *1sare*, *uchale*.

**usasi**, **usakaji** sing. (methods, pay, etc. of) hunting. Cf. *saka*.

**usawa\*** sing. 1. likeness, similarity, equality; evenness, fairness, balance. 2. level. — *wa bahari*. sea level. 3. sport tie. Cf. *sawa*.

**usawanisho\*** sing. 1. arrangement (*in a row*, line), alignment. 2. marking out/off, delimiting, demarcation. Cf. *sawa*.

**1useja** sing. useja (a necklace or collar of beads).

**2useja** sing. unmarried state, bachelorhood. Cf. *mseja*.

**usemaji** sing. 1. eloquence, public speaking. — *wake haukusaidia*. His eloquence did not help us. 2. loquaciousness, talkativeness, garrulousness. 3. pronunciation. — *wake hautoshi*. His pronunciation is faulty. Cf. *sema*.

**usemi** *sing.* 1. speech, address. alipomaliza — wake, when he had finished his speech. 2. conversation. 3. diction, style, manner of expression. 4. *gramm.* word. 5. *fig.* attitude, position (*on a matter*). — wa seri-kali. the position of the government. *Cf.* sema.

**useremala\*** [*Pers.*] *sing.* (craft, pay, etc. *cf.* carpentry, cabinetmaking. *Cf.* seremala.

**usha** *caus. of uka.*

**ushababi\*** *sing.* youth(fulness). *Cf.* shababi.

**ushabaki\*** *sing.* 1. cleverness, cunning. 2. snare; trick, trickery, strategem. *Cf.* 2shabaki.

**ushahidi\*, ushuhuda** *sing.* 1. proof, confirmation; (*jur.*) evidence, testimony. 2. *rel.* martyrdom. *Cf.* shahada, shahidi, shuhudu.

**ushairi\*** *sing.* 1. poetry, art of poetry. 2. *fig.* beauty, high skill. *Cf.* mshairi, shairi.

**ushamasi\*, ushemasi** *sing., rel.* diaconate. *Cf.* shamasi.

**ushambulizi** *sing.* aggression. *Cf.* shambulia.

**ushanga** (*shanga & ma-*) bead; (*us. pl.*) (string of) beads. — wa kuteremesha. belt of beads (*worn by women*).

**ushangao** *sing.* see mshangao.

**usharifu\*** *sing.* excellence, dignity, respectability. *Cf.* sharifu.

**ushaufu\*** *sing.* deception, something misleading or disappointing (*display, promise*), delusion. *Cf.* shana, shaufu.

**ushawishi\*** *sing.* enticement, allurement, temptation; (*pol.*) agitation. *Cf.* shawishi.

**usheha\*** *sing.* 1. position of/status as a chief/councillor. 2. respected social position. 3. *ethn.* place reserved for elders at a funeral. *Cf.* shaha, sheikh.

**ushenzi\*** [*Pers.*] *sing.* savagery, barbarism; uncouthness, unmannerliness; paganism, heathenism. *Cf.* shenzi.

**ushi** (*nyushi*) 1. eyebrow, eyebrow ridge. 2. *fig.* (*in gen.*) ridge, projection (*ledge, cornice, brink of a well, etc.*). *Cf.* unyushi.

**ushikimano** *sing.* (quality of) holding together, tenacity. *Cf.* shika.

**ushimbu** (—) shrimp (= uduvi).

**ushinda** *sing., rare* residue, remainder, refuse. *Cf.* shinda.

**ushindani** *sing.* 1. rivalry, competition, emulation. 2. contest, match. 3. fight (*ing.*). 4. dispute, altercation, argument. 5. *rare* (legal) action, lawsuit. *Cf.* 1shinda.

**ushinde** *sing.* defeat. *Cf.* 1shinda.

**ushindi** *sing.* 1. cause of a dispute, point at issue, bone of contention. 2. victory; conquest, success. *Cf.* 1shinda.

**ushindwaji** *sing.* defeatism. *Cf.* 1shinda.

**ushirika\*, ushiriki, ushirikiano, ushirikisho** *sing.* 1. partnership; cooperation, collaboration. chama cha —. cooperative. 2. community of interests. 3. association, society, organization. *Cf.* shiriki.

**ushirikiano\*, ushirikisho** *sing.* see ushirika.

**ushirikina\*** (—) superstition. *Cf.* shiriki, mshirikina.

**ushoga\*** *sing.* friendship (*between women, etc.; cf.* shoga).

**ushombwe** *sing., arch.* a magic potion.

**ushonaji** *sing.* see ushoni.

**ushoni, ushonaji** *sing.* occupation (craft, pay, etc.) of a tailor/seamstress; sewing, needlework, tailoring, dressmaking. *Cf.* shona.

**ushono** *sing.* style/method of sewing. *Cf.* shona.

**ushoroha\*** *sing.* see kishoroba.

**ushtaki\*** *sing., jur.* legal action, accusation, arraignment, prosecution. *Cf.* shtaki.

**ushuhuda\*** *sing.* see ushahidi.

**ushujaa\*** *sing.* 1. bravery, courage, heroism. 2. act of heroism, great exploit. *Cf.* shujaa.

**ushukuru\*** *sing.* 1. thanks, gratitude (= shukrani). 2. resignation, humility. *Cf.* shukuru.

**ushungi** (*shungi*) 1. (women's) headcloth. 2. tuft of hair, (plaited) knot of hair. 3. *rare* cock's comb. *Cf.* 1shungi.

**ushupavu** *sing.* 1. hardness, toughness, solidity, durability. 2. strength, vigor, energy. 3. endurance, tenacity, perseverance, resoluteness. 4. fanaticism, bigotry, dogmatism. 5. stubbornness, obstinacy. *Cf.* shupaa, shupavu.

**ushuru\*** *sing.* 1. taxation, tax, duty. — wa forodha. custom duty, customs. 2. rent, toa/lipa —. pay taxes/rent. toza —. collect taxes/rent.

**ushuzi** *sing.* breaking wind. *Cf.* shuta.

**ushwa** *sing.* see wishwa.

**usi** (*nyusi*) usi (kind of grass).

**1usia\*, wosia** 1. order, direct, instruct, commission. niankusia usisahau kununua vitu hivi. I expressly instructed you not to forget to buy these things. 2. make one's last will and testament, bequeath something to someone. alimwusia mali yake. He bequeathed his property to him. appl. usilia. intr. usika. caus. usisha. pass. usiwa. *Cf.* wasia, wasii.

**2usia\*** *sing.* see wasia.

usihiri\* *sing.* magic, witchcraft. Cf. sihiri.

usikilivu *sing.* see usikivu.

usikilizaji *sing.* make oneself understood (*at a distance*). Cf. sikia.

usikivu, usikilivu, usikizi *sing.* 1. attentiveness, attention, interest. 2. intelligence, teachability. 3. tractability, obedience. Cf. sikia, sikilivu.

usikizano *sing.* mutual understanding, agreement, harmony. Cf. sikia.

usikizi *sing.* see usikivu.

usiku 1. (siku) night, nighttime (*from 6 p.m. to 6 a.m.*). wa manane. midnight. — na mchana. night and day. prov. moyo wa mwenzio ni — wa giza. The heart of your friend is deep night (= one does not really know even one's friends). 2. *adv.* (*us.* usiku usiku) at night. — hata/kwa —. night after night. Cf. 1siku, kisikusiku.

usilia\* *appl.* of 1usia.

usimamao *sing.* state of being erect/upright, upright/vertical/erect position. Cf. simama.

usimamizi *sing.* 1. supervision, superintendence, control. 2. position (duties, pay, etc.) of an overseer/supervisor/superintendent/manager. 3. supervisory body/authority, administration, management, direction. 4. *fig.* protection, assistance, aid. Cf. simama.

usimango, usimanga, simango (ma-) (*us.* ma-simango) derision, mockery; malicious pleasure taken in another person's misfortune, schadenfreude. Cf. simanga.

usimeme *sing.* rare firmness, stability; steadfastness. Cf. simama.

usinga (singa) (single) hair (*us.* of an animal).

usingizi *sing.* sleep. shikwa na . be overpowered by sleep. lala —. go to sleep. ondoka usingizini. wake up. ugonja wa —. sleeping sickness. dawa ya —. soporific, narcotic. Cf. usingizisha; also sinzia.

usingizisha *med.* anesthetize. Cf. usingizi.

usiniombe (—) usiniombe (kind of manioc).

usira *sing.*, arch. usira (dried and powdered skin of animal or reptile, used as a charm or medicine).

usiri\* 1. stay, tarry, linger, delay, lose time, be slow/late. *appl.* usiria. *intr.* usirika. be held up/delayed/detained; be arrested. *caus.* usirisha. delay/detain someone. 2. *sing.* delay, lateness. mtu huyu ana mambo ya —. This man has time-consuming business to do; this man does everything very slowly.

usita (—) rare way, road, path. (= njia.)

usitawi\*, usitawishi, usitawishaji *sing.* 1. prosperity, progress, success. tangu

kupata uhuru umeingia — mkubwa katika nchi yetu. Since independence our country has made considerable progress. 2. growth, development, vitality. — wa miti unategemea rutuba ya ardhi. The growth of trees depends on the fertility of the soil. Cf. sitawi.

usitawishaji *sing.* see usitawi.

usitu (—) usitu (strip of plaited grass or palm-leaf fiber for making mats).

usukani\* (—) see usukani.

uso (nyuso) 1. face; expression (of the face), appearance. — wa kutulia. a kind/friendly face. sina —. I am ashamed (*lit.* I have no face). kunja —. wrinkle the forehead (*from worry/annoyance*). kunjua —. smile. — kwa —. face to face. usoni. what is ahead, the future. Cf. kisogoni. 2. front, forward part; exterior; surface. usoni mwa nyumba kuna duka. There is a shop in the front part of the house. — wa dunia (mwezi). the surface of the earth (moon).

usodai\* *sing.* see usodawi.

usodawi\*, usodai *sing.* pride, arrogance; contempt, disdain. Cf. sodawi.

usoka (ma-) brass wire.

usomaji *sing.* reading, reading matter. Cf. soma.

usoni see uso.

usono *sing.* 1. rest, relaxation. 2. friendship.

usononi, usununo *sing.* 1. pain, grief, care. 2. bad humor, irritability. 3. sadness, melancholy. Cf. sonona.

uss! usu! *interj.* hush! quiet!

ustaarabu\* *sing.* civilization, refinement; education; good manners. Cf. staarabu.

ustadi\* *sing.* 1. skill, dexterity, cleverness. 2. expert knowledge, ability, competence. 3. cunning, craftiness. Cf. stadi.

ustahifu\* *sing.* see ustahivu.

ustahiki\* *sing.* worthiness, respect, honor, esteem, regard. Cf. haki.

ustahili\* *sing.* merit, worthiness, deservingness. Cf. stahili.

ustahimili\* *sing.* see ustahimilivu.

ustahimilivu\*, ustahimili *sing.* perseverance, pertinacity, endurance; patience. Cf. hamali.

ustahivu\*, ustahifu *sing.* politeness, courtesy; respect, consideration, deference; attention, attentiveness. Cf. stahi, stahivu.

usubi (—) gnat, sandfly.

**usuſi\***, **usuſi** *sing.*, **sufi** (—) 1. (*us.* **sufi ya mti**) kapok. 2. (*us.* **sufi ya kondoo**) wool.  
3. cotton wool, wadding, swab. *Cf.* msufi.

**usuſii\*** *sing.* life (character, conduct, etc.) of a dervish/hermit, seclusion, retirement, solitary/lonely existence. *Cf.* sufii.

**usuſu\*** *sing.* wool. *Cf.* usuſi, sufi.

**usugu** *sing.* 1. callousness, insensitivity. 2. stubbornness, obstinacy. 3. stupidity, folly. *Cf.* sugua, sugu.

**usuhuba\***, **usahibu** *sing.* friendship (= urafiki). *Cf.* suhubiana, sahibu.

**usukani\***, **uskani** (—) (*also* sukanī, ma-) 1. *naut.* rudder. 2. (*in gen.*) steering gear, steering wheel (*of an automobile*), handlebar (*of a bicycle*, etc.). *Cf.* msukanī.

**usuki** *sing.*, *rare* see ususi.

**usukumizi** *sing.* 1. urging, instigation, incitement; stimulus, encouragement. 2. roughness, rudeness. 3. abruptness, (sudden) anger, (violent) temper. *Cf.* sukuma.

**usultani\*** *sing.* sultanship, sultanate. *Cf.* sultani.

**usulubu\*** *sing.* see salubu.

**usuluhifū\***, **usuluhifū** *sing.* 1. agreement, cord. 2. mediation, reconciliation, satisfaction. *Cf.* suluhu.

**usuluhifū\*** *sing.* see usuluhi.

**usumba** *sing.* usumba (cleaned coconut fiber, ready for use in making cord, etc.).

**usumbuſu** *sing.* 1. annoyance, vexation. 2. disturbance, excitement, agitation. 3. *med.* irritation, inflammation. *Cf.* sumbuſu, sumbuia.

**usungo** *sing.* inexperience (*in matters of sex*), lack of knowledge of tribal tradition (*on the part of young people who have not yet been initiated*). *Cf.* msungo.

**usununo** *sing.* see usononi.

**usuria\*** *sing.* concubinage. *Cf.* suria.

**ususaji**, **ususiaji** *sing.* refusal; boycott, sabotage. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>susa.

**ususi** (*rare* usuki) *sing.* braiding, plaiting (*hair, mats*). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>suka.

**ususiaji** *sing.* see ususaji.

**ususu** *sing.* hall, passage, corridor.

**Uswahili\*** *sing.* the coastal area of East Africa where Swahili is spoken as a native language. *Cf.* Swahili, Kiswahili, Mswahili.

**uta** (*nyuta*) bow (and arrows). *Cf.* mata.

**utaa** (*taa*) *dial.* utaa (platform for drying and storing grain).

**utaalamu\*** *sing.*, *rare* learning, education, knowledge. *Cf.* elimu, taalamu.

**utabibū\***, **utibabi** *sing.* (profession, methods, fees, etc. of) medicine, medical science/practice, treatment. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tiba, <sup>1</sup>tibu, tabibū.

**tabirī\*** *sing.* soothsaying; interpretation, explanation; prediction, forecast; announcement. — wa hewa. weather forecasting, meteorology. *Cf.* tabiri.

**utadi\*** *sing.* (*also* tadi, —) violation, infraction; offense, insult, rudeness; attack, aggression. *Cf.* tadi.

**utafiti\*** *sing.* curiosity, inquisitiveness, indiscretion, meddling. *Cf.* tafiti.

**taftishi\*** *sing.* see utafutaji.

**utafutaji\***, **utafutishi**, **taftishi** *sing.* search, investigation; research. *Cf.* tasuta.

**utagaa** *sing.* see <sup>2</sup>taga.

**utaifa\*** *sing.* nationality. *Cf.* taifa.

**utaiti\*** *sing.*, *rare* poverty, need, distress. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>taiti.

**utajī\*** [*Pers.*] *sing.* head covering, head-cloth, veil.

**utajiri\*** *sing.* wealth, property; business enterprise, capital. *Cf.* tajiri.

**utakalifu\*** *sing.* weariness, fatigue; disgust, aversion; indisposition. *Cf.* kalifu, takalifu.

**utakaso** *sing.* cleansing, purifying. *Cf.* takata.

**utakatifu** *sing.* cleanliness, purity (*literal or figurative*); morality; (*rel.*) sanctity, holiness. *Cf.* takata, takatifu.

**utako** *sing.* 1. = tako. 2. *naut.* anchorage.

**utalaleshi\*** *sing.* 1. slander, talebearing. 2. viciousness, corruptness, immorality. 3. lasciviousness, lust. *Cf.* mtalaleshi.

**utaliī\*** *sing.* tourism. *Cf.* talii.

**utamaduni\*** *sing.* refinement, good taste; civilization, culture. —a —. cultural, ujumbe wa —. cultural delegation. *Cf.* tamaduni.

**utamanī\*** *sing.* see utamanifu.

**utamanifu\***, **utamani** *sing.*, *rare* longing, covetousness; desire, lust(fulness). *Cf.* tamani.

**utambaa** (*tambaa*) 1. = kitambaa. 2. textiles. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>tambaa, kitambaa.

**utambazi** (—) 1. crawling (*of insects, reptiles*). 2. track, trail (*left by a snake, etc.*). 3. *fig.* obsequiousness, servility. 4. *plur.* = tambazi. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tambaa.

<sup>1</sup>utambi (tambi) 1. wick (of a lamp). 2. fuse.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tambi.

<sup>2</sup>utambi *sing.* turban-cloth.

<sup>3</sup>utambi *sing.* see <sup>2</sup>kitambi.

utambo (–) 1. = kitambo. 2. = <sup>1</sup>tambo.  
3. handle, bail (*of a bucket, pot*).  
*Cf.*

utambulifu *sing.* see utambuzi.

utambulisho *sing.* 1. explanation (*of a problem*). 2. mark, characteristic. *Cf.* tambua.

utambulizi *sing.* see utambuzi.

utambuzi, utambulizi, utambulifu *sing.*  
1. quickness of wit/perception, intelligence.  
2. recognition, understanding. 3. intelligibility. 4. explanation, answer, solution.  
*Cf.* tambua, tambuzi.

utamu\* *sing.* 1. flavor, taste. 2. sweetness.  
3. candy, sweets, dessert. 4. *fig.* pleasantness, kindness, charm. *Cf.* tamu.

utamvua *sing.* see tamvua.

utanashati\* *sing.* cleanliness, neatness (*of dress*). *Cf.* tanashati.

utando, utandu (–) 1. something spread/stretched out. – la buibui. spiderweb.  
2. covering, veil; film, scum, crust. – wa macho. a film over the eyes, clouded vision.  
3. swarm (*of bees, locusts*). 4. rare plain.  
*Cf.* tanda.

utandu *sing.* see utando.

utanga (tanga) utanga (a mat on which grain is ground; = tuguu). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kitanga.

utangazaji *sing.* 1. announcement, proclamation. – wa redioni. radio transmission/broadcasting. 2. public relations, publicity. *Cf.* tangaa.

utangule *sing.* utangule (strips of palm leaf, used for plaiting).

utangulizi *sing.* foreword, introduction, preface. *Cf.* tangulia.

utani\* *sing.* 1. membership in a family/clan/race, kinship. 2. utani (familiarity, jesting, etc. permissible between persons of mtani relationship). nimefanya – tu.  
I was just joking. I didn't mean any harm.  
*Cf.* tania, mtani, watani.

utaniboi\* [*Engl.*] *sing.* work (duties, pay, etc.) of a helper/assistant. *Cf.* taniboi.

utanzi *sing.* loop, noose, eyelet. *Cf.* tanda, tanzi, kitanzi.

utanzu (tanzu & ma-) *rare* branch (*of a tree*). (= tawi.)

utapishi *sing.* 1. vomiting. 2. emetic.  
*Cf.* tapika.

utaratibu\* *sing.* see taratibu.

utari\* (tari) string (*of a musical instrument*); cord, rope.

utarishi\* *sing.* position (duties, pay, etc.) of a messenger/postman; courier service.  
*Cf.* tarishi.

utas\* *sing.* 1. sterility, barrenness. 2. *fig.* uselessness, worthlessness. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>tasa.

utashi *sing.* 1. importunity, obtrusiveness.  
2. (urgent) request, desire, plea, petition.  
usiniletee –. Don't press me with requests.  
*Cf.* <sup>3</sup>taka.

utasi *sing.* 1. inability/unwillingness to speak; speech defect/impediment. (= <sup>2</sup>kitata.) 2. = utata 2. *Cf.* tata.

utata *sing.* 1. utata (wicker fish trap).  
2. *anat.* frenum (*of the tongue, etc.*).  
*Cf.* tata.

utatu *sing.* 1. state of being triple/threefold.  
2. *mus.* trio. 3. *rel.* trinity. *Cf.* tatu.

utawa\* *sing.* 1. retirement, seclusion (*esp. of women in Moslem households*). 2. strict morality/piety. 3. religious order. nyumba ya –. monastery, convent. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tawa.

utawala\*, utwala *sing.* 1. ruling, governing; reign, rule, government, administration; power. – wa chama kimoja. one-party rule.  
2. form of government. 3. direction, management; discipline (*in a classroom, etc.*).  
*Cf.* tawala, mtawala.

utawi (tawi & ma-) see tawi.

utaya (taya) see taya.

utayari\* [*Pers.*] *sing.* readiness, preparedness, willingness. *Cf.* tayari.

ute (mate) thick/sticky/viscous fluid: mucus, saliva, mucilage, etc. – wa yayi. white of egg. temu –. expectorate.

uteatea *sing.* see ucheachea.

utegemeano *sing.* interdependence. *Cf.* tegemea.

uteketevu *sing.* destruction (*by fire*).  
*Cf.* teketea.

uteketezo *sing.*, *rare* burning, destruction, damage by fire. *Cf.* teketea.

utelezi (–, ma-) slipperiness, slipping, sliding. *Cf.* telea.

utembe *sing.* utembe (the expectorated remains of chewed betel mixture; = mate ya tambu).

utembezi (ma-) 1. (act, methods, etc. of) offering for sale, advertising, merchandising; advertisement. 2. walking around, loitering (= matembezi); (*coll.*) prostitution. 3. tourism. *Cf.* tembea.

utembo, utembwe *sing.* palm-leaf fiber.  
*Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kitembwe.

utendaji *sing.* activity, energy, diligence, industry; work, performance, accomplishment, productivity. *Cf.* tenda.

utende *sing.*, *rare* magical powers, sorcery. *Cf.* tenda.

**utendi** *sing.* see **utenzi**.

**utengamano** *sing.* see **utengemano**.

**utengano** *sing.* separation, withdrawal; (*pol.*) division, factionalism. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tenga.

**utengemano, utengamano** *sing.* settling down, recovery (*after disorders, war*); peace, (*restored*) prosperity. sheria na →. law and order. *Cf.* tengemaa.

**utengenezaji** *sing.* mending, repairing, correcting; preparing, editing (*of books, etc.*). *Cf.* tengenea.

**utengevu** *sing.* accomplishment, performance, execution. *Cf.* tengenea (*tengea*).

**utengo** (*ma-*) *rare* 1. separation, withdrawal, removal. 2. shelter, refuge, hiding place. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>tenga.

**utenzi, utendi** *sing.* 1. = **utendaji**. 2. (*religious*) poem, epic. Utensi wa Liongo. the Lay of Liongo. *Cf.* tenda.

**uteo** (*teo*) **uteo** (a plaited basket or tray used for sifting grain).

**utepe\*** [*Engl.*] (*ma-*) see <sup>1</sup>tepe.

**utepetevu** *sing.* limpness, lassitude; indifference, apathy; indolence, carelessness, negligence. *Cf.* tepetea.

**utesaji** *sing.* see **utesi**.

**utesi, utesaji** *sing.* 1. quarrelling, strife, discord. 2. annoyance, irritation, agitation; persecution. 3. distress, trouble, misfortune. *Cf.* tesa.

**utetaji** *sing.* see **uteto**.

**utete** (*tete & ma-*) stalk of grass, reed (*used as a pipestem or musical instrument*).

**utetezi** *sing.* (*also pl.* matetezi) 1. argumentation (*for or against*); intercession, advocacy, (*jur.*) defense; opposition, objection; obstructiveness. 2. *pol.* representative body. *Cf.* teta.

**uteto, utetaji** *sing.* 1. quarrel, dispute, debate. 2. slander, backbiting. *Cf.* teta.

**uteuzi** *sing.* 1. choice, selection. 2. selectiveness, choosiness, fastidiousness. 3. good taste. *Cf.* teua, teuzi.

**uthabiti\*** *sing.* 1. firmness, strength, solidity, stability, rigidity, reliability. 2. steadfastness, courage. 3. veracity, authenticity. *Cf.* thabiti, thibiti.

**uthubutifu\*** *sing.* certainty, conviction; self-confidence. *Cf.* thabiti, thubutu.

**uthubutu\*** *sing.* see **uthabiti**.

**uti** (*nyuti*) 1. trunk, stem (*of a tree, etc.*). 2.: → wa mgongo. *anat.* backbone, spine. 3. shaft (*of a spear*). 4. chip, splinter, shaving. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>mti.

**utibabi\*** *sing.* see **utabibu**.

**utii\***, **utiifu** *sing.* 1. obedience, tractability, reliability. 2. discipline. 3. subservience, servility. *Cf.* tii.

**utiifu\*** *sing.* see **utii**.

**utiko** (*ma-*) ridge (*of a thatched roof*).

**utiliaji** *sing.* adding, introducing, applying, supplying. *Cf.* tia.

**utimbi** *sing.* see **uchimvi**.

**utimilifu\*** *sing.* completion, consummation, fulfilment, accomplishment, execution; conclusion. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>timu, timilifu.

**utimvi** *sing.* see **uchimvi**.

**utingo** (*ma-*) 1. conductor (*on a motorbus*). 2. driver's mate (*on a taxi, truck*), apprentice driver.

**utiriri** *sing.* elusiveness, evasion (*of an answer, difficulty*). *Cf.* tiririka.

**utisho** (-) (*act of*) frightening, terrifying; fright, scare, panic. pata →. take fright, be given a scare. *Cf.* tisha.

**utitiri** *sing.* cattle tick, chicken louse.

**uto** *sing.* (vegetable) oil. mafuta ya →. semsem oil.

**utoaji, utowaji** *sing.* (*act of*) issuing, output; publishing, publication; distribution. → wa

bidhaa, volume of production. ofisi ya utoaji wa habari, office of information. → wa maji, distribution of water, irrigation. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>toa.

**utohara\*** *sing.* 1. (*ceremonial*) purity, cleanliness (= tohara); (*us.*) circumcision. 2. *rare* menstruation. *Cf.* tohara.

**utokezo** (*ma-*) (*act of*) issuing; utterance, explanation; publication, appearance. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>toa.

**utoko** *sing.* mucus (*from the vagina*). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>toa.

**utokomeaji** *sing.* disappearance. *Cf.* tokomea.

**utolewaji** *sing.* issue, delivery, distribution (*of a publication, etc.*). *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>toa.

**utomvu** *sing.* 1. juice, sap (*of a plant*). 2. mucilage, glue.

**utondoti** (*tondoti*) 1. an old-fashioned ornament worn by women: a necklace of many strands of copper wire from which a Maria Theresa dollar is suspended. 2. *fig.*, *rare* repeated action, repetition.

**utongo** (*ma-*) = **matongo**.

**utongozaji, utongozi** *sing.* 1. immorality, lasciviousness. 2. seduction (*of a woman*). *Cf.* tongiza.

**utongozi** *sing.* see **utongozaji**.

**utope** sing. see **tope**.

**utoro** sing. 1. flight, desertion; truancy. 2. treachery, betrayal, disloyalty, apostasy. Cf. toroka, mtoro.

**utosi** (tosi) 1. crown (of the head); fontanel (of an infant). 2. fig. top, tip, peak.

**utoto** sing. 1. childhood, infancy, youth. 2. fig. youthfulness, vigor. 3. dependence. Cf. mtoto.

**utotole** sing. reward (*given for finding something lost*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>toa (?).

**utovu** sing. lack, want, absence. Cf. <sup>2</sup>toa, tovu.

**utowaji** sing. see **utoaji**.

**utu** sing. 1. humanity, human nature. — ume. manhood. — uke, womanhood. 2. good human qualities, goodness, kindness. onyesha —, show kindness/consideration. Cf. mtu.

**utukufu** sing. greatness, grandeur, glory; eminence, prominence, fame. Cf. tukuka, tukufu.

**utukutu** sing. restlessness, excitability, nervousness; fluster, haste; liveliness, exuberance; mischievousness, naughtiness (of children). Cf. tukuta, tukutu.

**utule** sing. poverty, need, distress, wretchedness. Cf. tule.

**utulivu** sing. rest, quiet(ness), peacefulness, composure; forbearance; carefulness,

attention. fanya kazi yako kwa —. Do your work carefully. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tua, tulivu.

**utuma** sing. see **utume**.

**utumbavu** sing. swelling, bulging. Cf. tumbua, <sup>1</sup>tumba, tumbo.

**utumbo** (tumbo & ma-) 1. (us. pl.) intestines, entrails, viscera. 2. gut (*the substance*). Cf. tumbua, iumbo.

**utumbuizi**, **utumbuizo** sing. (singing of a lullaby; (singing of a) refrain (*during the performance of a dance*). Cf. tumbuika.

**utume**, **utuma** sing. (act of) sending (off), dispatch; delegation, deputation. Cf. tuma.

**utumi**, **utumiaji** sing. see **utumizi**.

**utumishi**, **utumizi** sing. 1. position (duties, pay, etc.) of a servant; employment, service. — wa kiaskari. military service. 2. religious service, worship. Cf. tuma.

**1utumizi**, **utumiaji**, **utumi**, **utumo** sing. (us. matumizi) use, employment, utilization. fedha ya —. pocket money. kitu cha —. useful article, tool, utensil. Cf. tuma.

**2utumizi** sing. = **utumishi**.

**utumo** sing. see **utumizi**.

**utumwa** sing. 1. servitude, slavery, exploitation. 2. recent instructions, directions. nimeutimiza/nimeufanya — wako. I have followed your instructions/carried out your orders. Cf. tuma.

**utunda** (tunda) girdle of beads (*worn by women*). (= kondavi.)

**utundu\*** [Pers.] sing. 1. mischief, trouble-someness, capriciousness; mischievousness, wilfulness, precocity (*of a child*). 2. slyness, craftiness. Cf. <sup>2</sup>tundu.

**utunduizi** sing. 1. watchfulness, alertness. 2. watching, spying. Cf. tunduia.

**utungaji**, **utungo** sing. (act of) putting in order, arranging, composing, compiling. — wa sheria. drafting of laws. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tunga.

**utungo** sing. 1. = **utungaji**. 2. (literary) composition, essay, poem. — wa sauti. melody. 3. draft, plan, idea, proposal. 4. invention, fabrication, lie. 5. line, series, succession. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tunga.

**utungu** sing. see **uchungu**.

**utunu** sing. rarity, value, preciousness. Cf. tunuka, tunu.

**utunzaji**, **utunzi** sing. (act of) caring for, tending, protecting; care, attention, protection. — wa matunda. care/tending of plants. Cf. tunza.

**utunzi** sing. see **utunzaji**.

**utunzo** sing. see **tunzo**.

**utupa** sing. utupa (poisonous juice of mtupa plants; cf. <sup>2</sup>mtupa).

**utupu** sing. 1. nakedness, bareness, nudity. enda —. go naked. 2. fig. simplicity, purity

(= not mixed/adulterated). 3. emptiness, meaninglessness, worthlessness. 4. coll. genitals. Cf. tupu.

**uturi\*** sing. attar, scent, perfume.

**Uturuki\*** sing. Turkey. Cf. Mturuki, Kituruki.

**utusitisi** sing. see **uchusichusi**.

**utuvu** sing. gentleness, politeness, civility, good manners. Cf. <sup>1</sup>tua.

**utwala\*** sing. see **utawala**.

**uaji**, **uaji** sing. murder(ousness), slaughter, massacre. Cf. <sup>3</sup>ua.

**uuguzaji** sing. see **uuguzi**.

**uuguzi**, **uuguzaji** sing. (occupation, methods, etc. of) nursing, caring for the sick. Cf. uguia.

**ume**, **ume**, **uanaume** sing. 1. masculinity, uumeni. on the male side. watu hawa ni uumeni/kuumeni kwangu. These people are relatives on my father's side. 2. anat. penis. (= dhakari, mboo). Cf. <sup>1</sup>ume.

**uumikaji**, **uumizi** sing. (act/method of, fee charged for) cupping, blood-letting. Cf. umika.

**uumizi** sing. see **uumikaji**.

**uundaji** sing. construction, structure, organization. Cf. <sup>1</sup>unda.

**uungamaji** sing. confession, admission, acknowledgement. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ungama.

unganishaji *sing.* (act of) uniting, joining, combining. Cf. <sup>2</sup>unga.

ungu *sing.* deity, divinity (*in gen.*). Cf. mungu, umungu.

ungwana, ungwana *sing.* 1. rare status of a free man (*as opp. to a slave*). 2. civilization, education, good breeding/manners. 3. friendliness, kindness, goodwill. Cf. mwungwana, kiungwana.

unzi (ma-) building, carpentry, construction. Cf. lunda.

uzaji *sing.* (business of) selling, salesmanship. Cf. uza, mwuzaji.

uvi (ma-) (kind of) wasp.

uvimbe *sing.* 1. swollen condition, tumescence. 2. swelling, protuberance. 3. fig. distention, enlargement, expansion; inflation, exaggeration. 4. girth, circumference (= kivimbe). Cf. vimba.

uvimbizi *sing.* thatching (*of a house*). Cf. vimba.

uinjari\* *sing.* vigilance. Cf. vinjari.

uiringo *sing.* roundness, curvature, rotundity. Cf. viringa, mviringo, mviringano.

uvivu *sing.* idleness, laziness; carelessness, negligence; indifference; scorn, contempt. Cf. vivu.

uvoo *sing.* bracelet, armlet (*of ivory, beads*).

voteshaji\* [*Engl.*] *sing.* (election) campaign. Cf. voteshaji.

uvuguvugu *sing.* 1. tepidity, lukewarmness. maji haya si moto yana — tu. This water is not hot, it is just lukewarm. 2. closeness, stuffiness (*of a room, etc.*). 3. confusion, discomposure, consternation. Cf. vuguvugu.

uvuke *sing.* see mvuke.

uvuko *sing.*, rare see uvushi.

uvukuto *sing.* see ufukuto.

uvulana *sing.* 1. youth(fulness). 2. bachelorhood, life of a bachelor. fuata mambo ya —, live like a bachelor. Cf. mvulana.

uvuli *sing.* shade, shadiness, shadowiness. Cf. kivuli, mwavuli.

uvumba *sing.* uvumba (a fragrant gum).

uvumbi *sing.* 1. (particle of) dust. 2. dustiness. 3. fig. (mortal) remains. Cf. vumbi, kivumbi.

uvumbuaji, uvumbuzi *sing.* discovery, exploration. Cf. vumbua.

uvumbuzi *sing.* see uvumbuaji.

uvumi *sing.* 1. (low, indistinct) sound, noise (rumbling, humming, buzzing, murmuring). 2. fig. stir, sensation; approval. 3. rumor. Cf. vuma.

uvumilivu *sing.*, vumilio (ma-) patience, tolerance; perseverance, persistence, fortitude; gentleness, meekness, humility. Cf. vuma.

uvumo (ma-) = uvumi 1.

uvundo *sing.* bad smell, stink (*of bad meat, etc.*). Cf. vunda.

uvungu, uvurungu *sing.* 1. hollowness, vacuum. 2. cavity. Cf. mvungu.

uvunjaji, uvunjifu, uvunjo *sing.* 1. (act, manner, etc. of) breaking, destroying, wrecking. 2. destructiveness, vandalism. 3. (*result:*) wreck, ruin, ruinous state. 4. abolition, annulment. Cf. vunja.

uvunjifu, uvunjo *sing.* see uvunjaji.

uvuno (ma-) (*us.* mavuno) reaping, gathering, picking, harvesting; (*fig.*) make a profit. Cf. vuna.

uvunzovunzo *sing.* worn condition (*of clothing*), state of showing much use (*a tool, etc.*); fragility (*of something which is likely to tear or break unless carefully handled*). Cf. vunja.

uvurungu *sing.* see uvungu.

uvushi, uvusho, uvuko *sing.* 1. work (methods, means, pay, etc.) of a ferryman. 2. = kivuko. Cf. <sup>2</sup>vua.

uvusho *sing.* see uvushi.

uvutaji *sing.* smoking. Cf. vuta.

uvutano *sing.* (*mutual*) attraction/influence. nguvu ya —, power of attraction. Cf. vuta.

uvuto *sing.* attraction, influence. Cf. vuta.

uvuvi *sing.* (act, method, etc. of) fishing; work (pay, etc.) of a fisherman. Cf. <sup>1</sup>vua.

uvuvio *sing.* 1. (act of) blowing. 2. *fig.* vanity, conceit, arrogance. Cf. vivia.

uvuzi (ma-) (*us.* mavuzi; also vuzi) body hair (*armpits*), pubic hair.

uvyazi *sing.* see uzazi.

uwaasi\* *sing.* see uasi.

uwahi\* *sing.* promptness, alacrity. Cf. wahii.

uwakala\* *sing.* see uwakili.

uwakfu\* *sing.* dedication, consecration. Cf. wakef.

uwakili\*, uwakala *sing.* 1. representation, stewardship, agency. simama katika —, represent, act as the agent of. 2. (= hati ya —) power of attorney. 3. administration, government business. Cf. wakili.

uwalimu\*, ualimu *sing.* education (*as a science*), pedagogy. Cf. elimu, mwalimu.

uwambo (mambo) 1. = kiwambo. 2. cording (*of a native bedstead*). 3. pegs (*used for stretching something out, tent-pegs, etc.*). Cf. wamba.

uwananchi, uananchi *sing.* patriotism, nationalism. Cf. mwananchi.

**uwanda**, *uanda* (*nyanda*), *also wanda* *sing.*  
1. open area, (town) square, plaza. 2. open country, plain. — *wa juu*. plateau. Cf. *1kiwanda*.

**uwanga** *sing.* starch. (= *1wanga*)

**uwanja** (*wanja*) 1. enclosed area, court(yard).  
2. *sport* (playing-)field, stadium. 3. *av.* — *wa ndege*. landing field, airfield, airport. Cf. *kiwanja*.

**1uwasho** *sing.* lighting, illumination. Cf. *2waa*, *1waka*.

**2uwasho** *sing.* irritation, inflammation. Cf. *wawa*.

**uwasi** (*ma-*) *see* *uasi*.

**1uwati** *sing.*, *med.* skin-eruption, boil.

**2uwati**, *uati* (*mbati*) side-post/pole (*supporting the rafters of a native house*).

**uwatu** *sing.* *uwatu* (a kind of herb, fenugreek, *Trigonella foenum-graecum*).

**uwazi** *sing.* clarity, plainness, intelligibility, cogency. Cf. *wazi*.

**uwaziri\*** *sing.* status (function, pay, etc.) of a minister, ministry. Cf. *waziri*, *wizara*.

**uwazo** *sing.* meditation, reflection; imagination, fancy. Cf. *waza*.

**uwekaji** (*rare weko*) (*ma-*) (act of) putting aside, saving; (bank) deposit. Cf. *weka*.

**1uwekevu**, *uelekevu* *sing.* power of comprehension, perceptiveness, penetration, acumen, intellect. Cf. *elea*, *elekea*.

**2uwekevu**, *wekevu* *sing.* thriftiness, frugality, economy. Cf. *weka*.

**luwele** (*ma-*, *nyele*) (grain of) bulrush millet. Cf. *2mwele*.

**2uwele** *sing.* *see* *uele*.

**uweleko** (*-*) *see* *mbeleko*.

**uweza** *sing.* *see* *uwezo*.

**uwezekano** *sing.* possibility, feasibility. Cf. *weza*.

**uwezo**, *uweza* *sing.* 1. ability, power, capacity, capability, competence, talent. *kila mtu kwa - wake*. each according to his abilities. 2. possibility, opportunity. *sina -*. I have no opportunity. 3. energy, intensity. 4. supreme power (*of the state*). Cf. *weza*.

**uwili** *sing.* doubleness, duality. Cf. *wili*.

**uwima** *sing.* uprightness, verticality, perpendicularity. Cf. *wima*.

**uwimbi** (*wimbi*) (single grain of a variety of millet (*used for making beer*)). Cf. *mtama*.

**uwinda** *sing.* 1. = *uwindaji*. 2. *anat.* perineum. 3. = *ubinda*.

**uwindaji**, *uwinda* (*rare uwinzi*) *sing.* (occupation, methods, equipment, pay, etc. of) hunting, Cf. *2winda*.

**uwindo** (*ma-*) (*us.* *mawindo*) what is obtained by hunting; prey, bag, booty, quarry. Cf. *2winda*.

**uwingu** (*mbingu*) 1. sky, heavens, firmament. 2. clouding, cloudiness. Cf. *wingu*.

**uwinja**, *ubinja* (*mbinja*, *winja*), *also kibinja* (*vi-*) whistle. *piga -*. to whistle.

**uwinzi** *sing.* *see* *uwindaji*.

**uwivi** *sing.* *see* *wivi*.

**uwivu** *sing.* *see* *wivu*.

**uwizi** *sing.* *see* *wizi*.

**uwongo**, *wongo*, *uongo*, *urongo* *sing.* 1. lie, falsehood, untruth. 2. deception, fraud; pretence, dissimulation. 3. illusion, delusion. 4. falsity, spuriousness. *kiapo cha -*. perjury. Cf. *1wongo*, *ongopa*, *2mwongo*.

**uya** *dial.* come back, return. (= *rudi*.)

**uyabisi\*** *sing.* 1. dryness, hardness (*of the soil, etc.*). 2. dry, hot climate. 3. drought. 4. *fig.* roughness, rudeness; reserve, taciturnity. Cf. *yabisi*.

**uyoga** (*nyoga*), *also kiyoga* (*vi-*) & *yoga* (*ma-*) fungus, mushroom, toadstool.

**Uyunani\*** *sing.* (*ancient*) Greece. Cf. *Kiyunani*, *Myunani*.

**uza** sell, vend, offer for sale. *appl.* *uzia*.  
*intr.* *uzika*. be for sale. *appl.-ass.* *uziana*. sell to each other. *caus.-ass.* *uzanya*. be for sale. *pass.* *uzwa*. Cf. *mwuzaji*.

**uzalishaji** *sing.* *see* *uzazi*.

**uzalishi** *sing.* 1. = *uzazi*. 2. *: hospitali ya -*. maternity hospital. Cf. *zaa*.

**uzandiki\*** *sing.* deceit, hypocrisy, cunning. Cf. *zandiki*, *mzandiki*.

**uzani\***, *wizani*, *winzani* *sing.* weighing, weight. Cf. *mizani*.

**uzanya** *caus.-ass.* of *uza*.

**uzao** (*ma-*) 1. product, production. 2. progeny, offspring. 3. descent, extraction (*through 5 or 6 generations*). Cf. *zaa*.

**uzazi**, *uvyazi*, *uzalishaji* *sing.* 1. reproduction, procreation, propagation. *tumbo/mji la/wa -*. womb. 2. childbirth, delivery, confinement; (*fig.*) birthday. 3. descent, parentage. 4. (*degree of*) kinship, relationship. 5. fertility. *kosa* (*kuwa na*) —. be sterile (fertile). Cf. *zaa*.

**uzee** *sing.* old age, senility. Cf. *zee*, *mzee*.

**uzembe** *sing.* idleness, laziness; carelessness, negligence; indifference; contempt. Cf. *zembe*, *kizembe*, *mzembe*.

**uzi** (*nyuzi*) 1. thread, yarn. *sokota -*. spin. 2. string, cord. — *wa timazi*. plumpline (*used by masons*). 3. wire. — *wa cbuma*. iron wire. — *wa simu*. telegraph wire. 4. *: nyuzi* (*also nyuzinyuzi*) threads, fibers. — *a nyuzinyuzi*. fibrous.

**uzima** *sing.* 1. life, vitality; health, vigor, energy. 2. *rare* lifetime. — *wote*. one's entire lifetime. 3. full development,

maturity, adulthood. 4. *fig.* completeness, perfection. 5. *fig.* existence, reality. Cf. <sup>2</sup>zima, mzima.

uzimbezembe *sing.* slackness, weakness; uselessness, worthlessness; impotence. Cf. zembe.

uzindusho *sing.*, rare warning, admonition. Cf. zindha.

uzinge (ma-) (iron) armband, bracelet. Cf. zinga.

uzingo, uzungo *sing.* roundness, something round; encirclement, (*astr.*) orbit. Cf. zinga, zungua.

uzini\* *sing.* see uzinzi.

uzinifu\* *sing.* (sexual) immorality, lechery, lasciviousness. Cf. zini, zinifu.

uzinzi\*, uzini *sing.* illicit sexual intercourse, fornication, adultery. (= zinaa.) Cf. zini.

uzio (nyuzio) fish trap.

uzishi (ma-) (us. mazishi) (act, method, cost, etc. of) burying, burial, interment. Cf. zika.

uzito *sing.* 1. heaviness, weight. 2. *fig.* difficulty, trouble; sorrow, depression. 3. slowness, slackness; carelessness, stupidity. 4. harshness, severity. 5. *coll.* pregnancy. Cf. zito.

uziwa *sing.*, rare sea, ocean. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ziwa.

uziwi *sing.* see ukiziwi.

uzohari\* *sing.* hastiness, overhaste, rush (*in working, etc.*).

uzua\* see uzulu.

uzuhali\* *sing.* 1. friendliness, obligingness. 2. gentleness, delicacy.

uzuiaji, uzuwiaji, uzuizi, uzuio, uzuivu *sing.*  
1. (act of) hindering, checking, obstructing; hindrance, obstacle, check. 2. *med.* prophylaxis. Cf. zuia.

uzuio, uzuivu, uzuizi *sing.* see uzuiaji.

uzuka *sing.* state of mourning/seclusion (*of a widow after her husband's death*). Cf. zua, <sup>1</sup>zuka.

uzulu\*, uzuru, uzua 1. remove (*from a position*), dismiss, discharge, depose; reduce in rank, demote. *appl.* uzulia. *intr.* uzulika. *caus.* uzulisha. *pass.* uzuliwa. *refl.* jiuuzulu. resign, retire, abdicate. 2. (ma-) removal, dismissal, discharge, deposition; abdication, resignation.

uzungo *sing.* see uzingo.

uzungu *sing.* strangeness, unusualness, novelty, peculiarity. anapenda →. He has a fondness for the novel/unusual. Cf. zungu.

uzungu *sing.* Europe. Cf. zungu, Kizungu, <sup>2</sup>Mzungu.

uzuri *sing.* 1. beauty, elegance. 2. decoration, uzuwiaji *sing.* see uzuiaji. ornament; cosmetic(s). Cf. <sup>1</sup>zuri.

uzuru\* see uzulu.

uzushi, uzuzi *sing.* 1. appearance, emergence. 2. discovery, invention; innovation, novelty. 3. rumor, gossip. ni - mtupu. That is a pure fabrication. Cf. zua, <sup>2</sup>zuka.

## V

vaa dress, get dressed, put on (*clothes*).

amevaa nguo ya kisasa. She wears up-to-date clothes. *appl.* valia. dress oneself in something, put on something; dress elegantly/fashionably. amevalia leo. He is wearing his best clothes today. *pass.* valiwa. 1. be worn/shabby (*of things*). 2. be dressed (*of persons*). *caus.* visha, valisha, vika. dress someone. mvike mtoto nguo! Dress the child! *inv.* vua. 1. undress, get undressed, strip. 2. *fig.* rob, plunder. *inv.-appl.* vulia. *inv.-pass.* vuliwa. *inv.-intr.* vuka. *inv-caus.* vulisha, make someone undress. *inv.-ass.* vuana. Cf. valio, vao, vazi, vulio, kivazi, mavolio, mavazi, mvao, mviko, <sup>1</sup>mvuo.

valia *appl.* of vaa.

valio (ma-) ornament, accoutrement, accessory. Cf. vaa.

valisha *caus.* of vaa.

vama lie (heavy) on, weigh down on; cut into (e.g., *of a tight cord*), go in deep, penetrate (*as a plant into the soil*). *appl.* vamia. 1. = vama. 2. pounce on (someone). simba amemvamia. The lion pounced on him.

vao (ma-) 1. clothing. 2. style of clothing/dressing. Cf. vaa.

varanga (-) rare noise, din, confused sound of voices. us. red.: varangavaranga. interrupt, butt in on a conversation; introduce a discordant note into a previously enjoyable conversation.

vazi (ma-) (us. mavazi) 1. clothing, garment, apparel, attire, costume. mavazi ya arusi. wedding apparel. 2. mil. uniform. 3.: mavazi ya misa. rel. vestments. Cf. vaa.

vema, vyema *adv.* well, properly, correctly. Cf. <sup>1</sup>ema.

**vena\*** [*EngL.*] (–) *anat.* vein.

**vepa\*** [*EngL.*] (–) vapor, steam; exhaust fumes. (= *mvuke.*)

**v.h.** abbr. of *vivi hivi*, *vivyo hivyo*.

**via** 1. be undeveloped/stunted/atrophied (*used of anything which has not reached the state normally expected*). *mguu* wake *umevia*. His leg is withered/deformed. *chakua kimevia*. The food is underdone. 2. stand still, stagnate, congeal. *appl.* *vilia*, stagnate, congeal. *damu imevilia ndani*. The blood has congealed. *caus.* *viza*. check the development of something, impede/interrupt, retard. *kuku huyu ameviza mayai yote*. This hen lays only addled eggs. *caus.-appl.* *vizia*. 1. spoil, frustrate, thwart, balk; impede, stunt. 2. waylay, ambush, be ‘out to get’ someone, harass. Cf. *vilio*, <sup>2</sup>*viza*, *mviziaji*.

**vibaya** *adv.* badly, wickedly. Cf. *baya*.

**viboko** *plur.* fancywork, fine embroidery. Cf. <sup>2</sup>*kiboko*.

**vidondo** *plur.* kindling.

**vifaa** *plur.* necessities, (personal) belongings; material(s), utensils; commodities. Cf. *faa*, *kifaa*.

**vifijo** *plur.* whistling, shouts (*of approval*), applause.

**vigumu** *adv.* hardly, with difficulty. ni *vigumu kusadiki mambo hayo*. It is hard to believe those things. Cf. *gumu*.

**vijimea** *pl.* (*dimin.* of *mmea*) bacteria.

**vijiwe** *plur.*, *med.* acne. Cf. *kiwe*.

**vika** *caus.* of *vaa*.

**vikope** *loc.*, *pl.* they are there.

**vikope** *plur.*: *ana* —. He has bleary eyes. Cf. <sup>3</sup>*kope*, *kikope*.

**vikorokoro** *pl.* goods, chattels, belongings; utensils, appurtenances. Cf. *kikorokoro*, *makolokolo*.

**vile** 1. *dem. pron.*, *vi-class*. those. *vitu* —, those things. 2. *adv.* (*also* *vile* *vile*) also, too; likewise, in the same way. *mwite Ali* *vile* *vile*. Call Ali too. *shati hili lishone* *vile* *vile*. Sew this shirt in the same way. *fanya* *vile* *vile*. follow suit.

**vilia** *appl.* of *via*.

**vilio** (*ma-*) (*us.* *pl.*) stoppage, stagnation. — *la* *damu*. bruise, contusion. Cf. *via*.

**1vimba** swell, swell up, expand, be swollen. *kidole nilichojiumiza kimevimba*. The finger that I hurt is swollen. *appl.* *vimbia*, be swollen/bloated/stuffed; have digestive difficulties. *caus.* *vimbisha*, *caus-refl.* *jivimbisha*, overeat. *pass.* *vimbiwa*. *amekula mpaka akavimbwa*. He has eaten so much that he has stomach trouble. Cf. *vimbizi*, *kivimbe*, *uvimbe*.

**2vimba**, *fimba* roof/thatch (*a house*). (= *ezeka*), *inv.* *vimbua*. remove thatch. (= *ezua*.)

**vimbizi** (*ma-*) overeating, stomach pains (*from overeating*). Cf. <sup>1</sup>*vimba*.

**vimo** *auxil.* *v.* *det.* *vi-class* be in something.

**vimoto** *adv.* heatedly, hastily, energetically, excitedly. *sema* —. talk excitedly/fast. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*moto*.

**vingi** 1. see *ingi*. 2. *adv.* in great numbers, in abundance.

**vingine** 1. see *ingine*. 2. *adv.* (*kwa* —) differently, otherwise, in another way, variously.

**vinginevyo** 1. see *ingine*. 2. *adv.* differently, otherwise, in some other way, specially.

**vinginyika** see *finginyika*.

**vingirika** see *fingirika*.

**vinjari\*** 1. go back and forth; loiter/loaf around; have nothing to do, be unemployed. (= *tangatanga*.) *mbona unavinjari hapa?* Why do you keep walking up and down here? 2. *naut.* cruise. *manowari ya ku-vinjari*. cruiser. 3. be on the watch, search. Cf. *unvinjari*.

**vinya**, *vinyavinya* 1. shake, swing, rock. 2. crush, mash (*food*). 3. move back and forth, wag, quiver. Cf. *kivinyovinyo*.

**vinyavinya** see *vinya*.

**vipele** *pl.* rash (*on the skin*). (= *ukurutu*.) Cf. *kipele*.

**vipi** see *pi*.

**vipo** *auxil.* *v.* *det.* *vi-class* they are there.

**vipwa** *pl.* reef, sandbank. Cf. *pwa*, *kipwa*.

**viringa**, *biringa* 1. roll up, wind up. — *uzi katika kidonge*. wind thread on a ball.

2. become round, be rounded/curved. *intr.* *viringika*, ass. *viringana*. 1. be round. 2. fig. be healthy/well nourished. *caus.* *viringisha*. 1. make round, round off. 2. twist something around. Cf. *mviri-nzano*, *mviringo*, *uviringo*.

**1virugu** *pl.* 1. anger, excitement. 2. roughness (*of the skin*).

**2virugu** *pl.* of *kirugu*.

**visha** *caus.* of *vaa*.

**vita** (*rare zita*) (–) 1. war, battle. 2. fig. contest, dispute. *piga/fanya* —. make war, wage a war. *leta* —. attack, raid, invade. *alika* —. challenge to battle, declare war. — *nya kienyeji*. civil war. — *kuu* (*kubwa*) *ya pili duniani*. the Second World War. *mchezo wa* —. maneuver. *ngoma ya kivita*. war dance. Cf. *kivita*.

**vitakataka** *pl.* trifles, odds and ends, miscellany. *ana biashara ya* — *tu*. He carries on only a small retail business. Cf. <sup>1</sup>*taka*.

**vitamini** [*Engl.*] (–) vitamin.

**vitio** *pl.* growth or swelling on the genitals.  
 (= *kisukumi*.)

**vitumbuizo** *pl.* entertainment. *Cf.* tumbuika.

**vivi** *adv.* – hivi. just so, in this very way.

**vivia, vuvia** 1. blow (*with the mouth*), blow up. 2. *coll.* cheat, swindle, dupe. *Cf.* uvuvio.

**vivinyuka** see finginyuka.

**vivu** *adj.* 1. slow, idle, lazy; careless; languorous, indifferent, apathetic. 2. dull, blunt (= butu). *Cf.* kivivu, mvivu, uvivu.

**vivyo** *adv.*: – hivyo. in just the same way (as before).

**1viza** *caus.* of via.

**2viza** *adj.* & *n.* (ma-): yai (la) –, – la yai. spoiled/addled egg. *Cf.* via.

**vizuri** *adv.* nicely, beautifully; properly, correctly. *Cf.* zuri.

**vokali\*** [*Germ.*] (–) vowel.

**voliboli\*** [*Engl.*] (–) volleyball.

**volkeno\*** [*Engl.*] (–) volcano.

**volta\*** [*Engl.*] (–) elec. volt, voltage.

**vongonya, vungunya** (ma-) vongonya (fruit of the mvongonya, *q.v.*).

**vote\*** [*Engl.*] rare vote (= *kura*). *Cf.* voteshaji, uvoteshaji.

**voteshaji\*** [*Engl.*] get out the vote, conduct an election campaign. *Cf.* vote.

**1vua** (or – samaki) fish, (try to) catch fish.  
 – kwamshipi. fish with a line (or trap).  
*appl.* vulia. ndoana ya kuvulia. fishhook. *Cf.* vuo, 2mvuo, mvuvi, uvuvi.

**2vua** save, keep, preserve, get/keep out of trouble. *intr.* vuka. 1. be saved/preserved; escape. 2. pass (safely) through; cross, pass over, be ferried across. vuka mto katika ngalawa. cross a stream in an outrigger canoe. *fig.* nimevuka katika taabu hii. I have overcome these difficulties. *caus.* vusha & *intr.-caus.* vukisha. cause to cross, ferry over. *Cf.* kivuko, mvuko, mvushaji, uvushi.

**3vua** bail (*water out of a boat*; = 2kumba).

**4vua** *inv.* of vaa.

**5vua:** – macho. cast a glance, raise the eyes.

**vuata** put/hold in the mouth; chew tobacco.

**vuaza** 1. cut, pierce. 2. *fig.* hurt, cause pain. amevuazwa na kisu. He has been cut with a knife. maneno haya yamemuaza sana. These words hurt/offended him very much (cut him to the quick).

**vue** (–, ma-) clump/thicket of long grass.

**vugaza** *dial.* close partially, put to, leave ajar (*a door*).

**vugo** (ma-) vugo (a kind of horn, musical instrument).

**vuguta** *dial.* = vukuta.

**vuguvugu** *adj.* lukewarm, tepid; stuffy (*of a room*). *Cf.* uvuguvugu.

**vuja** leak, ooze (*of a liquid*); be leaky, let in water (*of a roof, wall*). *appl.* vujia. *intr.* vujiaka. *appl.-pass.* vujiwa. leo nimevujiwa. It rained in on me today.

**1vuka** see 1fuka.

**2vuka** *intr.* of 2vua.

**3vuka** *inv.-intr.* of vaa.

**vuke** (ma-) see mvuke.

**vukizo** (ma-) see fukizo.

**vukuta, fukuta** (*dial.* vuguta) blow/work bellows. *Cf.* 2mvua.

**vukuto** (ma-) see fukuto, mfukuto.

**vuli** *sing.* vuli (the short rainy season: November and December in Zanzibar).

**vulio** (ma-) something laid aside or cast off: cast-off clothing; the sloughed-off skin of a snake. *Cf.* vaa.

**vulisha** *inv.-caus.* of vaa.

**vuma** 1. roar, growl, howl (*wind, water, wild animals*); hum, buzz (*insects*); roll, rumble (*thunder*). 2. *fig.* be a subject of conversation/the talk of the town. 3. work hard (*carpenters, etc.*). 4. lose at cards.

**double appl.** vumilia. endure, tolerate, put up with; persevere. *intr.* vumika. be much talked about/famous/notorious.

**caus.** vumisha. 1. make a noise, cause a commotion. 2. cause to be talked about, make well-known/famous. 3. win at cards.

*Cf.* vumi, vumilivu, kivumi, mvumi,  
1mvumo, nvumi, uvumilivu.

**vumatiti, mvumatiti** (–) 1. vumatiti (species of owl). 2. *med.* convulsions (*of children*).

**vumba** (ma-) (bad) smell of fish.

**vumbi** (ma-) (also fumbi, –) 1. dust, sweepings; sediment (*in water*). chumba – tele. The room is very dusty. 2. powder. 3. chaff. 4. *phys.* particle. *Cf.* kivumbi, uvumbi.

**vumbika** 1. cover up, hide, conceal. 2. bury fruit for ripening. ndizi hizi hazikuiva zenyewe, ni ndizi za kuvumbika. These bananas did not ripen naturally, they were artificially ripened. 3. bake (*potatoes, etc.*). 4. *fig.* keep close to home, confine to the house. *double appl.* vumbilia. stir up, excite, provoke (*trouble, war*). *Cf.* vumbua.

**vumbu** (ma-) lump (*in flour, rice*).

vumbua, zumbua uncover, bring to light; study, examine; find, invent, discover; explore.  
— nchi. explore a country. — vita. begin war. *appl.* vumbulia. *intr.* vumbuka. *caus.* vumbusha. *Cf.* lumbua, vumbika.

vumburuka be startled (*of a sleeping animal*).  
*caus.* vumburusha. startle, start up, scare.

vumi, vumo (ma-) a dull/indistinct/rumbling noise: roar, growl, rumble, hum, buzz.  
*Cf.* vuma.

vumilia (double *appl.* of vuma) endure, tolerate, put up with; persevere. *Cf.* vumiliu, uvamiliu.

vumilio (ma-) see uvamiliu.

vumiliu adj. patient, forbearing; steadfast, courageous. *Cf.* vuma.

vumo (ma-) see vumi.

vuna, funa 1. gather, pick, reap, harvest.  
— matunda. pick fruit. 2. fig. gain, profit, derive an advantage. *refl.* jivuna. boast, brag, be conceited/insolent. *Cf.* kivuno, majivuno, mavuno, mvunajia, uvuno.

vunda spoil, sour, decompose, be high (*of meat*); stink. *caus.* vundisha & *intr.-int.* vundikiza. cause decomposition, produce a bad smell/stench. *Cf.* vunde, kivunde, uvundo.

vunde 1. (ma-) something decomposed/pu-trid/stinking; meat that has become high.  
2.: vundevunde adj. cloudy, overcast.  
*Cf.* vunda.

*adj.* see vunde.

vunga, vunge (ma-) bunch, bundle, hale.  
*Cf.* kivunga.

vungavunga 1. break up/into small pieces, crumble. — mkate. crumble up bread.  
2. crumple, rumple, wrinkle (*clothing*), — nguo. wrinkle up a garment. 3. confuse, perplex.

vunge (ma-) see vunga.

vungu adj. hollow, concave. *Cf.* mvungu.

vungunya (ma-) see vongonya.

vunja 1. break (*in gen.*: up, through, into, to pieces, etc.). 2. tear down, demolish; spoil, damage, destroy. — nyumba. pull down a house. 3. — ungo. reach puberty, menstruate for the first time. 4. fig. interrupt, delay. — safari. interrupt a journey. 5. diminish, reduce. — mapesa. change money. 6. unfold. — kilemba. take off a turban. 7. fig.: — moyo. discourage, dishearten, intimidate. 8. fig.: — uso. humiliate, insult publicly. *appl.* vunjia, vunjilia. *appl.-pass.* vunjija. vunjija mwiko. violate a taboo. *intr.* vunjika. *Cf.* vunjifi, vunjifu, kivunjajia, kivunjo, mvunja, mvunjajia, mvunjo, uvunjajia, uvunzovunzo.

vunjajungu (—) see kivunjajunja.

vunjifi adj. broken, ruined, destroyed.  
*Cf.* vunja.

vunjifu *adj.* destructive. *Cf.* vunja.

vunjilia *appl.* of vunja.

vuno (ma-) see mavuno.

1vuo (ma-) catch (*of fish*). (= <sup>2</sup>mvuo 2.)  
*Cf.* 1vua.

2vuo (—) vuo (a medicine prepared from various roots and herbs for use in a vapor bath or for inhalation).

vura pull/take out (*of a bundle*).

vuru, vuruvuru *adv.* with a humming/whirring sound (*e.g.*, *of a spinning top*).

vuruga, vurugavuruga 1. stir, stir up, mix.  
— maji. stir up/trouble water. — mkate. crumble bread. 2. disarrange, disorganize, create disorder; rumple, wrinkle. — nguo. wrinkle a dress. 3. fig. stir up, excite, incite, agitate. *intr.* vurugika. 1. be stirred up/mixed. 2. be decayed/decomposed. *ass.* vurugana. *Cf.* mavurugano, mavurugo, mvurugaji, mvurugu, vuruguvurugu; also buruga.

vurugavuruga see vuruga.

vuruguvurugu (ma-) disorder, confusion.  
*Cf.* vuruga.

vuruma 1. = vuruga. 2. *caus.* vurumisha, vurumiza. throw (away), hurl (a long distance); (*fig.*) send (far) away. vurumisha jiwe. throw a stone. fulani amevurumishi.

wa mbali sana. X. has been sent a long way off. *refl.-caus.* jivurumisha. put on airs, boast, brag.

vurumai (ma-) rare disorder, destruction, chaos.

vuruvuru see vuru.

vusha *cause.* of <sup>2</sup>vua.

vuta 1. draw, pull, drag. — makasia. row (*a boat*). — gari. pull a wagon. — tumbako (*sigara, bangi*). smoke tobacco (*a cigarette, hashish*). — pumzi. inhale, take a deep breath. — mtambo wa bunduki. pull the trigger of a gun. — maji. draw water. 2. stretch, prolong, protract.  
— maneno. protract a speech. 3. fig. attract, fascinate; influence. mukutano umevuta watu wengi sana. The meeting attracted a great many people. — macho. attract attention. *appl.* vutia. vutia roho. struggle for breath. *ass.* vutana. *Cf.* mvuta, mvuto, uvutano, uvuto, uvutaji.

vivi (—) vuvi (a large snake).

vuvia see vivia.

vuvumka develop well, grow fast, thrive (*of children, plants*). *caus.* vuvumsha. encourage growth or development, feed well, fatten (*animals*).

vuvuwaa 1. be lukewarm/tepid. 2. be silent/taciturn/reserved. 3. have no opinions of one's own.

vuzi (ma-) (*us.* navuzi) body hair (*armpits, pubic; cf. laika*).

vyaa conn. vi- class: vidole - mkono. the fingers of the hand.

vyaa dial. see zaa.

vyake see -ake.

vyako see -ako.

vyakula pl. of chakula.

yyamba pl. of lchamba.

vyambo pl. of chambo.

vyanda pl. of 2chanda.

vyangu see -angu.

vyao see -ao.

vyaro pl. of charo.

vyema see vema.

vyenu see -enu.

vyeo pl. 1. see cheo. 2.: -nya juu katika elimu. the highest academic rank.

vyero (-) fish trap.

vyeti\* [*Ind.*] pl. of cheti.

vyetu see -etu.

vyo det. vi- class - vyote. whatever (you please).

vyoga step/tread/stamp on, trample, crush. *appl.* vyogea. *intr.* vyogeka.

vyombo pl. of chombo.

vyoo pl. of choo.

vyote see -ote.

vyuma pl. 1. see 1chuma. 2. coll. money.

vyuo pl. of 1chu, 2chu.

vyura pl. of 1chura.

## W

1wa 1. be, become, exist. - na... be with... (= have). - na imani. have confidence. - na kazi. have work. - na shaka. have doubt. - na shida. have difficulty. - na umoja. agree. - sawasawa na. be the same as, match, correspond. 2. happen, occur. palikuwa, alikuwako, palikuwako.

once upon a time (*at the beginning of tales*). *appl.* wia, wea. 1. give someone something. uniwe radhi! Excuse me! 2. be ... to (a person). mambo haya yananiwa magumu. These things will be very hard on me. See also sub wea, wia. *pass.* wiwa.

2wa\* conj., rare and.

3wa conn. m-/wa- cl. mwaliimu - darasa. the teacher of the class. watu - mji. the people of the city. mfuko - mke. the woman's purse. uzito - mzigo. the heaviness of the burden.

1waa (ma-) (*also kiwaa, vi-*) 1. spot, speck, patch (*of color*). nyama mwenye -. spotted/ speckled animal. 2. fig. stain, blot, blemish, stigma. 3. indication, characteristic, criterion.

2waa shine, gleam; blaze, burn, flame. Cf. 1waka, maawio; also wawa.

waadhi\*, widhaa (-) (*also maudhia*) rare sermon, speech.

waaidha\* see aidha.

waama\* conj. afterwards, then; further, moreover.

waana pl. of mwana.

waba\* (-) rare pestilence (*us.* cholera). (= 1kipindupindu.)

wabadahu\* conj., rare and now (*introducing the body of a letter, after the salutation*).

wadhifa\* (-) rare position, job.

1wadi\* (-) rare son. - Ali. son of Ali. arch. wadinasi. a well-born man (the son of free parents).

2wadi\* (-) rare wadi (dry stream-bed); ravine, defile.

3wadi\* 1. (*us. appl.* wadia) be high time to... saa yake ya kusafiri imewadia. It is high time for him to start on his journey. 2. (-) appointed time, proper time (*to leave*).

wafiki\* be suitable/appropriate, agree, correspond, be the same. *appl.* wafikia. *ass.* wafikiana. be equivalent/synonymous. Cf. afiki.

wahabu\* sing., liter. god of love.

wahadi\* (-) see ahidi.

wahed\* see wahedi.

wahedi\*, wahed num., rare one. (= moja.)

wahedu\* adv. only, solely.

wahi\* 1. be on time, be prompt; reach, arrive (on time, at the right time). alitaka kuwahi gari la moshi. He wanted to reach the train at the right time. 2. be ready (to do something). aliwahi kufanya kazi. He was ready to work. *appl.* wahia. *pass.* wahawa. Cf. uwahi.

waima\*, waina conj., rare if not, otherwise.

wajadili\* (-) rare opposition.

wajibia\* *appl.* of wajibu.

wajibu\* 1. *sing.* duty, responsibility, task, obligation; proper behavior (*us. in a moral sense*). ni – wako kuwaheshimu wazee wako. It is your (moral) duty to respect your parents. 2. *v.* be a duty, be obligatory/proper. *appl.* wajibia. *caus.* wajibisha. obligate, force, compel. Cf. m'jibu, mujibu.

wajihini\* 1. appear; meet (*face to face*), present oneself; go to see, visit; greet, salute. *appl.* wajihia. *ass.* wajihiana. meet (each other) face to face. 2. *sing.* (external) appearance, exterior, surface. – wa mtu (kitu), the appearance of a person (thing). 3. *sing.* visit, reception.

wajomba plur. wajomba (one's male relatives on one's mother's side). Cf. m'jomba.

<sup>1</sup>waka 1. burn, catch fire, be in flames. mti unawaka apesi. Wood catches fire quickly. *fig., elec.* taa inawaka. The lamp is turned on. 2. shine, gleam. 3. *fig.* be inflamed, be painful. 4. *fig.* be excited/angry. *appl.* wakia. catch fire (accidentally). *caus.* washa. cause to burn, set fire to, light; (*fig.*) turn on (an electric light); start (an automobile); cause pain, sting, hurt. dawa hii katika kidonda inawasha sana. This medicine burns/stings very much in the wound. Cf. <sup>2</sup>waa, wawa, <sup>1</sup>mwako, mwasha, <sup>1</sup>uwasho.

<sup>2</sup>waka 1. = aka. 2. lay a floor (of hard-packed earth or cement) in a house.

wakaa\* (–) see wasaa.

wakala\* (–) representation; proxy, power of attorney; appointment; agency. Cf. wakili.

wakati\* (nyakati) 1. time (*in gen.*), period, season. – wa mavuno. harvest time. – wa kulala. bedtime. – wa alasiri. during the afternoon. – huu. (during) this time. – ule. at that time, then. – ujao (upitao). the future (past). 2. point of time, fixed time, moment. – haujafika bado. It is not yet the right time/moment. 3. chance, opportunity. huu ni – wako, angalia! Watch out, this is your chance!

wake see -ake.

wakef\*, wakf, wakfu, wakifu (–) *isl.* 1. endowment (*land, money*) made to a mosque, trust, settlement. weka –. make an endowment/bequest (to a mosque). 2. – ya makaburi. a burial plot acquired during one's lifetime. 3. *rel.* consecration. weka –. consecrate. Cf. uwakfu.

wakf\* (–) see wakef.

wakfu\* (–) see wakef.

wakia\* (–) ounce (unit of weight: one-sixteenth of a ratli).

<sup>1</sup>wakifu\*, akifu 1. stop, curb, limit (*prices, etc.*), have a fixed price. 2. refuse, reject. *appl.* wakifia. estimate, evaluate, fix the price (*to charge someone*). *caus.* wakifisha. prevent, stop; reduce.

<sup>2</sup>wakifu\* (–) see wakef.

wakili\* 1. represent, act as representative/agent. *appl.* wakilia. *caus.* wakilisha. appoint as representative/agent/deputy, empower, authorize, commission. 2. (ma-) representative, agent, deputy; (*jur.*) attorney, lawyer; (*pol.*) representative, delegate; (*pl.*) agency. – wa kutoa habari. news agency. Cf. wakala, mawakili, ta-wakali, uwakili.

wakina\* (–) see akina.

<sup>1</sup>wako see -ako.

<sup>2</sup>wako *auxil. v. det.* 1. they are there. 2. he (she, it) is there.

wakwe *pl.* parents-in-law. Cf. mkwe.

wala\* *conj.* and not, but not, nor. wala ... wala. neither ... nor. Hakuweza kusema – Kiingereza – Kifaransa. He could speak neither English nor French.

walahi\* *interj.* really, indeed. – nitakwenda. I will indeed go.

walakini\* *conj.* but, however, nevertheless, notwithstanding. Cf. also lakini.

walau\*, alau 1. *adv.* even, at least, at any rate, anyhow. 2. *conj.*, rare although.

wale *dem. pron.* wa- *cl.* those. watu –. those people.

<sup>1</sup>wali\* *sing.* (cooked) rice. – kwa nyama (mehuzi) rice with meat (curry).

<sup>2</sup>wali\* (ma-) see liwali.

walii\* (ma-) *isl.* saint.

<sup>1</sup>walio (nyalio) see <sup>1</sup>nyalio 2.

<sup>2</sup>walio (nyalio) see <sup>1</sup>nyalio 1.

<sup>3</sup>walio (nyalio) welt, weal, scar.

wallahi\*, wallai! *interj.* By God!

wallai!\* see wallahi!

wama (*us. appl.* wamia) 1. lie down on one's stomach. 2. bend over something (*e.g., a fire*).

wamba 1. spread/stretch over, cover.

– ngoma. cover a drum with a skin. 2. be cloudy/overcast/foggy. ukungu umewamba. It is foggy. *appl.* wambia. *caus.* wambisha. Cf. kiambaza, kiwambo, mwambo, uwambo; also <sup>2</sup>amba.

wambe *sing.* dust from threshing/winnowing grain.

wambiso *sing.* adherence, attachment. Cf. <sup>2</sup>amba.

wamevinjari *pl.* the unemployed. Cf. vi-njari, mvnjari.

wamia *appl.* of wama.

<sup>1</sup>wana *auxil. v.* wa- *class* they have. – nyumba nzuri. They have pretty houses.

watani\* sing. home, birthplace; native country, fatherland. Cf. tania, mtani, utani.

watu (pl. of mtu): —a watu. adj. 1. belonging to other people, other people's (property, etc.). 2. (chiefly comm.) popular, people's... Jamhuri ya watu. People's Republic.

wavi (ma-) augment. of kiwavi.

wavu (nyavu) net (in gen.), tegu —, fish with a net. tanda —, spread/set a net. — wa kulaia. rare hammock. Cf. ugavu.

wawa 1. itch. 2. (also intr. waka) bujn, smart, be inflamed/irritated; be sunburned, caus. wash. Cf. kiwavi, <sup>2</sup>uwasho; also <sup>2</sup>waa, <sup>1</sup>waka.

<sup>1</sup>waya (nyaya) earthenware dish (for baking cakes).

<sup>2</sup>waya\* [Engl.] (—) wire (of an electrical appliance).

<sup>3</sup>waya sing. lack of something, inability to afford something. Watu wengine wanashindwa kula hata ratili tatu za nyama kwa mwaka. Wao sio ugonjwa, lakini waya. Some people cannot consume even three pounds of meat in a year, not because they are sick, but because they cannot afford it.

wayawaya 1. away, stagger (under a load), be loaded down (a tree with fruit, etc.).

mti umewayawaya. The tree is bent down (by its burden of fruit). 2. fig. be uncertain, vacillate, have no firm opinions. Cf. wayowayo.

wayo, uayo (nyayo) 1. sole of the foot. 2. footprint, track. nyayo za mayama. tracks/spoor of an animal. fig. anafula nyayo za baba yake. He is following in his father's footsteps.

wayowayo (ma-) swaying, staggering; uncertainty, indecision. Cf. wayawaya.

waza, aza 1. think, consider, reflect, meditate. 2. suppose, imagine, assume, conjecture. appl. wazia. think about/consider/reflect on something, intr. wazika, —a kuwazika tu. abstract. caus. wazisha. 1. get someone to think about something, put someone in a reflective frame of mind. 2. (w. int. force) think over carefully, ponder. Cf. wazo, mwazaji, uwazo.

wazi, waziwazi adj. 1. opened, open; (fig.) overt. mlango —, an open door. mashtaka waziwazi na ya kisiri. overt and covert charges. 2. uncovered. kichwa —. bare-headed. 3. fig. clear, plain; frank, candid, sincere. maneno yake —, hayana kificho. He gives his opinion frankly, without concealing anything. Cf. uwazi.

wazimu 1. madness, insanity. wa (na) —, be mad/insane. tia —, drive mad, ingiliwa —, go mad. mwenye —, insane/crazy person, lunatic, maniac. 2. mania, hallucination, delusion. Cf. mzimu, kuzimu, zimwi.

wazira\* see wizara.

waziri\* (ma-) statesman, secretary of state, minister. waziri mkuu. prime minister, premier. waziri wa elimu (ulimaji). minister of education (agriculture). waziri wa mambo.ya achi ngeni. foreign minister, minister of foreign affairs. — bila ya wzara, minister without portfolio. Cf. uwaziri, wzara.

waziwazi see wazi.

wazo (ma-) (us. mawazo) 1. thought, idea. 2. opinion, view. 3. assumption, supposition, conjecture, hypothesis. 4. reflection. wa (kaa) katika mawazo. be lost/absorbed in thought. Cf. waza.

—we (< wake) poss. pron. 3rd pers. sing. his, her, its. mkewe. his wife.

wea<sup>1</sup> 1. affect, concern; suit, be good for/ useful to. 2. have a claim on, be a creditor of. appl. welea. Cf. <sup>1</sup>wa, wia.

wee (< wewe) rare abs. pron. 2nd pers. sing. you.

wehu\* (—) madness, insanity, lunacy. Cf. mwahu.

weka 1. put, place, set, lay. — saint. sign, place one's signature upon. — tayari. make ready, prepare. — pamoja. put together. — chini. underestimate. — juu. overestimate. 2. put down, lay aside. — mzigo. put down a burden. — silaha. lay down arms, surrender. — msingi. lay a corner-

stone. 3. lay aside, save, deposit. — fedha. save money. — akiba. store up, keep in reserve. — wakifu. make a donation/endowment. 4. introduce, establish, put into effect. — sheria. put a law into effect. — desturi. introduce a custom. 5. install (in an office). — waziri. install a minister. 6. put off, delay, defer. — hukumu. delay judgment, put off a trial. 7. found, open. — duka. open a business. appl. wekeea. put, place, etc. for someone. wekeea amana. trust/rely on someone. wekeea fedha. save money for someone. appl.-ass. wekeana. wekeana heshima. treat each other with respect. intr. wekeka. chakula hiki kinawekeka mpaka kesho. This food will keep until tomorrow. caus. wekesha, wekeza. Cf. <sup>1</sup>wekevu, <sup>1</sup>weko, kiweko, mweka, mwekeji, mweko, uwekaji, <sup>2</sup>uvekevu.

<sup>1</sup>wekevu adj. thrifty, frugal, miserly. Cf. weka.

<sup>2</sup>wekevu see <sup>2</sup>uvekevu.

<sup>3</sup>wekevu sing. see uelekevu.

<sup>1</sup>weko (ma-) 1. place for putting something, storage place, storehouse, repository (stand, base, shelf, drawer, etc.). 2. = uwekaji. Cf. weka.

<sup>2</sup>weko (ma-) metal used for welding. tia — to weld.

wekua see ekua.

**wekundu** *sing.* redness, red color. *Cf.* ekundu. **wengi** *see* -ingi.

**1wele** (*ma-*) *see* kiwele.

**2wele** (*ma-*) grain of millet. *Cf.* **2mwele**.

**weledi\*** 1. (-) skill, art, ability. 2. *adj.* skilful, clever, adept.

**weleka** *see* eleka.

**welekevu** *sing.* *see* uelekevu.

**welfeya\*** [*Engl.*] (-) welfare, prosperity.

**wema** *sing.* goodness, excellence, kindness. *Cf.* **1ema**.

**wembamba** *sing.* thinness, slenderness; delicacy. *Cf.* embamba.

**wembe** (*nyembe*) razor; very sharp knife. *prov.* mtoto akililia - mpe. When a child cries for a knife, give it to him. *Cf.* jembe.

**wembembe** (-) wild bee.

**wendelezo** *sing.* *see* uendelezo.

**wendo** (*nyendo*) 1. = mwendo. 2. *plur.*: nyendo zake. *coll.* his character. *Cf.* enda.

**wenendo** *sing.* *see* mwendo.

**wenga** have certain foods disagree with one; break out in a rash; (*fig.*) dislike, feel abhorrence for; refuse, reject.

**wengine** *see* -ingine.

**wengu** (*ma-*) *anat.* spleen. (= bandama.)

**weni** (-) weni (medicinal plant).

**wenu** *see* -enu.

**wenye** *see* -enyе.

**wenyewe** *see* -enyewe.

**wenzi** 1. *plur.* of mwenzi. 2. *sing.* friendship, friendliness; companionship, society, company.

**wenzo** (*nyenzo*) (*us. pl.*) 1. lever, roller. mti hnu hauendi ila kwa nyenzo. This piece of wood can not be moved without the help of rollers. 2. *fig.* (natural) resources, products; raw materials. - za nchi. the natural resources of a country. *Cf.* enda.

**wepesi** *sing.* 1. lightness (*in weight*); ease, agility (*of movement, etc.*). 2. speed, haste. *Cf.* epesi, upesi.

**werevu** *sing.* 1. shrewdness, cleverness; intelligence, reasoning power; acuteness, penetration. 2. adroitness, adaptability. 3. deceit, cunning, craftiness. *Cf.* erevu.

**wetu** *see* -etu.

**wen** (*nyeu*) open place, clearing (*in a forest*).

**weuo** *sing.* 1. (ritual) purification. 2. *fig.* menstruation. *Cf.* eua.

**weupe** *sing.* 1. whiteness, white/gray color. 2. paleness, pallor. 3. lightness, brightness. 4. *fig.* simplicity, naivety, ingenuousness, innocence. *Cf.* eupe.

**weusi** *sing.* blackness, black color: gloom, darkness. *Cf.* eusi.

**wevi** *plur.* of mwivi.

**wewe** (*rare* wee, weye) *abs. pron.* 2nd pers. *sing.* you.

**wewedeka** *rare* *see* weweseka.

**weweseka**, wewedeka, ewedeka talk in one's sleep, have nightmares; talk deliriously. *caus.* weweseha. make one talk in one's sleep, give one nightmares.

**weye** *rare* *see* wewe.

**weza** 1. can, be able; be strong/well; have power. mtoto anaweza kuandika. The child can write. 2. *neg.* be ill/sick. ha-wezi tumbo. He has stomach trouble. 3. overpower, overwhelm. ametuweza. He has overpowered us. 4. endure, bear, put up with. - taabu. bear up under difficulties. *refl.* jiweza. 1. be independent/ self-sufficient. 2. have self-control. *appl.* wezeza. *intr.* wezeka, *us.* *intr-ass.* weze-kana. be possible/feasible. haiwezekani. It is impossible. hawezekani. He is invincible/uncontrollable/intolerable. *caus.* wezeza.

**wezesha**. empower, authorize; make it possible for someone to do something. *Cf.* mweza, uwerekano, uwezo.

**wezi** *plur.* of mwizi.

**wi** *adj., arch.* bad, evil, wicked.

**1wia** become warm, (begin to) get hot, start to boil (*water*), seethe.

**2wia** have a claim on someone (*for money owed*), be a creditor. mwene kuwia. creditor. mwene kuwiwa. debtor. ass. wiana. owe/be indebted to each other. namba inayowiana. math. rational number. pass. wiwa. be in someone's debt, owe (*money*). *Cf.* **1wa**, wea, mwia, mwiwa.

**3wia** *appl.* of **1wa**.

**wiana** *ass.* of **2wia**.

**wibari\*** (-) wild rabbit, hyrax.

**widhaa** (*ma-*) *see* waadhi.

**wifi** (*ma-*) sister-in-law (*brother's wife, husband's sister*).

**wika** 1. crow (*a cock*). *prov.* likiwiwa lisikike kutakucha. The day breaks whether the cock crows or not. 2. *fig.:* siku hizi katika siasa ya Afrika Bwana X. ndiye anayewika. Mr. X. has recently been creating a stir in African politics. *Cf.* wiko.

**wiki\*** [*Engl.*] (-) week. - ujao. next week. - jana. last week.

wikiendi\* [Engl.] (–) weekend.

wiko (ma-) (or – la jogoo) cockcrow;  
(mawiko) the morning crowing of cocks.  
*Cf.* wika.

wilaya\* (–) district. *Cf.* Ulaya.

wili *num.* iwo, -oie-wili, both. *Cf.* kuwili,  
mbili, uwili.

wima (rare ima) 1. *sing.* state of being upright/erect/vertical/perpendicular. (*fig.*) uprightness, honesty. 2. (–) prop, support, post, upright. 3. *v.* stand upright, be erect/vertical/straight. 4. –a –. *adj.* upright, vertical, straight. mistari ya –. vertical lines. simama –. stand upright. *Cf.* kiwimawima, mwima, mwimo, uwima.

wimbaji *sing.* (profession, manner, etc. of singing. *Cf.* imba.

<sup>1</sup>wimbi (ma-) 1. wave (*in water*); (mawimbi) surf, swell. 2. *fig.* excitement. *Cf.* <sup>1</sup>kiwimbi, <sup>2</sup>kiwimbi.

<sup>2</sup>wimbi *pl.* of uwimbi.

wimbo (nyimbo) song, hymn, anthem. – wa dini. hymn. – wa Tanganyika. the (national) anthem of Tanganyika. *Cf.* imba.

wimbombo *sing.* wimbombo (the ‘male’ of a pair of firesticks; *cf.* ulindi, upekecho).

winchi\* (rare winji) [Engl.] winch, crane, windlass.

<sup>1</sup>winda (–) *see* ubinda.

<sup>2</sup>winda 1. hunt, chase. 2. *fig.* pursue, search (for). *ass.* windana. 1. hunt together/in large numbers. 2. hunt/pursue each other. *Cf.* mwindaji, uwindaji, uwindo.

windo (ma-) *see* uwindo, uwindaji.

winga drive/chase away, expel.

<sup>1</sup>wingi *sing.* 1. large number/quantity, much, a great deal. – si hoja. Quantity is not the important thing (= Quality is more important than quantity). 2. *gramm.* plural. –a –. *adj.* plural. 3. majority. – zaidi. absolute majority. *Cf.* ingi.

<sup>2</sup>wingi\* [Engl.] (ma-) sport, pol. wing.

wingu (ma-) cloud. – la mvua. rain cloud. – la moshi. cloud of smoke. *coll.* pame-piga – la mvua. It has rained. kumefanya mawingu. It is cloudy. *Cf.* uwingu.

winja *pl.* of uwinja.

winji\* (–) *see* winchi.

wino\* *sing.* ink. – mwekundu. red ink. doa la –. inkspot, blot.

winzani\* *sing.* *see* uzani.

wishwa, wiswa, ushwa *sing.* chaff, bran.

wiswa *sing.* *see* wisbwa.

witiri\*, wituri (–) *math.* odd number. *Cf.* shufwa.

<sup>1</sup>wito *sing., med.* infection, contagion. (= ambukizo.) pata (shikwa na) –. be infected, catch (*a disease*).

<sup>2</sup>wito *sing.* *see* mwito.

<sup>3</sup>wito (–) mold, casting.

wituri\* (–) *see* witiri.

wiva *see* iva.

.wivi, wizi (–) (*also uwivi, uwizi*) theft, robbery, burglary. *Cf.* iba.

wivu 1. *sing.* (*also uwivu*) envy, jealousy, ill will. 2. *adj.* envious, jealous, spiteful, malicious. *Cf.* mwivu.

<sup>1</sup>wiwa *pass.* of <sup>1</sup>wa.

<sup>2</sup>wiwa *pass.* of <sup>2</sup>wa.

wizani\* *sing.* *see* uzani.

wizara\*, wazira (–) ministry. waziri bila ya –. minister without portfolio. *Cf.* wziri, uwaziri.

wizi (–) *see* wivi.

woga, uoga *sing.* (*also oga, –*) 1. cowardice, faintheartedness, pusillanimity, fear, pata (ingiwa, shikwa na, ona) –. be afraid, 2. timidity, shyness, nervousness. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>oga, ogopa.

wogofya, wogofyo (ma-, nyogofya) something terrifying, threat, menace. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>oga, ogopa, woga.

wogofyo *see* wogofya.

woki (–) *see* uki.

wokofu *sing.* *see* wokovu.

wokovu, wokofu *sing.* 1. rescue, deliverance, salvation. 2. reward for finding something lost. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>okoia.

wokozi *sing.* *see* uokozi.

wole (–) *see* ole.

<sup>1</sup>wongo *adj., rare* lying, untrue, false, deceitful (= –a uwongo.). *Cf.* ongopa, <sup>2</sup>mwongo, uwongo.

<sup>2</sup>wongo *sing.* *see* uwongo.

wongofu *sing.* 1. rightness, correctness. 2. righteousness, uprightness, honesty. 3. justness, fairness, justice. 4. legal matter. 5. *rel.* conversion. *Cf.* ongoa.

wonyeshano *sing.* showing, demonstration, exhibition. *Cf.* ona.

wonyesho (maonyesho) 1. = wonyeshano. 2. show, display; parade; exhibition. – wa biashara. commercial exhibition/exposition/fair. *Cf.* ona.

worodha\* (–) *see* orodha.

1wosia\* *see* lusia.

2wosia\* *see* wasia.

wote *see* -ote.

1woto *sing.* growth, development; vegetation.  
*Cf.* 1ota.

2woto *sing.* warming (oneself), basking;  
warmth. *Cf.* 2ota.

wozo *sing.* 1. decay, putrefaction, decomposition. — wa matunda. decay of fruit. — wa meno. tooth decay, caries. 2. *fig.* decline, deterioration, corruption, ruin. *Cf.* 1oza.

wusia\* *sing.* *see* wasia.

## Y

ya *conn.* 1. mi- *cl.* mizizi — miti. the roots of the trees. 2. ma- *cl.* maji — mito. the water of the rivers. *isolated:* — nini? Why? — kwamba, ya kama. *conj.* that, in order that. 3. n- *cl.* nyumba — mwarabu. the house of the Arab.

yaa!\* *interj.* oh! *us. in the expr.:* — Rabi!  
O God!

yaani\*, yani *conj.* that is (to say).

yabis\* *see* yabisi.

yabis\*, yabis 1. dry, hard. ardhi —. dry earth. 2. stiff, rigid. baridi —. rheumatism. 3. *fig.* inflexible, rude, difficult. mtu huyu ni — sana. He is a very difficult person (to deal with). 4. *v. (us. intr.)* yabisika) be dry/hard. *caus.* yabisisha. *Cf.* uyabisiki.

yadi\*, yard [Engl.] (—) yard (*unit of measure*).

yadumu milele...! Long live...! *Cf.* 2dumu.

yahé\* (—) 1. (*also ahi, aki*) rare brother, friend. 2. *pl.* common people, rabble.

yahom\* *adv., naut.* straight ahead, with the wind.

Yahudi\* (ma-) Jew.

yai, yayi (ma-) 1. egg. ute wa —. white of egg, albumen. kiini cha —. yolk. ganda la —. eggshell. — bichi. fresh/uncooked egg. taga —. lay an egg. atamia (tamia) mayai. hatch eggs. namna ya —. egg-shaped, oval. 2. *fig.:* mayai ya pumbu. anat. testicles. 3. *sport* nothing, zero (*in giving the score of a game*).

yaika *see* yeunka.

1yakama *sing.* 1. runoff (election). 2. majority, quorum.

2yakama *conj.* *see* lkama.

yake *see* -ake.

yakini\* 1. (*also intr.* yakinika) be true/sure/certain. imeyakinika ya kuwa amekufa. It is certain that he is dead. *appl.* yakinia. be sure about something; decide, make up one's mind. ameyakinia kuja kwetu. He has decided to come to us. *caus.* yakinisha. 2. (—) truth, certainty, definiteness. — yahabari. the definiteness of the report. 3. *adj.* true, certain, actual, definite. 4. *adv.* certainly, definitely. ni — kuwa atakuja. It is certain that he is coming. kwa — jambo hili halifai. This matter is certainly not good. *Cf.* 1kini.

yako *see* -ako.

yakuti\* (—) ruby, sapphire. — ya samawi. sapphire. — ya kimanjano. topaz.

yale *dem. pron.* ma- & n- *cl.* that, those. maneno —. those words. nyumba —. that house.

yaliyomo, yaliomo, zilizomo *pl.* (*lit.* which are within) (table of) contents (*of a book*). (= faharasa)

yaliyotangulia (—) preamble, preface, prologue. *Cf.* tangulia.

1yamini\* (—) 1. right hand. 2. *fig.* oath. — ya uwongo. perjury. apa (twaa, la, toa) —. swear an oath.

2yamini rare *see* 2amini.

yamkini\*, yumkini 1. be possible/probable. *intr.* yamkinika. hayamkiniki. It is impossible/out of the question. 2. possibility, probability, eventuality. 3. *adj.* possible, likely, probable. 4. *adv.* possibly, perhaps.

yamo auxil. *v., det.* mi-, ma-, n- *cl.* it is/they are in there.

yana auxil. *v. mi-, ma-, n- cl.* has/have.

yangeyange (—) ornith. (small) heron, egret.

yangu *see* -angu.

yani\* *see* yaani.

yao *see* -ao.

yapata *adv.* perhaps, maybe; about, approximately.

yapi *see* -pi.

yapo auxil. *v. mi-, ma-, n- cl.* it is/they are there.

yard\* (—) *see* yadi.

yasi\* (—) yasi (a yellow powder used as a cosmetic).

yasimini\* (—) *see* yasmini.

lyasin\* *interj. of scorn or disdain.* What's the use? Why should I? I want nothing to do with it!

**2**yasini\* (–) yasini (a charm made from the 36th sura of the Koran, so-called from the two Arabic letters *ya* and *sin* which appear at the beginning of the sura).

yasmini\*, yasimini, jasmini (–) jasmine.

yatima\* (ma-) orphan. nyumba ya mayatima. orphanage.

1yavuyavu (ma-) anat. lung (*us. of animals*), lights.

2yavuyavu (–) jellyfish.

1yaya\* [*Ind.*] (ma-) (children's) nurse.

2yaya *det.*: – haya. these very things.

yayi (ma-) see yai.

yayo *det.*: – hayo. these very things (that we have mentioned).

yayuka see yekuka.

ye 1. *relat. pron.* m- cl. 2. *rare abbr.* of yake. Cf. -ake.

yee rare = yeye. *abs. pron.* 3rd pers. sing. he, she, it.

yenu see -enu.

yenyen see -enyen.

yenye see -enyewe.

yetu see -etu.

yeye *abs. pron.* 3rd pers. sing. he, she, it.

yeyska, yayuka, yaika flow, melt, dissolve, liquefy. siagi imeyeyuka yote. The butter has completely melted. *caus.* yeyusha. melt, dissolve (something); (*fig.*) – fulani furaha. spoil someone's pleasure in something.

yo 1. *relat. pron.* mi-, ma-, n- cl. 2. *rare abbr.* of yako. Cf. -ako.

yoga (ma-) *augment.* of uyoga.

yombiyombi (–) ornith. Grosbeak weaver.

yonga, yuga, yongayonga, yugayuga 1. move back and forth, swing, sway. 2. stagger, walk unsteadily. *appl.* yongea. *caus.* yongesha.

yongayonga see yonga.

yongo (–) *med.* nettle rash, urticaria.

yongoya, yongoya be carried on someone's back (*e.g., initiates after the ceremony*).

yongoya see yongoya.

yote see -ote.

yowe\*, iowe (–) (*also kiyowe, kiowe, vi-*) cry, shout, scream (*esp. for help*). piga –. call for help.

yoymoea arrive/enter with much noise and confusion.

yua (*us, red.* yuaya) move unsteadily, wobble, waver; miss one's aim.

yuga see yonga.

yugayuga see yonga.

yuko auxil. v. *det.* m- cl. he (she, it) is there.

yule dem. *pron.* m- cl. that. mtu --. that person.

yumba, yumbayumba 1. sway, stagger, stumble. 2. *naut.* roll (*of ships*). 3. *fig.* be undecided, vacillate.

yumbayumba see yumba.

yumkini\* see yamkini.

yumo auxil. v. *det.* m- cl. he (she, it) is in there.

yungayunga (–) (intestinal) worm.

yungiyungi (–, ma-) bot. (*species of* water lily).

yunifomu\* [*Engl.*] (–) rare uniform.

yupi see -pi.

yupo auxil. v. *det.* mi- cl. he (she, it) is there.

uranimu\* [*Engl.*] sing. uranium.

yusi\*, yuzi [*Engl.*] (ma-) youth. – wingi. Youth Wing (of KANU).

## Z

za conn. n- cl. nyumba – mji. the houses of the city.

zaa (*dial.* vyaa) 1. beget, give birth. amezaa mtoto. She has given birth to a child. 2. bear fruit. miti hii imezaa sana. These trees are bearing much fruit. *appl.* zalia. mkewa amemzalia mtoto. His wife has borne him a child. *pass.* zaliwa (*arch.* zawa). be born; be a native of a place. siku ya kuzaliwa. birthday. amezaliwa hapa. He is a native of this place (*i.e.*, was born here). *ass.* zaliana (*arch.* zaa-

na). breed, multiply. *caus.* zalisha. 1. beget, fertilize, engender. 2. assist in childbirth, act as midwife. 3. produce, generate. Cf. zalio, lzao, zazi, kizalia, kizao, kizazi, mzaa, mzalisha, mzaliwa, lmzao, 2mzao, mzazi, uzalishi, uzao, uzazi.

zaana arch. ass. of zaa.

zaba\* strike (*in the face*), slap. – makofi. box the ears.

**zabadi\*** (–) musk, civet (*used in making perfumes*). Cf. zabidi.

**zabibu\*** (–) grape, raisin – kavu. raisin. Cf. mzabibu.

**zabidi\*** take civet (from the civet cat). pass. zabidiwa Cf. zabadi.

**zabuni\*** bid (*at an auction*) appl. zabunia. intr. zabunika. pass. zabuniwa. Cf. mzabuni.

**zaburi\*** (–) rel. psalm.

**zafrani\*, zafrani** (–) saffron.

**zafe\*** (–) slipperiness, slime.

**zafrani\*** (–) see zafarani.

**zagaa\*** 1. shine, gleam, glitter. 2. coll. spread, extend. mchungwa wake umezagaa machungwa. He has very many oranges. appl. zagalia. caus. zagasha. pass. zagawa.

**zagaazagaa** obstruct, clutter up. – majiani. clutter up the paths.

**Zahali\*** sing. see Zohari.

**zahama\*, zahimu** (–) 1. annoyance, vexation, distress. 2. noise, uproar, confusion. 3. (police-)raid.

**zahimu\*** (–) see zahama.

**zaidana\*** (–) see zaidi 2.

**zaidi\*** 1. adv. more, in greater number. – ya... more than... 2. besides, in addition. – ya hayo. besides this, moreover. 3. (–) (*also zaidana*) increase, increment. – ya habari. further reports.

**zaini\*** rare deceive, cheat, dupe, lead astray.

**1zaka\*** (–) pipe-bowl.

**2zaka\*, zakati** (–) rel. tithe (*given as alms*).

**3zaka\*** (–, ma-) (arch. ziaka) quiver (*for arrows*). (= podo.)

**zakati\*** (–) see 2zaka.

**zake** see -ake.

**zako** see -ako.

**zalia** appl. of zaa.

**zalio** (ma-) anat. placenta. Cf. zaa.

**zalisha** caus. of zaa.

**zaliwa** pass. of zaa.

**1zama\*** (–) see zamani.

**2zama** 1. sink, be immersed in, plunge into; be drowned, perish. fig.: – katika kitabu. be immersed in a book. 2. dive for something. – lulu. dive for pearls. appl. zamia. caus. zamisba. sink, immerse (something); engage someone as a driver. Cf. mzama, mzamaji, mzamia, mzamio, mzamishi, mzamisho.

**zamani\*, zama** 1. (–) time, period (of time), age, epoch. – za kale. ancient times, antiquity. – za vita. at the time of the war. – zetu (hizi). our times/age. alitawala – gani? At what period did he rule? 2. adv. earlier, long ago; already, before. nimemwona –. I have seen him before. Cf. kizamani.

**zambarau\*** 1. (–) zambarau (kind of plum). 2. adj. purple. Cf. mzambarau.

**zamburu** (ma-) zamburu (kind of fish occurring in swamps).

**zamu\*** (–) 1. (six-hour period of) duty, stint, shift, turn; (period of) guard duty, watch. mil. sentry, patrol. ngoja (shika, linda) –. keep watch; (mil.). stand guard/sentry. 2. relief, change (of guards, etc.). – ya kazi change of (work) shifts. kwa –. by turns.

**zana\*** (–) 1. apparatus, instrument, device; equipment, fittings. 2. supplies. – za vita. military supplies, munitions.

**zandiki\*** 1. play the hypocrite, lie, deceive. 2. (ma-) = mzandiki. Cf. mzandiki, uzandiki.

**zangefuri\*** (–) see zingefuri.

**zangu** see -angu.

**zani\*** 1. (–) (sexual) immorality, debauchery, fornication; adultery. 2. (ma-) prostitute. Cf. zini.

**1zao** (ma-) (us. mazao) 1. product, production, produce, yield, output. 2. offspring. 3. math. result, product. 4. result (*in gen.*). taabu anayopata ni mazao ya upuuzi yake. The difficulties that he has are the result of his foolish behavior. Cf. zaa.

**2zao** see -ao.

**zaraa\*** (–) rare agriculture. (= kilimo.)

**zarambo\*** [Pers.] (–) zarambo (an alcohol distilled from palm wine).

**zari\*** [Pers.] (–) gold/silver braid/lace.

**zartari\*** (–) zartari (a herb added as flavoring to tea).

**zatiti\*** prepare, make ready, arrange, put in order. – vyombo vya safari. prepare what is needed for a journey.

**zawa** arch. pass. of zaa.

**zawadi\*** (–, ma-) 1. present, memento, keepsake. 2. prize.

**zawaridi\*** (–) ornith. zawaridi (kind of sparrow).

**zazi** adj. fruitful, fertile. ye ye si mzazi, ndio maana hawana mtoto. He/she is sterile, so they have no children. Cf. zaa.

**ze** abbr. of zake (see -ake). nduguze. his brothers.

zebaki\* (–) quicksilver, mercury.

zee *adj.* old, aged. *Cf.* kizee, mzee, uzee.

zefe\* (–) row, line. *panga* —. arrange in rows.

zege\* (–) 1. concrete, cement. matofali ya —. concrete blocks. piga —. mix concrete. 2. *rare* dome, cupola. 3. *rec.* (arched) bridge.

zeituni\* (–) olive. *Cf.* mzeituni.

zelabia\*, zilabia (–) zelabia (a light pastry).

zema see ema.

zembe *adj.* idle, lazy, negligent. *Cf.* kizembe, mzembe, uzembe; also uzimbezimbe.

zengea 1. hunt/search for. 2. observe, inspect, make a tour of. — hapa hapa. See the sights of a locality.

zenu see -enu.

zenye see -enye.

zenyewe see -enyewe.

zeri\* (–) balm, balsam.

zeru, zeruzeru (ma-) (also kimazeru, vi-) albino.

zeruzeru (ma-) see zeru.

zetu see -etu.

<sup>1</sup>zeze (–) zeze (stringed instrument similar to a banjo).

<sup>2</sup>zeze (ma-) pod of the mzeze tree.

<sup>1</sup>zia, zira 1. hate, detest, abhor, feel an aversion for. 2. abstain from something, observe a taboo. *caus.* ziza. forbid someone to eat certain foods, impose a taboo; prescribe a diet for someone, put on a diet. *Cf.* mzio.

<sup>2</sup>zia drive away with fire, burn out, smoke out. — siafu. smoke out ants.

<sup>3</sup>zia waste away, wither, shrink, languish. *caus.* ziza. 1. cause/allow to waste away. 2. 'fig.' ruin, destroy. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>kizio.

ziada\*, ziyyada (ma-) 1. increase, increment, supplement, addition. 2. gain, profit. *Cf.* zaidi.

ziaka\* (ma-) arch. quiver (*for arrows*). (= <sup>3</sup>zaka.)

ziara\*, ziyyara (ma-) *Isl.* 1. grave, burial place, tomb, monument. 2. place of pilgrimage, shrine. *Cf.* zuru.

ziba close up, fill/stop up, plug, cork. — chupa. cork a bottle. *ass.* zibana & *intr.* zibika. be closed/plugged/corked. *caus.* zibisha. *inv.* zibua. open (up), uncork. *inv.-appl.* zibulia. *inv.-intr.* zibuka. *inv.-pass.* zibuliwa. *Cf.* kizibo, kizibuo, mzibo.

zibo (ma-) see kizibo.

zibua *inv.* of ziba.

zibuka *inv.-intr.* of ziba.

<sup>1</sup>zidi\* 1. increase, become larger/greater/longer, grow, multiply. 2. exceed, outstrip, be too much for. kazi imemzidi. The work was too much for him. 3. *w. foll. inf.*: anazidi kwenda. He is going faster/farther (*lit.* He increased to go). azidi kujua. He knows better. — kufikiri (kutafuta). think over (search) carefully. *appl.* zidia. *intr.* zidika. *caus.* zidisha. 1. increase something. zidisha bei. raise the price. 2. *math.* multiply. *Cf.* zaidi, kizidishe, kizidisho.

<sup>2</sup>zidi\*, zidio, zidisho (ma-) see ziada.

zidua pull out (*nails, etc.*), extract.

ziga (ma-) ziga (a vessel containing hot coals, for warming invalids, etc.). *Cf.* ma-ziga.

zika bury, inter; attend a funeral. siku ya kuzika. day of burial. *caus.* zisha. prepare for a burial; pay funeral expenses. *Cf.* ma-ziko, mazishi, mziko, mzishi, uzishi.

ziki\* (–) white embroidered collar (of a kanzu).

ziko auxil. *v. det.* *n-* class they are there.

zikri\* (–) see dhikiri.

zikwi *rare pl.* of kikwi.

zilabia\* (–) see zelabia.

zile demon. *pron.* *n-* class. those.

zilebia\* (–) see zelabia.

zilia 1. refuse something (*in a pout, fit of temper, etc.*). 2. take amiss, be offended. (= <sup>2</sup>susa.)

zilizomo *pl.* see yaliyomo.

<sup>1</sup>zima put out, extinguish, quench. — moto (taa). extinguish a fire (lamp). — njaa. satisfy hunger. — kiu. quench thirst.

— ugomvi. settle a quarrel. *appl.* zimia. extinguish something; (*fig.*) lose consciousness, faint (= zimia roho). *pass.*

zimwa. *inv.* zimua (*us. w. int. force*). reduce the strength or intensity of something, cool down, temper, dilute, etc.

zimua maji ya moto. cool down hot water. zimua tembo. dilute palm wine. *coll.* kwenda kuzimua. treat a hangover by drinking again. *Cf.* <sup>2</sup>mzima, zimwe, ki-zimwe.

<sup>2</sup>zima *adj.* 1. entire, whole, complete. nchi nzima. the entire country. mkate mzima, sio kipande tu. a whole loaf of bread, not just a piece. namba nzima. *math.* whole numbers. 2. full-grown, adult. mtu mzima asifanye mambo ya kitoto. A grown-up person does not behave like a child. 3. sound, healthy. alikuwa mgonjwa, lakini sasa mzima kabisa. He was ill, but now he is

zimbaa be surly/sullen/sulky.

zimda\* (–) zimda (medicine for diarrhea).

zimeo (ma-) see zomeo.

zimo auxil. v. det. n· class. they are in...

zimua inv. of lzima.

zimwe (ma- or adj.) (something) extinguished/  
quenched/lifeless. makaa –. extinguished  
coals. nazi mazimwe. coconut without  
meat or milk. Cf. 1zima, kizimwe.

zimwi (ma-) spirit, ogre, demon. prov. – li-  
kuualo halikuli likakuisha. A demon who  
knows you won't eat you up. Cf. kizimwi,  
mzimu, kuzimu, wazimu.

1zina auxil. v. n· class they have.

2zina\* (–) see zinaa.

zinaa\*, zina (–) sexual immorality, illicit  
sexual intercourse, fornication, adultery.  
(= uzinzi.) Cf. zini.

zinara\* (–) 1. flange, lip (of a pot, etc.).  
2. molding, cornice. 3 (embroidered)  
belt. 4. naut. waterline.

zinda rare be hard/firm/resistant, stick fast;  
be steady/steadfast/resolute. Cf. kizinda;  
also zindika, zindua.

zindika protect with a charm/magic, ward off  
evil spirits. *appl.* zindikia. Cf. zindiko;  
also zinda, zindua.

zindiko (ma-) protective magic (*us.* charms  
buried at the entrance of a house to secure  
it from evil spirits). Cf. zindika.

zindua take away, remove; free from a spell.  
– usingizini. wake someone up suddenly.  
*appl.* zindulia. *intr.* zinduka & *intr.-ass.*  
zindukana. be awakened suddenly, wake  
up with a start from a sound sleep. *caus.*  
zindusha. Cf. zinduo, mzinduko, uzindu-  
sho; also zinda, zindika.

zinduka *intr.* of zindua.

zinduo (ma-) 1. opening, inauguration.  
2. = zindiko. Cf. zindua.

zinga 1. turn, change, veer (*of wind, etc.*).  
2. move in a circle; (*fig.*) wander about  
aimlessly. 3. encircle, surround. – mji.  
surround/invest a city. 4. roll up, wind  
up. – uzi. wind up thread on a ball. *pass.*  
zingwa. be surrounded. *appl.* zingia,  
zingira. *stat.-ass.* zingamana. be twist-  
ing/winding (*a river, etc.*), be twisted/  
tangled. fungua kambo iliyozingamana.  
Unravel this string which is all tangled up.  
*inv.* zingua. 1. unroll, unwind, untangle.  
2. free from a charm/illness (*by means of*  
*magic*), exorcize. Cf. zingio, zingo, zi-  
nguo, kizingia, kizingo, mazingazinga,  
mazingira, mazingiwa, mazingo, mzinga,  
mzingile, mzingo, uzinge, uzingo; also  
zungua.

zingamana *stat.-ass.* of zinga.

zingatia 1. remember, keep in mind. 2. hold  
tight, hold on to. ulichokishika kizingatiae  
huu ni ulimwengu wa kunyang'anyana. Hold  
on to what you have; it is a thievish world.  
Cf. mzingativu.

zingefuri\*, zangefuri, singefuri, singafuri (–)  
*min.* cinnabar. Cf. mzingeufuri.

zingio (ma-) (act of) surrounding; (*mil.*) in-  
vestment, siege. Cf. zinga.

zingira *appl.* of zinga.

zingizi, jingizi (–) 1. pains at the beginning  
of menstruation. 2. pains after childbirth.

zingo (ma-) turn, twist; rotation, revolution.  
– la maji. eddy, whirlpool. Cf. zinga.

zingua *inv.* of zinga.

zinguo, zunguo (ma-) (act of) exorcizing,  
magic formula, charm; cure effected by  
magic. Cf. zinga.

zin\* have illicit sexual intercourse, fornicate,  
commit adultery (*of either man or woman*).  
*appl.* zinia. *refl.-appl.* jizinia & *refl.-*  
*caus.* jizinisha. indulge in debauchery,  
lead a dissolute life. Cf. zani, zinaa, zi-  
nifu, mzinifu, uzinifu, uzinzi.

zinifu\* adj. (sexually) immoral, lecherous,  
adulterous. Cf. zini.

zinza 1. display (*goods, for sale*). 2. exhib-  
it a thief or malefactor in public (*to be*  
*hissed at by the crowd*).

1zio (ma-) post (used in building native  
huts). (= nguzo.)

2zio (ma-) = 1kizio.

zipi see pi.

zira hate, have an aversion for/grudge against.  
ass. zirana. take a dislike to each other,  
be at odds with each other. Cf. 1zia.

zirai\* lose consciousness, faint.

zita (–) rare see vita.

zito adj. 1. heavy. mfuko mzito. a heavy  
bag. 2. thick, dense, impenetrable.  
mwitu mzito. a dense forest. 3. difficult,  
troublesome, serious. swal –. a difficult  
question. 4. deep, sound. usingizi mzito.  
a deep sleep. 5. pregnant. Cf. uzito.

zua see zua.

1ziwa (ma-) pond, pool, lake. Cf. uziwa.

2ziwa (ma-) 1. (woman's) breast. nyonye-  
sha –. nurse a child. 2. rare udder  
(= kiwele). Cf. 2maziwa.

ziwi adj. deaf. Cf. kiziwi, ukiziwi.

ziwia rare see zuia.

ziyada\* (ma-) see ziada.

ziyara\* (–) see ziara.

ziza caus. of 1zia & 3zia.

**1**zizi (ma-) enclosure for animals: yard, pen, fold, stable, paddock.

**2**zizi *dem. pron. n-class:* – hizi these very...

**1**zizima 1. become cool/cold, cool off. *chai hii imezizima.* The tea has cooled off/is cold. 2. *fig.* be calm/collected/composed. *mji umezizima.* The city is perfectly quiet. *moyo umezizima.* be inwardly content. *appl. zizimia.* *intr.* *zizimika.* *caus.* *zizimisha.* cool something off, make (very) cold; (*fig.*) calm down, pacify. *inv.* *zizimua.* 1. take the chill off something, warm up, become warm. 2. (*w. int. force*) cool off suddenly; (*fig.*) scare off. 3. *fig.* be excited/stirred/moved. *Cf.* **1**zima, **mzi-zimo.**

**2**zizima, *didima* sink down, be swallowed up, disappear. *appl. zizimia.* *caus.* *zizi-misha.* *Cf.* **mzizimi.**

**zo** 1. *relat. pron. n-class.* 2. = *zako.* *Cf.* *ako.*

**zoa** gather up, sweep up, pick up. – *matakata.* sweep up rubbish in a pile. *appl. zolea.* *fagio la kuzolea.* broom/brush for sweeping up rubbish. *intr.* *zoleka.* *caus.* *zolesha.* *pass.* *zolewa.*

**1**zoea be used to/in the habit of, become accustomed to, be familiar with. *ass. zoeana.* *appl. zolea.* get used to something, become acclimatized. *appl.-intr.* *zoleka.* be customary/usual. *caus.* *zoeza,* *zoe-*

*lesha, zoeleza.* 1. get someone used to something. 2. make familiar with, train, break in. *refl.-caus.* *jizoeza.* train oneself, practice, make oneself familiar with something. *Cf.* *zoevu, zoezi, mazoea, mazoezi, mzoea.*

**2**zoea (ma-) see *zoezi.*

*zoevu, zoefu, zoelefū adj.* accustomed (to), familiar (with), experienced (in). *yeye ni mzoevu wa hapa.* He is well acquainted with this locality. *Cf.* **1**zoea.

*zoezi, zoea (ma-)* (us. *mazoezi, mzoea)* 1. habit, custom, familiarity. 2. instruction, practice, exercize, training. *Cf.* **1**zoea.

**Zohari\***, Zahali (–) *astr.* Saturn.

*zolea* *appl. of zoa.*

*zoleka* *intr. of zoa.*

*zolesha* *caus. of zoa.*

*zolewa* *pass. of zoa.*

**zoloto\*** (–) *anat.* larynx, Adam's apple. (= **2**kikoromeo.)

**zoma** rare groan (*in derision/contempt*), hoot, mock. *appl. zomea.* groan/hoot at someone, mock, deride. *caus.* *zomesha.* *pass.* *zomewa.* *Cf.* *zomeo, mzomeo.*

**zomari\***, *zumari* (–) *zomari* (a kind of woodwind instrument).

**zomeo, zimeo (ma-)** 1. call/cry (of derision/disapproval). 2. war cry. *Cf.* *zoma.*

**zonga, zongazona** 1. wind, twist, coil (around something); (*fig.*) embrace, enclose, surround. *nyoka amezonga mti.* The snake has coiled itself around the tree. 2. confuse, perplex. *appl. zongea, stat.-ass.* *zongamana.* 1. be rolled up/coiled. 2. be surrounded. *inv.* *zongoa.* unwind, unroll. *inv.-stat.-caus.* *zongameza.* 1. wind/coil/tie around. 2. = *zongamana.*

*zongazona* see *zonga.*

*zote* see *ote.*

**zoza** grumble, complain, nag. *usinizoze!* Don't nag at me! *ass.* *zozana.* nag at each other. *Cf.* *mzozo.*

**zua, ziua** 1. make a hole, bore through, pierce, perforate. – *tundu.* bore a hole. 2. *fig.* be engrossed in something, meditate, reflect. 3. *fig.* bring to light, discover, obtain information, find out, ascertain. *appl. zulia.* tell lies about someone. *amenizulia.* He has accused me falsely. *intr.* *zuka, zulika.* 1. appear suddenly, emerge, pop up. (*See also sub 2zuka.*) 2. be discovered/found out. *caus.* *zusha, zulisha.* 1. think up something, invent. 2. fabricate, make up (and spread) lies. *ametuzusha wongo.* He has made up lies about us. *Cf.* **1**zuka, **2**zuka, *zulio, kizuka, kizashi, kizuu, mazuka, mzuka, mzuza, mzuzi, uzuka, uzushi.*

**zubaazubaa** loiter, hang around. – *bure.* loaf around aimlessly.

**zubu\*** (–) *anat.* penis. (= *mboo, nume.*)

**zugezuge** (ma-) imbecile, idiot, fool.

**zuhura\*** (–) *astr.* Venus.

**zuia, zuwia** 1. prevent, hinder, hold back, withhold, check, restrain, limit, deter, detain. 2. support, protect. *refl.* *jizuia.* restrain/control oneself, hold back, *appl.* *zulia.* *intr.* *zuika.* *caus.* *zuiza.* *pass.* *zuiwa.* *Cf.* *zuio, kizuo, kizuizini, uzuaji.*

*zuika* *intr. of zuia.*

**zuio, zuizi, zuizo (ma-)** obstruction, hindrance, limitation, detention; support, protection. *Cf.* *zuia.*

*zuiwa* *pass. of zuia.*

*zuiza* *caus. of zuia.*

**zuizi, zuizo (ma-)** see *zujo.*

**1**zuka (ma-) ghost, apparition, vision. *Cf.* *zua, 2zuka, kizuka, mazuka, mzuka, uzuka.*

**2**zuka (*intr. of zua*) appear suddenly, emerge, pop up. *vita imezuka.* War has suddenly broken out. *umezuka kutoka wapi?* Where did you come from so suddenly? *appl. zukia.* *caus.* *zusha.* produce (suddenly). *Cf.* *zua, 1zuka, kizuka, mazuka, mzuka, uzuka.*

**1**zulia\* (ma-) carpet, rug.

<sup>2</sup>zulia *appl.* of zua.

<sup>3</sup>zulia *appl.* of zulu.

<sup>1</sup>zulika *intr.* of zua.

<sup>2</sup>zulika *intr.* of zulu.

zulio (ma-) (*us.* mazulio) 1. false statement/accusation. 2. rare information, statement, indication; advice, notice. Cf. zua.

<sup>1</sup>zulisha *caus.* of zua.

<sup>2</sup>zulisha *caus.* of zulu.

zulizuli\* (-) dizziness; confusion, perplexity. Cf. zulu.

zulu\* 1. feel dizzy. 2. be confused/be-wildered. — akili. go out of one's mind. *appl.* zulia. *intr.* zulika. *caus.* zulisha. drive crazy. *pass.* zuliwa. be confused, be driven crazy.

zuma contradict, interrupt.

zumaradi\* (-) see zumaridi.

zumari\* (-) see zomari.

zumaridi\*, zumaradi [*Pers.*] (-) emerald.

zumbua see vumbua.

zunga (-) *anat.* foreskin, prepuce (= govi). mwenye -. uncircumcised man.

zungu *adj.* 1. strange, peculiar, extraordinary, remarkable. 2. European. Cf. <sup>1</sup>mzungu, <sup>2</sup>mzungu, kizungu, uzungu.

zungua 1. turn around, twist around, rotate. 2. go around, encircle. 3. *fig.* evade, avoid. *intr.* zunguka. 1. (*w. trans. force*) go around something, round (*a corner*); patrol. 2. (*intr.*) revolve, rotate: (*fig.*) wander about aimlessly, waste time. *intr.-appl.* zungukia. circumvent, outwit. *caus.* zungusha. 1. encircle, close in zungusha boma. put up a fence around something. 2. turn around/round and round, rotate (something). 3. lead around, take for a walk. 4. put someone off, keep someone waiting/in suspense. zungusha maneno. talk ambiguously. *caus.-ass.* zungushana. 1. avoid each other, keep out of each other's way. 2. keep each other waiting; (*fig.*) try to get the better of each other, cheat/outwit each other. Cf. zungusho, kizunguzungu, mazunguko, mzunguko, mzungushi, mzungusho; also zinga.

zunguka *intr.* of zungua.

zunguko (ma-) see zungusho.

zungumza 1. carry on a conversation, chat. 2. amuse oneself, pass the time. *refl.* jizangumza. 1. amuse oneself, occupy one's time. 2. take up someone else's time. *appl.* zungumzia. Cf. zungumzo, mzungumzaji.

zungumzo (ma-) (*us.* mazungumzo) conversation, gossip; amusement, pastime. Cf. zungumza.

zunguo (ma-) see zinguo.

zungusha *caus.* of zungua.

zungusho, zunguko (ma-) (act of) turning, revolving; turn, bend (*of a river, etc.*); eddy, whirlpool; enclosure, fence, fencing. Cf. zungua.

<sup>1</sup>zuri *adj.* beautiful, handsome, pretty; good, fine, nice; excellent, splendid; (*of food*) delicious, tasty. Cf. uzuri.

<sup>2</sup>zuri\*, azur (-) 1. perjury. 2. *v.* commit perjury.

zuru\* 1. visit a grave. 2. (*in gen.*) visit, pay a visit. amezuru nchi yetu. He has paid a visit to our country. *caus.* zuruza. have someone pay a visit, invite. Cf. ziaria.

zurura wander around, loaf around, waste time. usizurure oyvo. You shouldn't just loiter around aimlessly. *intr.* zururuka = zurura.

zururuka *intr.* of zurura.

zuruza *caus.* of zuru.

zusha *caus.* of zua & <sup>2</sup>zuka.

zuwia see zua.

zuzu adj. inexperienced, ignorant, foolish. Cf. zuzua, mzuzu, uzuzu.

zuzua make a fool of/play tricks on someone, embarrass. sema maneno ya kweli usizuzue. Tell the truth and don't make a fool of yourself. *intr.* zuzuka. be fooled, be deceived/confused/at a loss. *appl.* zuzulia. *caus.* zuzulisha. Cf. zuzu, mzuzu.

zuzuka *intr.* of zuzua.

zuzulia *appl.* of zuzua.